The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of going to print. In the interest of continuous development, we reserve the right to change specifications, design or equipment at any time without notice or obligation. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without our written permission. Errors and omissions excepted.

© Ford Motor Company 2013

All rights reserved.

Part Number: 20130410194118

Table of Contents

Introduction
About This Manual.....7
Symbols Glossary.....7
Data Recording.....9
California Proposition 65.....11
Perchlorate.....11
Ford Credit.....11
Replacement Parts Recommendation.....11
Special Notices.....12
Mobile Communications Equipment.....12
Export Unique Options.....13

Child Safety
General Information.....14
Child Seat Positioning.....15
Booster Seats.....17
Installing Child Seats.....19
Child Safety Locks.....24

Safety Belts
Principle of Operation.....26
Fastening the Safety Belts.....27
Safety Belt Height Adjustment.....30
Safety Belt Warning Lamp and Indicator Chime.....30
Safety Belt Minder.....31
Child Restraint and Safety Belt Maintenance.....32

Personal Safety System™
Personal Safety System™.....34

Supplementary Restraints System
Principle of Operation.....35
Driver and Passenger Airbags.....36
Knee Airbag.....37
Front Passenger Sensing System.....37
Side Airbags.....40
Safety Canopy™.....41
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator.....42
Airbag Disposal.....43

Keys and Remote Controls
General Information on Radio Frequencies.....44
Remote Control.....44
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control.....48

MyKey™
Principle of Operation.....49
Creating a MyKey.....50
Clearing All MyKeys.....50
Checking MyKey System Status.....50
Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems.....51
MyKey Troubleshooting.....52

Locks
Locking and Unlocking.....55
Manual Liftgate.....58
Power Liftgate.....59
Keyless Entry.....62

Security
Passive Anti-Theft System.....64
Anti-Theft Alarm.....65

Steering Wheel
Adjusting the Steering Wheel.....66
Audio Control.....66
Voice Control.....68
Cruise Control.....68
Information Display Control.....68

Wipers and Washers
Windshield Wipers.....70

Autowipers.....70
Windshield Washers.....71
Rear Window Wiper and Washers.....71

Lighting

Lighting Control.....73
Autolamps.....73
Instrument Lighting Dimmer.....74
Headlamp Exit Delay.....74
Daytime Running Lamps.....75
Front Fog Lamps.....75
Direction Indicators.....75
Interior Lamps.....75
Ambient Lighting.....77

Windows and Mirrors

Power Windows.....78
Exterior Mirrors.....79
Interior Mirror.....80
Sun Visors.....81
Moonroof.....81

Instrument Cluster

Gauges.....83
Warning Lamps and Indicators.....84
Audible Warnings and Indicators.....87

Information Displays

General Information.....88
Trip Computer.....90
Information Messages.....91

Climate Control

Manual Climate Control.....101
Automatic Climate Control.....102
Hints on Controlling the Interior Climate.....104
Heated Windows and Mirrors.....107
Cabin Air Filter.....107
Remote Start.....107

Seats

Sitting in the Correct Position.....109
Head Restraints.....109
Manual Seats.....111
Power Seats.....112
Memory Function.....113
Rear Seats.....114
Heated Seats.....115
Rear Seat Armrest.....115

Universal Garage Door Opener

Universal Garage Door Opener.....116

Auxiliary Power Points

Auxiliary Power Points.....120

Storage Compartments

Center Console.....122
Overhead Console.....122

Starting and Stopping the Engine

General Information.....123
Ignition Switch.....123
Keyless Starting.....123
Starting a Gasoline Engine.....124
Engine Block Heater.....126

Fuel and Refueling

Safety Precautions.....128
Fuel Quality.....129
Running Out of Fuel.....129
Refueling.....130
Emission Control System.....132
Fuel Consumption.....134

Transmission
Automatic Transmission.....136
Hill Start Assist.....138

Four-Wheel Drive
Principle of Operation.....140
Using Four-Wheel Drive.....140

Brakes
General Information.....145
Hints on Driving With Anti-Lock Brakes.....145
Parking Brake.....146
Hill Start Assist.....146

Traction Control
Principle of Operation.....147
Using Traction Control.....147

Stability Control
Principle of Operation.....148
Using Stability Control.....149

Parking Aids
Parking Aid.....150
Active Park Assist.....152
Rear View Camera.....156

Cruise Control
Principle of Operation.....159
Using Cruise Control.....159

Driving Aids
Blind Spot Monitor.....160
Eco Mode.....164
Steering.....164

Load Carrying
Rear Under Floor Storage.....166
Luggage Covers.....166
Roof Racks and Load Carriers.....167
Load Limit.....168

Towing
Towing a Trailer.....176
Trailer Sway Control.....177
Recommended Towing Weights.....177
Essential Towing Checks.....179
Towing Points.....181
Transporting the Vehicle.....181
Towing the Vehicle on Four Wheels.....182

Driving Hints
Breaking-In.....183
Economical Driving.....183
Driving Through Water.....184
Floor Mats.....184

Roadside Emergencies
Roadside Assistance.....186
Hazard Warning Flashers.....187
Fuel Shutoff.....187
Jump-Starting the Vehicle.....187

Customer Assistance
Getting the Services You Need.....190
In California (U.S. Only).....191
The Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program (U.S. Only).....192
Utilizing the Mediation/Arbitration Program (Canada Only).....192
Getting Assistance Outside the U.S. and Canada.....193
Ordering Additional Owner's Literature.....194
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. Only).....194
Reporting Safety Defects (Canada Only).....195

Fuses

Changing a Fuse.....196
Fuse Specification Chart.....197

Maintenance

General Information.....206
Opening and Closing the Hood.....206
Under Hood Overview - 1.6L EcoBoost™.....208
Under Hood Overview - 2.0L EcoBoost™.....209
Under Hood Overview - 2.5L.....210
Engine Oil Dipstick - 1.6L EcoBoost™.....211
Engine Oil Dipstick - 2.0L EcoBoost™/2.5L.....211
Engine Oil Check.....211
Engine Coolant Check.....212
Automatic Transmission Fluid Check.....215
Brake Fluid Check.....215
Power Steering Fluid Check.....215
Fuel Filter.....216
Washer Fluid Check.....216
Changing the 12V Battery.....216
Checking the Wiper Blades.....218
Changing the Wiper Blades.....218
Changing the Engine Air Filter.....219
Adjusting the Headlamps.....220
Removing a Headlamp.....222
Changing a Bulb.....222
Bulb Specification Chart.....226

Vehicle Care

General Information.....227
Cleaning Products.....227
Cleaning the Exterior.....227
Repairing Minor Paint Damage.....228
Waxing.....228
Cleaning the Engine.....229
Cleaning the Windows and Wiper Blades.....229
Cleaning the Interior.....229
Cleaning the Instrument Panel and Instrument Cluster Lens.....230
Cleaning Leather Seats.....231
Cleaning the Alloy Wheels.....231
Vehicle Storage.....232

Wheels and Tires

General Information.....234
Tire Care.....236
Using Snow Chains.....250
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....251
Changing a Road Wheel.....255
Technical Specifications.....259

Capacities and Specifications

Engine Specifications.....261
Motorcraft Parts.....262
Vehicle Identification Number.....263
Vehicle Certification Label.....263
Transmission Code Designation.....264
Technical Specifications.....265

Audio System

General Information.....267
Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD.....268
Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD/SYNC.....270
Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD/SYNC/Satellite Radio.....272
Audio unit - Vehicles With: Premium AM/FM/CD.....274
Audio unit - Vehicles With: Sony AM/FM/CD.....276
Digital Audio.....279
Satellite Radio.....281

Auxiliary Input Jack.....284
USB Port.....284
Media Hub.....285

SYNC™

General Information.....286
Using Voice Recognition.....288
Using SYNC™ With Your Phone.....290
SYNC™ Applications and Services.....301
Using SYNC™ With Your Media Player.....307
SYNC™ Troubleshooting.....314

MyFord Touch™

General Information.....320
Settings.....327
Entertainment.....336
Phone.....353
Information.....359
Climate.....368
Navigation.....371

Accessories

Accessories.....380

Appendices

End User License Agreement.....382

Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP)

Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP).....397

Scheduled Maintenance

General Maintenance Information.....400
Normal Scheduled Maintenance.....403
Special Operating Conditions Scheduled Maintenance.....406
Scheduled Maintenance Record.....408

ABOUT THIS MANUAL

Thank you for choosing Ford. We recommend that you take some time to get to know your vehicle by reading this manual. The more that you know about it, the greater the safety and pleasure you will get from driving it.

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: *This manual describes product features and options available throughout the range of available models, sometimes even before they are generally available. It may describe options not fitted to your vehicle.*

Note: *Some of the illustrations in this manual may be used for different models, so may appear different to you on your vehicle. However, the essential information in the illustrations is always correct.*

Note: *Always use and operate your vehicle in line with all applicable laws and regulations.*

Note: *Pass on this manual when selling your vehicle. It is an integral part of the vehicle.*

This manual may qualify the location of a component as left-hand side or right-hand side. The side is determined when facing forward in the seat.

E154903

A	Right-hand side
B	Left-hand side

Protecting the Environment

You must play your part in protecting the environment. Correct vehicle usage and the authorized disposal of waste, cleaning and lubrication materials are significant steps toward this aim.

SYMBOLS GLOSSARY

These are some of the symbols you may see on your vehicle.

Safety alert

See Owner's Manual

Air conditioning system

Anti-lock braking system

Avoid smoking, flames or sparks

Battery

Battery acid

Brake fluid - non petroleum based

Brake system

Cabin air filter

Check fuel cap

Child safety door lock or unlock

Child seat lower anchor

Child seat tether anchor

Cruise control

Do not open when hot

Engine air filter

Engine coolant

Engine coolant temperature

Engine oil

Explosive gas

Fan warning

Fasten safety belt

Front airbag

Front fog lamps

Fuel pump reset

Fuse compartment

Hazard warning flashers

Heated rear window

Heated windshield

Interior luggage compartment release

Jack

Keep out of reach of children

Lighting control

Low tire pressure warning

Maintain correct fluid level

Note operating instructions

Panic alarm

Parking aid

Parking brake

Power steering fluid

Power windows front/rear

Power window lockout

Service engine soon

Side airbag

Shield the eyes

Stability control

Windshield wash and wipe

DATA RECORDING

Service Data Recording

Service data recorders in your vehicle are capable of collecting and storing diagnostic information about your vehicle. This potentially includes information about the performance or status of various systems and modules in the vehicle, such as engine, throttle, steering or brake systems. In order to properly diagnose and service your vehicle, Ford Motor Company, Ford of Canada, and service and repair facilities may access or share among them vehicle diagnostic information received through a direct connection to your vehicle when diagnosing or servicing your vehicle. Additionally, when your vehicle is in for service or repair, Ford Motor Company, Ford of Canada, and service and repair facilities may access or share among them data for vehicle improvement purposes. For U.S. only (if equipped), if you choose to use the SYNC Vehicle Health Report, you consent that certain diagnostic information may also be accessed electronically by Ford Motor Company and Ford authorized service facilities, and that the diagnostic information may be used for any purpose. See **SYNC™** (page 286).

Event Data Recording

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder. The main purpose of an event data recorder is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle; this data will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The event data recorder is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The event data recorder in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating;**
- **Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or the brake pedal; and**
- **How fast the vehicle was travelling; and**
- **Where the driver was positioning the steering wheel.**

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note: *Event data recorder data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the event data recorder under normal driving conditions and no personal data or information (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded (see limitations regarding 911 Assist and Traffic, directions and Information privacy below). However, parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the event data recorder data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.*

To read data recorded by an event data recorder, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the event data recorder is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have such special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the event data recorder. Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada do not access event data recorder information without obtaining consent, unless pursuant to court order or where required by law enforcement, other government authorities or other third parties acting with lawful authority. Other parties may seek to access the information independently of Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada.

Note: *Including to the extent that any law pertaining to Event Data Recorders applies to SYNC or its features, please note the following: Once 911 Assist (if equipped) is enabled (set ON), 911 Assist may, through any paired and connected cell phone, disclose to emergency services that the vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or, in certain vehicles, the activation of the fuel pump shut-off. Certain versions or updates to 911 Assist may also be capable of being used to electronically or verbally provide to 911 operators the vehicle location (such as latitude and longitude), and/or other details about the vehicle or crash or personal information about the occupants to assist 911 operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the 911 Assist feature.* See **SYNC™** *(page 286).*

Additionally, when you connect to Traffic, Directions and Information (if equipped, U.S. only), the service uses GPS technology and advanced vehicle sensors to collect the vehicle's current location, travel direction, and speed ("vehicle travel information"), only to help provide you with the directions, traffic reports, or business searches that you request. If you do not want Ford or its vendors to receive this information, do not activate the service. Ford Motor Company and the

vendors it uses to provide you with this information do not store your vehicle travel information. For more information, see Traffic, Directions and Information, Terms and Conditions.
See **SYNC™** (page 286).

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65

WARNING

Some constituents of engine exhaust, certain vehicle components, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

PERCHLORATE

Certain components in your vehicle such as airbag modules, safety belt pretensioners and remote control batteries may contain perchlorate material. Special handling may apply for service or vehicle end of life disposal. For more information visit:

Web Address
www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

FORD CREDIT

(U.S. Only)

Ford Credit offers a full range of financing and lease plans to help you acquire your vehicle. If you have financed or leased your vehicle through Ford Credit, thank you for your business.

For your convenience we offer a number of ways to contact us, as well as help manage your account.

Phone: 1-800-727-7000

For more information regarding Ford Credit, as well as access Account Manager, please go to www.fordcredit.com.

REPLACEMENT PARTS RECOMMENDATION

Your vehicle has been built to the highest standards using quality parts. We recommend that you demand the use of genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts whenever your vehicle requires scheduled maintenance or repair. You can clearly identify genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts by looking for the Ford, FoMoCo or Motorcraft branding on the parts or their packaging.

Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs

One of the best ways for you to make sure that your vehicle provides years of service is to have it maintained in line with our recommendations using parts that conform to the specifications detailed in this Owner's Manual. Genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts meet or exceed these specifications.

Collision Repairs

We hope that you never experience a collision, but accidents do happen. Genuine Ford replacement collision parts meet our stringent requirements for fit, finish, structural integrity, corrosion protection and dent resistance. During vehicle development we validate these parts deliver the intended level of protection as a whole system. A great way to know for sure you are getting this level of protection is to use genuine Ford replacement collision parts.

Warranty on Replacement Parts

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft replacement parts are the only replacement parts that benefit from a Ford Warranty. Damage caused to your vehicle as a result of the failure of non-Ford parts may not be covered by the Ford Warranty. For additional information, refer to the terms and conditions of the Ford Warranty.

SPECIAL NOTICES

New Vehicle Limited Warranty

For a detailed description of what is covered and what is not covered by your vehicle's New Vehicle Limited Warranty, refer to the Warranty Manual that is provided to you along with your Owner's Manual.

Special Instructions

For your added safety, your vehicle is fitted with sophisticated electronic controls.

WARNINGS

Failure to follow the specific warnings and instructions could result in personal injury. See **Supplementary Restraints System** (page 35).

Front seat mounted rear-facing child or infant seats should **NEVER** be placed in front of an active passenger airbag.

Notice to Owners of Pickup Trucks and Utility Type Vehicles

WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

Before you drive your vehicle, please read this Owner's Guide carefully. Your vehicle is not a passenger car. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury or death.

Using Your Vehicle With a Snowplow

Do not use this vehicle for snowplowing.

Your vehicle is not equipped with a snowplowing package.

Using Your Vehicle as an Ambulance

Do not use this vehicle as an ambulance.

Your vehicle is not equipped with the Ford Ambulance Preparation Package.

MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

Using mobile communications equipment is becoming increasingly important in the conduct of business and personal affairs. However, you must not compromise your own or others' safety when using such equipment. Mobile communications can enhance personal safety and security when appropriately used, particularly in emergency situations. Safety must be paramount when using mobile communications equipment to avoid negating these benefits. Mobile communication equipment includes, but is not limited to, cellular phones, pagers, portable email devices, text messaging devices and portable two-way radios.

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

EXPORT UNIQUE OPTIONS

For your particular global region, your vehicle may be equipped with features and options that are different from the features and options that are described in this Owner's Manual. A market unique supplement may be supplied that complements this book. By referring to the market unique supplement, if provided, you can properly identify those features, recommendations and specifications that are unique to your vehicle. This Owner's Manual is written primarily for the U.S. and Canadian Markets. Features or equipment listed as standard may be different on units built for Export. **Refer to this Owner's Manual for all other required information and warnings.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

See the following sections for directions on how to properly use safety restraints for children.

WARNINGS

Always make sure your child is secured properly in a device that is appropriate for their height, age and weight. Child safety restraints must be bought separately from your vehicle. Failure to follow these instructions and guidelines may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.

All children are shaped differently. The recommendations for safety restraints are based on probable child height, age and weight thresholds from National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and other safety organizations, or are the minimum requirements of law. Ford recommends checking with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician (CPST) and consult your pediatrician to make sure your child seat is appropriate for your child, and is compatible with and properly installed in your vehicle. To locate a child seat fitting station and CPST, contact the NHTSA toll free at 1-888-327-4236 or go to http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov. In Canada, check with your local St. John Ambulance office for referral to a CPST or for further information, contact your provincial ministry of transportation, locate your local St. John Ambulance office by searching for St. John Ambulance on the internet, or Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0371 (http://www.tc.gc.ca). Failure to properly restrain children in safety seats made especially for their height, age, and weight may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.

Recommendations for Safety Restraints for Children

Child	Child size, height, weight, or age	Recommended restraint type
Infants or toddlers	Children weighing 40 lb (18 kg) or less (generally age four or younger).	Use a child safety seat (sometimes called an infant carrier, convertible seat, or toddler seat).
Small children	Children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a child safety seat (generally children who are less than 4 ft. 9 in. (1.45 m) tall, are greater than age four and less than age 12, and between 40 lb (18 kg) and 80 lb (36 kg) and upward to 100 lb (45 kg) if recommended by your child restraint manufacturer).	Use a belt-positioning booster seat.
Larger children	Children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a belt-positioning booster seat (generally children who are at least 4 ft. 9 in. (1.45 m) tall or greater than 80 lb (36 kg) or 100 lb (45 kg) if recommended by child restraint manufacturer).	Use a vehicle safety belt having the lap belt snug and low across the hips, shoulder belt centered across the shoulder and chest, and seat back upright.

- You are required by law to properly use safety seats for infants and toddlers in the United States and Canada.
- Many states and provinces require that small children use approved booster seats until they reach age eight, a height of 4 feet 9 inches (1.45 meters) tall, or 80 pounds (36 kilograms). Check your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements about the safety of children in your vehicle.
- When possible, always properly restrain children 12 years of age and under in a rear seating position of your vehicle. Accident statistics suggest that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in a front seating position. See **Front Passenger Sensing System** (page 37).

CHILD SEAT POSITIONING

WARNINGS

Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. Never place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the vehicle seat upon which the child seat is installed all the way back. When possible, all children age 12 and under should be properly restrained in a rear seating position. If all children cannot be seated and restrained properly in a rear seating position, properly restrain the largest child in the front seat.

WARNINGS

Always carefully follow the instructions and warnings provided by the manufacturer of any child restraint to determine if the restraint device is appropriate for your child's size, height, weight, or age. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions and warnings provided for installation and use in conjunction with the instructions and warnings provided by your vehicle manufacturer. A safety seat that is improperly installed or utilized, is inappropriate for your child's height, age, or weight or does not properly fit the child may increase the risk of serious injury or death.

Never let a passenger hold a child on his or her lap while your vehicle is moving. The passenger cannot protect the child from injury in a crash, which may result in serious injury or death.

WARNINGS

Never use pillows, books, or towels to boost a child. They can slide around and increase the likelihood of injury or death in a crash.

Always restrain an unoccupied child seat or booster seat. These objects may become projectiles in a crash or sudden stop, which may increase the risk of serious injury.

Never place, or allow a child to place, the shoulder belt under a child's arm or behind the back because it reduces the protection for the upper part of the body and may increase the risk of injury or death in a crash.

To avoid risk of injury, do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle.

Restraint type	Combined weight of child and child restraint seat	Use any attachment method as indicated below by X				
		LATCH (lower anchors and top tether anchor)	LATCH (lower anchors only)	Safety belt and top tether anchor	Safety belt and LATCH (lower anchors and top tether anchor)	Safety belt only
Rear facing child seat	Up to 65 lb (29.5 kg)		X			X
Rear facing child seat	Over 65 lb (29.5 kg)					X
Forward facing child seat	Up to 65 lb (29.5 kg)	X		X	X	
Forward facing child seat	Over 65 lb (29.5 kg)			X	X	

Note: *The child seat must rest tightly against the vehicle seat upon which it is installed. It may be necessary to lift or remove the head restraint. See* ***Seats*** *(page 109).*

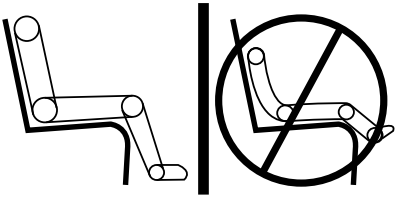
BOOSTER SEATS

WARNING

Never place, or allow a child to place, the shoulder belt under a child's arm or behind the back because it reduces the protection for the upper part of the body and may increase the risk of injury or death in a crash.

Use a belt-positioning booster seat for children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a child safety seat (generally children who are less than 4 feet 9 inches (1.45 meters) tall, are greater than age four (4) and less than age twelve (12), and between 40 pounds (18 kilograms) and 80 pounds (36 kilograms) and upward to 100 pounds (45 kilograms) if recommended by your child restraint manufacturer). Many state and provincial laws require that children use approved booster seats until they reach age eight, a height of 4 feet 9 inches (1.45 meters) tall, or 80 pounds (36 kilograms).

Booster seats should be used until you can answer YES to ALL of these questions when seated without a booster seat:



E142595

- Can the child sit all the way back against their vehicle seat back with knees bent comfortably at the edge of the seat cushion?
- Can the child sit without slouching?
- Does the lap belt rest low across the hips?
- Is the shoulder belt centered on the shoulder and chest?
- Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

Always use booster seats in conjunction with your vehicle lap and shoulder belt.

Types of Booster Seats

E68924

- Backless booster seats

If your backless booster seat has a removable shield, remove the shield. If a vehicle seating position has a low seat back or no head restraint, a backless booster seat may place your child's head (as measured at the tops of the ears) above the top of the seat. In this case, move the backless booster to another seating position with a higher seat back or head restraint and lap and shoulder belts, or consider using a high back booster seat.

E70710

- High back booster seats

If, with a backless booster seat, you cannot find a seating position that adequately supports your child's head, a high back booster seat would be a better choice.

Children and booster seats vary in size and shape. Choose a booster that keeps the lap belt low and snug across the hips, never up across the stomach, and lets you adjust the shoulder belt to cross the chest and rest snugly near the center of the shoulder. The following drawings compare the ideal fit (center) to a shoulder belt uncomfortably close to the neck and a shoulder belt that could slip off the shoulder. The drawings also show how the lap belt should be low and snug across the child's hips.

E142596

If the booster seat slides on the vehicle seat upon which it is being used, placing a rubberized mesh sold as shelf or carpet liner under the booster seat may improve this condition. Do not introduce any item thicker than this under the booster seat. Check with the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.

INSTALLING CHILD SEATS

Child Seats

Use a child safety seat (sometimes called an infant carrier, convertible seat, or toddler seat) for infants, toddlers, or children weighing 40 pounds (18 kilograms) or less (generally age four or younger).

Using Lap and Shoulder Belts

WARNINGS

Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. Never place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the seat upon which the child seat is installed all the way back.

Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. Children 12 and under should be properly restrained in the rear seat whenever possible.

Depending on where you secure a child restraint, and depending on the child restraint design, you may block access to certain safety belt buckle assemblies and LATCH lower anchors, rendering those features potentially unusable. To avoid risk of injury, occupants should only use seating positions where they are able to be properly restrained.

When installing a child safety seat with combination lap and shoulder belts:

- Use the correct safety belt buckle for that seating position.
- Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle until you hear a snap and feel it latch. Make sure the tongue is securely fastened in the buckle.

- Keep the buckle release button pointing up and away from the safety seat, with the tongue between the child seat and the release button, to prevent accidental unbuckling.
- Place the vehicle seat upon which the child seat will be installed in the upright position.
- Put the safety belt in the automatic locking mode. See Step 5. This vehicle does not require the use of a locking clip.

Perform the following steps when installing the child seat with combination lap and shoulder belts:

Note: *Although the child seat illustrated is a forward facing child seat, the steps are the same for installing a rear facing child seat.*

E142528

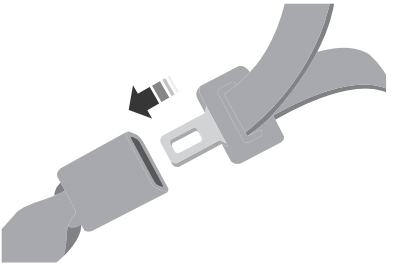
1. Position the child safety seat in a seat with a combination lap and shoulder belt.

E142529

2. Pull down on the shoulder belt and then grasp the shoulder belt and lap belt together.

E142530

3. While holding the shoulder and lap belt portions together, route the tongue through the child seat according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the belt webbing is not twisted.



E142531

4. Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle (the buckle closest to the direction the tongue is coming from) for that seating position until you hear a snap and feel the latch engage. Make sure the tongue is latched securely by pulling on it.

E142875

5. To put the retractor in the automatic locking mode, grasp the shoulder portion of the belt and pull downward until all of the belt is pulled out.

Note: *The automatic locking mode is available on the front passenger and rear seats.*

6. Allow the belt to retract to remove slack. The belt will click as it retracts to indicate it is in the automatic locking mode.
7. Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is in the automatic locking mode (you should not be able to pull more belt out). If the retractor is not locked, unbuckle the belt and repeat Steps 5 and 6.

E142533

8. Remove remaining slack from the belt. Force the seat down with extra weight, for example, by pressing down or kneeling on the child restraint while pulling up on the shoulder belt in order to force slack from the belt. This is necessary to remove the remaining slack that will exist once the extra weight of the child is added to the child restraint. It also helps to achieve the proper snugness of the child seat to your vehicle. Sometimes, a slight lean toward the buckle will additionally help to remove remaining slack from the belt.
9. Attach the tether strap (if the child seat is equipped).

E142534

10. Before placing the child in the seat, forcibly move the seat forward and back to make sure the seat is securely held in place. To check this, grab the seat at the belt path and attempt to move it side to side and forward and back. There should be no more than 1 inch (2.5 centimeters) of movement for proper installation.

Ford recommends checking with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician to make certain the child restraint is properly installed. In Canada, check with your local St. John Ambulance office for referral to a Certified Passenger Seat Technician.

Using Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH)

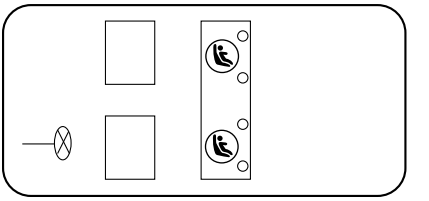
WARNINGS

Never attach two child safety seats to the same anchor. In a crash, one anchor may not be strong enough to hold two child safety seat attachments and may break, causing serious injury or death.

Depending on where you secure a child restraint, and depending on the child restraint design, you may block access to certain safety belt buckle assemblies or LATCH lower anchors, rendering those features potentially unusable. To avoid risk of injury, occupants should only use seating positions where they are able to be properly restrained.

The LATCH system is composed of three vehicle anchor points: two lower anchors located where seat back and seat cushion meet (called the seat bight) and one top tether anchor located behind that seating position.

LATCH compatible child safety seats have two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to the two lower anchors at the LATCH equipped seating positions in your vehicle. This type of attachment method eliminates the need to use safety belts to attach the child seat, however the safety belt can still be used to attach the child seat. For forward-facing child seats, the top tether strap must also be attached to the proper top tether anchor, if a top tether strap has been provided with your child seat.



E142535

Your vehicle has LATCH lower anchors for child seat installation at the seating positions marked with the child seat symbol.

E144054

The LATCH anchors are located at the rear section of the rear seat between the cushion and seat back below the symbols as shown. Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to properly install a child seat with LATCH attachments. Follow the instructions on attaching child safety seats with tether straps.

Attach LATCH lower attachments of the child seat only to the anchors shown.

Use of Inboard Lower Anchors from the Outboard Seating Positions (Center Seating Use)

WARNING

The standardized spacing for LATCH lower anchors is 11 inches (28 centimeters) center to center. Do not use LATCH lower anchors for the center seating position unless the child seat manufacturer's instructions permit and specify using anchors spaced at least as far apart as those in this vehicle.

The lower anchors at the center of the second row rear seat are spaced 18 inches (46 centimeters) apart. A child seat with rigid LATCH attachments cannot be installed at the center seating position. LATCH compatible child seats (with attachments on belt webbing) can only be used at this seating position provided that the child seat manufacturer's instructions permit use with the anchor spacing stated. Do not attach a child seat to any lower anchor if an adjacent child seat is attached to that anchor.

Each time you use the safety seat, check that the seat is properly attached to the lower anchors and tether anchor, if applicable. Tug the child seat from side to side and forward and back where it is secured to your vehicle. The seat should move less than one inch when you do this for a proper installation.

If the safety seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a crash greatly increases.

Combining Safety Belt and LATCH Lower Anchors for Attaching Child Safety Seats

When used in combination, either the safety belt or the LATCH lower anchors may be attached first, provided a proper installation is achieved. Attach the tether strap afterward, if included with the child seat.

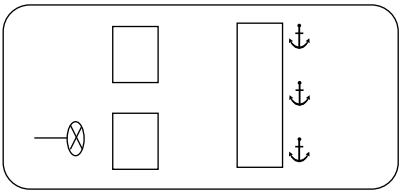
Using Tether Straps

Many forward-facing child safety seats include a tether strap which extends from the back of the child safety seat and hooks to an anchoring point called the top tether anchor. Tether straps are available as an accessory for many older safety seats.

Contact the manufacturer of your child seat for information about ordering a tether strap, or to obtain a longer tether strap if the tether strap on your safety seat does not reach the appropriate top tether anchor in your vehicle.

Once the child safety seat has been installed using either the safety belt, the lower anchors of the LATCH system, or both, you can attach the top tether strap.

The tether strap anchors in your vehicle are in the following positions (shown from top view):



E142537

Perform the following steps to install a child safety seat with tether anchors:

Note: *If you install a child seat with rigid LATCH attachments, do not tighten the tether strap enough to lift the child seat off your vehicle seat cushion when the child is seated in it. Keep the tether strap just snug without lifting the front of the child seat. Keeping the child seat just touching your vehicle seat gives the best protection in a severe crash.*

1. Route the child safety seat tether strap over the back of the seat. For outboard seating positions, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts. For the center seating positions, route the tether strap over the top of the head restraint. If needed, the head restraints can also be removed.

E142538

2. Locate the correct anchor on the back panel of the rear seat for the selected seating position. The anchors are labeled with the tether strap symbol and are partially covered by the gap panel. Pull the panel back to fully expose the anchors.

E142539

3. Clip the tether strap to the anchor as shown.
4. Tighten the child safety seat tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions. If your child restraint system is equipped with a tether strap, and the child restraint manufacturer recommends its use, Ford also recommends its use.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS

When these locks are set, the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside.

E112197

The childproof locks are located on the rear edge of each rear door and must be set separately for each door.

Left-Hand Side

Turn counterclockwise to lock and clockwise to unlock.

Right-Hand Side

Turn clockwise to lock and counterclockwise to unlock.

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

WARNINGS

Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap belt snug and low across the hips.

To reduce the risk of injury, make sure children sit where they can be properly restrained.

Never let a passenger hold a child on his or her lap while your vehicle is moving. The passenger cannot protect the child from injury in a crash.

All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their safety belts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a safety belt.

Each seating position in your vehicle has a specific safety belt assembly which is made up of one buckle and one tongue that are designed to be used as a pair. 1) Use the shoulder belt on the outside shoulder only. Never wear the shoulder belt under the arm. 2) Never swing the safety belt around your neck over the inside shoulder. 3) Never use a single belt for more than one person.

When possible, all children 12 years old and under should be properly restrained in a rear seating position.

WARNINGS

Safety belts and seats can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather; they could burn a small child. Check seat covers and buckles before you place a child anywhere near them.

Front and rear seat occupants, including pregnant women, should wear safety belts for optimum protection in an accident.

All seating positions in this vehicle have lap and shoulder safety belts. All occupants of the vehicle should always properly wear their safety belts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided.

The safety belt system consists of:

- lap and shoulder safety belts
- shoulder safety belt with automatic locking mode, (except driver safety belt)
- height adjuster at the front outboard seating positions
- retractor and anchor pretensioner at the front outboard seating positions
- belt tension sensor at the front outboard passenger seating position

- safety belt warning light and chime

- crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator.

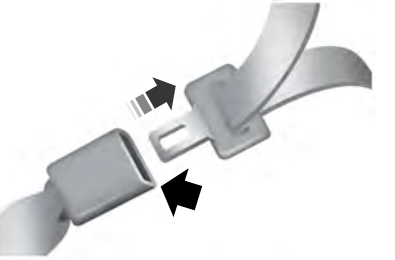
The safety belt pretensioners are designed to activate in frontal, near-frontal and side crashes, and in rollovers. The safety belt pretensioners on the retractor and anchor at the front seating positions are designed to tighten the safety belts firmly against the occupant's body when activated. This helps increase the effectiveness of the safety belts. In frontal crashes, the safety belt pretensioners can be activated alone or, if the crash is of sufficient severity, together with the front airbags.

FASTENING THE SAFETY BELTS

The front outboard and rear safety restraints in the vehicle are combination lap and shoulder belts.

E142587

1. Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle (the buckle closest to the direction the tongue is coming from) until you hear a snap and feel it latch. Make sure the tongue is securely fastened in the buckle.



E142588

2. To unfasten, press the release button and remove the tongue from the buckle.

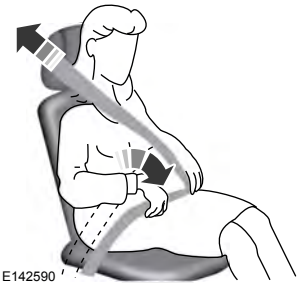
E142589

When in use, the rear safety belts should be placed in the belt guides on the outboard seatbacks.

Restraint of Pregnant Women

WARNING

Always ride and drive with your seatback upright and the safety belt properly fastened. The lap portion of the safety belt should fit snug and be positioned low across the hips. The shoulder portion of the safety belt should be positioned across the chest. Pregnant women should also follow this practice. See the following figure.



Pregnant women should always wear their safety belt. The lap belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned low across the hips below the belly and worn as tight as comfort will allow. The shoulder belt should be positioned to cross the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest.

Safety Belt Locking Modes

WARNINGS

After any vehicle crash, the safety belt system at all passenger seating positions must be checked by an authorized dealer to verify that the automatic locking retractor feature for child seats is still functioning properly. In addition, all safety belts should be checked for proper function.

BELT AND RETRACTOR ASSEMBLY MUST BE REPLACED if the safety belt assembly automatic locking retractor feature or any other safety belt function is not operating properly when checked by an authorized dealer. Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in crashes.

All safety restraints in the vehicle are combination lap and shoulder belts. The driver safety belt has the first type of locking mode, and the front outboard passenger and rear seat safety belts have both types of locking modes described as follows:

Vehicle Sensitive Mode

This is the normal retractor mode, which allows free shoulder belt length adjustment to your movements and locking in response to vehicle movement. For example, if the driver brakes suddenly or turns a corner sharply, or the vehicle receives an impact of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) or more, the combination safety belts will lock to help reduce forward movement of the driver and passengers.

In addition, the retractor is designed to lock if the webbing is pulled out too quickly. If this occurs, let the belt retract slightly and pull webbing out again in a slow and controlled manner.

Automatic Locking Mode

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The automatic locking mode is not available on the driver safety belt.

When to Use the Automatic Locking Mode

This mode should be used any time a child safety seat, except a booster, is installed in passenger front or rear seating positions. Children 12 years old and under should be properly restrained in a rear seating position whenever possible. See **Child Safety** (page 14).

How to Use the Automatic Locking Mode

E142591

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is pulled out.

Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the automatic locking mode.

How to Disengage the Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap and shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the automatic locking mode and turn on the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

How to Extract Safety Belts in the Rear Outboard Positions

Safety belts in the rear outboard positions can lock if the seatback is returned firmly to its upright position. You can unlock the safety belts using the following procedures.

For vehicles where the rear seats recline:

1. Recline the seat to its full rear recline position.
2. The safety belt should then unlock.
3. Return the seatback to its desired upright position.

For vehicles with rear seats that do not recline or are locked with the seat in its full rear recline position:

1. Grasp the safety belt webbing at the top of the seatback.
2. Pull the safety belt webbing forward, firmly.
3. After pulling the safety belt forward, allow the safety belt to feed back into the safety belt retractor as much as possible. If necessary, press the seatback down to allow the safety belt webbing to retract further.
4. The safety belt should then unlock.
5. If the safety belt does not unlock, repeat steps 1-3.

Safety Belt Extension Assembly

WARNING

Do not use extensions to change the fit of the shoulder belt across the torso.

If the safety belt is too short when fully extended, you can obtain a safety belt extension assembly from an authorized dealer.

Use only extensions manufactured by the same supplier as the safety belt. Manufacturer identification is located at the end of the webbing on the label. Also, use the safety belt extension only if the safety belt is too short for you when fully extended.

SAFETY BELT HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

WARNING

Position the safety belt height adjusters so that the belt rests across the middle of your shoulder. Failure to adjust the safety belt correctly could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt and increase the risk of injury in a crash.

E87511

To adjust the shoulder belt height, squeeze the button and slide the height adjuster up or down. Release the button and pull down on the height adjuster to make sure it is locked in place.

SAFETY BELT WARNING LAMP AND INDICATOR CHIME

This lamp illuminates and an audible warning will sound if the driver's safety belt has not been fastened when the vehicle's ignition is turned on.

Conditions of operation

If...	Then...
The driver's safety belt is not buckled before the ignition switch is turned to the on position...	The safety belt warning light illuminates 1-2 minutes and the warning chime sounds 4-8 seconds.
The driver's safety belt is buckled while the indicator light is illuminated and the warning chime is sounding...	The safety belt warning light and warning chime turn off.
The driver's safety belt is buckled before the ignition switch is turned to the on position...	The safety belt warning light and indicator chime remain off.

SAFETY BELT MINDER

Belt-Minder®

This feature supplements the safety belt warning function by providing additional reminders by intermittently sounding a chime and illuminating the safety belt warning light when the driver's or front passenger's seat is occupied and the safety belt is unbuckled.

The system uses information from the front passenger sensing system to determine if a front seat passenger is present and therefore potentially in need of a warning. To avoid activating the Belt-Minder feature for objects placed in the front passenger seat, warnings will only be given to large front seat occupants as determined by the front passenger sensing system.

If the Belt-Minder warnings have expired (warnings for about five minutes) for one occupant (driver or front passenger), the other occupant can still activate the Belt-Minder feature.

If...	Then...
The driver's and front passenger's safety belts are buckled before the ignition switch is turned to the on position or less than 1-2 minutes have elapsed since the ignition switch has been turned to on...	The Belt-Minder feature will not activate.
The driver's or front passenger's safety belt is not buckled when your vehicle has reached at least 6 mph (9.7 km/h) and 1-2 minutes have elapsed since the ignition switch has been turned to on...	The Belt-Minder feature is activated - the safety belt warning light illuminates and the warning chime sounds for six seconds every 25 seconds, repeating for about five minutes or until the safety belts are buckled.
The driver's or front passenger's safety belt becomes unbuckled for about one minute while your vehicle is traveling at least 6 mph (9.7 km/h) and more than 1-2 minutes have elapsed since the ignition switch has been turned to on...	The Belt-Minder feature is activated - the safety belt warning light illuminates and the warning chime sounds for six seconds every 25 seconds, repeating for about five minutes or until the safety belts are buckled.

Deactivating and Activating the Belt-Minder Feature

WARNING

While the system allows you to deactivate it, this system is designed to improve your chances of being safely belted and surviving an accident. We recommend you leave the system activated for yourself and others who may use your vehicle. To reduce the risk of injury, do not deactivate or activate the system while driving your vehicle.

Note: *The driver and front passenger warning are deactivated and activated independently. When deactivating or activating one seating position, do not buckle the other position as this will terminate the process.*

Read Steps 1 - 4 thoroughly before proceeding with the programming procedure.

Before following the procedure, make sure that:

- the parking brake is set
- the transmission selector lever is in position **P**
- the ignition is off
- the driver and front passenger safety belts are unbuckled.

1. Turn the ignition on. Do not start the engine.
2. Wait until the safety belt warning light turns off (about one minute). After Step 2, wait an additional five seconds before proceeding with Step 3. Once Step 3 is started, the procedure must be completed within 60 seconds.
3. For the seating position being disabled, buckle then unbuckle the safety belt four times at a moderate speed, ending in the unbuckled state. After Step 3, the safety belt warning light will turn on.
4. While the safety belt warning light is on, buckle and then unbuckle the safety belt. After Step 4, the safety belt warning light will flash for confirmation.

- This will disable the feature for that seating position if it is currently enabled.
- This will enable the feature for that seating position if it is currently disabled.

CHILD RESTRAINT AND SAFETY BELT MAINTENANCE

Inspect the vehicle safety belts and child safety seat systems periodically to make sure they work properly and are not damaged. Inspect the vehicle and child seat safety belts to make sure there are no nicks, tears or cuts. Replace if necessary. All vehicle safety belt assemblies, including retractors, buckles, front safety belt buckle assemblies, buckle support assemblies (slide bar-if equipped), shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), shoulder belt guide on seat back (if equipped), child safety seat LATCH and tether anchors, and attaching hardware, should be inspected after a crash. Read the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for additional inspection and maintenance information specific to the child restraint.

Ford Motor Company recommends that all safety belt assemblies in use in vehicles involved in a crash be replaced. However, if the crash was minor and an authorized dealer finds that the belts do not show damage and continue to operate properly, they do not need to be replaced. Safety belt assemblies not in use during a crash should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

Properly care for safety belts. See **Vehicle Care** (page 227).

The Personal Safety System provides an improved overall level of frontal crash protection to front seat occupants and is designed to help further reduce the risk of airbag-related injuries. The system is able to analyze different occupant conditions and crash severity before activating the appropriate safety devices to help better protect a range of occupants in a variety of frontal crash situations.

Your vehicle's Personal Safety System consists of:

- Driver and passenger dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints.
- Front outboard safety belts with pretensioners, energy management retractors (first row only), and safety belt usage sensors.
- Driver's seat position sensor.
- Front passenger sensing system.
- Passenger airbag off and on indicator lamp.
- Front crash severity sensors.
- Restraints control module with impact and safing sensors.
- Restraint system warning light and backup tone.
- The electrical wiring for the airbags, crash sensor(s), safety belt pretensioners, front safety belt usage sensors, driver seat position sensor, front passenger sensing system, and indicator lights.

How Does the Personal Safety System Work?

The Personal Safety System can adapt the deployment strategy of your vehicle's safety devices according to crash severity and occupant conditions. A collection of crash and occupant sensors provides information to the restraints control module. During a crash, the restraints control module may activate the safety belt pretensioners and may activate either one or both stages of the dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints based on crash severity and occupant conditions.

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

WARNINGS

Airbags do not inflate slowly or gently, and the risk of injury from a deploying airbag is the greatest close to the trim covering the airbag module.

All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their safety belts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided. Failure to properly wear your safety belt could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

Always transport children 12 years old and under in the back seat and always properly use appropriate child restraints. Failure to follow this could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

Never place your arm over the airbag module as a deploying airbag can result in serious arm fractures or other injuries.

Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. Never place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the seat all the way back.

Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the airbag supplemental restraint systems or its fuses as you could be seriously injured or killed. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Several airbag system components get hot after inflation. Do not touch them after inflation as this may result in serious injury.

If the airbag has deployed, the airbag will not function again and must be replaced immediately. If the airbag is not replaced, the unrepaired area will increase the risk of injury in a collision.

The airbags are a supplemental restraint system and are designed to work with the safety belts to help protect the driver and right front passenger from certain upper body injuries. Airbags do not inflate slowly; there is a risk of injury from a deploying airbag.

Note: *You will hear a loud bang and see a cloud of harmless powdery residue if an airbag deploys. This is normal.*

The airbags inflate and deflate rapidly upon activation. After airbag deployment, it is normal to notice a smoke-like, powdery residue or smell the burnt propellant. This may consist of cornstarch, talcum powder (to lubricate the bag) or sodium compounds (for example, baking soda) that result from the combustion process that inflates the airbag. Small amounts of sodium hydroxide may be present which may irritate the skin and eyes, but none of the residue is toxic.

While the system is designed to help reduce serious injuries, contact with a deploying airbag may also cause abrasions or swelling. Temporary hearing loss is also a possibility as a result of the noise associated with a deploying airbag. Because airbags must inflate rapidly and with considerable force, there is the risk of death or serious injuries such as fractures, facial and eye injuries or internal injuries, particularly to occupants who are not properly restrained or are otherwise out of position at the time of airbag deployment. Thus, it is extremely important that occupants be properly restrained as far away from the airbag module as possible while maintaining vehicle control.

Routine maintenance of the airbags is not required.

SOS POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

The system flashes the turn signal lamps and sounds the horn (intermittently) in the event of a serious impact that deploys an airbag (front, side, side curtain or Safety Canopy) or the safety belt pretensioners.

The horn and lamps will turn off when:

- the hazard control button is pressed
- the panic button (if equipped) is pressed on the remote entry transmitter, or
- your vehicle runs out of power.

DRIVER AND PASSENGER AIRBAGS

WARNINGS

Never place your arm or any objects over an airbag module. Placing your arm over a deploying airbag can result in serious arm fractures or other injuries. Objects placed on or over the airbag inflation area may cause those objects to be propelled by the airbag into your face and torso causing serious injury.

Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. Never place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the seat upon which the child seat is installed all the way back.

E151127

The driver and front passenger airbags will deploy during significant frontal and near frontal crashes.

The driver and passenger front airbag system consists of:

- driver and passenger airbag modules.
- front passenger sensing system.

· crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

Proper Driver and Front Passenger Seating Adjustment

WARNING

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends a minimum distance of at least 10 inches (25 centimeters) between an occupant's chest and the driver airbag module.

To properly position yourself away from the airbag:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Recline the seat slightly (one or two degrees) from the upright position.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on safety belts, it is very important that they continue to sit properly. A properly seated occupant sits upright, leaning against the seat back, and centered on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor. Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash is greatly increased.

Children and Airbags

WARNING

Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. Never place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the seat upon which the child seat is installed all the way back.

E142846

Children must always be properly restrained. Accident statistics suggest that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of injury in a crash.

KNEE AIRBAG

A driver's knee airbag is located under the instrument panel. During a crash, the restraints control module may activate the driver's knee airbag based on crash severity and occupant conditions. Under certain crash and occupant conditions, the driver's knee airbag may deploy but the driver's front airbag may not activate. As with front and side airbags, it is important to be properly seated and restrained to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

Make sure the knee airbag is operating properly. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM

WARNINGS

Even with Advanced Restraints Systems, children 12 and under should be properly restrained in a rear seating position. Failure to follow this could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

Sitting improperly out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take off weight from the seat cushion and affect the decision of the front passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in a crash.

Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

Any alteration or modification to the front passenger seat may affect the performance of the front passenger sensing system which could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

This system works with sensors that are part of the front passenger's seat and safety belt to detect the presence of a properly–seated occupant and determine if the front passenger's frontal airbag should be enabled (may inflate) or not.

E145987

The front passenger sensing system uses a passenger airbag off indicator which will illuminate and stay lit to remind you that the front passenger frontal airbag is disabled. The indicator lamp is located in the center stack of the instrument panel.

Note: *When the ignition is first turned on, the passenger airbag off light will illuminate for a short period of time to confirm it is functional.*

The front passenger sensing system is designed to disable (will not inflate) the front passenger's frontal airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied, or a rear facing infant seat, a forward-facing child restraint, or a booster seat is detected. Even with this technology, parents are **STRONGLY** encouraged to always properly restrain children in the rear seat. The sensor also turns off the passenger front airbag and seat-mounted side airbag when the passenger seat is empty.

- When the front passenger sensing system disables (will not inflate) the front passenger frontal airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator will illuminate and stay lit to remind you that the front passenger frontal airbag is disabled.
- If the child restraint has been installed and the passenger airbag status indicator does not illuminate, then turn the vehicle off, remove the child restraint from the vehicle and reinstall the restraint following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The front passenger sensing system is designed to enable (may inflate) the front passenger's frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front passenger seat.

- When the front passenger sensing system enables the front passenger frontal airbag (may inflate), the passenger airbag status indicator will not illuminate.

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front passenger's seat, but the passenger airbag status indicator lamp is lit, it is possible that the person is not sitting properly in the seat. If this happens:

- Turn the vehicle off and ask the person to place the seatback in the full upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended.
- Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for about two minutes. This will allow the system to detect that person and enable the passenger's frontal airbag.
- If the passenger airbag status indicator lamp remains lit even after this, the person should be advised to ride in the rear seat.

Occupant	Passenger airbag status indicator	Passenger airbag
Empty	Unlit	Disabled
Child	Lit	Disabled
Adult	Unlit	Enabled

Note: *When the passenger airbag status indicator lamp is illuminated, the passenger side airbag (seat mounted) may be disabled to avoid the risk of airbag deployment injuries.*

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on safety belts, it is very important that they continue to sit properly. A properly seated occupant sits upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor. Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash is greatly increased.

If you think that the status of the passenger airbag off indicator lamp is incorrect, check for the following:

- Objects lodged underneath the seat
- Objects between the seat cushion and the center console
- Objects hanging off the seatback
- Objects stowed in the seatback map pocket
- Objects placed on the occupant's lap
- Cargo interference with the seat
- Other passengers pushing or pulling on the seat
- Rear passenger feet and knees resting or pushing on the seat

The conditions listed above may cause the weight of a properly seated occupant to be incorrectly interpreted by the passenger sensing system. The person in the front passenger seat may appear heavier or lighter due to the conditions described in the list above.

Make sure the front passenger sensing system is operating properly. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

If the airbag readiness lamp is lit, do the following:

The driver or adult passengers should check for objects that lodged underneath the front passenger seat, or cargo interfering with the seat.

If there are lodged objects, or cargo is interfering with the seat, take the following steps to remove the obstruction:

- Pull the vehicle over.
- Turn the vehicle off.
- Driver or adult passengers should check for any objects lodged underneath the front passenger seat or cargo interfering with the seat.
- Remove the obstruction(s) (if found).
- Restart the vehicle.

- Wait at least two minutes and verify that the airbag readiness lamp is no longer illuminated.
- If the airbag readiness lamp remains illuminated, this may or may not be a problem due to the front passenger sensing system.

Do not attempt to repair or service the system; take your vehicle immediately to an authorized dealer.

If it is necessary to modify an advanced front airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

SIDE AIRBAGS

WARNINGS

Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the seatbacks (of the front seats), or in front seat areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

Do not use accessory seat covers. The use of accessory seat covers may prevent the deployment of the side airbags and increase the risk of injury in an accident.

Do not lean your head on the door. The side airbag could injure you as it deploys from the side of the seatback.

Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the airbag, its fuses or the seat cover on a seat containing an airbag as you could be seriously injured or killed. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

WARNINGS

If the side airbag has deployed, the airbag will not function again. The side airbag system (including the seat) must be inspected and serviced by an authorized dealer. If the airbag is not replaced, the unrepaired area will increase the risk of injury in a crash.

The side airbags are located on the outboard side of the seatbacks of the front seats. In certain sideways crashes, the airbag on the side affected by the crash will be inflated. The airbag was designed to inflate between the door panel and occupant to further enhance the protection provided occupants in side impact crashes.

E152533

The system consists of the following:

- A label or embossed side panel indicating that side airbags are fitted to your vehicle.
- Side airbags located inside the driver and front passenger seatbacks.
- Front passenger sensing system.

·Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

Note: *The passenger sensing system will deactivate the passenger seat-mounted side airbag if it detects an empty passenger seat.*

The design and development of the side airbag system included recommended testing procedures that were developed by a group of automotive safety experts known as the Side Airbag Technical Working Group. These recommended testing procedures help reduce the risk of injuries related to the deployment of side airbags.

SAFETY CANOPY™

WARNINGS

Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the headliner at the siderail that may come into contact with a deploying curtain airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

Do not lean your head on the door. The curtain airbag could injure you as it deploys from the headliner.

Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the curtain airbags, its fuses, the A, B, or C pillar trim, or the headliner on a vehicle containing curtain airbags as you could be seriously injured or killed. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

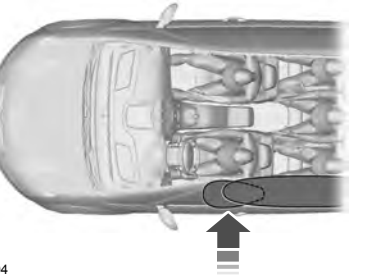
All occupants of your vehicle including the driver should always wear their safety belts even when an airbag supplemental restraint system and curtain airbag is provided. Failure to properly wear your safety belt could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

To reduce risk of injury, do not obstruct or place objects in the deployment path of the curtain airbag.

WARNINGS

If the curtain airbags have deployed, the curtain airbags will not function again. The curtain airbags (including the A, B and C pillar trim and headliner) must be inspected and serviced by an authorized dealer. If the curtain airbag is not replaced, the unrepaired area will increase the risk of injury in a crash.

The Safety Canopy will deploy during significant side crashes or when a certain likelihood of a rollover event is detected by the rollover sensor. The Safety Canopy is mounted to the roof side-rail sheet metal, behind the headliner, above each row of seats. In certain sideways crashes or rollover events, the Safety Canopy will be activated, regardless of which seats are occupied. The Safety Canopy is designed to inflate between the side window area and occupants to further enhance protection provided in side impact crashes and rollover events.



E75004

The system consists of the following:

- Safety canopy curtain airbags located above the trim panels over the front and rear side windows identified by a label or wording on the headliner or roof-pillar trim.
- A flexible headliner which opens above the side doors to allow air curtain deployment

- The crash sensors and monitoring system have a readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seats. The Safety Canopy will not interfere with children restrained using a properly installed child or booster seat because it is designed to inflate downward from the headliner above the doors along the side window opening.

The design and development of the Safety Canopy included recommended testing procedures that were developed by a group of automotive safety experts known as the Side Airbag Technical Working Group. These recommended testing procedures help reduce the risk of injuries related to the deployment of side airbags (including the Safety Canopy).

CRASH SENSORS AND AIRBAG INDICATOR

WARNING

Modifying or adding equipment to the front end of your vehicle (including frame, bumper, front end body structure and tow hooks) may affect the performance of the airbag system, increasing the risk of injury. Do not modify the front end of your vehicle.

Your vehicle has a collection of crash and occupant sensors which provide information to the restraints control module which deploys (activates) the front safety belt pretensioners, driver airbag, passenger airbag, seat mounted side airbags, and the Safety Canopy. Based on the type of accident (frontal impact, side impact or rollover) the restraints control module will deploy the appropriate safety devices.

The restraints control module also monitors the readiness of the above safety devices plus the crash and occupant sensors. The readiness of the safety system is indicated by a warning indicator light in the instrument cluster or by a backup tone if the warning light is not working. Routine maintenance of the airbag is not required.

A difficulty with the system is indicated by one or more of the following:

- The readiness light will not illuminate immediately after the ignition is turned on.
- The readiness light will either flash or stay lit.
- A series of five beeps will be heard. The tone pattern will repeat periodically until the problem, the light or both are repaired.

If any of these things happen, even intermittently, have the supplemental restraint system serviced at an authorized dealer immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a crash.

The safety belt pretensioners and the airbag supplemental restraint system is designed to activate when your vehicle sustains frontal or sideways deceleration sufficient to cause the restraints control module to deploy a safety device or when a certain likelihood of a rollover event is detected by the rollover sensor.

The fact that the safety belt pretensioners or airbags did not activate for both front seat occupants in a crash does not mean that something is wrong with the system. Rather, it means the restraints control module determined the accident conditions (for example, crash severity, belt usage) were not appropriate to activate these safety devices.

- The design of the front airbags is to activate only in frontal and near-frontal crashes (not rollovers, side impacts or rear impacts) unless the crash causes sufficient frontal deceleration.
- The design of the safety belt pretensioners is to activate in frontal, near-frontal and side crashes, and in rollovers.
- The design of the side airbags is to inflate in certain side impact crashes. Side airbags may activate in other types of crashes if your vehicle experiences sufficient sideways motion or deformation.
- The design of the Safety Canopy is to inflate in certain side impact crashes or rollover events. The Safety Canopy may activate in other types of crashes if your vehicle experiences sufficient sideways motion or deformation, or a certain likelihood of rollover.

AIRBAG DISPOSAL

Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Airbags must be disposed of by qualified personnel.

GENERAL INFORMATION ON RADIO FREQUENCIES

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Note: *Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term* ***IC*** *before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.*

The typical operating range for your transmitter is approximately 33 feet (10 meters). Vehicles with the remote start feature will have a greater range. One of the following could cause a decrease in operating range:

- weather conditions
- nearby radio towers
- structures around the vehicle
- other vehicles parked next to your vehicle

The radio frequency used by your remote control can also be used by other short distance radio transmissions, for example amateur radios, medical equipment, wireless headphones, remote controls and alarm systems. If the frequencies are jammed, you will not be able to use your remote control. You can lock and unlock the doors with the key.

Note: *Make sure to lock your vehicle before leaving it unattended.*

Note: *If you are in range, the remote control will operate if you press any button unintentionally.*

Intelligent Access (If Equipped)

The system uses a radio frequency signal to communicate with your vehicle and authorize your vehicle to unlock when one of the following conditions are met:

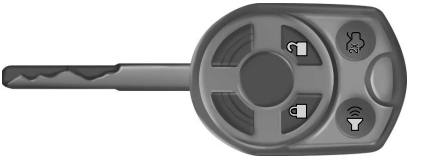
- You touch the inside of the front exterior door handle.
- You press the luggage compartment button.
- You press a button on the transmitter.

If excessive radio frequency interference is present in the area or if the transmitter battery is low, you may need to mechanically unlock your door. You can use the mechanical key blade in your intelligent access key to open the driver door in this situation. See **Remote Control** (page 44).

REMOTE CONTROL

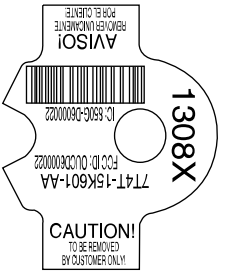
Integrated Keyhead Transmitters

(If Equipped)



E142585

Use the key blade to start your vehicle and unlock or lock the driver door from outside your vehicle. The transmitter portion functions as the remote control.



E138615

Note: *Your vehicle's keys came with a security label that provides important vehicle key cut information. Keep the label in a safe place for future reference.*

Intelligent Access Key (If Equipped)

Note: *A three-button remote control will operate similarly.*

E138616

Your intelligent access keys operate the power locks and the remote start system. The key must be in your vehicle to activate the push-button start system.

E142431

The intelligent access key also contains a removable mechanical key blade that you can use to unlock the driver door. Slide the release on the back of the transmitter to release the key blade, then pull the blade out.

E138618

Note: *Your vehicle's back-up keys came with a security tag that provides important vehicle key cut information. Keep the tag in a safe place for future reference.*

Replacing the Battery

Note: *Refer to local regulations when disposing of transmitter batteries.*

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

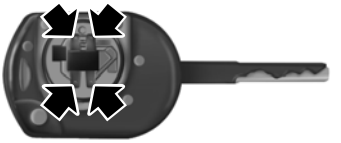
Note: *Replacing the battery will not delete the transmitter from the vehicle. The transmitter should operate normally.*

The remote control uses one coin-type three-volt lithium battery CR2032 or equivalent.

Integrated Keyhead Transmitter

E138619

1. Twist a thin coin in the slot of the transmitter near the key ring to remove the battery cover.
2. Remove the old battery.



E138620

3. Insert the new battery. Refer to the instructions inside the transmitter for the correct orientation of the battery. Press the battery down to make sure it is fully in the housing.
4. Snap the battery cover back onto the transmitter.

Intelligent Access Transmitter

1. Remove the backup key from the transmitter.

E142432

2. Twist a thin coin under the tab hidden behind the backup key head to remove the battery cover. Do not use the backup key to remove the cover or you could damage the intelligent access key.

E138622

3. Remove the old battery.
4. Insert a new battery with the + facing downward. Press the battery down to make sure it is fully in the housing.
5. Snap the battery cover back onto the transmitter and install the backup key.

Car Finder

Press the button twice within three seconds. The horn will sound and the turn signals will flash. We recommend you use this method to locate your vehicle, rather than using the panic alarm.

Note: *If locking was not successful or if any door or the liftgate is open, or if the hood is open on vehicles with a perimeter alarm or remote start, the horn will sound twice and the lamps will not flash.*

Sounding a Panic Alarm

Note: *The panic alarm will only operate when the ignition is off.*

Press the button to activate the alarm. Press the button again or turn the ignition on to deactivate.

Remote Start (If Equipped)

WARNING

To avoid exhaust fumes, do not use remote start if your vehicle is parked indoors or areas that are not well ventilated.

Note: *Do not use remote start if your vehicle is low on fuel.*

The remote start button is on the transmitter.

This feature allows you to start your vehicle from outside the vehicle. The transmitter has an extended operating range.

Vehicles with automatic climate control can be configured to operate when the vehicle is remote started. See **Automatic Climate Control** (page 102).

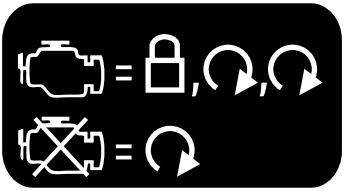
Many states and provinces have restrictions for the use of remote start. Check your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements regarding remote start systems.

The remote start system will not work if:

- the ignition is on
- the alarm system is triggered
- you disable the feature
- the hood is open
- the transmission is not in **P**
- the vehicle battery voltage is too low
- the service engine soon indicator was on the last time your vehicle was driven.

Remote Starting the Vehicle

Note: *You must press each button within three seconds of each other. Your vehicle will not remote start and the horn will not sound if you do not follow this sequence.*



E138626

The label on your transmitter details the starting procedure.

To remote start your vehicle:

1. Press the lock button to lock all the doors.
2. Press the remote start button twice. The exterior lamps will flash twice.

The horn will sound if the system fails to start, unless quiet start is on. Quiet start will run the blower fan at a slower speed to reduce noise. You can switch it on or off in the information display. See **General Information** (page 88).

Note: *If you remote start your vehicle with an integrated keyhead transmitter, you must switch the ignition on before driving your vehicle. If you remote start your vehicle with an intelligent access transmitter, you must press the **START/STOP** button on the instrument panel once while applying the brake pedal before driving your vehicle.*

The power windows will be inhibited during the remote start and the radio will not turn on automatically.

The parking lamps will remain on and the vehicle will run for 5, 10, or 15 minutes, depending on the setting.

Extending the Vehicle Run Time

Repeat Steps 1 and 2 with the vehicle still running to extend the run time for another remote start duration. If the duration is set to last 10 minutes, the duration will extend by another 10 minutes. For example, if the vehicle had been running from the first remote start for five minutes, the vehicle will continue to run now for a total of 20 minutes. You can only extend the remote start once. Some late build vehicles may be able to restart up to 30 minutes.

Wait at least five seconds before remote starting after a vehicle shutdown.

Turning the Vehicle Off After Remote Starting

Press the button once. The parking lamps will turn off.

You may have to be closer to the vehicle than when starting due to ground reflection and the added noise of the running vehicle.

You can disable or enable the remote start system through the information display. See **General Information** (page 88).

REPLACING A LOST KEY OR REMOTE CONTROL

Replacement keys or remote controls can be purchased from an authorized dealer. Authorized dealers can program remote controls for your vehicle. See **Passive Anti-Theft System** (page 64).

To re-program the passive anti-theft system see an authorized dealer.

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

MyKey allows you to program keys with restricted driving modes to promote good driving habits. All but one of the keys programmed to the vehicle can be activated with these restricted modes.

Any keys that have not been programmed are referred to as administrator keys or admin keys. These can be used to:

- create a MyKey
- program configurable MyKey settings
- clear all MyKey features.

When you have programmed a MyKey, you can access the following information using the information display:

- How many admin keys and MyKeys are programmed to your vehicle.
- The total distance your vehicle has traveled using a MyKey.

Note: *All MyKeys are programmed to the same settings. You cannot program them individually.*

Note: *For vehicles with intelligent access with push-button start, when both a MyKey and an admin intelligent access key fob are present, the admin fob will be recognized by the vehicle while switching the ignition on to start the vehicle.*

Non-configurable Settings

The following settings cannot be changed by an admin key user:

- Belt-Minder. You cannot disable this feature. The audio system will mute when the front seat occupants' safety belts are not fastened.
- Early low fuel. The low-fuel warning activates earlier, giving the MyKey user more time to refuel.
- Driver assist features, if equipped on your vehicle, are forced on: parking aid, blind spot information system (BLIS) with cross traffic alert, lane departure warning and forward collision warning system.

Configurable Settings

With an admin key, you can configure certain MyKey settings when you first create a MyKey and before you recycle the key or restart the vehicle. You can also change the settings afterward with an admin key.

- A vehicle speed limit can be set. Warnings will be shown in the display followed by an audible tone when your vehicle reaches the set speed. You cannot override the set speed by fully depressing the accelerator pedal or by setting cruise control.
- Vehicle speed minders of 45, 55 or 65 mph (75, 90 or 105 km/h). Once you select a speed, it will be shown in the display, followed by an audible tone when the preselected vehicle speed is exceeded.
- Audio system maximum volume of 45%. A message will be shown in the display when you attempt to exceed the limited volume. Also, the speed-sensitive or compensated automatic volume control will be disabled.
- Always on setting. When this is selected, you will not be able to turn off Advance Trac (if your vehicle is equipped with this feature).

CREATING A MYKEY

Use the information display to create a MyKey:

1. Insert the key you want to program into the ignition. If your vehicle is equipped with a push-button start, hold the intelligent access key next to the steering column. Details on the correct fob placement and position is in another chapter. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 123).

2. Switch the ignition on.

3. Access the main menu on the information display controls, and select **Settings** and then **MyKey** by pressing **OK** or the **>** button.

4. Press **OK** or the **>** button to select **Create MyKey**.

5. When prompted, hold the **OK** button until you see a message informing you to label this key as a MyKey. The key will be restricted at your vehicle's next start.

MyKey is successfully created. Make sure you label it so you can distinguish it from the admin keys.

You can also program configurable settings for the key(s). Refer to **Programming/Changing Configurable Settings**.

Programming/Changing Configurable Settings

Use the information display to access your configurable MyKey settings:

1. Switch the ignition on using an admin key or fob.
2. Access the main menu on the information display controls, and select **Settings**, then **MyKey** by pressing **OK** or the **>** button.
3. Use the arrow buttons to get to a configurable feature.
4. Press **OK** or **>** to make a selection.

Note: *You can clear or change your MyKey settings at any time during the same key cycle as you created the MyKey. Once you have switched the engine off, however, you will need an admin key to change or clear your MyKey settings.*

CLEARING ALL MYKEYS

You can clear all MyKeys within the same key cycle as you created the MyKey. If you switch your ignition off, however, you will need to use an admin key to clear your MyKeys.

Note: *When you clear your MyKeys, you remove all restrictions and return all MyKeys to their original admin key status at once.*

To clear all MyKeys of all MyKey settings, use the information display to do the following:

1. Access the main menu and select **Settings**, then **MyKey**.
2. Scroll to **Clear MyKey** and press the **OK** button.
3. Hold the **OK** button until **ALL MYKEYS CLEARED** displays.

CHECKING MYKEY SYSTEM STATUS

You can find information about your programmed MyKeys by using the information display.

MYKEY DISTANCE

Tracks the distance when drivers use a MyKey. The only way to delete the accumulated distance is by using an admin key to clear your MyKey. If the distance does not accumulate as expected, then the intended user is not using the MyKey, or an admin key user recently cleared and then recreated a MyKey.

NUMBER OF MYKEY(S)

Indicates the number of MyKeys programmed to your vehicle. Use this feature to detect how many MyKeys you have for your vehicle and determine when a MyKey has been deleted.

NUMBER OF ADMIN KEY(S)

Indicates how many admin keys are programmed to your vehicle. Use this feature to determine how many unrestricted keys you have for your vehicle, and detect if an additional MyKey has been programmed.

USING MYKEY WITH REMOTE START SYSTEMS

MyKey is not compatible with non-Ford-approved aftermarket remote start systems. If you choose to install a remote start system, please see your Ford authorized dealer for a Ford-approved remote start system.

Vehicles With Ford-approved Aftermarket Remote Start Systems

When using a Ford-approved aftermarket remote start system, the vehicle recognizes the remote start system as an additional admin key. It is the vehicle's default setting. You can also program the remote start as a MyKey. As a result, the MyKey system status menu display includes the remote start system as an additional key in the total count of MYKEY(S) PROGRAMMED or ADMIN KEYS PROGRAMMED. See **Checking MyKey System Status** (page 50).

When you start your vehicle with a Ford-approved aftermarket remote start system, the system stalls the engine after you open the door or shift the vehicle into gear. This is intentional. When you restart your vehicle, it reads your real key (traditional key or intelligent key fob) status instead of the remote start system's status.

As an added precaution, owners of vehicles equipped with traditional keys may want to program the remote start system as a MyKey, if the MyKey driver uses the remote start fob. That way, when the MyKey driver starts the vehicle with the remote start system, the MyKey restrictions remain active.

With a Ford-approved aftermarket remote start system, it is possible to program all real keys as MyKeys unintentionally. If this happens, then the remote start fob is the admin key. If you want to have only one real key as a MyKey, or do not want to have any MyKeys, then you need to use your remote start to clear all MyKeys. In that case, follow these steps:

- Enter the vehicle and close all doors.
- Remote start the vehicle using your remote start fob.
- See **Clearing All MyKeys** (page 50). Follow Steps 1-3.

After clearing your MyKeys, you can create a new MyKey. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 50).

Note: *For vehicles with Intelligent Access keys (push-button start), you cannot program the remote start system as a MyKey. Always treat the remote start fob as you would any other admin key.*

Vehicles With Non-Ford-approved Aftermarket Remote Start Systems

MyKey is not compatible with non-Ford-approved aftermarket remote start systems. If you choose to install a remote start system, please see a Ford authorized dealer for a Ford-approved system.

The following information **may** help customers who choose to install a non-Ford-approved remote start system. The actions provided below do not make MyKey compatible with non-Ford-approved remote start systems, but may help you retain some MyKey functions.

When using a non-Ford-approved remote start system, the vehicle may recognize the remote start system as an additional admin key with its associated privileges. If you restart the engine by inserting a key into the ignition cylinder and recycling the ignition completely, then you may retain some MyKey functions. This action forces your vehicle to read the traditional key instead of the remote start fob and then uses the key's associated privileges.

Note: *The MyKey system status menu display may include the remote start system as an additional key in the total count of MYKEY(S) PROGRAMMED or ADMIN KEYS PROGRAMMED. See* ***Checking MyKey System Status*** *(page 50).*

As an added precaution, owners of vehicles equipped with traditional keys may want to program the remote start system as a MyKey, if the MyKey driver uses the remote start fob. That way, when the MyKey driver starts the vehicle with the remote start system, the MyKey restrictions will be remain active.

With a non-Ford-approved aftermarket remote start system, it is possible to program all real keys as MyKeys unintentionally. If this happens, then the remote start fob is the admin key. If you want to have only one real key as a MyKey, or do not want to have any MyKeys, then you need to use your remote start to clear all MyKeys. In that case, follow these steps:

- Enter the vehicle and close all doors.
- Remote start the vehicle using your non-Ford-approved remote start fob.
- See **Clearing All MyKeys** (page 50). Follow Steps 1-3.

After clearing your MyKeys, you can create a new MyKey. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 50).

Note: *For vehicles with Intelligent Access Keys (Push-button Start), you cannot program the remote start system as a MyKey. Always treat the remote start fob as you would any other admin key.*

MYKEY TROUBLESHOOTING

Condition	Potential Causes
I cannot create a MyKey.	▪ The key or fob used to start the vehicle does not have admin privileges. ▪ The key or fob used to start the vehicle is the only admin key (there always has to be at least one admin key). ▪ Vehicles with push-button start: The intelligent access key fob is not positioned correctly next to the steering column. See **Keyless Starting** (page 123).

Condition	Potential Causes
	▪ SecuriLock passive anti-theft system is disabled or in unlimited mode. ▪ The vehicle has been started using a remote start system that is not programmed with admin privileges. See **Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems** (page 51).
I cannot program the configurable settings.	▪ The key or fob used to start your vehicle does not have admin privileges. ▪ No MyKeys are created. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 50). ▪ The vehicle has been started using a remote start system that is not programmed with admin privileges. See **Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems** (page 51).
I cannot clear the MyKeys.	▪ The key or fob used to start your vehicle does not have admin privileges. ▪ No MyKeys are created. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 50). ▪ The vehicle has been started using a remote start system that is not programmed with admin privileges. See **Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems** (page 51).
I lost the only admin key.	Purchase a new key from your authorized dealer.
I lost a key	Program a spare key. See **Passive Anti-Theft System** (page 64).
I accidentally programmed all keys as MyKeys.	▪ The vehicle has a remote start system that is recognized as an admin key. Clear all MyKeys by using the remote start. See **Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems** (page 51). ▪ The vehicle's system does not recognize any programmed MyKeys. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 50).
MyKey total includes one additional key.	▪ An unknown key or fob has been created as a MyKey. ▪ The vehicle has a remote start system. See **Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems** (page 51).
Admin key total includes one additional key.	▪ An unknown key or fob has been programmed to the vehicle as an admin key.

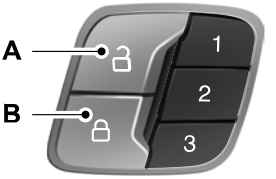
Condition	Potential Causes
	▪ The vehicle has a remote start system. See **Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems** (page 51).
MyKey distances do not accumulate.	▪ The MyKey user is not using the MyKey. ▪ An admin key holder cleared the MyKeys and created new MyKeys. ▪ The key system has been reset.
No MyKey functions with the Intelligent Access key.	▪ An admin fob is present at vehicle start. ▪ No MyKeys are created. See **Creating a MyKey** (page 50).

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING

You can use the power door lock control or the remote control to lock and unlock your vehicle.

Power Door Locks

The power door lock control is on the driver and front passenger door panels.



E138628

A Unlock

B Lock

Door Lock Indicator

An LED on the instrument panel will light when you lock the doors. It is not a functional control.

Remote Control

Unlocking the Doors (Two-Stage Unlock)

Press the button to unlock the driver door.

Press the button again within three seconds to unlock all doors. The turn signals will flash.

Press and hold both the lock and unlock buttons on the remote control for four seconds to disable or enable two-stage unlocking. Disabling two-stage unlocking allows all vehicle doors to unlock with one press of the button. The turn signals will flash twice to indicate a change to the unlocking mode. The unlocking mode applies to the remote control, keyless entry keypad and intelligent access.

Intelligent access at the driver door will unlock all doors when you disable two-stage unlocking.

Locking the Doors

Press the button to lock all the doors. The turn signals will flash.

Press the button again within three seconds to confirm that all the doors are closed. The doors will lock again, the horn will sound and the turn signals will flash if all the doors and the luggage compartment are closed.

Note: *If locking was not successful or any door or the liftgate is open, or if the hood is open on vehicles with a perimeter alarm or remote start, the horn will sound twice and the lamps will not flash.*

Liftgate

WARNINGS

Make sure all persons are clear of the liftgate area before using the liftgate control.

Make sure to close and latch the liftgate to prevent drawing exhaust fumes into your vehicle. This will also prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. If you must drive with the liftgate open, keep the vents or windows open so outside air comes into your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Press twice within three seconds to:

- unlatch a manual liftgate
- open, close or stop the movement of a power liftgate. See **Power Liftgate** (page 59).

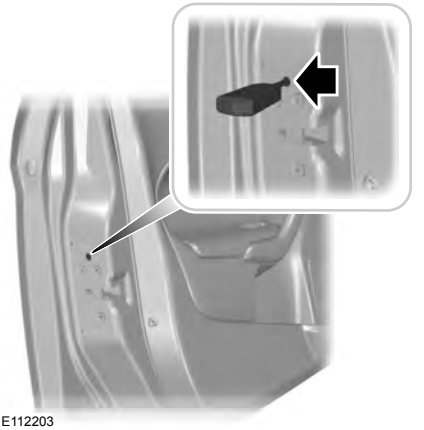
Mechanical Key

Turn the top of the key toward the front of your vehicle once to lock all doors.

Turn the top of the key toward the rear of your vehicle once to unlock the driver door only.

Locking the Doors Individually

If the power locks fail to operate, lock the doors individually using the key in the position shown.



E112203

Left-Hand Side

Turn clockwise to lock.

Right-Hand Side

Turn counterclockwise to lock.

Opening a Rear Door from Inside

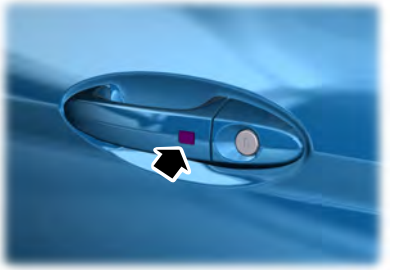
Pull the interior door release handle twice to unlock and open a rear door. The first pull unlocks the door and the second pull will unlatch the door.

Activating Intelligent Access (If Equipped)

The intelligent access key must be within 3 feet (1 meter) of your vehicle.

At the Front Doors

Pull a front exterior door handle to unlock and open the door.



E87384

Press and hold the door handle lock sensor to lock your vehicle. To avoid unlocking the door inadvertently, be sure to only touch the lock sensor and not other areas of the door handle.

Note: *Keep the door handle surface clean to avoid issues with operation.*

At the Liftgate

Press the exterior liftgate release button on the top of the liftgate pull-cup handle.

Smart Unlocks For Integrated Keyhead Transmitter

This feature helps to prevent you from locking yourself out of your vehicle if your key is still in the ignition.

When you open one of the front doors and lock your vehicle with the power door lock control, all the doors will lock then unlock if your key is still in the ignition.

You can still lock your vehicle with the key in the ignition by either:

- using the keyless entry keypad with the driver door closed
- pressing the lock button on the transmitter even if the doors are not closed.

If both front doors are closed, you can lock your vehicle by any method, regardless of whether the key is in the ignition or not.

Smart Unlocks For Intelligent Access Keys (If Equipped)

This feature helps to prevent you from unintentionally locking your intelligent access key inside your vehicle's passenger compartment or rear cargo area.

When you lock your vehicle using the power door lock control (with the door open, vehicle in park and ignition off), your vehicle will search for an intelligent access key in the passenger compartment after you close the door. If you vehicle finds a key, all of the doors will immediately unlock.

In order to override the smart unlock feature and intentionally lock the intelligent access key inside your vehicle, you can lock your vehicle after all doors are closed by using the keyless entry keypad, pressing the lock button on another intelligent access key or touching the locking area on the handle with another intelligent access key in your hand.

When you open one of the front doors and lock your vehicle using the power door lock control, all doors will lock then unlock if the ignition is on.

Autolock (If Equipped)

The autolock feature will lock all the doors when:

- all doors are closed,
- the ignition is on,
- you shift into any gear putting your vehicle in motion, and
- your vehicle attains a speed greater than 4 mph (7 km/h).

Autounlock (If Equipped)

The autounlock feature will unlock all the doors when:

- the ignition is on, all the doors are closed, and your vehicle has been in motion at a speed greater than 4 mph (7 km/h);
- your vehicle comes to a stop and you switch the ignition off or to accessory; and
- you open the driver door within 10 minutes of the switching the ignition off or to accessory.

Note: *The doors will not autounlock if you electronically lock your vehicle after you switch the ignition off and before you open the driver door.*

Enabling or Disabling Autolock and Autounlock

Note: *Your authorized dealer can perform this procedure, or you can do the procedure yourself.*

To enable or disable these features, do the following:

Note: *You will have 30 seconds to complete the procedure.*

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press the power door unlock button three times.
3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Press the power door unlock button three times.
5. Switch the ignition on. The horn will sound indicating your vehicle is in programming mode.

Autolock: Press the power door unlock button then the lock button. The horn will sound once if disabled or twice (one short and one long) if enabled.

Autounlock: Press the power door lock button then the unlock button. The horn will sound once if disabled or twice (one short and one long) if enabled.

After programming the feature, switch the ignition off. The horn will sound once indicating programming is complete.

Note: *You can enable or disable the autounlock feature independently of the autolock feature.*

Illuminated Entry

The interior lamps and select exterior lamps will illuminate when you unlock the doors with the remote entry system.

The illuminated entry system will turn off the lights if:

- you start your vehicle,
- you press the remote control lock button, or
- after 25 seconds of illumination.

The lights will not turn off if:

- you turn them on with the lamp control, or
- any door is open.

Illuminated Exit

The interior lamps and select exterior lamps will illuminate when all doors are closed and you switch the ignition off.

The lamps will turn off if all the doors remain closed and:

- 25 seconds elapse, or
- you lock your vehicle from the outside.

Battery Saver

If you leave the courtesy lamps or dome lamps on and switch the ignition off, the battery saver shuts them off after some time.

Accessory Mode Battery Saver for Intelligent Access Keys (If Equipped)

If you leave the ignition on after leaving your vehicle, it will shut off 15 minutes after you close all of the doors.

MANUAL LIFTGATE

WARNINGS

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Make sure to close and latch the liftgate to prevent drawing exhaust fumes into your vehicle. This will also prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. If you must drive with the liftgate open, keep the vents or windows open so outside air comes into your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

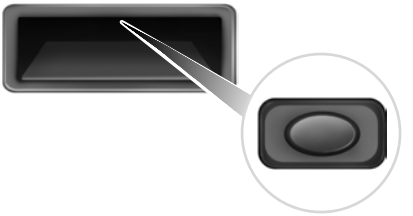
Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Opening the Liftgate

Manually



E138632

Press the button located in the top of the liftgate pull cup handle to unlatch the liftgate, and then pull on the outside handle.

With the Remote Control

Press the button twice within three seconds.

Closing the Liftgate

E155976

A handle is located inside the liftgate to help with closing.

POWER LIFTGATE (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

Make sure to close and latch the liftgate to prevent drawing exhaust fumes into your vehicle. This will also prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. If you must drive with the liftgate open, keep the vents or windows open so outside air comes into your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Keep keys out of reach of children. Do not allow children to play near an open or moving power liftgate.

Note: *Cycling the ignition while the liftgate is power closing and is near the latch may cause the liftgate to reverse to full open position. Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving the vehicle, especially in an enclosure, like a garage or a parking structure. You could damage the liftgate or its components.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the spoiler, glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

If the vehicle is running, the liftgate will only operate with the transmission in **P**.

Three warning tones will sound once as the liftgate begins to power close. Five short chimes indicate a problem with the open or close request, caused by:

- the ignition is on and the transmission is not in **P**;
- or the battery voltage is below the minimum operating voltage;
- or the vehicle speed is at or above 3 mph (5 km/h).

If the liftgate falls to the closed direction after the liftgate has stopped in the open position, four short warning chimes indicate excessive weight on the gate or a possible gas strut failure. Have the system checked by an authorized dealer if you still have the issue after you remove the load.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate

WARNING

Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before using the power liftgate control.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *You can stop the liftgate movement direction with a second press of the instrument panel button or the control button on the liftgate, a second double press of the transmitter button, or by using a kicking motion with your foot for hands-free liftgates.*

From the Instrument Panel

Press the instrument panel button.

With the Remote Control

Press the remote control button twice within three seconds.

Hands-Free Feature (If Equipped)

Make sure you have an intelligent access transmitter within 3 feet (1 meter) of the liftgate.

E161602

1. Move your foot under and away from the rear bumper similar to a kicking motion. Do not move your foot sideways or the sensors may not detect the motion.

2. The liftgate will power open or close.

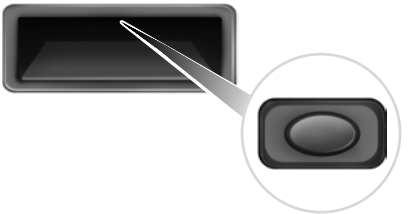
Note: *Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stops the power operation.*

Note: *Splashing water may cause the hands-free liftgate to open. Keep the intelligent access transmitter away from the rear bumper detection area while washing your car.*

With the Outside Control Button

Opening

1. Unlock the liftgate with the remote control or power door unlock control. If an intelligent access transmitter is within 3 feet (1 meter) of the liftgate, the liftgate will unlock when you press the liftgate release button.

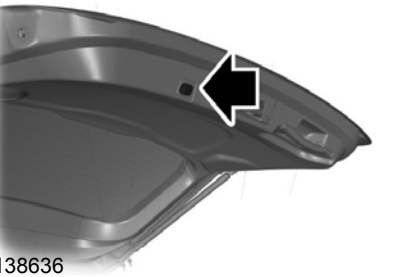


E138632

2. Press the control button located in the top of the liftgate pull-cup handle.

Note: *Allow the power system to open the liftgate after pressing the control. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stops the power operation.*

Closing



E138636

Press and release the button.

WARNING

Keep clear of the liftgate when activating the rear switch.

Setting the Liftgate Open Height

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Manually move the liftgate to the desired height.
3. Press and hold the control button on the liftgate until you hear a chime, indicating programming is complete.

Note: *You cannot program the height if the liftgate position is too low.*

The new open liftgate height will now be recalled when the power liftgate is opened. To change the programmed height, repeat the above procedure. Once you open the power liftgate, you can manually move it to a different height.

When operating the power liftgate after you have programmed a lower height than full-open, you can fully open the liftgate by manually pushing it upward to the maximum open position.

Obstacle Detection

When Closing

The system stops when it detects an obstacle and two short tones sound. Once you remove the obstacle, you can power close the liftgate.

Note: *Entering your vehicle while the liftgate is closing can cause your vehicle to bounce and activate obstacle detection. To prevent this, let the power liftgate close completely before you enter your vehicle. Before driving off, check the instrument cluster for a liftgate or door ajar message or warning indicator. Failure to do this could result in unintentionally leaving the liftgate open while driving.*

When Opening

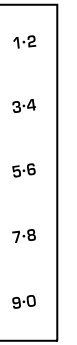
The system stops when it detects an obstacle and two short tones sound. Remove the obstacle to operate the liftgate.

KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

SECURICODE™ KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD

The keypad is located near the driver window. It is invisible until touched and then it lights up so you can see and touch the appropriate buttons.

Note: *If you enter your entry code too fast on the keypad, the unlock function may not work. Re-enter your entry code more slowly.*



E138637

You can use the keypad to:

- lock or unlock the doors
- program and erase user codes
- arm and disarm the anti-theft alarm.

You can operate the keypad with the factory-set five-digit entry code. The code is located on the owner's wallet card in the glove box and is available from an authorized dealer. You can also create up to five of your own five-digit personal entry codes.

Programming a Personal Entry Code

To create your own personal entry code:

1. Enter the factory-set code.
2. Press **1·2** on the keypad within five seconds.
3. Enter your personal five-digit code. You must enter each number within five seconds of each other.
4. Press **1·2** on the keypad to save personal code 1.

The doors will lock then unlock to confirm that programming was successful.

To program additional personal entry codes, repeat Steps 1-3, then for Step 4:

- press **3•4** to save personal code 2
- press **5•6** to save personal code 3
- press **7•8** to save personal code 4
- press **9•0** to save personal code 5.

Tips:

- Do not set a code that uses five of the same number.
- Do not use five numbers in sequential order.
- The factory-set code will work even if you have set your own personal code.

Erasing a Personal Code

1. Enter the factory-set five-digit code.
2. Press and release **1•2** on the keypad within five seconds.
3. Press and hold **1•2** for two seconds. This must be done within five seconds of completing Step 2.

All personal codes will erase and only the factory-set five-digit code will work.

Anti-Scan Feature

The keypad will go into an anti-scan mode if you enter the wrong code seven times (35 consecutive button presses). This mode disables the keypad for one minute and the keypad lamp will flash.

The anti-scan feature will turn off after:

- one minute of keypad inactivity
- pressing the unlock button on the remote control
- switching the ignition on
- unlocking the vehicle using intelligent access.

Unlocking and Locking the Doors

To Unlock the Driver Door

Enter the factory-set five-digit code or your personal code. You must press each number within five seconds of each other. The interior lamps will illuminate.

Note: *All doors will unlock if the two-stage unlocking feature is disabled. See* ***Locking and Unlocking*** *(page 55).*

To Unlock All Doors

Enter the factory-set code or your personal code, then press **3•4** control within five seconds.

To Lock All Doors

Press and hold **7•8** and **9•0** at the same time with the driver door closed. You do not need to enter the keypad code first.

PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

Note: *The system is not compatible with non-Ford aftermarket remote start systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and a loss of security protection.*

Note: *Metallic objects, electronic devices or a second coded key on the same key chain may cause vehicle starting problems if they are too close to the key when starting the engine. Prevent these objects from touching the coded key while starting the engine. Switch the ignition off, move all objects on the key chain away from the coded key and restart the engine if a problem occurs.*

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in the vehicle. Always take your keys and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle.*

SecuriLock®

The system is an engine immobilization system. It is designed to help prevent the engine from being started unless a coded key programmed to your vehicle is used. Using the wrong key may prevent the engine from starting. A message may appear in the information display.

If you are unable to start the engine with a correctly coded key, a malfunction has happened and a message may appear in the information display.

Automatic Arming

The vehicle arms immediately after you switch the ignition off.

Automatic Disarming

Switching the ignition on with a coded key disarms the vehicle.

Replacement Keys

Note: *Your vehicle comes equipped with two integrated keyhead transmitters or two intelligent access keys.*

The integrated keyhead transmitter functions as a programmed ignition key that operates all the locks and starts the vehicle, as well as a remote control.

The intelligent access key functions as a programmed key that operates the driver door lock and activates the intelligent access with push button start system, as well as a remote control.

If your programmed transmitters or standard SecuriLock coded keys (integrated keyhead transmitters only) are lost or stolen and you do not have an extra coded key, you will need to have your vehicle towed to an authorized dealer. You need to erase the key codes from your vehicle and program new coded keys.

Store an extra programmed key away from the vehicle in a safe place to help prevent any inconveniences. See your authorized dealer to purchase additional spare or replacement keys.

Programming a Spare Integrated Keyhead Transmitter

Note: *You can program a maximum of eight coded keys to your vehicle. All eight can be integrated keyhead transmitters.*

You can program your own integrated keyhead transmitter or standard SecuriLock coded keys to your vehicle. This procedure will program both the engine immobilizer keycode and the remote entry portion of the remote control to your vehicle

Only use integrated keyhead transmitters or standard SecuriLock keys.

You must have two previously programmed coded keys and the new unprogrammed key readily accessible. See your authorized dealer to have the spare key programmed if two previously programmed coded keys are not available.

Read and understand the entire procedure before you begin.

1. Insert the first previously programmed coded key into the ignition.
2. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least three seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
3. Switch the ignition off and remove the first coded key from the ignition.
4. After three seconds but within 10 seconds of switching the ignition off, insert the second previously coded key into the ignition.
5. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least three seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
6. Switch the ignition off and remove the second previously programmed coded key from the ignition.
7. After three seconds but within 10 seconds of switching the ignition off and removing the previously programmed coded key, insert the new unprogrammed key into the ignition.
8. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least six seconds.
9. Remove the newly programmed coded key from the ignition.

If the key has been successfully programmed it will start the engine and operate the remote entry system (if the new key is an integrated keyhead transmitter).

If programming was not successful, wait 10 seconds and repeat Steps 1 through 8. If you are still unsuccessful, take your vehicle to your authorized dealer.

Programming a Spare Intelligent Access Key

See your authorized dealer to have additional keys programmed to your vehicle.

ANTI-THEFT ALARM (IF EQUIPPED)

The system will warn you of an unauthorized entry to your vehicle. It will be triggered if any door, the luggage compartment or the hood is opened without using the key, remote control or keyless entry keypad.

The direction indicators will flash and the horn will sound if unauthorized entry is attempted while the alarm is armed.

Take all remote controls to an authorized dealer if there is any potential alarm problem with your vehicle.

Arming the Alarm

The alarm is ready to arm when there is not a key in the ignition. Electronically lock the vehicle to arm the alarm.

The message indicator flashes when theft protection is active.

Disarming the Alarm

Disarm the alarm by any of the following actions:

- Unlock the doors or luggage compartment with the remote control or keyless entry keypad.
- Switch the ignition on or start the vehicle.
- Use a key in the driver's door to unlock the vehicle, then switch the ignition on within 12 seconds.

Note: *Pressing the panic button on the remote control will stop the horn and signal indicators, but will not disarm the system.*

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL

WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 109).*

E95178

1. Unlock the steering column.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.

E95179

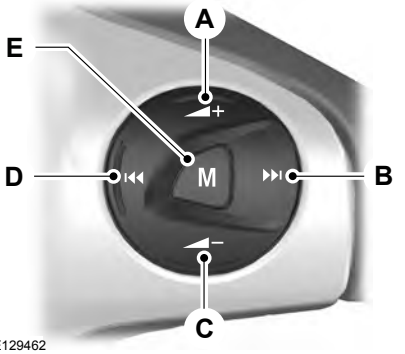
3. Lock the steering column.

AUDIO CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

Select the required source on the audio unit.

You can operate the following functions with the control:

Type 1

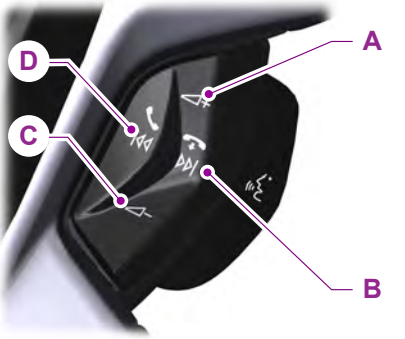


E129462

A	Volume up
B	Seek up or next
C	Volume down
D	Seek down or previous
E	Mode

Press **M** to select the audio source.

Type 2



E129463

A	Volume up
B	Seek up or next
C	Volume down
D	Seek down or previous

Seek, Next or Previous

Press the seek button to:

- tune the radio to the next or previous stored preset
- play the next or the previous track.

Press and hold the seek button to:

- tune the radio to the next station up or down the frequency band
- seek through a track.

VOICE CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

E161798

Pull the control to select or deselect voice control. See **SYNC™** (page 286). See **MyFord Touch™** (page 320).

MyFord Touch® Controls (If Equipped)

Your steering wheel controls may also have these additional features.

Press to go to the home screen.

Press to go to the information screen.

See **MyFord Touch™** (page 320).

CRUISE CONTROL

E142437

See **Cruise Control** (page 159).

INFORMATION DISPLAY CONTROL

E130248

See **Information Displays** (page 88).

Multimedia Controls (If Equipped)

E145434

Use the arrows on the right side of the steering wheel to navigate through the menus. Press **OK** to make a selection.

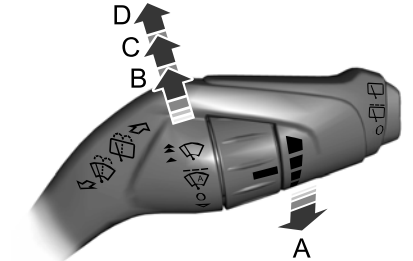
WINDSHIELD WIPERS

Note: *Fully defrost the windshield before switching on the windshield wipers.*

Note: *Make sure the windshield wipers are switched off before entering a car wash.*

Note: *Clean the windshield and wiper blades if they begin to leave streaks or smears. If that does not resolve the issue, install new wiper blades.*

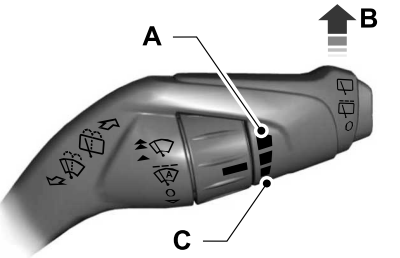
Note: *Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. This may scratch the glass, damage the wiper blades or cause the wiper motor to burn out. Always use the windshield washers before wiping a dry windshield.*



E168040

A	Single wipe
B	Intermittent wipe
C	Normal wipe
D	High speed wipe

Intermittent Wipe



E168041

A	Short wipe interval
B	Intermittent wipe
C	Long wipe interval

Use the rotary control to adjust the intermittent wipe interval.

Speed dependent wipers (if equipped)

When your vehicle speed increases, the interval between wipes will decrease.

AUTOWIPERS (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: *Fully defrost the windshield before switching on the windshield wipers.*

Note: *Make sure the windshield wipers are switched off before entering a car wash.*

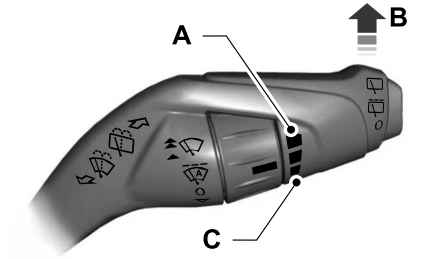
Note: *Clean the windshield and wiper blades if they begin to leave streaks or smears. If that does not resolve the issue, install new wiper blades.*

Note: *If you switch autolamps on in conjunction with autowipers, the low beam headlamps will illuminate automatically when the rain sensor activates the windshield wipers continuously.*

Note: *Wet road conditions can cause unexpected wiping or smearing.*

To reduce smearing we recommend the following:

- Lower the sensitivity of the autowipers.
- Switch to normal or high speed wipe.
- Switch the autowipers off.



E168041

A	High sensitivity
B	On
C	Low sensitivity

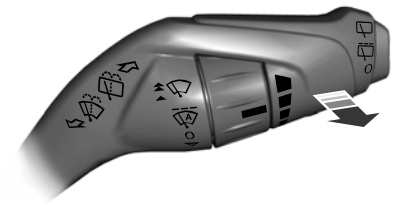
The wipers will function when moisture is detected on the windshield. The rain sensor will continue to monitor the amount of moisture on the windshield and adjust the speed of the wipers automatically.

Use the rotary control to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor. With low sensitivity, the wipers will operate when the sensor detects a large amount of moisture on the windshield. With high sensitivity, the wipers will operate when the sensor detects a small amount of moisture on the windshield.

Keep the outside of the windshield clean. Sensor performance will be affected if the area around the interior mirror is dirty. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or flies hit the windshield.

WINDSHIELD WASHERS

Note: *Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This may cause the washer pump to overheat.*



E168042

To operate the washers and spray the windshield, pull the lever toward you. When you release the lever, the wipers will operate for a short time.

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHERS

Rear Window Wiper

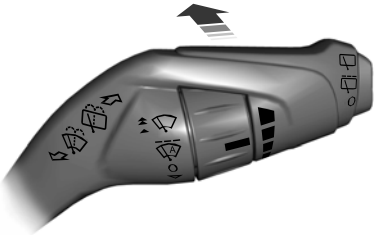
E168043

A	Intermittent wipe / Low speed wipe
B	Off

Press the top of the button at the end of the lever to change between intermittent and low speed wipe. Press the bottom of the button to turn the wiper off.

When you shift into R (Reverse), the rear wiper will switch on to intermittent if the front wipers are activated.

Rear Window Washer



E168044

The washer will spray for as long as you push the lever away from you. When you release the lever, the wiper will operate for a short time.

LIGHTING CONTROL

E142449

A Off

B Parking lamps, instrument panel lamps, license plate lamps and tail lamps

C Headlamps

High Beams

E162679

Push the lever forward to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever forward again or pull the lever toward you to switch the high beams off.

Headlamp Flasher

E162680

Pull the lever toward you slightly and release it to flash the headlamps.

AUTOLAMPS (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: *It may be necessary to switch your headlamps on manually in severe weather conditions.*

E142451

The headlamps will switch on and off automatically in low light situations or during inclement weather.

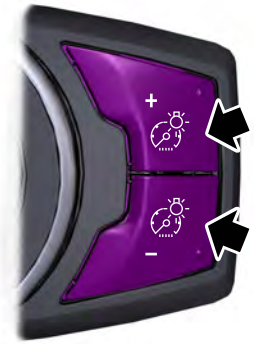
The headlamps will remain on for a period of time after you switch the ignition off. You can adjust the time delay using the information display controls. See **Information Displays** (page 88).

Note: *If you switch autolamps on in conjunction with autowipers, low beam headlamps will illuminate automatically when the rain sensor activates the windshield wipers continuously.*

INSTRUMENT LIGHTING DIMMER

Note: *If you disconnect the battery or it becomes discharged, the illuminated components will switch to the maximum setting.*

Vehicles With Front Fog Lamps



E132712

Press repeatedly or press and hold until the desired level is reached.

Vehicles Without Front Fog Lamps

E142452

A Press repeatedly or press and hold to dim.

B Press repeatedly or press and hold to brighten.

HEADLAMP EXIT DELAY

After you switch the ignition off, you can switch the headlamps on by pulling the direction indicator lever toward you. You will hear a short tone. The headlamps will switch off automatically after three minutes with any door open or 30 seconds after the last door has been closed. You can cancel this feature by pulling the direction indicator toward you again or switching the ignition on.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING

Always remember to switch your headlamps on in low light situations or during inclement weather. The Daytime Running Lamp system does not activate the tail lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during these conditions. Failure to activate your headlamps under these conditions may result in a collision.

To switch the Daytime Running Lamp system on:

1. Turn the ignition to the on position.
2. Switch the lighting control to the off, autolamp or parking lamp position.

Vehicles With Halogen Headlamps

The Daytime Running Lamp system switches the low beam headlamps on at a reduced intensity in day light conditions.

Vehicle With High Intensity Discharge Headlamps

The Daytime Running Lamp system switches the fog lamps on in day light conditions (Not available in all markets).

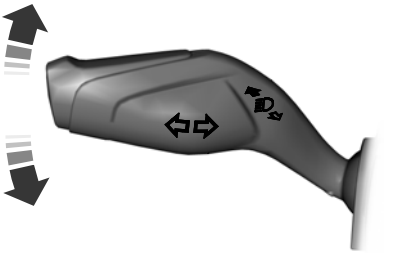
FRONT FOG LAMPS

E142453

Press the control to switch the fog lamps on or off.

You can switch the fog lamps on when the lighting control is in any position except Off and the high beams are not on.

DIRECTION INDICATORS



E162681

Push the lever up or down to use the direction indicators.

Note: *Tap the lever up or down to make the direction indicators flash three times to indicate a lane change.*

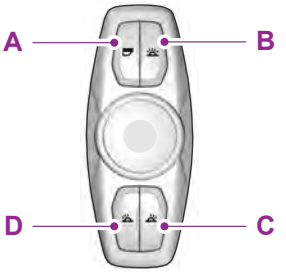
INTERIOR LAMPS

The lamps will switch on when one of the following conditions have been met:

- You open any door.
- You press a remote control button.
- You press switch B on the front interior lamp.

Front Interior Lamp

Without moonroof



E161163

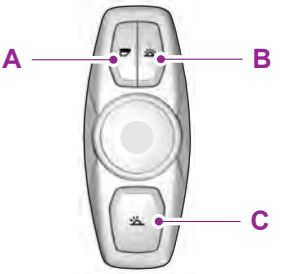
(A) Door function switch. Press this switch to disable the interior lamps. The door function indicator lamp will illuminate yellow with lamps disabled. Press the switch again to turn interior lamps back on. The indicator lamp will illuminate blue.

(B) All lamps on and off switch.

(C) Passenger individual lamp on and off switch.

(D) Driver individual lamp on and off switch.

With moonroof



E142454

(A) Door function switch. Press this switch to disable the interior lamps. The door function indicator lamp will illuminate yellow with lamps disabled. Press the switch again to turn interior lamps back on. The indicator lamp will illuminate blue.

(B) All lamps on and off switch.

(C) Individual lamp on and off switch.

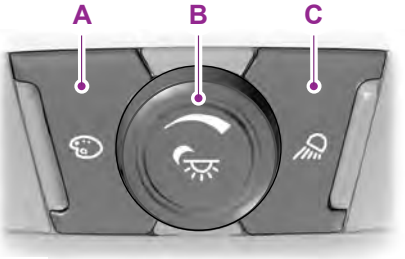
Rear Interior Lamp (If Equipped)

E142455

(A) You can switch individual map lamps on independently by pressing switch.

AMBIENT LIGHTING (IF EQUIPPED)

The ambient lighting system illuminates the interior with a choice of several colors. The ambient lighting control is located in the overhead console.



E142456

A	Color palette
B	Control knob
C	Search mode

Rotate B past the first detent to switch on and adjust to the desired brightness.

Press A to cycle through the color choices.

Press C to switch on all interior lamps and the ambient lighting. Press C again to switch off the interior lamps and return the ambient lighting to the previously selected color.

The ambient lighting will switch on when the following conditions have been met:

- you switch the ignition on
- you switch the headlamps on

The ambient lighting will remain on until you switch the ignition off and one of the following conditions have been met:

- you lock your vehicle
- the accessory delay timer expires.

POWER WINDOWS

WARNINGS

Do not leave children unattended in your vehicle and do not let them play with the power windows. They may seriously injure themselves.

When closing the power windows, you should verify they are free of obstructions and make sure that children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings.

E70848

Note: *You may hear a pulsing noise when just one of the windows is open. Lower the opposite window slightly to reduce this noise.*

Press the switch to open the window.

Lift the switch to close the window.

One-Touch Down (If Equipped)

Press the switch fully and release it. Press again or lift it to stop the window.

One-Touch Up (If Equipped)

Lift the switch fully and release it. Press or lift it again to stop the window.

Window Lock

E70850

Press the control to lock or unlock the rear window controls. It will illuminate when the rear window controls are locked.

Bounce-Back (If Equipped)

The window will stop automatically while closing. It will reverse some distance if there is an obstacle in the way.

Overriding the Bounce-Back Feature

WARNING

When you override the bounce-back feature the window will not reverse if it detects an obstacle. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

Proceed as follows to override this protection feature when there is a resistance, for example in winter:

1. Close the window twice until it reaches the point of resistance and let it reverse.

2. Close the window a third time to the point of resistance. The bounce-back feature is now disabled and you can close the window manually. The window will go past the point of resistance and you can close it fully.

See an authorized dealer as soon as possible if the window does not close after the third attempt.

Resetting the Bounce-Back Feature

WARNING

The bounce-back feature remains turned off until you reset the memory.

If you have disconnected the battery, you must reset the bounce-back memory separately for each window.

1. Lift and hold the switch until the window is fully closed.
2. Release the switch.
3. Lift the switch again for one more second.
4. Press and hold the switch until the window is fully open.
5. Release the switch.
6. Lift and hold the switch until the window is fully closed.
7. Open the window and then try to close it automatically.
8. Reset and repeat the procedure if the window does not close automatically.

Accessory Delay (If Equipped)

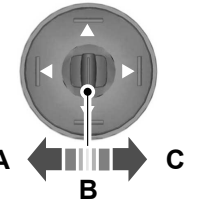
You can use the window switches for several minutes after you have switched the ignition off or until either front door is opened.

EXTERIOR MIRRORS

Power Exterior Mirrors

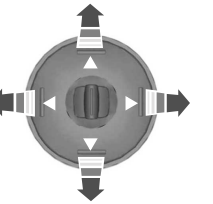
WARNING

Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving.



E70846

A	Left-hand mirror
B	Off
C	Right-hand mirror



E70847

Press the arrows to adjust the mirror.

Fold-Away Exterior Mirrors

Push the mirror toward the door window glass. Make sure that you fully engage the mirror in its support when returning it to its original position.

Heated Exterior Mirrors (If Equipped)

See **Heated Windows and Mirrors** (page 107).

Memory Mirrors (If Equipped)

You can save and recall the mirror positions through the memory function. See **Memory Function** (page 113).

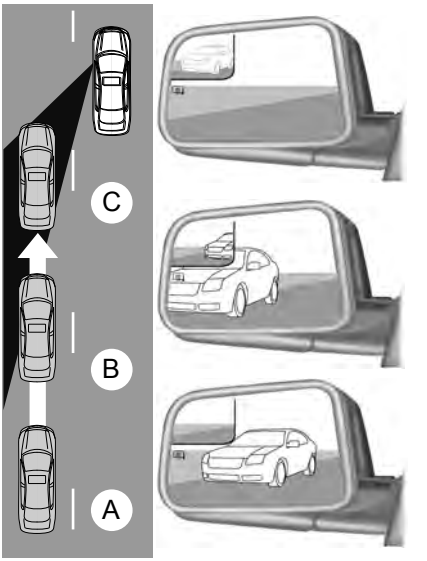
Integrated Blind Spot Mirrors (If Equipped)

WARNING

Objects in the blind spot mirror are closer than they appear.

Blind spot mirrors have an integrated convex mirror built into the upper outboard corner of the exterior mirrors. They are designed to increase your visibility along the side of your vehicle.

Check the main mirror first before a lane change, then check the blind spot mirror. If no vehicles are present in the blind spot mirror and the traffic in the adjacent lane is at a safe distance, signal that you intend to change lanes. Glance over your shoulder to verify traffic is clear and carefully change lanes.



E138665

The image of the approaching vehicle is small and near the inboard edge of the main mirror when it is at a distance. The image becomes larger and begins to move outboard across the main mirror as the vehicle approaches (A). The image will transition from the main mirror and begin to appear in the blind spot mirror as the vehicle approaches (B). The vehicle will transition to your peripheral field of view as it leaves the blind spot mirror (C).

Blind Spot Monitor (If Equipped)

See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 160).

INTERIOR MIRROR

WARNING

Do not adjust the mirror when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *Do not clean the housing or glass of any mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum or ammonia-based cleaning products.*

You can adjust the interior mirror to your preference. Some mirrors also have a second pivot point. This lets you move the mirror head up or down and from side to side.

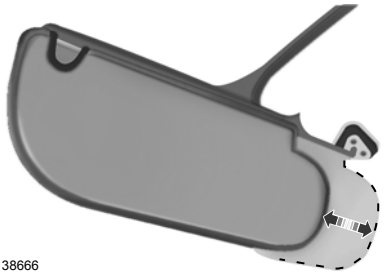
Pull the tab below the mirror toward you to reduce glare at night.

Auto-Dimming Mirror (If Equipped)

Note: *Do not block the sensors on the front and back of the mirror. Mirror performance may be affected. A rear center passenger or raised rear center head restraint may also block light from reaching the sensor.*

The mirror will dim automatically to reduce glare when bright lights are detected from behind your vehicle. It will automatically return to normal reflection when you select reverse gear to make sure you have a clear view when backing up.

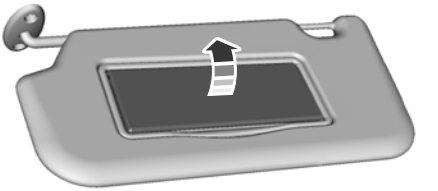
SUN VISORS



E138666

Rotate the sun visor toward the side window and extend it rearward for extra shade.

Illuminated Vanity Mirror (If Equipped)



E162197

Lift the cover to switch the lamp on.

MOONROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

Do not let children play with the moonroof or leave them unattended in the vehicle. They may seriously hurt themselves.

When closing the moonroof, you should verify that it is free of obstructions and make sure that children and pets are not in the proximity of the roof opening.

The moonroof and sunscreen controls are located on the overhead console.

The moonroof and sunscreen have a one-touch open and close feature. To stop them during one-touch operation, press the control a second time.

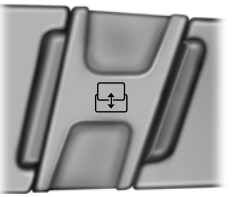
Opening and Closing the Sunscreen

E138668

Press and release the rear of the control to open the sunscreen.

Press and release the front of the control to close the sunscreen. If it is open, the moonroof will automatically close before the sunscreen closes.

Opening and Closing the Moonroof



E138669

Press and release the rear of the control to open the moonroof. If it is closed, the sunscreen will automatically open before the moonroof opens. The moonroof will stop short of the fully opened position.

Note: *This position helps to reduce wind noise or rumbling which may happen with the moonroof fully open. Press and hold the control again to fully open the moonroof.*

Press and release the front of the control to close the moonroof.

Bounce-Back

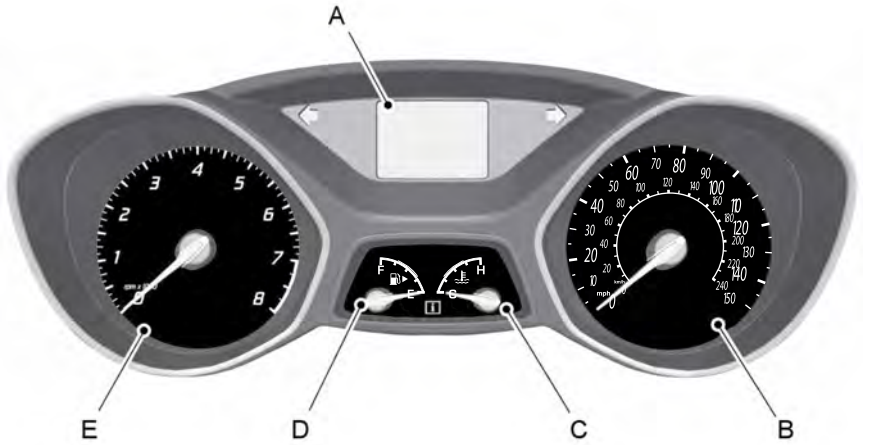
The moonroof will stop automatically while closing. It will reverse some distance if there is an obstacle in the way.

Press and hold the front of the control within two seconds of a bounce-back event to override this function. While bounce-back is active, the closing force increases for each of the next three times that you close the moonroof.

Venting the Moonroof

Press and release the front of the control to vent the moonroof. Press and release the rear of the control to close the moonroof.

GAUGES



E145825

A	Information display
B	Speedometer
C	Engine coolant temperature gauge
D	Fuel gauge
E	Tachometer

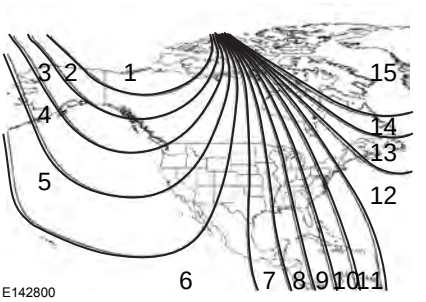
Information Display

Compass (If Equipped)

Displays the vehicle's heading direction.

To calibrate and set the compass zone use the information display menu. See **Information Displays** (page 88).

Use the diagram to determine your magnetic zone.



Odometer

Located in the bottom of the information display, it registers the accumulated distance your vehicle has traveled.

Outside Air Temperature

Shows the outside air temperature.

Trip Computer

See **Trip Computer** (page 90).

Vehicle Settings and Personalization

See **General Information** (page 88).

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

WARNING

Never remove the coolant reservoir cap while the engine is running or hot.

At normal operating temperature, the needle will remain in the center section.

Note: *Do not restart the engine until the cause of overheating has been resolved.*

If the needle enters the red section, the engine is overheating. Stop the engine, switch the ignition off and determine the cause once the engine has cooled down. See **Engine Coolant Check** (page 212).

Fuel Gauge

Switch the ignition on. The fuel gauge will indicate approximately how much fuel is left in the fuel tank. The fuel gauge may vary slightly when your vehicle is moving or on a gradient. The arrow adjacent to the fuel pump symbol indicates on which side of the vehicle the fuel filler door is located.

A low fuel reminder will be triggered when the fuel gauge needle is at 1/16th or vehicles equipped with a DTE (Drive To Empty) is at 35 miles (60km), whichever occurs first.

WARNING LAMPS AND INDICATORS

The following warning lamps and indicators will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

Note: *Some warning indicators appear in the information display and function the same as a warning lamp but do not display when you start your vehicle.*

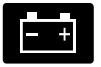
Airbag - Front

If it fails to illuminate when you start your vehicle, continues to flash or remains on, it indicates a malfunction. Have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

Anti-Lock Braking System

If it illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. You will continue to have the normal braking system (without ABS) unless the brake system warning lamp is also illuminated. Have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

Battery



If it illuminates while driving, it indicates a malfunction. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have the system checked by your authorized dealer immediately.

Blind Spot Monitor (If Equipped)

It will illuminate when you switch this feature off or in conjunction with a message. See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 160). See **Information Messages** (page 91).

Brake System

It will illuminate when you engage the parking brake with the ignition on.

If it illuminates when you are driving, check that the parking brake is not engaged. If the parking brake is not engaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system malfunction. Have the system checked immediately by your authorized dealer.

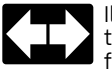
WARNING

Driving your vehicle with the warning lamp on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance may occur. It will take you longer to stop your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked by your authorized dealer immediately. Driving extended distances with the parking brake engaged can cause brake failure and the risk of personal injury.

Cruise Control (If Equipped)

It will illuminate when you switch this feature on. See **Using Cruise Control** (page 159).

Direction Indicator



Illuminates when the left or right turn signal or the hazard warning flasher is turned on. If the indicators stay on or flash faster, check for a burned out bulb. See **Changing a Bulb** (page 222).

Engine Oil

If it illuminates with the engine running or when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch the engine off. Check the engine oil level. See **Engine Oil Check** (page 211).

Note: *Do not resume your journey if it illuminates despite the level being correct. Have the system checked by your authorized dealer immediately.*

Fasten Safety Belt

It will illuminate and a chime will sound to remind you to fasten your safety belt. See **Safety Belt Minder** (page 31).

Fog Lamps - Front (If Equipped)

It will illuminate when you switch the front fog lamps on.

High Beam

It will illuminate when you switch the high beam headlamps on. It will flash when you use the headlamp flasher.

Information (If Equipped)

It will illuminate when a new message is stored in the information display. It will be red or amber in color depending on the severity of the message and will remain on until the cause of the message has been rectified. See **Information Messages** (page 91).

Low Fuel Level

It will illuminate when the fuel level is low or the fuel tank is nearly empty. Refuel as soon as possible.

Low Tire Pressure Warning

It will illuminate when your tire pressure is low. If the lamp remains on with the engine running or when driving, check your tire pressure as soon as possible.

It will also illuminate momentarily when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

Parking Lamps

It will illuminate when you switch the parking lamps on.

Service Engine Soon

If the service engine soon indicator light stays illuminated after the engine is started, it indicates that the On-Board Diagnostics (OBD-II) system has detected a malfunction of the vehicle emissions control system. Refer to On-Board Diagnostics (OBD-II) in the Fuel and Refueling chapter for more information about having your vehicle serviced. See **Emission Control System** (page 132).

If the light is blinking, engine misfire is occurring which could damage your catalytic converter. Drive in a moderate fashion (avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration) and have your vehicle serviced immediately.

Note: *Under engine misfire conditions, excessive exhaust temperatures could damage the catalytic converter or other vehicle components.*

The service engine soon indicator light illuminates when the ignition is first turned on prior to engine start to check the bulb and to indicate whether the vehicle is ready for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) testing.

Normally, the service engine soon light will stay on until the engine is cranked, then turn itself off if no malfunctions are present. However, if after 15 seconds the service engine soon light blinks eight times, it means that the vehicle is not ready for I/M testing. See **Emission Control System** (page 132).

Traction and Stability Control

It will flash when the system is active. If it remains illuminated or does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, this indicates a malfunction. During a malfunction the system will switch off. Have the system checked by your authorized dealer immediately.

Traction and Stability Control Off

It will illuminate when you switch the system off. It will go out when you switch the system back on or when you switch the ignition off.

AUDIBLE WARNINGS AND INDICATORS

Key in Ignition Warning Chime

Sounds when you open the driver's door and you have left the key in the ignition with it in the off or accessory position.

Engine On Warning Chime

A warning chime will sound when any door is opened if the vehicle exceeds a relatively low speed.

Keyless Warning Alert (If Equipped)

Sounds the horn twice when you exit the vehicle and the keyless vehicle is in RUN, indicating the vehicle is still on.

Headlamps On Warning Chime

Sounds when you remove the key from the ignition and open the driver's door and you have left the headlamps or parking lamps on.

Parking Brake On Warning Chime

Sounds when you have left the parking brake on and drive your vehicle. If the warning chime remains on after you have released the parking brake, have the system checked by your authorized dealer immediately.

Automatic Transmission Warning Chime

Sounds when you have not moved the transmission selector lever to position **P**. A message will be shown in the display.

GENERAL INFORMATION

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Various systems on your vehicle can be controlled using the information display controls on the steering wheel. Corresponding information is displayed in the information display.

Information Display Controls

E138659

- Press the up and down arrow buttons to scroll through and highlight the options within a menu.
- Press the right arrow button to enter a sub-menu.
- Press the left arrow button to exit a menu.
- Press and hold the left arrow button at any time to return to the main menu display (escape button).
- Press the OK button to choose and confirm settings or messages. The OK button may also be used to reset some Trip values.

Menu Structure - Information Display

All Vehicles

You can access the menu using the information display control.

Note: *Some options may appear slightly different or not at all if the items are optional.*

Trip 1 and 2[1]		
Distance to E		
Trip odometer		
Trip timer		
Digital Speedo		
Average fuel	Ford EcoMode	Anticipation
		Speed
		Ford EcoMode[2]
All Value - Distance to E, Trip odometer, Trip timer and Average fuel		

[1] See **Trip Computer** (page 90).

[2] See **Eco Mode** (page 164).

Information
Intelligent 4WD
MyKey Dist.
MyKey Info

Settings		
Driver Assist	Traction Ctrl	On or Off
	Blind spot	On or Off
	Cross traffic alert	On or Off
Lighting	Rain Light	On or Off
	Dimming	Auto or Manual
	Autolamp delay	Off or xx Seconds
Display	Navigation info	Always On or Always Off
	Language	Choose your applicable setting
	Distance	Choose your applicable setting

Settings			
	Temperature	Choose your applicable setting	
Chimes	Park Slot	On or Off	
Convenience	Compass	Display	On or Off
	Remote Start	Climate Control	Heater – A/C / Auto or Last Settings
			Front Defrost / Automatic or Off
			Rear Defrost / Automatic or Off
		Duration	(5, 10 or 15 minutes)
		Quiet Start	On/Off
		Restore Default	
		System	Enable or Disable
MyKey	Create MyKey	Hold OK to Create MyKey	
	Traction Ctrl	Always On or User Selectable	
	Max Speed	80 MPH (130 km/h) or Off	
	Speed Warning	45 mph (75 km/h), 55 mph (90 km/h), 65 mph (105 km/h) or Off	
	Volume Limiter	On or Off	
	Clear MyKeys	Hold OK to Clear All MyKeys	

System Check

All active warnings will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Use the up/down arrow buttons to scroll through the list.

TRIP COMPUTER

Resetting the Trip Computer

Press and hold OK on the current screen to reset the respective trip, distance, time and average fuel information.

Distance to E

Indicates the approximate distance the vehicle will travel on the fuel remaining in the tank. Changes in driving pattern may cause the value to vary.

Trip Odometer

Registers the distance traveled of individual journeys.

Trip Timer

Registers the time of individual journeys.

Average Fuel

Indicates the average fuel consumption since the function was last reset.

All Value

Indicates all the respective remaining fuel, distance, time and average fuel information.

INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on the vehicle options equipped with your vehicle, not all of the messages will display or be available. Certain messages may be abbreviated or shortened depending upon which cluster type you have.*

E130248

Press the OK button to acknowledge and remove some messages from the information display. Other messages will be removed automatically after a short time.

Certain messages need to be confirmed before you can access the menus.

Message indicator (If Equipped)

The message indicator illuminates to supplement some messages. It will be red or amber depending on the severity of the message and will remain on until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Some messages will be supplemented by a system specific symbol with a message indicator.

Airbag

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Airbag fault Service now	Amber	Displays when the system requires service due to a malfunction. Contact your authorized dealer.

Alarm

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Alarm activated Check Vehicle	Amber	Displays when the alarm has been triggered due to unauthorized entry. See **Anti-Theft Alarm** (page 65).
Alarm fault Service required	-	Displays when the system requires service due to a malfunction. Contact your authorized dealer.

Battery and Charging System

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Electrical system over-voltage Stop safely	Red	Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Contact your authorized dealer.
Battery low See manual	Amber	Displays to warn of a low battery condition. Turn off all unneeded electrical accessories. Contact your authorized dealer.

Blind Spot Information and Cross Traffic Alert System

Message	Message Indicator	Action
BLIS Low visibility See manual	Amber	Displayed when the blind spot information system and cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 160).
BLIS: X sensor fault Service required	Amber	Displayed when a fault with the system has occurred. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.
BLIS not available Trailer attached	Amber	Displayed when the system is not available due to trailer use. See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 160).
Cross Traffic Vehicle coming from X	Amber	Displayed when the system detects a vehicle. See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 160).

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Cross Traffic Sensor blocked See manual	Amber	Displayed when the blind spot information system and cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 160).
Cross Traffic fault Service required	Amber	Displays when the system requires service due to a malfunction. Contact your authorized dealer.
Cross Traffic disabled Trailer attached	-	Displayed when the system is not available due to trailer use. See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 160).

Doors

Message	Message Indicator	Action
X door open	Red	Displays when the door(s) listed is not completely closed and the vehicle is moving.
	-	Displays when the door(s) listed is not completely closed.
Liftgate ajar	Red	Displays when the luggage compartment is not completely closed and the vehicle is moving.
	-	Displays when the luggage compartment is not completely closed.
Hood open	Red	Displays when the hood is not completely closed and the vehicle is moving.
	-	Displays when the hood is not completely closed.

Engine

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Engine fault Service now	Amber	Engine service is required. Contact your authorized dealer.
High engine temperature Stop safely	Red	Displays when the engine temperature is too high. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and allow to engine to cool. If the problem persists, contact your authorized dealer. See **Engine Coolant Check** (page 212).
Power reduced to lower temperature	-	Displays when the engine has reduced power in order to help reduce high coolant temperature.

Hill Start Assist

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Hill start assist not available	Amber	Displays when hill start assist is not available. Contact your authorized dealer. See **Hill Start Assist** (page 138).

Keyless Vehicle

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Ford KeyFree Key inside vehicle	Amber	Displays to remind you that the key is in the trunk. See **Keyless Starting** (page 123).
Ford KeyFree No key detected	-	Displayed if the key is not detected by the system. See **Keyless Starting** (page 123).
Switch ign. off Press ENGINE Start/Stop button	Red	Displayed as a reminder to turn off the vehicle. See **Keyless Starting** (page 123).

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Press brake to start	-	Displayed as a reminder to press the brake while starting the vehicle.
Ford KeyFree Key not inside car	Red	Displayed when a valid key is not detected within the vehicle. See **Keyless Starting** (page 123).
Key Battery low Replace soon	-	Displays when the key battery is low. Change the battery as soon as possible. See **Remote Control** (page 44).

Lighting

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Brake lamp Bulb fault	-	Displays when the brake lamp bulb has burned out. Contact your authorized dealer.
Low beam Bulb fault	-	Displays when the low beam headlamp bulb has burned out. Contact your authorized dealer.
Headlamp fault Service required	Amber	Displays when an electrical system problem occurs with the headlamp system. Contact your authorized dealer.

Maintenance

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Engine oil change due	-	Displays when the engine oil life is depleted and requires a change. See **Engine Oil Check** (page 211).
Brake fluid level low Service now	Red	Indicates the brake fluid level is low and the brake system should be inspected immediately. See **Brake Fluid Check** (page 215).
Check fuel fill inlet	-	Displays when the fuel fill inlet was not properly closed. See **Refueling** (page 130).

MyKey

Message	Message Indicator	Action
MyKey active Drive Safely	-	Displays when MyKey is active.
MyKey Speed Limited to XX MPH/km/h	-	Displays when starting the vehicle and MyKey is in use and the MyKey speed limit is on.
MyKey Vehicle Near Top Speed	Amber	Displays when a MyKey is in use and the MyKey speed limit is on and the vehicle speed is approaching 80 mph (130 km/h).
MyKey Vehicle at Top Speed	Amber	Displays when a MyKey is in use and the MyKey speed limit is reached.
MyKey Check Speed Drive Safely	-	Displays when MyKey is active.
MyKey Buckle Up to Unmute Audio	-	Displays when a MyKey is in use and Belt-Minder is activated.
MyKey Park aid cannot be deactivated	-	Displays when a MyKey is in use and park aid is activated.

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Key is Already a MyKey	-	Displays when trying to create a MyKey with a key already designated as a MyKey.
Hold key next to symbol on steering column	-	Displays when programming a MyKey.
MyKey ESC cannot be deactivated	-	Displays when programming a MyKey.

Park Aid

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Parking aid malfunction Service required	Amber	Displays when the system has detected a condition that requires service. Contact your authorized dealer. See **Parking Aid** (page 150).

Park Brake

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Park brake applied	Red	Displays when the parking brake is set, the engine is running and the vehicle is driven more than 3 mph (5 km/h). If the warning stays on after the parking brake is released, contact your authorized dealer.

Power Steering

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Steering loss Stop safely	Red	The power steering system is not working. Stop the vehicle a safe place. Contact your authorized dealer.
Steering assist fault Service required	Amber	The power steering system is not working. Stop the vehicle a safe place. Contact your authorized dealer.
Steering fault Service now	Amber	The power steering system has detected a condition within the power steering system or passive entry or passive start system requires service. Contact your authorized dealer.

Starting System

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Press brake to start	-	Displays when starting the vehicle as a reminder to apply the brake.
Cranking time exceeded	-	Displays when the vehicle fails to start.

Transmission and Four-Wheel Drive

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Transmission fault Service now	-	See your authorized dealer.
Transmission overtemperature Stop safely	Amber	The transmission is overheating and needs to cool. Stop in a safe place as soon as it's possible.
Transmission Service required	Amber	See your authorized dealer.
Transmission Hot Stop or Speed Up	-	Transmission is getting hot. Stop to let it cool or speed up.

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Transmission Hot Wait ...	-	Transmission is hot. Wait as needed to let it cool.
4WD fault Service required	Amber	The system is not functioning correctly and defaulted to front-wheel drive. See your authorized dealer. See **Using Four-Wheel Drive** (page 140).
4WD Off	Amber	Displays when the system disables automatically and enters front-wheel drive only mode to protect driveline components. See **Using Four-Wheel Drive** (page 140).
4WD temporarily disabled	Amber	The system has overheated and defaulted to front-wheel drive. See **Using Four-Wheel Drive** (page 140).
4WD restored	-	Displays when system operation has been restored. See **Using Four-Wheel Drive** (page 140).
Transmission not in Park Select P	-	Displays as a reminder to shift into park.
Press brake to unlock gearshift lever	-	Displays to request the operator to apply the brake as needed by the transmission.
Gearshift lever unlocked	-	Displays when the transmission shift lever is unlocked and free to select gears.

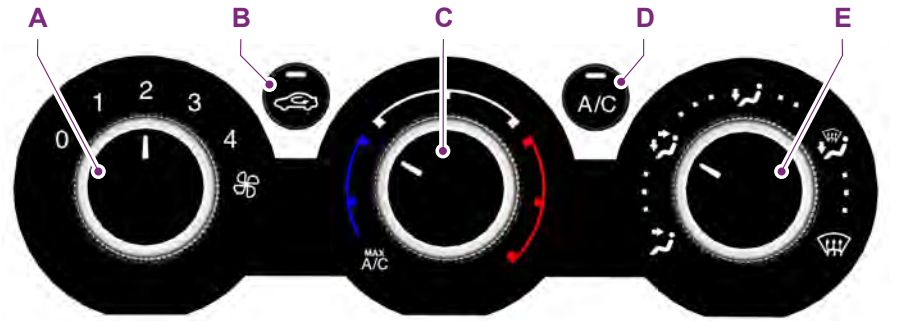
Tire Pressure Monitoring System

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Low Tire Pressure	Amber	Displays when one or more tires on your vehicle have low tire pressure. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 251).
Tire Pressure Monitor Fault	Amber	Displays when the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact your authorized dealer. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 251).
Tire Pressure Sensor Fault	Amber	Displayed when a tire pressure sensor is malfunctioning, or your spare tire is in use. For more information on how the system operates under these conditions, see See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 251). If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Traction Control

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Traction control off	-	Displays when the traction control system has been switched off. See **Using Traction Control** (page 147).

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL



E141421

A **Fan speed control:** Controls the volume of air circulated in your vehicle. Adjust to select the desired fan speed or switch off. If you switch the fan off, the windshield may fog up.

B **Recirculated air:** Press to switch between outside air and recirculated air. When you select recirculated air, the button illuminates and the air currently in the passenger compartment recirculates. This can reduce the time needed to cool the interior and reduce unwanted odors from entering your vehicle.

C **Temperature control:** Controls the temperature of the air circulated in your vehicle. Adjust to select the desired temperature. If you select **MAX A/C**, the system distributes recirculated air through the instrument panel air vents. This mode is more economical and efficient than normal air conditioning. When the temperature control is in the MAX A/C position, you cannot turn off air conditioning or recirculated air.

D **Air conditioning:** Press to switch the air conditioning off and on. Air conditioning cools your vehicle using outside air. To improve air conditioning when starting your vehicle, drive with the windows slightly open for two to three minutes.

E **Air distribution control:** Adjust to select the desired air distribution.

Select to distribute air through the instrument panel air vents.

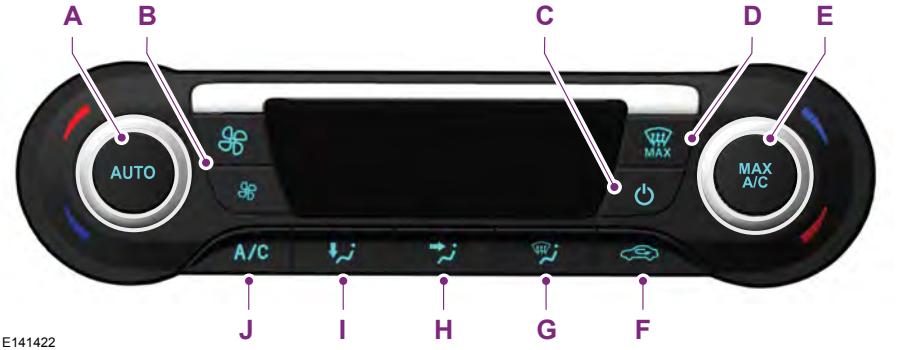
Select to distribute air through the floor air vents.

Select to distribute air through the instrument panel and floor air vents.

Select to distribute air through the windshield and floor air vents.

Select to distribute air through the windshield air vents. You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice. You can also increase the temperature and fan speed to improve clearing.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL



E141422

A **AUTO:** Press to engage full automatic operation. Once you select your desired temperature using the temperature control, the system then automatically determines fan speed, airflow distribution, A/C on or off, and outside or recirculated air, to heat or cool the vehicle to reach and maintain the desired temperature.

B **Fan speed:** Press the large fan icon to increase the fan speed; press the small fan icon to decrease the fan speed. Pressing one of the fan speed buttons while in AUTO takes the system out of AUTO fan mode.

C **On and off button:** Press to turn the system on or off.

D **MAX Defrost:** Distributes outside air through the windshield defroster vents and demister vents. You can use this mode to clear the windshield of fog and thin ice. Automatically turns on rear window defroster and heated mirrors. Press this button again to return to the previous airflow selection.

E **MAX A/C:** Press to distribute recirculated air through the instrument panel vents to cool the vehicle. Air conditioning automatically turns on, the fan speed automatically adjusts to the highest speed and the temperature display returns to the full cool position. This re-cooling of the interior air is more economical and efficient than normal air conditioning. Recirculated air may help reduce undesirable odors from entering the vehicle.

F **Recirculated air:** Press to turn air recirculation in cabin on or off. Recirculated air may reduce the amount of time to cool down the interior of the vehicle and may help reduce undesired odors from reaching the interior of the vehicle. Recirculated air engages automatically when you select MAX A/C, or manually in any airflow mode except defrost. Recirculated air may turn off automatically in all airflow modes except MAX A/C to reduce fog potential.

G **Defrost:** Distributes air through the windshield defroster vents and demister vents. The system automatically provides outside air to reduce window fogging. Press again to turn off defrost mode.

H **Instrument panel:** Press to distribute air through the instrument panel vents. Press again to turn off panel mode.

I **Floor:** Distributes air through the demister vents and front and rear seat floor vents. Press again to turn off floor mode.

J **A/C:** Press to turn air conditioning on or off. Use with recirculated air to improve cooling performance and efficiency. Air conditioning also engages automatically in some modes.

Temperature Control

E133115

You can set the temperature between 60ºF (15.5ºC) and 85ºF (29.5ºC) in steps of 1ºF (0.5ºC). In position **LO**, 59ºF (15ºC), the system switches to permanent cooling. In position **HI**, 86ºF (30ºC), the system switches to permanent heating.

Single Zone Temperature Control

In this mode, the climate control system links the temperature settings for both the driver's side and passenger's side. If you adjust the setting using the rotary control on the driver's side, the system adjusts the temperature to the same setting on the passenger's side.

Dual Zone Temperature Control

Select a temperature for the passenger's side using the rotary control on the passenger's side. Single zone temperature control automatically switches off. The temperature on the driver's side remains unchanged. You can now adjust the driver's side and passenger's side temperatures independently. The display shows the temperature settings for each side.

Switching Back to Single Zone Temperature Control

Press and hold **AUTO** for 2-4 seconds. The passenger's side temperature switches to the driver's side temperature setting.

HINTS ON CONTROLLING THE INTERIOR CLIMATE

General Hints

Note: *Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.*

Note: *You may feel a small amount of air from the floor air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.*

Note: *To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.*

Note: *Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.*

Note: *Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.*

Manual Climate Control

Note: *To reduce fogging of the windshield during humid weather, adjust the air distribution control to the windshield air vents position. Increase the temperature and fan speed to improve clearing, if required.*

Automatic Climate Control

Note: *Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. The system automatically adjusts to heat or cool the cabin to your selected temperature as quickly as possible. For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.*

Note: *At low ambient temperatures with **AUTO** selected, the system directs airflow to the windshield and side window vents and fan may run at a slow speed until the engine warms up.*

Heating the Interior Quickly

	Vehicle with manual climate control	Vehicle with automatic climate control
1	Adjust the fan speed to the highest speed setting.	Press the high fan speed button.
2	Adjust the temperature control to the highest setting.	Adjust the temperature control to the highest setting.
3	Adjust the air distribution control to the floor air vents position.	Press the floor button to distribute air to the floor air vents.

Recommended Settings for Heating

	Vehicle with manual climate control	Vehicle with automatic climate control
1	Adjust the fan speed to the second speed setting.	Press the **AUTO** button.
2	Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the hot settings.	Set the temperature to 72ºF (22ºC)
3	Adjust the air distribution control to the floor and windshield air vents position.	

Cooling the Interior Quickly

	Vehicle with manual climate control	Vehicle with automatic climate control
1	Adjust the fan speed to the highest speed setting.	Press the **MAX A/C** button.
2	Adjust the temperature control to the MAX A/C position.	
3	Adjust the air distribution control to the instrument panel air vents position.	

Recommended Settings for Cooling

	Vehicle with manual climate control	Vehicle with automatic climate control
1	Adjust the fan speed to the second speed setting.	Press the **AUTO** button.
2	Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the cold settings.	Set the temperature to 72ºF (22ºC)
3	Adjust the air distribution control to the instrument panel air vents position.	

Vehicle Stationary for Extended Periods during Extreme High Ambient Temperatures

	Vehicle with manual climate control	Vehicle with automatic climate control
1	Apply the parking brake.	Apply the parking brake.
2	Move the transmission selector lever to position **P**.	Move the transmission selector lever to position **P**.
3	Adjust the temperature control to the MAX A/C position.	Press the **MAX A/C** button.
4	Adjust the fan speed to the lowest speed setting.	

Side Window Defogging in Cold Weather

	Vehicle with manual climate control	Vehicle with automatic climate control
1	Adjust the air distribution control to the instrument panel and floor air vents positions.	Press the windshield defrosting and defogging button.
2	Press the **A/C** button.	Adjust the temperature control to the desired setting.
3	Adjust the temperature control to the desired setting.	
4	Adjust the fan speed to the highest setting.	
5	Direct the instrument panel side air vents toward the side windows.	
6	Close the instrument panel vents.	

Maximum Cooling Performance in Instrument Panel or Instrument Panel and Footwell Positions

1. Adjust the temperature control to the lowest setting.
2. Press the **A/C** and recirculated air buttons.
3. Adjust the fan speed to the highest setting initially and then adjust it to suit the desired comfort level.

HEATED WINDOWS AND MIRRORS

Heated Rear Window

Note: *You must switch the ignition on to use this feature.*

Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. Press the button again within 14 minutes to switch it off. It switches off automatically after 14 minutes, or when you switch the ignition off.

Do not use razor blades or other sharp objects to clean the inside of the rear window or to remove decals from the inside of the rear window. This may cause damage to the heated grid lines. Your warranty does not cover this damage.

Heated Exterior Mirror (If Equipped)

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or attempt to readjust the mirror glass that has frozen in place. These actions could cause damage to the glass and mirrors.*

Note: *Do not clean the housing or glass of any mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products.*

The heated mirrors remove ice, mist and fog when you switch on the heated rear window.

CABIN AIR FILTER

Note: *Make sure you have a cabin air filter installed at all times. This prevents foreign objects from entering the system. Running the system without a filter in place could result in degradation or damage to the system*

Your cabin air filter is located under the instrument panel in the passenger footwell area. The particulate filtration system reduces the concentration of airborne particles such as dust, spores and pollen in the air supplied to the interior of your vehicle.

The particulate filtration system gives you and your passengers the following benefits:

- It improves your driving comfort by reducing particle concentration.
- It improves the interior compartment cleanliness.
- It protects the climate control components from particle deposits.

Replace the filter at regular intervals. See the **Scheduled Maintenance** chapter.

For more information about your filter, see an authorized dealer.

REMOTE START (IF EQUIPPED)

The climate control system adjusts the cabin temperature during remote start.

You cannot adjust the system during remote start operation. Turn the ignition on to return the system to its previous settings. You can now make adjustments. You will need to turn certain vehicle-dependent features back on, such as:

- heated seats
- heated mirrors
- heated rear window.

You can adjust the settings using the information display controls. See **Information Displays** (page 88).

Automatic Settings

You can set the climate control to operate in AUTO mode through the information display setting: Remote Start > Climate Control > Heater-A/C > Auto. The climate control system automatically sets the interior temperature to 72°F (22°C).

In hot weather, the system is set to 72°F (22°C). Cooled seats are set to high (if available, and selected to AUTO in the information display).

In moderate weather, the system either heats or cools (based on previous settings). The rear defroster, heated mirrors and heated/cooled seats do not automatically turn on.

In cold weather, the system is set to 72°F (22°C). The heated seats and heated steering wheel are set to high (if available, and selected to AUTO in the information display). The rear defroster and heated mirrors automatically turn on.

Last Settings

You can set the climate control to operate using the last climate control settings through the information display setting: Remote Start > Climate Control > Heater–A/C > Last Settings. The climate control system automatically uses the settings last selected before you turned off the vehicle.

Heated and Cooled Devices

The climate control system controls other heated and cooled devices inside the vehicle. You can switch these devices on (if available, and selected to AUTO in the information displays) during remote start. Heated devices typically switch on during cold weather, and cooled devices during hot weather.

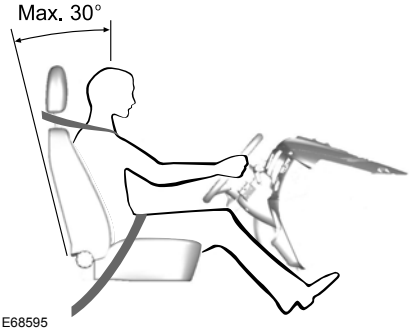
SITTING IN THE CORRECT POSITION

WARNINGS

Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seat back reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

Do not recline the seat back as this can cause the occupant to slide under the safety belt, resulting in serious injury in the event of a crash.

Do not place objects higher than the seat back to reduce the risk of serious injury in the event of a crash or during heavy braking.



E68595

When you use them properly, the seat, head restraint, safety belt and air bags will provide optimum protection in the event of a crash.

We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine as far back as possible.
- Do not recline the seat back more than 30 degrees.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable.
- Keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. We recommend a minimum of 10 inches (25 centimeters) between your breastbone and the air bag cover.
- Hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- Bend your legs slightly so that you can press the pedals fully.
- Position the shoulder strap of the safety belt over the center of your shoulder and position the lap strap tightly across your hips.

Make sure that your driving position is comfortable and that you can maintain full control of your vehicle.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

WARNINGS

Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

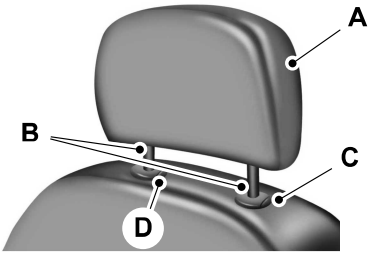
The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. An improperly adjusted head restraint may not adequately protect an occupant during an impact from the rear.

WARNINGS

Install the head restraint properly to help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

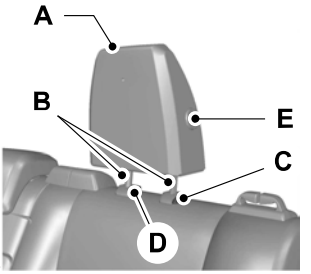
Note: *Adjust the seatback to an upright driving position before adjusting the head restraint. Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable. If you are extremely tall, adjust the head restraint to its highest position.*

Front seat head restraint



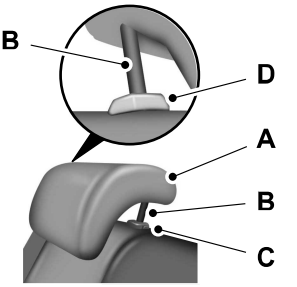
E138642

Rear seat outboard head restraints



E138643

Rear center head restraint



E138645

The head restraints consist of:

A	an energy absorbing head restraint
B	two steel stems
C	guide sleeve adjust and unlock button
D	guide sleeve unlock and remove button
E	fold button

Adjusting the Head Restraint

Raising the Head Restraint

Pull the head restraint up.

Lowering the Head Restraint

1. Press and hold button C.
2. Push the head restraint down.

Removing the Head Restraint

1. Pull the head restraint up until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold buttons C and D.
3. Pull the head restraint up.

Installing the Head Restraint

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

Folding the Head Restraint

1. Press and hold button E.
2. Pull it back up to reset.

Tilting Head Restraints

The front head restraints have a tilting feature for extra comfort. To tilt the head restraint, do the following:

E144727

1. Adjust the seatback to an upright driving or riding position.
2. Pivot the head restraint forward toward your head to the desired position.

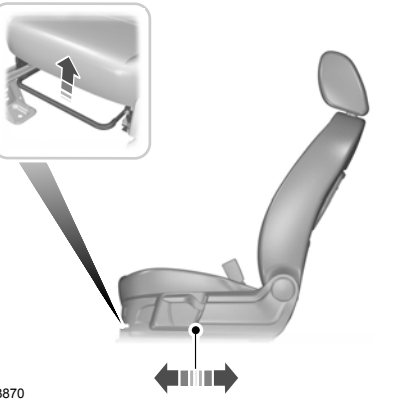
After the head restraint reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivot it forward again to release it to the rearward, un-tilted position.

MANUAL SEATS

WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat or seat back when your vehicle is moving.

Moving the Seat Backward and Forward

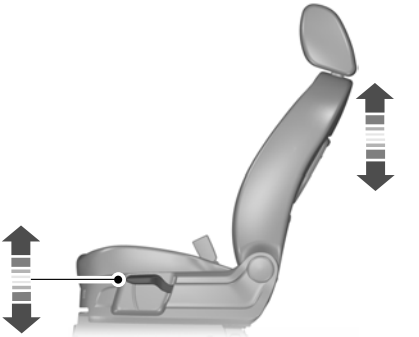


E163870

WARNING

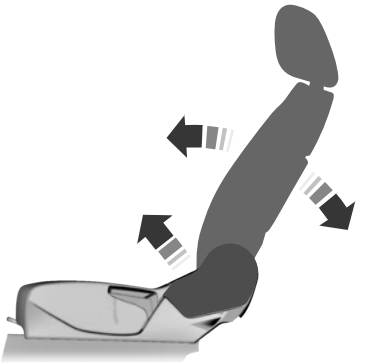
Rock the seat backward and forward after releasing the lever to make sure that it is fully engaged.

Adjusting the Height of the Driver's Seat



E163871

Recline Adjustment



E163872

WARNING

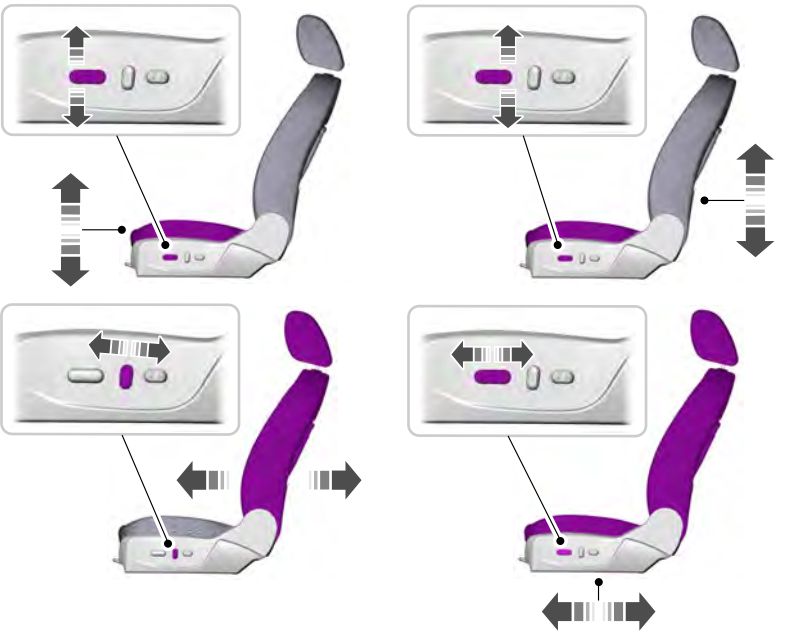
Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seat back before returning it to the original position. Pull on the seat back to make sure that it has fully latched after returning the seat back to its original position. An unlatched seat may become dangerous if you stop suddenly or have a crash.

POWER SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

Do not adjust the driver's seat or seatback when your vehicle is moving. Adjusting your seatback while your vehicle is in motion may cause loss of control of your vehicle.

Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seatback before returning it to the original position.



E138647

Power Lumbar (If Equipped)

E138648

MEMORY FUNCTION (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

Before activating the seat memory, make sure that the area immediately surrounding the seat is clear of obstructions and that all occupants are clear of moving parts.

Do not use the memory function when your vehicle is moving.

This feature will automatically recall the position of the driver's seat and power mirrors. The memory control is located on the driver's door. You can save up to three memory position pre-sets.

E142554

Saving a Pre-Set Position

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Adjust the seat and exterior mirrors to your desired position.
3. Press and hold the desired memory button until you hear a single chime.

Recalling a Pre-Set Position

Press and release the memory button associated with your desired driving position. The seat and mirrors will move to the position stored for that pre-set.

Note: *Pressing any driver seat control, any of the memory buttons or any mirror control switch will stop seat movement during a recall. You cannot use the seat memory recall while the vehicle is moving.*

REAR SEATS

E155554

Folding the Seatback

With the seat empty, pull the lever up to fold the seatback forward. You may need to fold the outboard head restraints and lower the center head restraint first.

Unfolding the Seatback

Pull the seatback upward to unfold the seatback.

Recline Adjustment (If Equipped)

With the seat occupied, pull the lever up to recline the seatback.

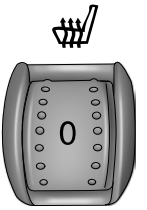
HEATED SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING

People who are unable to feel pain to their skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions, must exercise care when using the heated seat. The heated seat may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the heated seat to overheat. Do not puncture the seat with pins, needles or other pointed objects. This may damage the heating element which may cause the heated seat to overheat. An overheated seat may cause serious personal injury.

Do not do the following:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat. Allow the seat to dry thoroughly.
- Operate the heated seats unless the engine is running. Doing so can cause the battery to lose charge.



E138653

Adjust the control to the desired heat setting.

REAR SEAT ARMREST (IF EQUIPPED)

E138656

Fold the armrest down to use the armrest and cupholder.

HomeLink Wireless Control System (If Equipped)

WARNING

Do not use the system with any garage door opener that does not have the safety stop and reverse feature as required by U.S. Federal Safety Standards (this includes any garage door opener manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door opener which cannot detect an object, signaling the door to stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

Note: *Make sure that the garage door and security device are free from obstruction when you are programming. Do not program the system with the vehicle in the garage.*

Note: *Make sure you keep the original remote control transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future system programming.*

Note: *We recommend that upon the sale or lease termination of your vehicle, you erase the programmed function buttons for security reasons. See Erasing the function button codes later in this section.*

Note: *You can program a maximum of three devices. To change or replace any of the three devices after it has been initially programmed, you must first erase the current settings. See Erasing the function button codes later in this section.*

E142657

The universal garage door opener replaces the common hand-held garage door opener with a three-button transmitter that is integrated into the driver's sun visor.

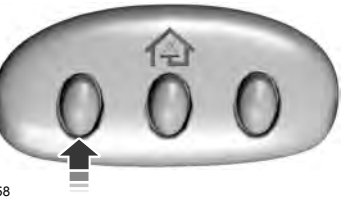
The system includes two primary features, a garage door opener and a platform for remote activation of devices within the home. As well as being programmed for garage doors, the system transmitter can be programmed to operate entry gate operators, security systems, entry door locks and home or office lighting.

Additional system information can be found online at www.homelink.com or by calling the toll-free help line on 1-800-355-3515.

In-vehicle programming

This process is to program your hand-held transmitter and your in-vehicle HomeLink button.

Note: *Put a new battery in the hand-held transmitter. This will ensure quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.*



E142658

1. With your vehicle parked outside of the garage, turn your ignition to the **on** position, but do not start your vehicle.
2. Hold your hand-held garage door transmitter 1–3 inches (2–8 centimeters) away from the HomeLink button you want to program.

3. Using both hands, simultaneously, press and hold the desired HomeLink button and the hand-held transmitter button. DO NOT release either one until the HomeLink indicator light flashes slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. The rapid flashing indicates successful training.
4. Press and hold the HomeLink button you programmed for five seconds, then release. You may need to do this twice to activate the door. If your garage door does not operate, watch the HomeLink indicator light.

If the indicator light stays on, the programming is complete. See **Programming your garage door motor** later in this section.

If the indicator light flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, the HomeLink button is not programmed yet. Do the following:

Press and hold the HomeLink button while you press and release the hand-held transmitter button every 2 seconds. The HomeLink indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly once the HomeLink function button recognizes and accepts the hand-held transmitter's radio frequency signal.

After programming the HomeLink button, begin programming your garage door opener motor.

Note: *You may need a ladder to reach the unit and you may need to remove the cover or lamp lens on your garage door opener.*

E142659

To program additional buttons, repeat Steps 1 – 4.

For questions or comments, please contact HomeLink at www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.

Programming your garage door opener motor

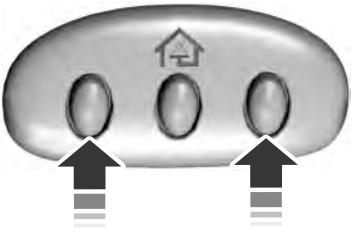
1. Press the learn button on the garage door opener motor and then you have 30 seconds to complete the next two steps.
2. Return to your vehicle.

E142658

3. Press and hold the function button you want to program for 2 seconds, then release. Repeat this step. Depending on your brand of garage door opener, you may need to repeat this sequence a third time.

Erasing the Function Button Codes

Note: *You cannot erase individual buttons.*



E142660

1. Press and hold the outer two function buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds until the indicator lights above the buttons flash rapidly.
2. When the indicator lights flash, release the buttons. The codes for all buttons are erased.

Reprogramming a Single Button

To program a device to a previously trained button, follow these steps:

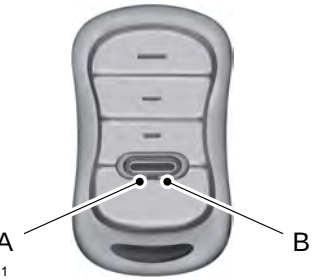
1. Press and hold the desired button. Do NOT release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, follow Step 1 in the Programming section.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink at www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.

Programming to a Genie Intellicode 2 Garage Door Opener

Note: *The Genie Intellicode 2 transmitter must already be programmed to operate with the garage door opener.*

Note: *To program HomeLink to the transmitter you must first put the transmitter into programming mode.*



E142661

A. Red indicator light
B. Green indicator light

1. Press and hold one of the buttons on the hand-held transmitter for 10 seconds. The indicator light will change from green to red and green.
2. Press the same button twice to confirm the change to programming mode. If done properly the indicator light will appear red.
3. Hold the transmitter within 1–3 inches (2–8 centimeters) of the button on the visor you want to program.
4. Press and hold both the programmed Genie button on the hand-held transmitter and the button you want to program. The indicator light on the visor will flash rapidly when the programming is successful.

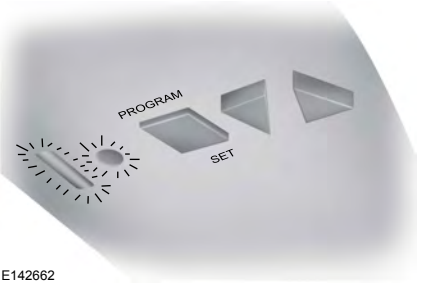
Note: *The Genie transmitter will transmit for up to 30 seconds. If HomeLink does not program within 30 seconds the Genie transmitter will need to be pressed again. If the Genie transmitter indicator light displays green and red, release the button until the indicator light turns off before pressing the button again.*

Once HomeLink has been programmed successfully, the Genie transmitter must be changed out of program mode. To do this:

1. Press and hold the previously programmed Genie button on the hand-held transmitter for 10 seconds. The indicator light will change from red to red and green.
2. Press the same button twice to confirm the change. If done correctly the indicator light will turn green.

Programming HomeLink to the Genie Intellicode Garage Door Opener Motor

Note: *You may need a ladder to access the garage door opener motor.*



E142662

1. Press and hold the program button on the garage door opener motor until both blue indicator lights turn on.
2. Release the program button. Only the smaller round indicator light should be on.
3. Press and release the program button. The larger purple indicator light will flash.

Note: *The next two steps must be completed in 30 seconds.*

4. Press and release the Genie Intellicode 2 hand-held transmitter's previously programmed button. Both indicator lights on the garage door opener motor unit should now flash purple.
5. Press and hold the previously programmed button on the visor for 2 seconds. Repeat this step up to 3 times until the garage door moves.

Programming is now complete.

Clearing a HomeLink Device

To erase programming from the three HomeLink buttons press and hold the two outer HomeLink buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. The indicator light will begin flashing in 10 to 20 seconds, at which time both buttons should be released. Programming has now been erased, and the indicator light should blink slowly to indicate the device is in train mode when any of the three HomeLink buttons are pressed.

FCC and RSS-210 Industry Canada Compliance

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications to your device not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance can void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

12 Volt DC Power Point

WARNING

Do not plug optional electrical accessories into the cigar lighter socket (if equipped). Improper use of the lighter can cause damage not covered by your warranty, and can result in fire or serious injury.

Note: *If used when the engine is not running, the battery will discharge. There may be insufficient power to restart your engine.*

Note: *Do not insert objects other than an accessory plug into the power point. This will damage the outlet and blow the fuse.*

Note: *Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug.*

Note: *Do not use the power point over the vehicle capacity of 12 volt DC 180 watts or a fuse may blow.*

Note: *Do not use the power point for operating a cigar lighter element.*

Note: *Improper use of the power point can cause damage not covered by your warranty.*

Note: *Always keep the power point caps closed when not in use.*

Run the engine for full capacity use of the power point. To prevent the battery from being discharged:

- Do not use the power point longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when the vehicle is parked for extended periods.

Locations

Power points may be found:

- on the center console
- inside the center console storage bin
- on the rear of the center console (12V or 110V AC)
- in the rear cargo area (if equipped).

110 Volt AC Power Point (If Equipped)

WARNING

Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power point whenever the device is not in use. Do not use any extension cord with the 110 volt AC power point, since it will defeat the safety protection design. Doing so my cause the power point to overload due to powering multiple devices that can reach beyond the 150 watt load limit and could result in fire or serious injury.

Note: *The power point will turn off when the ignition is switched off or the battery voltage drops below 11 volts.*

E143941

The power point is used for powering electrical devices that require up to 150 watts. It is located on the rear of the center console.

When the indicator light, located on the power point, is:

- on — power point is working, ignition is on and a device is plugged in.
- off — power point is off, ignition is off or no device is plugged in.
- flashing — power point is in fault mode.

The power point temporarily turns off power if the 150 watt limit is exceeded. It can also switch to a fault mode when it is overloaded, overheated, or shorted. Unplug your device and switch the ignition off then on for overloading and shorting conditions. Let the system cool off, then turn the ignition off then on for an overheating condition.

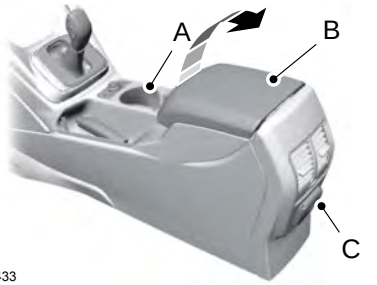
The power point is not designed for electric devices such as:

- Cathode ray tube type televisions
- Motor loads, such as vacuum cleaners, electric saws and other electric power tools, compressor-driven refrigerators, etc.
- Measuring devices, which process precise data, such as medical equipment, measuring equipment, etc.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply: microcomputer-controlled electric blankets, touch sensor lamps, etc.

CENTER CONSOLE

Stow items in the cupholder carefully as items may become loose during hard braking, acceleration or collisions, including hot drinks which may spill.

Available console features include:



E142433

A	Cupholder
B	Storage compartment with auxiliary power point, auxiliary input jack, USB port and media hub
C	Auxiliary power point

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

E131605

Press near the rear edge of the door to open it.

GENERAL INFORMATION

WARNINGS

Extended idling at high engine speeds can produce very high temperatures in the engine and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire or other damage.

Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes can be toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine.

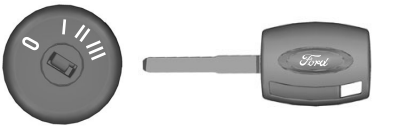
If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer immediately. Do not drive your vehicle if you smell exhaust fumes.

If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for approximately 5 miles (8 kilometers) after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

The powertrain control system meets all Canadian interference-causing equipment standard requirements regulating the impulse electrical field or radio noise.

When you start the engine, avoid pressing the accelerator pedal before and during operation. Only use the accelerator pedal when you have difficulty starting the engine.

IGNITION SWITCH



E72128

0 (off) - The ignition is off.

Note: *When you switch the ignition off and leave your vehicle, do not leave your key in the ignition. This could cause your vehicle battery to lose charge.*

I (accessory) - Allows the electrical accessories, such as the radio, to operate while the engine is not running.

Note: *Do not leave the ignition key in this position for too long. This could cause your vehicle battery to lose charge.*

II (on) - All electrical circuits are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

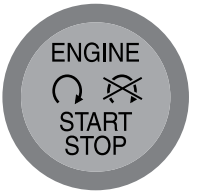
III (start) - cranks the engine.

KEYLESS STARTING (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: *The keyless starting system may not function if the key is close to metal objects or electronic devices such as cellular phones*

Note: *A valid key must be located inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and start the engine.*

Ignition Modes



E142555

The keyless starting system has three modes:

- **Off:** Turns the ignition off.
  - Without applying the brake pedal, press and release the button once when the ignition is in the on mode, or when the engine is running but the vehicle is not moving.
- **On:** All electrical circuits are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.
  - Without applying the brake pedal, press and release the button once.
- **Start:** Starts the engine.
  - Press the brake pedal, and then press and hold the button until the engine starts.

STARTING A GASOLINE ENGINE

When you start the engine, the idle speed increases, this helps to warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not slow down automatically, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

Before starting the engine check the following:

- Make sure all occupants have fastened their safety belts.
- Make sure the headlamps and electrical accessories are off.
- Make sure the parking brake is on.
- Move the transmission selector lever to position **P**.
- Turn the ignition key to position **II**. If your vehicle is equipped with a keyless ignition, see the following instructions.

Vehicles with an Ignition Key

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

1. Fully press the brake pedal.
2. Turn the key to position **III** to start the engine. Release the key when the engine starts.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *If you cannot start the engine on the first try, wait for a short period and try again.*

Vehicles with Keyless Start

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

1. Fully press the brake pedal.
2. Press the button.

The system does not function if:

- The key frequencies are jammed.
- The key battery has no charge.

If you are unable to start the engine, do the following:

3-button remote

E145988

5-button remote

E142874

1. Hold the key next to the symbol on the steering column.
2. With the key in this position, you can use the start button to switch the ignition on and start your vehicle.

Fast Restart

The fast restart feature allows you to restart the engine within 20 seconds of switching it off, even if a valid key is not present.

Within 20 seconds of switching the engine off, press the brake pedal and press the button. After 20 seconds have expired, you can no longer restart the engine without the key present inside your vehicle.

Once the engine has started, it remains running until you press the button, even if the system does not detect a valid key. If you open and close a door while the engine is running, the system searches for a valid key. You cannot restart the engine if the system does not detect a valid key within 20 seconds.

Failure to Start

If you cannot start the engine after three attempts, wait 10 seconds and follow this procedure:

1. Fully press the brake pedal.
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal and hold it there.
3. Start the engine.

Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary

Vehicles with an Ignition Key

1. Move the transmission selector lever to position **P**.
2. Turn the key to position **0**.
3. Apply the parking brake.

Vehicles with Keyless Start

1. Move the transmission selector lever to position **P**.
2. Press the button once.
3. Apply the parking brake.

Note: *This switches off the ignition, all electrical circuits, warning lamps and indicators.*

Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving

WARNING

Switching off the engine when the vehicle is still moving will result in a loss of brake and steering assistance. The steering will not lock, but higher effort will be required. When the ignition is switched off, some electrical circuits, warning lamps and indicators may also be off.

Vehicles with an Ignition Key

1. Move the transmission selector lever to position **N** and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
2. When your vehicle has stopped, move the transmission selector lever to position **P** and turn the key to position **0**.
3. Apply the parking brake.

Vehicles with Keyless Start

1. Move the transmission selector lever to position **N** and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
2. When your vehicle has stopped, move the transmission selector lever to position **P**.
3. Press and hold the button for one second, or press it three times within two seconds.
4. Apply the parking brake.

Guarding Against Exhaust Fumes

WARNING

If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle checked by your authorized dealer immediately. Do not drive your vehicle if you smell exhaust fumes. Carbon monoxide is present in exhaust fumes. Take precautions to avoid its dangerous effects.

Important Ventilating Information

If you stop your vehicle and the leave the engine idling for long periods of time, we recommend that you do one of the following:

- Open the windows at least 1 inch (2.5 centimeters)
- Set your climate control to outside air.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

Failure to follow engine block heater instructions could result in property damage or serious personal injury.

Do not use your heater with ungrounded electrical systems or two-pronged adapters. There is a risk of electrical shock.

Note: *The heater is most effective when outdoor temperatures are below 0°F (-18°C).*

The heater acts as a starting aid by warming the engine coolant. This allows the climate control system to respond quickly. The equipment includes a heater element (installed in the engine block) and a wire harness. You can connect the system to a grounded 120-volt AC electrical source.

We recommend that you do the following for a safe and correct operation:

- Use a 16-gauge outdoor extension cord that is product certified by Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) or Canadian Standards Association (CSA). This extension cord must be suitable for use outdoors, in cold temperatures, and be clearly marked Suitable for Use with Outdoor Appliances. Do not use an indoor extension cord outdoors. This could result in an electric shock or become a fire hazard.
- Use as short an extension cord as possible.
- Do not use multiple extension cords.
- Make sure that when in operation, the extension cord plug and heater cord plug connections are free and clear of water. This could cause an electric shock or fire.
- Make sure your vehicle is parked in a clean area, clear of combustibles.
- Make sure the heater, heater cord and extension cord are firmly connected.
- Check for heat anywhere in the electrical hookup once the system has been operating for approximately 30 minutes.
- Make sure the system is unplugged and properly stowed before driving your vehicle. Make sure the protective cover seals the prongs of the block heater cord plug when not in use.
- Make sure the heater system is checked for proper operation before winter.

Using the Engine Block Heater

Make sure the receptacle terminals are clean and dry prior to use. Clean them with a dry cloth if necessary.

The heater uses 0.4 to 1.0 kilowatt-hours of energy per hour of use. The system does not have a thermostat. It achieves maximum temperature after approximately three hours of operation. Using the heater longer than three hours does not improve system performance and unnecessarily uses electricity.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

WARNINGS

Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler door (Easy Fuel capless fuel system), do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

Automotive fuels can cause serious injury or death if misused or mishandled.

The flow of fuel through a fuel pump nozzle can produce static electricity, which can cause a fire if fuel is pumped into an ungrounded fuel container.

Fuel ethanol and gasoline may contain benzene, which is a cancer-causing agent.

When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler neck. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

Observe the following guidelines when handling automotive fuel:

- Extinguish all smoking materials and any open flames before refueling your vehicle.
- Always turn off the vehicle before refueling.
- Automotive fuels can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. Fuel such as gasoline is highly toxic and if swallowed can cause death or permanent injury. If fuel is swallowed, call a physician immediately, even if no symptoms are immediately apparent. The toxic effects of fuel may not be visible for hours.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors. Inhaling too much fuel vapor of any kind can lead to eye and respiratory tract irritation. In severe cases, excessive or prolonged breathing of fuel vapor can cause serious illness and permanent injury.
- Avoid getting fuel liquid in your eyes. If fuel is splashed in the eyes, remove contact lenses (if worn), flush with water for 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Failure to seek proper medical attention could lead to permanent injury.
- Fuels can also be harmful if absorbed through the skin. If fuel is splashed on the skin, clothing or both, promptly remove contaminated clothing and wash skin thoroughly with soap and water. Repeated or prolonged skin contact with fuel liquid or vapor causes skin irritation.
- Be particularly careful if you are taking “Antabuse” or other forms of disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. Breathing gasoline vapors, or skin contact could cause an adverse reaction. In sensitive individuals, serious personal injury or sickness may result. If fuel is splashed on the skin, promptly wash skin thoroughly with soap and water. Consult a physician immediately if you experience an adverse reaction.

FUEL QUALITY

Note: *Use of any fuel other than those recommended may cause vehicle damage, a loss of vehicle performance and repairs may not be covered under warranty.*

Choosing the Right Fuel

Use only UNLEADED fuel or UNLEADED fuel blended with a maximum of 15% ethanol. Do not use fuel ethanol (E85), diesel fuel, fuel-methanol, leaded fuel or any other fuel because it could damage or impair the emission control system.

Your vehicle was not designed to use fuel or fuel additives with metallic compounds, including manganese-based additives. The use of leaded fuel is prohibited by law.

Octane Recommendations

2.5L engine

Regular unleaded gasoline with a pump (R+M)/2 octane rating of 87 is recommended. Some fuel stations offer fuels posted as regular with an octane rating below 87, particularly in high altitude areas. Fuels with octane levels below 87 are not recommended.

1.6L and 2.0L EcoBoost® engines

Regular unleaded gasoline with a pump (R+M)/2 octane rating of 87 is recommended. Some stations offer fuels posted as "Regular" with an octane rating below 87, particularly in high altitude areas. Fuels with octane levels below 87 are not recommended. Premium fuel will provide improved performance and is recommended for severe duty usage such as trailer tow.

Do not be concerned if your engine sometimes knocks lightly. However, if it knocks heavily while you are using fuel with the recommended octane rating, see your authorized dealer to prevent any engine damage.

RUNNING OUT OF FUEL

Avoid running out of fuel because this situation may have an adverse effect on powertrain components.

If you have run out of fuel:

- You may need to cycle the ignition from off to on several times after refueling to allow the fuel system to pump the fuel from the tank to the engine. On restarting, cranking time will take a few seconds longer than normal. With keyless ignition, just start the engine. Crank time will be longer than usual.
- Normally, adding 1 gallon (3.8 liters) of fuel is enough to restart the engine. If the vehicle is out of fuel and on a steep grade, more than 1 gallon (3.8 liters) may be required.
- The service engine soon indicator may come on. For more information on the service engine soon indicator, See **Warning Lamps and Indicators** (page 84).

Refilling With a Portable Fuel Container

WARNINGS

Do not insert the nozzle of portable fuel containers or aftermarket funnels into the capless fuel system. This could damage the fuel system and its seal, and may cause fuel to run onto the ground instead of filling the tank, which could result in serious personal injury.

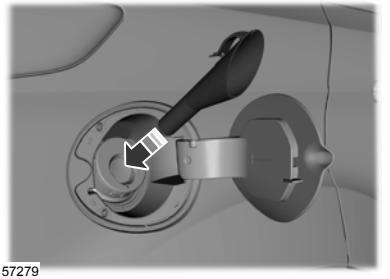
WARNINGS

Do not try to pry open or push open the capless fuel system with foreign objects. This could damage the fuel system and its seal and cause injury to you or others.

Note: *Do not use aftermarket funnels; they will not work with the capless fuel system and can damage it. The included funnel has been specially designed to work safely with your vehicle.*

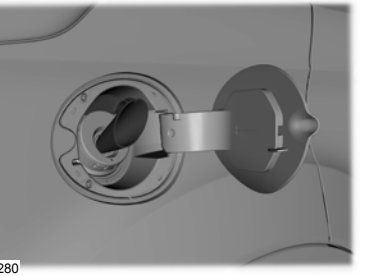
When filling the vehicle's fuel tank from a portable fuel container, use the funnel included with the vehicle. The funnel is located in the rear of the vehicle, inside the load compartment, underneath the load floor carpet.

1. Locate the portable funnel that comes with your vehicle.



E157279

2. Slowly insert the funnel into the capless fuel system.



E157280

3. Fill the vehicle with fuel from the portable fuel container.
4. When done, clean the funnel or properly dispose of it. Extra funnels can be purchased from your authorized dealer if you choose to dispose of the funnel.

REFUELING

WARNINGS

Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

Turn off your engine when you are refueling.

Do not smoke if you are near fuel or refueling your vehicle.

Keep sparks, flames and smoking materials away from fuel.

Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle. This is against the law in some places.

Keep children away from the fuel pump; never let children pump fuel.

Do not use personal electronic devices while refueling.

Use the following guidelines to avoid electrostatic charge build-up when filling an ungrounded fuel container:

- Place approved fuel container on the ground.
- Do not fill a fuel container while it is in the vehicle (including the cargo area).
- Keep the fuel pump nozzle in contact with the fuel container while filling.
- Do not use a device that would hold the fuel pump handle in the fill position.

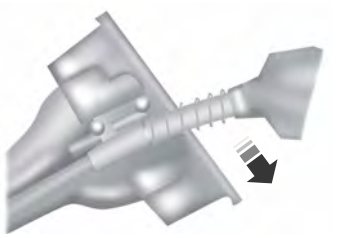
Easy Fuel™ Capless Fuel System

WARNING

The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler door, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

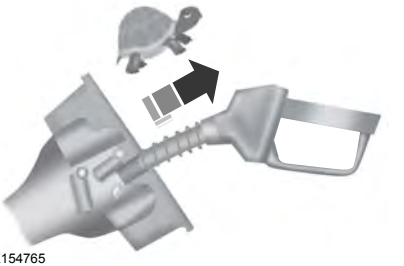
When fueling your vehicle:

1. Put the vehicle in **P** (Park) and turn the ignition off.
2. Open the fuel filler door.



E156032

3. Slowly insert the fuel filler nozzle fully into the fuel system, and leave the nozzle fully inserted to open both doors until you are done pumping. Hold handle higher during insertion for easier access.



E154765

4. After you are done pumping fuel, slowly remove the fuel filler nozzle—allow about 5 to 10 seconds after pumping fuel before removing the fuel filler nozzle. This allows residual fuel to drain back into the fuel tank and not spill onto the vehicle.

Note: *A fuel spillage concern may occur if overfilling the fuel tank. Do not overfill the tank to the point that the fuel is able to bypass the fuel filler nozzle. The overfilled fuel may run down the drain located below and in front of the fuel filler door.*

If the fuel fill inlet was not properly closed, a **Check Fuel Fill Inlet** message may appear on the instrument cluster.

At the next opportunity, do the following:

1. Safely pull off the road.
2. Put the vehicle in **P** (Park) and turn the ignition off.
3. Open the fuel filler door and remove any visible debris from the fuel fill opening.
4. Insert either the fuel fill nozzle or the fuel fill funnel provided with the vehicle several times to allow the inlet to close properly. This will dislodge any debris preventing the inlet from sealing.

If this action corrects the problem, the message may not reset immediately. It may take several driving cycles for the message to turn off. A driving cycle consists of an engine start-up (after 4 or more hours with the engine off) followed by city or highway driving. Continuing to drive with the message on may cause the service engine soon lamp to turn on as well.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

WARNINGS

Do not park, idle, or drive your vehicle in dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, which can start a fire.

Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your dealer inspect your vehicle immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

Your vehicle is equipped with various emission control components and a catalytic converter which will enable your vehicle to comply with applicable exhaust emission standards. To make sure that the catalytic converter and other emission control components continue to work properly:

To make sure that the catalytic converter and other emission control components continue to work properly:

- Use only the specified fuel listed.
- Avoid running out of fuel.
- Do not turn off the ignition while your vehicle is moving, especially at high speeds.
- Have the items listed in scheduled maintenance information performed according to the specified schedule.

The scheduled maintenance items listed in scheduled maintenance information are essential to the life and performance of your vehicle and to its emissions system

If other than Ford, Motorcraft or Ford-authorized parts are used for maintenance replacements or for service of components affecting emission control, such non-Ford parts should be equivalent to genuine Ford Motor Company parts in performance and durability.

Illumination of the service engine soon indicator, charging system warning light or the temperature warning light, fluid leaks, strange odors, smoke or loss of engine power could indicate that the emission control system is not working properly.

An improperly operating or damaged exhaust system may allow exhaust to enter the vehicle. Have a damaged or improperly operating exhaust system inspected and repaired immediately.

Do not make any unauthorized changes to your vehicle or engine. By law, vehicle owners and anyone who manufactures, repairs, services, sells, leases, trades vehicles, or supervises a fleet of vehicles are not permitted to intentionally remove an emission control device or prevent it from working. Information about your vehicle's emission system is on the Vehicle Emission Control Information Decal located on or near the engine. This decal also lists engine displacement

Please consult your warranty information for complete details.

On-Board Diagnostics (OBD-II)

Your vehicle is equipped with a computer that monitors the engine's emission control system. This system is commonly known as the on-board diagnostics system (OBD-II). The OBD-II system protects the environment by ensuring that your vehicle continues to meet government emission standards. The OBD-II system also assists your authorized dealer in properly servicing your vehicle.

When the service engine soon indicator illuminates, the OBD-II system has detected a malfunction. Temporary malfunctions may cause the service engine soon indicator to illuminate. Examples are:

1. The vehicle has run out of fuel—the engine may misfire or run poorly.
2. Poor fuel quality or water in the fuel—the engine may misfire or run poorly.
3. The fuel fill inlet may not have been properly closed. See **Refueling** (page 130).
4. Driving through deep water—the electrical system may be wet.

These temporary malfunctions can be corrected by filling the fuel tank with good quality fuel, properly closing the fuel fill inlet or letting the electrical system dry out. After three driving cycles without these or any other temporary malfunctions present, the service engine soon indicator should stay off the next time the engine is started. A driving cycle consists of a cold engine startup followed by mixed city/highway driving. No additional vehicle service is required.

If the service engine soon indicator remains on, have your vehicle serviced at the first available opportunity. Although some malfunctions detected by the OBD-II may not have symptoms that are apparent, continued driving with the service engine soon indicator on can result in increased emissions, lower fuel economy, reduced engine and transmission smoothness, and lead to more costly repairs.

Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) Testing

Some state/provincial and local governments may have Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) programs to inspect the emission control equipment on your vehicle. Failure to pass this inspection could prevent you from getting a vehicle registration.

If the service engine soon indicator is on or the bulb does not work, the vehicle may need to be serviced. See On-Board Diagnostics (OBD-II).

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test if the service engine soon indicator is on or not working properly (bulb is burned out), or if the OBD-II system has determined that some of the emission control systems have not been properly checked. In this case, the vehicle is considered not ready for I/M testing.

If the vehicle's engine or transmission has just been serviced, or the battery has recently run down or been replaced, the OBD-II system may indicate that the vehicle is not ready for I/M testing. To determine if the vehicle is ready for I/M testing, turn the ignition key to the on position for 15 seconds without cranking

the engine. If the service engine soon indicator blinks eight times, it means that the vehicle is not ready for I/M testing; if the service engine soon indicator stays on solid, it means that the vehicle is ready for I/M testing.

The OBD-II system is designed to check the emission control system during normal driving. A complete check may take several days. If the vehicle is not ready for I/M testing, the following driving cycle consisting of mixed city and highway driving may be performed:

15 minutes of steady driving on an expressway/highway followed by 20 minutes of stop-and-go driving with at least four 30-second idle periods.

Allow the vehicle to sit for at least eight hours without starting the engine. Then, start the engine and complete the above driving cycle. The engine must warm up to its normal operating temperature. Once started, do not turn off the engine until the above driving cycle is complete. If the vehicle is still not ready for I/M testing, the above driving cycle will have to be repeated.

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Note: *The amount of usable fuel in the empty reserve varies and should not be relied upon to increase driving range. When refueling your vehicle after the fuel gauge indicates empty, you might not be able to refuel the full amount of the advertised capacity of the fuel tank due to the empty reserve still present in the tank.*

Empty reserve is the amount of fuel remaining in the tank after the fuel gauge indicates empty. Do not rely on this fuel for driving. The usable capacity of the fuel tank is the amount of fuel that can be put into the tank after the gauge indicates empty. The advertised capacity is the total fuel tank size – it is the combined usable capacity plus the empty reserve.

Filling the Tank

For consistent results when filling the fuel tank:

- Turn the ignition off before fueling; an inaccurate reading results if the engine is left running.
- Use the same fill rate (low-medium-high) each time the tank is filled.
- Allow no more than two automatic click-offs when filling.

Results are most accurate when the filling method is consistent.

Calculating Fuel Economy

Do not measure fuel economy during the first 1000 miles (1600 kilometers) of driving (this is your engine's break-in period); a more accurate measurement is obtained after 2000 miles - 3000 miles (3200 kilometers - 4800 kilometers). Also, fuel expense, frequency of fill ups or fuel gauge readings are not accurate ways to measure fuel economy.

1. Fill the fuel tank completely and record the initial odometer reading.
2. Each time you fill the tank, record the amount of fuel added.
3. After at least three to five tank fill ups, fill the fuel tank and record the current odometer reading.
4. Subtract your initial odometer reading from the current odometer reading.

5. Calculate fuel economy by dividing miles traveled by gallons used (For Metric: Multiply liters used by 100, then divide by kilometers traveled).

Keep a record for at least one month and record the type of driving (city or highway). This provides an accurate estimate of the vehicle's fuel economy under current driving conditions. Additionally, keeping records during summer and winter show how temperature impacts fuel economy. In general, lower temperatures mean lower fuel economy.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNINGS

Always set the parking brake fully and make sure the gearshift is latched in P (Park). Turn the ignition to the off position and remove the key whenever you leave your vehicle.

Do not apply the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. Applying both pedals simultaneously for more than three seconds will limit engine rpm, which may result in difficulty maintaining speed in traffic and could lead to serious injury.

Understanding the Positions of Your Automatic Transmission

Putting your vehicle in gear:

1. Fully press down the brake pedal.
2. Press and hold the button on the front of the gearshift lever.
3. Move the gearshift lever into the desired gear.
4. Release the button and your transmission will remain in the selected gear.

E133124

P (Park)

This position locks the transmission and prevents the front wheels from turning. Come to a complete stop before putting your vehicle into and out of P (Park)

R (Reverse)

With the gearshift lever in R (Reverse), the vehicle will move backward. Always come to a complete stop before shifting into and out of R (Reverse).

N (Neutral)

With the gearshift lever in N (Neutral), the vehicle can be started and is free to roll. Hold the brake pedal down while in this position.

D (Drive)

The normal driving position for the best fuel economy. Transmission operates in gears one through six.

S (Sport)

Moving the gearshift lever to S (Sport):

- Provides additional grade (engine) braking and extends lower gear operation to enhance performance for uphill climbs, hilly terrain or mountainous areas. This will increase engine RPM during engine braking.
- Provides additional lower gear operation through the automatic transmission shift strategy.
- Gears are selected more quickly and at higher engine speeds.

SelectShift Automatic® Transmission (If Equipped)

Your SelectShift automatic transmission gives you the ability to manually change gears.

To use SelectShift, move the gearshift lever into S (Sport). Use the +/- buttons on the side of your gearshift lever to manually change gears.

- Press the (+) button to upshift.
- Press the (-) button to downshift.

Note: *After you have assumed manual control with SelectShift your vehicle will remain in this mode until you return the gearshift lever from (S) Sport, back to (D) Drive.*

Upshift to the recommended shift speeds according to the following chart:

Upshifts when accelerating (recommended for best fuel economy)	
Shift from:	
1 - 2	15 mph (24 km/h)
2 - 3	25 mph (40 km/h)
3 - 4	40 mph (64 km/h)
4 - 5	45 mph (72 km/h)
5 - 6	50 mph (80 km/h)

The instrument cluster will display the selected gear that you are currently in and a shift indicator arrow to assist in optimizing shifting.

SelectShift will automatically make some shifts for you in the event that your engine speed is running at too high, or to low an RPM.

Note: *Engine damage may occur if excessive engine revving is held without shifting.*

Manual Shifting in D (Drive) (If Equipped)

The transmission can be manually controlled temporarily when in D (Drive) by using the +/- buttons on the gearshift lever. The system will determine when temporary manual control is no longer desired and will revert back to automatic control. Move the shifter to the S (sport) position for extensive manual control.

Brake-Shift Interlock

WARNINGS

Do not drive your vehicle until you verify that the brake lamps are working.

When doing this procedure, you will be taking the vehicle out of park which means the vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, always fully set the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheel chocks if appropriate.

If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. See your authorized dealer.

Use the brake shift interlock lever to move the gearshift lever from the park position in the event of an electrical malfunction or if your vehicle has a dead battery.

Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition off before performing this procedure.

1. Insert a screwdriver (or similar tool) between the shifter bezel and the top finish panel.
2. Use the tool to unsnap the shifter bezel from the finish panel.

E142627

3. Locate the white lever located on the left side of the shifter.
4. Using the tool move the white lever towards the rear of the shifter.
5. While holding the white lever in the rear position, move the shifter from the park position.
6. Press the shifter bezel back into the top finish panel until it snaps back into position.
7. Apply the brake pedal, start the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Note: *See your authorized dealer as soon as possible if this procedure is used.*

If Your Vehicle Gets Stuck In Mud or Snow

Note: *Do not rock the vehicle if the engine is not at normal operating temperature or damage to the transmission may occur.*

Note: *Do not rock the vehicle for more than a minute or damage to the transmission and tires may occur, or the engine may overheat.*

If your vehicle gets stuck in mud or snow, it may be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.

HILL START ASSIST

WARNINGS

The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake and put the vehicle in **P** (Park).

You must remain in your vehicle once you have activated the system.

During all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required.

If the engine is revved excessively, or if a malfunction is detected, the system will be deactivated.

The system makes it easier to pull away when your vehicle is on a slope without the need to use the parking brake.

When the system is active, your vehicle will remain stationary on the slope for two to three seconds after you release the brake pedal. This allows you time to move your foot from the brake to the accelerator pedal. The brakes are released automatically once the engine has developed sufficient drive to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the slope. This is an advantage when pulling away on a slope, (for example from a car park ramp, traffic lights or when reversing uphill into a parking space).

The system will activate automatically on any slope that will cause significant vehicle rollback.

Using Hill Start Assist

1. Press the brake pedal to bring your vehicle to a complete standstill. Keep the brake pedal pressed.
2. If the sensors detect that your vehicle is on a slope, the system will activate automatically.

3. When you remove your foot from the brake pedal, your vehicle will remain on the slope without rolling away for approximately two or three seconds. This hold time will automatically be extended if you are in the process of driving off.
4. Drive off in the normal manner. The brakes will release automatically.

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

This system is a proactive system. It has the ability to anticipate wheel slip and transfer torque to the rear wheels before slip occurs. Even when wheel slip is not present, the system is continuously making adjustments to the torque distribution, in an attempt to improve straight line and cornering behavior, both on and off road.

The system automatically turns on every time you switch the ignition on.

All components of the system are sealed and do not require maintenance.

USING FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

Note: *When a system malfunction is present, a warning message will be displayed in the information display. See* ***Information Messages*** *(page 91). This means the system is not functioning correctly and has defaulted to front-wheel drive only. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.*

Note: *A message will be displayed in the information display when the system overheats and switches to front-wheel drive. This condition may occur if you operate your vehicle in extreme high load conditions or with excessive wheel slip, (i.e. deep sand). To resume four-wheel drive function as soon as possible, stop your vehicle in a safe location and switch the ignition off. After the system cools and normal four-wheel drive functionality resumes, a message will be displayed for approximately five seconds.*

Note: *If a warning message appears in the information display when using the spare tire, it should turn off after reinstalling the repaired or replaced road tire and you switch the ignition on.*

Note: *It is recommended that you reinstall the repaired tire or replace the tire as soon as possible. Major dissimilar tire sizes between the front and rear axles could cause system damage or default the system to front-wheel drive.*

The system gives your vehicle some limited off-road capabilities. Operating your vehicle in conditions other than moderate sand, snow, mud or rough roads could subject it to excessive stress and heat which could result in system damage. This will not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

E142669

A graphic will be displayed in the information display to advise you of the power distribution between the front and rear wheels. The more the area is filled the more power is being distributed to that wheel.

Driving in Special Conditions With Four-Wheel Drive

Four-wheel drive vehicles are suitable for driving on sand, snow, mud and rough roads and have operating characteristics that are somewhat different from conventional vehicles, both on and off the freeway.

Note: *It may be useful to switch Traction control off. This allows for more wheel spin and engine torque in certain off road conditions or if your vehicle becomes stuck.*

When driving at slow speeds off road under high load conditions, use a low gear when possible. Low gear operation will maximize the engine and transmission cooling capability.

Under severe operating conditions, the air conditioning may cycle on and off to prevent the engine from overheating.

Basic Operating Principles

- Drive slower in strong crosswinds which can affect the normal steering characteristics of your vehicle.
- When driving your vehicle on surfaces made slippery by loose sand, water, gravel, snow or ice proceed with care.

If Your Vehicle leaves the Road

If your vehicle leaves the road, reduce your vehicle speed and avoid severe braking. When your vehicle speed has been reduced ease your vehicle back onto the road. Do not turn the steering wheel sharply while returning your vehicle to the road.

It may be safer to stay on the shoulder of the road and slow down gradually before returning to the road. You may lose control if you do not slow down or if you turn the steering wheel too sharply or abruptly.

It may be less risky to strike small objects, such as freeway reflectors, with minor damage to your vehicle rather than attempt a sudden return to the road which could cause your vehicle to slide sideways out of control or roll over. Remember, your safety and the safety of others should be your primary concern.

Emergency Maneuvers

In an unavoidable emergency situation where a sudden sharp turn must be made, remember to avoid over-driving your vehicle (i.e. turn the steering wheel only as rapidly and as far as required to avoid the emergency). Excessive steering can result in loss of vehicle control. Apply smooth pressure to the accelerator pedal or brake pedal when changes in vehicle speed are required. Avoid abrupt steering, acceleration and braking. This could result in an increased risk of vehicle roll over, loss of vehicle control and personal injury. Use all available road surface to bring your vehicle to a safe direction of travel.

In the event of an emergency stop, avoid skidding the tires and do not attempt any sharp steering wheel movements.

If your vehicle goes from one type of surface to another (i.e. from concrete to gravel) there will be a change in the way your vehicle responds to a maneuver (i.e. steering, acceleration or braking).

Sand

When driving over sand, try to keep all four wheels on the most solid area of the trail. Avoid reducing the tire pressures but shift to a lower gear and drive steadily through the terrain. Apply the accelerator slowly and avoid excessive wheel slip.

Do not drive your vehicle in deep sand for an extended period of time. This will cause the system to overheat. A message will be displayed in the information display. See **Information Messages** (page 91).

To resume operation, switch the ignition off and allow the system to cool down for a minimum of 15 minutes. After the system has cooled down, a message will be displayed briefly in the information display. See **Information Messages** (page 91).

When driving at slow speeds in deep sand under high outside temperatures, use a low gear when possible. Low gear operation will maximize the engine and transmission cooling capability.

Avoid driving at excessive speeds, this causes vehicle momentum to work against you and your vehicle could become stuck to the point that assistance may be required from another vehicle. Remember, you may be able to back out the way you came if you proceed with caution.

Mud and Water

Mud

Be cautious of sudden changes in vehicle speed or direction when you are driving in mud. Even four-wheel drive vehicles can lose traction in slick mud. If your vehicle does slide, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

After driving through mud, clean off residue stuck to rotating driveshafts and tires. Excess mud stuck on tires and rotating driveshafts can cause an imbalance that could damage drive components.

Water

If you must drive through high water, drive slowly. Traction or brake capability may be limited.

When driving through water, determine the depth and avoid water higher than the bottom of the wheel rims. If the ignition system gets wet, your vehicle may stall.

Once through water, always try the brakes. Wet brakes do not stop your vehicle as effectively as dry brakes. Drying can be improved by applying light pressure to the brake pedal while moving slowly.

Note: *Driving through deep water may damage the transmission. If the front or rear axle is submerged in water, the axle lubricant and power transfer unit lubricant should be checked and changed if necessary.*

Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain

Although natural obstacles may make it necessary to travel diagonally up or down a hill or steep incline, you should always try to drive straight up or straight down.

Note: *Avoid turning on steep slopes or hills. A danger lies in losing traction, slipping sideways and possible vehicle roll over. Whenever driving on a hill, determine beforehand the route you will use. Do not drive over the crest of a hill without seeing what conditions are on the other side. Do not drive in reverse over a hill without the aid of an observer.*

When climbing a steep slope or hill, start in a lower gear rather than downshifting to a lower gear from a higher gear once the ascent has started. This reduces strain on the engine and the possibility of stalling.

If your vehicle stalls, do not try to turn around because this could cause vehicle roll over. It is better to reverse back to a safe location.

Apply just enough power to the wheels to climb the hill. Too much power will cause the tires to slip, spin or lose traction, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

Descend a hill in the same gear you would use to climb up the hill to avoid excessive brake application and brake overheating. Do not descend in neutral. Disengage overdrive or move the transmission selector lever to a lower gear. When descending a steep hill, avoid sudden hard braking as you could lose control. The front wheels have to be turning in order to steer your vehicle.

Your vehicle has anti-lock brakes, therefore apply the brakes steadily. Do not pump the brake pedal.

Driving on Snow and Ice

WARNING

If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of your vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

Note: *Excessive tire slippage can cause transmission damage.*

Four-wheel drive vehicles have advantages over two-wheel drive vehicles in snow and ice but can skid like any other vehicle. Should you start to slide while driving on snowy or icy roads, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the slide until you regain control.

Avoid sudden applications of power and quick changes of direction on snow and ice. Apply the accelerator slowly and steadily when starting from a full stop.

Avoid sudden braking. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in snow and ice, it will not stop any faster as braking occurs at all four wheels. Do not become overconfident as to road conditions.

Make sure you allow sufficient distance between you and other vehicles for stopping. Drive slower than usual and consider using one of the lower gears. In emergency stopping situations, apply the brake steadily. As your vehicle has a four wheel anti-lock brake system, do not pump the brake pedal. See **Hints on Driving With Anti-Lock Brakes** (page 145).

If Your Vehicle Gets Stuck In Mud or Snow

If your vehicle gets stuck in mud or snow, it may be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, damage to the transmission may occur.*

Note: *Do not rock your vehicle for more than a minute, damage to the transmission and tires may occur or the engine may overheat.*

Maintenance and Modifications

The suspension and steering systems on your vehicle have been designed and tested to provide predictable performance whether loaded or empty. For this reason, we strongly recommend that you do not make modifications such as adding or removing parts (i.e. lift kits or stabilizer bars) or by using replacement parts not equivalent to the original factory equipment.

We recommend that you use caution when your vehicle has either a high load or device (i.e. ladder or luggage racks). Any modifications to your vehicle that raise the center of gravity may cause your vehicle to roll over when there is a loss of vehicle control.

Failure to maintain your vehicle correctly may void the warranty, increase your repair cost, reduce vehicle performance and operational capabilities and adversely affect you and your passenger's safety. We recommend you frequently inspect your vehicle's chassis components when your vehicle is subject to off road usage.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Note: *Occasional brake noise is normal. If a metal-to-metal, continuous grinding or continuous squeal sound is present, the brake linings may be worn-out and should be inspected by an authorized dealer. If the vehicle has continuous vibration or shudder in the steering wheel while braking, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and does not contribute to brake noise. See* ***Cleaning the Alloy Wheels*** *(page 231).*

See **Warning Lamps and Indicators** (page 84).

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when driving from a car wash or standing water to dry the brakes.

Brake Over Accelerator

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Turn the engine off, shift to position **P** and apply the parking brake, and then inspect the accelerator pedal for any interferences. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

Emergency Brake Assist

Emergency brake assist detects when you brake heavily by measuring the rate at which you press the brake pedal. It provides maximum braking efficiency as long as you press the pedal. Emergency brake assist can reduce stopping distances in critical situations.

Anti-lock Brake System

This system helps you maintain steering control during emergency stops by keeping the brakes from locking.

This lamp momentarily illuminates when the ignition is turned on. If the light does not illuminate during start up, remains on or flashes, the anti-lock braking system may be disabled and may need to be serviced.

If the system is disabled, normal braking is still effective. If the brake warning lamp illuminates with the parking brake released, have your brake system serviced immediately.

HINTS ON DRIVING WITH ANTI-LOCK BRAKES

Note: *When the system is operating, the brake pedal will pulse and may travel further. Maintain pressure on the brake pedal. You may also hear a noise from the system. This is normal.*

The anti-lock braking system will not eliminate the risks when:

- you drive too closely to the vehicle in front of you
- your vehicle is hydroplaning
- you take corners too fast
- the road surface is poor.

PARKING BRAKE

WARNING

Always set the parking brake fully and leave your vehicle with the transmission selector lever in position **P**.

Note: *Do not press the release button while pulling the lever up.*

To apply the parking brake:

1. Press the foot brake pedal firmly.
2. Pull the parking brake lever up to its fullest extent.

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing uphill, move the transmission selector lever to position **P** and turn the steering wheel away from the curb.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing downhill, move the transmission selector lever to **P** and turn the steering wheel toward the curb.*

To release the parking brake:

1. Press the brake pedal firmly.
2. Pull the lever up slightly.
3. Press the release button and push the lever down.

HILL START ASSIST

WARNINGS

The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake and put the vehicle in **P** (Park).

You must remain in your vehicle once you have activated the system.

During all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required.

WARNINGS

If the engine is revved excessively, or if a malfunction is detected, the system will be deactivated.

The system makes it easier to pull away when your vehicle is on a slope without the need to use the parking brake.

When the system is active, your vehicle will remain stationary on the slope for two to three seconds after you release the brake pedal. This allows you time to move your foot from the brake to the accelerator pedal. The brakes are released automatically once the engine has developed sufficient drive to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the slope. This is an advantage when pulling away on a slope, (for example from a car park ramp, traffic lights or when reversing uphill into a parking space).

The system will activate automatically on any slope that will cause significant vehicle rollback.

Using Hill Start Assist

1. Press the brake pedal to bring your vehicle to a complete standstill. Keep the brake pedal pressed.
2. If the sensors detect that your vehicle is on a slope, the system will activate automatically.
3. When you remove your foot from the brake pedal, your vehicle will remain on the slope without rolling away for approximately two or three seconds. This hold time will automatically be extended if you are in the process of driving off.
4. Drive off in the normal manner. The brakes will release automatically.

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

The traction control system helps avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction.

If your vehicle begins to slide, the system applies the brakes to individual wheels and, when needed, reduces engine power at the same time. If the wheels spin when accelerating on slippery or loose surfaces, the system reduces engine power in order to increase traction.

USING TRACTION CONTROL

In certain situations (for example, stuck in snow or mud), turning the traction control off may be beneficial as this allows the wheels to spin with full engine power. Turn off the traction control system through the information display. See **General Information** (page 88).

System Indicator Lights and Messages

WARNING

If a failure has been detected within the AdvanceTrac system, the stability control light will illuminate steadily. Verify that the AdvanceTrac system was not manually disabled through the information display. If the stability control light still illuminates steadily, have the system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately. Operating your vehicle with AdvanceTrac disabled could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The stability control light temporarily illuminates on engine start-up and flashes when a driving condition activates the stability system.

OFF

The stability control off light temporarily illuminates on engine start-up and stays on when you turn the traction control system off.

When you turn the traction control system off or on, a message appears in the information display showing system status.

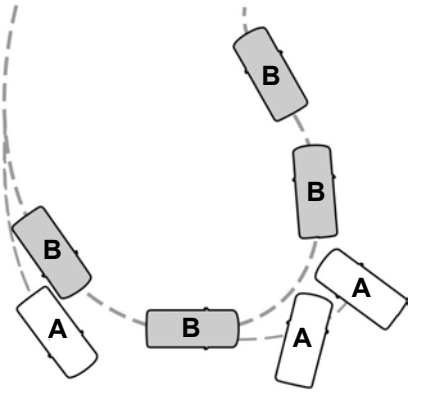
PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

WARNINGS

Vehicle modifications involving braking system, aftermarket roof racks, suspension, steering system, tire construction and wheel and tire size may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle and may adversely affect the performance of the AdvanceTrac system. In addition, installing any stereo loudspeakers may interfere with and adversely affect the AdvanceTrac system. Install any aftermarket stereo loudspeaker as far as possible from the front center console, the tunnel, and the front seats in order to minimize the risk of interfering with the AdvanceTrac sensors. Reducing the effectiveness of the AdvanceTrac system could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

Remember that even advanced technology cannot defy the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Aggressive driving on any road condition can cause you to lose control of your vehicle increasing the risk of personal injury or property damage. Activation of the AdvanceTrac system is an indication that at least some of the tires have exceeded their ability to grip the road; this could reduce the operator's ability to control the vehicle potentially resulting in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death. If your AdvanceTrac system activates, SLOW DOWN.

The AdvanceTrac with Roll Stability Control system helps you keep control of your vehicle when on a slippery surface. The electronic stability control portion of the system helps avoid skids and lateral slides and roll stability control helps avoid a vehicle rollover. The traction control system helps avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction. See **Using Traction Control** (page 147).



E72903

A Vehicle without AdvanceTrac with RSC skidding off its intended route.

B Vehicle with AdvanceTrac with RSC maintaining control on a slippery surface.

USING STABILITY CONTROL

AdvanceTrac® with Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)

The system automatically activates when you start your vehicle. The AdvanceTrac with RSC system cannot be completely turned off, but the electronic stability control and roll stability control portions of the system are disabled when the transmission is in position **R.** You can turn off the traction control portion of the system independently. See **Using Traction Control** (page 147).

PARKING AID (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

To help avoid personal injury, please read and understand the limitations of the system as contained in this section. Sensing is only an aid for some (generally large and fixed) objects when moving in reverse on a flat surface at parking speeds. Traffic control systems, inclement weather, air brakes, and external motors and fans may also affect the function of the sensing system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in R (Reverse) and when using the sensing system.

This system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. The system is designed to provide a warning to assist the driver in detecting large stationary objects to avoid damaging the vehicle. The system may not detect smaller objects, particularly those close to the ground.

Certain add-on devices such as large trailer hitches, bike or surfboard racks and any device that may block the normal detection zone of the system, may create false beeps.

Note: *Keep the sensors, located on the bumper or fascia, free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. If the sensors are covered, the system's accuracy can be affected. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.*

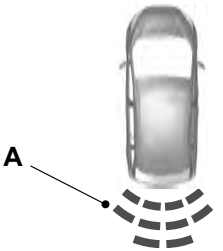
Note: *If your vehicle is equipped with MyKey®, it is possible to prevent turning the sensing system off. See* ***MyKey™*** *(page 49).*

The sensing system warns the driver of obstacles within a certain range of the bumper area. The system turns on automatically whenever the ignition is switched on.

When receiving a detection warning, the radio volume is reduced to a predetermined level. After the warning goes away, the radio volume returns to the previous level.

Rear Sensing System

The rear sensors are only active when the transmission is in R (Reverse). As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the rate of the audible warning increases. When the obstacle is fewer than 12 inches (30 centimeters) away, the warning sounds continuously. If a stationary or receding object is detected farther than 12 inches (30 centimeters) from the side of the vehicle, the tone sounds for only three seconds. Once the system detects an object approaching, the warning sounds again.



E130178

A Coverage area of up to 6 feet (1.8 meters) from the rear bumper. There is decreased coverage area at the outer corners of the bumper.

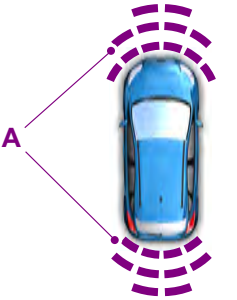
The system detects certain objects while the transmission is in R (Reverse):

- and moving toward a stationary object at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less
- but not moving, and a moving object is approaching the rear of the vehicle at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less

The system can be switched off through the information display. If a fault is present in the system, a warning message appears in the information display and does not allow the driver to switch the faulted system on.

Front Sensing System

The front sensors are active when the gearshift is in any position other than P (Park) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).



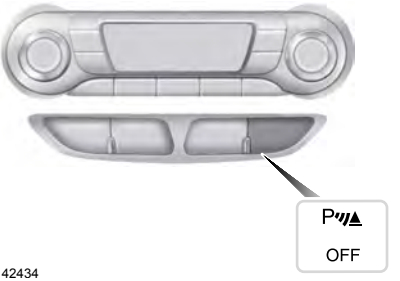
E130382

A Coverage area of up to 27 inches (70 centimeters) from the front of the vehicle and about 14 inches (35 centimeters) to the side of the front end of the vehicle. Refer to the reverse sensing section for details on coverage area.

The system sounds an audible warning when obstacles are near either bumper in the following manner:

- Objects detected by the front sensors are indicated by a high-pitched tone from the front radio speakers.
- Objects detected by the rear sensors are indicated by a lower pitched tone from the rear radio speakers.
- The sensing system reports the obstacle which is closest to the front or rear of the vehicle. For example, if an obstacle is 24 inches (60 centimeters) from the front of the vehicle and, at the same time, an obstacle is only 16 inches (40 centimeters) from the rear of the vehicle, the lower pitched tone sounds.
- An alternating warning sounds from the front and rear if there are objects at both bumpers that are closer than 10 inches (25 centimeters).

For specific information on the reverse sensing portion of the system, refer to that section.



E142434

Press the button to switch the system off. It will remain off for the entire ignition cycle. The system can also be switched off through the information display.

ACTIVE PARK ASSIST (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING

This system is designed to be a supplementary park aid. It may not work in all conditions and is not intended to replace the driver's attention and judgment. The driver is responsible for avoiding hazards and maintaining a safe distance and speed, even when the system is in use.

Note: *The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, supervising the system and intervening if required.*

The system detects an available parallel parking space and automatically steers the vehicle into the space (hands-free) while you control the accelerator, gearshift and brakes. The system visually and audibly instructs you to park the vehicle.

The system may not function correctly if something passes between the front bumper and the parking space (i.e. a pedestrian or cyclist) or if the edge of the neighboring parked vehicle is high from the ground (i.e. a bus, tow truck or flatbed truck).

Note: *The sensors may not detect objects in heavy rain or other conditions that cause disruptive reflections.*

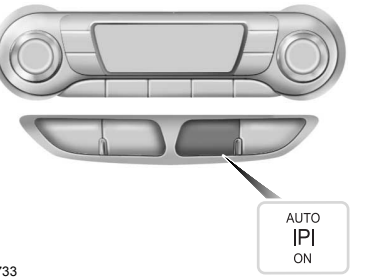
Note: *The sensors may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb ultrasonic waves.*

Note: *After a tire change the system will go through a relearning procedure. During this time the system performance may deteriorate.*

The system should not be used if:

- a foreign object (i.e. bike rack or trailer) is attached to the front or rear of the vehicle or at another location close to the sensors.
- an overhanging object (i.e. surfboard) is attached to the roof.
- the front bumper or side sensors are damaged (i.e. in a collision) or obstructed by a foreign object (i.e. front bumper cover).
- a mini-spare tire is in use.

Using Active Park Assist



E142733

Press the button. The touch screen displays a message and a corresponding graphic to indicate it's searching for a parking space. Use the turn signal to indicate which side of the vehicle you want the system to search on.

Note: *If the turn signal is not on, the system automatically searches on the vehicle's passenger side.*

When a suitable space is found, the touch screen displays a message and a chime sounds. Slow down and stop at approximately position (A), then follow the instructions on the touch screen.

Note: *You must observe that the selected space remains clear of obstructions at all times in the maneuver.*

Note: *Vehicles with overhanging loads (e.g. a bus or a truck), street furniture and other items may not be detected by active park assist. You must make sure the selected space is suitable for parking.*

Note: *The vehicle should be driven as parallel to other vehicles as possible while passing a parking space.*

Note: *The system always offers the last detected parking space (i.e. if the vehicle detects multiple spaces while you are driving, it offers the last one).*

Note: *If driven above approximately 20 mph (35 km/h), the touch screen shows a message to alert you to reduce vehicle speed.*

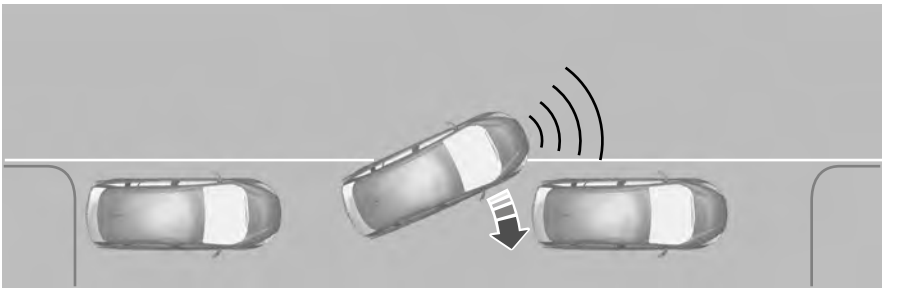
Automatic Steering into Parking Space

Note: *If vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the system switches off and you need to take full control of the vehicle.*

Note: *If a maneuver is interrupted before completion, the system switches off. The steering wheel position will not indicate the actual position of the steering and you have to full take control of the vehicle.*

With your hands off the wheel (and nothing obstructing its movement) and the transmission in R (Reverse), the vehicle steers itself as instructions to safely move the vehicle back and forward in the space are displayed in the touch screen. While reversing, the touch screen displays a message instructing you to check your surroundings (for safety reasons) and to back-up slowly, accompanied by a corresponding graphic.

When you think the vehicle has enough space in front and behind it, or you hear a solid tone from the parking aid, bring the vehicle to a complete stop.



When automatic steering is finished, the touch screen displays a message indicating that the active park assist process is done. The driver is responsible for checking the parking job and making any necessary corrections before putting the transmission in P (Park).

Deactivating the Park Assist Feature

The system can be deactivated manually by:

- pressing the active park assist button
- grabbing the steering wheel
- driving above approximately 20 mph (35 km/h) for 30 seconds during an active park search
- driving above 6 mph (10 km/h) during automatic steering
- turning off the traction control system.

Certain vehicle conditions can also deactivate the system, such as:

- Traction control has activated on a slippery or loose surface.
- There is an anti-lock brake system activation or failure.
- Any door (except the driver's) opens.
- Something touches the steering wheel.

If a problem occurs with the system, a warning message is displayed, followed by a chime. Occasional system messages may occur in normal operation. For recurring or frequent system faults, contact an authorized dealer to have your vehicle serviced.

Troubleshooting the System

The system does not look for a space
The traction control system may be off
Any door (except the driver's) may not be completely closed

The system does not offer a particular space
Something may be contacting the front bumper or side sensors
There is not enough room on both sides of the vehicle in order to park
There is not enough space for the parking maneuver on the opposite side of the parking space
The vehicle is farther than 6.5 ft (2 m) from the parking space
The vehicle is closer than 16 in. (40 cm) from neighboring parked vehicles
The transmission is in R (Reverse); the vehicle must be moving forward to detect a parking space

The system does not position the vehicle where I want in the space
The vehicle is rolling in the opposite direction of the transmission (i.e. rolling forward when R [Reverse] is selected)
The transmission is in R (Reverse); the vehicle must be moving forward to detect a parking space
An irregular curb along the parking space prevents the system from aligning the vehicle properly
Vehicles or objects bordering the space may not be positioned correctly
The vehicle was pulled too far past the parking space. The system performs best when you drive the same distance past the parking space
The tires may not be installed or maintained correctly (i.e. not inflated correctly, improper size, or of different sizes)
A repair or alteration has changed detection capabilities

The system does not position the vehicle where I want in the space
A parked vehicle has a high attachment (i.e. salt sprayer, snowplow, moving truck bed, etc.)
The parking space length or position of parked objects changed after your vehicle passed
The temperature around your vehicle changes quickly (i.e. driving from a heated garage into the cold, or after leaving a car wash)

REAR VIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

Back up as slow as possible since higher speeds might limit your reaction time to stop the vehicle.

Use caution when using the rear video camera and the liftgate is ajar. If the liftgate is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image may be incorrect. All guidelines (if enabled) have been removed when the liftgate is ajar.

Use caution when turning camera features on or off while in **R** (Reverse). Make sure the vehicle is not moving.

The rear view camera system provides a video image of the area behind the vehicle.

During operation, lines appear in the display which represent your vehicle's path and proximity to objects behind the vehicle.

E142435

The camera is located on the liftgate.

Using the Rear View Camera System

The rear view camera system displays what is behind your vehicle when you place the transmission in **R** (Reverse).

The system uses three types of guides to help you see what is behind your vehicle:

- Active guidelines: Show the intended path of your vehicle when reversing. This feature is only available on vehicles with active park assist.
- Fixed guidelines: Show the actual path your vehicle is moving in while reversing in a straight line. This can be helpful when backing into a parking space or aligning your vehicle with another object behind you.
- Centerline: Helps align the center of your vehicle with an object (for example, a trailer).

Note: *If the transmission is in R (Reverse) and the luggage compartment is ajar, no rear view camera features are displayed.*

Note: *If the image comes on while the transmission is not in R (Reverse), have the system inspected by your authorized dealer.*

Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what is being towed behind your vehicle. This might not provide adequate coverage as it usually provides in normal operation and some objects might not be seen. In some vehicles, the guidelines may disappear once the trailer tow connector is engaged.*

Note: *The camera may not operate correctly under the following conditions:*

- Nighttime or dark areas if one or both reverse lamps are not operating.
- The camera's view is obstructed by mud, water or debris. Clean the lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner.
- The rear of the vehicle is hit or damaged, causing the camera to become misaligned.

To access any of the rear view camera system settings, make the following selections in the touch screen when the transmission is not in **R** (Reverse):

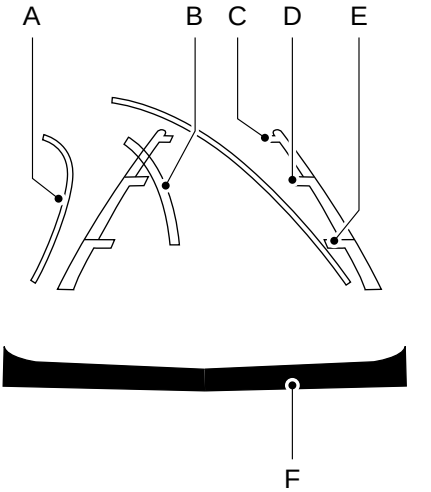
- Menu > Vehicle > Rear View Camera

After changing a system setting, the touch screen shows a preview of the selected features.

Guidelines and the Centerline

Note: *Active guidelines and fixed guidelines are only available when the transmission is in R (Reverse).*

Note: *The centerline is only available if Active or Fixed guidelines are on.*



E142436

A	Active guidelines
B	Centerline
C	Fixed guideline: Green zone
D	Fixed guideline: Yellow zone
E	Fixed guideline: Red zone
F	Rear bumper

Active guidelines are only shown with fixed guidelines. To use active guidelines, turn the steering wheel to point the guidelines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position is changed while reversing, the vehicle might deviate from the original intended path.

The fixed and active guidelines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guidelines are not shown when the steering wheel position is straight.

Always use caution while reversing. Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects are getting closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of the vehicle.

Selectable settings for this feature are ACTIVE + FIXED, FIXED and OFF.

Visual Park Aid Alert

Note: *Visual park alert is only available when the transmission is in R (Reverse).*

Note: *The reverse sensing system is not effective at speeds above 3 mph (5 km/h) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.*

The system uses red, yellow and green highlights which appear on top of the video image when an object is detected by the reverse sensing system. The alert highlights the closest object detected. The reverse sensing alert can be disabled and if visual park aid alert is enabled, highlighted areas are still displayed.

Selectable settings for this feature are ON and OFF.

Manual Zoom

WARNING

When manual zoom is on, the full area behind the vehicle is not shown. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

Note: *Manual zoom is only available when the transmission is in R (Reverse).*

Note: *When manual zoom is enabled, only the centerline is shown.*

This allows you to get a closer view of an object behind the vehicle. The zoomed image keeps the bumper in the image to provide a reference. The zoom is only active while the transmission is in **R** (Reverse). When the transmission is shifted out of **R** (Reverse), the feature automatically turns off and must be reset when it is used again.

Selectable settings for this feature are OFF, Level 1, Level 2 or Level 3. Press the up and down arrows to change the view. The selection level appears between the buttons (for example, Level 1). The default setting for the manual zoom is OFF.

Rear Camera Delay

When shifting the transmission out of **R** (Reverse) and into any gear other than **P** (Park), the camera image remains in the display until the vehicle speed reaches 5 mph (8 km/h). This occurs when the rear camera delay feature is on, or until a radio button is selected.

Selectable settings for this feature are ON and OFF. The default setting for the rear camera delay is OFF.

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

Cruise control lets you maintain a set speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

USING CRUISE CONTROL

WARNINGS

Do not use cruise control in heavy traffic, on winding roads or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed may increase above the set speed. The system will not apply the brakes. Change down a gear to assist the system in maintaining the set speed. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

Note: *Cruise control will disengage if your vehicle speed decreases more than 10 mph (16 km/h) below your set speed while driving uphill.*

E142437

The cruise controls are located on the steering wheel.

Switching Cruise Control On

Press and release **ON**.

The indicator will display in the instrument cluster.

Setting a Speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Press and release **SET+**.
3. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Changing the Set Speed

- Press and hold **SET+** or **SET-**. Release the control when you reach the desired speed.
- Press and release **SET+** or **SET-**. The set speed will change in approximately 1 mph (2 km/h) increments.
- Press the accelerator or brake pedal until you reach the desired speed. Press and release **SET+**.

Canceling the Set Speed

Pull **CAN** toward you and release, or tap the brake pedal. The set speed will not be erased.

Resuming the Set Speed

Pull **RES** toward you and release.

Switching Cruise Control Off

Note: *You will erase the set speed if you switch the system off.*

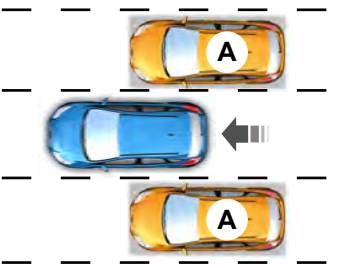
Press and release **OFF** or switch the ignition off.

BLIND SPOT MONITOR

Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross Traffic Alert (If Equipped)

WARNING

To help avoid injuries, NEVER use the BLIS as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors and looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. BLIS is not a replacement for careful driving and only an assist.



E124788

BLIS aids you in detecting vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone (A). The detection area is on both sides of the vehicle, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to approximately 10 feet (3 meters) beyond the bumper. The system is designed to alert you if certain vehicles enter the blind spot zone while driving.

Cross Traffic Alert is designed to warn you of vehicles approaching from the sides when the transmission is in R (Reverse).

Note: *BLIS is not designed to prevent contact with other vehicles or objects; or to detect parked vehicles, people, animals or infrastructure (fences, guardrails, trees, etc.). It is designed to alert the driver to vehicles in the blind zones.*

Note: *When a vehicle passes quickly through the blind zone, typically fewer than two seconds, the system does not trigger.*

Using the Systems

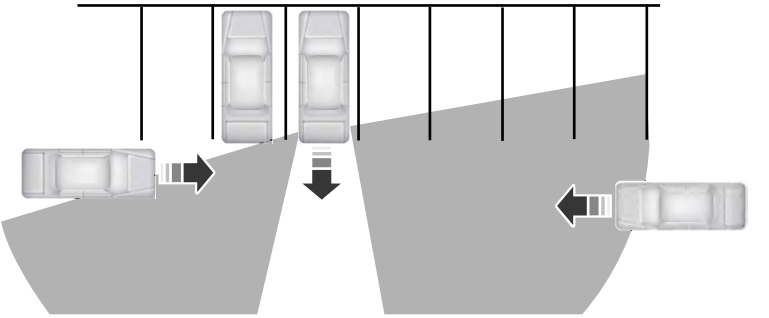
BLIS turns on when the engine is started and the vehicle is driven forward above 3 mph (5 km/h); it remains on while the transmission is in D (Drive) and N (Neutral). If shifted out of D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the system enters cross traffic alert mode. Once shifted back into D (Drive), BLIS turns back on when the vehicle is driven above 3 mph (5 km/h).

Note: *BLIS does not function in R (Reverse) or P (Park) or provide any additional warning when a turn signal is on.*

Cross Traffic Alert is designed to detect approaching vehicles from up to 45 feet (14 meters) away though coverage decreases when the sensors are blocked. Reversing slowly helps increase the coverage area and effectiveness.

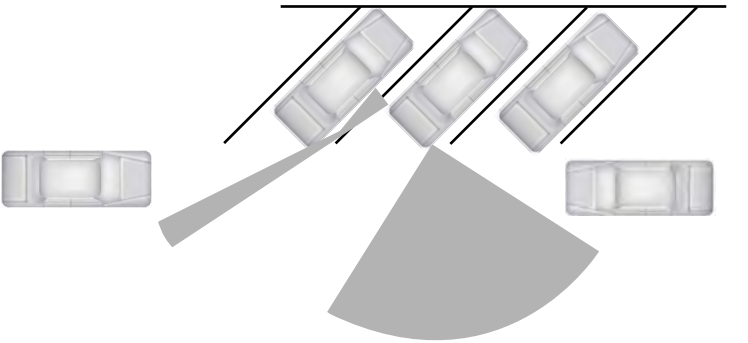
WARNING

To help avoid personal injury, NEVER use the cross traffic alert system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors and looking over your shoulder before backing out of a parking space. Cross traffic alert is not a replacement for careful driving and only an assist.



E142440

In this first example, the left sensor is only partially obstructed; zone coverage is nearly maximized.



E142441

Zone coverage also decreases when parking at shallow angles. Here, the left sensor is mostly obstructed; zone coverage on that side is severely limited.

System Lights and Messages

E142442

The BLIS and Cross Traffic Alert systems illuminate a yellow alert indicator in the outside mirror on the side of the vehicle the approaching vehicle is coming from.

Note: *The alert indicator dims when nighttime darkness is detected.*

Cross Traffic Alert also sounds a series of tones and a message appears in the information display indicating a vehicle is coming from the right or left. Cross Traffic Alert works with the reverse sensing system which sounds its own series of tones. See **Parking Aid** (page 150).

System Sensors

WARNING

Just prior to the system recognizing a blocked condition and alerting the driver, the number of missed objects will increase. To help avoid injuries, NEVER use the BLIS as a replacement for using the side and rear view mirrors and looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. BLIS is not a replacement for careful driving and only an assist.

Note: *It is possible to get a blockage warning with no blockage present; this is rare and known as a false blockage warning. A false blocked condition either self-corrects or clears after a key cycle.*

E142443

The system uses radar sensors which are located behind the bumper fascia on each side of your vehicle. Do not allow these areas to become obstructed by mud, snow or bumper stickers, as this can cause degraded system performance.

If the system detects a degraded performance condition, a message warning of a blocked sensor or a message warning of low visibility will appear in the information display along with a warning indicator. The information display warning can be cleared but the warning indicator will remain illuminated.

When the blockage is removed, the system can be reset in two ways:

- when at least two objects are detected while driving, or
- turn the ignition from on to off, then back on.

If the blockage is still present after the key cycle, the system senses again that it is blocked after driving in traffic.

Reasons for messages being displayed	
The radar surface is dirty or obstructed	Clean the fascia area in front of the radar or remove the obstruction.
The radar surface is not dirty or obstructed	Drive normally in traffic for a few minutes to allow the radar to detect passing vehicles so it can clear the blocked state.
Heavy rainfall/snowfall interferes with the radar signals	No action required. The system automatically resets to an unblocked state once the rainfall or snowfall rate decreases or stops. Do not use BLIS or Cross Traffic Alert in these conditions.

System Limitations

The BLIS and Cross Traffic Alert systems do have their limitations; situations such as severe weather conditions or debris build-up on the sensor area may limit vehicle detection.

The following are other situations that may limit the BLIS:

- Certain maneuvering of vehicles entering and exiting the blind zone.
- Vehicles passing through the blind zone at very fast rates.
- When several vehicles forming a convoy pass through the blind zone.

The following are other situations that may limit the Cross Traffic Alert system:

- Adjacently parked vehicles or objects obstructing the sensors.
- Approaching vehicles passing at speeds greater than 15 mph (24 km/h).
- Driving in reverse faster than 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Backing out of an angled parking spot.

False Alerts

Note: *If the vehicle has a factory equipped tow bar, and it is towing a trailer, the sensors will detect the trailer and turn the BLIS and Cross Traffic Alert off to avoid false alerts. For non-factory equipped tow bars you may want to turn the BLIS off manually.*

There may be certain instances when either the BLIS or Cross Traffic Alert systems illuminate the alert indicator with no vehicle in the coverage zone; this is known as a false alert. Some amount of false alerts are normal; they are temporary and self-correct.

System Errors

If either system senses a problem with the left or right sensor, the BLIS telltale illuminates and remains on and the following will appear in the information display:

- BLIS: X sensor fault Service req'd or
- Cross Traffic malfunction Service req'd

Switching the Systems Off and On

One or both systems can be switched off temporarily by using the information display control. See **General Information** (page 88). When the BLIS is switched off, you will not receive alerts and a telltale illuminates in the information display. The system switches back on whenever the ignition is switched on.

One or both systems can also be switched off permanently at your authorized dealer. Once switched off, switching it back on must also be done at your authorized dealer.

ECO MODE

This system assists you in driving more efficiently by constantly monitoring characteristics of gear changing, anticipation of traffic conditions and speeds while driving.

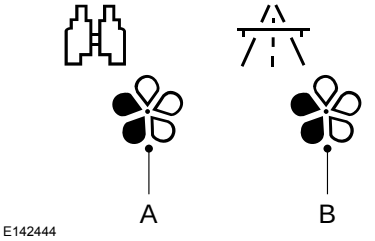
The value of these characteristics is represented by petals shown in the display, with five petals being the most efficient. The more efficiently you drive, the better the rating, and the better your overall fuel economy

Note: *These efficiency values do not result in a defined fuel consumption figure. It might vary as it is not only related to these driving habits, but also influenced by many other factors such as short trips and cold starts.*

Note: *Frequent short trips, where the engine does not fully warm up, will also increase fuel consumption*

The system is accessed using the information display control. See **General Information** (page 88).

Type 1



A Anticipation

B Efficient speed

Anticipation

Adjust your vehicle speed and the distance to other vehicles to avoid the need for heavy braking or acceleration to improve fuel economy.

Efficient speed

Reduce your cruising speed on open roads to improve economy. Higher speeds use more fuel.

Type 2 and 3

The relevant information is shown in the display.

Resetting Eco Mode

Reset the average fuel consumption by using the information display control.

Note: *New values may take a short time to calculate*

STEERING

Electric Power Steering

WARNINGS

The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system to ensure proper operation. When a system error is detected a steering message will appear in the information display.

The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system to ensure proper operation of the electronic system. When an electronic error is detected, a message will be displayed in the information display. If this happens, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and turn

WARNINGS

off the engine. After at least 10 seconds, reset the system by restarting the engine, and watch the information display for a steering message. If a steering message returns, or returns while driving, take the vehicle to your dealer to have it checked.

Obtain immediate service if a system error is detected. You may not notice any difference in the feel of your steering, but a serious condition may exist. Failure to do so may result in loss of steering control.

Your vehicle is equipped with an electric power-assisted steering system. There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.

If your vehicle loses electrical power while you are driving (or if the ignition is turned off), you can steer the vehicle manually, but it takes more effort. Extreme continuous steering may increase the effort it takes for you to steer. This occurs to prevent internal overheating and permanent damage to your steering system. If this should occur, you will neither lose the ability to steer the vehicle manually nor will it cause permanent damage. Typical steering and driving maneuvers will allow the system to cool and steering assist will return to normal.

Steering Tips

If the steering wanders or pulls, check for:

- an improperly inflated tire
- uneven tire wear
- loose or worn suspension components
- loose or worn steering components
- improper vehicle alignment

A high crown in the road or high crosswinds may also make the steering seem to wander or pull.

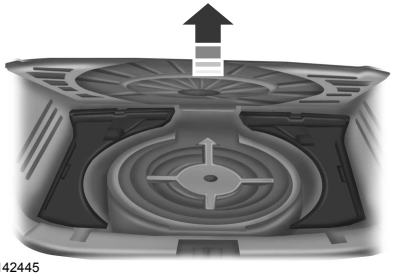
REAR UNDER FLOOR STORAGE

Passenger Compartment Floor

E78097

The under floor storage compartment is located behind the front passenger seat.

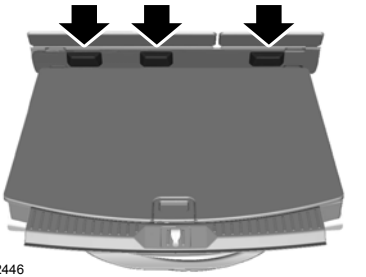
Cargo Management System (If Equipped)



E142445

The system is located in the floor of the cargo area. Lift the handle to open.

Adjustable Load Floor (If Equipped)



E142446

Vehicles with the standard size spare tire can adjust the load floor to two positions. The front of the load floor can be placed either on (for high position) or below (for low position) the ledges behind the rear seats. The rear of the load floor always sits on the two small shelves located on the liftgate trim.

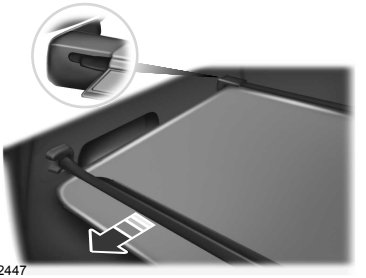
LUGGAGE COVERS (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

Make sure that the posts are properly latched in mounting features. The cover may cause injury in a sudden stop or accident if it is not securely installed.

Do not place any objects on the cargo area shade. They may obstruct your vision or strike occupants of your vehicle in a sudden stop or crash.

Use the cargo shade to cover items in the cargo area of your vehicle.



E142447

Insert the ends of the cargo shade into the mounting features located behind the rear seat on the rear trim panels to install the cargo shade.

To operate the cargo shade:

1. Pull the rear edge of the cargo shade rearward.
2. Secure both ends of the support rod into the retention slots located on the rear quarter trim panels.

ROOF RACKS AND LOAD CARRIERS

WARNING

When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

The maximum recommended load, evenly distributed on the crossbars, is:

- 100 pounds (45 kilograms) for vehicles without a moonroof
- 45 pounds (20 kilograms) for vehicles with a moonroof.

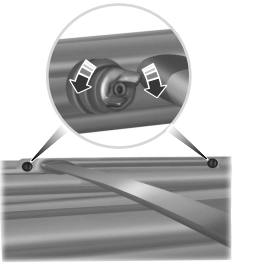
Note: *Never place loads directly on the roof panel. The roof panel is not designed to directly carry a load.*

For correct roof rack system function, you must place loads directly on crossbars affixed to the roof rack side rails. When using the roof rack system, we recommend you use Ford Genuine Accessory crossbars designed specifically for your vehicle.

Make sure that you securely fasten the load. Check the tightness of the load before driving and at each fuel stop.

Adjusting the Crossbar (If Equipped)

Note: *For less wind noise and better aerodynamics, only install the crossbars when you need them for carrying cargo. If you prefer to keep the crossbars installed, the front crossbar has two positions. The front position is quieter for wind noise. The rear position may help to reduce wind noise from an open moonroof. Follow the steps to reposition or remove the front crossbar. You can remove the rear crossbar fasteners by unscrewing the assembly.*



E142448

1. Remove the crossbar thumbwheels at both sides of the front crossbar by turning them counterclockwise.

Note: *If you cannot loosen the thumbwheel with your hand, loosen the fastener head. You can also use a small screwdriver or similar tool to loosen the thumbwheel by inserting the shaft between the two paddles of the thumbwheel and rotating it loose.*

2. Remove the crossbar by sliding the ends off of the shoulder bolts in the side rails.
3. Move the crossbar to the new side rail position and slide the crossbar onto the shoulder bolt at that position.
4. Replace and tighten the thumbwheels at both sides of the crossbar by turning them clockwise until tight. You can use a small screwdriver or similar tool to tighten if necessary.

Make sure to check that the thumbwheels are tight each time you add or remove load from the roof rack, and periodically while traveling. Make sure that the load is secure before traveling.

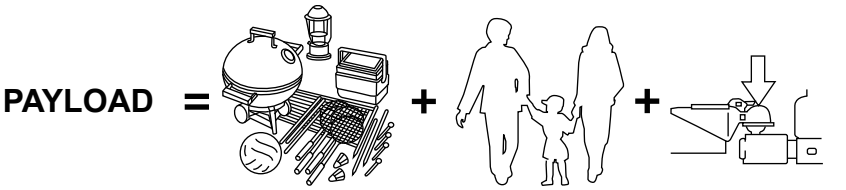
LOAD LIMIT

Vehicle Loading - with and without a Trailer

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, trailer or both, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's Tire Label or Safety Compliance Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight - is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight - is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your authorized dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.



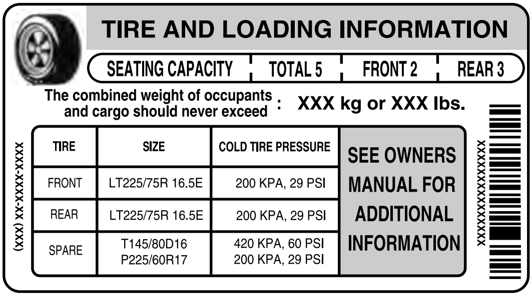
E143816

Payload - is the combined weight of cargo and passengers that the vehicle is carrying. The maximum payload for your vehicle can be found on the Tire Label on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door (vehicles exported outside the US and Canada may not have a Tire Label). Look for **"THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX kg OR XXX lb."** for maximum payload. The payload listed on the Tire Label is the maximum payload for the vehicle as built by the assembly plant. If you install any aftermarket or authorized-dealer installed equipment on the vehicle, you must subtract the weight of the equipment from the payload listed on the Tire Label in order to determine the new payload.

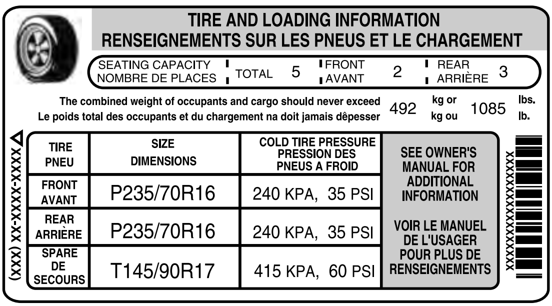
WARNING

The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

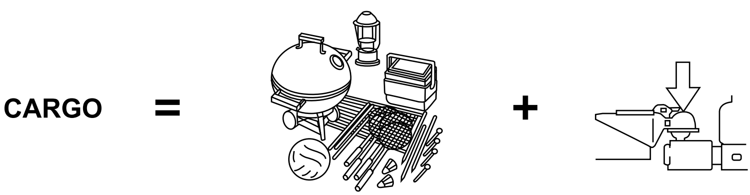
Example only:



E142516



E142517



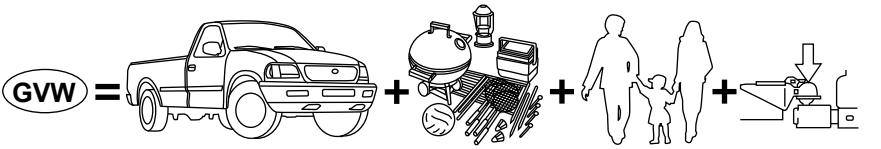
E143817

Cargo Weight - includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment. When towing, trailer tongue load or king pin weight is also part of cargo weight.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight) - is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) - is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Safety Compliance Certification Label. The label shall be affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position. **The total load on each axle must never exceed its Gross Axle Weight Rating.**

Note: *For trailer towing information refer to the RV and Trailer Towing Guide available at an authorized dealer.*

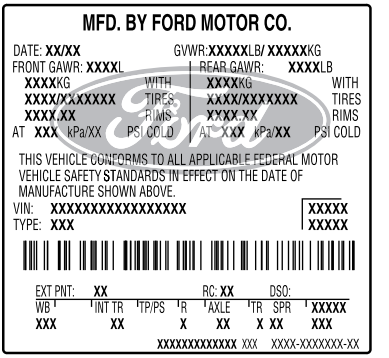


E143818

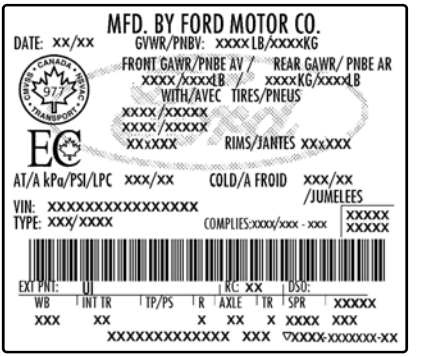
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) - is the Vehicle Curb Weight, plus cargo, plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) - is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). It is shown on the Safety Compliance Certification Label. The label shall be affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position. **The Gross Vehicle Weight must never exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.**

Example only:



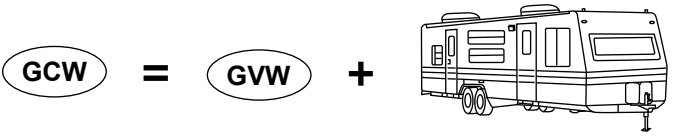
E142523



E142524

WARNING

Exceeding the Safety Compliance Certification Label vehicle weight rating limits could result in substandard vehicle handling or performance, engine, transmission and/or structural damage, serious damage to the vehicle, loss of control and personal injury.



E143819

GCW (Gross Combined Weight) - is the Gross Vehicle Weight plus the weight of the fully loaded trailer.

GCWR (Gross Combined Weight Rating) - is the maximum allowable weight of the vehicle and the loaded trailer, including all cargo and passengers, that the vehicle can handle without risking damage. (Important: The towing vehicle's braking system is rated for operation at Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, not at Gross Combined Weight Rating.) Separate functional brakes should be used for safe control of towed vehicles and for trailers where the Gross Combined Weight of the towing vehicle plus the trailer exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating of the towing vehicle. **The Gross Combined Weight must never exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating.**

Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight - is the highest possible weight of a fully loaded trailer the vehicle can tow. It assumes a vehicle with mandatory options, driver and front passenger weight (150 pounds [68 kilograms] each), no cargo weight (internal or external) and a tongue load of 10–15% (conventional trailer) or king pin weight of 15–25% (fifth wheel trailer). Consult an authorized dealer (or the RV and Trailer Towing Guide available at an authorized dealer) for more detailed information.

Tongue Load or Fifth Wheel King Pin Weight - refers to the amount of the weight that a trailer pushes down on a trailer hitch.

Examples: For a 5000 pound (2268 kilogram) conventional trailer, multiply 5000 by 0.10 and 0.15 to obtain a proper tongue load range of 500 to 750 pounds (227 to 340 kilograms). For an 11500 pound (5216 kilogram) fifth wheel trailer, multiply by 0.15 and 0.25 to obtain a proper king pin load range of 1725 to 2875 pounds (782 to 1304 kilograms).

WARNINGS

Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the Safety Compliance Certification Label.

WARNINGS

Do not use replacement tires with lower load carrying capacities than the original tires because they may lower the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limitations. Replacement tires with a higher limit than the original tires do not increase the GVWR and GAWR limitations.

Exceeding any vehicle weight rating limitation could result in serious damage to the vehicle and/or personal injury.

Steps for determining the correct load limit:

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lb." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lb.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lb. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lb. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lb.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

The following gives you a few examples on how to calculate the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity:

*Suppose your vehicle has a 1400-pound (635-kilogram) cargo and luggage capacity. You decide to go golfing. Is there enough load capacity to carry you, four of your friends and all the golf bags? You and four friends average 220 pounds (99 kilograms) each and the golf bags weigh approximately 30 pounds (13.5 kilograms) each. The calculation would be: 1400 - (5 x 220) - (5 x 30) = 1400 - 1100

- 150 = 150 pounds. Yes, you have enough load capacity in your vehicle to transport four friends and your golf bags. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (5 x 99 kilograms) - (5 x 13.5 kilograms) = 635 - 495 - 67.5 = 72.5 kilograms.

*Suppose your vehicle has a 1400-pound (635-kilogram) cargo and luggage capacity. You and one of your friends decide to pick up cement from the local home improvement store to finish that patio you have been planning for the past two years. Measuring the inside of the vehicle with the rear seat folded down, you have room for twelve 100-pound (45-kilogram) bags of cement. Do you have enough load capacity to transport the cement to your home? If you and your friend each weigh 220 pounds (99 kilograms), the calculation would be: 1400 - (2 x 220) - (12 x 100) = 1400 - 440 - 1200 = - 240 pounds. No, you do not have enough cargo capacity to carry that much weight. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (2 x 99 kilograms) - (12 x 45 kilograms) = 635 - 198 - 540 = -103 kilograms. You will need to reduce the load weight by at least 240 pounds (104 kilograms). If you remove three 100-pound (45-kilogram) cement bags, then the load calculation would be:1400 - (2 x 220) - (9 x 100) = 1400 - 440 - 900 = 60 pounds. Now you have the load capacity to transport the cement and your friend home. In metric units, the calculation would be: 635 kilograms - (2 x 99 kilograms) - (9 x 45 kilograms) = 635 - 198 - 405 = 32 kilograms.

The above calculations also assume that the loads are positioned in your vehicle in a manner that does not overload the Front or the Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating specified for your vehicle on the Safety Compliance Certification Label. The label shall be affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position.

Special Loading Instructions for Owners of Pick-up Trucks and Utility-type Vehicles

WARNING

Loaded vehicles may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, should be taken when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Your vehicle can haul more cargo and people than most passenger cars. Depending upon the type and placement of the load, hauling cargo and people may raise the center of gravity of the vehicle.

TOWING A TRAILER

WARNINGS

Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the certification label.

Towing trailers beyond the maximum recommended gross trailer weight exceeds the limit of the vehicle and could result in engine damage, transmission damage, structural damage, loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

Your vehicle may have electrical items, such as fuses or relays, related to towing. See the Fuses chapter.

Your vehicle's load capacity designation is by weight, not by volume, so you cannot necessarily use all available space when loading a vehicle.

Towing a trailer places an extra load on your vehicle's engine, transmission, axle, brakes, tires and suspension. Inspect these components periodically during, and after, any towing operation.

Load Placement

To help minimize how trailer movement affects your vehicle when driving:

- Load the heaviest items closest to the trailer floor.
- Load the heaviest items centered between the left and right side trailer tires.
- Load the heaviest items above the trailer axles or just slightly forward toward the trailer tongue. Do not allow the final trailer tongue weight to go above or below 10-15% of the loaded trailer weight.
- Select a tow bar with the correct rise or drop. When both the loaded vehicle and trailer are connected, the trailer frame should be level, or slightly angled down toward your vehicle, when viewed from the side.

When driving with a trailer or payload, a slight takeoff vibration or shudder may be present due to the increased payload weight. Additional information regarding proper trailer loading and setting your vehicle up for towing is located in another chapter of this manual. See **Load Limit** (page 168). You can also find the information in the **RV & Trailer Towing Guide**, available at an authorized dealer.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING

Turning off trailer sway control increases the risk of loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death. Ford does not recommend disabling this feature except in situations where speed reduction may be detrimental (such as hill climbing), the driver has significant trailer towing experience, and can control trailer sway and maintain safe operation.

Note: *This feature does not prevent trailer sway, but reduces it once it begins.*

Note: *This feature cannot stop all trailers from swaying.*

Note: *In some cases, if vehicle speed is too high, the system may activate multiple times, gradually reducing vehicle speed.*

This feature applies the vehicle brakes at individual wheels and, if necessary, reduces engine power. If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control light flashes. The first thing to do is slow the vehicle down, then pull safely to the side of the road and check for proper tongue load and trailer load distribution. See **Load Carrying** (page 166).

RECOMMENDED TOWING WEIGHTS

Note: *Do not exceed the trailer weight for your vehicle configuration listed in the chart below.*

Note: *Be sure to take into consideration trailer frontal area. Do not exceed 20 feet^2 (1.86 meters^2) if your vehicle is not equipped with a towing package or 30 feet^2 (2.79 meters^2) if your vehicle is equipped with a towing package.*

Note: *For high altitude operation, reduce the gross combined weight by 2% per 1000 feet (300 meters) starting at the 1000 foot (300 meter) elevation point.*

Note: *Certain states require electric trailer brakes for trailers over a specified weight. Be sure to check state regulations for this specified weight. The maximum trailer weights listed may be limited to this specified weight, as the vehicle's electrical system may not include the wiring connector needed to activate electric trailer brakes.*

Your vehicle may tow a Class I or II trailer provided the maximum trailer weight is less than or equal to the maximum trailer weight listed for your vehicle configuration on the following chart.

Powertrain	Maximum GCWR - lb (kg)	Maximum Trailer Weight - lb (kg)[1]
2.5L 2WD	5351 (2427)	1500 (681)
1.6L GTDI 2WD	5862 (2659)	2000 (907)
2.0L GTDI 2WD[2]	5957 (2702)	2000 (907)
1.6L GTDI 4WD	6005 (2724)	2000 (907)
2.0L GTDI 4WD[2]	6091 (2763)	2000 (907)
2.0L GTDI 2WD[3]	7457 (3382)	3500 (1588)
2.0L GTDI 4WD[3]	7591 (3443)	3500 (1588)

[1]Calculated with SAE J2807 method.

[2]Without trailer towing package.

[3] With trailer towing package.

ESSENTIAL TOWING CHECKS

Follow these guidelines for safe towing:

- Do not tow a trailer until you drive your vehicle at least 1000 miles (1600 kilometers).
- Consult your local motor vehicle laws for towing a trailer.
- See the instructions included with towing accessories for the proper installation and adjustment specifications.
- Service your vehicle more frequently if you tow a trailer. See your scheduled maintenance information.
- If you use a rental trailer, follow the instructions the rental agency gives you.

Another chapter of this manual contains load specification terms found on the tire label and Safety Compliance label and instructions on calculating your vehicle's load. See **Load Limit** (page 168).

Remember to account for the trailer tongue weight as part of your vehicle load when calculating the total vehicle weight.

Hitches

Do not use a hitch that either clamps onto the bumper or attaches to the axle.

Distribute the trailer load so 10-15% of the total trailer weight is on the tongue.

Safety Chains

Note: *Never attach safety chains to the bumper.*

Always connect the safety chains to the hook retainers of your vehicle hitch.

To connect the safety chains, cross them under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning tight corners. Do not allow the chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

WARNING

Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to your vehicle's brake system. Your vehicle may not have enough braking power and your chances of having a collision greatly increase.

Electric brakes and manual, automatic or surge-type trailer brakes are safe if you install them properly and adjust them to the manufacturer's specifications. The trailer brakes must meet local and federal regulations.

The rating for the tow vehicle's braking system operation is at the gross vehicle weight rating, not the gross combined weight rating.

Separate functioning brake systems are required for safe control of towed vehicles and trailers weighing more than 1500 pounds (680 kilograms) when loaded.

Trailer Lamps

WARNING

Never connect any trailer lamp wiring to the vehicle's tail lamp wiring; this may damage the electrical system resulting in fire. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible for assistance in proper trailer tow wiring installation. Additional electrical equipment may be required.

Trailer lamps are required on most towed vehicles. Make sure all running lights, brake lights, turn signals and hazard lights are working.

Before Towing a Trailer

Practice turning, stopping and backing up to get the feel of your vehicle-trailer combination before starting on a trip. When turning, make wider turns so the trailer wheels clear curbs and other obstacles.

When Towing a Trailer

- Do not drive faster than 70 mph (113 km/h) during the first 500 miles (800 kilometers).
- Do not make full-throttle starts.
- Check your hitch, electrical connections and trailer wheel lug nuts thoroughly after you have traveled 50 miles (80 kilometers).
- When stopped in congested or heavy traffic during hot weather, place the gearshift in position **P** to aid engine and transmission cooling and to help A/C performance.
- Turn off the speed control with heavy loads or in hilly terrain. The speed control may turn off automatically when you are towing on long, steep grades.
- Shift to a lower gear when driving down a long or steep hill. Do not apply the brakes continuously, as they may overheat and become less effective.
- If your transmission is equipped with a Grade Assist or Tow/Haul feature, use this feature when towing. This provides engine braking and helps eliminate excessive transmission shifting for optimum fuel economy and transmission cooling.
- Allow more distance for stopping with a trailer attached. Anticipate stops and brake gradually.
- Avoid parking on a grade. However, if you must park on a grade:
  - Turn the steering wheel to point your vehicle tires away from traffic flow.
  - Set your vehicle parking brake.
  - Place the automatic transmission in position **P**.
  - Place wheel chocks in front and back of the trailer wheels. (Chocks not included with vehicle.)

Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft (PWC)

Note: *Disconnect the wiring to the trailer **before** backing the trailer into the water.*

Note: *Reconnect the wiring to the trailer **after** the trailer is removed from the water.*

When backing down a ramp during boat launching or retrieval:

- Do not allow the static water level to rise above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.
- Do not allow waves to break higher than 6 inches (15 centimeters) above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.

Exceeding these limits may allow water to enter vehicle components:

- Causing internal damage to the components.
- Affecting driveability, emissions, and reliability.

Replace the rear axle lubricant anytime the rear axle has been submerged in water. Water may have contaminated the rear axle lubricant, which is not normally checked or changed unless a leak is suspected or other axle repair is required.

TOWING POINTS

Due to local market requirements in some countries, some vehicles may be equipped with a recovery hook.

Recovery Hook Location

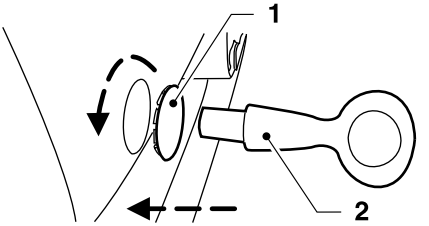
If your vehicle is equipped with a screw-in recovery hook, it is located in the spare wheel well.

If your vehicle is not equipped with a recovery hook, you can purchase one from your dealer.

Installing the Recovery Hook

There is an installation point for the recovery hook located behind the fascia.

Note: *The screw-in recovery hook has a left-hand thread. Turn it counterclockwise to install it. Make sure that the recovery hook is fully tightened.*



E146284

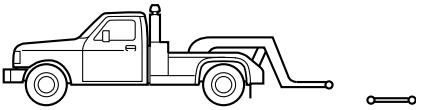
Insert a suitable object to pry open the cover (1). Use the recessed (notched) portion of the cover. Screw in the recovery hook (2).

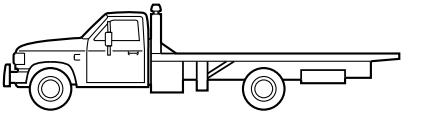
Towing the Vehicle on Four Wheels

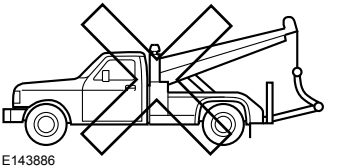
Switch the ignition to the on position. Failure to do so results in steering lock and non-function of indicator and brake lamps.

Braking and steering efforts are high if the engine is not running. Maintain increased stopping distances.

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE







E143886

If you need to have your vehicle towed, contact a professional towing service or, if you are a member of a roadside assistance program, your roadside assistance service provider.

We recommend the use of a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment to tow your vehicle. Do not tow with a slingbelt. Ford Motor Company has not approved a slingbelt towing procedure. Vehicle damage may occur if towed incorrectly, or by any other means.

Ford Motor Company produces a towing manual for all authorized tow truck operators. Have your tow truck operator refer to this manual for proper hook-up and towing procedures for your vehicle.

It is acceptable to have your front-wheel drive vehicle towed from the front if using proper wheel lift equipment to raise the front wheels off the ground. When towing in this manner, the rear wheels can remain on the ground.

Front-wheel drive vehicles must have the front wheels placed on a tow dolly when towing your vehicle from the rear using wheel lift equipment. This prevents damage to the transmission.

Towing a four-wheel drive vehicle requires that all wheels be off the ground, such as using a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment. This prevents damage to the transmission, four-wheel drive system and vehicle.

TOWING THE VEHICLE ON FOUR WHEELS

Emergency Towing

If your vehicle becomes inoperable (without access to wheel dollies, car-hauling trailer, or flatbed transport vehicle), it can be flat-towed (all wheels on the ground, regardless of the powertrain and transmission configuration) under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward for towing in a forward direction.
- Place the transmission in position **N**. If you cannot move the transmission into **N**, you may need to override it. See **Transmission** (page 136).
- Maximum speed is 35 mph (56 km/h).
- Maximum distance is 50 miles (80 kilometers).

Recreational Towing

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering the vehicle.* *See **Climate Control** (page 101).*

Follow these guidelines if you have a need for recreational (RV) towing. An example of recreational towing would be towing your vehicle behind a motorhome. We designed these guidelines to prevent damage to your transmission.

Front-wheel drive vehicles **CANNOT** be flat-towed (all wheels on the ground) as vehicle or transmission damage may occur. You must place the front wheels on a two-wheel tow dolly. If you are using a tow dolly, follow the instructions specified by the equipment provider.

Four-wheel drive vehicles **CANNOT** be flat-towed (all wheels on the ground), as vehicle or transmission damage may occur. It is recommended to tow your vehicle with all four (4) wheels off the ground such as when using a car-hauling trailer. Otherwise, you cannot recreational tow your vehicle.

BREAKING-IN

You need to break in new tires for approximately 300 miles (480 kilometers). During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

Avoid driving too fast during the first 1000 miles (1600 kilometers). Vary your speed frequently and change up through the gears early. Do not labor the engine.

Do not tow during the first 1000 miles (1600 kilometers).

ECONOMICAL DRIVING

Your fuel economy is affected by several things, such as how you drive, the conditions you drive under, and how you maintain your vehicle.

You may improve your fuel economy by keeping these things in mind:

- Accelerate and slow down in a smooth, moderate fashion.
- Drive at steady speeds without stopping.
- Anticipate stops; slowing down may eliminate the need to stop.
- Combine errands and minimize stop-and-go driving.
- Close the windows for high-speed driving.
- Drive at reasonable speeds (traveling at 55 mph [88 km/h] uses 15% less fuel than traveling at 65 mph [105 km/h]).
- Keep the tires properly inflated and use only the recommended size.
- Use the recommended engine oil.
- Perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

Avoid these actions; they reduce your fuel economy:

- Sudden accelerations or hard accelerations.
- Rev the engine before turning it off.
- Idle for periods longer than one minute.
- Warm up your vehicle on cold mornings.
- Use the air conditioner or front defroster.
- Use the speed control in hilly terrain.
- Rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving.
- Drive a heavily loaded vehicle or tow a trailer.
- Carry unnecessary weight (approximately 1 mpg [0.4 km/L] is lost for every 400 lb [180 kilogram] of weight carried).
- Drive with the wheels out of alignment.

Conditions

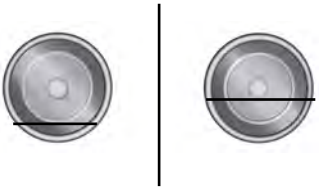
- Heavily loading a vehicle or towing a trailer may reduce fuel economy at any speed.=13q
- Adding certain accessories to your vehicle (for example bug deflectors, rollbars/light bars, running boards, ski/luggage racks) may reduce fuel economy.
- To maximize the fuel economy, drive with the tonneau cover installed (if equipped).
- Using fuel blended with alcohol may lower fuel economy.
- Fuel economy may decrease with lower temperatures during the first 8–10 miles (12–16 kilometers) of driving.
- Driving on flat terrain offers improved fuel economy as compared to driving on hilly terrain.

- Transmissions give their best fuel economy when operated in the top cruise gear and with steady pressure on the gas pedal.
- Four-wheel-drive operation (if equipped) is less fuel efficient than two-wheel-drive operation.
- Close windows for high-speed driving.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Note: *Driving through deep water above the recommended levels can cause vehicle damage.*

If driving through deep or standing water is unavoidable, proceed very slowly. Never drive through water that is higher than the bottom of the wheel rims (for cars) or the bottom of the hubs (for trucks).



E142667

When driving through water, traction or brake capability may be limited. Also, water may enter your engine's air intake and severely damage your engine or your vehicle may stall.

Once through the water, always dry the brakes by moving your vehicle slowly while applying light pressure on the brake pedal. Wet brakes do not stop the vehicle as quickly as dry brakes.

FLOOR MATS

E142666

WARNINGS

Always use floor mats that are designed to fit the foot well of your vehicle. Only use floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed. Only use floor mats that are firmly secured to retention posts so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

Always make sure that the floor mats are properly attached to the retention posts in the carpet that are supplied with your vehicle. Floor mats must be properly secured to both retention posts to ensure mats do not shift out of position.

Never place floor mats or any other covering in the vehicle foot well that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.

WARNINGS

Never place floor mats or any other covering on top of already installed floor mats. Floor mats should always rest on top of vehicle carpeting surface and not another floor mat or other covering. Additional floor mats or any other covering will reduce the pedal clearance and potentially interfere with pedal operation.

Check attachment of floor mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning or replacement.

Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects that are loose can become trapped under the pedals causing a loss of vehicle control.

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or attachment instructions can potentially cause interference with pedal operation causing loss of control of vehicle.

To install floor mats, position the floor mat so that the eyelet is over the retention post and press down to lock in.

To remove the floor mat, reverse the installation procedure.

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Vehicles Sold In The U.S.: Getting Roadside Assistance

To fully assist you should you have a vehicle concern, Ford Motor Company offers a complimentary roadside assistance program. This program is separate from the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The service is available:

- 24 hours, seven days a week.
- for the coverage period listed on the Roadside Assistance Card included in your Owner's Manual portfolio.

Roadside assistance will cover:

- a flat tire change with a good spare, if provided with the vehicle (except vehicles that have been supplied with a tire inflation kit).
- battery jump start.
- lock-out assistance (key replacement cost is the customer's responsibility).
- fuel delivery — Independent Service Contractors, if not prohibited by state, local or municipal law, shall deliver up to 2.0 gallons (7.5 liters) of gasoline or 5.0 gallons (18.9 liters) of diesel fuel to a disabled vehicle. Fuel delivery service is limited to two no-charge occurrences within a 12-month period.
- winch out — available within 100 feet (30.5 meters) of a paved or county maintained road, no recoveries.
- towing — Ford and Lincoln eligible vehicles towed to an authorized dealer within 35 miles (56.3 kilometers) of the disablement location or to the nearest authorized dealer. If a member requests to be towed to an authorized dealer more than 35 miles (56.3 kilometers) from the disablement location, the member shall be responsible for any mileage costs in excess of 35 miles (56.3 kilometers).

Trailers shall be covered up to $200 if the disabled eligible vehicle requires service at the nearest authorized dealer. If the trailer is disabled, but the towing vehicle is operational, the trailer does not qualify for any roadside services.

Vehicles Sold In The U.S. : Using Roadside Assistance

Complete the roadside assistance identification card and place it in your wallet for quick reference. This card is found in the owner's information portfolio in the glove compartment.

U.S. Ford vehicle customers who require Roadside Assistance, call 1-800-241-3673.

If you need to arrange roadside assistance for yourself, Ford Motor Company will reimburse a reasonable amount for towing to the nearest dealership within 35 miles (56.3 kilometers). To obtain reimbursement information, U.S. Ford vehicle customers call 1-800-241-3673. Customers will be asked to submit their original receipts.

Vehicles Sold In Canada : Getting Roadside Assistance

Canadian customers who require roadside assistance, call 1-800-665-2006.

Vehicles Sold In Canada : Using Roadside Assistance

For your convenience, you may complete the roadside assistance identification card found in the centerfold of your warranty guide and retain for future reference.

Canadian roadside coverage and benefits may differ from the U.S. coverage. If you require more information, please refer to the coverage section of your warranty guide, call us in Canada at 1-800-665-2006, or visit our website at www.ford.ca.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

Note: *If used when the vehicle is not running, the battery will lose charge. There may be insufficient power to restart your vehicle.*

The hazard warning button is located on the instrument panel. Use it when your vehicle is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

- Press the button to turn on the hazard warning function, and the front and rear direction indicators will flash.
- Press the button again to turn them off.

FUEL SHUTOFF

WARNING

Failure to inspect and, if necessary, repair fuel leaks after a collision may increase the risk of fire and serious injury. Ford Motor Company recommends that the fuel system be inspected by an authorized dealer after any collision.

In the event of a moderate to severe collision, this vehicle is equipped with a fuel pump shut-off feature that stops the flow of fuel to the engine. Not every impact will cause a shut-off.

Should your vehicle shut off after a collision, you may restart your vehicle by doing the following:

1. Turn the ignition off.
2. Turn the ignition to crank.
3. Turn the ignition off.
4. Turn the ignition on again to re-enable the fuel pump.

For vehicles equipped with a push button start system:

1. Press the **START/STOP** button to turn the ignition off.
2. Press the brake pedal and press the **START/STOP** button (crank attempt).
3. Remove your foot from the brake pedal and press the **START/STOP** button (ignition off).
4. Press the **START/STOP** button again to re-enable the fuel system.

JUMP-STARTING THE VEHICLE

WARNINGS

The gases around the battery can explode if exposed to flames, sparks, or lit cigarettes. An explosion could result in injury or vehicle damage.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which can burn skin, eyes and clothing, if contacted.

Use only an adequate-sized cable with insulated clamps.

Preparing Your Vehicle

Note: *Do not attempt to push-start your automatic transmission vehicle. Automatic transmissions do not have push-start capability. Attempting to push-start a vehicle with an automatic transmission may cause transmission damage.*

Note: *Use only a 12-volt supply to start your vehicle.*

Note: *Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle as this could damage the vehicle's electrical system.*

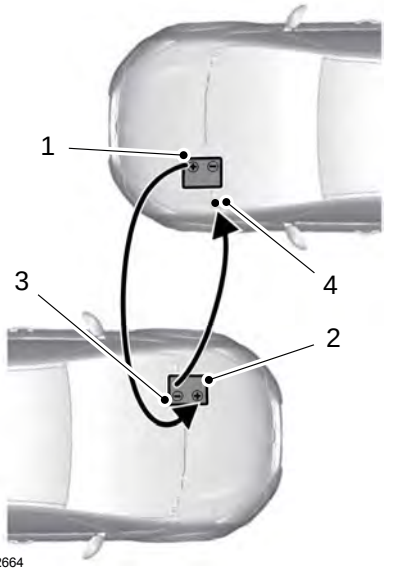
Park the booster vehicle close to the hood of the disabled vehicle, making sure the two vehicles do not touch. Turn all accessories off.

Connecting the Jumper Cables

WARNING

Do not attach the cables to fuel lines, engine rocker covers, the intake manifold or electrical components as grounding points. Stay clear of moving parts. To avoid reverse polarity connections, make sure that you correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals on both the disabled and booster vehicles before connecting the cables.

Note: *In the illustration, the bottom vehicle represents the booster vehicle.*



E142664

1. Connect the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
2. Connect the other end of the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the assisting battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal of the assisting battery.
4. Make the final connection of the negative (-) cable to an exposed metal part of the stalled vehicle's engine, or connect the negative (-) cable to a ground connection point if available.

WARNING

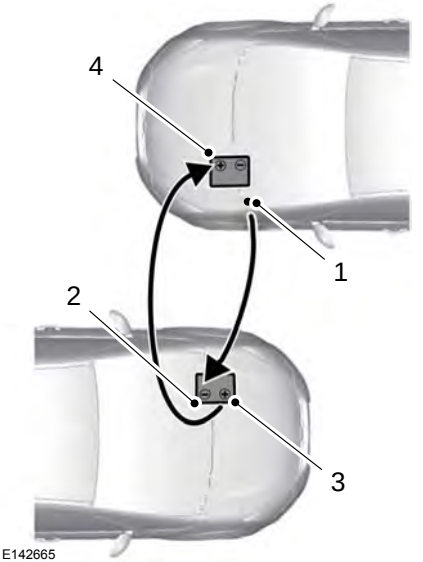
Do not connect the end of the second cable to the negative (-) terminal of the battery to be jumped. A spark may cause an explosion of the gases that surround the battery.

Jump Starting

1. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and rev the engine moderately, or press the accelerator gently to keep your engine speed between 2000 and 3000 rpms, as shown in your tachometer.
2. Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.
3. Once the disabled vehicle has been started, run both vehicle engines for an additional three minutes before disconnecting the jumper cables.

Removing the Jumper Cables

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.



1. Remove the jumper cable from the ground metal surface or connecting point, if available.
2. Remove the jumper cable on the negative (-) terminal of the booster vehicle's battery.
3. Remove the jumper cable from the positive (+) terminal of the booster vehicle's battery.
4. Remove the jumper cable from the positive (+) terminal of the disabled vehicle's battery.

After the disabled vehicle has been started and the jumper cables removed, allow it to idle for several minutes so the battery can recharge.

GETTING THE SERVICES YOU NEED

Warranty repairs to your vehicle must be performed by an authorized dealer. While any authorized dealer handling your vehicle line will provide warranty service, we recommend you return to your selling authorized dealer who wants to ensure your continued satisfaction.

Please note that certain warranty repairs require special training and equipment, so not all authorized dealers are authorized to perform all warranty repairs. This means that, depending on the warranty repair needed, you may have to take your vehicle to another authorized dealer.

A reasonable time must be allowed to perform a repair after taking your vehicle to the authorized dealer. Repairs will be made using Ford or Motorcraft® parts, or remanufactured or other parts that are authorized by Ford.

Away From Home

If you are away from home when your vehicle needs service, contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center or use the online resources listed below to find the nearest authorized dealer.

In the United States:

Mailing address

Ford Motor Company
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 6248
Dearborn, MI 48121

Telephone

1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
(TDD for the hearing impaired:
1-800-232-5952)

Online

Additional information and resources are available online at www.fordowner.com

These are some of the items that can be found online:

- U.S. dealer locator by Dealer Name, City/State, or Zip Code
- Owner Manuals
- Maintenance Schedules
- Recalls
- Ford Extended Service Plans
- Ford Genuine Accessories
- Service specials and promotions.

In Canada:

Mailing address

Customer Relationship Centre
Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited
P.O. Box 2000
Oakville, Ontario L6K 0C8

Telephone

1-800-565-3673 (FORD)

Online

www.ford.ca

Additional Assistance

If you have questions or concerns, or are unsatisfied with the service you are receiving, follow these steps:

1. Contact your Sales Representative or Service Advisor at your selling/servicing authorized dealer.
2. If your inquiry or concern remains unresolved, contact the Sales Manager, Service Manager or Customer Relations Manager.
3. If you require assistance or clarification on Ford Motor Company policies, please contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center.

In order to help you serve you better, please have the following information available when contacting a Customer Relationship Center:

- Vehicle Identification Number.
- Your telephone number (home and business).
- The name of the authorized dealer and city where located.
- The vehicle's current odometer reading.

In some states, you must directly notify Ford in writing before pursuing remedies under your state's warranty laws. Ford is also allowed a final repair attempt in some states.

In the United States, a warranty dispute must be submitted to the BBB AUTO LINE before taking action under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, or to the extent allowed by state law, before pursuing replacement or repurchase remedies provided by certain state laws. This dispute handling procedure is not required prior to enforcing state created rights or other rights which are independent of the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act or state replacement or repurchase laws.

IN CALIFORNIA (U.S. ONLY)

California Civil Code Section 1793.2(d) requires that, if a manufacturer or its representative is unable to repair a motor vehicle to conform to the vehicle's applicable express warranty after a reasonable number of attempts, the manufacturer shall be required to either replace the vehicle with one substantially identical or repurchase the vehicle and reimburse the buyer in an amount equal to the actual price paid or payable by the consumer (less a reasonable allowance for consumer use). The consumer has the right to choose whether to receive a refund or replacement vehicle.

California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) presumes that the manufacturer has had a reasonable number of attempts to conform the vehicle to its applicable express warranties if, within the first 18 months of ownership of a new vehicle or the first 18000 miles (29 000 km), whichever occurs first:

1. Two or more repair attempts are made on the same non-conformity likely to cause death or serious bodily injury OR
2. Four or more repair attempts are made on the same nonconformity (a defect or condition that substantially impairs the use, value or safety of the vehicle) OR
3. The vehicle is out of service for repair of nonconformities for a total of more than 30 calendar days (not necessarily all at one time).

In the case of 1 or 2 above, the consumer must also notify the manufacturer of the need for the repair of the nonconformity at the following address:

Ford Motor Company
16800 Executive Plaza Drive
Mail Drop 3NE-B
Dearborn, MI 48126

You are required to submit your warranty dispute to BBB AUTO LINE before asserting in court any rights or remedies conferred by California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b). You are also required to use BBB AUTO LINE before exercising rights or seeking remedies created by the Federal Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, 15 U.S.C. sec. 2301 et seq. If you choose to seek redress by pursuing rights and remedies not created by California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) or the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, resort to BBB AUTO LINE is not required by those statutes.

THE BETTER BUSINESS BUREAU (BBB) AUTO LINE PROGRAM (U.S. ONLY)

Your satisfaction is important to Ford Motor Company and to your dealer. If a warranty concern has not been resolved using the three-step procedure outlined earlier in this chapter in the Getting the Services you need section, you may be eligible to participate in the BBB AUTO LINE program.

The BBB AUTO LINE program consists of two parts – mediation and arbitration. During mediation, a representative of the BBB will contact both you and Ford Motor Company to explore options for settlement of the claim. If an agreement is not reached during mediation or you do not want to participate in mediation, and if your claim is eligible, you may participate in the arbitration process. An arbitration hearing will be scheduled so that you can present your case in an informal setting before an impartial person. The arbitrator will consider the testimony provided and make a decision after the hearing.

Disputes submitted to the BBB AUTO LINE program are usually decided within forty days after you file your claim with the BBB. You are not bound by the decision, and may reject the decision and proceed to court where all findings of the BBB Auto Line dispute, and decision, are admissible in the court action. Should you choose to accept the BBB AUTO LINE decision, Ford is then bound by the decision, and must comply with the decision within 30 days of receipt of your acceptance letter.

BBB AUTO LINE Application: Using the information provided below, please call or write to request a program application. You will be asked for your name and address, general information about your new vehicle, information about your warranty concerns, and any steps you have already taken to try to resolve them. A Customer Claim Form will be mailed that will need to be completed, signed and returned to the BBB along with proof of ownership. Upon receipt, the BBB will review the claim for eligibility under the Program Summary Guidelines.

You can get more information by calling BBB AUTO LINE at 1-800-955-5100, or writing to:

BBB AUTO LINE
4200 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington, Virginia 22203-1833

BBB AUTO LINE applications can also be requested by calling the Ford Motor Company Customer Relationship Center at 1-800-392-3673.

Note: *Ford Motor Company reserves the right to change eligibility limitations, modify procedures, or to discontinue this process at any time without notice and without obligation.*

UTILIZING THE MEDIATION/ARBITRATION PROGRAM (CANADA ONLY)

For vehicles delivered to authorized Canadian dealers. In those cases where you continue to feel that the efforts by Ford of Canada and the authorized dealer to resolve a factory-related vehicle service concern have been unsatisfactory, Ford of Canada participates in an impartial third party mediation/arbitration program administered by the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

The CAMVAP program is a straight forward and relatively speedy alternative to resolve a disagreement when all other efforts to produce a settlement have failed. This procedure is without cost to you and is designed to eliminate the need for lengthy and expensive legal proceedings.

In the CAMVAP program, impartial third-party arbitrators conduct hearings at mutually convenient times and places in an informal environment. These impartial arbitrators review the positions of the parties, make decisions and, when appropriate, render awards to resolve disputes. CAMVAP decisions are fast, fair, and final as the arbitrator's award is binding on both you and Ford of Canada.

CAMVAP services are available in all Canadian territories and provinces. For more information, without charge or obligation, call your CAMVAP Provincial Administrator directly at 1-800-207-0685 or visit www.camvap.ca.

GETTING ASSISTANCE OUTSIDE THE U.S. AND CANADA

Before exporting your vehicle to a foreign country, contact the appropriate foreign embassy or consulate. These officials can inform you of local vehicle registration regulations and where to find unleaded fuel.

If you cannot find unleaded fuel or can only get fuel with an anti-knock index lower than is recommended for your vehicle, contact our Customer Relationship Center.

The use of leaded fuel in your vehicle without proper conversion may damage the effectiveness of your emission control system and may cause engine knocking or serious engine damage. Ford Motor Company or Ford of Canada is not responsible for any damage caused by use of improper fuel. Using leaded fuel may also result in difficulty importing your vehicle back into the United States.

If your vehicle must be serviced while you are traveling or living in Asia-Pacific Region, Sub-Saharan Africa, U.S. Virgin Islands, Central America, the Caribbean, and Israel, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer cannot help you, contact:

FORD MOTOR COMPANY
FORD EXPORT OPERATIONS & GLOBAL INITIATIVES
Customer Relationship Center
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, Michigan 48101
U.S.A.
Telephone: (313) 594-4857
Fax: (313) 390-0804
Email: expcac@ford.com

For customers in Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI), America Samoa, and the U.S. Virgin Islands, please feel free to call our Toll-Free Number: (800) 841-FORD (3673).

If your vehicle must be serviced while you are traveling or living in Puerto Rico, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer cannot help you, contact:

FORD MOTOR COMPANY
FORD EXPORT OPERATIONS & GLOBAL INITIATIVES
Customer Relationship Center
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, Michigan 48101
U.S.A.
Telephone: (800) 841-FORD (3673)
FAX: (313) 390-0804
Email: prcac@ford.com
www.ford.com.pr

If your vehicle must be serviced while you are traveling or living in the Middle East, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer cannot help you, contact:

Ford Middle East
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 21470
Dubai, United Arab Emirates
Telephone: +971 4 3326084
Toll-Free Number for the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia: 800 8971409
Local Telephone Number of Kuwait: 24810575
FAX: +971 4 3327299
Email: menacac@ford.com
www.me.ford.com

If you buy your vehicle in North America and then relocate to any of the above locations, register your vehicle identification number (VIN) and new address with Ford Motor Company Export Operations & Global Growth Initiatives by emailing expcac@ford.com.

If you are in another foreign country, contact the nearest authorized dealer. In the event your inquiry is unresolved, communicate your concern with the dealership's Sales Manager, Service Manager or Customer Relations Manager. If you require additional assistance or clarification, please contact the respective Customer Relationship Center as previously listed.

Customers in the U.S. should call 1-800-392-3673.

ORDERING ADDITIONAL OWNER'S LITERATURE

To order the publications in this portfolio, contact Helm, Incorporated at:

HELM, INCORPORATED
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, Michigan 48170
Attention: Customer Service

Or to order a free publication catalog, call toll free: 1-800-782-4356

Monday-Friday 8:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m. EST

Helm, Incorporated can also be reached by their website:

www.helminc.com

(Items in this catalog may be purchased by credit card, check or money order.)

Obtaining a French Owner's Manual

French Owner's Manual can be obtained from your authorized dealer or by contacting Helm, Incorporated using the contact information listed previously in this section.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (U.S. ONLY)

E142557

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Ford Motor Company.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Ford Motor Company.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:

Administrator

1200 New Jersey Avenue, Southeast

Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (CANADA ONLY)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada.

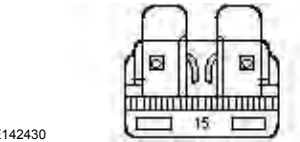
Transport Canada Contact Information	
Website	http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/roadsafety/menu.htm
Phone	1–800–333–0510

CHANGING A FUSE

Fuses

WARNING

Always replace a fuse with one that has the specified amperage rating. Using a fuse with a higher amperage rating can cause severe wire damage and could start a fire.



E142430

If electrical components in the vehicle are not working, a fuse may have blown. Blown fuses are identified by a broken wire within the fuse. Check the appropriate fuses before replacing any electrical components.

Standard Fuse Amperage Rating and Color

	Color				
Fuse rating	**Mini fuses**	**Standard fuses**	**Maxi fuses**	**Cartridge maxi fuses**	**Fuse link cartridge**
2A	Grey	Grey	-	-	-
3A	Violet	Violet	-	-	-
4A	Pink	Pink	-	-	-
5A	Tan	Tan	-	-	-
7.5A	Brown	Brown	-	-	-
10A	Red	Red	-	-	-
15A	Blue	Blue	-	-	-
20A	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Blue	Blue
25A	Natural	Natural	-	Natural	Natural
30A	Green	Green	Green	Pink	Pink
40A	-	-	Orange	Green	Green
50A	-	-	Red	Red	Red
60A	-	-	Blue	Yellow	Yellow
70A	-	-	Tan	-	Brown
80A	-	-	Natural	Black	Black

FUSE SPECIFICATION CHART

Pre-Fuse Box

The pre-fuse box is in the engine compartment attached to the positive battery post. This box contains several high current fuses. If you need to replace one of these high current fuses, see an authorized dealer.

Power Distribution Box

WARNINGS

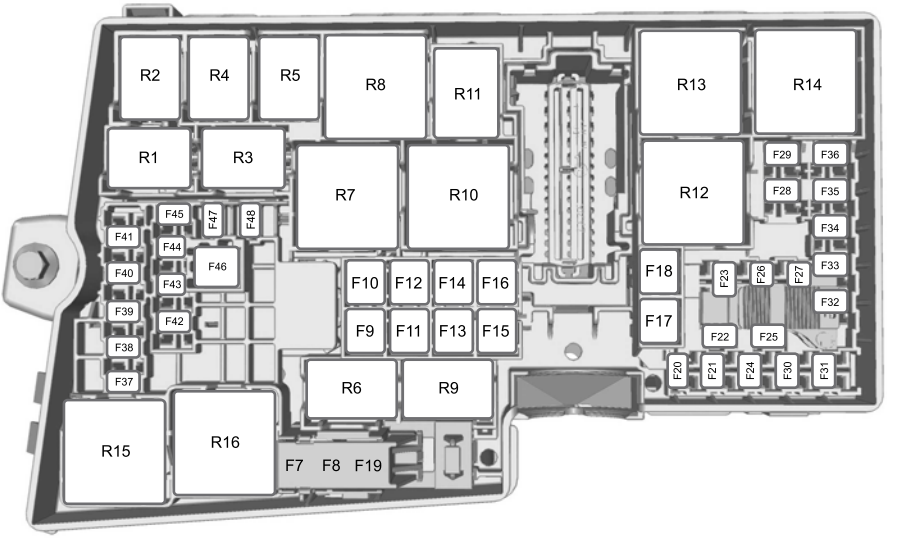
Always disconnect the battery before servicing high current fuses.

WARNINGS

To reduce risk of electrical shock, always replace the cover to the power distribution box before reconnecting the battery or refilling fluid reservoirs.

The power distribution box is in the engine compartment. It has high-current fuses that protect your vehicle's main electrical systems from overloads.

You will need to reset some features if you disconnect and reconnect the battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 216).



E157389

Lift the release lever at the rear of the cover to remove it.

Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
F7	40A**	Anti-lock brake system and electronic stability program pump
F8	30A**	Electronic stability program valve
F9	—	Not used
F10	40A**	Heater blower motor
F11	30A**	Body control module feed
F12	30A**	Powertrain control module relay fuse
F13	30A**	Starter relay
F14	25A**	Rear power window (without door control unit)
F15	20A**	Front cigar lighter or power outlet
F16	25A**	Front power window (without door control unit)
F17	20A**	Rear power outlet
F18	20A**	Center power outlet
F19	5A*	Anti-lock brake system and electronic stability program 15 feed
F20	15A*	Horn
F21	5A*	Stop light switch
F22	15A*	Battery monitor system
F23	5A*	Relay coils
F24	5A*	Light switch module
F25	10A*	Power exterior mirror (without door control unit)
F26	5A*	Keep-alive power
F27	15A*	Air conditioner clutch
F28	10A*	Vehicle power - fuel injector (2.5L engine)
F29	25A*	Rear window defroster

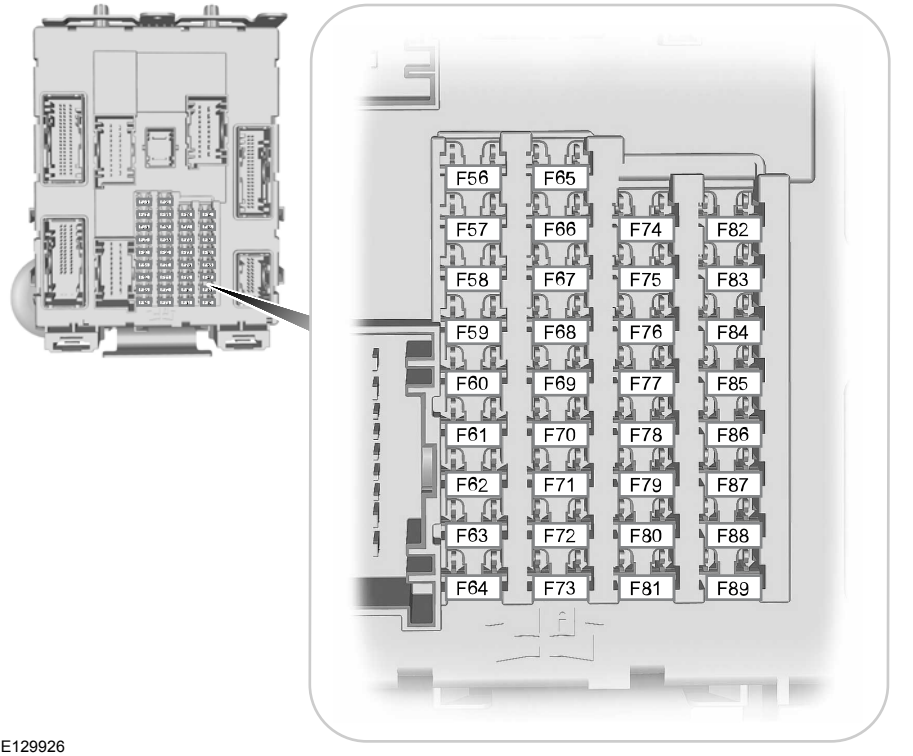
Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
F30	—	Not used
F31	—	Not used
F32	15A*	Vehicle power
F33	10A*	Vehicle power 2
F34	10A*	Vehicle power 3
F35	15A*	Vehicle power 4
F36	5A*	Active grill shutters
F37	10A*	Occupant classification sensor, Passenger airbag deactivation indicator feed
F38	5A*	Engine control module and transmission control module ignition feed
F39	5A*	Daytime running lamps and headlamp control module ignition feed
F40	5A*	Electronic power assist steering 15 feed
F41	20A*	Body control module 15 feed
F42	15A*	Rear wiper
F43	15A*	Headlamp control module supply
F44	15A*	Front fog daytime running lamps
F45	—	Not used
F46	40A**	Smart wiper motor modules
F47	—	Not used
F48	5A*	Keypad
R1	—	Not used
R2	Micro relay	Horn
R3	—	Not used
R4	Micro relay	Front fog daytime running lamps
R5	—	Not used
R6	—	Not used

Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
R7	—	Not used
R8	Mini relay	Delayed accessory relay
R9	—	Not used
R10	Mini relay	Starter relay
R11	Micro relay	Air conditioner clutch
R12	Power relay	Cooling fan
R13	Mini relay	Heater blower
R14	Mini relay	Engine control relay
R15	Power relay	Heated rear window
R16	Power relay	Ignition 15

*Mini fuses **Cartridge fuses

Passenger Compartment Fuse Panel

The fuse panel is on the right side below the glove box.



E129926

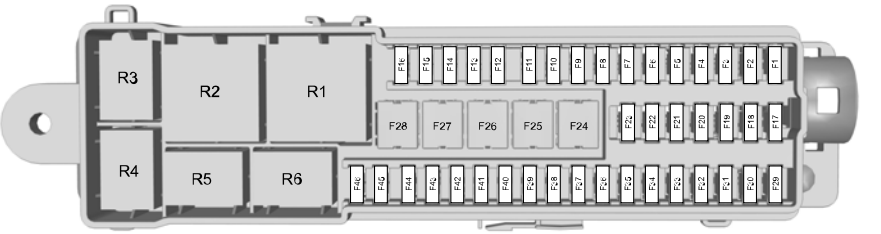
Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
F56	20A	Fuel pump supply, Air mass meter
F57	—	Not used
F58	5A	Not used (spare)
F59	5A	Passive anti-theft transceiver
F60	10A	Interior light, Driver door switch pack, Glove box illumination, Overhead console switch bank
F61	20A	Cigar lighter, Power point

Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
F62	5A	Rain sensor module, Auto-dimming mirror
F63	10A	Not used (spare)
F64	—	Not used
F65	10A	Liftgate release
F66	20A	Driver door unlock supply
F67	7.5A	SYNC, Multifunction display, Global positioning system module
F68	—	Not used
F69	5A	Instrument cluster
F70	20A	Central lock and unlock supply
F71	10A	Heating control head (manual air conditioner), Dual electronic automatic temperature control
F72	7.5A	Steering wheel module
F73	7.5A	Data link connector
F74	15A	High beam headlamp supply
F75	15A	Fog lamp supply
F76	10A	Reversing lamp supply
F77	20A	Washer pump
F78	5A	Ignition switch, Start button
F79	15A	Radio, Navigation DVD player, Touch screen, Hazard light switch, Door lock switch
F80	20A	Moonroof supply
F81	5A	Radio frequency receiver
F82	20A	Washer pump ground
F83	20A	Central locking ground
F84	20A	Drive door unlock ground
F85	7.5A	Electronic 15 feed

Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
F86	10A	Air bag module, Occupant classification system, Passenger air bag deactivation indicator
F87	7.5A	Not used (spare)
F88	25A	Supply for F67, F69, F71 and F79
F89	—	Not used

Luggage Compartment Fuse Panel

The fuse panel is in the luggage compartment behind the passenger side wheel well. Remove the fuse panel cover to gain access to the fuses.



E129927

Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
F1	5A	Hands-free liftgate entry module
F2	10A	Keyless vehicle module
F3	5A	Keyless vehicle door handles
F4	25A	Door control unit front left
F5	25A	Door control unit front right
F6	25A	Door control unit rear left
F7	25A	Door control unit rear right

Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
F8	—	Not used
F9	25A	Driver seat motor
F10	5A	Driver seat memory module logic feed
F11	5A	Rear ignition coil feed
F12	—	Not used
F13	—	Not used
F14	—	Not used
F15	—	Not used
F16	—	Not used
F17	—	Not used
F18	—	Not used
F19	—	Not used
F20	—	Not used
F21	—	Not used
F22	—	Not used
F23	25A	Audio amplifier
F24	30A	DC/AC power converter
F25	25A	Power liftgate
F26	40A	Accessories, Trailer tow module 30 feed 1
F27	—	Not used
F28	—	Not used
F29	5A	Blind spot detection system, Rear view camera with park assist
F30	5A	Parking aid module
F31	—	Not used
F32	5A	DC/AC power converter
F33	—	Not used

Fuse or relay number	Fuse amp rating	Protected components
F34	20A	Driver seat heater
F35	20A	Passenger seat heater
F36	—	Not used
F37	—	Not used
F38	—	Not used
F39	—	Not used
F40	—	Not used
F41	—	Not used
F42	—	Not used
F43	—	Not used
F44	—	Not used
F45	—	Not used
F46	—	Not used
R1	Power relay	Rear 15 relay
R2	—	Not used
R3	—	Not used
R4	—	Not used
R5	—	Not used
R6	—	Not used

GENERAL INFORMATION

Have your vehicle serviced regularly to help maintain its roadworthiness and resale value. There is a large network of Ford authorized dealers that are there to help you with their professional servicing expertise. We believe that their specially trained technicians are best qualified to service your vehicle properly and expertly. They are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools developed specifically for servicing your vehicle.

To help you service your vehicle, we provide scheduled maintenance information which makes tracking routine service easy. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 400).

If your vehicle requires professional service, your authorized dealer can provide the necessary parts and service. Check your warranty information to find out which parts and services are covered.

Use only recommended fuels, lubricants, fluids and service parts conforming to specifications. Motorcraft® parts are designed and built to provide the best performance in your vehicle.

Precautions

- Do not work on a hot engine.
- Make sure that nothing gets caught in moving parts.
- Do not work on a vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed space, unless you are sure you have enough ventilation.
- Keep all open flames and other burning material (such as cigarettes) away from the battery and all fuel related parts.

Working with the Engine Off

1. Set the parking brake and shift to **P** (Park).
2. Turn off the engine and remove the key (if equipped).
3. Block the wheels.

Working with the Engine On

WARNING

To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and/or personal burn injuries, do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

1. Set the parking brake and shift to **P** (Park).
2. Block the wheels

OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD

Opening the Hood

E142457

1. Pull the hood release handle.

E142458

2. Move the catch to the right.

E87786

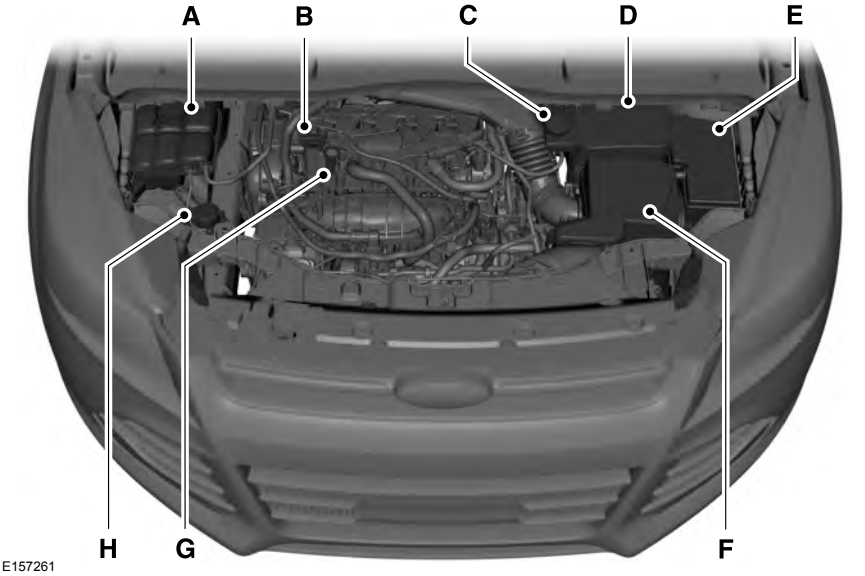
3. Open the hood and support it with the prop rod.

Closing the Hood

1. Remove the prop rod from the catch and secure properly after use.
2. Lower the hood and allow it to drop from under its own weight for the last 8 - 11 inches (20 – 30 centimeters).

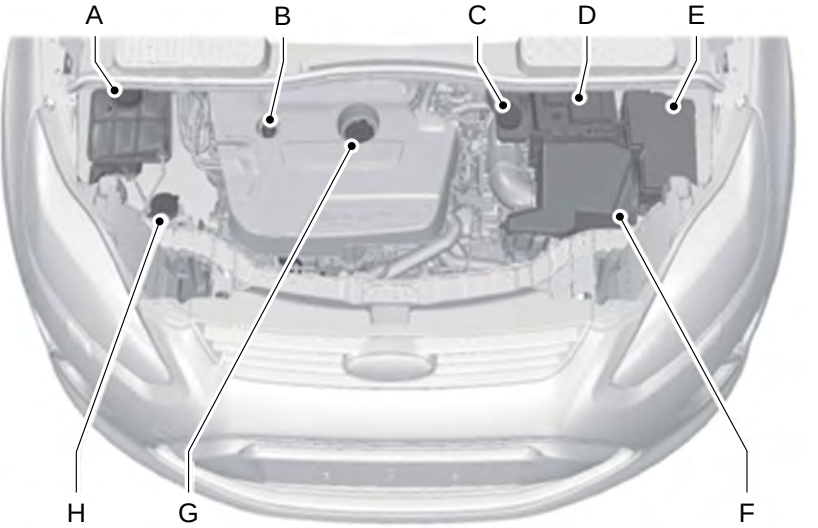
Note: *Make sure that you have closed the hood properly.*

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 1.6L ECOBOOST™



A Engine coolant reservoir
B Engine oil filler cap
C Brake fluid reservoir
D Battery
E Power distribution box
F Air filter assembly
G Engine oil dipstick
H Windshield washer fluid reservoir cap

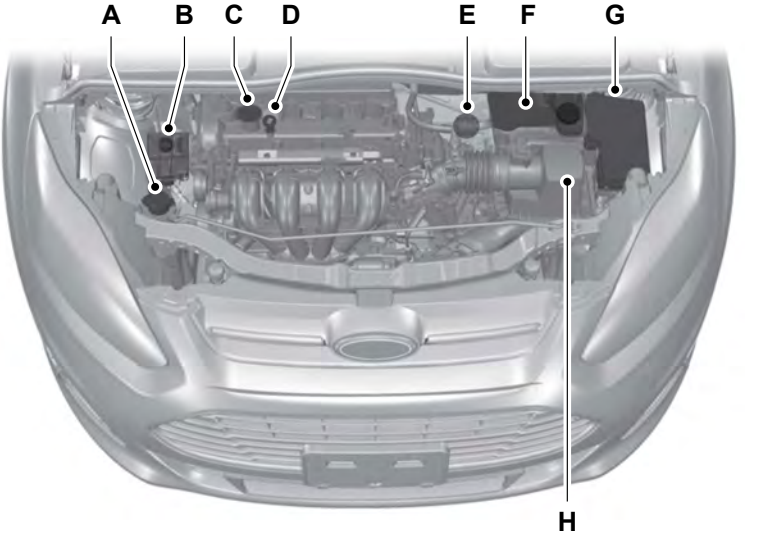
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 2.0L ECOBOOST™



E146022

A	Engine coolant reservoir
B	Engine oil dipstick
C	Brake fluid reservoir
D	Battery
E	Power distribution box
F	Air filter assembly
G	Engine oil filler cap
H	Windshield washer fluid reservoir

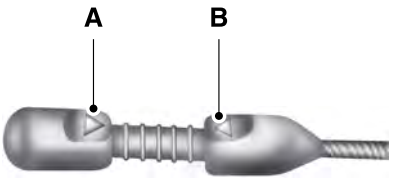
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 2.5L



E146023

A	Windshield washer fluid reservoir
B	Engine coolant reservoir
C	Engine oil filler cap
D	Engine oil dipstick
E	Brake fluid reservoir
F	Battery
G	Power distribution box
H	Air filter assembly

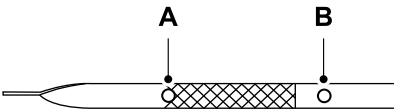
ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK - 1.6L ECOBOOST™



E146020

A	MIN
B	MAX

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK - 2.0L ECOBOOST™/2.5L



E142462

A	MIN
B	MAX

ENGINE OIL CHECK

Note: *Check the level before starting the engine.*

Note: *Make sure that the level is between the MIN and the MAX marks.*

1. Make sure that your vehicle is on level ground.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 10 minutes for the oil to drain into the oil pan.
3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean, lint-free cloth. Replace the dipstick and remove it again to check the oil level.

If the level is at the MIN mark, add oil immediately.

Adding Engine Oil

Note: *Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.*

Note: *Do not add oil further than the MAX mark. Oil levels above the MAX mark may cause engine damage.*

E142732

Only use oils certified for gasoline engines by the American Petroleum Institute (API). An oil with this trademark symbol conforms to the current engine and emission system protection standards and fuel economy requirements of the International Lubricants Specification Advisory Council (ILSAC), comprised of U.S. and Japanese automobile manufacturers.

1. Remove the filler cap.
2. Add engine oil that meets the Ford specifications. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 261).
3. Replace the filler cap. Turn it until you feel a strong resistance.

Resetting the Oil Life Monitoring System

Note: *Reset the oil life monitoring only after an oil change.*

1. Turn the ignition key to the on position. Do not start the engine. For vehicles with push-button start, press and hold the start button for two seconds without pressing the brake pedal. Do not attempt to start the engine.
2. Press both the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time.
3. Keep both pedals fully pressed.
4. After three seconds, the Service: Oil reset in prog. message will be displayed.
5. After 25 seconds, the Service: Oil reset complete message will be displayed.
6. Release both the accelerator and brake pedals.
7. The Service: Oil reset complete message will no longer be displayed.
8. Rotate the key to the off position. For vehicles with push-button start, press the start button to turn the vehicle off completely.

ENGINE COOLANT CHECK

Checking the Engine Coolant

When the engine is cold, check the concentration and level of the engine coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 400).

Note: *Make sure that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the MAX mark*

Note: *If the level is at the MIN mark, below the MIN mark, or empty, add coolant immediately. See **Adding Engine Coolant** in this chapter.*

The coolant concentration should be maintained within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -30ºF (-34ºC) and -34ºF (-37ºC).

Note: *For best results, coolant concentration should be tested with a refractometer such as Rotunda tool 300-ROB75240 available from your authorized dealer. Ford does not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentrations.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable. Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze or windshield washer fluid outside of its specified function and vehicle location.*

Adding Engine Coolant

WARNINGS

Do not add engine coolant when the engine is hot. Steam and scalding liquids released from a hot cooling system can burn you badly. Also, you can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts.

Do not put engine coolant in the windshield washer fluid container. If sprayed on the windshield, engine coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNINGS

To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the engine is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure; steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when the cap is loosened slightly.

Do not add coolant further than the MAX mark.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or additives as they can cause damage to the engine cooling or heating systems. This damage would not be covered under your vehicle's warranty.*

Note: *During normal vehicle operation, the engine coolant may change color from orange to pink or light red. As long as the engine coolant is clear and uncontaminated, this color change does not indicate the engine coolant has degraded nor does it require the engine coolant to be drained, the system to be flushed, or the engine coolant to be replaced.*

- Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Make sure the correct coolant is used. Mixing of engine coolants may harm your engine's cooling system. The use of an improper coolant may harm engine and cooling system components and may void the warranty. Use prediluted engine coolant meeting the Ford specification. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 261).
- In case of emergency, a large amount of water without engine coolant may be added in order to reach a vehicle service location. In this instance, the cooling system must be drained, chemically cleaned with Motorcraft Premium Cooling System Flush, and refilled with prediluted engine coolant as soon as possible. Water alone (without engine coolant) can cause engine damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.
- Do not use alcohol, methanol, brine or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze (coolant). Alcohol and other liquids can cause engine damage from overheating or freezing.
- Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the engine coolant.

Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure will escape as you unscrew the cap.

Add prediluted engine coolant meeting the Ford specification. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 261).

Whenever coolant has been added, the coolant level in the coolant reservoir should be checked the next few times you drive the vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted engine coolant to bring the coolant level to the proper level.

Recycled Engine Coolant

Ford Motor Company does not recommend the use of recycled engine coolant since a Ford-approved recycling process is not yet available.

Used engine coolant should be disposed of in an appropriate manner. Follow your community's regulations and standards for recycling and disposing of automotive fluids.

Severe Climates

If you drive in extremely cold climates:

- It may be necessary to have a Ford authorized dealer increase the coolant concentration above 50%.
- A coolant concentration of 60% will provide improved freeze point protection. Engine coolant concentrations above 60% will decrease the overheat protection characteristics of the engine coolant and may cause engine damage

If you drive in extremely hot climates:

- It may be necessary to have a Ford authorized dealer decrease the coolant concentration to 40%.
- A coolant concentration of 40% will provide improved overheat protection. Engine coolant concentrations below 40% will decrease the corrosion/freeze protection characteristics of the engine coolant and may cause engine damage.

Vehicles driven year-round in non-extreme climates should use engine coolant for optimum cooling system and engine protection.

What You Should Know About Fail-Safe Cooling

If the engine coolant supply is depleted, this feature allows the vehicle to be driven temporarily before incremental component damage is incurred. The "fail-safe" distance depends on ambient temperatures, vehicle load and terrain.

How Fail-Safe Cooling Works

If the engine begins to overheat, the engine coolant temperature gauge will move to the red (hot) area and:

A high engine temperature message will appear in the information display.

The service engine soon indicator will illuminate.

If the engine reaches a preset over-temperature condition, the engine will automatically switch to alternating cylinder operation. Each disabled cylinder acts as an air pump and cools the engine.

When this occurs the vehicle will still operate. However:

- The engine power will be limited.
- The air conditioning system will be disabled.

Continued operation will increase the engine temperature and the engine will completely shut down, causing steering and braking effort to increase.

Once the engine temperature cools, the engine can be re-started. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

When Fail-Safe Mode Is Activated

WARNINGS

Fail-safe mode is for use during emergencies only. Operate the vehicle in fail-safe mode only as long as necessary to bring the vehicle to rest in a safe location and seek immediate repairs. When in fail-safe mode, the vehicle will have limited power, will not be able to maintain high-speed operation, and may completely shut down without warning, potentially losing engine power, power steering assist, and power brake assist, which may increase the possibility of a crash resulting in serious injury.

Never remove the coolant reservoir cap while the engine is running or hot.

You have limited engine power when in the fail-safe mode, so drive the vehicle with caution. The vehicle will not be able to maintain high-speed operation and the engine will run rough. Remember that the engine is capable of completely shutting down automatically to prevent engine damage, therefore:

1. Pull off the road as soon as safely possible and turn off the engine.
2. Arrange for the vehicle to be taken to an authorized dealer.
3. If this is not possible, wait a short period for the engine to cool.
4. Check the coolant level and replenish if low.
5. Re-start the engine and take your vehicle to an authorized dealer.

Note: *Driving the vehicle without repairing the engine problem increases the chance of engine damage. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer as soon as possible.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CHECK

Note: *Transmission fluid should be checked by an authorized dealer. If required, fluid should be added by an authorized dealer.*

The automatic transmission does not have a transmission fluid dipstick.

Have an authorized dealer check and change the transmission fluid and filter at the correct service interval. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 400). Your transmission does not consume fluid. However, the fluid level should be checked if the transmission is not working properly, (i.e., if the transmission slips or shifts slowly) or if you notice some sign of fluid leakage.

Do not use supplemental transmission fluid additives, treatments or cleaning agents. The use of these materials may affect transmission operation and result in damage to internal transmission components.

BRAKE FLUID CHECK

Fluid levels between the MIN and MAX lines are within the normal operating range; there is no need to add fluid. If the fluid levels are outside of the normal operating range, the performance of the system could be compromised; seek service from your authorized dealer immediately.

POWER STEERING FLUID CHECK

Your vehicle is equipped with an electric power steering (EPS) system. There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.

FUEL FILTER

Your vehicle is equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed.

WASHER FLUID CHECK

WARNING

If you operate your vehicle in temperatures below 40ºF (5ºC), use washer fluid with antifreeze protection. Failure to use washer fluid with antifreeze protection in cold weather could result in impaired windshield vision and increase the risk of injury or accident.

Note: *The front and rear washer systems are supplied from the same reservoir.*

Add fluid to fill the reservoir if the level is low. Only use a washer fluid that meets Ford specifications. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 261).

State or local regulations on volatile organic compounds may restrict the use of methanol, a common windshield washer antifreeze additive. Washer fluids containing non-methanol antifreeze agents should be used only if they provide cold weather protection without damaging the vehicle's paint finish, wiper blades or washer system.

CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY

WARNINGS

Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide proper ventilation.

When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

Your vehicle is equipped with a Motorcraft® maintenance-free battery which normally does not require additional water during its life of service.

Note: *If your battery has a cover/shield, make sure it is reinstalled after the battery has been cleaned or replaced.*

Note: *See an authorized dealer for low voltage battery access, testing, or replacement.*

When a low voltage battery replacement is necessary, see an authorized dealer to replace the low voltage battery with a Ford recommended replacement low voltage battery that matches the electrical requirements of the vehicle

To ensure proper operation of the battery management system (BMS), do not allow a technician to connect any electrical device ground connection directly to the low voltage battery negative post. A connection at the low voltage battery negative post can cause inaccurate measurements of the battery condition and potential incorrect system operation.

Note: *If a person adds electrical or electronic accessories or components to the vehicle, the accessories or components may adversely affect the low voltage battery performance and durability and may also affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.*

For longer, trouble-free operation, keep the top of the battery clean and dry. Also, make certain the battery cables are always tightly fastened to the battery terminals.

If you see any corrosion on the battery or terminals, remove the cables from the terminals and clean with a wire brush. You can neutralize the acid with a solution of baking soda and water.

When a battery replacement is required, the battery should only be replaced with a Ford recommended replacement battery that matches the electrical requirements of the vehicle.

Because your vehicle's engine is electronically-controlled by a computer, some engine control settings are maintained by power from the low voltage battery. Some engine computer settings, like the idle trim and fuel trim strategy, optimize the driveability and performance of the engine. Some other computer settings, like the clock and radio station presets, are also maintained in memory by power from the low voltage battery. When a technician disconnects and connects the low voltage battery, these settings are erased. Complete the following procedure in order to restore the settings:

1. With the vehicle at a complete stop, set the parking brake.
2. Shift the transmission into P.
3. Turn off all accessories.
4. Step on the brake pedal and start the vehicle.
5. Run the engine until it reaches normal operating temperature. While the engine is warming up, complete the following: Reset the clock. See **Audio System** (page 267). Reset the power windows bounce-back feature. See **Windows and Mirrors** (page 78). Reset the radio station presets. See **Audio System** (page 267).
6. Allow the engine to idle for at least one minute. If the engine turns off, step on the accelerator to start the engine.
7. While the engine is running, step on the brake pedal and shift the transmission to N.
8. Allow the engine to run for at least one minute by pressing on the accelerator pedal.
9. Drive the vehicle at least 10 miles (16 kilometers) to completely relearn the idle and fuel trim strategy.

Note: *If you do not allow the engine to relearn the idle and fuel trim strategy, the idle quality of your vehicle may be adversely affected until the engine computer eventually relearns the idle trim and fuel trim strategy.*

Note: *Always dispose of automotive batteries in a responsible manner. Follow your local authorized standards for disposal. Call your local authorized recycling center to find out more about recycling automotive batteries.*

Note: *It is recommended that the negative battery cable terminal be disconnected from the battery if you plan to store your vehicle for an extended period of time.*

CHECKING THE WIPER BLADES

E142463

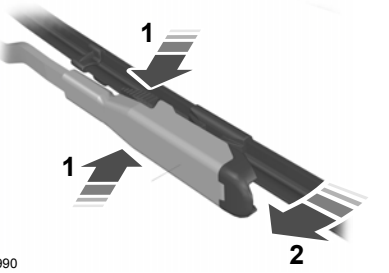
Run the tip of your fingers over the edge of the blade to check for roughness.

Clean the wiper blades with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth.

CHANGING THE WIPER BLADES

The wiper arms can be manually moved when the ignition is off. This allows for ease of blade replacement and cleaning under the blades.

1. Pull the wiper blade and arm away from the glass.



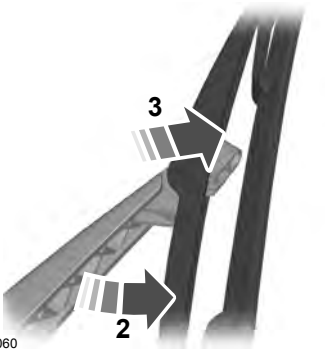
E129990

2. Press the locking buttons together.
3. Rotate and remove the wiper blade.
4. Install in the reverse order.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place. Lower the wiper arm and blade back to the windshield. The wiper arms will automatically return to their normal position when the ignition is turned on.*

To change the rear blades, do the following:

1. Lift the wiper arm.



E130060

2. Slightly rotate the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
3. Disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.

5. Install in the reverse order.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

Replace wiper blades at least once per year for optimum performance.

Poor wiper quality can be improved by cleaning the wiper blades and the windshield.

CHANGING THE ENGINE AIR FILTER

WARNING

To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and/or personal burn injuries do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

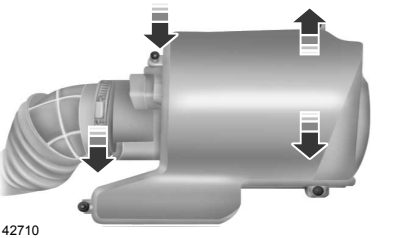
When changing the air filter element, use only the air filter element listed. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 261).

For EcoBoost equipped vehicles: When servicing the air cleaner, it is important that no foreign material enter the air induction system. The engine and turbocharger are susceptible to damage from even small particles.

Change the air filter element at the proper interval. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 400).

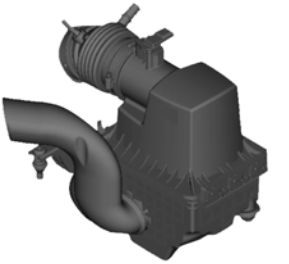
Note: *Failure to use the correct air filter element may result in severe engine damage. The customer warranty may be void for any damage to the engine if the correct air filter element is not used.*

1.6L and 2.0L EcoBoost Engines



E142710

2.5L Engine



E142711

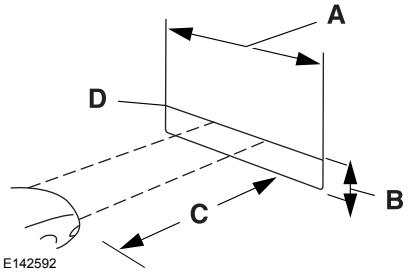
1. Loosen the screws on the air tube clamp that fasten it to the air filter assembly tray.
2. Separate the clean air tube from the air cleaner.
3. Remove the air cleaner from the vehicle.
4.
5. Carefully separate the two halves of the air filter housing.
   - For 2.5L engines, disengage the clips that secure the air filter housing cover.
   - For 1.6L and 2.0L engines, remove the screws securing the air filter housing cover.
6. Remove the air filter element from the air filter housing.

7. Wipe any dirt or debris from the air filter housing and cover to make sure no dirt gets in the engine and to make sure you have a good seal.
8. Slide the open end of the air filter element in first, below the tab. Then push the closed end cap into the bottom of the tray. The closed end cap should fit inside the groove in the tray. The tab at the end of the closed end cap should be oriented down and fit between the forks on the tray.
9. Replace the air filter housing cover and secure the clips.
10. Reinstall the air cleaner assembly into the vehicle.
11. Reinstall the clean air tube assembly into the air cleaner assembly.
12. Tighten the air tube fastening screws.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLAMPS

Vertical Aim Adjustment

The headlamps on your vehicle are properly aimed at the assembly plant. If your vehicle has been in an accident, the alignment of your headlamps should be checked by your authorized dealer.



A 8 feet (2.4 meters)

B Center height of lamp to ground

C 25 feet (7.6 meters)

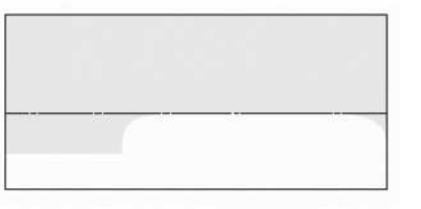
D Horizontal reference line

Vehicles With Halogen Headlamps

1. Park the vehicle directly in front of a wall or screen on a level surface, approximately 25 feet (7.6 meters) away.
2. Measure the height of the headlamp bulb center from the ground and mark an 8 foot (2.4 meter) horizontal reference line on the vertical wall or screen at this height.

Note: *To see a clearer light pattern for adjusting, you may want to block the light from one headlamp while adjusting the other.*

3. Turn on the low beam headlamps to illuminate the wall or screen and open the hood.



4. On the wall or screen you will observe a flat zone of high intensity light located at the top of the right hand portion of the beam pattern. If the top edge of the high intensity light zone is not at the horizontal reference line, the headlamp will need to be adjusted.

E142467

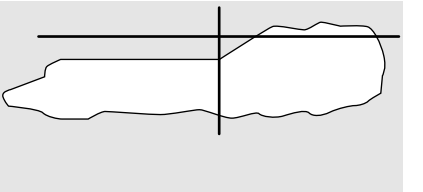
5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, turn the adjuster either clockwise or counterclockwise in order to aim the headlamp. The horizontal edge of the brighter light should touch the horizontal reference line.
6. Close the hood and turn off the lamps.

Vehicles With High Intensity Discharge Headlamps

1. Park the vehicle directly in front of a wall or screen on a level surface, approximately 25 feet (7.6 meters) away.
2. Measure the height of the headlamp bulb center from the ground and mark an 8 foot (2.4 meter) horizontal reference line on the vertical wall or screen at this height.

Note: *To see a clearer light pattern for adjusting, you may want to block the light from one headlamp while adjusting the other.*

3. Turn on the low beam headlamps to illuminate the wall or screen and open the hood.



E142466

4. There is a distinct cut-off (change from light to dark) in the left portion of the beam pattern. The top edge of this cut-off should be positioned two inches (5 centimeters) below the horizontal reference line.

E142467

5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, turn the adjuster either clockwise or counterclockwise in order to aim the headlamp.
6. Close the hood and turn off the lamps.

Horizontal Aim Adjustment

Horizontal aim is not required for this vehicle and is non-adjustable.

REMOVING A HEADLAMP

E142468

1. Make sure the headlamp control is in the off position and open the hood.
2. Remove the two screws from the headlamp assembly.
3. Carefully pull the headlamp assembly as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle to disengage it from the lower fixing point.
4. Carefully lift the outer side of the headlamp and remove it.
5. Disconnect the electrical connector.

CHANGING A BULB

Lamp Assembly Condensation

Exterior lamps are vented to accommodate normal changes in pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a thin film of mist can form on the interior of the lens. The thin mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation. Clearing time may take as long as 48 hours under dry weather conditions.

Examples of acceptable condensation are:

- Presence of thin mist (no streaks, drip marks or droplets).
- Fine mist covers less than 50% of the lens.

Examples of unacceptable moisture (usually caused by a lamp water leak) are:

- Water puddle inside the lamp.
- Large water droplets, drip marks or streaks present on the interior of the lens.

Take your vehicle to a dealer for service if any of the above conditions of unacceptable moisture are present.

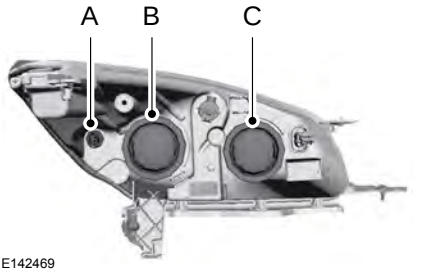
Replacing Headlamp Bulbs

WARNING

Handle a halogen headlamp bulb carefully and keep out of children's reach. Grasp the bulb by only its plastic base and do not touch the glass. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.

Note: *If the bulb is accidentally touched, it should be cleaned with rubbing alcohol before being used.*

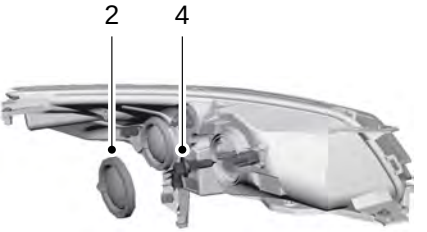
Headlamp:



E142469

A	Side marker
B	Low beam headlamp
C	High beam headlamp

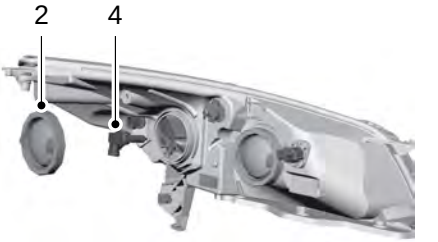
High beam headlamp:



E142470

1. Remove the headlamp.
2. Remove service cap.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Remove bulb from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise, then pull it straight out.

Low beam headlamp:



E142471

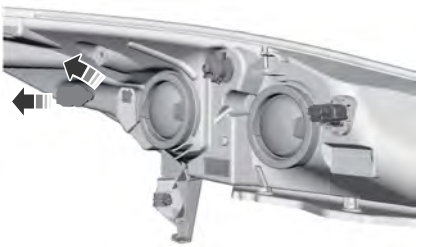
1. Remove the headlamp.
2. Remove service cap.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Remove bulb from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise, then pull it straight out.

Install the new bulbs in reverse order from the steps above. Be sure that the spring clip is not damaged or detached from the headlamp assembly during the replacement procedure.

Replacing HID Headlamp Bulbs (If Equipped)

The low beam headlamps on your vehicle use a high intensity discharge source. These lamps operate at a high voltage. When the bulb is burned out, the bulb and starter capsule assembly must be replaced by your authorized dealer.

Replacing Side Marker Bulbs

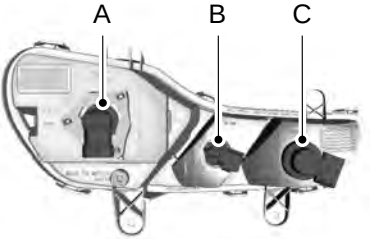


E142472

1. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Remove the bulb by gently pull the bulb straight out of the socket.

Install the new bulb in reverse order.

Replacing Fog, Park and Turn Signal Bulbs



E142797

A	Fog Lamp
B	Park Lamp
C	Turn Signal lamp

E142798

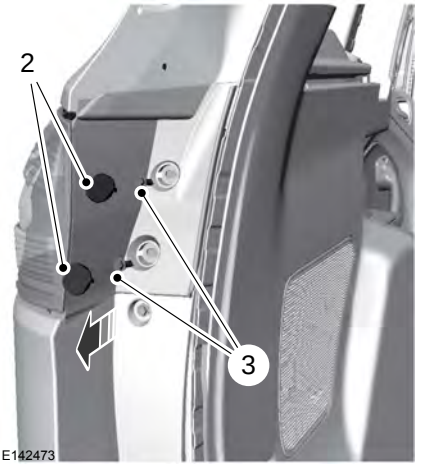
1. Remove the screws from the splash shield at the wheel well to gain access to the lamp assembly.

E142799

2. Remove the bulb holder from the lamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Remove the bulb from the bulb holder by pulling it straight out.

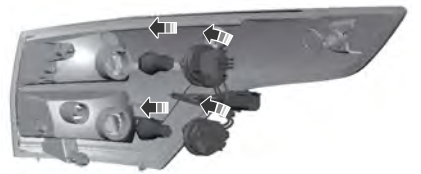
Install the new bulbs in reverse order from the steps above.

Replacing Tail, Brake and Turn Signal Bulbs



E142473

1. Make sure the headlamp control is in the off position and open the liftgate.
2. Remove the two bolt covers using a standard flat tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the two bolts from the lamp assembly.
4. Gently pull the lamp assembly away from the vehicle.



E142475

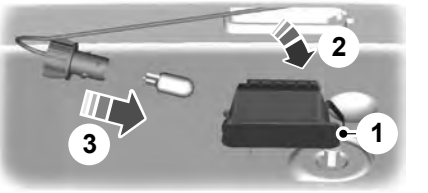
5. Disconnect the electrical connector.
6. Remove the turn signal bulb or the tail and brake bulb by turning the bulb socket counterclockwise. Gently pull the bulb straight out of the socket.

Install the new bulb in reverse order.

Replacing Reverse Lamp Assembly

For bulb replacement, see your authorized dealer.

Replacing License Plate Lamp Bulb



E72789

1. Carefully release the spring clip.
2. Remove the lamp.
3. Remove the bulb.

Reverse steps to reinstall bulb.

Replacing High-Mount Brake Lamp Bulb

Your vehicle is equipped with an LED center high-mount stop lamp located in the spoiler. It is designed to last the life of the vehicle. If replacement is required, see your authorized dealer.

BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Replacement bulbs are specified in the chart below. Headlamp bulbs must be marked with an authorized “D.O.T.” for North America to ensure lamp performance, light brightness and pattern and safe visibility. The correct bulbs will not damage the lamp assembly or void the lamp assembly warranty and will provide quality bulb burn time.

Function	Trade number
Headlamps high beam (Halogen)	9005LL
* Headlamps high beam (HID)	H1
Headlamp low beam (Halogen)	H11LL
* Headlamp low beam (HID)	D3S
Sidemarker - front	168
Park lamp - front (HI Series)	WY5W
Park lamp - front (Low Series)	194
Turn lamp - front (HI Series)	WY21W
Turn lamp - front (Low Series)	W21W
Fog lamps	H10 (9145)
Tail/brake lamp	3157K
Turn lamp - rear	T20
Backup lamp	921
License plate lamp	W5W
* High-mount brake lamp	LED
* Interior lamps	LED

* To replace these lamps - see your authorized dealer.

To replace all instrument panel lights - see your authorized dealer

GENERAL INFORMATION

Your Ford or Lincoln authorized dealer has many quality products available to clean your vehicle and protect its finishes.

CLEANING PRODUCTS

For best results, use the following products or products of equivalent quality:

Motorcraft Bug and Tar Remover (ZC-42)

Motorcraft Custom Bright Metal Cleaner (ZC-15)

Motorcraft Detail Wash (ZC-3-A)

Motorcraft Dusting Cloth (ZC-24)

Motorcraft Engine Shampoo and Degreaser (U.S. only) (ZC-20)

Motorcraft Engine Shampoo (Canada only) (CXC-66-A)

Motorcraft Multi-Purpose Cleaner (Canada only) (CXC-101)

Motorcraft Premium Glass Cleaner (Canada only) (CXC-100)

Motorcraft Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid (Canada only) [CXC-37-(A, B, D or F)]

Motorcraft Premium Windshield Wash Concentrates (U.S. only) (ZC-32-A1 or ZC-32-B1)

Motorcraft Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner (ZC-54)

Motorcraft Spot and Stain Remover (U.S. only) (ZC-14)

Motorcraft Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner (ZC-23)

Motorcraft Vinyl Cleaner (Canada only) (CXC-93)

Motorcraft Wheel and Tire Cleaner (ZC-37-A)

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR

Wash your vehicle regularly with cool or lukewarm water and a neutral pH shampoo, such as Motorcraft® Detail Wash.

- Never use strong household detergents or soap, such as dish washing or laundry liquid. These products can discolor and spot painted surfaces.
- Never wash a vehicle that is “hot to the touch” or during exposure to strong, direct sunlight.
- Dry your vehicle with a chamois or soft terry cloth towel in order to eliminate water spotting.
- Immediately remove items such as gasoline, diesel fuel, bird droppings and insect deposits because they can cause damage to your vehicle’s paintwork and trim over time. Use Motorcraft Bug and Tar Remover.
- Remove any exterior accessories, such as antennas, before entering a car wash.

Note: *Suntan lotions and insect repellents can damage any painted surface; if these substances come in contact with your vehicle, wash off as soon as possible.*

Stripes or Graphics (if equipped)

Do not use a commercial or high-pressure wand on the surface or edge of stripes and graphics. This can cause damage to the film and cause the edge of the film to peel away from the vehicle surface.

Exterior Chrome

Note: *Never use abrasive materials such as steel wool or plastic pads as they can scratch the chrome surface.*

Note: *Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels and wheel covers*

- Wash your vehicle first, using cool or lukewarm water and a neutral pH shampoo, such as Motorcraft Detail Wash.
- Use Motorcraft Custom Bright Metal Cleaner. Apply the product as you would a wax to clean bumpers and other chrome parts; allow the cleaner to dry for a few minutes, then wipe off the haze with a clean, dry rag.
- Do not apply cleaning product to hot surfaces and do not leave cleaning product on chrome surfaces for a period of time exceeding that which is recommended.
- Using other non-recommended cleaners can result in severe and permanent cosmetic damage.

Underbody

Flush the complete underside of your vehicle frequently. Keep body and door drain holes free from packed dirt.

Cleaning Plastic Exterior Parts

Use only approved products to clean plastic parts

- For routine cleaning, use Motorcraft Detail Wash.
- If tar or grease spots are present, use Motorcraft Bug and Tar Remover.

REPAIRING MINOR PAINT DAMAGE

Your authorized dealer has touch-up paint to match your vehicle’s color. Take your color code (printed on a sticker in the driver’s door jamb) to your authorized dealer to ensure you get the correct color.

- Remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout before repairing paint chips.
- Always read the instructions before using the products.

WAXING

Regular waxing is necessary to protect your car's paint from the elements. We recommend that you wash and wax the painted surface once or twice a year.

When washing and waxing, park your vehicle in a shaded area out of direct sunlight. Always wash your vehicle before applying wax.

- Use a quality wax that does not contain abrasives.
- Follow the manufacturer’s instructions to apply and remove the wax.
- Apply a small amount of wax in a back-and-forth motion, not in circles.
- Do not allow wax to come in contact with any non-body (low-gloss black) colored trim. The wax will discolor or stain the parts over time.
  - Roof racks.
  - Bumpers.
  - Grained door handles.
  - Side mouldings.
  - Mirror housings.
  - Windshield cowl area.
- Do not apply wax to glass areas.
- After waxing, your car's paint should feel smooth, and be free of streaks and smudges.

CLEANING THE ENGINE

Engines are more efficient when they are clean because grease and dirt buildup keep the engine warmer than normal.

When washing:

- Take care when using a power washer to clean the engine. The high-pressure fluid could penetrate the sealed parts and cause damage.
- Do not spray a hot engine with cold water to avoid cracking the engine block or other engine components.
- Spray Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo and Degreaser on all parts that require cleaning and pressure rinse clean. In Canada, use Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo.
- Never wash or rinse the engine while it is hot or running; water in the running engine may cause internal damage.
- Never wash or rinse any ignition coil, spark plug wire or spark plug well, or the area in and around these locations.
- Cover the battery, power distribution box, and air filter assembly to prevent water damage when cleaning the engine.

CLEANING THE WINDOWS AND WIPER BLADES

Clean your windows and wiper blades regularly. If the wipers do not wipe properly, substances on the vehicle's glass or the wiper blades may cause squeaking or chatter noise from the blades, and streaking and smearing of the windshield.

To clean these items, follow these tips:

- You can clean the windows with a non-abrasive cleaner such as Motorcraft Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner.
- You can clean the wiper blades with isopropyl rubbing-alcohol or Motorcraft Premium Windshield Wash Concentrate with Bitterant in the U.S., or Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid in Canada. Be sure to replace wiper blades when they appear worn or do not function properly.
- Do not use abrasives, as they may cause scratches.
- Do not use fuel, kerosene, or paint thinner to clean any parts.

If you cannot remove those streaks after cleaning with the glass cleaner or if the wipers chatter and move in a jerky motion, clean the outer surface of the windshield and the wiper blades using a sponge or soft cloth with a neutral detergent or mild-abrasive cleaning solution. After cleaning, rinse the windshield and wiper blades with clean water. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse the windshield with water.

Note: *Do not use sharp objects, such as a razorblade, to clean the inside of the rear window or to remove decals, as this may cause damage to the rear window defroster's heated grid lines.*

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

WARNINGS

Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's safety belts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.

WARNINGS

On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a collision.

For fabric, carpets, cloth seats, safety belts and seats equipped with side airbags:

- Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
- Remove light stains and soil with Motorcraft Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner.
- If grease or tar is present on the material, spot-clean the area first with Motorcraft Spot and Stain Remover. In Canada, use Motorcraft Multi-Purpose Cleaner.
- If a ring forms on the fabric after spot cleaning, clean the entire area immediately (but do not oversaturate) or the ring will set.
- Do not use household cleaning products or glass cleaners, which can stain and discolor the fabric and affect the flame retardant abilities of the seat materials.

CLEANING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL AND INSTRUMENT CLUSTER LENS

WARNING

Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel to avoid contamination of the airbag system.

Clean the instrument panel and cluster lens with a clean, damp, white cotton cloth, then use a clean and dry white cotton cloth to dry these areas.

- Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect you from undesirable windshield reflection.
- Be certain to wash or wipe your hands clean if you have been in contact with certain products such as insect repellent and suntan lotion in order to avoid possible damage to the interior painted surfaces.
- Do not use household or glass cleaners as these may damage the finish of the instrument panel, interior trim and cluster lens.
- Do not allow air fresheners and hand sanitizers to spill onto interior surfaces. If a spill occurs, wipe off immediately. Damage may not be covered by your warranty.

If a staining liquid like coffee or juice has been spilled on the instrument panel or on interior trim surfaces, clean as follows:

1. Wipe up spilled liquid using a clean, white, cotton cloth.
2. Wipe the surface with a damp, clean, white cotton cloth. For more thorough cleaning, use a mild soap and water solution. If the spot cannot be completely cleaned by this method, the area may be cleaned using a commercially available cleaning product designed for automotive interiors.
3. If necessary, apply more soap and water solution or cleaning product to a clean, white, cotton cloth and press the cloth onto the soiled area. Allow this to set at room temperature for 30 minutes.

4. Remove the soaked cloth and if it is not soiled badly, use this cloth to clean the area by using a rubbing motion for 60 seconds.
5. Following this, wipe area dry with a clean, white, cotton cloth.

CLEANING LEATHER SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

For routine cleaning, wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth. For more thorough cleaning, wipe the surface with a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a soft cloth. In Canada, use Motorcraft® Vinyl Cleaner.

If the leather cannot be completely cleaned using a mild soap and water solution, the leather may be cleaned using a commercially available leather cleaning product designed for automotive interiors.

Note: *To check for compatibility, first test any cleaner or stain remover on an inconspicuous part of the leather.*

You should:

- remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
- clean spills and stains as quickly as possible.
- check for compatibility by first testing any cleaner or stain remover on an inconspicuous part of the leather.

Do not use the following products as these may damage the leather:

- oil/petroleum-based leather conditioners.
- household cleaners.
- alcohol solutions.
- solvents or cleaners intended specifically for rubber, vinyl and plastics.

CLEANING THE ALLOY WHEELS (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: *Do not apply a cleaning chemical to warm or hot wheel rims and covers.*

Note: *Some automatic car washes may cause damage to the finish on your wheel rims and covers.*

Note: *Industrial-strength or heavy-duty cleaners in combination with brush agitation to remove brake dust and dirt, could wear away the clear coat finish over a period time.*

Note: *Do not use hydrofluoric acid-based or high caustic-based wheel cleaners, steel wool, fuels or strong household detergents.*

Note: *If you intend parking your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with a wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so. This will reduce the risk of increased corrosion of the brake discs.*

Alloy wheels and wheel covers are coated with a clear coat paint finish. To maintain their condition we recommend that you:

- Clean the wheels weekly using Motorcraft Wheel and Tire Cleaner. Apply using manufacturer's instructions.
- Use a sponge to remove heavy deposits of dirt and brake dust accumulation.
- Rinse thoroughly with a strong stream of water when you have completed the cleaning process.
- To remove tar and grease, use Motorcraft Bug and Tar Remover.

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you plan on storing your vehicle for an extended period of time (30 days or more), read the following maintenance recommendations to make sure your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

All motor vehicles and their components were engineered and tested for reliable, regular driving. Long term storage under various conditions may lead to component degradation or failure unless specific precautions are taken to preserve the components.

General

- Store all vehicles in a dry, ventilated place.
- Protect from sunlight, if possible.
- If vehicles are stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and damage.

Body

- Wash your vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear-wheel housing and underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash your vehicle stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up exposed or primed metal to prevent rust.
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Re-wax as necessary when your vehicle is washed.
- Lubricate all hood, door and trunk lid hinges, and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

Engine

- The engine oil and filter should be changed prior to storage, as used engine oil contain contaminates that may cause engine damage.
- Start the engine every 15 days. Run at fast idle until it reaches normal operating temperature
- With your foot on the brake, shift through all the gears while the engine is running.

Fuel system

- Fill the fuel tank with high-quality fuel until the first automatic shutoff of the fuel pump nozzle.

Note: *During extended periods of vehicle storage (30 days or more), fuel may deteriorate due to oxidation. Add a quality gas stabilizer product to your vehicle's fuel system whenever actual or expected storage periods exceed 30 days. Follow the instructions on the additive label. your vehicle should then be operated at idle speed to circulate the additive throughout the fuel system.*

Cooling system

- Protect against freezing temperatures.
- When removing your vehicle from storage, check coolant fluid level. Confirm there are no cooling system leaks, and fluid is at the recommended level.

Battery

- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.
- If storing your vehicle for more than 30 days without recharging the battery, it may be advisable to disconnect the battery cables to ensure battery charge is maintained for quick starting.

Note: *If battery cables are disconnected, it will be necessary to reset memory features.*

Brakes

- Make sure brakes and parking brake are fully released.

Tires

- Maintain recommended air pressure.

Miscellaneous

- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under your vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move vehicles at least 25 feet (8 meters) every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.

Removing Vehicle From Storage

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check under the hood for any foreign material that may have collected during storage (mice/squirrel nests).
- Check the exhaust for any foreign material that may have collected during storage.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Drive your vehicle 15 feet (4.5 meters) back and forth to remove rust build-up.
- Check fluid levels (including coolant, oil and gas) to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If the battery was removed, clean the battery cable ends and inspect.

Contact your authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Notice to utility vehicle and truck owners

WARNINGS

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from a rollover or other crash you must avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers, drive at safe speeds for the conditions, keep tires properly inflated, never overload or improperly load your vehicle, and make sure every passenger is properly restrained.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. All occupants must wear seat belts and children/infants must use appropriate restraints to minimize the risk of injury or ejection.

Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

E145298

Utility vehicles and trucks handle differently than passenger cars in the various driving conditions that are encountered on streets, highways and off-road. Utility vehicles and trucks are not designed for cornering at speeds as high as passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions.

Study your owner's manual and any supplements for specific information about equipment features, instructions for safe driving and additional precautions to reduce the risk of an accident or serious injury.

Four-wheel drive system (if equipped)

WARNING

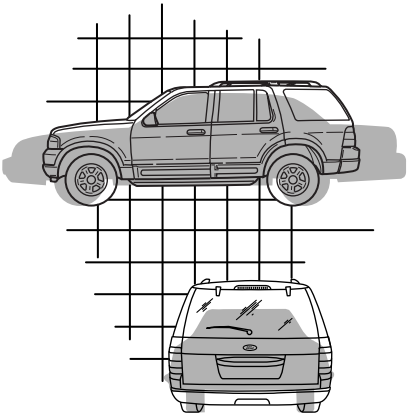
Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

A vehicle equipped with four-wheel drive (when selected) has the ability to use all four wheels to power itself. This increases traction which may enable you to safely drive over terrain and road conditions that a conventional two-wheel drive vehicle cannot.

For four-wheel drive vehicles, a spare tire of a different size other than the tire provided should never be used. A dissimilar spare tire size (other than the spare tire provided) or major dissimilar tire sized between the front and rear axles could cause the four-wheel drive system to stop functioning and default to front-wheel drive.

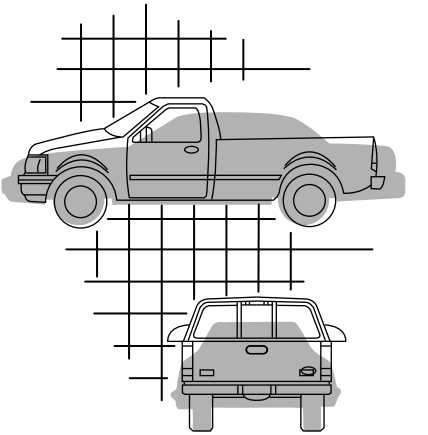
How your vehicle differs from other vehicles

Sport utility vehicles s and trucks can differ from some other vehicles in a few noticeable ways. Your vehicle may be:



E145299

- Higher - to allow higher load carrying capacity and to allow it to travel over rough terrain without getting hung up or damaging underbody components.
- Shorter - to give it the capability to approach inclines and drive over the crest of a hill without getting hung up or damaging underbody components. All other things held equal, a shorter wheelbase may make your vehicle quicker to respond to steering inputs than a vehicle with a longer wheelbase.
- Narrower - to provide greater maneuverability in tight spaces, particularly in off-road use.



E168583

As a result of the above dimensional differences, Sport utility vehicles and trucks often will have a higher center of gravity and a greater difference in center of gravity between the loaded and unloaded condition. These differences that make your vehicle so versatile also make it handle differently than an ordinary passenger car.

TIRE CARE

Information About Uniform Tire Quality Grading

E142542

Tire Quality Grades apply to new pneumatic passenger car tires. The Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: **Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**.

These Tire Quality Grades are determined by standards that the United States Department of Transportation has set.

Tire Quality Grades apply to new pneumatic passenger car tires. They do not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, light truck or LT type tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches or limited production tires as defined in Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 575.104 (c)(2).

U.S. Department of Transportation Tire quality grades: The U.S. Department of Transportation requires Ford Motor Company to give you the following information about tire grades exactly as the government has written it.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 ½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA A B C

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature A B C

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 139. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Glossary of Tire Terminology

*__Tire label:__ A label showing the original equipment tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.

*__Tire Identification Number (TIN):__ A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.

*__Inflation pressure:__ A measure of the amount of air in a tire.

*__Standard load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at 35 psi [37 psi (2.5 bar) for Metric tires]. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

*__Extra load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 41 psi [43 psi (2.9 bar) for Metric tires]. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

***kPa:** Kilopascal, a metric unit of air pressure.

***PSI:** Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.

***Cold tire pressure:** The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sunlight for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1 mile (1.6 km).

***Recommended inflation pressure:** The cold inflation pressure found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door.

* **B-pillar:** The structural member at the side of the vehicle behind the front door

***Bead area of the tire:** Area of the tire next to the rim.

* **Sidewall of the tire:** Area between the bead area and the tread.

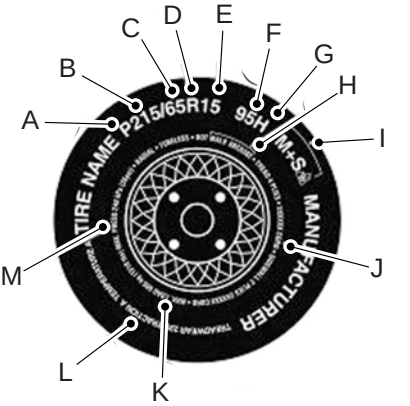
***Tread area of the tire:** Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.

***Rim:** The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall

Both United States and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

Information on P Type Tires



E142543

P215/65R15 95H is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below. (Note that the tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.)

A. **P:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that may be used for service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks. **Note:** If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either the European Tire and Rim Technical Organization or the Japan Tire Manufacturing Association.

B. **215:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **65:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

D. **R:** Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **15:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

F. **95:** Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your owner’s manual. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

G. **H:** Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 81 mph (130 km/h) to 186 mph (299 km/h). These ratings are listed in the following chart.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

Letter rating	Speed rating - mph (km/h)
M	81 (130)
N	87 (140)
Q	99 (159)
R	106 (171)
S	112 (180)
T	118 (190)
U	124 (200)
H	130 (210)
V	149 (240)

Letter rating	Speed rating - mph (km/h)
W	168 (270)
Y	186 (299)

Note: *For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 mph (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 mph (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.*

H. **U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN):** This begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997. After 2000 the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

I. **M+S or M/S:** Mud and Snow, or

AT: All Terrain, or

AS: All Season.

J. **Tire Ply Composition and Material Used:** Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

K. **Maximum Load:** Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. See the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

L. **Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades:**

***Treadwear** The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

***Traction:** The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

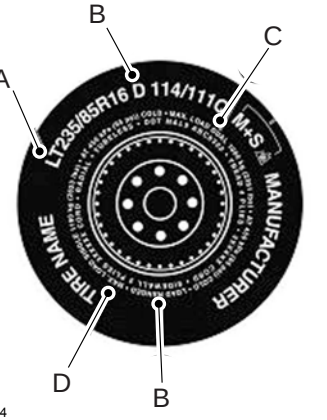
***Temperature:** The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

M. **Maximum Inflation Pressure:** Indicates the tire manufacturers' maximum permissible pressure or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the vehicle label.

The tire suppliers may have additional markings, notes or warnings such as standard load or radial tubeless.

Additional Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall for LT Type Tires

Note: *Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



E142544

LT type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below.

A. **LT:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for service on light trucks.

B. **Load Range and Load Inflation Limits:** Indicates the tire's load-carrying capabilities and its inflation limits.

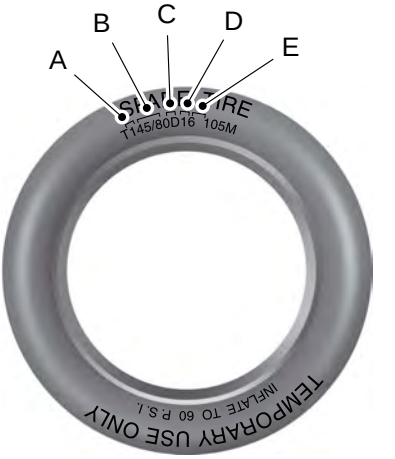
C. **Maximum Load Dual lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a dual, defined as four tires on the rear axle (a total of six or more tires on the vehicle).

D. **Maximum Load Single lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a single, defined as two tires (total) on the rear axle.

Information on T Type Tires

T145/80D16 is an example of a tire size.

Note: *The temporary tire size for your vehicle may be different from this example. Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



E142545

T type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below:

A. **T:** Indicates a type of tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for temporary service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks.

B. **145:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **80:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short sidewall.

D. **D:** Indicates a diagonal type tire.

R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **16:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

Location of the Tire Label

You will find a Tire Label containing tire inflation pressure by tire size and other important information located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door.

Inflating Your Tires

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tires are properly inflated. Remember that a tire can lose up to half of its air pressure without appearing flat.

Every day before you drive, check your tires. If one looks lower than the others, use a tire gauge to check pressure of all tires and adjust if required.

At least once a month and before long trips, inspect each tire and check the tire pressure with a tire gauge (including spare, if equipped). Inflate all tires to the inflation pressure recommended by Ford Motor Company.

You are strongly urged to buy a reliable tire pressure gauge, as automatic service station gauges may be inaccurate. Ford recommends the use of a digital or dial-type tire pressure gauge rather than a stick-type tire pressure gauge.

Use the recommended cold inflation pressure for optimum tire performance and wear. Under-inflation or over-inflation may cause uneven treadwear patterns

WARNING

Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

Always inflate your tires to the Ford recommended inflation pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tire. The Ford recommended tire inflation pressure is found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label

(affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. Failure to follow the tire pressure recommendations can cause uneven treadwear patterns and adversely affect the way your vehicle handles

Maximum Inflation Pressure is the tire manufacturer's maximum permissible pressure and the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the manufacturer's recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the Safety Compliance Certification Label or Tire Label.

When weather temperature changes occur, tire inflation pressures also change. A 10ºF (6ºC) temperature drop can cause a corresponding drop of 1 psi (7 kPa) in inflation pressure. Check your tire pressures frequently and adjust them to the proper pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label or Tire Label.

To check the pressure in your tire(s):

1. Make sure the tires are cool, meaning they are not hot from driving even a mile.

Note: *If you are checking tire pressure when the tire is hot, (for example, driven more than 1 mile [1.6 kilometers]), never bleed or reduce air pressure. The tires are hot from driving and it is normal for pressures to increase above recommended cold pressures. A hot tire at or below recommended cold inflation pressure could be significantly under-inflated.*

Note: *If you have to drive a distance to get air for your tire(s), check and record the tire pressure first and add the appropriate air pressure when you get to the pump. It is normal for tires to heat up and the air pressure inside to go up as you drive.*

2. Remove the cap from the valve on one tire, then firmly press the tire gauge onto the valve and measure the pressure.

3. Add enough air to reach the recommended air pressure.

Note: *If you overfill the tire, release air by pressing on the metal stem in the center of the valve. Then recheck the pressure with your tire gauge.*

4. Replace the valve cap.
5. Repeat this procedure for each tire, including the spare.

Note: *Some spare tires operate at a higher inflation pressure than the other tires. For T type mini-spare tires, see the Dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly information for a description. Store and maintain at 60 psi (4.15 bar). For full-size and dissimilar spare tires, see the Dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly information for a description. Store and maintain at the higher of the front and rear inflation pressure as shown on the Tire Label.*

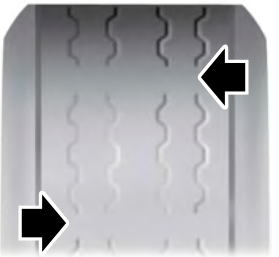
6. Visually inspect the tires to make sure there are no nails or other objects embedded that could poke a hole in the tire and cause an air leak.
7. Check the sidewalls to make sure there are no gouges, cuts or bulges.

Inspecting Your Tires and Wheel Valve Stems

Periodically inspect the tire treads for uneven or excessive wear and remove objects such as stones, nails or glass that may be wedged in the tread grooves. Check the tire and valve stems for holes, cracks, or cuts that may permit air leakage and repair or replace the tire and replace the valve stem. Inspect the tire sidewalls for cracking, cuts, bruises and other signs of damage or excessive wear. If internal damage to the tire is suspected, have the tire demounted and inspected in case it needs to be repaired or replaced. For your safety, tires that are damaged or show signs of excessive wear should not be used because they are more likely to blow out or fail.

Improper or inadequate vehicle maintenance can cause tires to wear abnormally. Inspect all your tires, including the spare, frequently, and replace them if one or more of the following conditions exist:

Tire Wear



E142546

When the tread is worn down to one sixteenth of an inch (2 mm), tires must be replaced to help prevent your vehicle from skidding and hydroplaning. Built-in treadwear indicators, or wear bars, which look like narrow strips of smooth rubber across the tread will appear on the tire when the tread is worn down to one sixteenth of an inch (2 mm)

When the tire tread wears down to the same height as these wear bars, the tire is worn out and must be replaced.

Damage

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage (such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall). If damage is observed or suspected have the tire inspected by a tire professional. Tires can be damaged during off-road use, so inspection after off-road use is also recommended.

Age

WARNING

Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure) the tires experience throughout their lives.

In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.

You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number

Both United States and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and

describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

This begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997. After 2000 the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

Tire Replacement Requirements

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide a safe ride and handling capability.

WARNINGS

Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, load index, speed rating and type (such as P-metric versus LT-metric or all-season versus all-terrain) as those originally provided by Ford. The recommended tire and wheel size

WARNINGS

may be found on either the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or the Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or edge of the driver’s door. If this information is not found on these labels then you should contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended by Ford can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death. Additionally the use of non-recommended tires and wheels could cause steering, suspension, axle, transfer case or power transfer unit failure. If you have questions regarding tire replacement, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

To reduce the risk of serious injury, when mounting replacement tires and wheels, you should not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tire to set the beads without additional precautions listed below. If the beads do not seat at the maximum pressure indicated, re-lubricate and try again

WARNINGS

When inflating the tire for mounting pressures up to 20 psi (1.38 bar) greater than the maximum pressure on the tire sidewall, the following precautions must be taken to protect the person mounting the tire:

1. Make sure that you have the correct tire and wheel size.

2. Lubricate the tire bead and wheel bead seat area again.

3. Stand at a minimum of 12 feet (3.66 meters) away from the wheel and tire assembly.

4. Use both eye and ear protection.

For a mounting pressure more than 20 psi (1.38 bar) greater than the maximum pressure, a Ford dealer or other tire service professional should do the mounting.

Always inflate steel carcass tires with a remote air fill with the person inflating standing at a minimum of 12 feet (3.66 meters) away from the wheel and tire assembly

Important: Remember to replace the wheel valve stems when the road tires are replaced on your vehicle

It is recommended that the two front tires or two rear tires generally be replaced as a pair.

The tire pressure sensors mounted in the wheels (originally installed on your vehicle) are not designed to be used in aftermarket wheels.

The use of wheels or tires not recommended by Ford Motor Company may affect the operation of your tire pressure monitoring system.

If the tire pressure monitoring system indicator is flashing, your system is malfunctioning. Your replacement tire might be incompatible with your tire pressure monitoring system, or some component of the system may be damaged.

Safety Practices

WARNINGS

If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, do not rapidly spin the tires. Spinning the tires can tear the tire and cause an explosion. A tire can explode in as little as three to five seconds.

Do not spin the wheels at over 35 mph (56 km/h). The tires may fail and injure a passenger or bystander.

Driving habits have a great deal to do with your tire mileage and safety.

*Observe posted speed limits

*Avoid fast starts, stops and turns

*Avoid potholes and objects on the road

*Do not run over curbs or hit the tire against a curb when parking

Highway Hazards

No matter how carefully you drive there's always the possibility that you may eventually have a flat tire on the highway. Drive slowly to the closest safe area out of traffic. This may further damage the flat tire, but your safety is more important.

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed. Drive with caution until you can safely pull off the road. Stop and inspect the tires for damage. If a tire is under-inflated or damaged, deflate it, remove wheel and replace it with your spare tire and wheel. If you cannot detect a cause, have the vehicle towed to the nearest repair facility or tire dealer to have the vehicle inspected.

Tire and Wheel Alignment

A bad jolt from hitting a curb or pothole can cause the front end of your vehicle to become misaligned or cause damage to your tires. If your vehicle seems to pull to one side when you're driving, the wheels may be out of alignment. Have an authorized dealer check the wheel alignment periodically.

Wheel misalignment in the front or the rear can cause uneven and rapid treadwear of your tires and should be corrected by an authorized dealer. Front-wheel drive vehicles and those with an independent rear suspension (if equipped) may require alignment of all four wheels.

The tires should also be balanced periodically. An unbalanced tire and wheel assembly may result in irregular tire wear.

Tire Rotation

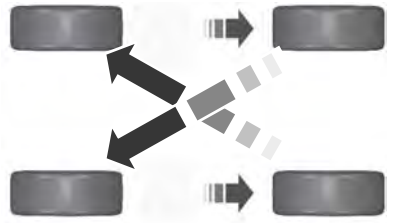
Note: *If your tires show uneven wear ask an authorized dealer to check for and correct any wheel misalignment, tire imbalance or mechanical problem involved before tire rotation.*

Note: *Your vehicle may be equipped with a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly. A dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly is defined as a spare wheel and tire assembly that is different in brand, size or appearance from the road tires and wheels. If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly it is intended for temporary use only and should not be used in a tire rotation.*

Note: *After having your tires rotated, inflation pressure must be checked and adjusted to the vehicle requirements.*

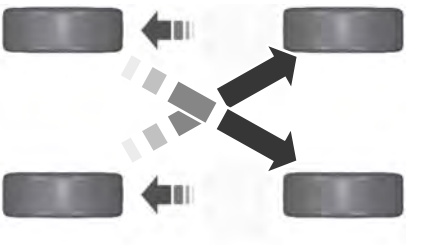
Rotating your tires at the recommended interval (as indicated in the Scheduled Maintenance chapter) will help your tires wear more evenly, providing better tire performance and longer tire life.

Front-wheel drive vehicles (front tires on the left side of the diagram)



E142547

Four-wheel drive vehicles (front tires on the left side of the diagram)



E142548

Sometimes irregular tire wear can be corrected by rotating the tires.

USING SNOW CHAINS

WARNING

Snow tires must be the same size, load index, speed rating as those originally provided by Ford. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended by Ford can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death. Additionally, the use of non-recommended tires and wheels could cause steering, suspension, axle, transfer case or power transfer unit failure.

The tires on your vehicle have all-weather treads to provide traction in rain and snow. However, in some climates, you may need to use snow tires and cables. If you need to use cables, it is recommended that steel wheels (of the same size and specifications) be used, as cables may chip aluminum wheels.

Follow these guidelines when using snow tires and traction devices

- If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle
- Purchase chains or cables from a manufacturer that clearly labels body to tire dimension restrictions.
- Use 10 mm cables or chains only on front axle with 235/55R17 tires.
- Not all S-class snow chains or cables meet these restrictions. Chains of this size restriction will include a tensioning device.
- The snow chains or cables must be mounted in pairs on the front axle.
- Do not use chains or cables on 235/50R18 and 235/45R19 tires.
- Install cables securely, verifying that the cables do not touch any wiring, brake lines or fuel lines.
- When driving with tire cables do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h) or the maximum speed recommended by the chain manufacturer, whichever is less.
- Drive cautiously. If you hear the cables rub or bang against the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If this does not work, remove the cables to prevent vehicle damage.
- Remove the cables when they are no longer needed. Do not use cables on dry roads.

If you have any questions regarding snow chains or cables, please contact your authorized dealer.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

WARNING

The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for manually checking tire pressure. The tire pressure should be checked periodically (at least monthly) using a tire gauge, see Inflating your tires in this chapter. Failure to properly maintain your tire pressure could increase the risk of tire failure, loss of control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The tire pressure monitoring system complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changing Tires With a Tire Pressure Monitoring System

Note: *Each road tire is equipped with a tire pressure sensor located inside the wheel and tire assembly cavity. The pressure sensor is attached to the valve stem. The pressure sensor is covered by the tire and is not visible unless the tire is removed. Take care when changing the tire to avoid damaging the sensor*

You should always have your tires serviced by an authorized dealer.

Check the tire pressure periodically (at least monthly) using an accurate tire gauge. See Inflating Your Tires in this chapter.

Understanding Your Tire Pressure Monitoring System

The tire pressure monitoring system measures pressure in your four road tires and sends the tire pressure readings to your vehicle. The low tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire pressure is significantly low. Once the light is illuminated, your tires are under-inflated and need to be inflated to the manufacturer's recommended tire pressure. Even if the light turns on and a short time later turns off, your tire pressure still needs to be checked.

When Your Temporary Spare Tire is Installed

When one of your road tires needs to be replaced with the temporary spare, the system will continue to identify an issue to remind you that the damaged road wheel and tire assembly needs to be repaired and put back on your vehicle.

To restore the full function of the tire pressure monitoring system, have the damaged road wheel and tire assembly repaired and remounted on your vehicle.

When You Believe Your System is Not Operating Properly

The main function of the tire pressure monitoring system is to warn you when your tires need air. It can also warn you in the event the system is no longer capable of functioning as intended. See the following chart for information concerning your tire pressure monitoring system:

Low tire pressure warning light	Possible cause	Customer action required
Solid warning light	Tire(s) under-inflated	1. Make sure tires are at the proper pressure. See Inflating your tires in this chapter. 2. After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the Tire Label (located on the edge of driver's door or the B-Pillar), the vehicle must be driven for at least two minutes over 20 mph (32 km/h) before the light turns off.
	Spare tire in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire assembly and reinstall it on the vehicle to restore system function. For a description on how the system functions, see **When your temporary spare tire is installed** in this section.
	TPMS malfunction	If the tires are properly inflated and the spare tire is not in use but the light remains on, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.
Flashing warning light	Spare tire in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire assembly and reinstall it on the vehicle to restore system function. For a description on how the system functions, see **When your temporary spare tire is installed** in this section.
	TPMS malfunction	If the tires are properly inflated and the spare tire is not in use but the light remains on, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

When Inflating Your Tires

When putting air into your tires (such as at a gas station or in your garage), the tire pressure monitoring system may not respond immediately to the air added to your tires.

It may take up to two minutes of driving over 20 mph (32 km/h) for the light to turn off after you have filled your tires to the recommended inflation pressure

How Temperature Affects Your Tire Pressure

The tire pressure monitoring system monitors tire pressure in each pneumatic tire. While driving in a normal manner, a typical passenger tire inflation pressure may increase about 2 to 4 psi (14 to 28 kPa) from a cold start situation. If the vehicle is stationary overnight with the outside temperature significantly lower than the daytime temperature, the tire pressure may decrease about 3 psi (21 kPa) for a drop of 30ºF (17ºC) in ambient temperature. This lower pressure value may be detected by the tire pressure monitoring system as being significantly lower than the recommended inflation pressure and activate the system warning light for low tire pressure. If the low tire pressure warning light is on, visually check each tire to verify that no tire is flat. If one or more tires are flat, repair as necessary. Check the air pressure in the road tires. If any tire is under-inflated, carefully drive the vehicle to the nearest location where air can be added to the tires. Inflate all the tires to the recommended inflation pressure.

CHANGING A ROAD WHEEL

WARNINGS

The use of tire sealants may damage your tire pressure monitoring system and should not be used. However, if you must use a sealant, the tire pressure monitoring system sensor and valve stem on the wheel must be replaced by an authorized dealer.

See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 251). If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged, it will no longer function.

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system indicator light will illuminate when the spare tire is in use. To restore the full function of the monitoring system, all road wheels equipped with tire pressure monitoring sensors must be mounted on the vehicle.*

If you get a flat tire while driving, do not apply the brake heavily. Instead, gradually decrease your speed. Hold the steering wheel firmly and slowly move to a safe place on the side of the road.

Have a flat serviced by an authorized dealer in order to prevent damage to the tire pressure monitoring system sensors. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 251). Replace the spare tire with a road tire as soon as possible. During repairing or replacing of the flat tire, have the authorized dealer inspect the tire pressure monitoring system sensor for damage.

Dissimilar Spare Wheel and Tire Assembly Information

WARNING

Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire, then it is intended for temporary use only. This means that if you need to use it, you should replace it as soon as possible with a road wheel and tire assembly that is the same size and type as the road tires and wheels that were originally provided by Ford. If the dissimilar spare tire or wheel is damaged, it should be replaced rather than repaired.

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly is defined as a spare wheel and tire assembly that is different in brand, size or appearance from the road tires and wheels and can be one of three types:

1. **T-type mini-spare:** This spare tire begins with the letter T for tire size and may have Temporary Use Only molded in the sidewall.

2. **Full-size dissimilar spare with label on wheel:** This spare tire has a label on the wheel that states: THIS WHEEL AND TIRE ASSEMBLY FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

When driving with one of the dissimilar spare tires listed above, do not:

- Exceed 50 mph (80 km/h)
- Load the vehicle beyond maximum vehicle load rating listed on the Safety Compliance Label.
- Tow a trailer.
- Use snow chains on the end of the vehicle with the dissimilar spare tire.
- Use more than one dissimilar spare tire at a time.
- Use commercial car washing equipment.
- Try to repair the dissimilar spare tire.

Use of one of the dissimilar spare tires listed above at any one wheel location can lead to impairment of the following:

- Handling, stability and braking performance.
- Comfort and noise.
- Ground clearance and parking at curbs.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet weather driving capability.
- All-wheel driving capability

3. **Full-size dissimilar spare without label on wheel**

When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, do not:

- Exceed 70 mph (113 km/h).
- Use more than one dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly at a time.
- Use commercial car washing equipment.
- Use snow chains on the end of the vehicle with the dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly.

The usage of a full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly can lead to impairment of the following:

- Handling, stability and braking performance.
- Comfort and noise.
- Ground clearance and parking at curbs.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet weather driving capability.
- All-wheel driving capability

When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly additional caution should be given to:

- Towing a trailer.
- Driving vehicles equipped with a camper body.
- Driving vehicles with a load on the cargo rack.

Drive cautiously when using a full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly and seek service as soon as possible.

Tire Change Procedure

WARNINGS

When one of the front wheels is off the ground, the transmission alone will not prevent your vehicle from moving or slipping off the jack, even if your vehicle is in position **P.**

To help prevent your vehicle from moving when you change a tire, be sure the parking brake is set, then block (in both directions) the wheel that is diagonally opposite (other side and end of your vehicle) to the tire being changed.

WARNINGS

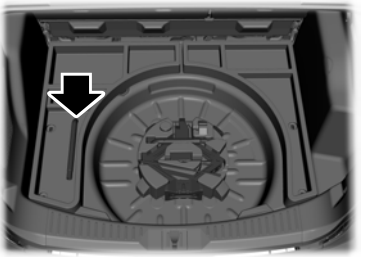
If your vehicle slips off the jack, you or someone else could be seriously injured.

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

To lessen the risk of personal injury, do not put any part of your body under your vehicle while changing a tire. Do not start the engine when your vehicle is on the jack. The jack is only meant for changing the tire.

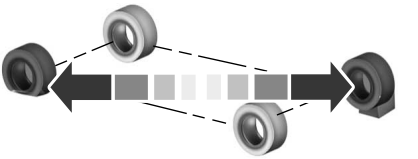
Note: *Passengers should not remain in your vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.*

1. Park on a level surface, set the parking brake and activate the hazard flashers.
2. Place the transmission selector lever in position **P** and turn the engine off.
3. Remove the carpeted wheel cover.
4. Remove the wing nut that secures the spare tire by turning it counterclockwise.



E160855

5. Remove the jack from the foam holder. The lug wrench is located in the left side storage foam next to the spare tire. Remove the flat tire retainer strap from the jack base.



E142551

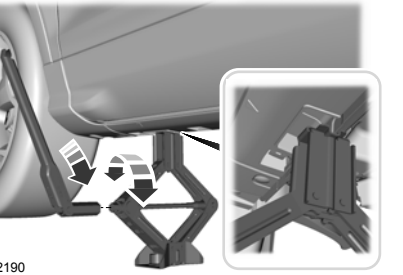
6. Block the diagonally opposite wheel.
7. Loosen each wheel lug nut one-half turn counterclockwise, but do not remove them until the wheel is raised off the ground.

Note: *Jack at the specified locations to avoid damage to the vehicle.*

8. The vehicle jacking points are shown here, and are depicted on the yellow warning label on the jack.

E145908

9. Small arrow-shaped marks on the sills show the location of the jacking points.

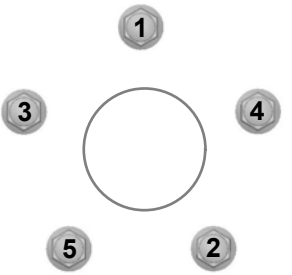


E162190

10. Remove the lug nuts with the lug wrench.

Note: *If equipped with full wheel covers with exposed wheel nuts, remove the wheel nuts prior to removing the wheel cover or damage to the wheel cover may occur.*

11. Replace the flat tire with the spare tire, making sure the valve stem is facing outward. Reinstall the lug nuts until the wheel is snug against the hub. Do not fully tighten the lug nuts until the wheel has been lowered.
12. Lower the wheel by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



E75442

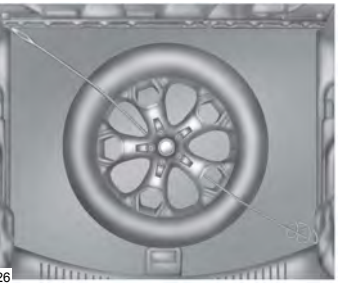
13. Remove the jack and fully tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. See **Technical Specifications** (page 259).

Stowing the flat tire

1. Put the jack and lug wrench away. Make sure the jack is fastened so it does not rattle when you drive.
2. Unblock the wheels.
3. Stow the flat tire on the floor in the cargo area. Secure with the flat tire retainer strap by following the next steps:

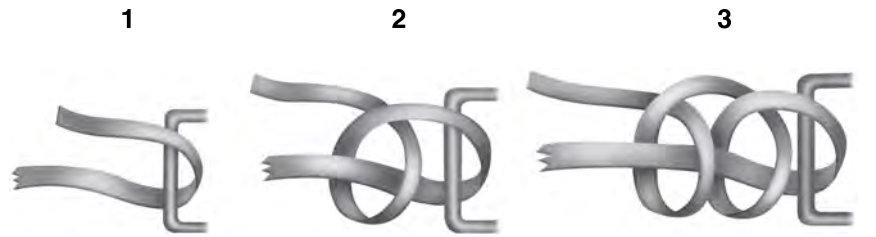
E142906

4. Locate the cargo tie-down near the seat back. Push the loop of the retainer strap through the tie-down. Thread the non-loop end through the loop.



E157926

5. Weave the retainer strap through the wheel openings.
6. Locate the front cargo tie-down at the opposite corner of the cargo area to the tie-down used in Step 4. Thread the retainer strap through the tie-down and pull tight.
7. Secure by tying a 2-half hitch knot.



E143746

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Wheel Lug Nut Torque Specifications

WARNING

When a wheel is installed, always remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure that any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub are secured so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without correct metal-to-metal contact at the wheel mounting surfaces can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of control.

Bolt size	lb-ft (Nm)*
M12 x 1.5	100 (135)

*Torque specifications are for nut and bolt threads free of dirt and rust. Use only Ford recommended replacement fasteners.

Retighten the lug nuts to the specified torque within 100 miles (160 kilometers) after any wheel disturbance (such as tire rotation, changing a flat tire, wheel removal).

A Wheel pilot bore

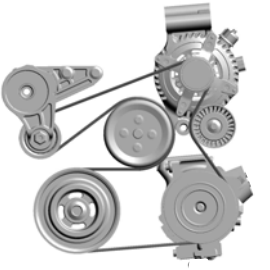
Inspect the wheel pilot bore and mounting surface prior to installation. Remove any visible corrosion or loose particles.

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS

Engine	1.6L EcoBoost engine	2.0L EcoBoost engine	2.5L engine
Cubic inches	98	122	152
Required fuel	Minimum 87 octane	Minimum 87 octane	Minimum 87 octane
Compression ratio	10.0:1	9.3:1	9.7:1
Spark plug gap	0.027-0.031 in. (0.70-0.80 mm)	0.027-0.031 in. (0.70-0.80 mm)	0.049-0.053 in. (1.25-1.35 mm)

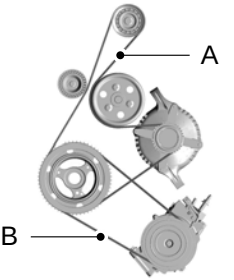
Drivebelt Routing

1.6L engine



E161372

2.0L and 2.5L engines



E161383

A. Long drivebelt is on first pulley groove closest to engine

B. Short drivebelt is on second pulley groove farthest from engine

MOTORCRAFT PARTS

Component	1.6L EcoBoost® engine	2.0L EcoBoost® engine	2.5L engine
Air filter element[1]	FA-1908	FA-1908	FA-1910
Oil filter[2]	FL-910-S		
Battery	BXT-96R-500 or BXT-96R-590		
Spark plugs[3]	CYFS-13Y-RC	CYFS-12Y-2	AYFS-32Y-R
Cabin air filter	FP70		
Windshield wiper blade	WW-2750 (driver side) WW-2705-WA (passenger side)		

[1] Failure to use the correct air filter element may result in severe engine damage. The customer warranty may be void for any damage to the engine if the correct air filter element is not used.

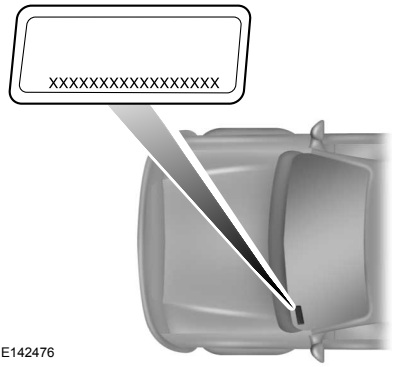
[2] Only use the specified replacement oil filter. The use of a non-specified oil filter can result in engine damage.

[3] For spark plug replacement, see your authorized dealer. Replace the spark plugs at the appropriate intervals. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 400).

Note: Replace the spark plugs with ones that meet Ford material and design specifications for your vehicle, such as Motorcraft® or equivalent replacement parts. The customer warranty may be void for any damage to the engine if such spark plugs are not used.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

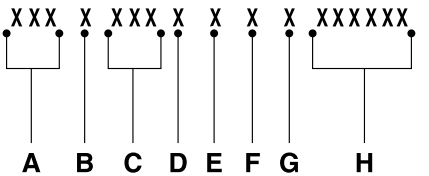
The vehicle identification number is located on the left-hand side of the instrument panel.



E142476

Please note that in the graphic, XXXX is representative of your vehicle identification number.

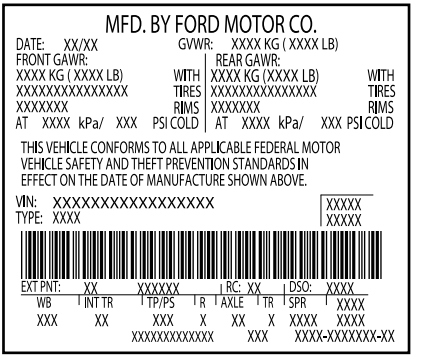
The Vehicle Identification Number contains the following information:



E142477

A	World manufacturer identifier
B	Brake system, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, Restraint Devices and their locations
C	Make, vehicle line, series, body type
D	Engine type
E	Check digit
F	Model year
G	Assembly plant
H	Production sequence number

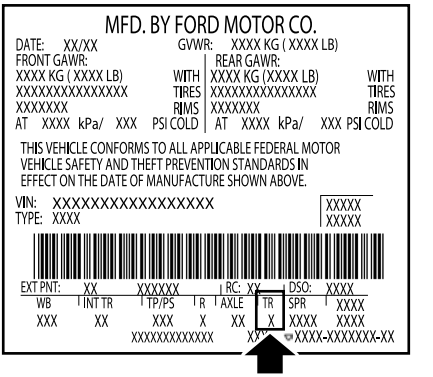
VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



E167469

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Regulations require that a Safety Compliance Certification Label be affixed to a vehicle and prescribe where the Safety Compliance Certification Label may be located. The Safety Compliance Certification Label shall be affixed to either the door hinge pillar, the door latch post, or the edge of the door near the door latch, next to the driver's seating position.

TRANSMISSION CODE DESIGNATION



E167814

The transmission code is on the Safety Compliance Certification Label. The following table shows the transmission code along with the transmission description.

Description	Code
Six-speed automatic transmission 6F35	6

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Capacity	Ford part name or equivalent	Ford part number / Ford specification
Brake fluid [1]	Between MIN and MAX on reservoir	Motorcraft High Performance DOT 4 LV Motor Vehicle Brake Fluid	PM-20/WSS-M6C65-A2 and ISO 4925 Class 6
Door latch, hood latch, auxiliary hood latch, trunk latch, seat tracks.	Not applicable	Multi-Purpose Grease (lithium grease)	XG-4 or XL-5 or equivalent / ESB-M1C93-B
Lock cylinder	Not applicable	Motorcraft Penetrating and Lock Lubricant	XL-1 / None
Automatic transmission fluid [2, 3]	9.0 qt (8.5 L)	XT-11-QDC	WSD-M2C200-D
Rear differential (AWD) fluid	2.4 pt (1.15 L)	Motorcraft SAE 80W-90 Premium Rear Axle Lubricant	XY-80W90-QL / WSP-M2C197-A
Power transfer unit (PTU) fluid (AWD) [4]	18 fl oz (0.53 L)	Motorcraft SAE 75W-140 Synthetic Rear Axle Lubricant	XY-75W140-QL / WSL-M2C192-A
Engine oil (2.0L EcoBoost) [5,6]	5.7 qt (5.4 L)	Motorcraft SAE 5W-30 Motor Oil or equivalent	WSS-M2C946-A
Engine oil (1.6L EcoBoost) [5,6]	4.3 qt (4.1 L)	Motorcraft SAE 5W-20 Motor Oil or equivalent	WSS-M2C945-A
Engine oil (2.5L) [5,6]	5.7 qt (5.4 L)		
Engine coolant (2.0L EcoBoost)	9.7 qt (9.2 L)	Motorcraft Orange Antifreeze / Coolant Prediluted	VC-3DIL-B (U.S.) CVC-3DIL-B (Canada) / WSS-M97B44-D2
Engine coolant [7] (1.6L EcoBoost)	8.5 qt (8 L)		
Engine coolant [7] (2.5L)	9.2 qt (8.7 L)		

Item	Capacity	Ford part name or equivalent	Ford part number / Ford specification
Windshield washer fluid	Fill as required	Motorcraft Premium Windshield Washer Concentrates (U.S.) Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid (Canada)	ZC-32-A (U.S.) CXC-37-(A, B, D, and F) (Canada) / WSB-M8B16-A2/--
Fuel tank	15.4 gal (58.5L)	Not applicable	Not applicable

[1]Use only Motorcraft DOT 4 LV High Performance Brake Fluid or equivalent meeting WSS-M6C65-A2 and ISO 4925 Class 6. Use of any fluid other than the recommended fluid may cause brake system damage.

[2]Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

[3]Automatic transmissions that require Motorcraft MERCON LV transmission fluid should only use Motorcraft MERCON LV transmission fluid.

Use of any fluid other than the recommended fluid may cause transmission damage.

Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter at the correct service interval. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 400).

[4]See your authorized dealer for fluid level checking or filling.

[5]Your engine has been designed to use Motorcraft engine oils or equivalent oils that meet Ford specifications. It is also acceptable to use an engine oil of recommended viscosity grade that meets API SN requirements and displays the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines

[6]Do not use supplemental engine oil additives in your engine. They are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that is not covered by Ford's warranty.

[7]Add the coolant type originally equipped in your vehicle.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Radio Frequencies and Reception Factors

AM and FM frequencies are established by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and the Canadian Radio and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC). Those frequencies are:

- AM: 530, 540-1700, 1710 kHz
- FM: 87.9-107.7, 107.9 MHz

Radio Reception Factors	
Distance and strength	The further you travel from an FM station, the weaker the signal and the weaker the reception.
Terrain	Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with the reception.
Station overload	When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and result in the audio system muting.

CD and CD Player Information

Note: *CD units play commercially pressed 4.75-inch (12 centimeter) audio compact discs only. Due to technical incompatibility, certain recordable and re-recordable compact discs may not function correctly when used in Ford CD players.*

Note: *Do not insert CDs with homemade paper (adhesive) labels into the CD player as the label may peel and cause the CD to become jammed. You should use a permanent felt tip marker rather than adhesive labels on your homemade CDs. Ballpoint pens may damage CDs. Please contact an authorized dealer for further information.*

Note: *Do not use any irregularly shaped discs or discs with a scratch protection film attached.*

Always handle discs by their edges only. Clean the disc with an approved CD cleaner only. Wipe it from the center of the disc toward the edge. Do not clean in a circular motion.

Do not expose discs to direct sunlight or heat sources for extended periods.

MP3 Track and Folder Structure

Audio systems capable of recognizing and playing MP3 individual tracks and folder structures work as follows:

- There are two different modes for MP3 disc playback: MP3 track mode (system default) and MP3 folder mode.
- MP3 track mode ignores any folder structure on the MP3 disc. The player numbers each MP3 track on the disc (noted by the .mp3 file extension) from T001 to a maximum of T255. The maximum number of playable MP3 files may be less depending on the structure of the CD and exact model of radio present.

- MP3 folder mode represents a folder structure consisting of one level of folders. The CD player numbers all MP3 tracks on the disc (noted by the .mp3 file extension) and all folders containing MP3 files, from F001 (folder) T001 (track) to F253 T255.
- Creating discs with only one level of folders helps with navigation through the disc files.

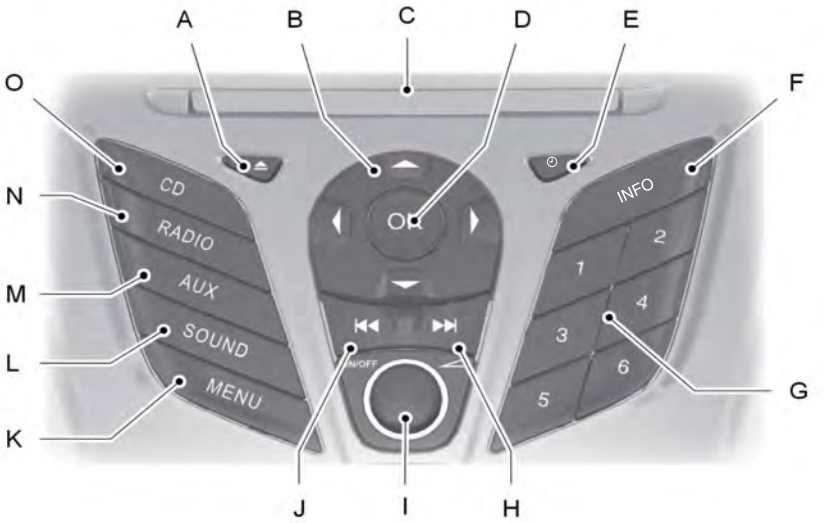
If you are burning your own MP3 discs, it is important to understand how the system reads the structures you create. While various files may be present, (files with extensions other than mp3), only files with the .mp3 extension are played; other files are ignored by the system. This enables you to use the same MP3 disc for a variety of tasks on your work computer, home computer and your in-vehicle system.

In track mode, the system displays and plays the structure as if it were only one level deep (all .mp3 files play, regardless of being in a specific folder). In folder mode, the system only plays the .mp3 files in the current folder.

AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: AM/FM/CD

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.



E142600

A **Eject:** Press this button to eject a CD.

B **Cursor arrows:** Press these buttons to scroll through on-screen audio system choices.

C **CD slot:** Insert a CD.

D **OK:** Press this button to confirm menu selections.

E **Clock:** Press to set the time. Use the cursor arrow to set the hours and minutes. Press **OK** to confirm the time. You can also set the clock by pressing the **MENU** button and scrolling to Clock Settings.

F **INFO** or **TUNE:** If your system has an **INFO** button, press it to access any available radio or CD information. If your vehicle has a **TUNE** button, press it to manually search the frequency band.

G **Number block:** In radio mode, store your favorite radio stations. To store a radio station, tune to the station, then press and hold a preset button until sound returns. In CD mode, press one of these buttons to select a track.

H **Seek:** Press and release this button to go to the next preset radio station or disc track. Press and hold this button to fast forward to the next strong radio station, memory preset or through the current disc track.

I **ON/OFF:** Press this button to turn the system off and on. Turn to adjust the volume.

J **Seek:** Press and release this button to go to the previous preset radio station or disc track. Press and hold this button to reverse to the previous strong radio station, memory preset or through the current disc track.

K **MENU:** Press this button to access different audio system features. See **Menu Structure** later in this section.

L **SOUND:** Press this button to access settings for Treble, Middle, Bass, Fade and Balance. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select the various settings. When you make your selection, press the left and right arrow buttons to change the settings. Press OK to set or press **MENU** to exit. Sound settings can be set for each audio source independently.

M **AUX:** Press this button to access your auxiliary input jack or switch between devices you plug into the input jack or USB port.

N **RADIO:** Press this button to listen to the radio or change radio frequencies. Press the function buttons below the radio screen to select different radio functions.

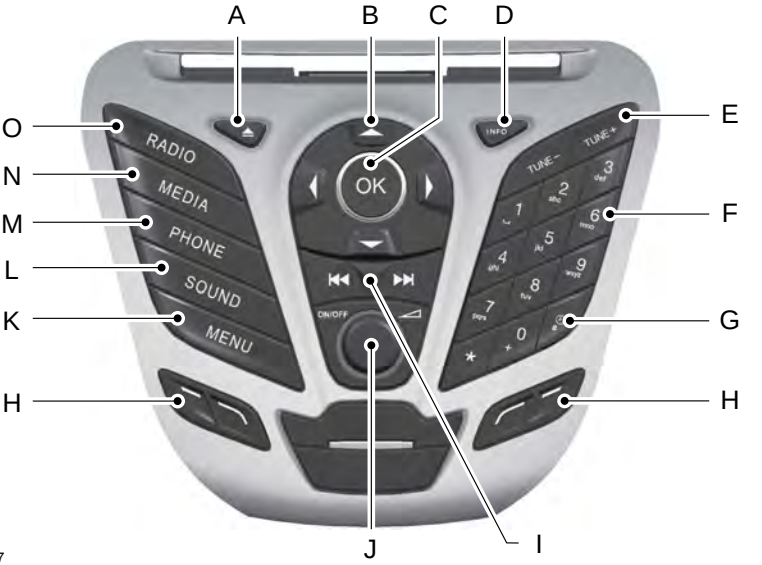
O **CD:** Press this button to listen to a CD. Press the function buttons below the radio screen to select on-screen options of Repeat or Shuffle.

AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: AM/FM/CD/SYNC

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: *You can operate your audio system for up to one hour after you switch off the ignition. Press the* ***ON/OFF*** *control to operate the system with the ignition turned off. The system automatically turns off after one hour.*



A **Eject:** Press this button to eject a CD.

B **Cursor arrows:** Press these buttons to scroll through on-screen audio system choices.

C **OK:** Press this button to confirm menu selections.

D **INFO:** Press this button to access any available radio or CD information.

E **TUNE - and TUNE +:** Press these buttons to manually search the frequency band.

F **Number block:** In radio mode, store your favorite radio stations. To store a radio station, tune to the station, then press and hold a preset button until sound returns. In CD mode, select a track. In phone mode, enter a phone number.

G **Clock:** Push to access clock settings. You can also set the clock by pressing the **MENU** button and scrolling to Clock Settings.

H **Function buttons:** Select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode you are in (such as Radio mode or CD mode).

I **Seek:** Press and release these buttons to go to the previous or next preset radio station or disc track. Press and hold these buttons to fast forward to the previous or next strong radio station, memory preset or through the current disc track.

J **ON/OFF:** Press this button to switch the system off and on. Turn to adjust the volume.

K **MENU:** Press this button to access different audio system features. See **Menu Structure** later in this section.

L **SOUND:** Press this button to access settings for Treble, Middle, Bass, Fade and Balance. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select the various settings. When you make your selection, press the left and right arrow buttons to change the settings. Press **OK** to set or press **MENU** to exit. Sound settings can be set for each audio source independently.

M **PHONE:** Press this button to access the phone features of the SYNC system. See **SYNC™** (page 286).

N **MEDIA:** Press this button to switch between listening to a CD and the SYNC-Media menu. To change the SYNC-Media device (such as switching from a device plugged into the USB port to a Bluetooth audio device), press **MENU** and scroll to Select Source.

O **RADIO:** Press this button to listen to the radio or change radio frequencies. Press the function buttons below the radio screen to select different radio functions.

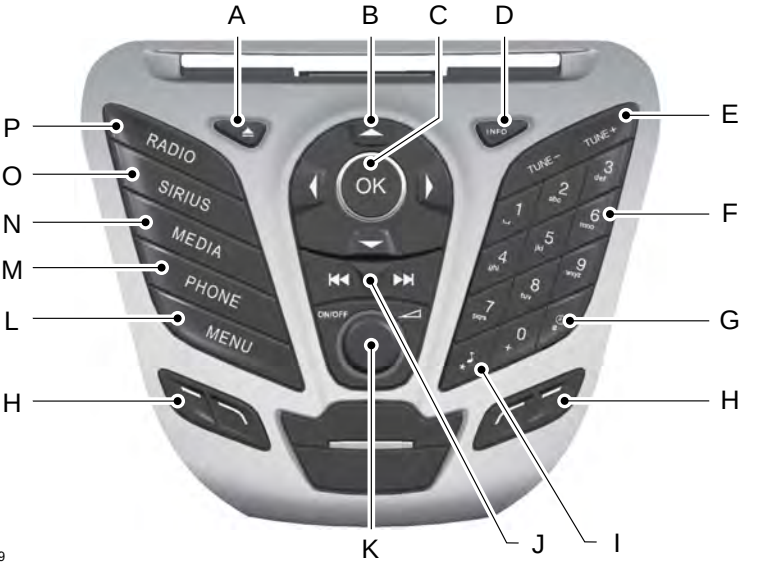
AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: AM/FM/CD/SYNC/SATELLITE RADIO

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: *You can operate your audio system for up to one hour after you switch off the ignition. Press the* ***ON/OFF*** *control to operate the system with the ignition turned off. The system automatically turns off after one hour.*

Note: *Some features, such as SIRIUS satellite radio, may not be available in your location. Check with an authorized dealer.*



A **Eject:** Press this button to eject a CD.

B **Cursor arrows:** Press these buttons to scroll through on-screen audio system choices.

C **OK:** Press this button to confirm menu selections.

D **INFO:** Press this button to access any available radio or CD information.

E **TUNE - and TUNE +:** Press these buttons to manually search the frequency band.

F **Number block:** In radio mode, store your favorite radio stations. To store a radio station, tune to the station, then press and hold a preset button until sound returns. In CD mode, select a track. In phone mode, enter a phone number.

G **Clock:** Push to access clock settings. You can also set the clock by pressing the **MENU** button and scrolling to Clock Settings.

H **Function buttons:** Select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode you are in (such as Radio mode or CD mode).

I **Sound:** Press this button to access settings for Treble, Middle, Bass, Fade and Balance. Use the up and down arrow buttons to select the various settings. When you make your selection, press the left and right arrow buttons to change the settings. Press **OK** to set or press **MENU** to exit. Sound settings can be set for each audio source independently.

J **Seek:** Press and release these buttons to go to the previous or next preset radio station or disc track. Press and hold these buttons to fast forward to the previous or next strong radio station, memory preset or through the current disc track.

K **ON/OFF:** Press this button to switch the system off and on. Turn to adjust the volume.

L **MENU:** Press this button to access different audio system features. See **Menu Structure** later in this section.

M **PHONE:** Press this button to access the phone features of the SYNC system. See **SYNC™** (page 286).

N **MEDIA:** Press this button to switch between listening to a CD and the SYNC-Media menu. To change the SYNC-Media device (such as switching from a device plugged into the USB port to a Bluetooth audio device), press **MENU** and scroll to Select Source.

O **SIRIUS:** Press this button to listen to SIRIUS satellite radio.

P **RADIO:** Press this button to listen to the radio or change radio frequencies. Press the function buttons below the radio screen to select different radio functions.

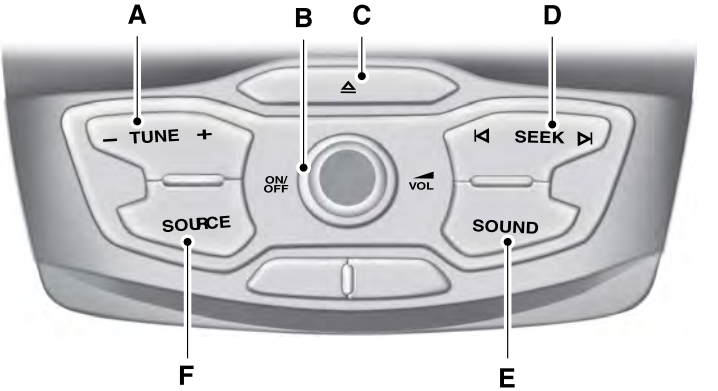
AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: PREMIUM AM/FM/CD

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: *The CD slot is directly above the touchscreen.*

Note: *The MyFord Touch system controls most of the audio features. See **MyFord Touch™** (page 320).*



E143843

A **- TUNE +:** Press this button to manually search through the radio frequency band.

B **ON/OFF and VOL:** Press this button to switch the audio system off and on. Turn to adjust the volume.

C **Eject:** Press this button to eject a CD.

D **SEEK:** Press this button to go to the next station up or down the radio frequency band or the next or previous track on a CD.

E **SOUND:** Press this button to adjust the sound settings for Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade.

F **SOURCE:** Press this button to access different audio modes, such as AM, FM and A/V Input.

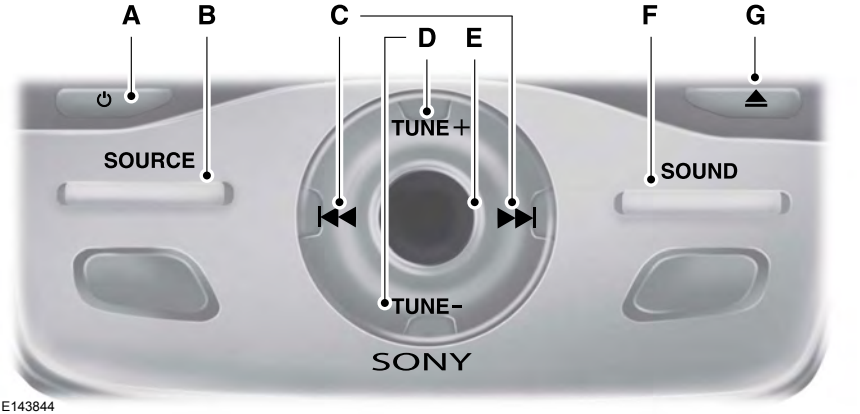
AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: SONY AM/FM/CD

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: *The CD slot is directly above the touchscreen.*

Note: *The MyFord Touch system controls most of the audio features. See* ***MyFord Touch™*** *(page 320).*



E143844

A **Power:** Press this button to switch the system off and on.

B **SOURCE:** Press this button to access different audio modes, such as AM, FM and A/V Input.

C **Seek, Reverse and Fast Forward:** In radio mode, select a frequency band and press these buttons. The system stops at the first station it finds in that direction. In SIRIUS mode, press these buttons to select the previous or next channel. If a specific category is selected (such as Jazz, Rock or News), use these buttons to find the previous or next channel in the selected category. In CD mode, press these buttons to select the previous or next track.

D **- TUNE +:** In radio mode, press these buttons to manually search through the radio frequency band. In SIRIUS mode, press these buttons to find the next or previous available satellite radio station.

E **Volume:** Turn this control to adjust the volume.

F **SOUND:** Press this button to access settings for Treble, Middle, Bass, Balance and Fade.

G **Eject:** Press this button to eject a CD.

Menu Structure

Note: *Depending on your system, some options may appear slightly different.*

Press **MENU**.

Press the up and down arrow buttons to scroll through the options.

Press the right arrow to enter a menu. Press the left arrow to exit a menu.

Press **OK** to confirm a selection.

Radio	
Manual tune	Use the left and right arrows to go up or down the frequency band.
Scan	Select for a brief sampling of all available channels.
AST	Select to store the six strongest local stations on the AM-AST and FM-AST frequency bands.
PTY/Set Category	Select to have the system search by certain music categories (such as Rock, Pop or Country).
RBDS/RDS	Select to view additional broadcast data, if available. This feature defaults to off. RBDS must be on for you to set a category.

SIRIUS	
Scan	Select for a brief sampling of all available channels.
Show ESN	Select to view your satellite radio electronic serial number (ESN). You will need this number when communicating with SIRIUS® to activate, modify or track your account.
Channel Guide	Select to view available satellite radio channels. Press **OK** to open a list of the following options for this channel: Tune Channel, Skip Channel or Lock Channel. Once you skip or lock a channel, you can only access it by pressing Direct and entering the channel number. Locking or unlocking a channel requires your PIN.

SIRIUS	
Set Category	Select to view channel categories (such as Pop, Rock or News). If you select a category, seek and scan functions only stop on channels in that category.
Alerts	Select to turn off or turn on alerts for songs, artists or teams. The system alerts you when the selection is playing on another channel. Save up to 20 alerts.
Unlock All Stations	Use your PIN to unlock previously locked stations.
Skip No stations	Use to restore any channels you previously skipped.
Parental Lock (PIN)	Select to create a PIN, which allows you to lock or unlock channels. Your initial PIN is 1234.

Audio Settings	
Spd. Comp. Vol.	Automatically adjusts the volume to compensate for speed and wind noise. You can set the system between 0 and +7.
Sound	Select to adjust settings for Treble, Middle, Bass, Fade and Balance.
Occupancy Mode	Select to optimize sound quality for the chosen seating position.
RBDS/RDS Text	Select to view additional broadcast data, if available. This feature defaults to off. RBDS must be on for you to set a category.
DSP	Choose between STEREO SURROUND mode and STEREO mode.

CD Settings	
Scan All	Select to scan all disc selections.
Scan Folder	Select to scan all music in the current MP3 folder.
CD Compression	Select to bring soft and loud passages together for a more consistent listening level.

Clock Settings	
Set Time	Select to set the time.
Set Date	Select to set the calendar date.
24h Mode	Select to view clock time in a 12-hour mode or 24-hour mode.

Display Settings	
Dimming	Select to change display brightness.
Language	Select to display the language in English, French or Spanish.
Temp. setting	Select to display the outside temperature in Fahrenheit or Celsius.

DIGITAL AUDIO

Note: *HD Radio broadcasts are not available in all markets.*

HD Radio technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio. Your system has a special receiver that allows it to receive digital broadcasts (where available) in addition to the analog broadcasts, it already receives. Digital broadcasts provide a better sound quality than analog broadcasts with free, crystal-clear audio and no static or distortion. For more information, and a guide to available stations and programming, please visit www.hdradio.com.

When HD Radio is on and you tune to a station broadcasting HD Radio technology, you may notice the HD Radio logo on your screen. When this logo is available, you may also see Title and Artist fields on-screen.

The multicast indicator appears in FM mode (only) if the current station is broadcasting multiple digital broadcasts. The highlighted numbers signify available digital channels where new or different content is available. HD1 signifies the main programming status and is available in analog and digital broadcasts. Other multicast stations (HD2 through HD7) are only available digitally.

When HD Radio broadcasts are active, you can access the following functions:

When HD Radio broadcasts are active, you can access the following functions:

- **Scan** allows you to hear a brief sampling of all available stations. This feature still works when HD Radio reception is on, although it does not scan for HD2-HD7 channels. You may see the HD logo appear if the station has a digital broadcast.
- **Memory presets** allow you to save an active channel as a memory preset. Touch and hold a memory preset slot until the sound returns. There is a brief mute while the radio saves the station. Sound returns when finished. When switching to an HD2 or HD3 memory preset, the sound mutes before the digital audio plays, because the system has to reacquire the digital signal.

Note: *As with any saved radio station, you cannot access the saved station if your vehicle is outside the station's reception area.*

HD Radio Reception and Station Troubleshooting

Potential reception issues	
Reception area	If you are listening to a multicast station and you are on the fringe of the reception area, the station may mute due to weak signal strength.
	If you are listening to HD1, the system switches back to the analog broadcast until the digital broadcast is available again. However, if you are listening to any of the possible HD2-HD7 multicast channels, the station mutes and stays muted unless it is able to connect to the digital signal again.
Station blending	When the system first receives a station (aside from HD2-HD7 multicast stations), it first plays the station in the analog version. Once the receiver verifies the station is an HD Radio station, it shifts to the digital version. Depending on the station quality, you may hear a slight sound change when the station changes from analog to digital. Blending is the shift from analog to digital sound or digital back to analog sound.

In order to provide the best possible experience, use the contact form to report any station issues found while listening to a station broadcasting with HD Radio technology. Independent entities own and operate each station. These stations are responsible for ensuring all audio streams and data fields are accurate.

Potential station issues		
Issues	**Cause**	**Action**
Echo, stutter, skip or repeat in audio. Increase or decrease in audio volume.	This is poor time alignment by the radio broadcaster.	No action required. This is a broadcast issue.
Sound fading or blending in and out.	The radio is shifting between analog and digital audio.	No action required. The reception issue may clear up as you continue to drive.
There is an audio mute delay when selecting HD2 or HD3, multicast preset or **Direct Tune**.	The digital multicast is not available until the HD Radio broadcast is decoded. Once decoded, the audio is available.	No action required. This is normal behavior. Wait until the audio is available.
Cannot access HD2 or HD3 multicast channel when recalling a preset or from a direct tune.	The previously stored multicast preset or direct tune is not available in your current reception area.	No action required. The station is not available in your current location.
Text information does not match currently playing audio.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Fill out the station issue form at website listed below.*
There is no text information shown for currently selected frequency.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Fill out the station issue form at website listed below.*
HD2-HD7 stations not found when **Scan** is pressed.	Pressing **Scan** disables HD2-HD7 channel search.	No action required. This is normal behavior.

* http://www.ibiquity.com/automotive/report_radio_station_experiences

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corp. U.S. and foreign patents. HD Radio and the HD and HD Radio logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp. Ford Motor Company and iBiquity Digital Corp. are not responsible for the content sent using HD Radio technology. Content may be changed, added or deleted at any time at the station owner's discretion.

SATELLITE RADIO (IF EQUIPPED)

SIRIUS® broadcasts a variety of music, news, sports, weather, traffic and entertainment satellite radio channels. For more information and a complete list of SIRIUS satellite radio channels, visit www.siriusxm.com in the United States, www.sirius.ca in Canada, or call SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474.

Note: *This receiver includes the eCos real-time operating system. eCos is published under the eCos License.*

Satellite Radio Reception Factors

Potential satellite radio reception issues	
Antenna obstructions	For optimal reception performance, keep the antenna clear of snow and ice build-up and keep luggage and other material as far away from the antenna as possible.
Terrain	Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.
Station overload	When you pass a ground-based broadcast-repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and the audio system may mute.
Satellite radio signal interference	Your display may show ACQUIRING . . . to indicate the interference and the audio system may mute.

SIRIUS® Satellite Radio Service

Note: *SIRIUS reserves the unrestricted right to change, rearrange, add or delete programming including canceling, moving or adding particular channels, and its prices, at any time, with or without notice to you. Ford Motor Company shall not be responsible for any such programming changes.*

E142593

SIRIUS satellite radio is a subscription-based satellite radio service that broadcasts a variety of music, sports, news, weather, traffic and entertainment programming. Your factory-installed SIRIUS satellite radio system includes hardware and a limited subscription term, which begins on the date of sale or lease of your vehicle. See an authorized dealer for availability.

For more information on extended subscription terms (a service fee is required), the online media player and a complete list of SIRIUS satellite radio channels, and other features, please visit www.siriusxm.com in the United States, www.sirius.ca in Canada, or call SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474.

Satellite Radio Electronic Serial Number (ESN)

You need your ESN to activate, modify or track your satellite radio account. When in satellite radio mode, press **Options**.

Troubleshooting

Radio display	Condition	Possible action
Acquiring	Radio requires more than two seconds to produce audio for the selected channel.	No action required. This message should disappear shortly.
Sat Fault/SIRIUS system failure	There is an internal module or system failure present.	If this message does not clear shortly, or with an ignition key cycle, your receiver may have a fault. See an authorized dealer for service.
Invalid Channel	The channel is no longer available.	Tune to another channel or choose another preset.
Unsubscribed Channel	Your subscription does not include this channel.	Contact SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474 to subscribe to the channel, or tune to another channel.
No Signal	The signal is lost from the SIRIUS satellite or SIRIUS tower to your vehicle antenna.	The signal is blocked. When you move into an open area, the signal should return.
Updating	Update of channel programming in progress.	No action required. The process may take up to three minutes.
Call SIRIUS 1-888-539-7474	Your satellite service is no longer available.	Contact SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474 to resolve subscription issues.
None found. Check Channel Guide.	All the channels in the selected category are either skipped or locked.	Use the channel guide to turn off the Lock or Skip function on that station.
Subscription Updated	SIRIUS has updated the channels available for your vehicle.	No action required.

AUXILIARY INPUT JACK

WARNINGS

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

For safety reasons, do not connect or adjust the settings on your portable music player while your vehicle is moving.

Store the portable music player in a secure location, such as the center console or the glove box, when your vehicle is moving. Hard objects may become projectiles in a collision or sudden stop, which may increase the risk of serious injury. The audio extension cable must be long enough to allow the portable music player to be safely stored while your vehicle is moving.

E149149

The auxiliary input jack allows you to connect and play music from your portable music player through your vehicle speakers. You can use any portable music player designed for use with headphones. Your audio extension cable must have male 1/8th-inch (3.5 millimeter) connectors at each end.

1. Switch off the engine, radio and portable music player. Set the parking brake and put the transmission in position **P**.
2. Plug the extension cable from the portable music player into the auxiliary input jack.
3. Switch the radio on. Select either a tuned FM station or a CD.
4. Adjust the volume as desired.
5. Switch your portable music player on and adjust its volume to half its maximum level.
6. Press **AUX** until **LINE** or **LINE IN** appears in the display. You should hear music from your device even if it is low.
7. Adjust the volume on your portable music player until it reaches the volume level of the FM station or CD. Do this by switching back and forth between the AUX and FM or CD controls.

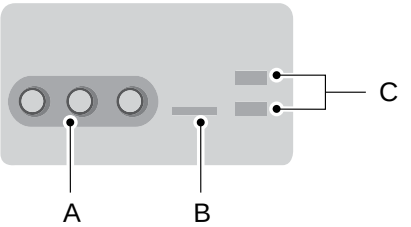
USB PORT (IF EQUIPPED)

E142604

The USB port allows you to plug in media playing devices, memory sticks and charge devices (if supported). See **SYNC™** (page 286).

MEDIA HUB (IF EQUIPPED)

The media hub is located in the center console and has the following features:

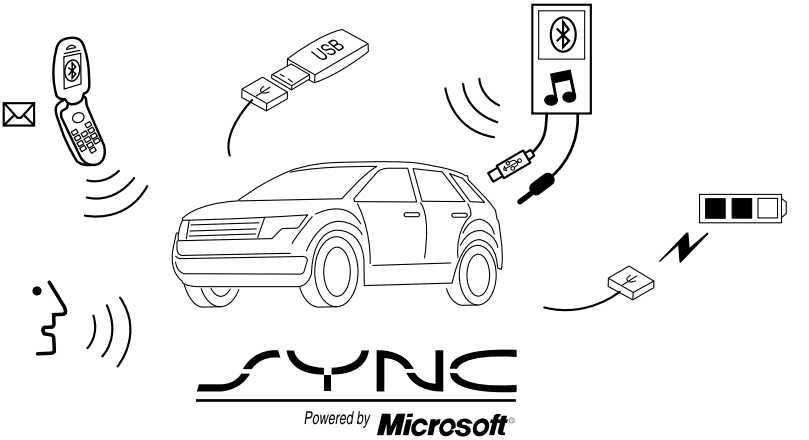


E142605

A	A/V inputs
B	SD card slot
C	USB ports

See **MyFord Touch™** (page 320).

GENERAL INFORMATION



E142598

SYNC is an in-vehicle communications system that works with your Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone and portable media player. This allows you to:

- Make and receive calls.
- Access and play music from your portable music player.
- Use 911 Assist, Vehicle Health Report and SYNC Services (Traffic, Directions & Information).*
- Access phonebook contacts and music using voice commands.
- Stream music from your connected phone.
- Text message.
- Use the advanced voice recognition system
- Charge your USB device (if your device supports this).

*These features require activation. See **SYNC™ Applications and Services** (page 301).

Make sure that you review your device's manual before using it with SYNC.

Support

The SYNC support team is available to help you with any questions you cannot answer on your own.

Monday-Saturday, 8:30am-8:00pm EST.

In the United States, call 1-888-270-1055.

In Canada, call 1-800-565-3673.

Times are subject to change due to holidays.

SYNC Owner Account

Why do I need a SYNC owner account?

- Required to activate Vehicle Health Report and to view the reports online.
- Required to activate the subscription-based SYNC Services and to personalize your Saved Points and Favorites.
- Essential for keeping up with the latest software downloads available for SYNC.
- Access to customer support for any questions you may have.

Driving Restrictions

For your safety, certain features are speed-dependent and restricted when your vehicle is traveling over 3 mph (5 km/h).

Safety Information

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

When using SYNC:

- Do not operate playing devices if the power cords or cables are broken, split or damaged. Place cords and cables out of the way, so they do not interfere with the operation of pedals, seats, compartments or safe driving abilities.
- Do not leave playing devices in your vehicle during extreme conditions as it could cause them damage. See your device's manual for further information.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the system. See an authorized dealer.

Privacy Information

When a cellular phone is connected to SYNC, the system creates a profile within your vehicle that is linked to that cellular phone. This profile is created in order to offer you more cellular features and to operate more efficiently. Among other things, this profile may contain data about your cellular phone book, text messages (read and unread), and call history, including history of calls when your cellular phone was not connected to the system. In addition, if you connect a media device, the system creates and retains an index of supported media content. The system also records a short development log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity. The log profile and other system data may be used to improve the system and help diagnose any problems that may occur.

The cellular profile, media device index, and development log will remain in the vehicle unless you delete them and are generally accessible only in the vehicle when the cellular phone or media player is connected. If you no longer plan to use the system or the vehicle, we recommend you perform a Master Reset to erase all stored information.

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to the vehicle's SYNC module. Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada will not access the system data for any purpose other than as described absent consent, a court order, or where required by law enforcement, other government authorities, or other third parties acting with lawful authority. Other parties may seek to access the information independently of Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada. For further privacy information, see the sections on 911 Assist, Vehicle Health Report, and Traffic, Directions and Information.

USING VOICE RECOGNITION

This system helps you control many features using voice commands. This allows you to keep your hands on the wheel and focus on what is in front of you.

Initiating a Voice Session

Push the voice icon. A tone sounds and Listening appears in the display. Say any of the following:

Say	If You Want To
"Bluetooth audio"	Stream audio from your phone.
"Cancel"	Cancel the requested action.
"Line in"	Access the device connected to the auxiliary input jack.
"Phone"	Make calls.
"Services" *	Access the SYNC Services portal.
"SYNC"	Return to the main menu.
"USB"	Access the device connected to your USB port.
"Vehicle health report" *	Run a vehicle health report.
"Voice settings"	Adjust the level of voice interaction and feedback.
"Help"	Hear a list of voice commands available in the current mode.

* This is an optional feature and available in the United States only.

System Interaction and Feedback

The system provides feedback through audible tones, prompts, questions and spoken confirmations depending on the situation and the chosen level of interaction (voice settings). You can customize the voice recognition system to provide more or less instruction and feedback.

The default setting is to a higher level of interaction in order to help you learn to use the system. You can change these settings at any time.

Adjusting the Interaction Level

Push the voice icon. Say "Voice settings" when prompted, then any of the following:

When you say:	The system:
"Interaction mode standard"	Provides more detailed interaction and guidance.
"Interaction mode advanced"	Provides less audible interaction and more tone prompts.

The system defaults to the standard interaction mode.

Confirmation prompts are short questions the system asks when it is not sure of your request or when there are multiple possible responses to your request. For example, the system may ask, "Phone, is that correct?". If turned off, the system simply makes a best guess as to what you requested and may ask you to confirm settings.

When you say:	The system:
"Confirmation prompts off"	Makes a best guess from the command; you may still occasionally be asked to confirm settings.
"Confirmation prompts on"	Clarifies your voice command with a short question.

The system creates candidate lists when it has the same confidence level of several options based on your voice command. When turned on, it may prompt you with as many as four possibilities for clarification.

For example, say "Say 1 after the tone to call John Doe at home. Say 2 after the tone to call Johnny Doe on mobile. Say 3 after the tone to call Jane Doe at home." You could also say "Say 1 after the tone to play John Doe, Say 2 after the tone to play Johnny Doe."

When you say:	The system:
"Media candidate lists off"	Makes a best guess from the media candidate list. The system may occasionally ask you questions.
"Media candidate lists on"	Clarifies your voice command for media candidates.
"Phone candidate lists off"	Makes a best guess from the phone candidate list. The system may occasionally ask you questions.
"Phone candidate lists on"	Clarifies your voice command for phone candidates

Helpful Hints

- Make sure the interior of your vehicle is as quiet as possible. Wind noise from open windows and road vibrations may prevent the system from correctly recognizing spoken commands.
- After pressing the voice icon, wait until after the tone sounds and Listening appears before saying a command. Any command spoken before this does not register with the system.
- Speak naturally, without long pauses between words.
- At any time, you can interrupt the system while it is speaking by pressing the voice icon.

USING SYNC™ WITH YOUR PHONE

Hands-free calling is one of the main features of SYNC. While the system supports a variety of features, many are dependent on your cellular phone's functionality. At a minimum, most cellular phones with Bluetooth wireless technology support the following functions:

- Answering an incoming call.
- Ending a call.
- Using privacy mode.
- Dialing a number.
- Redialing.
- Call waiting notification.
- Caller ID.

Other features, such as text messaging using Bluetooth and automatic phonebook download, are phone-dependent features. To check your phone's compatibility, see your phone's manual and visit www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca or www.syncmaroute.ca.

Pairing a Phone for the First Time

Note: *SYNC can support downloading up to approximately 1000 entries per Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone.*

Note: *Make sure to switch on the ignition and the radio. Put the transmission in position **P**.*

Note: *To scroll through the menus, press the up and down arrows on your audio system.*

Wirelessly pairing your phone with SYNC allows you to make and receive hands-free calls.

1. Press the phone button. When the display indicates there is no phone paired, press **OK**.
2. When **Find SYNC** appears in the display, press **OK**.
3. Put your phone into Bluetooth discovery mode. See your device's manual if necessary.
4. When prompted on your phone's display, enter the six-digit PIN provided by SYNC in the radio display. The display indicates when the pairing is successful.

Depending on your phone's capability and your market, the system may prompt you with questions, such as setting the current phone as the primary phone (the phone SYNC automatically tries to connect with first upon vehicle start-up) and downloading your phonebook.

Pairing Subsequent Phones

Note: *Make sure to switch on the ignition and the radio. Put the transmission in position **P**.*

Note: *To scroll through the menus, press the up and down arrows on your audio system.*

1. Press the phone button, and then scroll to System Settings. Press **OK**.
2. Scroll to Bluetooth Devices. Press **OK**.
3. Scroll to Add Bluetooth Device. Press **OK**.
4. When **Find SYNC** appears in the display, press **OK**.
5. Put your phone into Bluetooth discovery mode. See your phone's manual if necessary.
6. When prompted on your phone's display, enter the six-digit PIN provided by SYNC in the radio display. The display indicates when the pairing is successful.

The system then prompts with questions, such as if you would like to set the current phone as the primary phone (the phone SYNC automatically tries to connect with first upon vehicle start-up) and download your phone book.

Phone Voice Commands

Press the voice icon and say "Phone". Say any of the following:

"PHONE"
"Call <name>"[1,2]
"Call <name> at home"[1,2]
"Call <name> at work"[1,2]
"Call <name> in office"[1,2]
"Call <name> on mobile OR cell"[1,2]
"Call <name> on other"[1,2]
"Call history incoming"[2]
"Call history missed"[2]

"PHONE"
"Call history outgoing"[2]
"Connections"[2]
"Dial"[1,3]
"Go to privacy"
"Hold"
"Join"
"Menu"[2,4]
"Phone book <name>"[2]
"Phone book <name> at home"[2]
"Phone book <name> at office"[2]
"Phone book <name> at work" [2]
"Phone book <name> on mobile OR cell"[2]
"Phone book <name> on other"[2]

[1] This command does not require you to say "Phone" first.

[2] This command is not available until phone information is completely downloaded using Bluetooth.

[3] See **Dial** table below.

[4] See **Menu** table below.

Phone book commands: When you ask SYNC to access things such as a phonebook name or number, the requested information appears in the display to view. Press the phone button and say, "Call" to call the contact.

"DIAL"
"411 (four-one-one)", "911" (nine-one-one)
"700" (seven hundred)
"800" (eight hundred)
"900" (nine hundred)
"Pound" (#)
"Number <0-9>"
"Asterisk" (*)
"Clear" (deletes all entered digits)
"Delete" (deletes one digit)
"Plus"
"Star"

Note: *To exit dial mode, press and hold the phone button or press* ***MENU*** *to go to the phone menu.*

"MENU"
"(Phone) connections"
"(Phone) settings (message) notification off"
"(Phone) settings (message) notification on"
"(Phone) settings (set) phone ringer"
"(Phone) settings (set) ringer 1"
"(Phone) settings (set) ringer 2"
"(Phone) settings (set) ringer 3"
"(Phone) settings (set) ringer off"
"Battery"
"Phone name"

"MENU"
"Signal"
"Text message inbox"

Words in ( ) are optional and do not have to be spoken for the system to understand the command.

Making Calls

Press the voice icon and when prompted say:

1. Say "Call <name>" or "Dial", then the desired number.
2. When the system confirms the number, say, "Dial" again to initiate the call.

To erase the last spoken digit, say, "Delete" or press the left arrow button. To erase all spoken digits, say "Clear" or press and hold the left arrow button.

To end the call, press and hold the phone button.

Receiving Calls

When receiving a call, you can:

- Answer the call by pressing the phone button.
- Reject the call by pressing and holding the phone button.
- Ignore the call by doing nothing.

Phone Options during an Active Call

During an active call, you have more menu features that become available, such as putting a call on hold or joining calls. Use the arrow buttons to scroll through the menu options.

1. Press **MENU** during an active call.
2. After selecting Active Call Menu, press **OK**.
3. Scroll to cycle through the following options:

When you select:	You can:
Mute Call?	Mute the call.
Privacy	Switch a call from an active hands-free environment to your cellular phone for a more private conversation. Press **OK** when **Privacy on/off** appears. (The display indicates In Privacy and the system transfers your call.)
Call Hold	Put an active call on hold. Press **OK** when **Hold on/off** appears. To answer another call at this time, press the phone button.
Enter Tones	Enter "tones", such as numbers for passwords. Scroll until the desired number appears in the display, then press OK; a tone sounds as confirmation. Repeat as necessary.
Join Calls	Join two separate calls. (SYNC supports a maximum of three callers on a multiparty call or conference call.) 1. Press the phone button.

When you select:	You can:
	2. Access the desired contact through SYNC or use voice commands to place the second call. Once actively in the second call, press **MENU**. 3. Scroll to Join Calls, and press **OK**. Press **OK** again when **Join Calls?** appears.
Phonebook	Access your phonebook contacts. 1. Press **OK** to select, and then scroll through your phonebook contacts. 2. Press **OK** again when the desired selection appears in the display. 3. Press the phone button.
Call History	Access your call history log. 1. Press **OK** to select, then scroll through your call history options (incoming, outgoing or missed). 2. Press **OK** when the desired selection appears in the display. 3. Press the phone button to call the selection.
Return	Exit the current menu.

Accessing Features through the Phone Menu

SYNC's phone menu allows you to redial a number, access your call history and phonebook and sends text messages as well as access phone and system settings. You can also access advanced features, such as 911 Assist, Vehicle Health Report and SYNC Services.

1. Press the phone button to enter the phone menu.
2. Scroll to cycle through:

When you select:	You can:
Phone Redial	Redial the last number called (if available). Press **OK** to select, and then press **OK** again to confirm.
Call History[1]	Access any previously dialed, received or missed calls after you connect your Bluetooth-enabled phone to SYNC. 1. Press **OK** to select. 2. Scroll to select from Call History Incoming, Call History Outgoing or Call History Missed. Press **OK** to make your selection. 3. Press **OK** or the phone button to call the desired selection.

When you select:	You can:
	Note: The system attempts to automatically re-download your phonebook and call history each time your phone connects to SYNC (if the auto download feature is on and your Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone supports this feature).
Phonebook[1,2]	Access and call any contacts in your previously downloaded phonebook. 1. Press **OK** to confirm and enter. If your phonebook has fewer than 255 listings, they appear alphabetically in flat file mode. If there are more than 255 entries, the system organizes them into alphabetical categories. 2. Scroll until the desired contact appears, then press **OK**. 3. Press **OK** or the phone button.
Text Message[1]	Send, download and delete text messages.
Phone Settings [1]	View your phone's status, set ring tones, select your message notification, change phone book entries and automatically download your cellular phone among other features.
SYNC Services[3]	Access the SYNC Services portal where you can request various types of information, traffic reports and directions.
911 Assist[4]	Place an emergency call to a 911 operator for you after an accident, when used properly.
Vehicle Health Report[3]	Create and receive a diagnostic report card on your vehicle.
Mobile Apps[3]	Interact with SYNC-capable mobile applications on your smartphone.
System Settings	Access Bluetooth Devices menu listings (Add, Connect, Set as Primary, On and Off, Delete) as well as Advanced menu listings (prompts, languages, defaults, master reset, install application and system information).
Exit Phone Menu	Exit the phone menu by pressing OK.

[1] This is a phone-dependent feature.

[2] This is a phone-dependent and speed-dependent feature.

[3] This is an optional feature and available in the United States only.

[4] This is an optional feature and available in the United States and Canada only.

Text Messaging

Note: *This is a phone-dependent feature.*

SYNC allows you to receive, send, download and delete text messages. The system can also read incoming text messages to you so that you do not have to take your eyes off the road.

Receiving a Text Message

Note: *This is a phone-dependent feature. Your phone must support downloading text messages using Bluetooth to receive incoming text messages.*

When a new message arrives, an audible tone sounds and the display indicates you have a new message. You have these options:

- Press the voice button, wait for the prompt and say "Read message" to have SYNC read the message to you.
- Press **OK** to receive and open the text message or do nothing and the message goes into your text message inbox. Press **OK** again and SYNC reads your message aloud as you are not able to view the message. You can then also choose to reply or forward the message.
- Press **OK** and scroll to choose between:
  - **Reply to Text Message**: Press **OK** to access and then scroll through the list of pre-defined messages to send.
  - **Forward Text Message**: Press **OK** to forward the message to anyone in your Phonebook or Call History. You can also choose Enter Number.

Sending, Downloading and Deleting Your Text Messages

Note: *Forwarding a text message is a speed-dependent feature and is only available when your vehicle is traveling at 3 mph (5 km/h) or less.*

Note: *You can only have one recipient per text message.*

Text messaging is a phone-dependent feature. If your phone is compatible, SYNC allows you to receive, send, download and delete text messages.

1. Press the phone button.
2. Scroll to Text Message, and then press **OK**.

Scroll to select from the following options:

- **Send Text Message?** allows you to send a new text message based on a pre-defined set of 15 messages.
- **Download Unread Msgs** allows you to download your unread messages (only) to SYNC. To download the messages, press **OK** to select. The display indicates that it is downloading your messages. When it is complete, SYNC takes you to your inbox.
- **Delete All Messages?** allows you to delete current text messages from SYNC (not your phone). To delete the messages, press **OK** to select. The display indicates when it is finished deleting all your text messages. SYNC returns you to the text message menu.
- **Return** exits the current menu when you press **OK**.

If you select **Send Text Message?**:

1. Press **OK** to select. If the system detects your phone does not support this feature, **Unsupported** appears in the display and SYNC returns to the main menu.
2. Scroll to cycle through the message options in the following chart.

3. Press **OK** when the desired selection is in the display.
4. Enter the name of the recipient. Scroll to cycle through Phonebook or Call History entries. You can also select Enter Number to say the desired number.
5. Press **OK** to enter the desired menu and scroll to select the specific contact.
6. Press OK when the contact appears and press OK again to confirm when the system asks if you would like to send the message. The system sends each text message with the following signature: "This message was sent from my <Ford or Lincoln>".

Pre-defined text message options
Can't talk right now
Call me
Call U later
Be there in 10 minutes
Be there in 20 minutes
Yes

Pre-defined text message options
No
Why?
Thanks
Where R you?
I need more directions
I love you
Too funny
Can't wait to see you
I'm stuck in traffic

Accessing Your Phone Settings

These are phone-dependent features. Your phone settings allow you to access and adjust features such as your ring tone, text message notification, modify your phonebook and set up automatic download.

1. Press the phone button.
2. Scroll to Phone Settings, and then press **OK**.
3. Scroll to select from the following options:

When you select:	You can:
Phone Status	See the provider, name, signal power, battery power and roaming status of your connected phone. Press **OK** to select and scroll to view the information. When done, press **OK** again to return to the phone status menu.
Set Ringer	Select which ring tone sounds during an incoming call (one of the system's or your phone's). 1. Press **OK** to select and scroll to hear Ringer 1, Ringer 2, Ringer 3 and Phone Ringer. 2. Press **OK** to select.

When you select:	You can:
	If your phone supports in-band ringing, your phone's ring tone plays when you choose Phone Ringer.
Message Notification	Have the option of hearing an audible tone to notify you when a text message arrives. 1. Press **OK** to select and scroll between Message Notification On and Message Notification Off. 2. Press **OK** to select.
Modify Phonebook	Modify the contents of your phonebook (such as add, delete or download). Press **OK** to choose between:
	Add Contacts: Press **OK** to add more contacts from your phone book. Push the desired contact(s) on your phone. See your phone's manual on how to push contacts.
	Delete Phonebook: Press **OK** to delete the current phone book and call history. When **Delete Phonebook** appears, press **OK** to confirm. SYNC takes you back to the Phone Settings menu.
	Download Phonebook: Press **OK** to select, then and press **OK** again when **Confirm Download?** appears.
Auto Download	Automatically download your phone book each time your phone connects to SYNC.* Press **OK** to select. When **Auto Download On?** appears, press **OK** to have your phonebook automatically downloaded each time.** Select Off if you do not want to download your phonebook every time your phone connects to SYNC. Your phonebook, call history and text messages can only be accessed when your specific phone is connected to SYNC.
Return	Exit the current menu.

*Downloading times are phone-dependent and quantity-dependent.

**When Auto Download is on, it automatically deletes any changes, additions or deletions saved since your last download.

System Settings

This menu provides access to your Bluetooth Devices and Advanced menu features. Use the arrow buttons to scroll through the menu options.

Bluetooth Devices

The Bluetooth Devices menu allows you to add, connect and delete devices, set a phone as primary as well as turn your Bluetooth feature on and off.

1. Press the phone button to enter the phone menu
2. Scroll to System Settings. Press **OK**.
3. Scroll to Bluetooth Devices. Press **OK**.
4. Scroll to select from the following options:

If you select:	You can:
Add Bluetooth Device*	See **Using SYNC™ With Your Phone** (page 290).
Connect Bluetooth Device	Connect a previously paired Bluetooth-enabled phone.** 1. Press **OK** to select and view a list of previously paired phones. 2. Scroll until you find the desired device, and then press **OK** to connect the phone.
Set as Primary Phone	Set a previously paired phone as your primary phone. Press **OK** to select and scroll to select the desired phone. Press **OK** to confirm. SYNC attempts to connect with the primary phone at every ignition cycle. When you select a phone as a primary phone, it appears first in the list and the system marks it with an asterisk.
Set Bluetooth	Turn the Bluetooth feature on and off. Press **OK** and scroll to toggle between On and Off. Make a selection, and then press **OK**. Setting Bluetooth to off disconnects all Bluetooth devices and turns off all Bluetooth features.
Delete Device	Delete a paired phone. Press **OK** and scroll to select the device. Press **OK** to confirm.
Delete All Devices	Delete all previously paired phones (and all information originally saved with those phones). Press **OK** to select.
Return	Exit the current menu.

* This is a speed-dependent feature.

**You can only connect one device at a time. When another phone is connected, the previous one is disconnected.

Advanced

The Advanced menu allows you to access and set prompts, languages, defaults, perform a master reset, install an application and view system information.

1. Press the phone button to enter the phone menu
2. Scroll to System Settings. Press **OK**.
3. Scroll to Advanced. Press **OK**.
4. Scroll to select from the following options:

If you select:	You can:
Prompts	Get help from SYNC by using questions, helpful hints or asking you for a specific action. To turn these prompts on or off: 1. Press **OK** to select and scroll to select between On and Off. 2. Press **OK** when the desired selection appears in the display. SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Languages	Choose between English, Français and Español. Once selected, all of the radio displays and prompts are in the selected language. 1. Press **OK** to select and then scroll through the languages. 2. Press **OK** when the desired selection appears in the display. If you change the language setting, the display indicates that the system is updating. When complete, SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Factory Defaults	Return to the factory default settings. This selection does not erase your indexed information (phonebook, call history, text messages and paired devices). 1. Press **OK** to select and then press **OK** again when **Restore Defaults?** appears in the display. 2. Press **OK** to confirm.
Master Reset	Completely erase all information stored on SYNC (phonebook, call history, text messages and paired devices) and return to the factory default settings. Press **OK** to select. The display indicates when complete and SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Install Application?	Install applications you have downloaded. Press **OK** and scroll to select. Press **OK** to confirm.
Delete All Devices	Delete all previously paired phones (and all information originally saved with those phones). Press **OK** to select.
System Info	Access the Auto Version number as well as the FDN number.

If you select:	You can:
	Press **OK** to select.
MAP Profile	This is a Bluetooth component, which can further help your phone with the exchange of text messages.
Return	Exit the current menu.

SYNC™ APPLICATIONS AND SERVICES

In order for the following features to work, your cellular phone must be compatible with SYNC. To check your phone's compatibility, visit www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca or www.syncmaroute.ca.

- SYNC Services*: Provides access to traffic, directions and information such as travel, horoscopes, stock prices and more.
- 911 Assist: Can alert 911 in the event of an emergency.
- Vehicle Health Report*: Provides a diagnostic and maintenance report card of your vehicle.

*This is an optional feature and available in the United States only.

911 Assist

WARNINGS

Unless the 911 Assist setting is set on before a crash, the system will not dial for help which could delay response time, potentially increasing the risk of serious injury or death after a crash.

WARNINGS

Do not wait for 911 Assist to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid delayed response time which could increase the risk of serious injury or death after a crash. If you do not hear 911 Assist within five seconds of the crash, the system or phone may be damaged or non-functional.

Always place your phone in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile or get damaged in a crash. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone which could prevent 911 Assist from working properly.

Note: *The SYNC 911 Assist feature must be set on before the incident.*

Note: *Before setting this feature on, make sure that you read the 911 Assist Privacy Notice later in this section for important information.*

Note: *If any user turns 911 Assist on or off, that setting applies for all paired phones. If 911 Assist is turned off, either a voice message plays or a display message (or icon) comes on (or both) when your vehicle is started after a previously paired phone connects.*

Note: *Every phone operates differently. While SYNC 911 Assist works with most cellular phones, some may have trouble using this feature.*

If a crash deploys an airbag (excluding knee airbags and rear inflatable safety belts [if equipped]) or activates the fuel pump shut-off, your SYNC-equipped vehicle may be able to contact emergency services by dialing 911 through a paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled phone. You can learn more about the 911 Assist feature, visit www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca or www.syncmaroute.ca.

See **Supplementary Restraints System** (page 35). Important information about airbag deployment is in this chapter.

See **Roadside Emergencies** (page 186). Important information about the fuel pump shut-off is in this chapter.

Setting 911 Assist On

1. Press the phone button to enter the phone menu.
2. Scroll to select 911 Assist.
3. Press **OK** to confirm and enter the 911 Assist menu.
4. Scroll to select between On and Off.
5. Press **OK** when the desired option appears in the radio display. **Set On** or **Set Off** appears in the display as confirmation.

Off selections include:

- Off with reminder: Provides a display and voice reminder at phone connection at vehicle start.
- Off without reminder: Provides a display reminder only without a voice reminder at phone connection.

To make sure that 911 Assist works properly:

- SYNC must be powered and working properly at the time of the incident and throughout feature activation and use.
- The 911 Assist feature must be set on before the incident.
- You must pair and connect a Bluetooth-enabled and compatible cell phone to SYNC.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone must have the ability to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone must have adequate network coverage, battery power and signal strength.
- The vehicle must have battery power and be located in the U.S., Canada or in a territory in which 911 is the emergency number.

In the Event of a Crash

Not all crashes will deploy an airbag or activate the fuel pump shut-off (the triggers for 911 Assist). If a connected cell phone sustains damage or loses its connection to SYNC during a crash, SYNC will search for and try to connect to a previously paired cell phone; SYNC will then attempt to call the emergency services.

Before making the call:

- SYNC provides a short window of time (about 10 seconds) to cancel the call. If you fail to cancel the call, SYNC attempts to dial 911.
- SYNC says the following, or a similar message: "SYNC will attempt to call 911, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel."

If you do not cancel the call, and SYNC makes a successful call, a pre-recorded message plays for the 911 operator, and then the occupant(s) in your vehicle is able to talk with the operator. Be prepared to provide your name, phone number and location immediately, because not all 911 systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

911 Assist May Not Work If

- Your cellular phone or 911 Assist hardware sustains damage in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the SYNC system has no power.
- The phone(s) thrown from your vehicle are the ones paired and connected to the system.

911 Assist Privacy Notice

When you turn on 911 Assist, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off. Certain versions or updates to 911 Assist may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to 911 operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist 911 operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not turn the feature on.

Vehicle Health Report

WARNING

Always follow scheduled maintenance instructions, regularly inspect your vehicle, and seek repair for any damage or problem you suspect. Vehicle Health Report supplements, but cannot replace, normal maintenance and vehicle inspection. Vehicle Health Report only monitors certain systems electronically monitored by your vehicle and will not monitor or report the status of any other system, (such as brake lining wear). Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regularly inspect your vehicle may result in vehicle damage and serious injury.

Note: *This feature is only available in the United States.*

Note: *Your Vehicle Health Report feature requires activation before use. Visit www.SYNCMyRide.com to register. There is no fee or subscription associated with Vehicle Health Report, but you must register to use this feature.*

Note: *This feature may not function properly if you have enabled caller ID blocking on your cellular phone. Before running a report, review the Vehicle Health Report Privacy Notice.*

Note: *In order to allow a break-in period for your vehicle, you may not be able to create a Vehicle Health Report until your vehicle odometer has reached 200 miles.*

Note: *Cellular phone and SMS charges may apply when making a report.*

Register for Vehicle Health Report and set your report preferences at www.SYNCMyRide.com. After registering, you can request a Vehicle Health Report (inside your vehicle). Return to your account at www.SYNCMyRide.com to view your report. You can also choose for SYNC to remind you automatically to run reports at specific mileage intervals.

The system allows you to check your vehicle's overall health in the form of a diagnostic report card. The vehicle health report contains valuable information such as:

- Vehicle diagnostic information
- Scheduled maintenance
- Open recalls and Field Service Actions
- Items noted during vehicle inspections by an authorized dealer that still need servicing.

You can run a report (after your vehicle has been running a minimum of 60 seconds) by pressing the voice button and saying "Vehicle health report", or pressing the phone button.

To run a report using the phone button:

1. Press the phone button to enter phone menu.
2. Scroll to select Vehicle Health, and then press **OK**.
3. Scroll to select from the following options:

Vehicle health report options	
User Preferences: Press **OK** to select and enter the menu. Scroll to select from:	**Automatic Reports:** Press **OK** to and select On or Off. Select On to have SYNC automatically prompt you to run a health report at certain mileage intervals.*
	Mileage Intervals: Press **OK**. Scroll to select between 5000, 7500 or 10000-mile intervals and press **OK** to make your selection.
	Return: Press OK to exit the menu.
Run Report?	Press **OK** for SYNC to run a health report of your vehicle's diagnostic systems and send the results to Ford where it combines with scheduled maintenance information, open recalls and other field service actions and vehicle inspection items that still need servicing from an authorized dealer.

*You must first turn this feature on before you can select the desired mileage interval.

Vehicle Health Report Privacy Notice

When you create a Vehicle Health Report, Ford Motor Company may collect your cellular phone number (to process your report request) and diagnostic information about your vehicle. Certain versions or updates to Vehicle Health Report may also collect more vehicle information. Ford may use your vehicle information it collects for any purpose. If you do not want to disclose your cellular phone number or vehicle information, do not run the feature or set up your Vehicle Health Report profile at www.SYNCMyRide.com. See www.SYNCMyRide.com (Vehicle Health Report Terms and Conditions, and Privacy Statement) for more information.

SYNC Services: Traffic, Directions & Information (TDI)

Note: *SYNC Services requires activation before use. Visit www.SYNCMyRide.com to register and check your eligibility for complimentary services. Standard phone and message rates may apply. Subscription may be required. You must also have the active SYNC Services Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone paired and connected to the system in order to connect to, and use, SYNC Services. See* ***Using SYNC™ With Your Phone*** *(page 290).*

Note: *This feature does not function properly if you have enabled caller ID blocking on your cellular phone. Make sure your cellular phone is not blocking caller ID before using SYNC Services.*

Note: *The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle, and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions. Any navigation features provided are only an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, place you in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of errors, changes in roads, traffic conditions or driving conditions.*

Note: *When you connect, the service uses GPS technology and advanced vehicle sensors to collect your vehicle's current location, travel direction and speed to help provide you with the directions, traffic reports, or business searches you request. Further, to provide the services you request, for continuous improvement, the service may collect and record call details and voice communications. For more information, see SYNC Services Terms and Conditions at www.SYNCMyRide.com. If you do not want Ford or its service providers to collect your vehicle travel information or other information identified in the Terms and Conditions, do not subscribe or use the service.*

SYNC Services uses advanced vehicle sensors, integrated GPS technology and comprehensive map and traffic data, to give you personalized traffic reports, precise turn-by-turn directions, business search, news, sports, weather and more. For a complete list of services, or to learn more, please visit www.SYNCMyRide.com.

Connecting to SYNC Services Using Voice Commands

1. Press the voice button.
2. When prompted, say "Services". This initiates an outgoing call to SYNC Services using your paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone.
3. Once you connect to the service, follow the voice prompts to request the desired service, such as Traffic or Directions. You can also say, "What are my choices?" to receive a list of available services from which to choose.
4. Say, "Services" to return to the Services main menu or for help, say, "Help".

Connecting to SYNC Services Using the Phone Menu

1. Press the phone button to enter the phone menu.
2. Scroll to Services.
3. Press **OK** to confirm and enter the Services menu. The display indicates the system is connecting.
4. Press **OK**. SYNC initiates the call to the Services portal.
5. Once you connect to the service, follow the voice prompts to request the desired service, such as Traffic or Directions. You can also say, "What are my choices?" to receive a list of available services from which to choose.
6. Say, "Services" to return to the Services main menu or for help, say, "Help".

Receiving Turn-by-Turn Directions

1. When connected to SYNC Services, say "Directions" or "Business search". To find the closest business or type of business to your current location, just say "Business search" and then "Search near me". If you need further assistance in finding a location you can say "Operator" at any time within a

Directions or Business search to speak with a live operator. The system may prompt you to speak with an operator when it has difficulty matching your voice request. The live operator can assist you by searching for businesses by name or by category, residential addresses by street address or by name or specific street intersections. Operator Assist is a feature of your SYNC Services subscription. For more information on Operator Assist, visit www.SYNCMyRide.com/support.

2. Follow the voice prompts to select your destination. Once you select your destination, the system uploads your current vehicle location, calculates a route based on current traffic conditions and sends it back to your vehicle. After the route download is complete, the phone call automatically ends. You then receive audible and visual driving instructions as you travel toward your destination.
3. While on an active route, you can select or say "Route summary" or "Route status" to view the Route Summary turn list or the Route Status ETA. You can also turn voice guidance on or off, cancel the route or update the route.

If you miss a turn, SYNC automatically asks if you want the route updated. Just say, "Yes" when prompted and the system sends a new route to your vehicle.

Disconnecting from SYNC Services

1. Press and hold the phone button on the steering wheel.
2. Say "Goodbye" from the SYNC Services main menu.

SYNC Services quick tips	
Personalizing	You can personalize your Services feature to provide quicker access to your most used or favorite information. You can save address points such as work or home. You can also save favorite information like sports teams or a news category. You can learn more about personalization by logging onto www.SYNCMyRide.com.
Push to interrupt	Press the voice button at any time (while connected to SYNC Services) to interrupt a voice prompt or an audio clip (such as a sports report) and say your voice command.
Portable	Your subscription is associated with your Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone number, not your VIN (Vehicle Identification Number). You can pair and connect your phone to any vehicle equipped with SYNC Services and continue enjoying your personalized services. You can even access your account outside your vehicle. Just use the number on your phone's call history. Traffic and Directions features do not function properly but information services and the 411 connect and text message features are available.

USING SYNC™ WITH YOUR MEDIA PLAYER

You can access and play music from your digital music player over your vehicle's speaker system using the system's media menu or voice commands. You can also sort and play your music by specific categories, such as artist and album.

SYNC is capable of hosting nearly any digital media player including: iPod®, Zune™, Plays from device players, and most USB drives. SYNC also supports audio formats, such as MP3, WMA, WAV and ACC.

Connecting Your Digital Media Player to the USB Port

Note: *If your digital media player has a power switch, make sure you switch it on before plugging it in.*

To Connect Using Voice Commands

1. Plug the device into the USB port.
2. Press the voice icon and when prompted, say "USB".
3. You can now play music by saying any of the appropriate voice commands. See the media voice commands.

To Connect Using the System Menu

1. Plug the device into the USB port.
2. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the media menu.
3. Scroll to Select Source. Press **OK**.
4. Scroll to USB. Press **OK**.
5. Depending on how many digital media files are on your connected device, **Indexing** may appear in the radio display. When indexing is complete, the screen returns to the Play menu.

Press **OK** and scroll through selections of:

- Play All
- Albums
- Genres
- Playlists
- Tracks
- Explore USB
- Similar Music
- Return

What's Playing?

At any time when a track is playing, you can press the voice icon and ask the system "What's playing?". The system reads the metadata tags (if populated) of the playing track to you.

Media Voice Commands

Press the voice icon. When prompted, say "USB", then any of the following:

"USB"
"Autoplay off"
"Autoplay on"
"Connections"
"Pause"
"Play"
"Play album <name>"[1,2]
"Play all"
"Play artist <name>"[1,2]
"Play genre <name>"[1,2]
"Play next folder"[3]
"Play next track"

"USB"
"Play playlist <name>"[1,2]
"Play previous folder"[3]
"Play previous track"
"Play song <name>"[1,2]
"Play track <name>"[1,2]
"Refine album <name>"[1,2]
"Refine artist <name>"[1,2]
"Refine song <name>"[1,2]
"Refine track <name>"[1,2]
"Repeat off"
"Repeat on"
"Search album <name>"[1,2]

"USB"
"Search artist <name>"[1,2]
"Search genre <name>"[1,2]
"Search song <name>"[1,2]
"Search track <name>"[1,2]
"Shuffle off"
"Shuffle on"
"Similar music"
"What's playing?"

[1] <name> is a dynamic listing, meaning that it could be the name of anything, such as a group, artist or song.

[2] This voice command is not available until indexing is complete.

[3] This voice command is only available in folder mode.

Voice command guide	
"Autoplay"	Turn autoplay on to listen to music processed during indexing. Turn autoplay off to allow the indexing process to finish before the system plays any of your music.*
"Search genre" or "Play genre"	The system searches all the data from your indexed music and, if available, begins to play the chosen type of music. You can only play genres of music that are present in the GENRE metadata tags that you have on your digital media player.
"Similar music"	The system compiles a playlist and then plays music similar to what is currently playing from the USB port using indexed metadata information.

Voice command guide	
"Search" or "Play" artist, track or album	The system searches for specific artist, track or album information from the music indexed through the USB port.
"Refine"	This allows you to make your previous command more specific. For example, if you asked to search and play all music by a certain artist, you could then say, "Refine album" and choose a specific album from the list to view. If you then select Play, the system only plays music from that specific album.

*Indexing times can vary from device to device and with regard to the number of songs the system needs to process.

Press the voice icon. When prompted, say, "Bluetooth audio", then any of the following:

"BLUETOOTH AUDIO"
"Connections"
"Pause"
"Play"
"Play next track"
"Play previous track"

Media Menu Features

The media menu allows you to select your media source, how to play your music (such as by artist, genre, shuffle or repeat), and also to add, connect or delete devices.

1. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the media menu.
2. Scroll to cycle through:

When you select:	You can:
Play Menu	Play your music by artist, album, genre, playlist, track, similar music or play all music. You can also choose to Explore USB to view the supported digital music files on your playing device.
Select Source	Select and play music from your USB port, auxiliary input jack (line in) or stream music from your Bluetooth-enabled phone.
	SYNC USB: Press **OK** to access music plugged into your USB port. You can also plug in devices to charge them (if supported by your device). Once connected, the system indexes any readable media files.[1]

When you select:	You can:
	Bluetooth Audio: This is a phone-dependent feature that allows you to stream music playing on your Bluetooth-enabled phone. If supported by your device, you can press **SEEK** to play the previous or next track.
	SYNC Line In: Press **OK** to select and play music from your portable music player over your vehicle's speakers.[2]
Media Settings	Choose to shuffle or repeat your music and select your Autoplay settings. Once you turn these selections on, they remain on you turn them off. Press **SEEK** to play the previous or next track.[3]
	Shuffle: Press **OK** to shuffle available media files in the current playlist. To shuffle all media tracks, you must select Play All in the play menu and then select Shuffle.
	Repeat: Press **OK** to repeat any song.
	Autoplay: Turn autoplay on to listen to music processed during indexing. Turn autoplay off to allow the indexing process to finish before the system plays any of your music.[4]
System Settings	Access Bluetooth Device menu listings (Add, Connect, Set as Primary, On and Off, Delete) as well as Advanced menu listings (prompts, languages, defaults, master reset, install application and system information).
Exit Media Menu	Press **OK** to exit the media menu.

[1]The time required to complete this depends on the size of the media the system needs to index. If autoplay is on, you can listen to media processed during indexing. If autoplay is off, you cannot listen to music until the system finishes indexing media. SYNC is capable of indexing thousands of average size media and notifies you if it reaches the maximum indexing file size.

[2]If you have already connected a device to the USB port, you cannot access the line in feature. Some digital media players require both USB and line in ports to stream data and music separately.

[3]Some digital media players require both USB and line in ports to stream data and music separately

[4]Indexing times can vary from device to device and with regard to the number of songs the system needs to process.

Accessing Your Play Menu

This menu allows you to select and play your media by artist, album, genre, playlist, track, similar music or even to explore what is on your USB device.

Note: *If your digital media player has a power switch, make sure you switch it on before plugging it in.*

1. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the media menu.
2. Scroll to Play. Press **OK**.

If there are no media files to access, the display indicates there is no media. If there are media files, you have the following options:

When you select:	You can:
Play All	Play all indexed media (tracks) from your playing device in flat file mode, one at a time in numerical order. Press **OK** to select. The first track title appears in the display.
Artists	Sort all indexed media by artist. Once selected, the system lists and then play all artists and tracks alphabetically. If there are fewer than 255 indexed artists, the system lists them alphabetically in flat file mode. If there are more than 255, the system categorizes them alphabetically. 1. Press **OK** to select. You can select to play All Artists or any indexed artist. 2. Scroll to choose the desired artist. Press **OK**.
Albums	Sort all indexed media by albums. If there are fewer than 255 indexed albums, the system lists them alphabetically in flat file mode. If there are more than 255, the system categorizes them alphabetically. 1. Press **OK** to enter the album menu and select from playing all albums or from any individual indexed album. 2. Scroll to choose the desired album. Press **OK**.
Genres	Sort indexed music by genre (category) type. SYNC lists the genres alphabetically in flat file mode. If there are more than 255, the system categorizes them alphabetically. 1. Press **OK** to select. 2. Scroll to select the desired genre. Press **OK**.
Playlists	Access your playlists (from formats, such as .ASX, .M3U, .WPL or .MTP). The system lists your playlists alphabetically in flat-file mode. If there are more than 255, the system categorizes them alphabetically. 1. Press **OK** to select. 2. Scroll to select the desired playlist. Press **OK**.

When you select:	You can:
Tracks	Search for and play a specific indexed track. SYNC lists your tracks alphabetically in flat file mode. If there are more than 255, the system categorizes them alphabetically. 1. Press **OK** to select. 2. Scroll to select the desired track. Press **OK**.
Explore USB	Explore all supported digital media on your media device connected to the USB port. You can only view media content which is compatible with SYNC; other files saved are not visible. 1. Press **OK** to select. 2. Scroll to explore indexed media on your flash drive.
Similar Music*	Play music similar to what is currently playing from the USB port. The system uses the metadata information of each song to compile a playlist for you. Press **OK** to select. The system creates a new list of similar songs and begins playing. This feature does not include tracks with incomplete metadata information.
Return	Exit the current menu.

*With certain playing devices, if your metadata tags are not populated, the tracks are not available in voice recognition, play menu or similar music. However, if you place these tracks onto your playing device in "Mass Storage Device Mode", they are available in voice recognition, play menu browsing and similar music. The system places Unknown items into any unpopulated metadata tag.

System Settings

Bluetooth Devices

The Bluetooth Devices menu allows you to add, connect and delete a device as turn the Bluetooth feature on and off.

1. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the media menu.
2. Scroll to System Settings. Press **OK**.
3. Scroll to Bluetooth Devices. Press **OK**.

When you select:	You can:
Add Bluetooth Device*	Pair more devices to the system. 1. Press **OK** to select and press **OK** again when **Find SYNC** appears in the display. 2. Follow the directions in your phone's manual to put your phone into discovery mode. A six-digit PIN appears in the display.

When you select:	You can:
	3. When prompted on your phone's six-digit display, enter the PIN.
Connect Bluetooth Device	Connect a previously paired Bluetooth-enabled device. 1. Press **OK** to select and view a list of previously paired devices. 2. Scroll until you find the desired device, and then press **OK** to connect the device.
Set Bluetooth	Turn the Bluetooth feature on and off.** 1. Press **OK** and scroll to toggle between On and Off. 2. Make a selection, and then press **OK**.
Delete Device	Delete a paired media device. 1. Press **OK** and scroll to select the device. 2. Press **OK** to confirm.
Delete All Devices	Delete all previously paired devices. Press **OK** to select.
Return	Exit the current menu.

*This is a speed-dependent feature.

**Setting Bluetooth to off disconnects all Bluetooth devices and turns off all Bluetooth features.

Advanced Menu Options

The Advanced menu allows you to access and set prompts, languages, defaults and perform a master reset.

1. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the media menu.
2. Scroll to System Settings. Press **OK**.
3. Scroll to Advanced. Press **OK**.

When you select:	You can:
Prompts	Have SYNC guide you by asking questions, helpful hints or ask you for a specific action. 1. Press **OK** to select and scroll to select between on or off. 2. Press **OK** when the desired selection appears in the display. SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Languages	Choose from English, Français or Español. The displays and prompts are in the selected language. 1. Press **OK** to select and then scroll through the languages. 2. Press **OK** when the desired selection appears in the display.

When you select:	You can:
	3. If you change the language setting, the display indicates that the system is updating. When complete, SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Factory Defaults	Return to the factory default settings. This selection does not erase your indexed information (phonebook, call history, text messages and paired devices). 1. Press **OK** to select. 2. Press **OK** again when **Restore Defaults?** appears in the display. 3. Press **OK** to confirm.
Master Reset	Completely erase all information stored on SYNC (all phonebook, call history, text messages and all paired devices) and return to the factory default settings.
Return	Exit the current menu.

SYNC™ TROUBLESHOOTING

Your SYNC system is easy to use. However, should questions arise, see the tables below.

Use the website at any time to check your phone's compatibility, register your account and set preferences as well as access a customer representative via an online chat (during certain hours). Visit www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca or www.syncmaroute.ca for more information.

Phone issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
There is excessive background noise during a phone call.	The audio control settings on your phone may be affecting SYNC performance.	Review your phone's manual about audio adjustments.
During a call, I can hear the other person but they cannot hear me.	This may be a possible phone malfunction.	Try turning off the device, resetting the device, removing the device's battery, then trying again.
SYNC is not able to download my phonebook.	· This is a phone-dependent feature.	· Go to the website to review your phone's compatibility.

Phone issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
	· This may be a possible phone malfunction.	· Try turning off the device, resetting the device or removing the device's battery, then trying again. · Try pushing your phonebook contacts to SYNC by using the Add Contacts feature. · Use the SYNCmyphone feature available on the website.
The system says Phonebook Downloaded but the phonebook in SYNC is empty or missing contacts.	This may be a limitation on your phone's capability.	· Try pushing your phonebook contacts to SYNC by using the Add Contacts feature. · If the missing contacts are stored on your SIM card, try moving them to the device memory. · Remove any pictures or special ring tones associated with the missing contact.
I am having trouble connecting my phone to SYNC.	· This is a phone-dependent feature. · This may be a possible phone malfunction.	· Go to the website to review your phone's compatibility. · Try turning off the device, resetting the device or removing the device's battery, then trying again. · Try deleting your device from SYNC, deleting SYNC from your device and trying again. · Check the security and auto accept and prompt always settings relative to the SYNC Bluetooth connection on your phone. · Update your device's firmware.

Phone issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
		· Turn off the Auto phone-book download setting.
Text messaging is not working on SYNC.	· This is a phone-dependent feature. · This may be a possible phone malfunction.	· Go to the website to review your phone's compatibility. · Try turning off the device, resetting the device or removing the device's battery, then trying again.

USB and media issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
I am having trouble connecting my device.	This may be a possible device malfunction.	· Try turning off the device, resetting the device, removing the device's battery, then trying again. · Make sure you are using the manufacturer's cable. · Make sure you insert the USB cable properly into the device and the USB port. · Make sure that the device does not have an auto-install program or active security settings.
SYNC does not recognize my device when I turn on the car.	This is a device limitation.	Make sure you are not leaving the device in your vehicle during very hot or cold temperatures.
Bluetooth audio does not stream.	· This is a phone-dependent feature. · The device is not connected.	Make sure you properly connect the device to SYNC and that you have pressed play on your device.
SYNC does not recognize music that is on my device.	· Your music files may not contain the proper artist, song title, album or genre information. · The file may be corrupted.	· Make sure that all song details are populated. · Some devices require you to change the USB settings from mass storage to MTP class.

USB and media issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
	· The song may have copyright protection, which does not allow it to play.	

Vehicle Health Report and Services (Traffic, Directions and Information) issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
I received a text that I did not activate Vehicle Health Report.	· You did not activate your account on the website. · You may have the wrong VIN (vehicle identification number) listed.	· This is a free feature, but you must first register online to use it. · Make sure that your VIN is correctly listed in your account.
I am unable to retrieve the report on the website, or I receive a system error.	The preferred dealer information did not load correctly.	When you register your account, you must choose a preferred dealer. If it already lists a dealer, try selecting another dealer and logging out. Log back in, change it back to your preferred dealer, and retrieve the report.
I am unable to submit a report.	· This could be due to your phone's compatibility. · Bad signal strength. · You did not activate your phone on the website.	· Update your cellular number in your account on the website. · Make sure you have full signal strength and that your Bluetooth volume level has been turned up. · Try deleting your phone and performing a clean pairing.
I heard a commercial when I tried to use Traffic, Directions and Information.	· You did not activate this phone for this service. · Your phone has ID blocker active.	· This is a free feature, but you must first register online to use it. · Turn off ID blocker on your phone as the system recognizes you by your phone number.

Vehicle Health Report and Services (Traffic, Directions and Information) issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
		· Make sure the currently connected phone is the same one that is registered on your SYNCMyRide account.

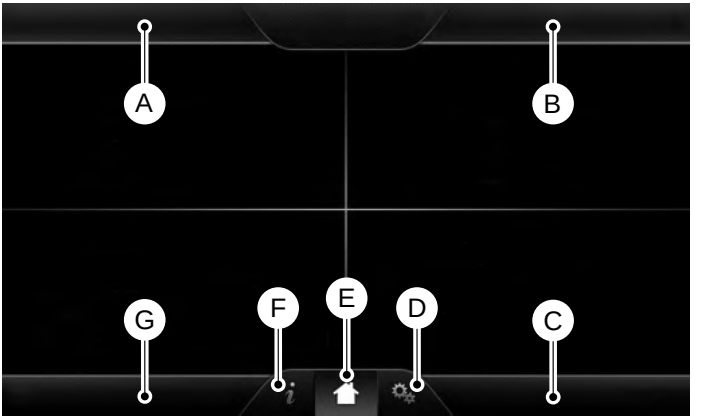
Voice command issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
SYNC does not understand what I am saying.	· You may be using the wrong voice commands. · You may be speaking too soon or at the wrong time.	· Review the phone voice commands and the media voice commands at the beginning of their respective sections. · Be aware that SYNC's microphone is either in your rear view mirror or in the headliner just above the windshield.
SYNC does not understand the name of a song or artist.	· You may be using the wrong voice commands. · You may be saying the name differently than the way you saved it. · The system may not be reading the name the same way you are saying it.	· Review the media voice commands at the beginning of the media section. · Say the song or artist exactly as listed. If you say "Play Artist Prince", the system does not play music by Prince and the Revolution or Prince and the New Power Generation. · Make sure you are saying the complete title, such as "California remix featuring Jennifer Nettles". · If the song titles are in all CAPS, you have to spell them. LOLA requires you to say "L-O-L-A".

Voice command issues		
Issue	**Possible cause(s)**	**Possible solution(s)**
		· Do not use special characters in the title. The system does not recognize them.
SYNC does not understand or is calling the wrong contact when I want to make a call.	· You may be using the wrong voice commands. · You may be saying the name differently than the way you saved it. · Contacts in your phonebook may be very short and similar, or they may contain special characters. · Your phonebook contacts may be in CAPS.	· Review the Phone voice commands at the beginning of the phone section. · Make sure you are saying the contacts exactly as they are listed. For example, if you save a contact as Joe Wilson, say "Call Joe Wilson". · The system works better if you list full names, such as "Joe Wilson" rather than "Joe". · Do not use special characters, such as 123 or ICE, as the system does not recognize them. · If a contact is in CAPS, you have to spell it. JAKE requires you to say "Call J-A-K-E".

GENERAL INFORMATION

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.



E161891

A Phone
B Navigation (or Information if your vehicle is not equipped with Navigation)
C Climate
D Settings
E Home
F Information
G Entertainment

This system uses a four-corner strategy to provide quick access to several vehicle features and settings. The touchscreen provides easy interaction with your cellular phone, multimedia, climate control and navigation system. The corners display any active modes within those menus, such as phone status or the climate temperature.

Note: *Some features are not available while your vehicle is moving.*

Note: *You can also directly access the Home screen and Information screen by pressing the Home ("house" icon) and Information ("i" icon) buttons on your steering wheel controls.*

Note: *Your system is equipped with a feature that allows you to access and control audio features for 30 minutes after you switch the ignition off (and no doors open).*

PHONE

Press to select any of the following:

- Phone
- Quick Dial
- Phonebook
- History
- Messaging
- Settings

NAVIGATION

Press to select any of the following:

- My Home
- Favorites
- Previous Destinations
- Point of Interest
- Emergency
- Street Address
- Intersection
- City Center
- Map
- Edit Route Cancel Route

CLIMATE

Press to select any of the following:

- Driver Settings
- Recirculated Air
- Auto
- Dual
- Passenger Settings
- A/C
- Defrost

SETTINGS

Press to select any of the following:

- Clock
- Display
- Sound
- Vehicle
- Settings
- Help

HOME

Press to access your home screen. Depending on your vehicle's option package and software, your screens may vary in appearance from the descriptions in this section. Your features may also be limited depending on your market. Check with an authorized dealer for availability.

INFORMATION

Press to select any of the following:

- Services
- Travel Link
- Alerts
- Calendar
- Apps

ENTERTAINMENT

Press to select any of the following:

- AM
- FM
- SIRIUS
- CD
- USB
- BT Stereo
- SD Card
- A/V In

Using the Touch-Sensitive Controls on Your System

To turn a feature on and off, just touch the graphic with your finger. To get the best performance from the touch-sensitive controls:

- Do not press hard on the controls. They are sensitive to light touch.
- Use your bare finger to touch the center of a touch-control graphic. Touching off-center of the graphic may affect operation of a nearby control.
- Make sure your hands are clean and dry.
- Since the touchscreen operates based on the touch of a finger, you may have trouble using it if you are wearing gloves.
- Keep metal and other conductive material away from the surface of the touchscreen as this may cause electronic interference (for example, inadvertently turning on a feature other than the one you meant to turn on).

Depending on your vehicle and option package, you may also have these controls on your bezel:

- Power: Switch the media or climate features off and on.
- **VOL:** Control the volume of playing media.
- Fan: Control the speed of the climate system fan.
- Seek and Tune buttons: Use as you normally would in media modes.
- Eject: Eject a CD from the entertainment system.
- **SOURCE:** Touch the word repeatedly to see all available media modes. The screen does not change, but you see the media change in the lower left status bar.
- **SOUND:** Touch the word to access the Sound menu where you can adjust settings such as: Bass, Treble, Midrange, Balance and Fade, DSP (Digital Signal Processing), Occupancy Mode and Speed Compensated Volume. (Your vehicle may not have all of these sound options.)
- Hazard flasher: Switch the hazard flashers off and on.

Cleaning the Touchscreen Display

Use a clean, soft cloth such as one used for cleaning glasses. If dirt or fingerprints are still visible, apply a small amount of alcohol to the cloth. Do not pour or spray alcohol onto the display. Do not use detergent or any type of solvent to clean the display.

Support

The SYNC support team is available to help you with any questions you are not able to answer on your own.

Monday-Saturday, 8:30am-8:00pm EST.

In the United States, call: 1-888-270-1055.

In Canada, call: 1-800-565-3673.

Times are subject to change due to holidays.

Safety Information

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

- Do not attempt to service or repair the system. See an authorized dealer.
- Do not operate playing devices if the power cords or cables are broken, split or damaged. Place cords and cables out of the way, so they do not interfere with the operation of pedals, seats, compartments or safe driving abilities.
- Do not leave playing devices in your vehicle during extreme conditions as it could cause them damage. See your device's user guide for further information.
- For your safety, some SYNC functions are speed-dependent. Their use is limited to when your vehicle is traveling at speeds under 3 mph (5 km/h).

Make sure that you review your device's manual before using it with SYNC.

Speed-restricted Features

Some features of this system may be too difficult to use while your vehicle is moving so they are restricted from use unless your vehicle is stationary.

- Screens crowded with information, such as Point of Interest reviews and ratings, SIRIUS Travel Link sports scores, movie times or ski conditions.
- Any action that requires you to use a keyboard is restricted, such as entering a navigation destination or editing information.
- All lists are limited so the user can view fewer entries (such as phone contacts or recent phone call entries).

See the following chart for more specific examples.

Restricted features	
Cellular Phone	Pairing a Bluetooth phone
	Adding phonebook contacts or uploading phonebook contacts (from a USB)
	List entries are limited for phone contacts and recent phone call entries
System Functionality	Editing the keypad code
	Enabling Valet Mode

Restricted features	
	Editing settings while the rear view camera or active park assist are active
Wi-Fi and Wireless	Editing wireless settings
	Editing the list of wireless networks
Videos, Photos and Graphics	Playing video
	Editing the screen's wallpaper or adding new wallpaper
Text Messages	Composing text messages
	Viewing received text messages
	Editing preset text messages
Navigation	Using the keyboard to enter a destination
	Demo navigation route
	Adding or editing Address Book entries or Avoid Areas

Privacy Information

When you connect a cellular phone to SYNC, the system creates a profile within your vehicle that links to that cellular phone. This profile helps in offering you more cellular features and operating more efficiently. Among other things, this profile may contain data about your cellular phone book, text messages (read and unread), and call history, including history of calls when your cell phone was not connected to the system. In addition, if you connect a media device, the system creates and retains an index of supported media content. The system also records a short development log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity. The log profile and other system data may be used to improve the system and help diagnose any problems that may occur.

The cellular profile, media device index, and development log remain in your vehicle unless you delete them and are generally accessible only in your vehicle when the cellular phone or media player is connected. If you no longer plan to use the system or your vehicle, we recommend you perform a Master Reset to erase all stored information.

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to your vehicle's SYNC module. Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada do not access the system data for any purpose other than as described absent consent, a court order, or where required by law enforcement, other government authorities, or other third parties acting with lawful authority. Other parties may seek to access the information independently of Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada. For further privacy information, see the sections on 911 Assist, Vehicle Health Report, and Traffic, Directions and Information.

Using Voice Recognition

This system helps you control many features using voice commands. This allows you to keep your hands on the wheel and focus on what is in front of you. The system provides feedback through audible tones, prompts, questions and spoken confirmations depending on the situation and the chosen level of interaction (voice settings).

The system also asks short questions (confirmation prompts) when it is not sure of your request or when there are multiple possible responses to your request.

When using voice commands, words and icons may appear in the lower left status bar indicating the status of the voice session (such as Listening, Success, Failed, Paused or Try Again).

How to Use Voice Commands with Your System

Press the voice icon. After the tone, speak your command clearly.

These commands can be said at any time during a voice session
"Cancel"
"Exit"
"Go back"
"List of commands"
"Main menu"
"Next page"
"Previous page"
"What can I say?"
"Help"

What Can I Say?

To access the available voice commands for the current session, do one of the following:

- During a voice session, press the Help icon (**?**) in the lower left status bar of the screen.
- Say, "What can I say?" for an on-screen listing of the possible voice commands associated with your current voice session.
- Press the voice icon. After the tone, say, "Help" to hear a list of possible voice commands.

Helpful Hints

- Make sure the interior of your vehicle is as quiet as possible. Wind noise from open windows and road vibrations may prevent the system from correctly recognizing spoken commands.
- After pressing the voice icon, wait until after the tone sounds and Listening appears before saying a command. Any command spoken prior to this does not register with the system.
- Speak naturally, without long pauses between words.
- At any time, you can interrupt the system while it is speaking by pressing the voice icon.

Accessing a List of Available Commands

- If you use the touchscreen, press the Settings icon > **Help** > **Voice Command List**.
- If you use the steering wheel control, press the voice icon. After the tone, speak your command clearly.

Available voice commands
"Audio list of commands"
"Bluetooth audio list of commands"
"Browse list of commands"
"CD list of commands"
"Climate control list of commands"
"List of commands"
"Navigation list of commands" *
"Phone list of commands"
"Radio list of commands"
"SD card list of commands"
"Sirius satellite list of commands" **
"Travel link list of commands" *
"USB list of commands"
"Voice instructions list of commands"
"Voice settings list of commands"
"Help"

* This command is only available when your vehicle is equipped with the navigation system, and the navigation system SD card is in the card slot.

** This command is only available when you have an active SIRIUS satellite radio subscription.

Voice Settings

Voice settings allow you to customize the level of system interaction, help and feedback. The system defaults to standard interaction that uses candidate lists and confirmation prompts as these provide the highest level of guidance and feedback.

- **Interaction Mode:** Novice mode provides detailed interaction and guidance while the advanced mode has less audible interaction and more tone prompts.
- **Confirmation Prompts:** The system uses these short questions to confirm your voice request. If turned off, the system simply makes a best guess as to what you requested. The system may still occasionally ask you to confirm settings.
- **Phone and Media Candidate Lists:** Candidate lists are lists of possible results from your voice commands. The system creates these lists when it has the same confidence level of several options based on your voice command.

To access these settings using the touchscreen:

1. Press the Settings icon > **Settings** > **Voice Control**.
2. Select from:

- Interaction Mode
- Confirmation Prompts
- Media Candidate Lists
- Phone Candidate Lists
- Voice Control Volume.

To access these settings using voice commands:

1. Press the voice icon. Wait for the prompt "Please say a command". Another tone sounds to let you know the system is listening.
2. Say any of the following commands:

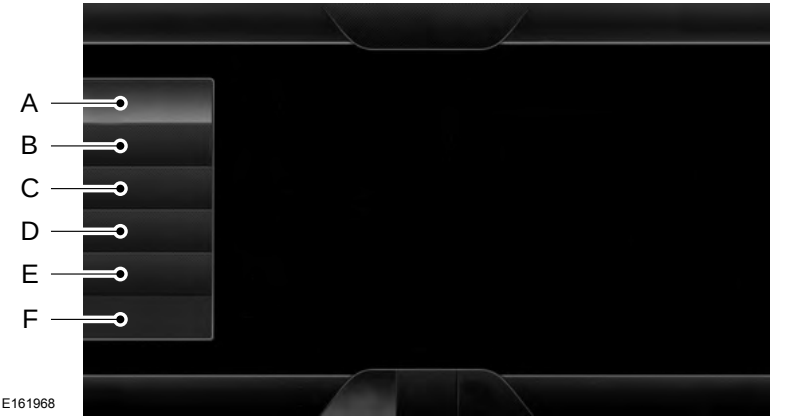
Voice settings using voice commands
"Confirmation prompts off"
"Confirmation prompts on"
"Interaction mode advanced"

Voice settings using voice commands
"Interaction mode novice"
"Media candidate lists off"
"Media candidate lists on"
"Phone candidate lists off"
"Phone candidate lists on"
"Help"

Using Voice Commands with the Touchscreen Options

Your voice system has a dual mode feature which allows you to switch between using voice commands and making on-screen selections. This is available only when the system displays a list of candidates generated during a voice session. For example, when entering in a street address or trying to call a contact from the phone you paired to the system.

SETTINGS



A Clock
B Display
C Sound
D Vehicle
E Settings
F Help

Under this menu, you can set your clock, access and adjust the display, sound and vehicle settings as well as access settings for specific modes or the help feature.

Clock

Note: *You cannot manually set the date. Your vehicle's GPS does this for you.*

Note: *If the battery has been disconnected, your vehicle needs to acquire a GPS signal to update the clock. Once your vehicle acquires the signal, it may take a few minutes for the update to display the correct time.*

1. Press the Settings icon > **Clock**.
2. Press **+** and **-** to adjust the time.

From this screen, you can also make other adjustments such as 12-hour or 24-hour mode, activate GPS time synchronization and have the system automatically update new time zones.

You can also turn the outside air temperature display off and on. It appears at the top center of the touchscreen, next to the time and date.

The system automatically saves any updates you make to the settings.

Display

You can adjust the touchscreen display through the touchscreen or by pressing the voice button on your steering wheel controls and when prompted, say, "Display settings".

Press the Settings icon > **Display**, to access and make adjustments using the touchscreen.

- **Brightness** allows you to make the screen display brighter or dimmer.
- **Auto DIM**, when set to **On**, lets you use the Auto Dim Manual Offset feature.
- **Mode** allows you to set the screen to a certain brightness or have the system automatically change based on the outside light level, or turn the display off.
  - If you select **AUTO** or **NIGHT**, you have the options of turning the display's Auto Dim feature on or off and changing the Auto Dim Manual Offset feature.
- **Auto Dim Manual Offset** allows you to adjust screen dimming as the outside lighting conditions change from day to night.
- **Edit Wallpaper**
  - You can have your touchscreen display the default photo or upload your own.

Uploading Photos for Your Home Screen Wallpaper

Note: *You cannot load photos directly from your camera. You must access the photos either from your USB mass storage device or from an SD card.*

Note: *Photographs with extremely large dimensions (such as 2048 x 1536) may not be compatible and appear as a blank (black) image on the display.*

Your system allows you to upload and view up to 32 photos.

To access, press the Settings icon > **Display** > **Edit Wallpaper**, and then follow the system prompts to upload your photographs.

Only the photograph(s), which meets the following conditions, display:

- Compatible file formats are as follows: .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp
- Each file must be 1.5 MB or less.
- Recommended dimensions: 800 x 384

Sound

Press the Settings icon > **Sound**, then select from the following:

Sound
Bass
Midrange
Treble
Set Balance and Fade
DSP*
Occupancy Mode*
Speed Compensated Volume

* Your vehicle may not have these sound settings.

Vehicle

Press the Settings icon > **Vehicle**, then select from the following:

- Vehicle Health Report
- Rear View Camera
- Enable Valet Mode.

Vehicle Health Report

Turn **Automatic Reminders** on and off and set the mileage interval at which you would like to receive the reports. Press **?** for more information on these selections.

When done making your selections, press **Run Vehicle Health Report Now** if you want your report.

You can find more information on Vehicle Health Report in this chapter. See **Information** (page 359).

Rear View Camera

This menu allows you to access settings for your rear view camera.

Press the Settings icon > **Vehicle** > **Rear View Camera**, then select from the following settings:

- Rear Camera Delay
- Visual Park Aid Alert
- Guidelines.

You can find more information on the rear view camera in another chapter. See **Rear View Camera** (page 156).

Enable Valet Mode

Note: *If the system locks, and you need to reset the PIN, enter 3681 and the system unlocks.*

Valet mode allows you to lock the system. No information is accessible until the system is unlocked with the correct PIN.

1. Press the Settings icon > **Vehicle** > **Enable Valet Mode**.
2. When prompted, enter a four-digit PIN.

After you press **Continue**, the system locks until you enter the PIN again.

Settings

Access and adjust system settings, voice features, as well as phone, navigation and wireless settings.

System

Press the Settings icon > **Settings** > **System**, then select from the following:

System	
Language	Select to have the touchscreen display in English, Spanish or French.
Distance	Select to display units in kilometers or miles.
Temperature	Select to display units in Celsius or Fahrenheit.
System Prompt Volume	Adjust the volume of voice prompts from the system.
Touch Screen Button Beep	Select to have the system beep to confirm choices made through the touchscreen.
Touch Panel Button Beep	Select to have the system beep to confirm button choices made through the climate or audio system.
Keyboard Layout	Have the touchscreen keyboard display in QWERTY or ABC format.
Install Applications	Install any downloaded applications or view the current software licenses.
Master Reset	Select to restore factory defaults. This erases all personal settings and personal data.

Voice Control

Press the Settings icon > **Settings** > **Voice Control**, then select from the following:

Voice control	
Interaction Mode	Standard interaction mode provides more detailed interaction and guidance. Advanced mode has less audible interaction and more tone prompts.
Confirmation Prompts	Have the system ask you short questions if it has not clearly heard or understood your request.*
Media Candidate Lists	Candidate lists are possible results from your voice commands. The system simply makes a best guess at your request with these turned off.

Voice control	
Phone Candidate Lists	Candidate lists are possible results from your voice commands. The system simply makes a best guess at your request with these turned off.
Voice Control Volume	This allows you to adjust the system's voice volume level.

* Even with confirmation prompts turned off, the system may occasionally ask you to confirm settings

Media Player

Press the Settings icon > **Settings** > **Media Player**, then select from the following:

Media player	
Autoplay	When this feature is on, the system automatically switches to the media source upon initial connection. This allows you to listen to music during the indexing process. When this feature is off, the system does not automatically switch to the inserted media source.
Bluetooth Devices	Select to connect, disconnect, add or delete a device. You can also set a device as your favorite so that the system automatically attempts to connect to that device at every ignition cycle.
Index Bluetooth Audio Devices	When this feature is on, the system automatically indexes media on your connected Bluetooth device.
Gracenote Database Info	This allows you to view the version level of the Gracenote Database.
Gracenote Mgmt	With this feature on, the Gracenote Database supplies metadata information for your music files. This overrides information from your device. This feature defaults to off.
Cover Art Priority	With this feature on, the Gracenote Database supplied cover art for your music files. This overrides any art from your device. This feature defaults to Media Player.

Navigation

Press the Settings icon > **Settings** > **Navigation**, then select from the following:

Navigation	
Map Preferences	Turn breadcrumbs on and off.
	Have the system display your turn list top to bottom or bottom to top.
	Turn the Parking POI notification on and off.
Route Preferences	Have the system display the shortest route, fastest route or ecological route.
	Have the system avoid freeways.
	Have the system avoid tollroads.
	Have the system avoid ferries or car trains.
	Have the system use HOV (high-occupancy vehicle) lanes.
Navigation Preferences	Have the system use guidance prompts.
	Have the system automatically fill-in State/Province information.
Traffic Preferences	Have the system display areas where roadwork occurs.
	Have the system display incident icons.
	Have the system display areas where difficult driving conditions may occur.
	Have the system display areas where snow and ice on the road may occur.
	Have the system display any smog alerts.
	Have the system display weather warnings.
	Have the system display where there may be reduced visibility.
	Have the system turn on your radio for traffic announcements.
Avoid Areas	Enter specific areas that you would like to avoid on planned navigation routes.

Phone

Press the Settings icon > **Settings** > **Phone**, then select from the following:

Phone	
Bluetooth Devices	Connect, disconnect, add or delete a device, as well as save it as a favorite.
Bluetooth	Turn Bluetooth on and off.
Do Not Disturb	Have all calls go directly to your voice mail and not ring inside your vehicle. With this feature turned on, text message notifications are also suppressed and do not ring inside your vehicle.
911 Assist	Turn on or turn off the 911 Assist feature. See **Information** (page 359).
Phone Ringer	Select the type of notification for phone calls - ring tone, beep, text to speech, or have it be silent.
Text Message Notification	Select the type of notification for text messages - alert tone, beep, text to speech, or have it be silent.
Internet Data Connection	If compatible with your phone, you can adjust your internet data connection. Select to make your connection profile with the personal area network or to turn off your connection. You can also choose to adjust your settings or have the system always connect, never connect when roaming or query on connect. Press **?** for more information.
Manage Phonebook	Access features, such as automatic phonebook download, re-download your phonebook, add contacts from your phone as well as delete or upload your phonebook.
Roaming Warning	Have the system alert you when in Roaming mode.

Wireless & Internet

Your system has a Wi-Fi feature that creates a wireless network within your vehicle, thereby allowing other devices (such as personal computers or phones) in your vehicle to speak to each other, share files or play games. Using this Wi-Fi feature, everyone in your vehicle can also gain access the internet if you have a USB mobile broadband connection inside your vehicle, your phone supports personal area networking and if you park outside a wireless hotspot.

Press the Settings icon > **Settings** > **Wireless & Internet**, then select from the following:

Wi-fi	
Wi-Fi Settings	**Wi-Fi Network (Client) Mode** turns the Wi-Fi feature on and off in your vehicle. Make sure you turn it on for connectivity purposes.
	Choose a Wireless Network allows you to use a previously stored wireless network. You can categorize by alphabetical listing, priority and signal strength. You can also choose to search for a network, connect to a network, disconnect from a network, receive more information, prioritize a network or delete a network.
	Gateway (Access Point) Mode makes SYNC an access point for a phone or a computer when turned on. This forms the local area network within your vehicle for things, such as game playing, file transfer and internet browsing. Press **?** for more information.
	Gateway (Access Point) Settings allows you to view and change settings for using SYNC as the internet gateway.
	Gateway (Access Point) Device List allows you to view recent connections to your Wi-Fi system.
USB Mobile Broadband	Instead of using Wi-Fi, your system can also use a USB mobile broadband connection to access the internet. (You must turn on your mobile broadband device on your personal computer before connecting it to the system.) This screen allows you to set up what is your typical area for your USB mobile broadband connection. (USB mobile broadband settings may not display if the device is already on.) You can select the following: Country, Carrier, Phone Number, User Name and Password.
Bluetooth Settings	Shows you the currently paired devices as well as giving you your typical Bluetooth options to connect, disconnect, set as favorite, delete and add device. Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG.
Prioritize Connection Methods	Choose your connection methods and change them as needed. You can select to Change Order and have the system either always attempt to connect using a USB mobile broadband or using Wi-Fi.

E142626

The Wi-Fi CERTIFIED Logo is a certification mark of the Wi-Fi Alliance.

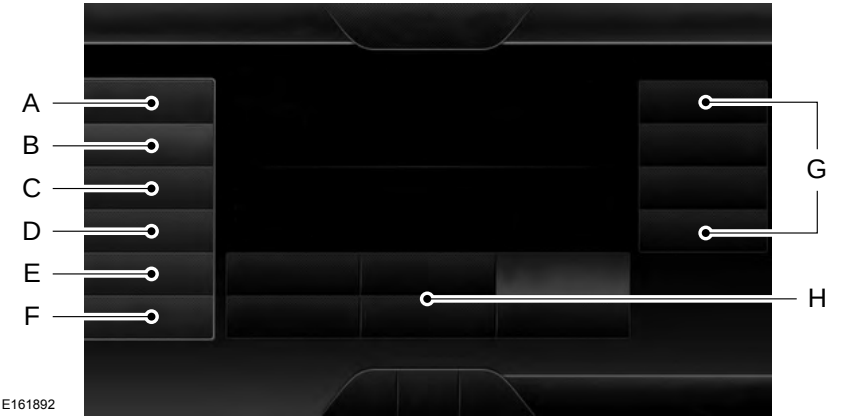
Help

Press the Settings icon > **Help**, then select from the following:

Help	
Where Am I?	View your vehicle's current location, if your vehicle is equipped with navigation. If your vehicle is not equipped with navigation, nothing displays.
System Information	Touchscreen system serial number
	Your vehicle identification number (VIN)
	Touchscreen system software version
	Navigation system version
	Map database version
	Sirius satellite radio ESN
	Gracenote Database Information and Library version
Software Licenses	View the licenses for any software and applications installed on your system.
Driving Restrictions	Certain features are not accessible when your vehicle is moving.
911 Assist	Turn on and turn off the 911 Assist feature. See **Information** (page 359). **In Case of Emergency (ICE) Quick Dial:** allows you to save up to two numbers as ICE contacts for quick access if there is an emergency. Select **Edit** to access your phonebook and then select the desired contacts. The numbers then appear as options on this screen for the ICE 1 and ICE 2 buttons. The ICE contacts you select appear at the end of the 911 Assist call process.
Voice Command List	View categorized lists of voice commands.

To access Help using the voice commands, press the voice button, then, after the tone, say "Help". The system provides allowable voice commands for the current mode.

ENTERTAINMENT



A	AM 1 and AM AST
B	FM 1, FM 2 and FM AST
C	SIRIUS
D	CD
E	USB
F	Touch this button to scroll down for more options, such as SD Card, BT Stereo and A/V In
G	These buttons change with the media mode you are in.
H	Radio memory presets and CD controls.

Note: *Some features may not be available in your area. Contact an authorized dealer for more information.*

You can access these options using the touchscreen or voice commands.

Browsing Device Content

When listening to audio on a device, you can browse through other devices without having to change sources. For example, if you are currently listening to audio on an SD card, you can browse all the artists that are stored on your USB device.

Press the voice icon on the steering wheel. When prompted, you can say:

"BROWSE" within devices
"Browse"*
"Browse <league> games"**
"Browse <Sirius category> channels"**
"Browse SD card"
"Browse Sirius channel guide"**
"Browse USB"
"Help"

* If you only say, "Browse", you can then say any commands in the following chart.

**This command is only usable if you have an active subscription to SIRIUS satellite radio.

"BROWSE"
"<League> Games"*
"<Sirius category> channels"*
"SD card"**
"Sirius Channel Guide"*
"USB"**
"Help"

* This command is only usable if you have an active subscription to SIRIUS satellite radio.

** For more commands in SD card or USB mode, see the "SD Card and USB Port" section of this chapter.

Your voice system allows you to change audio sources with a simple voice command. For example, if you are listening to music on a USB device, then want to switch to a satellite radio channel, simply press the voice button on the steering wheel controls and say the name of the SIRIUS station (such as, "the Highway"). The following voice commands are available at the top level of the voice session no matter which current audio source you are listening to (such as a USB device or SIRIUS satellite radio).

Note: *This is only available when your MyFord Touch system language is set to North American English.*

Sample commands
"<87.7-107.9>"
"<530-1710>"
"<Channel name>"*
"AM <530-1710>"
"FM <87.7-107.9>"
"Play [album] <name>"**
"Play [artist] <name>"**
"Play [genre] <name>"**
"Play [playlist] <name>"**
"Play [song] <name>"**
"Play <name>"
"Play <name (song or album)> by <artist name>"

Sample commands
"Sirius <0-223>"*
"Sports games"*

* This command is only usable if you have an active subscription to SIRIUS satellite radio.

** The commands that have [ ] around the word means that the word is optional. For example, if you say, "Play Metallica", this is the same as the voice command, "Play [artist] <name>".

AM/FM Radio

Touch the **AM** or **FM** tab to listen to the radio.

To change between AM and FM presets, just touch the **AM** or **FM** tab.

Memory Presets

Save a station by pressing and holding one of the memory preset areas. There is a brief mute while the radio saves the station. Sound returns when finished.

HD Radio

Touch this button to turn HD Radio on. The light on the button illuminates when the feature is on. HD Radio allows you to receive radio broadcasts digitally, where available, providing free, crystal-clear sound. See HD Radio information later in this chapter.

Scan

Touch this button to go to the next strong AM or FM radio station. The light on the button illuminates when the feature is on.

Options

Sound Settings

Touch this button to adjust settings for:

- Bass
- Midrange
- Treble
- Balance and Fade
- DSP (Digital Signal processing)
- Occupancy Mode
- Speed Compensated Volume.

Note: *Your vehicle may not have all these sound settings.*

Set PTY for Seek/Scan

This allows you to select a category of music you would like to search for. You can then choose to either seek or scan for the stations playing that category.

RDS Text Display

This allows you to view the information broadcast by FM stations.

AST

AST (Autostore) allows you to have the system automatically store the six strongest stations in your current location.

TAG Button

This feature is available when HD Radio is on, and allows you to tag a song to download later. When you select On, **TAG** appears on-screen when HD Radio is active. You can touch **TAG** to save the information of the song that is playing. When you plug in your portable music player, the information transfers, if supported by your device. When you are connected to iTunes, the tags appear to remind you of the songs you would like to download. See HD Radio information later in this chapter.

Direct Tune

Touch this button to manually enter the desired station number. Touch **Enter** when you are done.

HD Radio™ Information (If Available)

Note: *HD Radio broadcasts are not available in all markets.*

HD Radio technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio. Your system has a special receiver that allows it to receive digital broadcasts (where available) in addition to the analog broadcasts, it already receives. Digital broadcasts provide a better sound quality than analog broadcasts with free, crystal-clear audio and no static or distortion. For more information, and a guide to available stations and programming, please visit www.hdradio.com.

When HD Radio is on and you tune to a station broadcasting HD Radio technology, you may notice the following indicators on your screen:

E142616

The HD Radio logo blinks when acquiring a digital station and stays solid when digital audio is playing. When this logo is available, you may also see Title and Artist fields on-screen.

The multicast indicator appears in FM mode (only) if the current station is broadcasting multiple digital broadcasts. The highlighted numbers signify available digital channels where new or different content is available. HD1 signifies the main programming status and is available in analog and digital broadcasts. Other multicast stations (HD2 through HD7) are only available digitally.

TAG allows you to save a song to download later when you are on an acquired HD Radio station and the feature is on. To turn the feature on and use it:

1. Press **AM** or **FM** > **Options** > **TAG Button** > **On**.
2. When you hear a song you like, touch **TAG**.
3. The system automatically saves the song's information and transfers it to your portable music player (if supported) when you connect it to the system. The system automatically transfers the tag to your player (if already connected) and a pop-up confirms the transfer.
4. When you access iTunes with your portable music player, the tags appear to you as a reminder. The system allows you to tag up to approximately 100 songs. For a list of devices that support tagging, see www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca or www.syncmaroute.ca.

When HD Radio broadcasts are active, you can access the following functions:

- **Scan** allows you to hear a brief sampling of all available stations. This feature still works when HD Radio reception is on, although it does not scan for HD2-HD7 channels. You may see the HD logo appear if the station has a digital broadcast.
- **Memory presets** allow you to save an active channel as a memory preset. Touch and hold a memory preset slot until the sound returns. There is a brief mute while the radio saves the station. Sound returns when finished. When switching to an HD2 or HD3 memory preset, the sound mutes before the digital audio plays, because the system has to reacquire the digital signal.

Note: *As with any saved radio station, you cannot access the saved station if your vehicle is outside the station's reception area.*

HD Radio Reception and Station Troubleshooting

Potential reception issues	
Reception area	If you are listening to a multicast station and you are on the fringe of the reception area, the station may mute due to weak signal strength.
	If you are listening to HD1, the system switches back to the analog broadcast until the digital broadcast is available again. However, if you are listening to any of the possible HD2-HD7 multicast channels, the station mutes and stays muted unless it is able to connect to the digital signal again.
Station blending	When the system first receives a station (aside from HD2-HD7 multicast stations), it first plays the station in the analog version. Once the receiver verifies the station is an HD Radio station, it shifts to the digital version. Depending on the station quality, you may hear a slight sound change when the station changes from analog to digital. Blending is the shift from analog to digital sound or digital back to analog sound.

In order to provide the best possible experience, use the contact form to report any station issues found while listening to a station broadcasting with HD Radio technology. Independent entities own and operate each station. These stations are responsible for ensuring all audio streams and data fields are accurate.

Potential station issues		
Issues	**Cause**	**Action**
Echo, stutter, skip or repeat in audio. Increase or decrease in audio volume.	This is poor time alignment by the radio broadcaster.	No action required. This is a broadcast issue.
Sound fading or blending in and out.	The radio is shifting between analog and digital audio.	No action required. The reception issue may clear up as you continue to drive.
There is an audio mute delay when selecting HD2 or HD3, multicast preset or **Direct Tune**.	The digital multicast is not available until the HD Radio broadcast is decoded. Once decoded, the audio is available.	No action required. This is normal behavior. Wait until the audio is available.
Cannot access HD2 or HD3 multicast channel when recalling a preset or from a direct tune.	The previously stored multicast preset or direct tune is not available in your current reception area.	No action required. The station is not available in your current location.
Text information does not match currently playing audio.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Fill out the station issue form at website listed below.*
There is no text information shown for currently selected frequency.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Fill out the station issue form at website listed below.*
HD2-HD7 stations not found when **Scan** is pressed.	Pressing **Scan** disables HD2-HD7 channel search.	No action required. This is normal behavior.

* http://www.ibiquity.com/automotive/report_radio_station_experiences

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corp. U.S. and foreign patents. HD Radio and the HD and HD Radio logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp. Ford Motor Company and iBiquity Digital Corp. are not responsible for the content sent using HD Radio technology. Content may be changed, added or deleted at any time at the station owner's discretion.

Radio Voice Commands

If you are listening to the radio, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands.

If you are not listening to the radio, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "Radio", then any of the following commands.

"RADIO"
"<87.9-107.9>"
"<87.9-107.9> HD"[1]
"<530-1710>"
"AM"
"AM <530-1710>"
"AM autoset"
"AM autoset preset <#>"
"AM preset <#>"
"Browse"[2]
"FM"
"FM <87.9-107.9>"
"FM <87.9-107.9> HD <#>"[1]
"FM autoset"
"FM autoset preset <#>"
"FM preset <#>"
"FM 1"
"FM 1 preset <#>"
"FM 2"
"FM 2 preset <#>"
"HD <#>"[1]
"Preset <#>"
"Radio off"
"Radio on"
"Set PTY"

"RADIO"
"Tune"[3]
"Help"

[1] If available.

[2] If you have said "Browse", see the "Browse" chart later in this section.

[3] If you have said "Tune", see the following "Tune" chart.

"TUNE"
"<530-1710>"
"<87.9-107.9>"
"<87.9-107.9> HD <#>"*
"AM"
"AM <530-1710>"
"AM autoset"
"AM autoset preset <#>"
"AM preset <#>"
"FM"
"FM <87.9-107.9>"
"FM <87.9-107.9> HD <#>"*
"FM autoset"
"FM autoset preset <#>"
"FM preset <#>"
"FM 1"
"FM 1 preset <#>"
"FM 2"
"FM 2 preset <#>"

"TUNE"
"HD <#>"*
"Preset <#>"
"Help"

* If available.

SIRIUS® Satellite Radio (If Activated)

Press the lower left corner of the touchscreen, and then select the **SIRIUS** tab.

Memory Presets

Save a channel by pressing and holding one of the memory preset areas. There is a brief mute while the radio saves the channel. Sound returns when finished.

ALERT

Save the current song, artist, or team as a favorite. The system alerts you when it plays again on any channel.

Replay

Replay audio on the current channel. You can replay approximately 45 minutes of audio as long as you have remained tuned to the current station. Changing stations erases the previous audio.

While in replay mode:

- Press and release the seek buttons to hear the previous or next song.
- Press and hold the seek buttons to reverse or fast forward in the current track.
- Press play or pause to play or pause the audio.
- Press **Replay** to return to live audio if you have been using the feature to replay audio.

Scan

Touch this button to hear a brief sampling of channels.

Options

Touch this button to view and adjust various media settings.

Sound Settings

Touch this button to adjust settings for:

- Bass
- Midrange
- Treble
- Balance and Fade
- DSP (Digital Signal processing)
- Occupancy Mode
- Speed Compensated Volume.

Note: *Your vehicle may not have all these sound settings.*

Set Category for Seek/Scan

This allows you to select a category of music you would like to search for. You can then choose to either seek or scan for the stations playing that category.

Parental Lockout

This allows you to lock and unlock channels, change or reset your PIN or unlock all channels. To use this feature, you need your initial PIN, which is 1234.

Artist/Title/Team Alerts

This feature allows you to select Artists, Titles and Teams that you would like the system to alert you to when they are playing on other channels. Press Edit Alerts to delete or turn off alerts. You can also set all alerts to on or off. When an alert appears on the screen, you can choose to

Tune to the channel, to Cancel the alert or to Disable Alerts. If you are listening to a sporting event, you can save your favorite teams so that the system can alert you when they are playing on a satellite radio channel.

Note: *SIRIUS does not support the Alert feature on all channels. Ford Motor Company shall not be responsible for Alert feature variation.*

Electronic Serial Number (ESN)

SIRIUS requires this number when communicating with you about your account.

Direct Tune

Touch this button to manually enter the desired satellite channel number. Touch **Enter** when you are done.

Browse

Touch this button to view a list of all available stations. Scroll to see more categories. Touch the station you want to listen to.

Touch **Skip** if you want to skip this channel.

Touch **Lock** if you do not want anyone to listen to this channel.

Touch **Title** or **Artist** to see song and artists on other stations.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio Information

Note: *SIRIUS reserves the unrestricted right to change, rearrange, add or delete programming including canceling, moving or adding particular channels, and its prices, at any time, with or without notice to you. Ford Motor Company shall not be responsible for any such programming changes.*

E142593

SIRIUS satellite radio is a subscription-based satellite radio service that broadcasts a variety of music, sports, news, weather, traffic and entertainment programming. Your factory-installed SIRIUS satellite radio system includes hardware and a limited subscription term that begins on the date of sale or lease of your vehicle. See an authorized dealer for availability.

For more information on extended subscription terms (a service fee is required), the online media player and a list of SIRIUS satellite radio channels, and other features, please visit www.siriusxm.com in the United States, www.sirius.ca in Canada, or call SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474.

Note: *This receiver includes the eCos real-time operating system. eCos is published under the eCos License.*

Satellite Radio Electronic Serial Number (ESN)

You need your ESN to activate, modify or track your satellite radio account. The ESN is on the System Information Screen (SR ESN:XXXXXXXXXXXX). To access your ESN, touch the bottom left corner of the touchscreen. Touch **SIRIUS** > **Options**.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio Reception Factors and Troubleshooting

Potential reception issues	
Antenna obstructions	For optimal reception performance, keep the antenna clear of snow and ice build-up and keep luggage and other materials as far away from the antenna as possible.
Terrain	Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.
Station overload	When you pass a ground-based broadcast-repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and the audio system may mute.
Satellite radio signal interference	Your display may show ACQUIRING... to indicate the interference and the audio system may mute.

Troubleshooting tips		
Radio display	**Cause**	**Action**
Acquiring...	Radio requires more than two seconds to produce audio for the selected channel.	No action required. This message should disappear shortly.
Sat Fault/SIRIUS System Failure.	There is an internal module or system failure present.	If this message does not clear shortly, or with an ignition key cycle, your receiver may have a fault. See an authorized dealer for service.
Invalid Channel.	The channel is no longer available.	Tune to another channel or choose another preset.
Unsubscribed Channel.	Your subscription does not include this channel.	Contact SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474 to subscribe to the channel, or tune to another channel.
No Signal.	The signal is lost from the SIRIUS satellite or SIRIUS tower to your vehicle antenna.	The signal is blocked. When you move into an open area, the signal should return.

Troubleshooting tips		
Radio display	**Cause**	**Action**
Updating.	Update of channel programming in progress.	No action required. The process may take up to three minutes.
Call SIRIUS 1-888-539-7474.	Your satellite service is no longer available.	Contact SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474 to resolve subscription issues.
None found. Check Channel Guide.	All the channels in the selected category are either skipped or locked.	Use the channel guide to turn off the Lock or Skip function on that station.
Subscription Updated.	SIRIUS has updated the channels available for your vehicle.	No action required.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio Voice Commands

If you are listening to SIRIUS satellite radio, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands.

If you are not listening to SIRIUS satellite radio, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "SIRIUS", then any of the following commands.

"SIRIUS"
"<Channel name>"
"Preset <#>"
"SAT"
"SAT preset <#>"
"SAT 1"
"SAT 1 Preset <#>"
"SAT 2"

"SIRIUS"
"SAT 2 preset <#>"
"SAT 3"
"SAT 3 preset <#>"
"Sirius <0-223>"
"Sirius off"
"Sirius on"
"Sports game"*
"Tune"**
"Help"

* If you have said "Sports game", see the following "Sports game" chart.

** If you have said "Tune", see the following "Tune" chart.

"SPORTS GAME"
"Tune to the <college name> game"
"Tune to the <team city> game"
"Tune to the <team city> <team name> game"
"Tune to the <team name> game"
"Help"

"TUNE"
"<Channel Name>"
"Preset <#>"
"SAT"
"SAT 1"
"SAT 1 preset <#>"
"SAT 2"
"SAT 2 preset <#>"
"SAT 3"
"SAT 3 preset <#>"
"Sirius <0-223>"
"Help"

CD

Press the lower left corner of the touchscreen, and then select the **CD** tab.

You can also advance and reverse the current track or current folder, if applicable.

Repeat

Touch this button to repeat the currently playing track, all tracks on the disc or turn the feature off if already on.

Shuffle

Touch this button to play the tracks or entire albums in random order, or turn the feature off if already on.

Scan

Touch this button to hear a brief sampling of all available tracks.

More Info

Touch this button to see disc information.

Options

Sound Settings

Touch this button to adjust settings for:

- Bass
- Midrange
- Treble
- Balance and Fade
- DSP (Digital Signal processing)
- Occupancy Mode
- Speed Compensated Volume.

Note: *Your vehicle may not have all these sound settings.*

Compression

Touch this button to turn the compression feature on and off.

Browse

Touch this button to look through all available CD tracks.

CD Voice Commands

If you are listening to a CD, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands.

If you are not listening to a CD, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "CD", then any of the following commands.

"CD"
"Pause"
"Play"
"Play next track"
"Play previous track"
"Play track <1-512>"
"Repeat"
"Repeat folder"*
"Repeat off"
"Repeat track"
"Shuffle"
"Shuffle CD"*
"Shuffle folder"*
"Shuffle off"
"Help"

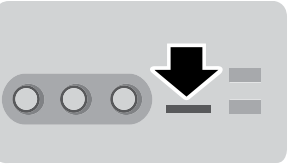
*This applies to WMA or MP3 files only.

SD Card Slot and USB Port

SD Card

Note: *Your SD card slot is spring-loaded. To remove the SD card, press the card in and the system ejects it. Do not attempt to pull the card to remove it as this could cause damage.*

Note: *The navigation system also uses this card slot. See* ***Navigation*** *(page 371).*



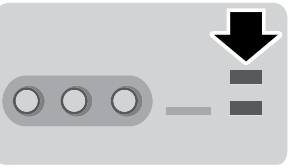
E142619

The SD card slot is located either in the center console or behind a small access door in the instrument panel. To access and play music from your device, press the lower left corner of the touchscreen.

E142620

SD logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.

USB Port



E142621

The USB ports are located either in the center console or behind a small access door in the instrument panel. To access and play music from your device, press the lower left corner of the touchscreen.

This feature allows you to plug in media playing devices, memory sticks, flash drives or thumb drives, and charge devices if they support this feature.

In order to playback video from your iPod or iPhone, you must have a special combination USB/RCA composite video cable (which you can buy from Apple). When you connect the cable to your iPod or iPhone, plug the other end into both the RCA jacks and the USB port.

Playing Music from Your Device

Insert your device and select the **SD Card** or **USB** tab once the system recognizes it. You can then select from the following options:

Repeat

This feature replays the currently playing song or album.

Shuffle

Touch this button to play music on the selected album or folder in random order.

Similar Music

This feature allows you to choose music similar to what is currently playing.

More Info

Touch this button to see disc information such as current track, artist name, album and genre.

Options

Touch this button to view and adjust various media settings.

Sound Settings allows you to adjust settings for:

- Bass
- Midrange
- Treble
- Balance and Fade
- DSP (Digital Signal processing)
- Occupancy Mode
- Speed Compensated Volume.

Note: *Your vehicle may not have all these sound settings.*

Media Player Settings allows you to select more settings, which is under Media Player. See **Settings** (page 327).

Device Information displays software and firmware information about the currently connected media device.

Update Media Index indexes your device when you connect it for the first time and each time the content changes (such as adding or removing tracks) to make sure you have the latest voice commands available for all media on the device.

Browse

This feature allows you to view the contents of the device. It also allows you to search by categories, such as genre, artist or album.

If you want to view song information such as Title, Artist, File, Folder, Album, and Genre, touch the on-screen album art.

You can also touch **What's Playing** to hear how the system pronounces the current band and song. This can be helpful when using voice commands to make sure the system correctly plays your request.

Playing Video from Your Device

To access and play video from your device, your vehicle's transmission must be in position **P** with the ignition in accessory mode. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 123).

SD Card and USB Voice Commands

If you are listening to a USB device or an SD card, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands.

If you are not listening to a USB device or an SD card, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "USB" or "SD card", then any of the following commands.

"USB" or "SD CARD"
"Browse"*
"Next"
"Pause"
"Play"
"Play album <name>"
"Play all"
"Play artist <name>"
"Play audiobook <name>"
"Play author <name>"
"Play composer <name>"
"Play folder <name>"
"Play genre <name>"
"Play movie <name>"**
"Play music video <name>"**
"Play playlist <name>"
"Play podcast <name>"
"Play podcast episode <name>"
"Play similar music"
"Play song <name>"

"USB" or "SD CARD"
"Play TV show <name>"**
"Play TV show episode <name>"**
"Play video <name>"**
"Play video podcast <name>"**
"Play video podcast episode <name>"**
"Play video playlist <name>"**
"Previous"
"Repeat all"
"Repeat off"
"Repeat one"
"Shuffle"
"Shuffle album"
"Shuffle off"
"What's this?"
"Help"

* If you have said you would like to browse your USB or SD card, the system prompts you to specify what you would like to browse. When prompted, see the following "Browse" chart.

** These commands are only available in USB mode and are device-dependent.

"BROWSE"
"Album <name>"
"All albums"
"All artists"
"All audiobooks"

"BROWSE"
"All authors"
"All composers"
"All folders"
"All genres"
"All movies"*
"All music videos"*
"All playlists"
"All podcasts"
"All songs"
"All TV shows"*
"All video playlists"*
"All video podcasts"*
"All videos"*
"Artist <name>"
"Audiobook <name>"
"Author <name>"
"Composer <name>"
"Folder <name>"
"Genre <name>"
"Playlist <name>"
"Podcast <name>"
"TV show <name>"*
"Video <name>"*
"Video playlist <name>"*

"BROWSE"
"Video podcast <name>"*
"Help"

* This command is only available in USB mode and is device-dependent.

Supported Media Players, Formats and Metadata Information

SYNC is capable of hosting nearly any digital media player, including iPod, Zune™, plays from device players, and most USB drives. Supported audio formats include MP3, WMA, WAV and AAC.

It is also able to organize your indexed media from your playing device by metadata tags. Metadata tags, which are descriptive software identifiers embedded in the media files, provide information about the file.

If your indexed media files contain no information embedded in these metadata tags, SYNC may classify the empty metadata tags as **Unknown**.

In order to playback video from your iPod or iPhone, you must have a special combination USB/RCA composite video cable (which you can buy from Apple). When you connect the cable to your iPod or iPhone, plug the other end into both the RCA jacks and the USB port.

Bluetooth Audio

Your system allows you to stream audio over your vehicle's speakers from your connected, Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone.

To access, press the lower left corner on the touchscreen, then select the **BT Stereo** tab.

Bluetooth Audio Voice Commands

If you are listening to a Bluetooth audio device, press the voice button on the steering wheel control. When prompted, say "Next song", "Pause", "Play" or "Previous song".

If you are not listening to a Bluetooth audio device, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "Next song", "Pause", "Play" or "Previous song".

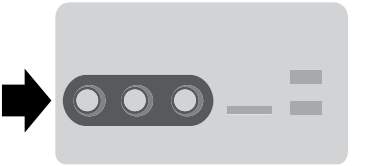
A/V Inputs

WARNINGS

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

For safety reasons, do not connect or adjust the settings on your portable music player while your vehicle is moving.

Store the portable music player in a secure location, such as the center console or the glove box, when your vehicle is moving. Hard objects may become projectiles in a crash or sudden stop, which may increase the risk of serious injury. The audio extension cable must be long enough to allow the portable music player to be safely stored while your vehicle is moving.



E142622

Your A/V inputs allow you to connect an auxiliary audio/video source (such as a gaming systems or a personal camcorder) by connecting RCA cords (not included) to these input jacks. The jacks are yellow, red and white and are located either behind a small access door on the instrument panel or in your center console.

You can also use the A/V inputs as an auxiliary input jack to play music from your portable music player over your vehicle's speakers. Plug in your 1/8 inch (3.5 millimeter) RCA adapter into the two left A/V input jacks (red and white).

Press the lower left corner of the touchscreen, and then select **A/V In**.

To use the auxiliary input jack feature, make sure that your portable music player is designed for use with headphones and that it is fully charged. You also need an audio extension cable with stereo male 1/8-inch (3.5 millimeter) connectors at one end and a RCA jack at the other.

1. Switch off the engine, radio and portable music player. Set the parking brake and put the transmission in position **P**.
2. Attach one end of the audio extension cable to the headphone output of your player and the other end into the adapter in one of the two left A/V input jacks (white or red) inside the center console.

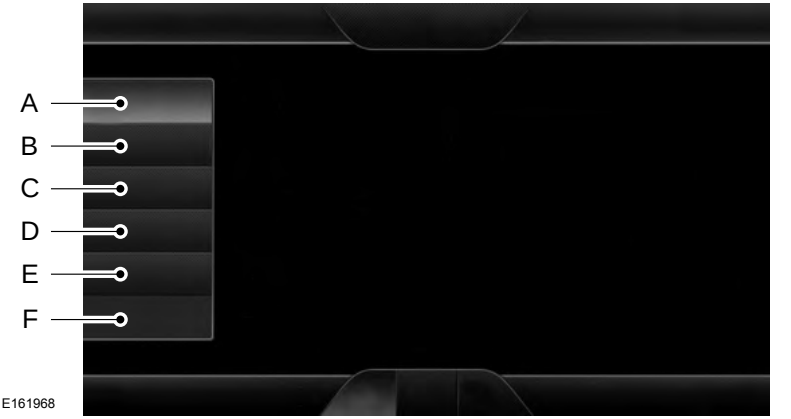
3. Press the lower left corner on the touchscreen. Select either a tuned FM station or a CD (if there is a CD already loaded into the system).
4. Adjust the volume as desired.
5. Turn the portable music player on and adjust the volume to ½ the maximum.
6. Press the lower left corner on the touchscreen. Select the **A/V In** tab. (You should hear audio from your portable music player although it may be low.)
7. Adjust the sound on your portable music player until it reaches the level of the FM station or CD by switching back and forth between the controls.

In order to playback video from your iPod or iPhone, you must have a special combination USB/RCA composite video cable (which you can buy from Apple). When you connect the cable to your iPod or iPhone, plug the other end into both the RCA jacks and the USB port.

Troubleshooting

- Do not connect the audio input jack to a line level output. The jack only works correctly with devices that have a headphone output with a volume control.
- Do not set the portable music player's volume level higher than is necessary to match the volume of the CD or FM radio as this causes distortion and reduces sound quality.
- If the music sounds distorted at lower listening levels, turn the portable music player volume down. If the problem persists, replace or recharge the batteries in the portable media player.
- Control the portable media player in the same manner when used with headphones, as the auxiliary input jack does not provide control (such as Play or Pause) over the attached portable media player.

PHONE



A Phone
B Quick Dial
C Phonebook
D History
E Messaging
F Settings

Hands-free calling is one of the main features of SYNC. Once you pair your phone, you can access many options using the touchscreen or voice commands. While the system supports a variety of features, many are dependent on your cellular phone's functionality.

At a minimum, most cellular phones with Bluetooth wireless technology support the following functions:

- Answering an incoming call
- Ending a call
- Using privacy mode
- Dialing a number
- Redialing
- Call waiting notification
- Caller ID.

Other features, such as text messaging using Bluetooth and automatic phonebook download, are phone-dependent features. To check your phone's compatibility, see your phone's user manual and visit www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca or www.syncmaroute.ca.

Pairing Your Phone for the First Time

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The first thing you must do to use the phone features of SYNC is to pair your Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone with SYNC. This allows you to use your phone in a hands-free manner.

Note: *Put the transmission in position **P**. Turn on your vehicle ignition and the radio.*

1. Touch **Add Phone** in the upper left corner of the touchscreen. **Find SYNC** appears on the screen, and instructs you to begin the pairing process from your device.
2. Make sure that Bluetooth is set to **On** and that your cellular phone is in the proper mode. See your phone's manual if necessary.

Note: *Select **SYNC**, and a six-digit PIN appears on your device.*

3. If prompted to enter a PIN on your device, it does not support Secure Simple Pairing. To pair, enter the PIN displayed on the touchscreen. Skip the next step.
4. When prompted on your phone's display, confirm that the PIN provided by SYNC matches the PIN displayed on your cellular phone.
5. The display indicates when the pairing is successful.

SYNC may prompt you with more phone options. For more information on your phone's capability, see your phone's manual and visit the website.

Pairing Subsequent Phones

Note: *Put the transmission in position **P**. Turn on your vehicle ignition and the radio.*

1. Press the **Phone** corner of the touchscreen > **Settings** > **BT Devices** > **Add Device**.
2. Make sure that Bluetooth is set to **On** and that your cellular phone is in the proper mode. See your phone's manual if necessary.

Note: *Select **SYNC**, and a six-digit PIN appears on your device.*

3. If prompted to enter a PIN on your device, it does not support Secure Simple Pairing. To pair, enter the PIN displayed on the touchscreen. Skip the next step.
4. When prompted on your phone's display, confirm that the PIN provided by SYNC matches the PIN displayed on your cellular phone.
5. The display indicates when the pairing is successful.

SYNC may prompt you with more phone options. For more information on your phone's capability, see your phone's manual and visit the website.

Making Calls

Press the voice button on your steering wheel controls. When prompted, say, "Call <name>" or say "Dial", then the desired number.

To end the call or exit phone mode, press this phone button.

Receiving Calls

During an incoming call, an audible tone sounds. Call information appears in the display if it is available.

Accept the call by pressing **Accept** on the touchscreen or by pressing this phone button on your steering wheel controls.

Reject the call by pressing **Reject** on the touchscreen or by pressing this phone button on your steering wheel controls.

Ignore the call by doing nothing. SYNC logs it as a missed call.

Phone Menu Options

Press the top left corner on your touchscreen to select from the following options:

Phone

Touch this button to access the on-screen numerical pad to enter a number and place a call. During an active call, you can also choose to:

- Mute the call
- Put the call on hold
- Turn on the privacy feature

- Join two calls
- End the call.

Quick Dial

Set up favorite contacts from you phonebook or history folder.

Phonebook

Touch this button to access and call any contacts in your previously downloaded phone book. The system places the entries in alphabetical categories summarized at the top of the screen.

To turn on contact picture settings, if your device supports this feature, press **Phone** > **Settings** > **Manage Phonebook** > **Download photos from Phonebook** > **On**.

Certain smartphones may support transferring street addresses when listed with phone book contact information. If your phone supports this feature, you can select and use these addresses as destinations and save them as favorites.

History

After you connect your Bluetooth-enabled phone to SYNC, you can access any previously dialed, received or missed calls. You can also choose to save these to your Favorites or to Quick Dial.

Note: *This is a phone-dependent feature. If your phone does not support downloading call history using Bluetooth, SYNC keeps track of calls made with the SYNC system.*

Messaging

Send text messages using your touchscreen. See **Text messaging** later in this section.

Settings

Touch this button to access various phone settings, such turning Bluetooth on and off, managing your phonebook and more. See **Phone settings** later in this section.

Text Messaging

Note: *Downloading and sending text messages using Bluetooth are phone-dependent features.*

Note: *Certain features in text messaging are speed-dependent and not available when your vehicle is traveling at speeds over 3 mph (5 km/h).*

Note: *SYNC does not download read text messages from your phone.*

You can send and receive text messages using Bluetooth, read them aloud and translate text messaging acronyms, such as LOL.

1. Touch the top left corner of the display to access the **Phone** menu.
2. Select **Messaging**.
3. Choose from the following:

- Listen (speaker icon)
- Dial
- Send Text
- View
- Delete.

Composing a Text Message

Note: *This is a speed-dependent feature. It is unavailable when your vehicle is traveling at speeds over 3 mph (5 km/h).*

Note: *Downloading and sending text messages using Bluetooth are phone-dependent features.*

1. Touch the top left corner of the display to access the **Phone** menu.
2. Touch **Messaging** > **Send Text**.

3. Enter a phone number or choose from your phonebook.
4. You can select from the following options:

- **Send**, which sends the message as it is.
- **Edit Text**, which allows you to customize the pre-defined message or create a message on your own.

You can then preview the message, verify the recipient as well as update the message list, and send it to a connected device (such as a USB drive).

Text message options
I'll call you back in a few minutes.
I just left, I'll be there soon.
Can you give me a call?
I'm on my way.
I'm running a few minutes late.
I'm ahead of schedule, so I'll be there early.
I'm outside.
I'll call you when I get there.
OK
Yes
No
Thanks
Stuck in traffic.
Call me later.
LOL

Receiving a Text Message

Note: *If you select **View** and your vehicle is traveling over 3 mph (5 km/h), the system offers to read the message to you instead of allowing you to view it while driving.*

When a new message arrives, an audible tone sounds and the screen displays a pop-up with the caller name and ID, if supported by your phone. You can press:

- **View** to view the text message.
- **Listen** for SYNC to read the message to you.
- **Dial** to call the contact.
- **Ignore** to exit the screen.

Phone Settings

Press **Phone** > **Settings**.

Bluetooth Devices

Touch this tab to connect, disconnect, add or delete a device, as well as save it as a favorite.

Bluetooth

Touch this tab to turn Bluetooth off or on.

Do Not Disturb

Touch this tab if you want all calls to go directly to your voice mail and not ring in the vehicle. When this feature is on, text message notifications do not ring inside the cabin either.

911 Assist

Turn on or turn off the 911 Assist feature. See **Information** (page 359).

Phone Ringer

Select the ring tone you want to hear when you receive a call. Choose from possible system ring tones, your currently paired phone's ring tone, a beep, text-to-speech or a silent notification.

Text Message Notification

Select a text message notification, if supported by your phone. Choose from possible system alert tones, text-to-speech or silent.

Internet Data Connection

If your phone is compatible, use this screen to adjust your internet data connection. Select to make your connection profile with the personal area network or to turn off your connection. You can also choose to adjust your settings or have the system always connect, never connect when roaming or query on connect. Press **?** for more information.

Manage Phonebook

Touch this button to access features such as automatic phonebook download, re-download your phonebook, add contacts from your phone as well as delete or upload your phonebook.

Roaming Warning

Touch this button to have the system alert you when your phone is in roaming mode.

Phone Voice Commands

Press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands:

"PHONE"
"Call"
"Call <name>"
"Call <name> at home"
"Call <name> at work"
"Call <name> on cell"

"PHONE"
"Call <name> on other"
"Call voicemail"
"Dial"
"Do not disturb off"
"Do not disturb on"
"Forward text messages"
"Go to hands free"*
"Hold call off"*
"Hold on"*
"Join calls"*
"Listen to text message <#>"
"Listen to text messages"
"Messages"**
"Mute call"*
"Pair phone"
"Privacy on"*
"Read text message"
"Reply to text messages"
"Turn ringer off"
"Turn ringer on"

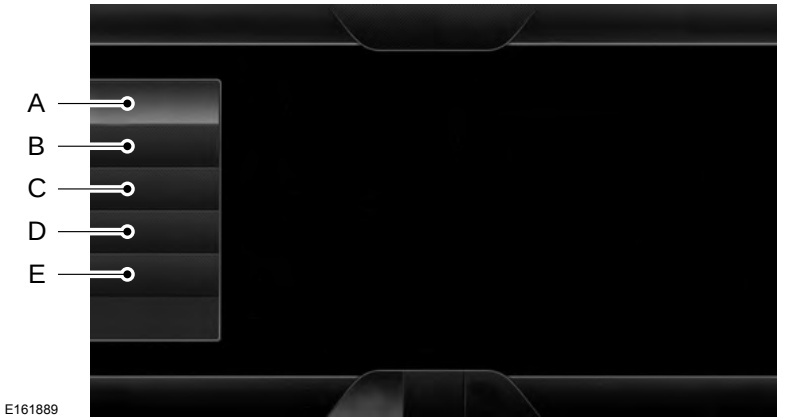
"PHONE"
"Unmute call"*
"Help"

* This command is only available during an active call.

** If you say "Messages", see the following "Messages" chart for additional commands.

"MESSAGES"
"Call"
"Forward text messages"
"Listen to text message <#>"
"Listen to text messages"
"Reply to text messages"
"Help"

INFORMATION



A SYNC Services
B SIRIUS Travel Link
C Alerts
D Calendar
E SYNC Applications

Under the Information menu, you can access features such as:

- SYNC Services
- SIRIUS Travel Link
- Alerts
- Calendar
- SYNC Applications

If your vehicle is equipped with Navigation, press the **Information** button to access these features. If your vehicle is not equipped with Navigation, press the corner of the touchscreen with the green tab.

SYNC Services (If Equipped, United States Only)

Note: *SYNC Services requires activation before use. Visit www.SYNCMyRide.com to register and check your eligibility for complimentary services. Standard phone and message rates may apply. Subscription may be required. You must also have the active SYNC Services Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone paired and connected to the system in order to connect to, and use, SYNC Services. See* ***Phone*** *(page 353).*

Note: *This feature does not function properly if you have enabled caller ID blocking on your cellular phone. Make sure your cellular phone is not blocking caller ID before using SYNC Services.*

Note: *The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle, and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions. Any navigation features provided are only an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of errors, changes in roads, traffic conditions or driving conditions.*

Note: *When you connect, the service uses GPS technology and advanced vehicle sensors to collect your vehicle's current location, travel direction and speed to help provide you with the directions, traffic reports, or business searches you request. Further, to provide the services you request, for continuous improvement, the service may collect and record call details and voice communications. For more information, see SYNC Services Terms and Conditions at www.SYNCMyRide.com. If you do not want Ford or its service providers to collect your vehicle travel information or other information identified in the Terms and Conditions, do not subscribe or use the service.*

SYNC Services uses advanced vehicle sensors, integrated GPS technology and comprehensive map and traffic data, to give you personalized traffic reports, precise turn-by-turn directions, business search, news, sports, weather and more. For a complete list of services, or to learn more, please visit www.SYNCMyRide.com.

Connecting to SYNC Services Using Voice Commands

1. Press the voice button.
2. When prompted, say "Services". This initiates an outgoing call to SYNC Services using your paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone.
3. Once you connect to the service, follow the voice prompts to request the desired service, such as "Traffic" or "Directions". You can also say, "What are my choices?" to receive a list of available services from which to choose.
4. Say, "Services" to return to the Services main menu or for help, say, "Help".

Connecting to SYNC Services Using the Touchscreen

If your vehicle is equipped with Navigation, press the **Information** button.

If your vehicle is not equipped with Navigation, press the green tab on your touchscreen.

1. Select **Connect to Services** to initiate an outgoing call to SYNC Services using your phone.
2. Once connected, follow the voice prompts to request your desired Service, such as "Traffic" or "Directions". You can also say, "What are my choices?" to receive a list of available services from which to choose.
3. Say, "Services" to return to the Services main menu or for help, say, "Help".

Receiving Turn-by-Turn Directions

1. When connected to SYNC Services, say "Directions" or "Business search". To find the closest business or type of business to your current location, just say "Business search" and then "Search near me". If you need further assistance in finding a location you can say "Operator" at any time within a Directions or Business search to speak with a live operator. The system may prompt you to speak with an operator when it has difficulty matching your voice request. The live operator can assist you by searching for businesses by name or by category, residential addresses by street address or by name or specific street intersections. Operator Assist is a feature of your SYNC Services subscription. For more information on Operator Assist, visit www.SYNCMyRide.com/support.
2. Follow the voice prompts to select your Destination. After the route download is finished, the phone call automatically ends.

If your vehicle is not equipped with Navigation:

- Turn-by-turn directions appear in the information display, in the status bar of your touchscreen system and on the SYNC Services screen. You also receive driving instructions from audible prompts.
- When on an active route, you can select **Route Summary** or **Route Status** using the touchscreen controls or voice commands to view the **Route Summary Turn List** or the **Route Status ETA**. You can also turn voice guidance on or off, cancel the route or update the route.

If you miss a turn, SYNC automatically asks if you want the route updated. Just say, "Yes" when prompted and the system delivers a new route to your vehicle.

If your vehicle is equipped with Navigation, SYNC Services downloads your requested destination to the navigation system. The navigation system then calculates the route and provides driving instructions. See **Navigation** (page 371).

Disconnecting from SYNC Services

1. Press and hold the hang-up phone button on the steering wheel.
2. Say "Good-bye" from the SYNC Services main menu.

SYNC Services quick tips	
Personalizing	You can personalize your Services feature to provide quicker access to your most used or favorite information. You can save address points, such as work or home. You can also save favorite information like sports teams, such as Detroit Lions, or a news category. You can learn more about personalization by logging onto www.SYNCMyRide.com.
Push to interrupt	Press the voice button at any time (while connected to SYNC Services) to interrupt a voice prompt or an audio clip (such as a sports report) and say your voice command.
Portable	Your subscription is associated with your Bluetooth-enabled cellular phone number, not your VIN (Vehicle Identification Number). You can pair and connect your phone to any vehicle equipped with SYNC Services and continue enjoying your personalized services.

SYNC Services Voice Commands

When a route has been downloaded (non-navigation systems), press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands:

"SERVICES"
"Cancel route"
"Navigation voice off"
"Navigation voice on"
"Next turn"
"Route status"
"Route summary"

"SERVICES"
"Services"
"Update route"
"Help"

SIRIUS Travel Link (If Equipped)

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: *In order to use SIRIUS Travel Link, your vehicle must be equipped with navigation and your navigation SD card must be in the SD card slot.*

Note: *A paid subscription is required to access and use these features. Go to www.siriusxm.com/travellink for more information.*

Note: *Visit www.siriusxm.com/traffic# and click on Coverage map and details for a complete listing of all traffic areas covered by SIRIUS Travel Link.*

Note: *Neither SIRIUS nor Ford is responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the SIRIUS Travel Link services or its use in vehicles.*

When you subscribe to SIRIUS Travel Link, it can help you locate the best gas prices, find movie listings, get current traffic alerts, view the current weather map, get accurate ski conditions and see scores to current sports games.

If your vehicle is equipped with Navigation, touch the i (Information) button to access these features. If your vehicle is not equipped with Navigation, touch the corner of the touchscreen with the green tab.

Traffic On Route and Traffic Nearby

Touch these buttons to identify traffic incidents on your route, nearby your vehicle's current location or near any of your favorite places, if programmed.

Fuel Prices

Touch this button to view fuel prices at stations close to your vehicle's location or on an active navigation route.

Movie Listings

Touch this button to view nearby movie theaters and their show times, if available.

Weather

Touch this button to view the nearby weather, current weather, or the five day forecast for the chosen area. Select **Map** to see the weather map, which can show storms, radar information, charts and winds. Select **Area** to select from a listing of weather locations.

Sports Info

Touch this button to view scores and schedules from a variety of sports. You can also save up to 10 favorite teams for easier access. The score automatically refreshes when a game is in progress.

Ski Conditions

Touch this button to view ski conditions for a specific area.

SIRIUS Travel Link Voice Commands

Press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands:

"SIRIUS TRAVEL LINK"
"5-day weather forecast"
"Fuel prices"
"Movie listings"
"Sports headlines"*
"Sports schedules"*
"Sports scores"*
"Traffic"
"Weather"

"SIRIUS TRAVEL LINK"
"Weather map"
"Help"

* If you say "Sports headlines", "Sports schedules" or "Sports scores", you can then say any of the commands in the following chart.

Sports-related commands
"Baseball"
"College basketball"
"College football"
"Golf"
"MLS"
"My teams"
"NBA"
"NFL"
"NHL"
"WNBA"
"Help"

Additional sports-related voice commands
"Baseball headlines"
"Baseball schedule"
"Baseball scores"
"College basketball headlines"
"College basketball schedule"
"College basketball scores"
"College football headlines"

Additional sports-related voice commands
"College football schedule"
"College football scores"
"Golf headlines"
"Golf leaderboard"
"Golf schedule"
"MLS headlines"
"MLS schedule"
"MLS scores"
"Motor sports headlines"
"Motor sports order"
"Motor sports schedule"
"My team headlines"
"My teams schedule"
"My teams scores"
"NBA headlines"
"NBA schedule"
"NBA scores"
"NFL headlines"
"NFL schedule"
"NFL scores"
"NHL headlines"
"NHL schedule"
"NHL scores"
"WNBA headlines"

Additional sports-related voice commands
"WNBA schedule"
"WNBA scores"
"Help"

Alerts

If your vehicle is equipped with Navigation, touch the i (Information) button to access these features. If your vehicle is not equipped with Navigation, touch the corner of the touchscreen with the green tab.

Press **Alerts**, and then choose from any of the following services:

- **View** the complete message.
- **Delete** the message.
- **Delete All** messages.

This screen displays any system messages (such as an SD card fault).

Note: *The system alerts you to any messages by turning the information icon yellow. After you read or delete the messages, the icon returns to white.*

Calendar

If your vehicle is equipped with Navigation, touch the i (Information) button to access these features. If your vehicle is not equipped with Navigation, touch the corner of the touchscreen with the green tab.

Press **Calendar**. You can view the current calendar by day, week or month.

911 Assist (If Equipped)

WARNINGS

Unless the 911 Assist setting is set on before a crash, the system will not dial for help, which could delay response time, potentially increasing the risk of serious injury or death after a crash.

Do not wait for 911 Assist to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid delayed response time, which could increase the risk of serious injury or death after a crash. If you do not hear 911 Assist within five seconds of the crash, the system or phone may be damaged or non-functional.

Always place your phone in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile or damaged in a crash. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone, which could prevent 911 Assist from working properly.

Note: *The SYNC 911 Assist feature must be set on prior to the incident.*

Note: *Before setting this feature on, make sure that you read the 911 Assist Privacy Notice later in this section for important information.*

Note: *If any user turns 911 Assist on or off, that setting applies for all paired phones. If 911 Assist is turned off, either a voice message plays or a display message (or icon) comes on (or both) when your vehicle is started after a previously paired phone connects.*

Note: *Every phone operates differently. While SYNC 911 Assist works with most cellular phones, some may have trouble using this feature.*

If a crash deploys an airbag (excludes knee airbags and rear inflatable safety belts [if equipped]) or activates the fuel pump shut-off, your SYNC-equipped vehicle may be able to contact emergency services by dialing 911 through a paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled phone. You can learn more about the 911 Assist feature, visit www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca or www.syncmaroute.ca.

See **Supplementary Restraints System** (page 35). Important information regarding airbag deployment is in this chapter.

See **Roadside Emergencies** (page 186). Important information regarding the fuel pump shut-off is in this chapter.

Setting 911 Assist On

If your vehicle is equipped with Navigation, touch the i (Information) button to access these features. If your vehicle is not equipped with Navigation, touch the corner of the touchscreen with the green tab.

Touch **Apps** > **911 Assist**, then select **On**.

You can also access 911 Assist by:

- Pressing the Settings icon > **Settings** > **Phone** > **911 Assist**, or
- Pressing the Settings icon > **Help** > **911 Assist**.

To make sure that 911 Assist works properly:

- SYNC must be powered and working properly at the time of the incident and throughout feature activation and use.
- The 911 Assist feature must be set on prior to the incident.
- You must pair and connect a Bluetooth-enabled and compatible phone to SYNC.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone must have the ability to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone must have adequate network coverage, battery power and signal strength.
- The vehicle must have battery power and be located in the United States, Canada or in a territory in which 911 is the emergency number.

In the Event of a Crash

Not all crashes deploy an airbag or activate the fuel pump shut-off (which would trigger 911 Assist); however, SYNC tries to contact emergency services if 911 Assist triggers. If a connected phone sustains damage or loses connection to SYNC, SYNC searches for, and tries to connect to, any available previously paired phone and tries to make the call to 911.

Before making the call:

- SYNC provides a short window of time (about 10 seconds) to cancel the call. If you fail to cancel the call, SYNC attempts to dial 911.
- SYNC says the following, or a similar message: "SYNC will attempt to call 911, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel."

If you do not cancel the call, and SYNC makes a successful call, a pre-recorded message plays for the 911 operator, and then the occupant(s) in your vehicle is able to talk with the operator. Be prepared to provide your name, phone number and location immediately, because not all 911 systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

911 Assist May Not Work If

- Your cellular phone or 911 Assist hardware sustains damage in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the SYNC system has no power.
- The phone(s) thrown from your vehicle are the ones paired and connected to the system.

911 Assist Privacy Notice

When you turn on 911 Assist, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off. Certain versions or updates to 911 Assist may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to 911 operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist 911 operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not turn the feature on.

Vehicle Health Report (If Equipped)

WARNING

Always follow scheduled maintenance instructions, regularly inspect your vehicle, and seek repair for any damage or problem you suspect. Vehicle Health Report supplements, but cannot replace, normal maintenance and vehicle inspection. Vehicle Health Report only monitors certain systems electronically monitored by your vehicle and will not monitor or report the status of any other system, (such as brake lining wear). Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regularly inspect your vehicle may result in vehicle damage and serious injury.

Note: *This feature is only available in the United States.*

Note: *Your Vehicle Health Report feature requires activation prior to use. Visit www.SYNCMyRide.com to register. There is no fee or subscription associated with Vehicle Health Report, but you must register to use this feature.*

Note: *This feature may not function properly if you have enabled caller ID blocking on your cellular phone. Before running a report, review the Vehicle Health Report Privacy Notice.*

Note: *In order to allow a break-in period for your vehicle, you may not be able to create a Vehicle Health Report until your vehicle odometer has reached 200 miles.*

Note: *Cellular phone and SMS charges may apply when making a report.*

Register for Vehicle Health Report and set your report preferences at www.SYNCMyRide.com. After registering, you can request a Vehicle Health Report (inside your vehicle). Return to your account at www.SYNCMyRide.com to view your report. You can also choose for SYNC to remind you automatically to run reports at specific mileage intervals. Cellular phone airtime usage may apply when reporting.

The system allows you to check your vehicle's overall health in the form of a diagnostic report card. The Vehicle Health Report contains valuable information, such as:

- Vehicle diagnostic information
- Scheduled maintenance
- Open recalls and Field Service Actions
- Items noted during vehicle inspections by your authorized dealer that still need servicing.

Making a Report

If you want to run a report by using the touchscreen, touch **Apps** > **Vehicle Health Report**.

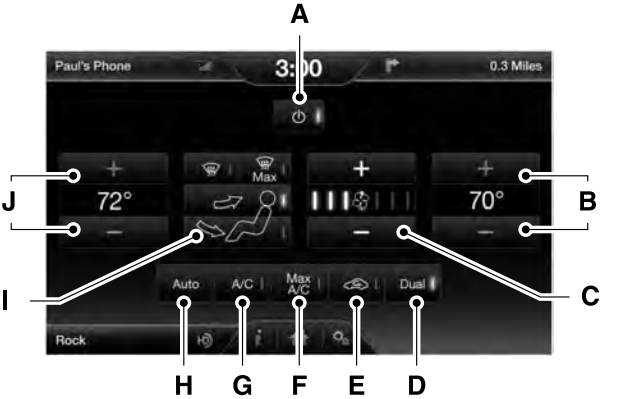
To run a report by voice command, press the voice button on the steering wheel and, when prompted, say "Vehicle health report".

Vehicle Health Report Privacy Notice

When you create a Vehicle Health Report, Ford Motor Company may collect your cellular phone number (to process your report request) and diagnostic information about your vehicle. Certain versions or updates to Vehicle Health Report may also collect more vehicle information. Ford may use your vehicle information it collects for any purpose. If you do not want to disclose your cellular phone number or vehicle information, do not run the feature or set up your Vehicle Health Report profile at www.SYNCMyRide.com. See www.SYNCMyRide.com (Vehicle Health Report Terms and Conditions, and Privacy Statement) for more information.

CLIMATE

Press the lower right corner on the touchscreen to access your climate control features. Depending on your vehicle line and option package, your climate screen may look different from the screen shown here.



E146988

A **Power:** Touch to switch the system off and on. Outside air cannot enter your vehicle when you switch off the system.

B **Passenger settings:** Touch + or – to adjust the temperature.

C **Fan speed:** Touch + or - to adjust fan speed.

D **DUAL:** Touch to switch on the passenger temperature control.

E **Recirculated air:** Touch to turn the recirculated air on or off which may reduce the amount of time needed to cool down the interior and help reduce odors from reaching the interior. Recirculated air also engages automatically when MAX A/C or MAX defrost is selected and may be engaged manually in any airflow mode except defrost. It may also turn off in all airflow modes except MAX A/C and MAX defrost to reduce fog potential.

F **MAX A/C:** Touch to cool your vehicle with recirculated air. Touch again for normal A/C operation. MAX A/C distributes air through instrument panel vents and may help reduce odors from entering your vehicle. MAX A/C is more economical and efficient than normal A/C mode.

G **A/C:** Touch to turn the air conditioning on or off. Use A/C with recirculated air to improve cooling performance and efficiency. A/C engages automatically in MAX A/C, defrost and footwell/defrost.

H **AUTO:** Touch to engage automatic operation, then set the temperature using the temperature control. The system automatically controls fan speed, airflow distribution, A/C on or off and the use of fresh or recirculated air.

I **Manual airflow distribution controls:Footwell and Defrost:** Distributes air through the windshield defroster vents, demister vents, floor vents and rear seat floor vents, and provides outside air to reduce window fogging. **Panel:** Distributes air through the instrument panel vents. **Panel and Floor:** Distributes air through the instrument panel vents, demister vents, floor vents and rear seat floor vents. **Floor:** Distributes air through the demister vents, floor vents and rear seat floor vents. **Defrost:** Touch to clear the windshield of fog and thin ice. Touch again to return to the previous airflow selection. When on, defrost provides outside air to reduce window fogging and distributes air through the windshield defroster vents and demister vents. **MAX Defrost:** Distributes outside air through the windshield air vents and automatically switches the air conditioning on. The fan is set to the highest speed and the temperature to HI. When the air distribution is set in this position, you are unable to select recirculated air or manually adjust the fan speed and temperature control.

J **Driver settings:** Touch + or – adjust the temperature.

Climate Control Voice Commands

Press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands:

Climate Control Commands
"Climate automatic"
"Climate off"
"Climate on"
"Climate temperature <15.5-29.5> degrees"
"Climate temperature <60-85> degrees"
"Help"

There are additional climate control commands but in order to access them, you have to say "Climate" first. When the system is ready to listen, you may say any of the following commands:

"CLIMATE"	
"A/C off"	"Off"
"A/C on"	"On"
"Automatic"	"Panel floor on"
"Defrost off"	"Panel on"
"Defrost on"	"Panel off"
"Dual off"	"Recirc off"
"Floor on"	"Recirc on"
"Fan decrease"	"Temperature"*
"Fan increase"	"Temperature <15.5-29.5> degrees"
"Floor off"	"Temperature <60-85> degrees"
"Floor windshield panel on"	"Temperature decrease"
"MAX A/C off"	"Temperature high"
"MAX A/C on"	"Temperature increase"
"Max defrost off"	"Temperature low"
"Max defrost on"	"Windshield floor on"

"CLIMATE"	
"Max fan"	"Windshield panel on"
"Min fan"	"Help"

* If you say "Temperature", you can then say any of the commands in the following chart.

"TEMPERATURE"
"<15.5-29.5> degrees"
"<60-85> degrees"
"High"
"Low"
"Help"

NAVIGATION (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: *The navigation SD card must be in the SD card slot to operate the navigation system. If you need a replacement SD card, see an authorized dealer.*

Note: *The SD card slot is spring-loaded. To remove the SD card, just push the card in and release it. Do not attempt to pull the card out to remove it; this could cause damage.*

Your navigation system is comprised of two main features, destination mode and map mode.

To set a destination, press the green corner of your touchscreen, then the **Dest** button when it appears. See **Setting a destination** later in this chapter.

To view the navigation map and your vehicle's current location, touch the green bar in the upper right hand corner of the touchscreen, or, press **Dest**, then **Map**. See **Map mode** later in this chapter.

Setting a Destination

Press the green corner of your touchscreen, then the **Dest** button when it appears. Choose any of the following:

Destination
My Home
Favorites
Previous Destinations
Point of Interest
Emergency
Street Address
Intersection
City Center
Map
Edit Route Cancel Route

1. Enter the necessary information into the highlighted text fields (in any order). For address destination entry, the **Go!** button appears once you enter all the necessary information. Pressing the **Go!** button makes the address location appear on the map. If you choose **Previous Destination**, the last 20 destinations you have selected appear.
2. Select **Set as Dest** to make this your destination. You can also choose to set this as a waypoint (have the system route to this point on the way to your current destination) or save it as a favorite. The system considers any **Avoid Areas** selections in its route calculation.
3. Choose from up to three different types of routes, and then select **Start Route**.

- Fastest: Uses the fastest moving roads possible.
- Shortest: Uses the shortest distance possible.
- Eco Route: Uses the most fuel-efficient route.

You can cancel the route or have the system demo the route for you. Select **Route Prefs** to set route preferences like avoiding freeways, tollroads, ferries and car trains as well as to use or not use high-occupancy vehicle lanes. (High-occupancy vehicle lanes are also known as carpool or diamond lanes. People who ride in buses, vanpools or carpools use these lanes.)

Note: *If your vehicle is on a recognized road and you do not press the **Start Route** button, the system defaults to the Fastest Route option and begins guidance.*

During route guidance, you can press the talking bubble icon that appears in the upper right navigation corner (green bar) if you want the system to repeat route guidance information. When the system repeats the last guidance instruction, it updates the distance to the next guidance instruction, since it detects when the vehicle is moving.

Point of Interest (POI) Categories

Main categories
Food/Drink & Dining
Travel & Transportation
Financial
Emergency
Community
Health & Medicine
Automotive
Shopping
Entertainment & Arts
Recreation & Sports
Government
Domestic Services

Subcategories
Restaurant
Golf
Parking
Home & Garden
Personal Care Services
Auto Dealership

Subcategories
Govt Office
Public Transit
Education

To expand these listings, press the + in front of the listing.

The system also allows you to sort alphabetically, by distance or by cityseekr listings (if available).

cityseekr

Note: *cityseekr point of interest (POI) information is limited to approximately 912 cities (881 in the United States, 20 in Canada and 11 in Mexico).*

E142634

cityseekr, when available, is a service that provides more information about certain points of interest such as restaurants, hotels and attractions.

When you have selected a point of interest, the location and information appear, such as address and phone number. If cityseekr lists the point of interest, more information is available, such as a brief description, check-in and checkout times or restaurant hours.

Press **More Information** for a longer review, a list of services and facilities, the average room or meal price as well as the website. This screen displays the point of interest icon such as:

Hotel

Coffeehouse

Food & Drink

Nightlife

Attraction

This icon appears when your selection exists in multiple categories within the system.

When you are viewing more information for hotels, cityseekr also tells you if the hotel has certain services and facilities using icons, such as:

- Restaurant
- Business center
- Handicap facilities
- Laundry
- Refrigerator
- 24 hour room service
- Fitness center
- Internet access
- Pool
- Wi-fi.

For restaurants, cityseekr can provide information such as star rating, average cost, review, handicap access, hours of operation, and website address.

For hotels, cityseekr can provide information such as star rating, price category, review, check-in and checkout times, hotel service icons and website address.

Setting Your Navigation Preferences

Select settings for the system to take into account when planning your route.

Press the Settings icon > **Settings** > **Navigation**.

Map Preferences

Breadcrumbs

Display your vehicle's previously traveled route with white dots. Turn this feature **ON** or **OFF**.

Turn List Format

Have the system display your turn list **Top to Bottom** or **Bottom to Top**.

Parking POI Notification

Set the automatic parking point of interest notification. Turn this feature **ON** or **OFF**. When parking point of interest notification is on, the icons display on the map when you get close to your destination. This may not be very useful in dense areas, and may clutter the map when other points of interest display.

Route Preferences

Preferred Route

Choose to have the system display the Shortest, Fastest or most Ecological route first. If you set **Always Use Preferred Route** to **Yes**, the system uses the selected route type to calculate only one route to the desired destination.

Always Use Preferred Route

Bypass route selection in destination programming. The system only calculates one route based on preferred route setting.

Eco Time Penalty

Select a low, medium or high cost for the calculated Eco Route. The higher the setting, the longer the time allotment is for the route.

Avoid

These features allow you to choose to have the system avoid freeways, toll roads, ferries and car trains when planning your route. Turn these features **ON** or **OFF**.

Use HOV Lanes

Have the system use high-occupancy vehicle lanes, if available, when planning your route.

Navigation Preferences

Guidance Prompts

Have the system use **Voice & Tones** or **Tone Only** on your programmed route.

Auto - Fill State/Province

Have the system automatically fill in the state and province based on the information already entered into the system. Turn this feature **ON** or **OFF**.

Traffic Preferences

Avoid Traffic Problems

Choose how you want the system to handle traffic problems along your route.

- **Automatic:** Have the system reroute you to avoid traffic incidents that develop and impact the current route. The system does not provide a traffic alert notification.
- **Manual:** Have the system always provide a traffic alert notification for traffic incidents along the planned route. You have a choice to accept or ignore the notification before making the route deviation.

Traffic Alert Notification

Have the system display traffic alert notifications.

Other traffic alert features allows you to turn on certain, or all, traffic icons on the map such as road work, incident, accidents and closed roads. Scroll down to view all the different types of alerts. Turn these features **ON** or **OFF**.

Avoid Areas

Choose areas which you want the system to avoid when calculating a route for you.

Press **Add** to program an entry. Once you make a selection, the system tries to avoid the area(s) if possible for all routes. To delete a selection, choose the listing on the screen. When the screen changes to **Avoid Areas Edit**, you can press **Delete** at the bottom right of the screen.

Map Mode

Press the green bar in the upper right area of the touchscreen to view map mode. Map mode shows advanced viewing comprised of both 2D city maps as well as 3D landmarks (when available).

2D city maps show detailed outlines of buildings, visible land use and land elements and detailed railway infrastructure for the most essential cities around the globe. These maps also contain features, such as town blocks, building footprints, and railways.

3D landmarks appear as clear, visible objects that are typically recognizable and have a certain tourist value. The 3D landmarks appear in 3D map mode only. Coverage varies, and improves with updated map releases.

E162051

Change the appearance of the map display by repeatedly pressing the arrow button in the upper left corner of the screen. It toggles between three different map modes: Heading up, North up, and 3D.

Heading up (2D map) always shows the direction of forward travel to be upward on the screen. This view is available for map scales up to 2.5 miles (4 kilometers). The system remembers this setting for larger map scales, but shows the map in North up only. If the scale returns below this level, the system restores Heading up.

North up (2D map) always shows the northern direction to be upward on the screen.

3D map mode provides an elevated perspective of the map. This viewing angle can be adjusted and the map can be rotated 180 degrees by touching the map twice, and then dragging your finger along the shaded bar with arrows at the bottom of the map.

View switches between full map, street list and exit view in route guidance.

Menu displays a pop-up box that allows direct access to navigation settings, View/Edit Route, SIRIUS Travel Link, Guidance Mute and Cancel Route.

Re-center the map by pressing this icon whenever you scroll the map away from your vehicle's current location.

Auto Zoom

Press the green bar to access map mode, then select the **+** or **-** zoom button to bring up the zoom level and Auto buttons on the touchscreen. When you press **Auto**, Auto Zoom turns on and **Auto** displays in the bottom left corner of the screen in the map scale. The map zoom level then synchronizes with vehicle speed. The slower your vehicle is traveling, the farther in the map zooms in; the faster your vehicle is traveling, the farther the map zooms out. To turn the feature off, just press the **+** or **-** button again.

In 3D mode, rotate the map view by swiping your finger across the shaded bar with the arrows.

Map Icons

Vehicle mark shows the current location of your vehicle. It stays in the center of the map display, except when in scroll mode.

Scroll cursor allows you to scroll the map; the fixed icon is in the center of the screen. The map position closest to the cursor is in a window on the top center part of the screen.

Address book entry default icon(s) indicates the location on the map of an address book entry. This is the default symbol shown after the entry has been stored to the Address Book by any method other than the map. You can select from any of the 22 icons available. You can use each icon more than once.

Home indicates the location on the map currently stored as the home position. You can only save one address from the Address Book as your Home entry. You cannot change this icon.

POI (Point Of Interest) icons indicate locations of any point of interest categories you choose to display on the map. You can choose to display three point of interest categories on the map at one time.

Starting point indicates the starting point of a planned route.

Waypoint indicates the location of a waypoint on the map. The number inside the circle is different for each waypoint and represents the position of the waypoint in the route list.

Destination symbol indicates the ending point of a planned route.

Next maneuver point indicates the location of the next turn on the planned route.

No GPS symbol indicates that insufficient GPS satellite signals are available for accurate map positioning. This icon may display under normal operation in an area with poor GPS access.

Quick-touch Buttons

When in map mode, touch anywhere on the map display to access the following options:

Set as Dest

Touch this button to select a scrolled location on the map as your destination. You may scroll the map by pressing your index finger on the map display. When you reach the desired location, simply let go and then touch **Set as Dest**.

Set as Waypoint

Touch this button to set the current location as a waypoint.

Save to Favorites

Touch this button to save the current location to your favorites.

POI Icons

Touch this button to select icons to display on the map. You can select up to three icons to display on the map at the same time. Turn these **ON** or **OFF**.

Cancel Route

Touch this button to cancel the active route.

View/Edit Route

Access these features when a route is active:

- View Route
- Edit Destination/Waypoints
- Edit Turn List
- Detour
- Edit Route Preferences
- Edit Traffic Preferences
- Cancel Route.

Nokia is the digital map provider for the navigation application. If you find map data errors, you may report them directly to Nokia by going to http://mapreporter.navteq.com. Nokia evaluates all reported map errors and responds with the result of their investigation by e-mail.

Navigation Map Updates

Annual navigation map updates are available for purchase through your dealership, by calling 1-800-NAVMAPS (in Mexico, call 01-800-557-5539) or going to www.navigation.com/ford. You need to specify the make and model of your vehicle to determine if there is an update available.

Navigation Voice Commands

When in navigation mode, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. After the tone, say any of the following commands:

Navigation system voice commands
"Cancel next waypoint" [1]
"Cancel route"[1]
"Destination"[2]
"Destination <nametag>"
"Destination <POI category>"
"Destination favorites"
"Destination home"

Navigation system voice commands
"Destination intersection"
"Destination nearest <POI category>"
"Destination nearest POI"
"Destination play nametags"
"Destination POI"
"Destination POI category"
"Destination previous destination"
"Destination street address"
"Detour"[1]
"Navigation"[3]
"Navigation voice volume decrease"
"Navigation voice volume increase"
"Repeat instruction"[1]
"Show 3D"
"Show heading up"
"Show map"
"Show north up"
"Show route"[1]
"Show turn list"[1]
"Voice guidance off"
"Voice guidance on"
"Where am I?"
"Zoom in"

Navigation system voice commands
"Zoom out"
"Help"

[1] These commands are only available when a navigation route is active.

[2] If you say "Destination", you can then say any command in the following "Destination" chart.

[3] If you say "Navigation", you can then say any command in the following "Navigation" chart.

"DESTINATION"
"<nametag>"
"<POI category>"
"Favorites"
"Home"
"Intersection"
"Nearest <POI category>"
"Nearest POI"
"Play nametags"
"POI category"
"Previous destination"
"Street address"
"Help"

"NAVIGATION"
"Destination"*
"Zoom city"
"Zoom country"
"Zoom minimum"

"NAVIGATION"
"Zoom maximum"
"Zoom province"
"Zoom state"
"Zoom street"
"Zoom to <distance>"
"Help"

* If you say "Destination", you can then say any command in the "Destination" chart.

One-shot Destination Street Address

When you say either "Navigation destination street address" or "Destination street address", the system asks you to say the full address. The system displays an example on-screen. You can then speak the address naturally, such as "One two three four Main Street, Anytown".

For a complete listing of the accessories that are available for your vehicle, please contact your authorized dealer or visit our online store at: Accessories.Ford.com (U.S. only).

Ford Custom Accessories are available for your vehicle through your local Ford or Ford of Canada authorized dealer. Ford Motor Company will repair or replace any properly authorized dealer-installed Ford Custom Accessories found to be defective in factory-supplied materials or workmanship during the warranty period, as well as any component damaged by the defective accessories. The accessories will be warranted for whichever provides you the greatest benefit:

- 12 months or 12000 miles (20000 km) (whichever occurs first), or
- the remainder of your new vehicle limited warranty.

Contact your authorized dealer for details and a copy of the warranty.

Exterior style

- Hood deflector*
- Side window deflectors
- Splash guards
- Custom graphics*

Interior style

- Floor mats
- Interior light kit

Lifestyle

- Ash cup / smoker's packages
- Cargo area protector
- Cargo net*
- Cargo shade
- Soft cargo organizers
- Roof racks and carriers*
- Recovery hook (towing eye)
- Trailer towing accessories

Peace of mind

- Keyless entry keypad
- Remote start
- Vehicle security systems
- Wheel locks
- Bumper mounted parking assist system*

*Ford Licensed Accessories (FLA) are warranted by the accessory manufacturer's warranty. Ford Licensed Accessories are fully designed and developed by the accessory manufacturer and have not been designed or tested to Ford Motor Company engineering requirements. Contact your Ford authorized dealer for details regarding the manufacturer's limited warranty and a copy of the FLA product limited warranty offered by the accessory manufacturer.

For maximum vehicle performance, keep the following information in mind when adding accessories or equipment to your vehicle:

- When adding accessories, equipment, passengers and luggage to your vehicle, do not exceed the total weight capacity of the vehicle or of the front or rear axle (GVWR or GAWR as indicated on the Safety Compliance Certification label). Consult your authorized dealer for specific weight information.
- The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) regulate the use of mobile communications systems — such as two-way radios, telephones and theft alarms - that are equipped with radio transmitters. Any such equipment installed in your vehicle should comply with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) regulations and should be installed only by a qualified service technician.
- Mobile communications systems may harm the operation of your vehicle, particularly if they are not properly designed for automotive use.
- To avoid interference with other vehicle functions, such as anti-lock braking systems, amateur radio users who install radios and antennas onto their vehicle should not locate the amateur radio antennas in the area of the driver's side hood.
- Any non-Ford custom electrical or electronic accessories or components that are added to the vehicle by the authorized dealer or the owner, may adversely affect battery performance and durability, and may also adversely affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

SYNC® End User License Agreement (EULA)

- You have acquired a device ("DEVICE") that includes software licensed by Ford Motor Company and its affiliates ("FORD MOTOR COMPANY") from an affiliate of Microsoft Corporation ("MS") . Those installed software products of MS origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("MS SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The MS SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The MS SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY. The additional software and systems of FORD MOTOR COMPANY origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("FORD SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The FORD SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The MS SOFTWARE and/or FORD SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by third party software and service suppliers. The additional software and services of third party origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The MS SOFTWARE, FORD SOFTWARE and THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE hereinafter collectively and individually will be referred to as "SOFTWARE".

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") DO NOT USE THE DEVICE OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICE, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE: This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE as installed on the DEVICE and as otherwise interfacing with systems and/or services provide by or through FORD MOTOR COMPANY or its third party software and service providers.

Description of Other Rights and Limitations

- **Speech Recognition:** If the SOFTWARE includes speech recognition component(s), you should understand that speech recognition is an inherently statistical process and that recognition errors are inherent in the process. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its suppliers shall be liable for any damages arising out of errors in the speech recognition process.
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly:** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble nor permit others to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation.
- **Limitations on Distributing, Copying, Modifying and Creating Derivative Works:** You may not distribute, copy, make modifications to or create derivative works based on the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation.
- **Single EULA:** The end user documentation for the DEVICE and related systems and services may contain multiple EULAs, such as multiple translations and/or multiple media versions (e.g., in the user documentation and in the software). Even if you receive multiple EULAs, you are licensed to use only one (1) copy of the SOFTWARE.
- **SOFTWARE Transfer:** You may permanently transfer your rights under this EULA only as part of a sale or transfer of the DEVICE, provided you retain no copies, you transfer all of the SOFTWARE (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, and, if applicable, the Certificate(s) of Authenticity), and the recipient agrees to the terms of this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **Termination:** Without prejudice to any other rights, FORD MOTOR COMPANY or MS may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA.
- **Security Updates/Digital Rights Management:** Content owners use the WMDRM technology included in your DEVICE to protect their intellectual property, included copyrighted content. Portions of the SOFTWARE on your DEVICE use WMDRM software to access WMDRM-protected content. If the WMDRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask Microsoft to revoke the SOFTWARE's ability to use WMDRM to play or copy protected content. This action does not affect unprotected content. When your DEVICE downloads licenses for protected content, you agree that Microsoft may include a revocation list with the licenses. Content owners may require you to upgrade the SOFTWARE on your DEVICE to access their content. If you decline an upgrade, you will not be able to access content that requires the upgrade.

- **Consent to Use of Data:** You agree that MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and systems suppliers, their affiliates and/or their designated agent may collect and use technical information gathered in any manner as part of product support services related to the SOFTWARE or related services. MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and services suppliers, their affiliates and/or their designated agent may use this information solely to improve their products or to provide customized services or technologies to you. MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and systems suppliers, their affiliates and/or their designated agent may disclose this information to others, but not in a form that personally identifies you.
- **Internet-Based Services Components:** The SOFTWARE may contain components that enable and facilitate the use of certain Internet-based services. You acknowledge and agree that MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, their affiliates and/or their designated agent may automatically check the version of the SOFTWARE and/or its components that you are utilizing and may provide upgrades or supplements to the SOFTWARE that may be automatically downloaded to your DEVICE.
- **Additional Software/Services:** The SOFTWARE may permit FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates, supplements, add-on components, or Internet-based services components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components").

If FORD MOTOR COMPANY or third party software and services suppliers provide or make available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply.

If MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent make available Supplemental Components, and no other EULA terms are provided, then the terms of this EULA shall apply, except that the MS, Microsoft Corporation or affiliate entity providing the Supplemental Component(s) shall be the licensor of the Supplemental Component(s).

FORD MOTOR COMPANY, MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent reserve the right to discontinue without liability any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.

- **Links to Third Party Sites:** The MS SOFTWARE may provide you with the ability to link to third party sites through the use of the SOFTWARE. The third party sites are not under the control of MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent. Neither MS nor Microsoft Corporation nor their affiliates nor their designated agent are responsible for (i) the contents of any third party sites, any links contained in third party sites, or any changes or updates to third party sites, or (ii) webcasting or any other form of transmission received from any third party sites. If the SOFTWARE provides links to third party sites, those links are provided to you only as a convenience, and the inclusion of any link does not imply an endorsement of the third party site by MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent.
- **Obligation to Drive Responsibly:** You recognize your obligation to drive responsibly and keep attention on the road. You will read and abide with the DEVICE operating instructions particularly as they pertain to safety and assumes any risk associated with the use of the DEVICE.

UPGRADES AND RECOVERY MEDIA: If the SOFTWARE is provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY separate from the DEVICE on media such as a ROM chip, CD ROM disk(s) or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" or "For Recovery Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICE as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS: All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, or their affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service providers, their affiliates and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS: You acknowledge that the SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. and European Union export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments. For additional information, see http://www.microsoft.com/exporting/.

TRADEMARKS: This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, MS, Microsoft Corporation, third party software or service providers, their affiliates or suppliers.

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Product support for the SOFTWARE is not provided by MS, its parent corporation Microsoft Corporation, or their affiliates or subsidiaries. For product support, please refer to FORD MOTOR COMPANY instructions provided in the documentation for the DEVICE. Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact FORD MOTOR COMPANY for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICE.

No Liability for Certain Damages: EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR SERVICES SUPPLIERS, MS, MICROSOFT CORPORATION AND THEIR AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL MS, MICROSOFT CORPORATION AND/OR THEIR AFFILIATES BE LIABLE FOR ANY AMOUNT IN EXCESS OF U.S. TWO HUNDRED FIFTY DOLLARS (U.S. $250.00).

- THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THOSE THAT MAY EXPRESSLY BE PROVIDED FOR YOUR NEW VEHICLE.

Adobe

Contains Adobe® [Flash® Player] or [AIR®] technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated. This [Licensee Product] contains [Adobe® Flash® Player] [Adobe® AIR®] software under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated, Copyright ©1995-2009 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved. Adobe, Flash and AIR are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

End User Notice

Microsoft® Windows® Mobile for Automotive Important Safety Information

This system Ford SYNC™ contains software that is licensed to Manufacturer FORD MOTOR COMPANY by an affiliate of Microsoft Corporation pursuant to a license agreement. Any removal, reproduction, reverse engineering or other unauthorized use of the software from this system in violation of the license agreement is strictly prohibited and may subject you to legal action.

Read and follow instructions: Before using your Windows Automotive- based system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("User's Guide"). Not following precautions found in this User's Guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep User's Guide in vehicle: When kept in the vehicle, the User's Guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the Windows Automotive-based system. Please make certain that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to the User's Guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

WARNING

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since while setting up or changing some functions you might be required to distract your attention away from the road and remove your hands from the wheel.

General Operation

Voice Command Control: Functions within the Windows Automotive-based system may be accomplished using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel.

Prolonged Views of Screen: Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

Volume Setting: Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Use of Speech Recognition Functions: Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Navigation Features: Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.

Distraction Hazard: Any navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious consequences. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let Your Judgment Prevail: Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route Safety: Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential Map Inaccuracy: Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency Services: Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are likely to be contained in the map database for such navigation features.

TeleNav Software End User License Agreement

Please read these terms and conditions carefully before you use the TeleNav Software. Your use of the TeleNav Software indicates that you accept these terms and conditions. If you do not accept these terms and conditions, do not break the seal of the package, launch, or otherwise use the TeleNav Software.

TeleNav may revise this Agreement and the privacy policy at any time, with or without notice to you. You agree to visit http://www.telenav.com from time to time to review the then current version of this Agreement and of the privacy policy.

1. Safe and Lawful Use

You acknowledge that devoting attention to the TeleNav Software may pose a risk of injury or death to you and others in situations that otherwise require your undivided attention, and you therefore agree to comply with the following when using the TeleNav Software: (a) observe all traffic laws and otherwise drive safely; (b) use your own personal judgment while driving. If you feel that a route suggested by the TeleNav Software instructs you to perform an unsafe or illegal maneuver, places you in an unsafe situation, or directs you into an area that you consider to be unsafe, do not follow such instructions; (c) do not input destinations, or otherwise manipulate the TeleNav Software, unless your vehicle is stationary and parked; (d) do not use the TeleNav Software for any illegal, unauthorized, unintended, unsafe, hazardous, or unlawful purposes, or in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement; (e) arrange all GPS and wireless devices and cables necessary for use of the TeleNav Software in a secure manner in your vehicle so that they will not interfere with your driving and will not prevent the operation of any safety device (such as an airbag).

You agree to indemnify and hold TeleNav harmless against all claims resulting from any dangerous or otherwise inappropriate use of the TeleNav Software in any moving vehicle, including as a result of your failure to comply with the directions above.

2. Account Information

You agree: (a) when registering the TeleNav Software, to provide TeleNav with true, accurate, current, and complete information about yourself, and (b) to inform TeleNav promptly of any changes to such information, and to keep it true, accurate, current and complete.

3. Software License

Subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement, TeleNav hereby grants to you a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license (except as expressly permitted below in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software license), without the right to sublicense, to use the TeleNav Software (in object code form only) in order to access and use the TeleNav Software. This license shall terminate upon

any termination or expiration of this Agreement. You agree that you will use the TeleNav Software only for your personal business or leisure purposes, and not to provide commercial navigation services to other parties.

3.1 License Limitations

You agree not to do any of the following: (a) reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, translate, modify, alter or otherwise change the TeleNav Software or any part thereof; (b) attempt to derive the source code, audio library or structure of the TeleNav Software without the prior express written consent of TeleNav; (c) remove from the TeleNav Software, or alter, any of TeleNav's or its suppliers' trademarks, trade names, logos, patent or copyright notices, or other notices or markings; (d) distribute, sublicense or otherwise transfer the TeleNav Software to others, except as part of your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software; or (e) use the TeleNav Software in any manner that (i) infringes the intellectual property or proprietary rights, rights of publicity or privacy or other rights of any party, (ii) violates any law, statute, ordinance or regulation, including but not limited to laws and regulations related to spamming, privacy, consumer and child protection, obscenity or defamation, or (iii) is harmful, threatening, abusive, harassing, tortuous, defamatory, vulgar, obscene, libelous, or otherwise objectionable; and (f) lease, rent out, or otherwise permit unauthorized access by third parties to the TeleNav Software without advanced written permission of TeleNav.

4. Disclaimers

To the fullest extent permissible pursuant to applicable law, in no event will TeleNav, its licensors and suppliers, or agents or employees of any of the foregoing, be liable for any decision made or action taken by you or anyone else in reliance on the information provided by the TeleNav Software. TeleNav also does not warrant the accuracy of the map or other data used for the TeleNav Software. Such data may not always reflect reality due to, among other things, road closures, construction, weather, new roads and other changing conditions. You are responsible for the entire risk arising out of your use of the TeleNav Software. For example but without limitation, you agree not to rely on the TeleNav Software for critical navigation in areas where the well-being or survival of you or others is dependent on the accuracy of navigation, as the maps or functionality of the TeleNav Software are not intended to support such high risk applications, especially in more remote geographical areas.

TELENAV EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS AND EXCLUDES ALL WARRANTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, WHETHER STATUTORY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE FROM COURSE OF DEALING, CUSTOM OR TRADE AND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. Certain jurisdictions do not permit the disclaimer of certain warranties, so this limitation may not apply to you.

5. Limitation of Liability

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES (INCLUDING IN EACH CASE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR THE INABILITY TO USE THE EQUIPMENT OR ACCESS DATA, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, EVEN IF TELENAV HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY DAMAGES THAT YOU MIGHT INCUR FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL DAMAGES REFERENCED HEREIN AND ALL DIRECT OR GENERAL DAMAGES IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR OTHERWISE), THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF TELENAV AND OF ALL OF TELENAV'S SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. SOME STATES AND/OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

6. Arbitration and Governing Law

You agree that any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the TeleNav Software shall be settled by independent arbitration involving a neutral arbitrator and administered by the American Arbitration Association in the County of Santa Clara, California. The arbitrator shall apply the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, and the judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered by any court having jurisdiction. Note that there is no judge or jury in an arbitration proceeding and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties. You expressly agree to waive your right to a jury trial.

This Agreement and performance hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its conflict of laws provisions. To the extent judicial action is necessary in connection with the binding arbitration, both TeleNav and you agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the County of Santa Clara, California. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply.

7. Assignment

You may not resell, assign, or transfer this Agreement or any of your rights or obligations, except in totality, in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software, and expressly conditioned upon the new user of the TeleNav Software agreeing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any such sale, assignment or transfer that is not expressly permitted under this paragraph will result in immediate termination of this Agreement, without liability to TeleNav, in which case you and all other parties shall immediately cease all use of the TeleNav Software. Notwithstanding the foregoing, TeleNav may assign this Agreement to any other party at any time without notice, provided the assignee remains bound by this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous

8.1

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between TeleNav and you with respect to the subject matter hereof.

8.2

Except for the limited licenses expressly granted in this Agreement, TeleNav retains all right, title and interest in and to the TeleNav Software, including without limitation all related intellectual property rights. No licenses or other rights which are not expressly granted in this Agreement are intended to, or shall be, granted or conferred by implication, statute, inducement, estoppel or otherwise, and TeleNav and its suppliers and licensors hereby reserve all of their respective rights other than the licenses explicitly granted in this Agreement

8.3

By using the TeleNav Software, you consent to receive from TeleNav all communications, including notices, agreements, legally required disclosures or other information in connection with the TeleNav Software (collectively, "Notices") electronically. TeleNav may provide such Notices by posting them on TeleNav's Website or by downloading such Notices to your wireless device. If you desire to withdraw your consent to receive Notices electronically, you must discontinue your use of the TeleNav Software.

8.4

TeleNav's or your failure to require performance of any provision shall not affect that party's right to require performance at any time thereafter, nor shall a waiver of any breach or default of this Agreement constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach or default or a waiver of the provision itself.

8.5

If any provision herein is held unenforceable, then such provision will be modified to reflect the intention of the parties, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect

8.6

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, will not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement, and will not be referred to in connection with the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the words "include" and "including" and variations thereof, will not be deemed to be terms of limitation, but rather will be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation".

9. Other Vendors Terms and Conditions

The TeleNav Software utilizes map and other data licensed to TeleNav by third party vendors for the benefit of you and other end users. This Agreement includes end-user terms applicable to these companies (included at the end of this Agreement), and thus your use of the TeleNav Software is also subject to such terms. You agree to comply with the following additional terms and conditions, which are applicable to TeleNav's third party vendor licensors:

NavTeq End User License Agreement

END USER TERMS

The content provided ("Data") is licensed, not sold. By opening this package, or installing, copying, or otherwise using the Data, you agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. If you do not agree to the terms of this agreement, you are not permitted to install, copy, use, resell or transfer the Data. If you wish to reject the terms of this agreement, and have not

installed, copied, or used the Data, you must contact your retailer or NAVTEQ North America, LLC ("NT") within thirty (30) days of purchase for a refund of your purchase price. To contact NT, please visit www.navteq.com.

The Data is provided for your personal, internal use only and may not be resold. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms (this "End User License Agreement") and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and NAVTEQ North America, LLC ("NT") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

The Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®.

NT holds a nonexclusive license from the United States Postal Service ® to publish and sell ZIP+4 ® information.

© United States Postal Service ® 2009. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service ® The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The Data for Mexico includes certain Data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

License Limitations on Use: You agree that your license to use this Data is limited to and conditioned on use for solely personal, noncommercial purposes, and not for service bureau, timesharing or other similar purposes. Except as otherwise set forth herein, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

License Limitations on Transfer: Your limited license does not allow transfer or resale of the Data, except on the condition that you may transfer the Data and all accompanying materials on a permanent basis if: (a) you retain no copies of the Data; (b) the recipient agrees to the terms of this End User License Agreement; and (c) you transfer the Data in the exact same form as you purchased it by physically transferring the original media (e.g., the CD-ROM or DVD you purchased), all original packaging, all Manuals and other documentation. Specifically, Multi-disc sets may only be transferred or sold as a complete set as provided to you and not as a subset thereof.

Additional License Limitations: Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by NT in a separate written agreement, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, your license is conditioned on use of the Data as prescribed in this agreement, and you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with, or in communication with, including without limitation, cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

WARNING

This Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic Data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty: This Data is provided to you "as is" , and you agree to use it at your own risk. NT and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: NT AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: NT AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THIS DATA; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS DATA, ANY DEFECT IN THIS DATA, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NT OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control: You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit NT from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement: These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between NT (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Severability: You and NT agree that if any portion of this agreement is found illegal or unenforceable, that portion shall be severed and the remainder of the Agreement shall be given full force and effect.

Governing Law: The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the personal jurisdiction of the State of Illinois for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users: If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a "commercial term" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, is licensed in accordance with this End User License Agreement, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use", and be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER)

NAME:

NAVTEQ

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER)

ADDRESS:

425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, IL 60606.

This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101

and is subject to the End User License Agreement under

which this Data was provided.

© 2011 NAVTEQ. All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify NAVTEQ prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

Wi-Fi hotspot data provided by JiWire, © 2013 JiWire.

Gracenote® Copyright

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright© 2000-2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents #5,987,525, #6,061,680, #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6.240,459, #6,330,593 and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent: #6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote™" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement (EULA)

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this device to do disc and music file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers ("Gracenote Servers"), and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this device.

This device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote.

You agree that you will use the content from Gracenote ("Gracenote Content") , Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal, non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data (except in a Tag associated with a music file) to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE CONTENT, GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive licenses to use the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licenses terminate, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote, respectively, reserve all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers and Gracenote Content, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will either Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide, including any copyrighted material or music file information. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its respective rights, collectively or separately, under this agreement against you, directly in each company's own name.

Gracenote uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow Gracenote to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page at www.gracenote.com for the Gracenote Privacy Policy.

THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, EACH ITEM OF GRACENOTE DATA AND THE GRACENOTE CONTENT ARE LICENSED TO YOU "AS IS". NEITHER GRACENOTE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF ANY GRACENOTE DATA FROM THE GRACENOTE SERVERS OR GRACENOTE CONTENT. GRACENOTE COLLECTIVELY AND SEPARATELY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO DELETE DATA AND/OR CONTENT FROM THE COMPANIES' RESPECTIVE SERVERS OR, IN THE CASE OF GRACENOTE, CHANGE DATA CATEGORIES FOR ANY CAUSE THAT GRACENOTE DEEMS SUFFICIENT. NO WARRANTY IS MADE THAT EITHER GRACENOTE CONTENT OR THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS ARE ERROR-FREE OR THAT THE FUNCTIONING OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED. GRACENOTE IS NOT OBLIGATED TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY ENHANCED OR ADDITIONAL DATA TYPES THAT GRACENOTE MAY CHOOSE TO PROVIDE IN THE FUTURE AND IS FREE TO DISCONTINUE ITS ONLINE SERVICES AT ANY TIME. GRACENOTE DISCLAIM ALL

WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. NEITHER GRACENOTE WARRANTS THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER.

© Gracenote 2007.

FCC ID: KMHSYNCG2

IC: 1422A-SYNCG2

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressively approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

The antenna used for this transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

PROTECT YOURSELF FROM THE RISING COST OF VEHICLE REPAIRS WITH A FORD EXTENDED SERVICE PLAN.

SERVICE PLANS (U.S. Only)

More than 32 million Ford and Lincoln owners have discovered the powerful protection of Ford Extended Service Plan. It is the only extended service plan backed by Ford Motor Company, and provides peace of mind protection beyond the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage.

Ford ESP Can Quickly Pay for Itself

One service bill – the cost of parts and labor – can easily exceed the price of your Ford Extended Service Plan. With Ford ESP, you minimize your risk for unexpected repair bills and rising repair costs.

Up to 500+ Covered Vehicle Components

There are four Extended Service Plans with different levels of coverage. Ask your authorized dealer for details.

1. PremiumCARE - Our most comprehensive coverage. With over 500 covered components, this plan is so complete that we generally only discuss what's not covered.
2. ExtraCARE - Covers 113 components, and includes many high-tech items.
3. BaseCARE - Covers 84 components.
4. PowertrainCARE - Covers 29 critical components.

Ford Extended Service Plan is honored by all authorized Ford and Lincoln dealers in the U.S. and Canada. It is the only extended service plan authorized and backed by Ford Motor Company.

That means you get:

- Reliable, quality service anywhere you go
- Repairs performed by factory trained technicians, using Genuine Ford and Lincoln parts

Rental Car Reimbursement

1st day Rental Benefit

You take advantage of replacement transportation if your vehicle is at your authorized dealer for same day covered repairs.

Extended Rental Benefits

If your vehicle is kept overnight for covered repairs, you are eligible for rental car coverage, including Bumper to Bumper warranty repairs, or Field Service Actions.

Roadside Assistance

Exclusive 24/7 roadside assistance, including:

- Towing, flat-tire change and battery jump starts
- Out of fuel and lock-out assistance
- Travel expense reimbursement for lodging, meals and rental car
- Destination assistance for taxi, shuttle, rental car coverage and emergency transportation

Transferable Coverage

If you sell your vehicle before your Ford Extended Service Plan coverage expires, you can transfer any remaining coverage to the new owner. Whenever you sell your vehicle, prospective buyers may have a higher degree of confidence that vehicle was properly maintained with Ford ESP, thereby improving resale value.

Avoid the Rising Cost of Properly Maintaining Your Vehicle!

Ford Extended Service Plan also offers a Premium Maintenance Plan that covers all scheduled maintenance, and select items that routinely wear out.

The coverage is prepaid, so you never have to worry about affording your vehicle maintenance. It covers regular checkups, routine inspections, preventive care and replacement of select items that require periodic attention for normal wear:

- Windshield Wiper Blades
- Spark Plugs (except in California)
- The Clutch Disc
- Brake Pads and Linings
- Shock Absorbers
- Belts and Hoses
- Diesel Exhaust Fluid Replenishment

Contact your selling authorized Ford or Lincoln dealership today so they can customize a Ford Extended Service Plan that fits your driving lifestyle and budget.

Interest Free Finance Options Available

Take advantage of our interest free installment payment plan. Just a 10% down payment will provide you with an affordable, no interest, no fee payment program.

To learn more, call our Ford ESP specialists at 800-367-3377. Don't forget to ask about our interest free payment program, allowing you all the security and benefits Ford ESP has to offer while paying over time. You are pre-approved with no credit checks, no hassles!

Complete the information below and mail to:

Ford ESP
P.O. Box 8072
Royal Oak, MI 48068-0039

Name (PLEASE PRINT)		
ADDRESS	**APT.#**	
CITY	**STATE**	**ZIP**
E-MAIL		

SERVICE PLANS (CANADA ONLY)

You can get more protection for your vehicle by purchasing a Ford Extended Service Plan. Ford Extended Service Plan is the only service contract backed by Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited. Depending on the plan you purchase, Ford Extended Service Plan provides benefits such as:

- Rental reimbursement
- Coverage for certain maintenance and wear items
- Protection against repair costs after your New Vehicle Limited Warranty Coverage expires
- Roadside Assistance benefits

There are several Ford Extended Service Plans available in various time, distance and deductible combinations. Each plan is tailored to fit your own driving needs, including reimbursement for towing and rental.

When you purchase Ford Extended Service Plan, you receive added peace-of-mind protection throughout Canada and the United States, provided by a network of participating authorized Ford Motor Company dealers. The Lincoln Maintenance Protection Plan is honored at authorized Lincoln dealers.

Note: *Repairs performed outside of Canada and the United States are not eligible for Ford Extended Service Plan coverage.*

This information is subject to change.

For more information, visit your local Ford of Canada dealer or www.ford.ca to find the Ford Extended Service Plan that is right for you.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

Why Maintain Your Vehicle?

Carefully following the maintenance schedule helps protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance and may help to increase the value of your vehicle when you sell or trade it. Keep all receipts for completed maintenance with your vehicle.

We have established regular maintenance intervals for your vehicle based upon rigorous testing. It is important that you have your vehicle serviced at the proper times. These intervals serve two purposes; one is to maintain the reliability of your vehicle and the second is to keep your cost of owning your vehicle down.

It is your responsibility to have all scheduled maintenance performed and to make sure that the materials used meet the specifications identified in this owner's manual. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 261).

Failure to perform scheduled maintenance invalidates warranty coverage on parts affected by the lack of maintenance.

Why Maintain Your Vehicle at Your Dealership?

Factory-Trained Technicians

Service technicians participate in extensive factory-sponsored certification training to help them become experts on the operation of your vehicle. Ask your dealership about the training and certification their technicians have received.

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft® Replacement Parts

Dealerships stock Ford, Motorcraft and Ford-authorized branded re-manufactured replacement parts. These parts meet or exceed our specifications. Parts installed at your dealership carry a nationwide 12-month or 12000-mile (20000 kilometer) parts and labor limited warranty.

If you do not use Ford authorized parts they may not meet our specifications and depending on the part, it could affect emissions compliance.

Convenience

Many dealerships have extended evening and Saturday hours to make your service visit more convenient and they offer one stop shopping. They can perform any services that are required on your vehicle, from general maintenance to collision repairs.

Note: *Not all dealers have extended hours or body shops. Please contact your dealer for details.*

Protecting Your Investment

Maintenance is an investment that pays dividends in the form of improved reliability, durability and resale value. To maintain the proper performance of your vehicle and its emission control systems, make sure you have scheduled maintenance performed at the designated intervals.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor system, which displays a message in the information display at the proper oil change interval. This interval may be up to one year or 10000 miles (16000 kilometers).

When **ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE** or **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED** appears in the information display, it is time for an oil change. Make sure you perform the oil change within two weeks or 500 miles (800 kilometers) of the **ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE** or **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED** message appearing. Make sure you reset the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor after each oil change. See **Engine Oil Check** (page 211).

If your information display resets prematurely or becomes inoperative, you should perform the oil change interval at six months or 5000 miles (8000 kilometers) from your last oil change. Never exceed one year or 10000 miles (16000 kilometers) between oil change intervals.

Your vehicle is very sophisticated and built with multiple, complex, performance systems. Every manufacturer develops these systems using different specifications and performance features. That is why it is important to rely upon your dealership to properly diagnose and repair your vehicle.

Ford Motor Company has recommended maintenance intervals for various parts and component systems based upon engineering testing. Ford Motor Company relies upon this testing to determine the most appropriate mileage for replacement of oils and fluids to protect your vehicle at the lowest overall cost to you and recommends against maintenance schedules that deviate from the scheduled maintenance information.

We strongly recommend the use of only genuine Ford, Motorcraft or Ford-authorized re-manufactured replacement parts engineered for your vehicle.

Additives and Chemicals

This owner's manual and the Ford Workshop Manual list the recommended additives and chemicals for your vehicle. We do not recommend using chemicals or additives not approved by us as part of your vehicle's normal maintenance. Please consult your warranty information.

Oils, Fluids and Flushing

In many cases, fluid discoloration is a normal operating characteristic and, by itself, does not necessarily indicate a concern or that the fluid needs to be changed. However, a qualified expert, such as the factory-trained technicians at your dealership, should inspect discolored fluids that also show signs of overheating or foreign material contamination immediately.

Make sure to change your vehicle's oils and fluids at the specified intervals or in conjunction with a repair. Flushing is a viable way to change fluid for many vehicle sub-systems during scheduled maintenance. It is critical that systems are flushed only with new fluid that is the same as that required to fill and operate the system or using a Ford-approved flushing chemical.

Owner Checks and Services

Make sure you perform the following basic maintenance checks and inspections every month or at six-month intervals.

Check every month
Engine oil level.
Function of all interior and exterior lights.
Tires (including spare) for wear and proper pressure.
Windshield washer fluid level.

Check every six months
Battery connections. Clean if necessary.
Body and door drain holes for obstructions. Clean if necessary.
Cooling system fluid level and coolant strength.
Door weatherstrips for wear. Lubricate if necessary.
Hinges, latches and outside locks for proper operation. Lubricate if necessary.
Parking brake for proper operation.
Safety belts and seat latches for wear and function.
Safety warning lamps (brake, ABS, airbag and safety belt) for operation.
Washer spray and wiper operation. Clean or replace blades as necessary.

Multi-Point Inspection

In order to keep your vehicle running right, it is important to have the systems on your vehicle checked regularly. This can help identify potential issues and prevent major problems. We recommend having the following multi-point inspection performed at every scheduled maintenance interval to help make sure your vehicle keeps running great.

Multi-Point inspection	
Accessory drive belt(s)	Hazard warning system operation
Battery performance	Horn operation
Engine air filter	Radiator, cooler, heater and air conditioning hoses
Exhaust system	Suspension components for leaks or damage
Exterior lamps operation	Steering and linkage
Fluid levels*; fill if necessary	Tires (including spare) for wear and proper pressure**
For oil and fluid leaks	Windshield for cracks, chips or pits
Half-shaft dust boots	Washer spray and wiper operation

* Brake, coolant recovery reservoir, automatic transmission and window washer

**If your vehicle is equipped with a temporary mobility kit, check the tire sealant expiration Use By date on the canister. Replace as needed.

Be sure to ask your dealership service advisor or technician about the multi-point vehicle inspection. It is a comprehensive way to perform a thorough inspection of your vehicle. Your checklist gives you immediate feedback on the overall condition of your vehicle.

NORMAL SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®

Your vehicle is equipped with an Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor that determines when you should change the engine oil based on how your vehicle is used. By using several important factors in its calculations, the monitor helps reduce the cost of owning your vehicle and reduces environmental waste at the same time.

This means you do not have to remember to change the oil on a mileage-based schedule. Your vehicle lets you know when an oil change is due by displaying **ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE** or **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED** in the information display.

The following table provides examples of vehicle use and its impact on oil change intervals. It is a guideline only. Actual oil change intervals depend on several factors and generally decrease with severity of use.

When to expect the OIL CHANGE REQUIRED message	
Miles (kilometers)	**Vehicle use and example**
7500-10000 (12000-16000)	**Normal**
	Normal commuting with highway driving No, or moderate, load or towing Flat to moderately hilly roads No extended idling
5000-7499 (8000-11999)	**Severe**
	Moderate to heavy load or towing Mountainous or off-road conditions Extended idling Extended hot or cold operation
3000-4999 (4000-7999)	**Extreme**
	Maximum load or towing Extreme hot or cold operation

Maintenance Intervals

At every oil change interval as indicated by the information display*
Change engine oil and filter.**
Rotate the tires.
Perform a multi-point inspection (recommended).
Inspect the automatic transmission fluid level. Consult your dealer for requirements.
Inspect the brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake linings, hoses and parking brake.
Inspect the cabin air filter.
Inspect the engine cooling system strength and hoses.
Inspect the exhaust system and heat shields.
Inspect the rear axle and U-joints. Lubricate any areas with grease fittings (Four-wheel drive vehicles).
Inspect the half-shaft boots.

At every oil change interval as indicated by the information display*
Inspect the steering linkage, ball joints, suspension, tire-rod ends, driveshaft and U-joints. Lubricate any areas with grease fittings (Four-wheel drive vehicles).
Inspect the tires, tire wear and measure the tread depth.
Inspect the wheels and related components for abnormal noise, wear, looseness or drag.

* Do not exceed one year or 10000 miles (16000 kilometers) between service intervals.

** Reset the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor after engine oil and filter changes. See **Engine Oil Check** (page 211).

Other maintenance items [1]	
Every 20000 miles (32000 km)	Replace cabin air filter.
Every 30000 miles (48000 km)	Replace engine air filter.
At 100000 miles (160000 km)	Change engine coolant. [2]
Every 100000 miles (160000 km)	Replace spark plugs.
	Inspect accessory drive belt(s). [3]
Every 150000 miles (240000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.
	Replace accessory drive belt(s). [4]
	Replace timing belt (1.6L engine).

[1] Perform these maintenance items within 3000 miles (4800 kilometers) of the last engine oil and filter change. Do not exceed the designated distance for the interval.

[2] Initial replacement at six years or 100000 miles (160000 kilometers), then every three years or 50000 miles (80000 kilometers).

[3] After initial inspection, inspect every other oil change until replaced.

[4] If not replaced within the last 100000 miles (160000 kilometers).

SPECIAL OPERATING CONDITIONS SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

If you operate your vehicle **primarily** in any of the following conditions, you need to perform extra maintenance as indicated. If you operate your vehicle **occasionally** under any of these conditions, it is not necessary to perform the extra maintenance. For specific recommendations, see your dealership service advisor or technician.

Perform the services shown in the following tables when specified or within 3000 miles (4800 kilometers) of the **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED** message appearing in the information display.

- **Example 1**: The **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED** message comes on at 28751 miles (46270 kilometers). Perform the 30000-mile (48000-kilometer) automatic transmission fluid replacement.
- **Example 2**: The **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED** message has **not** come on, but the odometer reads 30000 miles (48000 kilometers) (for example, the Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor was reset at 25000 miles [40000 kilometers]). Perform the engine air filter replacement.

Towing a trailer or using a car-top carrier	
As required	Change engine oil and filter as indicated by the information display and perform services listed in the Normal Scheduled Maintenance chart.
Inspect frequently, service as required	Inspect and lubricate U-joints.
	See axle maintenance items under **Exceptions**.
Every 30000 miles (48000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.

Extensive idling or low-speed driving for long distances, as in heavy commercial use (such as delivery, taxi, patrol car or livery)	
As required	Change engine oil and filter as indicated by the information display and perform services listed in the Normal Scheduled Maintenance chart.
Inspect frequently, service as required	Replace cabin air filter.*
	Replace engine air filter.

Extensive idling or low-speed driving for long distances, as in heavy commercial use (such as delivery, taxi, patrol car or livery)	
Every 30000 miles (48000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.
Every 60000 miles (96000 km)	Replace spark plugs.

* This is an optional feature.

Operating in dusty or sandy conditions (such as unpaved or dusty roads)	
Inspect frequently, service as required	Replace cabin air filter.*
	Replace engine air filter.
Every 5000 miles (8000 km)	Inspect the wheels and related components for abnormal noise, wear, looseness or drag.
	Rotate tires, inspect tires for wear and measure tread depth.
Every 5000 miles (8000 km) or six months	Change engine oil and filter.**
	Perform multi-point inspection.
Every 30000 miles (48000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.

* This is an optional feature.

Reset your Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor after engine oil and filter changes. See **Engine Oil Check (page 211).

Exclusive use of E85 (flex fuel vehicles only)	
Every oil change	If ran exclusively on E85, fill the fuel tank full with regular unleaded fuel.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE RECORD

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

4

4WD
See: Four-Wheel Drive.....140

A

A/C
See: Climate Control.....101
About This Manual.....7
Protecting the Environment.....7
ABS
See: Brakes.....145
ABS driving hints
See: Hints on Driving With Anti-Lock Brakes.....145
Accessories.....380
Exterior style.....380
Interior style.....380
Lifestyle.....380
Peace of mind.....380
Accessories
See: Replacement Parts Recommendation.....11
Active Park Assist.....152
Automatic Steering into Parking Space.....153
Deactivating the Park Assist Feature.....154
Troubleshooting the System.....155
Using Active Park Assist.....152
Adjusting the Headlamps.....220
Horizontal Aim Adjustment.....221
Vertical Aim Adjustment.....220
Adjusting the Steering Wheel.....66
Airbag Disposal.....43
Air Conditioning
See: Climate Control.....101
Alarm
See: Anti-Theft Alarm.....65
Ambient Lighting.....77
Anti-Theft Alarm.....65
Arming the Alarm.....65
Disarming the Alarm.....65
Appendices.....382
Audible Warnings and Indicators.....87
Automatic Transmission Warning Chime.....87
Engine On Warning Chime.....87
Headlamps On Warning Chime.....87
Key in Ignition Warning Chime.....87
Keyless Warning Alert.....87
Parking Brake On Warning Chime.....87
Audio Control.....66
Type 1.....67
Type 2.....67
Audio System.....267
General Information.....267
Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD/SYNC/Satellite Radio.....272
Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD/SYNC.....270
Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD.....268
Audio unit - Vehicles With: Premium AM/FM/CD.....274
Audio unit - Vehicles With: Sony AM/FM/CD.....276
Menu Structure.....277
Autolamps.....73
Automatic Climate Control.....102
Temperature Control.....103
Automatic Transmission.....136
Brake-Shift Interlock.....137
If Your Vehicle Gets Stuck In Mud or Snow.....138
SelectShift Automatic® Transmission.....136
Understanding the Positions of Your Automatic Transmission.....136
Automatic Transmission Fluid Check.....215
Autowipers.....70
Auxiliary Input Jack.....284
Auxiliary Power Points.....120
110 Volt AC Power Point.....120
12 Volt DC Power Point.....120
Locations.....120

B

Blind Spot Monitor.....160
Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross Traffic Alert.....160
Bonnet Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood.....206
Booster Seats.....17
Types of Booster Seats.....17
Brake Fluid Check.....215
Brakes.....145
General Information.....145
Breaking-In.....183
Bulb Specification Chart.....226

C

Cabin Air Filter.....107
California Proposition 65.....11
Capacities and Specifications.....261
Technical Specifications.....265
Car Wash
See: Cleaning the Exterior.....227
Center Console.....122
Changing a Bulb.....222
Lamp Assembly Condensation.....222
Replacing Fog, Park and Turn Signal Bulbs.....224
Replacing Headlamp Bulbs.....222
Replacing HID Headlamp Bulbs.....223
Replacing High-Mount Brake Lamp Bulb.....225
Replacing License Plate Lamp Bulb.....225
Replacing Reverse Lamp Assembly.....225
Replacing Side Marker Bulbs.....224
Replacing Tail, Brake and Turn Signal Bulbs.....225
Changing a Fuse.....196
Fuses.....196
Changing a Road Wheel.....255
Dissimilar Spare Wheel and Tire Assembly Information.....255
Tire Change Procedure.....256
Changing the 12V Battery.....216
Changing the Engine Air Filter.....219
.....219
1.6L and 2.0L EcoBoost Engines.....219
2.5L Engine.....219
Changing the Wiper Blades.....218
Checking MyKey System Status.....50
Checking the Wiper Blades.....218
Child Restraint and Safety Belt Maintenance.....32
Child Safety.....14
General Information.....14
Child Safety Locks.....24
Left-Hand Side.....25
Right-Hand Side.....25
Child Seat Positioning.....15
Cleaning Leather Seats.....231
Cleaning Products.....227
Cleaning the Alloy Wheels.....231
Cleaning the Engine.....229
Cleaning the Exterior.....227
Cleaning Plastic Exterior Parts.....228
Exterior Chrome.....227
Stripes or Graphics (if equipped).....227
Underbody.....228
Cleaning the Instrument Panel and Instrument Cluster Lens.....230
Cleaning the Interior.....229
Cleaning the Windows and Wiper Blades.....229
Clearing All MyKeys.....50
Climate.....368
Climate Control Voice Commands.....369
Climate Control.....101
Coolant Check
See: Engine Coolant Check.....212
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator.....42
Creating a MyKey.....50
Programming/Changing Configurable Settings.....50
Cruise Control.....68
Principle of Operation.....159
Cruise control
See: Using Cruise Control.....159
Customer Assistance.....190

D

Data Recording.....9
Event Data Recording.....9
Service Data Recording.....9

Daytime Running Lamps.....75
Vehicles With Halogen Headlamps.....75
Vehicle With High Intensity Discharge Headlamps.....75
Digital Audio.....279
HD Radio Reception and Station Troubleshooting.....280
Direction Indicators.....75
Driver and Passenger Airbags.....36
Children and Airbags.....37
Proper Driver and Front Passenger Seating Adjustment.....36
Driving Aids.....160
Driving Hints.....183
Driving Through Water.....184
DRL
See: Daytime Running Lamps.....75

E

Eco Mode.....164
Resetting Eco Mode.....164
Type 1.....164
Type 2 and 3.....164
Economical Driving.....183
Emission Control System.....132
On-Board Diagnostics (OBD-II).....133
Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) Testing.....133
End User License Agreement.....382
SYNC® End User License Agreement (EULA).....382
Engine Block Heater.....126
Using the Engine Block Heater.....127
Engine Coolant Check.....212
Adding Engine Coolant.....212
Checking the Engine Coolant.....212
Recycled Engine Coolant.....214
Severe Climates.....214
What You Should Know About Fail-Safe Cooling.....214
Engine Immobilizer
See: Passive Anti-Theft System.....64
Engine Oil Check.....211
Adding Engine Oil.....211
Resetting the Oil Life Monitoring System.....212
Engine Oil Dipstick - 1.6L EcoBoost™.....211
Engine Oil Dipstick - 2.0L EcoBoost™/2.5L.....211
Engine Specifications.....261
Drivebelt Routing.....261
Entertainment.....336
A/V Inputs.....352
AM/FM Radio.....338
Bluetooth Audio.....351
Browsing Device Content.....336
CD.....347
SD Card Slot and USB Port.....348
SIRIUS® Satellite Radio (If Activated).....343
Supported Media Players, Formats and Metadata Information.....351
Essential Towing Checks.....179
Before Towing a Trailer.....180
Hitches.....179
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft (PWC).....180
Safety Chains.....179
Trailer Brakes.....179
Trailer Lamps.....179
When Towing a Trailer.....180
Event Data Recording
See: Data Recording.....9
Export Unique Options.....13
Exterior Mirrors.....79
Blind Spot Monitor.....80
Fold-Away Exterior Mirrors.....79
Heated Exterior Mirrors.....79
Integrated Blind Spot Mirrors.....80
Memory Mirrors.....80
Power Exterior Mirrors.....79

F

Fastening the Safety Belts.....27
How to Extract Safety Belts in the Rear Outboard Positions.....29
Restraint of Pregnant Women.....27
Safety Belt Extension Assembly.....29
Safety Belt Locking Modes.....28
Floor Mats.....184
Fog Lamps - Front
See: Front Fog Lamps.....75

Ford Credit.....11
(U.S. Only).....11
Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP).....397
SERVICE PLANS (CANADA ONLY).....399
SERVICE PLANS (U.S. Only).....397
Four-Wheel Drive.....140
Principle of Operation.....140
Front Fog Lamps.....75
Front Passenger Sensing System.....37
Fuel and Refueling.....128
Fuel Consumption.....134
Calculating Fuel Economy.....134
Filling the Tank.....134
Fuel Filter.....216
Fuel Quality.....129
Choosing the Right Fuel.....129
Octane Recommendations.....129
Fuel Shutoff.....187
Fuses.....196
Fuse Specification Chart.....197
Luggage Compartment Fuse Panel.....203
Passenger Compartment Fuse Panel.....200
Power Distribution Box.....197
Pre-Fuse Box.....197

G

Garage Door Opener
See: Universal Garage Door Opener.....116
Gauges.....83
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge.....84
Fuel Gauge.....84
Information Display.....83
General Information on Radio Frequencies.....44
Intelligent Access.....44
General Maintenance Information.....400
Multi-Point Inspection.....402
Owner Checks and Services.....401
Protecting Your Investment.....400
Why Maintain Your Vehicle?.....400
Why Maintain Your Vehicle at Your Dealership?.....400
Getting Assistance Outside the U.S. and Canada.....193
Getting the Services You Need.....190
Away From Home.....190

H

Handbrake
See: Parking Brake.....146
Hazard Warning Flashers.....187
Headlamp Exit Delay.....74
Head Restraints.....109
Adjusting the Head Restraint.....110
Heated Seats.....115
Heated Windows and Mirrors.....107
Heated Exterior Mirror.....107
Heated Rear Window.....107
Heating
See: Climate Control.....101
Hill Start Assist.....138
Using Hill Start Assist.....138
Hints on Controlling the Interior Climate.....104
Cooling the Interior Quickly.....105
General Hints.....104
Heating the Interior Quickly.....104
Maximum Cooling Performance in Instrument Panel or Instrument Panel and Footwell Positions.....107
Recommended Settings for Cooling 105
Recommended Settings for Heating.....105
Side Window Defogging in Cold Weather.....106
Vehicle Stationary for Extended Periods during Extreme High Ambient Temperatures.....106
Hints on Driving With Anti-Lock Brakes.....145
Hood Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood.....206

I

Ignition Switch.....123
In California (U.S. Only).....191
Information Display Control.....68
Multimedia Controls.....69
Information Displays.....88
General Information.....88

Information.....359
911 Assist.....365
Alerts.....365
Calendar.....365
SIRIUS Travel Link.....362
SYNC Services (If Equipped, United States Only).....360
Vehicle Health Report.....367
Information Messages.....91
Airbag.....91
Alarm.....92
Battery and Charging System.....92
Blind Spot Information and Cross Traffic Alert System.....92
Doors.....93
Engine.....94
Hill Start Assist.....94
Keyless Vehicle.....94
Lighting.....95
Maintenance.....96
Message indicator.....91
MyKey.....96
Park Aid.....97
Park Brake.....97
Power Steering.....98
Starting System.....98
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....100
Traction Control.....100
Transmission and Four-Wheel Drive.....98
Installing Child Seats.....19
Child Seats.....19
Using Lap and Shoulder Belts.....19
Using Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH).....22
Using Tether Straps.....23
Instrument Cluster.....83
Instrument Lighting Dimmer.....74
Vehicles With Front Fog Lamps.....74
Vehicles Without Front Fog Lamps.....74
Interior Lamps.....75
Front Interior Lamp.....76
Rear Interior Lamp.....76
Interior Mirror.....80
Auto-Dimming Mirror.....81
Introduction.....7

J

Jump-Starting the Vehicle.....187
Connecting the Jumper Cables.....188
Jump Starting.....188
Preparing Your Vehicle.....187
Removing the Jumper Cables.....188

K

Keyless Entry.....62
SECURICODE™ KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD.....62
Keyless Starting.....123
Ignition Modes.....124
Keys and Remote Controls.....44
Knee Airbag.....37

L

Lighting Control.....73
Headlamp Flasher.....73
High Beams.....73
Lighting.....73
Load Carriers
See: Roof Racks and Load Carriers.....167
Load Carrying.....166
Load Limit.....168
Special Loading Instructions for Owners of Pick-up Trucks and Utility-type Vehicles.....175
Vehicle Loading - with and without a Trailer.....168
Locking and Unlocking.....55
Activating Intelligent Access.....56
Autolock.....57
Battery Saver.....58
Illuminated Entry.....58
Illuminated Exit.....58
Mechanical Key.....56
Opening a Rear Door from Inside.....56
Power Door Locks.....55
Remote Control.....55
Smart Unlocks For Integrated Keyhead Transmitter.....57
Smart Unlocks For Intelligent Access Keys.....57
Locks.....55

Luggage Covers.....166
Lug Nuts
See: Changing a Road Wheel.....255

M

Maintenance.....206
General Information.....206
Manual Climate Control.....101
Manual Liftgate.....58
Closing the Liftgate.....59
Opening the Liftgate.....59
Manual Seats.....111
Adjusting the Height of the Driver's Seat.....111
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward.....111
Recline Adjustment.....112
Media Hub.....285
Memory Function.....113
Saving a Pre-Set Position.....114
Message Center
See: Information Displays.....88
Mirrors
See: Heated Windows and Mirrors.....107
See: Windows and Mirrors.....78
Mobile Communications Equipment.....12
Moonroof.....81
Bounce-Back.....82
Opening and Closing the Moonroof.....82
Opening and Closing the Sunscreen.....82
Venting the Moonroof.....82
Motorcraft Parts.....262
MyFord Touch™.....320
General Information.....320
MyKey Troubleshooting.....52
MyKey™.....49
Principle of Operation.....49

N

Navigation.....371
cityseekr.....373
Map Mode.....375
Navigation Map Updates.....377
Navigation Voice Commands.....377
Point of Interest (POI) Categories.....372
Quick-touch Buttons.....377
Setting a Destination.....371
Setting Your Navigation Preferences.....374
Normal Scheduled Maintenance.....403
Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®.....403
Maintenance Intervals.....404

O

Oil Check
See: Engine Oil Check.....211
Opening and Closing the Hood.....206
Closing the Hood.....207
Opening the Hood.....206
Ordering Additional Owner's Literature.....194
Obtaining a French Owner’s Manual.....194
Overhead Console.....122

P

Parking Aid.....150
Front Sensing System.....151
Rear Sensing System.....150
Parking Aids.....150
Parking Brake.....146
Passive Anti-Theft System.....64
SecuriLock®.....64
PATS
See: Passive Anti-Theft System.....64
Perchlorate.....11
Personal Safety System™.....34
How Does the Personal Safety System Work?.....34

Phone.....353
Making Calls.....355
Pairing Subsequent Phones.....355
Pairing Your Phone for the First Time.....354
Phone Menu Options.....355
Phone Settings.....357
Phone Voice Commands.....358
Receiving Calls.....355
Text Messaging.....356
Power Door Locks
See: Locking and Unlocking.....55
Power Liftgate.....59
Obstacle Detection.....62
Opening and Closing the Liftgate.....60
Setting the Liftgate Open Height.....61
Power Seats.....112
Power Lumbar.....113
Power Steering Fluid Check.....215
Power Windows.....78
Accessory Delay.....79
Bounce-Back.....78
One-Touch Down.....78
One-Touch Up.....78
Window Lock.....78

R

Rear Seat Armrest.....115
Rear Seats.....114
Folding the Seatback.....114
Recline Adjustment.....114
Unfolding the Seatback.....114
Rear Under Floor Storage.....166
Adjustable Load Floor.....166
Cargo Management System.....166
Passenger Compartment Floor.....166
Rear View Camera.....156
Using the Rear View Camera System.....156
Rear View Camera
See: Rear View Camera.....156
Rear Window Wiper and Washers.....71
Rear Window Washer.....72
Rear Window Wiper.....71
Recommended Towing Weights.....177
Refueling.....130
Easy Fuel™ Capless Fuel System.....131
Remote Control.....44
Car Finder.....46
Integrated Keyhead Transmitters.....44
Intelligent Access Key.....45
Remote Start.....47
Replacing the Battery.....45
Sounding a Panic Alarm.....47
Remote Start.....107
Automatic Settings.....108
Heated and Cooled Devices.....108
Last Settings.....108
Removing a Headlamp.....222
Repairing Minor Paint Damage.....228
Replacement Parts
Recommendation.....11
Collision Repairs.....11
Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs.....11
Warranty on Replacement Parts.....12
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control.....48
Reporting Safety Defects (Canada Only).....195
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. Only).....194
Roadside Assistance.....186
Vehicles Sold In Canada : Getting Roadside Assistance.....186
Vehicles Sold In Canada : Using Roadside Assistance.....186
Vehicles Sold In The U.S.: Getting Roadside Assistance.....186
Vehicles Sold In The U.S. : Using Roadside Assistance.....186
Roadside Emergencies.....186
Roof Racks and Load Carriers.....167
Adjusting the Crossbar.....167
Running-In
See: Breaking-In.....183
Running Out of Fuel.....129
Refilling With a Portable Fuel Container.....129

S

Safety Belt Height Adjustment.....30
Safety Belt Minder.....31
Belt-Minder®.....31

Safety Belts.....26
Principle of Operation.....26
Safety Belt Warning Lamp and Indicator Chime.....30
Conditions of operation.....30
Safety Canopy™.....41
Safety Precautions.....128
Satellite Radio.....281
Satellite Radio Electronic Serial Number (ESN).....282
Satellite Radio Reception Factors.....282
SIRIUS® Satellite Radio Service.....282
Troubleshooting.....283
Scheduled Maintenance Record.....408
Scheduled Maintenance.....400
Seats.....109
Security.....64
Settings.....327
Clock.....328
Display.....328
Settings.....329
Sound.....329
Vehicle.....329
Side Airbags.....40
Sitting in the Correct Position.....109
Snow Chains
See: Using Snow Chains.....250
Special Notices.....12
New Vehicle Limited Warranty.....12
Notice to Owners of Pickup Trucks and Utility Type Vehicles.....12
Special Instructions.....12
Using Your Vehicle as an Ambulance.....12
Using Your Vehicle With a Snowplow.....12
Special Operating Conditions Scheduled Maintenance.....406
Speed Control
See: Cruise Control.....159
Stability Control.....148
Principle of Operation.....148
Starter Switch
See: Ignition Switch.....123
Starting a Gasoline Engine.....124
Failure to Start.....125
Guarding Against Exhaust Fumes.....126
Important Ventilating Information.....126
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving.....126
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary.....125
Vehicles with an Ignition Key.....124
Vehicles with Keyless Start.....124
Starting and Stopping the Engine.....123
General Information.....123
Steering.....164
Electric Power Steering.....164
Steering Wheel.....66
Storage Compartments.....122
Sunroof
See: Moonroof.....81
Sun Visors.....81
Illuminated Vanity Mirror.....81
Supplementary Restraints System.....35
Principle of Operation.....35
Symbols Glossary.....7
SYNC™ Applications and Services.....301
911 Assist.....301
SYNC Services: Traffic, Directions & Information (TDI).....304
Vehicle Health Report.....303
SYNC™.....286
General Information.....286
SYNC™ Troubleshooting.....314

T

Technical Specifications
See: Capacities and Specifications.....261
The Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program (U.S. Only).....192
Tire Care.....236
Glossary of Tire Terminology.....237
Information About Uniform Tire Quality Grading.....236
Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall.....238
Temperature A B C.....237
Traction AA A B C.....236
Treadwear.....236

Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....251
Changing Tires With a Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....252
Understanding Your Tire Pressure Monitoring System 252
Tires
See: Wheels and Tires.....234
Towing a Trailer.....176
Load Placement.....176
Towing Points.....181
Installing the Recovery Hook.....181
Recovery Hook Location.....181
Towing the Vehicle on Four Wheels.....181
Towing the Vehicle on Four Wheels.....182
Emergency Towing.....182
Recreational Towing.....182
Towing.....176
Traction Control.....147
Principle of Operation.....147
Trailer Sway Control.....177
Transmission Code Designation.....264
Transmission.....136
Transmission
See: Transmission.....136
Transporting the Vehicle.....181
Trip Computer.....90
All Value.....91
Average Fuel.....91
Distance to E.....91
Resetting the Trip Computer.....90
Trip Odometer.....91
Trip Timer.....91

U

Under Hood Overview - 1.6L EcoBoost™.....208
Under Hood Overview - 2.0L EcoBoost™.....209
Under Hood Overview - 2.5L.....210
Universal Garage Door Opener.....116
HomeLink Wireless Control System.....116
USB Port.....284
Using Cruise Control.....159
Switching Cruise Control Off.....159
Switching Cruise Control On.....159
Using Four-Wheel Drive.....140
Driving in Special Conditions With Four-Wheel Drive.....140
Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems.....51
Using Snow Chains.....250
Using Stability Control.....149
AdvanceTrac® with Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®).....149
Using SYNC™ With Your Media Player.....307
Accessing Your Play Menu.....311
Connecting Your Digital Media Player to the USB Port.....307
Media Menu Features.....309
Media Voice Commands.....307
System Settings.....312
What's Playing?.....307
Using SYNC™ With Your Phone.....290
Accessing Features through the Phone Menu.....294
Accessing Your Phone Settings.....297
Making Calls.....293
Pairing a Phone for the First Time.....291
Pairing Subsequent Phones.....291
Phone Options during an Active Call.....293
Phone Voice Commands.....291
Receiving Calls.....293
System Settings.....298
Text Messaging.....296
Using Traction Control.....147
System Indicator Lights and Messages.....147
Using Voice Recognition.....288
Initiating a Voice Session.....288
System Interaction and Feedback.....289
Utilizing the Mediation/Arbitration Program (Canada Only).....192

V

Vehicle Care.....227
General Information.....227
Vehicle Certification Label.....263
Vehicle Identification Number.....263

Vehicle Storage.....232
Battery.....232
Body.....232
Brakes.....233
Cooling system.....232
Engine.....232
Fuel system.....232
General.....232
Miscellaneous.....233
Removing Vehicle From Storage.....233
Tires.....233
Ventilation
See: Climate Control.....101
VIN
See: Vehicle Identification Number.....263
Voice Control.....68
MyFord Touch® Controls.....68

W

Warning Lamps and Indicators.....84
Airbag - Front.....84
Anti-Lock Braking System.....85
Battery.....85
Blind Spot Monitor.....85
Brake System.....85
Cruise Control.....85
Direction Indicator.....85
Engine Oil.....85
Fasten Safety Belt.....85
Fog Lamps - Front.....86
High Beam.....86
Information.....86
Low Fuel Level.....86
Low Tire Pressure Warning.....86
Parking Lamps.....86
Service Engine Soon.....86
Traction and Stability Control.....87
Traction and Stability Control Off.....87
Washer Fluid Check.....216
Washers
See: Cleaning the Exterior.....227
See: Wipers and Washers.....70
Waxing.....228
Wheel Nuts
See: Changing a Road Wheel.....255
Wheels and Tires.....234
General Information.....234
Technical Specifications.....259
Windows and Mirrors.....78
Windshield Washers.....71
Windshield Wipers.....70
Intermittent Wipe.....70
Speed dependent wipers (if equipped).....70
Wipers and Washers.....70

La informacion contenida en esta publicacion es correcta al momento de ser enviada a impresión. En interes del desarrollo continuo, nos reservamos el derecho a cambiar las especificaciones, el diseño o el equipo en cualquier momento, sin previo aviso y sin ninguna obligacion. Ninguna parte de esta publicacion puede ser reproducida, trasmitida, almacenada en cualquier sistema de recuperacion de informacion o traducida en cualquier idioma, forma o medio, sin un autorizacion por escrito. Se exceptúan errores y omisiones.

© Ford Motor Company 2013

Todos los derechos reservados.

Número de parte: 20130519034622

Índice

Introducción

Acerca de este Manual.....7
Glosario de Símbolos.....7
Retención de Datos.....9
Proposición 65 de California.....11
Perclorato.....11
Ford Credit.....12
Recomendación de partes de repuesto 12
Notas Especiales.....13
Equipo Móvil de Comunicaciones.....13
Opciónes Únicas de Exportación.....14

Seguridad de los Niños

Información general.....15
Colocación de los Asientos para Niños.....17
Asientos Elevados.....19
Instalación de asientos para niños 21
Seguros a Prueba de Niños.....27

Cinturones de Seguridad

Funcionamiento.....28
Sujecion de los Cinturones de Seguridad.....29
Ajuste de altura de los cinturones de seguridad.....32
Luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad y repique indicador 32
Recordatorio de Cinturones de Seguridad.....33
Mantenimiento del sistema de sujeción para niños y de los cinturones de seguridad.....35

Personal Safety System™

Personal Safety System™.....36

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

Funcionamiento.....37
Bolsas de aire del conductor y del pasajero 38
Bolsa de Aire para Rodillas.....39
Sistema de detección del pasajero delantero.....40
Bolsas de Aire Laterales.....43
Safety Canopy™.....44
Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire 45
Disposición de una Bolsa de Aire.....46

Llaves y Controles Remotos

Información General sobre las Frecuencias de Radio.....47
Transmisor Remoto.....48
Reemplazo de una Llave Extraviada o un Transmisor Remoto.....52

MyKey™

Funcionamiento.....53
Creación de MyKey.....54
Borrado de toda la información de MyKeys 54
Comprobación del estado del sistema MyKey 55
Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto.....55
Detección de Problemas de MyKey.....57

Seguros

Asegurar y Desasegurar.....60
Compuerta levadiza manual 64
Compuerta Levadiza Eléctrica.....65
Entrada sin Llave.....68

Seguridad

Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo.....71
Alarma Anti-Robo.....72

Volante de Dirección

Ajuste del Volante de Dirección.....74

Control de Audio.....74
Control de Voz.....76
Control de Crucero.....76
Control de la Pantalla de Información.....76

Limpiadores y Lavadores

Limpia Parabrisas.....78
Limpiadores Automáticos.....78
Lava Parabrisas.....79
Limpiador y Lavador de Medallón.....80

Iluminación

Control de Iluminación.....81
Encendido Automático de Faros Principales.....81
Atenuador de Iluminación de Tablerol de Instrumentos.....82
Retardo de Apagado de Faros Principales.....82
Faros de Operación Diurna.....83
Faros de Niebla Delanteros.....83
Indicadores de Luces Direccionales.....83
Iluminación Interior.....84
Luz Ambiental.....85

Ventanas y espejos retrovisores

Ventanas eléctricas.....86
Espejos retrovisores exteriores.....87
Espejo retrovisor interior.....89
Viseras.....89
Techo solar.....89

Tablero de instrumentos

Indicadores.....91
Indicadores y luces de advertencia.....92
Advertencias e Indicadores Audibles.....95

Pantallas de información

Información general.....97
Computadora de viaje.....100
Mensajes de información.....100

Control de clima

Control de clima manual.....110
Control Automático de Clima.....111
Consejos para el control del clima interior 113
Ventanas y espejos retrovisores calentados.....116
Filtro de aire para la cabina 116
Arranque a control remoto.....117

Asientos

Modo correcto de sentarse.....119
Cabeceras.....119
Asientos manuales.....121
Asientos eléctricos.....122
Función de memoria.....123
Asientos traseros.....124
Asientos calentados.....125
Descansabrazos del asiento trasero.....125

Abridor Universal de Cochera

Abridor Universal de Cochera.....126

Tomas de energía auxiliares

Tomas Auxiliares de Corriente.....131

Compartimientos para Almacenaje

Consola central.....133
Consola del toldo.....133

Arranque y Paro del Motor

Información general.....134
Interruptor de encendido.....134

Arranque sin llave.....134
Arranque de un motor de gasolina 135
Calentador del Bloque del Motor.....137

Combustible y llenado

Precauciones de seguridad.....139
Calidad del combustible.....140
Funcionamiento sin combustible.....140
Llenado 142
Sistema de control de emisiones 143
Consumo de combustible.....146

Transmisión

Transmisión Automática.....148
Asistencia de arranque en pendientes.....151

Doble Tracción

Funcionamiento.....152
Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas 152

Frenos

Información general.....157
Consejos para Conducir con Frenos Antibloqueo.....157
Freno de estacionamiento.....158
Asistencia de arranque en pendientes.....158

Control de tracción

Funcionamiento.....160
Uso del control de tracción.....160

Control de estabilidad

Funcionamiento.....161
Uso del control de estabilidad.....162

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

Asistencia de estacionamiento 163
Asistencia Activa para Estacionarse.....165
Cámara de vista trasera 170

Control de Crucero

Funcionamiento.....173
Uso del control de crucero.....173

Ayudas de Conducción

Monitor de Punto Ciego.....175
Modo de Economico.....179
Dirección 180

Transporte de carga

Almacenamiento de la parte inferior trasera del piso.....181
Cubiertas del compartimiento de equipajes.....181
Parrillas para equipaje y portadores de carga.....182
Límite de Carga.....183

Remolque

Conducción con remolque.....192
Control de Bamboleo del Remolque.....193
Pesos de remolque recomendados.....194
Comprobaciones esenciales de remolque.....196
Puntos de remolque.....198
Transporte del vehículo.....199
Remolque del vehículo sobre las cuatro ruedas.....200

Indicaciones de conducción

Rodaje.....202
Conducción económica.....202
Conducción por el agua.....203
Tapetes del piso.....203

Emergencias en el Camino

Asistencia en carretera.....205

Luces de emergencia.....206
Interruptor de corte de combustible 206
Arranque en frío del vehículo.....207
Sistema de alerta posterior a un choque.....209

Asistencia al cliente

Cómo obtener los servicios necesarios 210
En California (únicamente en EE. UU.) 211
Programa Auto Line de Better Business Bureau (BBB) (únicamente en EE. UU.) 212
Utilización del programa de mediación/arbitraje (únicamente en Canadá) 213
Cómo obtener asistencia fuera de EE. UU. y Canadá 213
Cómo ordenar otro Manual del propietario 214
Denuncia de defectos de seguridad (únicamente en EE. UU.) 215
Denuncia de defectos de seguridad (únicamente en Canadá) 215

Fusibles

Cambio de fusibles.....216
Tabla de especificaciones de fusibles.....217

Mantenimiento

Información general.....227
Apertura y cierre del cofre.....228
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 1.6L EcoBoost™.....229
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 2.0L EcoBoost™.....230
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 2.5L.....231
Varilla indicadora de nivel de aceite del motor - 1.6L EcoBoost™.....232
Varilla indicadora de nivel de aceite del motor - 2.0L EcoBoost™/2.5L.....232
Comprobación del aceite de motor.....232
Comprobación del refrigerante de motor.....233
Verificación del Fluído de la Transmisión Automática.....237
Verificación del Fluído de Frenos.....237
Comprobación del fluido de la dirección hidráulica.....237
Filtro de combustible 237
Comprobación del fluido del lavador.....237
Cambio de la batería de 12V 238
Comprobación de las hojas del limpiador.....240
Cambio de las hojas del limpiador.....240
Cambio del filtro de aire del motor 241
Ajuste de los Faros Principales.....242
Desmontaje de faros.....244
Cambio de focos.....244
Tabla de Especificaciones de los Focos.....248

Cuidado del vehículo

Información general.....250
Productos de limpieza.....250
Limpieza del exterior.....250
Reparación de daños menores en la pintura.....251
Encerado.....251
Limpieza del Motor.....252
Limpieza de las Ventanas y las Hojas de los Limpiadores.....252
Limpieza del interior.....253
Limpieza del Panel de Instrumentos y Cristal del Tablero.....253
Limpieza de Asientos de Piel.....254
Limpieza de las ruedas de aleación.....255
Almacenamiento del Vehículo.....255

Ruedas y llantas

Información general.....258
Cuidado de las llantas.....260
Uso de cadenas para nieve.....277
Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas.....278
Cambio de una rueda.....282
Especificaciones técnicas.....287

Capacidades y Especificaciones

Especificaciones del motor.....289
Repuestos de Motorcraft 290
Número de identificación del vehículo.....291
Etiqueta de certificación del vehículo.....291
Código de la Transmisión.....292
Especificaciones técnicas.....293

Sistema de audio

Información general.....296
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD.....297
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD/SYNC.....300
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD/SYNC/Radio satelital.....303
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD Premium.....306
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: Sony AM/FM/CD.....307
Audio digital 311
Radio satelital.....314
Toma de entrada auxiliar.....317
Puerto USB.....318
Concentrador de medios.....318

SYNC™

Información general.....319
Uso del reconocimiento de voz 321
Uso de SYNC™ con el teléfono.....324
Aplicaciones y servicios SYNC™.....337
Uso de SYNC™ con el reproductor multimedia.....343
Diagnóstico de fallas SYNC™.....352

MyFord Touch™

Información general.....359
Configuración.....368
Entretenimiento.....379
Teléfono.....399
Información.....406
Climatización.....416
Navegación.....419

Accesorios

Accesorios 429

Apéndices

Acuerdo de Licencia del Usuario.....431

Ford Protect

Ford Protect.....448

Reparación del vehículo

Información general de mantenimiento.....451
Mantenimiento programado normal.....455
Mantenimiento programado de condiciones especiales de funcionamiento.....458
Registro de mantenimiento programado 461

ACERCA DE ESTE MANUAL

Gracias por escoger un Ford. Le recomendamos que invierta un poco de su tiempo para conocer su vehículo leyendo este manual. Mientras más lo conozca, obtendrá mayor seguridad y placer al conducirlo.

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

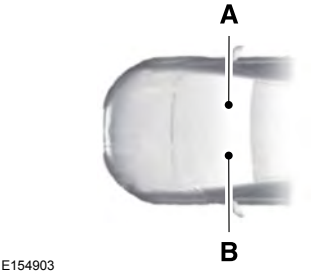
Nota: *Este manual describe las características y opciones disponibles del producto en todo la gama de modelos disponibles, algunas veces incluso antes de que estén disponibles en forma general. Puede describir opciones que no están equipadas en su vehículo.*

Nota: *Algunas ilustraciones de este manual pueden ser usadas por diferentes modelos, por lo que pueden aparecer en vehículos diferentes a su vehículo. Sin embargo la informacion escencial de las ilustraciones siempre es correcta.*

Nota: *Siempre utilice y opere su vehículo de acuerdo a las leyes y regulaciones aplicables.*

Nota: *Deje este manual en el vehículo cuando lo venda. Forma parte del vehículo.*

Es posible que en este manual se clasifiquen las ubicaciones de los componentes como del lado izquierdo o del lado derecho. El lado correspondiente se indica teniendo en cuenta que el asiento está orientado hacia adelante.



A Lado derecho

B Lado izquierdo

Protección del medio ambiente

Usted debe colaborar en la protección del medio ambiente. El uso correcto del vehículo y el desecho autorizado de materiales de lubricación y limpieza son pasos importantes para lograr este objetivo.

GLOSARIO DE SÍMBOLOS

Estos son algunos de los símbolos que puede ver en su vehículo.

Alerta de seguridad

Consulte el Manual del propietario

Sistema de aire acondicionado

Sistema de frenos antibloqueo

Evitar fumar, producir llamas o chispas

Batería

Ácido de batería

Líquido de frenos, no derivado del petróleo

Sistema de frenos

Filtro de aire de la cabina

Revisar tapón de combustible

Cierre y apertura de las puertas de seguridad para niños

Anclaje inferior del asiento para niños

Anclaje para las correas de sujeción del asiento para niños

Control de crucero

No abrir cuando esté caliente

Filtro de aire del motor

Refrigerante del motor

Temperatura del refrigerante del motor

Aceite para motor

Gas explosivo

Advertencia del ventilador

Abrochar cinturón de seguridad

Bolsa de aire delantera

Faros para niebla delanteros

Restablecimiento de la bomba de combustible

Compartimiento de fusibles

Luces intermitentes de emergencia

Ventana trasera calentada.

Parabrisas desempañado

Manija de apertura interior de la cajuela

Gato

Mantenga las llaves fuera del alcance de los niños

Control de iluminación

Advertencia de presión de llanta desinflada

Mantener el nivel de líquido correcto

Observe las instrucciones de operación

Alarma de pánico

Asistencia de estacionamiento

Freno de estacionamiento

Fluido de dirección hidráulica

Ventanas eléctricas delanteras y traseras

Bloqueo de las ventanas eléctricas

Servicio del motor a la brevedad

Bolsa de aire lateral

Escudo de protección para los ojos

Control de estabilidad

Limpiaparabrisas y lavaparabrisas

RETENCIÓN DE DATOS

Grabación de datos de servicio

Las grabadoras de datos de servicio de su vehículo son capaces de recopilar y almacenar información de diagnóstico sobre su vehículo. Esto incluye información sobre el rendimiento o el estado de los diversos sistemas y módulos del vehículo, como el motor, acelerador, sistemas de frenos o dirección. Para diagnosticar y reparar su vehículo en forma adecuada, Ford Motor Company, Ford of Canada y los talleres de servicio y reparación pueden acceder o compartir entre ellos información de diagnóstico del vehículo recibida a través de una conexión directa a su vehículo cuando se le realiza un diagnóstico o servicio. Además, cuando su vehículo está en mantenimiento o una reparación, Ford Motor Company, Ford of Canada, y los talleres de servicio y de reparación pueden acceder o compartir entre ellos datos con el fin de mejorar el vehículo. Para los EE.UU. solamente (si está equipado), si decide usar el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo de SYNC, usted acepta que Ford Motor Company y los establecimientos de servicio autorizados de Ford también podrán obtener acceso electrónico a cierta información de diagnóstico, y que dicha información podrá usarse con cualquier tipo de propósito. Ver **SYNC™** (página 319).

Grabación de datos de eventos

Este vehículo está equipado con una grabadora de datos de eventos. El propósito principal de una grabadora de datos de eventos (EDR) es grabar datos en ciertas situaciones de choque o casi choque, como cuando se despliega una bolsa de aire o se golpea un obstáculo en el camino. Estos datos permiten saber cómo estaban funcionando los sistemas del vehículo. La EDR está diseñada para grabar datos relacionados con la dinámica y los sistemas de seguridad del vehículo durante un breve lapso, por lo general de 30 segundos o menos.

La grabadora de datos de eventos de este vehículo está diseñada para grabar información como:

- **Cómo estaban funcionando los diversos sistemas del vehículo;**
- **Si el conductor y el pasajero llevaban abrochados o no los cinturones de seguridad;**
- **Qué tan fuerte estaba pisando el conductor (si lo estaba pisando) el pedal del acelerador y/o el freno;**
- **A qué velocidad se desplazaba el vehículo; y**
- **En qué posición llevaba el conductor el volante de la dirección.**

Estos datos permiten conocer mejor las circunstancias en que ocurren choques y lesiones.

Nota: ***La información de la grabadora de datos de evento es registrada por el vehículo únicamente si ocurre una situación de choque importante; la grabadora no registra datos en condiciones de manejo normales, y tampoco registra datos o información personal (por ejemplo, nombre, sexo, edad y ubicación del choque) (consulte más adelante las limitaciones de privacidad relacionadas con el servicio de asistencia y tráfico 911, indicaciones e información). Sin embargo, algunas instancias, como las autoridades policiales, pueden combinar los datos de la grabadora con los datos de identificación personal recopilados durante la investigación de un choque.***

Para leer los datos registrados por una grabadora de datos de evento, se necesita equipo especial y acceso al vehículo o a la grabadora. Además del fabricante del vehículo, otras instancias que tienen este equipo especial, como las autoridades policiales, pueden leer la información si tienen acceso al vehículo o a la grabadora de datos de evento. Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada no tienen acceso a la información de la grabadora de datos de eventos sin tener su consentimiento, a menos que se cumpla con una orden judicial o si lo requiere la ley, las autoridades gubernamentales u otras terceras partes que actúen como autoridad legal. Otras terceras partes pueden solicitar acceso a la información en forma independiente de Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada.

Nota: ***En la medida que cualquier ley relacionada con las grabadoras de datos de eventos sea aplicable al sistema SYNC o sus funciones, tenga en cuenta lo siguiente: una vez que se habilita (se pone en ON) la Asistencia 911 (si está equipada), ésta puede, a través de cualquier teléfono celular vinculado y conectado, informar a los servicios de emergencia que el vehículo estuvo involucrado en un choque que provocó el despliegue de una bolsa de aire o, en ciertos vehículos, la activación del corte de la bomba de combustible. Algunas versiones o actualizaciones de Asistencia 911 se pueden utilizar para proporcionar a los operadores del servicio 911, de manera verbal o electrónica, la ubicación geográfica del vehículo (latitud y longitud), u otros detalles acerca del vehículo o el choque, e incluso datos personales de los ocupantes, para ayudar a los operadores del servicio 911 a proporcionar los servicios de emergencia más apropiados. Si no desea que se divulgue esta información, no active el sistema de Asistencia 911.*** *Ver* ***SYNC™*** *(página 319).*

Además, cuando usted se conecta a Tráfico, Indicaciones e Información (si está equipado, y sólo en EE.UU.), el servicio utiliza tecnología de GPS y los avanzados sensores del vehículo para recopilar información sobre la ubicación actual del vehículo, su dirección y velocidad de viaje ("información de viaje del vehículo") únicamente para poder proporcionarle las indicaciones, informes de tránsito o búsquedas de negocios que usted solicite. Si no desea que Ford ni sus proveedores reciban esta información, no active el servicio. Ford Motor Company y los proveedores solo utilizan este servicio para proporcionarle esta información y no almacenan los datos de viaje de su vehículo. Para obtener más detalles, consulte los términos y condiciones del servicio de tráfico, indicaciones e información. Ver **SYNC™** (página 319).

PROPOSICIÓN 65 DE CALIFORNIA

ALERTA

Algunos componentes del escape del motor, ciertos componentes del vehículo, algunos líquidos que contienen los vehículos y determinados productos para el uso de los componentes contienen o emiten sustancias químicas conocidas en el Estado de California como causantes de cáncer y defectos de nacimiento u otro daño reproductivo.

PERCLORATO

Ciertos componentes de su vehículo, como los módulos de bolsas de aire, pretensores de cinturones de seguridad y baterías de control remoto, pueden contener material perclorado. Se deben manipular con cuidado al realizar el servicio o al desechar el vehículo cuando termine su vida útil. Para obtener más información visite:

Dirección del sitio web
www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

FORD CREDIT

(EE.UU. solamente)

Ford Credit ofrece una amplia gama de planes de financiamiento y arrendamiento para que pueda adquirir su vehículo. Si ha financiado o arrendado su vehículo a través de Ford Credit, le agradecemos su preferencia.

Para su comodidad, ofrecemos diversas maneras de ponerse en contacto con nosotros, además de ayuda para administrar su cuenta.

Teléfono: 1-800-727-7000

Para obtener más información acerca de Ford Credit y comunicarse con el Administrador de cuentas, visite www.fordcredit.com.

RECOMENDACIÓN DE PARTES DE REPUESTO

Su vehículo ha sido construido con los más altos estándares y usando piezas de alta calidad. Recomendamos que exija el uso de refacciones y piezas Ford y Motorcraft originales cada vez que su vehículo requiera mantenimiento programado o una reparación. Puede reconocer claramente las refacciones Ford y Motorcraft originales si observa la marca Ford, FoMoCo o Motorcraft en las refacciones o en sus paquetes.

Mantenimiento programado y reparaciones mecánicas

Una de las mejores maneras de asegurarse de que su vehículo funcione durante años es realizar los mantenimientos recomendados y usar refacciones que cumplan con las especificaciones detalladas en este Manual del propietario. Las refacciones Ford y Motorcraft originales cumplen o exceden estas especificaciones.

Reparaciones de choques

Esperamos que jamás sufra una colisión, pero los accidentes suceden. Las refacciones Ford originales para casos de choques cumplen con nuestros estrictos requisitos de ajuste, acabado, integridad estructural, protección contra corrosión y resistencia a abolladuras. Durante el desarrollo del vehículo, validamos que estas piezas proporcionen el nivel necesario de protección como un sistema completo. Una excelente manera de asegurarse de obtener este nivel de protección es utilizar refacciones Ford originales para casos de choque.

Garantía de las refacciones

Las refacciones Ford y Motorcraft originales son las únicas refacciones que cuentan con la garantía de Ford. El daño causado en su vehículo a causa de una falla relacionada con piezas que no son Ford no están cubiertos por la Garantía de Ford. Para obtener más información, consulte los términos y condiciones de la Garantía de Ford.

NOTAS ESPECIALES

Garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos

Para obtener una descripción detallada de los aspectos que contempla y que no contempla la Garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos de su vehículo, consulte el Manual de garantía que se entrega junto con el Manual del propietario.

Instrucciones especiales

Para su seguridad, su vehículo cuenta con controles electrónicos sofisticados.

AVISOS

Si no se siguen las advertencias e instrucciones específicas se podrían producir lesiones personales. Ver **Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria** (página 37).

Los asientos de niños o de bebés orientados hacia atrás y montados en el asiento delantero no se deben colocar **NUNCA** frente a una bolsa de aire del pasajero activa.

Aviso para los propietarios de camiones y camionetas pickup y vehículos utilitarios

ALERTA

Los vehículos utilitarios se vuelcan con frecuencia significativamente mayor que otros tipos de vehículos.

Antes de manejar el vehículo, lea atentamente este Manual del propietario. Su vehículo no es un automóvil de pasajeros. Al igual que con otros vehículos de este tipo, si no se hace funcionar correctamente, se puede producir la pérdida del control del vehículo, la volcadura de éste, lesiones personales o la muerte.

Uso del vehículo con un barredor de nieve

No utilice este vehículo para quitar la nieve.

Su vehículo no está equipado con un paquete para quitar nieve.

Uso del vehículo como ambulancia

No utilice este vehículo como ambulancia.

Su vehículo no está equipado con el Paquete de preparación de ambulancia Ford.

EQUIPO MÓVIL DE COMUNICACIONES

El uso de equipos móviles de comunicación es cada vez más importante en la atención de negocios y asuntos personales. Sin embargo, no debe arriesgar su seguridad ni la de otros al usar dichos equipos. La comunicación móvil puede mejorar la seguridad personal cuando se emplea en forma correcta, especialmente en situaciones de emergencia. Para evitar anular los beneficios de estos equipos de comunicación móvil, la seguridad debe ser lo principal al momento de utilizarlos. Los equipos de comunicación móvil incluyen, entre otros, teléfonos celulares, localizadores, dispositivos de correo electrónico portátiles, dispositivos de mensajería de texto y radios portátiles de transmisión y recepción.

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

OPCIÓNES ÚNICAS DE EXPORTACIÓN

Para su región en particular, este vehículo puede contar con funciones y opciones que sean diferentes a las que se describen en el Manual del propietario. Es posible que se le entregue un suplemento exclusivo para su mercado, que complementa este folleto. Al consultar el suplemento exclusivo para su mercado, en caso de que se le proporcione, puede identificar correctamente las características, recomendaciones y especificaciones exclusivas para su vehículo. Este Manual del propietario fue creado básicamente para los mercados de Estados Unidos y Canadá. Las funciones o equipamiento mencionado como estándar pueden ser diferentes en las unidades fabricadas para exportación. **Consulte este Manual del propietario para ver toda la información y advertencias requeridas.**

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Vea las siguientes secciones para obtener instrucciones sobre cómo utilizar los sistemas de seguridad para niños en forma correcta.

AVISOS

Siempre asegúrese de que el niño esté correctamente asegurado en un dispositivo apropiado para su estatura, edad y peso. Se debe comprar los sistemas de seguridad para niños en forma separada del vehículo. Si no se siguen estas instrucciones y pautas, aumenta el riesgo de que el niño sufra lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.

Todos los niños tienen talla diferente. Las recomendaciones para los sistemas de seguridad se basan en límites de altura, edad y peso probables del niño establecidos por la Administración Nacional de Seguridad del Tráfico en las Carreteras (NHTSA) y otras organizaciones de seguridad o corresponden a los requisitos mínimos de la ley. Ford

AVISOS

recomienda que consulte con un técnico en seguridad de pasajeros infantiles certificado (CPST) de la NHTSA y a su pediatra para asegurarse de que su asiento para niños sea adecuado para su hijo y que sea compatible con y pueda instalarse correctamente en su vehículo. Para ubicar una estación de ajuste de asiento para niños y un CPST, comuníquese con el número de llamada sin cargo de la NHTSA 1-888-327-4236 o visite http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov. En Canadá, consulte a su oficina local de St. John Ambulance para que le recomiende a un CPST. Si desea obtener más información, póngase en contacto con la dependencia de transporte provincial, con su oficina local de St. John Ambulance al buscar la calle John Ambulance en Internet o Transport Canada en el 1-800-333-0371 (http://www.tc.gc.ca). Si no sienta a los niños en asientos de seguridad fabricados especialmente para su estatura, edad y peso, puede aumentar el riesgo de que sufran lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.

Recomendaciones para sistemas de seguridad para niños

Niño	Tamaño, estatura, peso o edad del niño	Tipo de sistema de seguridad recomendado
Bebés o niños muy pequeños	Niños que pesan 18 kg (40 lb) o menos (por lo general de cuatro años o menos).	Use un asiento de seguridad para niños (a veces llamado carro para bebé, asiento convertible o asiento infantil).
Niños pequeños	Niños que han crecido o que ya no caben adecuadamente en el asiento de seguridad (por lo general, niños de menos de 1,45 m [4 pies 9 pulgadas] de estatura, de entre cuatro [4] y doce [12] años de edad, y entre 18 kg [40 lb] y 80 lb [36 kg] de peso, y hasta 45 kg [100 lb] si así lo recomienda el fabricante del sistema de sujeción para niños).	Use un asiento auxiliar.
Niños más grandes	Niños que han crecido o que ya no caben en un asiento auxiliar para posicionamiento del cinturón de seguridad (por lo general, niños de al menos 1,45 m [4 pies 9 pulg] de estatura o de más de 36 kg [80 lb] de peso, o hasta 45 kg [100 lb] si lo recomienda el fabricante del sistema de sujeción para niños).	Use un cinturón de seguridad del vehículo con la correa pélvica bien ajustada y baja a través de la parte inferior de las caderas, la correa del hombro centrada entre el hombro y el pecho y el respaldo en posición vertical.

- La ley en Estados Unidos y Canadá exige el uso de asientos de seguridad para infantes y bebés.
- Muchos estados, provincias y municipios exigen que los niños pequeños usen asientos auxiliares aprobados hasta la edad de ocho años, una estatura de 1,45 m (4 pies 9 pulg), o 36 kg (80 lb). Consulte las leyes locales y estatales o provinciales en busca de requisitos específicos sobre la seguridad de los niños en su vehículo.
- Siempre que sea posible, siente a los niños menores de 12 años en sistemas de seguridad y ubíquelos en el asiento trasero del vehículo. Las estadísticas de accidentes demuestran que los niños están más seguros cuando viajan en el asiento trasero, con los sistemas de seguridad ajustados correctamente, que cuando viajan en el asiento delantero. Ver **Sistema de detección del pasajero delantero** (página 40).

COLOCACIÓN DE LOS ASIENTOS PARA NIÑOS

AVISOS

Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. Nunca coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento donde se instalará al niño completamente hacia atrás. Siempre que sea posible, los niños de 12 años y menos deben ir correctamente asegurados en el asiento trasero. Si no le es posible sentar y asegurar correctamente a todos los niños en el asiento trasero, asegure correctamente al niño más grande en el asiento delantero.

AVISOS

Siempre siga atentamente las instrucciones y advertencias proporcionadas por el fabricante de cualquier sistema de seguridad para niños con el fin de determinar si el dispositivo de sujeción es adecuado para el tamaño, la estatura, el peso o la edad del niño. Siga las instrucciones y advertencias del fabricante del sistema de seguridad para niños proporcionadas para la instalación y uso en conjunto con las instrucciones y advertencias entregadas por el fabricante de su vehículo. Un asiento de seguridad mal instalado o mal utilizado, que no sea apropiado para la estatura, la edad o el peso del niño o que no se ajuste correctamente al niño podría implicar un mayor riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.

Nunca deje que un pasajero lleve a un niño en su regazo mientras el vehículo esté en movimiento. Éste no podrá proteger al niño en caso de un choque, lo que puede significar lesiones graves o incluso la muerte del menor.

Nunca use almohadas, libros ni toallas para sentar al niño a mayor altura sobre el asiento. Esos objetos pueden deslizarse y aumentar la probabilidad de que el niño sufra lesiones e incluso la muerte en caso de un choque.

Asegure siempre los asientos para niños o los asientos auxiliares cuando no estén ocupados. Estos objetos podrían transformarse en proyectiles en un choque o frenada repentina, lo cual podría aumentar el riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves.

Nunca coloque la correa del hombro debajo del brazo ni detrás de la espalda del niño, ni permita que el niño lo haga, porque eso reduce la protección de la parte superior del cuerpo y puede aumentar el riesgo de sufrir lesiones o incluso la muerte en un choque.

AVISOS

Para evitar el riesgo de lesión, no deje a niños o mascotas sin vigilancia en su vehículo.

Tipo de sistema de protección	Peso combinado de niño y asiento de sistema de protección para niño	Use cualquier método de sujeción según lo indica la X a continuación				
		LATCH (anclajes inferiores y anclaje superior para correas de sujeción)	LATCH (solo anclajes inferiores)	Cinturón de seguridad y anclaje superior para correas de sujeción	Cinturón de seguridad y LATCH (anclajes inferiores y anclaje superior para correas de sujeción)	Solo cinturón de seguridad
Asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás	Hasta 29.5 kg (65 lb)		X			X
Asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás	Más de 29.5 kg (65 lb)					X
Asiento para niños orientado hacia delante	Hasta 29.5 kg (65 lb)	X		X	X	
Asiento para niños orientado hacia delante	Más de 29.5 kg (65 lb)			X	X	

Nota: *El asiento de seguridad para niños debe estar firmemente ajustado en el asiento del vehículo donde se instalará. Puede ser necesario levantar o quitar el apoyacabezas. Ver* ***Asientos*** *(página 119).*

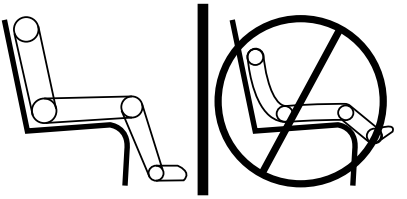
ASIENTOS ELEVADOS

ALERTA

Nunca coloque la correa del hombro debajo del brazo ni detrás de la espalda del niño, ni permita que el niño lo haga, porque eso reduce la protección de la parte superior del cuerpo y puede aumentar el riesgo de sufrir lesiones o incluso la muerte en un choque.

Utilice un asiento auxiliar para colocación del cinturón en el caso de niños que han crecido o que ya no caben adecuadamente en el asiento de seguridad (por lo general, niños de menos de 1,45 m (4 pies 9 pulg) de estatura, entre cuatro (4) y doce (12) años de edad, y entre 18 y 36 kg (40 y 80 lb) de peso, y hasta 45 kg (100 lb), si lo recomienda el fabricante del sistema de sujeción para niños). Muchas leyes estatales, provinciales y municipales exigen que los niños usen asientos auxiliares aprobados hasta la edad de ocho años, una estatura de 1,45 m (4 pies 9 pulg), o 36 kg (80 lb).

Los asientos auxiliares se deben usar hasta que usted pueda responder que SÍ a TODAS estas preguntas al sentar al niño sin el asiento auxiliar:



E142595

- ¿El niño se puede sentar con la espalda totalmente apoyada en su respaldo del asiento del vehículo y con las rodillas cómodamente flexionadas en el borde del asiento?
- ¿El niño se puede sentar sin encorvarse?
- ¿La correa pélvica del cinturón descansa en un punto bajo, apoyada en las caderas?
- ¿La correa del hombro está bien centrada en el hombro y en el pecho?
- ¿El niño puede permanecer sentado de esa manera durante todo el viaje?

Utilice siempre los asientos auxiliares junto con el cinturón pélvico y de hombros de su vehículo.

Tipos de asientos auxiliares

E68924

- Asientos auxiliares sin respaldo

Si el asiento auxiliar sin respaldo tiene una cubierta removible, retírela. Si una posición de asiento del vehículo tiene un respaldo bajo y no tiene cabecera, un asiento auxiliar sin respaldo puede ubicar la cabeza del niño (medido en la parte superior de las orejas) sobre la parte superior del asiento.

En este caso, mueva el asiento auxiliar sin respaldo a otra posición de asiento con un respaldo más alto o equipado con cabecera y cinturón pélvico y de hombros combinado, o utilice un asiento auxiliar con respaldo alto.

E70710

- Asientos auxiliares con respaldo alto

Si no encuentra un asiento que pueda apoyar de manera adecuada la cabeza del niño cuando utilice un asiento auxiliar sin respaldo, su mejor alternativa será un asiento auxiliar con respaldo alto.

La forma y el tamaño de los niños y de los asientos auxiliares varía considerablemente. Seleccione un asiento auxiliar que mantenga la correa pélvica en un punto bajo, bien ajustada sobre las caderas, y nunca sobre el vientre del niño, y que le permita ajustar la correa del hombro de tal modo que cruce sobre el pecho del niño y descanse holgadamente cerca del centro del hombro. En los siguientes dibujos se compara el ajuste ideal (centro) con una correa del hombro incómodamente cercana al cuello y una correa del hombro que pudiera deslizarse fuera del hombro. Además, se muestra cómo ajustar correctamente la correa pélvica del cinturón, en un punto bajo y bien ajustada sobre las caderas del niño.

E142596

Si el asiento auxiliar se desliza en el asiento del vehículo sobre el cual se usa, colocar bajo el asiento auxiliar una malla ahulada (se vende como plataforma o como base para tapetes) puede resolver el problema. No introduzca ningún elemento más grueso que éste bajo el asiento auxiliar. Consulte las instrucciones del fabricante del asiento auxiliar.

INSTALACIÓN DE ASIENTOS PARA NIÑOS

Asientos para niños

Use un asiento de seguridad para niños (a veces llamado carro para bebé, asiento convertible o asiento infantil) para los bebés o niños que pesen 18 kilogramos (40 libras) o menos (generalmente de 4 años o menos).

Uso de cinturones pélvicos y de hombros

AVISOS

Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. Nunca coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento donde se instalará al niño completamente hacia atrás.

Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. Los niños de hasta 12 años de edad deben ir correctamente sujetos en el asiento trasero cada vez que sea posible.

Dependiendo de dónde asegure el sistema de seguridad para niños y del diseño del mismo, éste puede obstruir el acceso a ciertos conjuntos de hebillas de cinturón de seguridad y anclajes inferiores LATCH, dejando esas funciones potencialmente inservibles. Para evitar el riesgo de lesiones, los ocupantes sólo deberían utilizar posiciones de asiento donde ellos puedan estar correctamente restringidos.

Al instalar un asiento de seguridad para niños con cinturones pélvicos y de hombros combinados:

- Utilice la hebilla del cinturón de seguridad correcta para esa posición de asiento.
- Inserte la lengüeta del cinturón en la hebilla correspondiente hasta que escuche un chasquido y sienta que se engancha. Asegúrese de ajustar firmemente la lengüeta en la hebilla.
- Mantenga el botón de apertura de la hebilla apuntando hacia arriba y opuesto al asiento de seguridad, con la lengüeta entre el asiento para niños y el botón de apertura, para evitar que se desabroche accidentalmente.
- Coloque en posición vertical el asiento sobre el cual se instalará el asientos para niños.
- Ponga el cinturón de seguridad en el modo de bloqueo automático. Vea el Paso 5. Este vehículo no requiere el uso de un broche de fijación.

Realice los siguientes pasos cuando instale el asiento para niños con cinturones pélvicos y de hombros combinados:

Nota: *A pesar de que el asiento para niños que aparece en la imagen es un asiento orientado hacia delante, son los mismos pasos para la instalación de un asiento orientado hacia atrás.*

E142528

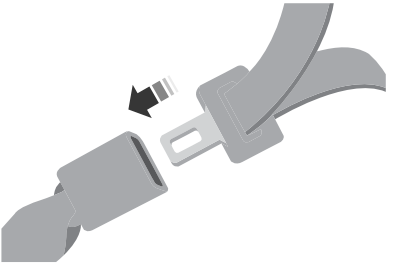
1. Coloque el asiento de seguridad para niños en un asiento con un cinturón pélvico y de hombros combinado.

E142529

2. Jale hacia abajo la correa del hombro y luego sujete la correa pélvica.

E142530

3. Mientras sostiene juntas las dos correas, pase la lengüeta a través del asiento para niños de acuerdo con las instrucciones del fabricante. Asegúrese de que las correas del cinturón no estén torcidas.



E142531

4. Inserte la lengüeta del cinturón en la hebilla adecuada (la hebilla más cercana a la dirección desde la cual proviene la lengüeta) para esa posición del asiento hasta que escuche un chasquido y sienta que se ha enganchado. Jale la lengüeta para asegurarse de que esté firmemente enganchada.

E142875

5. Para poner el retractor en el modo de bloqueo automático, tome la parte del hombro del cinturón y jale hacia abajo hasta extraer todo el cinturón.

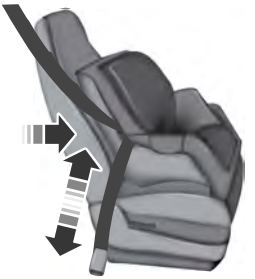
Nota: *El modo de bloqueo automático está disponible en los asientos del pasajero delantero y traseros.*

6. Deje que el cinturón se retraiga para eliminar el aflojamiento. El cinturón emite un chasquido a medida que se retrae para indicar que está en el modo de bloqueo automático.

7. Trate de sacar el cinturón del retractor para asegurarse que el retractor esté en el modo de bloqueo automático (será imposible sacar más el cinturón). Si el retractor no está bloqueado, desabroche el cinturón y repita los pasos 5 y 6.

E142533

8. Elimine la holgura restante del cinturón. Fuerce el asiento hacia abajo con peso adicional; por ejemplo, puede presionar o empujar hacia abajo con las rodillas el sistema de sujeción para niños mientras jala hacia arriba el cinturón pélvico para eliminar la holgura del cinturón. Esto es necesario para eliminar la holgura restante que existirá una vez que se agregue el peso adicional del niño al sistema de seguridad para niños. También ayuda a lograr un ajuste adecuado del asiento del niño en su vehículo. En ocasiones, una leve inclinación hacia la hebilla lo ayudará también a eliminar la holgura restante del cinturón.
9. Enganche la correa de sujeción (si el asiento para niños está instalado).



E142534

10. Antes de poner al niño en el asiento, incline con fuerza el asiento hacia delante y atrás para cerciorarse que esté firmemente ajustado. Para verificar esto, tome el asiento en el trayecto del cinturón e intente moverlo de lado a lado y de adelante hacia atrás. Si está bien instalado, no debe moverse más de 2.5 cm (1 pulg).

Ford recomienda verificar con un técnico en seguridad de niños pasajeros certificado de la NHTSA para cerciorarse de que el sistema de seguridad para niños esté correctamente instalado. En Canadá, consulte a su oficina local de St. John Ambulance para que le recomiende a un técnico en seguridad de pasajeros infantiles certificado.

Uso de anclajes inferiores y correas para niños (LATCH)

AVISOS

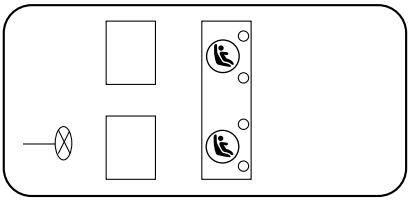
Nunca fije dos asientos de seguridad para niños al mismo anclaje. En caso de accidente, es posible que un anclaje no sea lo suficientemente fuerte como para sostener dos conexiones de asientos para niños y puede romperse, provocando lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.

AVISOS

Dependiendo de dónde asegure el sistema de seguridad para niños y del diseño del mismo, éste puede obstruir el acceso a ciertos conjuntos de hebillas de cinturón de seguridad o anclajes inferiores LATCH, dejando esas funciones potencialmente inservibles. Para evitar el riesgo de lesiones, los ocupantes sólo deberían utilizar posiciones de asiento donde ellos puedan estar correctamente restringidos.

El sistema LATCH se compone de tres puntos de anclaje del vehículo: dos anclajes inferiores ubicados donde se junta el respaldo del asiento con el cojín del asiento (llamado recodo del asiento) y un anclaje de correa superior ubicado detrás de dicha posición de asiento.

Los asientos de seguridad para niños compatibles con LATCH tienen dos conexiones rígidas o instaladas en la correa que se conectan a los dos anclajes inferiores en las posiciones de asiento equipadas con LATCH en el vehículo. Este tipo de método de conexión elimina la necesidad de utilizar cinturones de seguridad para fijar el asiento para niños; sin embargo, se puede seguir usando el cinturón de seguridad para enganchar el asiento para niños. En el caso de los asientos para niños orientados hacia delante, la correa de sujeción superior también debe engancharse en el anclaje superior para correas si el asiento para niños cuenta con correa de sujeción superior.



E142535

Su vehículo tiene anclajes inferiores LATCH para la instalación de asientos para niños en las posiciones de asiento marcadas con el símbolo de asiento para niños.

E144054

Los anclajes LATCH se localizan en la sección posterior del asiento trasero, entre el cojín y el respaldo, debajo de los símbolos que se muestran. Siga las instrucciones del fabricante del asiento para niños para instalar correctamente los asientos para niños con conexiones LATCH. Siga las instrucciones para enganchar los asientos de seguridad para niños con correas de sujeción.

Una las conexiones inferiores LATCH del asiento para niños sólo a los anclajes que se muestran.

Uso de anclajes inferiores interiores de los asientos exteriores (uso del asiento central)

ALERTA

El espacio estándar para los anclajes inferiores LATCH es de 11 mm (28 pulg) de centro a centro. No use anclajes inferiores LATCH para la posición de asiento central a menos que las instrucciones del fabricante del asiento para niños lo permitan y especifiquen el uso de anclajes separados al menos con la separación de los incluidos en este vehículo.

Los anclajes inferiores del centro de la segunda fila de asientos traseros tienen una separación de 46 centímetros (18 pulgadas). No se puede instalar un asiento para niños con conexiones LATCH rígidas en el asiento central. Los asientos para niños compatibles con LATCH (con conexiones en el tejido del cinturón) sólo se pueden utilizar en esta posición de asiento, siempre y cuando las instrucciones del fabricante del asiento para niños permitan el uso con el espacio de anclajes indicado. No fije un asiento para niños en cualquier anclaje inferior usado para la instalación del asiento para niños si hay un asiento para niños cerca fijado a ese anclaje.

Cada vez que use el asiento de seguridad, revise que el asiento esté correctamente sujeto a los anclajes inferiores y al anclaje para correas de sujeción. Jale el asiento para niños hacia delante y atrás y de lado a lado para cerciorarse de que esté asegurado en su vehículo. Si está bien instalado, el asiento no debería moverse más de 2.5 cm (1 pulg).

Si el asiento de seguridad no está correctamente anclado, el riesgo de que un niño resulte lesionado en un choque aumenta considerablemente.

Combinación de cinturones de seguridad y anclajes inferiores LATCH para la sujeción de asientos de seguridad para niños

Cuando se usan juntos, cualquiera de los dos puede conectarse primero, siempre y cuando se logre una instalación correcta. Enganche la correa de sujeción después, si se incluye con el asiento para niños.

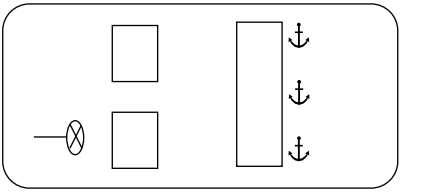
Uso de correas de sujeción

Muchos asientos de seguridad para niños orientados hacia delante incluyen una correa de sujeción que se extiende desde la parte posterior del asiento de seguridad y se engancha en un punto de anclaje denominado anclaje superior para correas de sujeción. Las correas de sujeción están disponibles como accesorio para muchos modelos antiguos de asientos de seguridad.

Comuníquese con el fabricante del asiento de seguridad para niños a fin de solicitar una correa de sujeción u obtener una más larga si la de su asiento de seguridad no logra alcanzar el anclaje superior para correas adecuado en su vehículo.

Cuando se ha instalado el asiento de seguridad para niños, ya sea que use el cinturón de seguridad, los anclajes inferiores del sistema LATCH, o ambos, puede conectar la correa de sujeción superior.

Los anclajes para correas de sujeción de su vehículo están en las siguientes posiciones (vistas desde arriba):



E142537

Realice los siguientes pasos para instalar un asiento de seguridad para niños con los anclajes de correas de sujeción:

Nota: *Si instala un asiento para niños con conexiones rígidas LATCH, no apriete demasiado la correa de sujeción, ya que el asiento para niños se podría levantar del cojín del asiento del vehículo cuando el niño esté sentado en él. Mantenga la correa de sujeción bien ajustada, pero sin que se levante la parte delantera del asiento para niños. El hecho de que el asiento para niños esté ligeramente en contacto con el asiento del vehículo proporciona la mejor protección en caso de un accidente grave.*

1. Pase la correa de sujeción del asiento de seguridad para niños por encima del respaldo del asiento. En el caso de los asientos exteriores, pase la correa de sujeción por debajo de la cabecera y entre los postes de la misma. Para el asiento central, pase la correa de sujeción sobre la parte superior de la cabecera. De ser necesario, también puede desmontar las cabeceras.

E142538

2. Localice el anclaje correcto en el panel posterior del asiento posteior para conocer posición de asiento trasero seleccionada. Los anclajes están etiquetados con el símbolo de correa de sujeción y están parcialmente cubiertos por el panel de separación. Tire el panel hacia atrás para exponer completamente los anclajes.

E142539

3. Enganche la correa de sujeción al anclaje tal como se ilustra.
4. Ajuste la correa de sujeción del asiento de seguridad para niños según las instrucciones del fabricante. Si el sistema de seguridad para niños está equipado con una correa de sujeción y el fabricante del sistema de seguridad para niños recomienda su uso, Ford también recomienda su uso.

SEGUROS A PRUEBA DE NIÑOS

Al colocar estos seguros, las puertas traseras no se pueden abrir desde el interior.

E112197

Los seguros a prueba de niños están ubicados en el borde trasero de cada puerta trasera y deben colocarse por separado para cada puerta.

Lado izquierdo

Gire hacia la izquierda para bloquear y hacia la derecha para desbloquear.

Lado derecho

Gire hacia la derecha para bloquear y hacia la izquierda para desbloquear.

FUNCIONAMIENTO

AVISOS

Maneje y viaje siempre con el respaldo en posición vertical y con la correa pélvica del cinturón bien ajustada, lo más baja posible y apoyada sobre los huesos de las caderas.

Para reducir el riesgo de lesiones, asegúrese de sentar a los niños donde estén apropiadamente asegurados.

Nunca deje que un pasajero lleve a un niño en su regazo mientras el vehículo esté en movimiento. El pasajero no puede proteger al niño de una lesión en caso de un choque.

Todos los ocupantes del vehículo, incluido el conductor, deben utilizar siempre los cinturones de seguridad de forma adecuada, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema suplementario de restricción de bolsa de aire.

Es extremadamente peligroso viajar en el área de carga de un vehículo, ya sea dentro o fuera de él. En un choque, la gente que viaja en estas áreas es la más propensa a quedar herida o morir. No permita que la gente viaje en ningún área de su vehículo que no esté equipada con cinturones de seguridad. Asegúrese de que todos los pasajeros de su vehículo estén en un asiento y usen apropiadamente un cinturón de seguridad.

En un choque con volcadura, la probabilidad de muerte es mucho mayor para una persona que no lleva cinturón de seguridad, que para una que sí lo lleva.

AVISOS

Cada asiento de su vehículo tiene un cinturón de seguridad específico, que consta de una hebilla y una lengüeta diseñadas para trabajar juntas. 1) Utilice la correa del hombro sólo en el hombro del lado externo. Nunca pase la correa del hombro por debajo de su brazo. 2) Nunca pase el cinturón de seguridad alrededor de su cuello, por encima del hombro del lado interno. 3) Nunca utilice un cinturón de seguridad para más de una persona.

Cuando sea posible, todos los niños de hasta 12 años deben ir correctamente sujetos en el asiento trasero.

Los cinturones de seguridad y los asientos pueden calentarse en un vehículo que ha permanecido cerrado durante la época veraniega y podrían causarle quemaduras a un niño pequeño. Revise las cubiertas de los asientos y las hebillas antes de poner a un niño en algún lugar cercano a ellas.

Los pasajeros del asiento delantero y trasero, incluidas las mujeres embarazadas, deben usar los cinturones de seguridad para tener una protección óptima en caso de accidente.

Todos los asientos de este vehículo cuentan con cinturones pélvicos y de hombros. Todos los ocupantes del vehículo deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad en forma apropiada, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire.

El sistema de cinturón de seguridad consta de:

- cinturones de seguridad pélvicos y de hombros
- cinturón de seguridad de hombros con modo de bloqueo automático (a excepción del cinturón de seguridad del conductor)

- ajustador de altura en los asientos delanteros
- retractor y pretensor de ancla en los asientos delanteros
- sensor de tensión de la banda en el asiento del pasajero delantero

- luz y campanilla de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad

- sensores de choque y sistema de monitoreo con indicador de disposición.

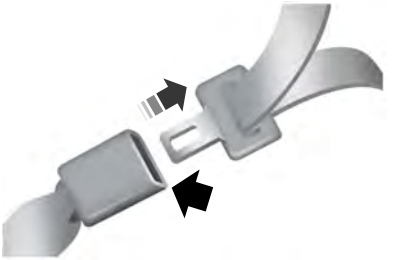
Los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad están diseñados para activarse en choques frontales, semifrontales y laterales y en volcaduras. Los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad del retractor y el ancla en las posiciones de asiento delantero están diseñados para ajustar firmemente los cinturones de seguridad contra el cuerpo del ocupante cuando se activan. Esto ayuda a aumentar la eficacia de los cinturones de seguridad. En choques frontales, los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad se pueden activar solos o, si el choque es suficientemente grave, se pueden activar junto con las bolsas de aire delanteras.

SUJECION DE LOS CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD

Los sistemas de seguridad de los asientos delanteros exteriores y traseros del vehículo son una combinación de cinturones pélvicos y de hombros.

E142587

1. Inserte la lengüeta del cinturón en la hebilla correcta (la hebilla más cercana a la dirección de la cual proviene la lengüeta) hasta que escuche un chasquido y sienta que se ha enganchado. Asegúrese de ajustar firmemente la lengüeta en la hebilla.



E142588

2. Para desabrocharlo, oprima el botón de apertura y quite la lengüeta de la hebilla.

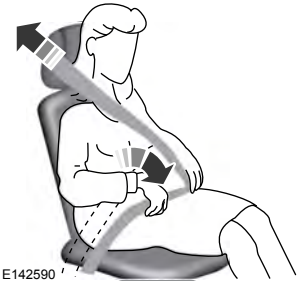
E142589

Durante el uso, los cinturones de seguridad traseros deben colocarse en las guías del cinturón en los asientos traseros.

Protección de mujeres embarazadas

ALERTA

Siempre conduzca con el respaldo de su asiento vertical y el cinturón de seguridad correctamente abrochado. La parte pélvica del cinturón de seguridad se debe ajustar cómodamente y posicionar lo más abajo posible, sobre los huesos de las caderas. La parte del hombro del cinturón de seguridad se debe posicionar a lo largo del pecho. Las mujeres embarazadas también lo deben utilizar de esta forma. Consulte la ilustración siguiente.



Las mujeres embarazadas siempre deben utilizar su cinturón de seguridad. La correa pélvica del cinturón combinado debe quedar lo más baja posible, apoyada sobre los huesos de las caderas y cruzando por debajo del vientre, ajustada del modo más firme pero cómodo posible. La correa del hombro se debe posicionar de tal modo que pase sobre la parte media del hombro y el centro del pecho.

Modos de bloqueo de los cinturones de seguridad

AVISOS

Después de cualquier choque del vehículo, el sistema de cinturones de seguridad de todos los asientos de pasajeros debe ser revisado por un distribuidor autorizado para verificar que la función del retractor de bloqueo automático de los asientos para niños siga funcionando correctamente. Además, todos los cinturones de seguridad deben revisarse para comprobar que funcionen correctamente.

EL MECANISMO DE CINTURÓN Y RETRACTOR DEBE REEMPLAZARSE si el dispositivo retractor de bloqueo automático del mecanismo de cinturones de seguridad o algún otro dispositivo de éste no funciona correctamente al ser revisado por un distribuidor autorizado. Si no se reemplaza el conjunto de cinturón y retractor, puede aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en caso de un choque.

Todos los sistemas de seguridad del vehículo son cinturones pélvicos y de hombros combinados. El cinturón de seguridad del conductor solo tiene el primer tipo de modo de bloqueo, mientras que los cinturones del asiento del pasajero delantero y de los asientos traseros tienen los dos modos de bloqueo que se describen a continuación:

Modo sensible del vehículo

Éste es el modo normal del retractor que permite el libre ajuste de la longitud de la correa del hombro según los movimientos del pasajero y el bloqueo según el movimiento del vehículo. Por ejemplo, si el conductor frena repentinamente, hace

un viraje muy cerrado o el vehículo recibe un impacto de aproximadamente 8 km/h (5 mph) o más, los cinturones de seguridad combinados se bloquean para ayudar a reducir el movimiento hacia delante del conductor y de los pasajeros.

Además, el retractor está diseñado para bloquearse cuando se jala rápidamente la correa. Si esto ocurre, permita que el cinturón se retraiga ligeramente y jale otra vez la correa hacia fuera, de manera lenta y controlada.

Modo de bloqueo automático

En este modo, la correa del hombro se bloquea previamente en forma automática. El cinturón aún se podrá retraer para eliminar la holgura en la correa del hombro. El cinturón de seguridad del conductor no tiene modo de bloqueo automático.

Cuándo usar el modo de bloqueo automático

Este modo se debe usar cada vez que se instale un asiento de seguridad para niños, salvo un asiento auxiliar, en el asiento del pasajero delantero o en el asiento trasero. Los niños de hasta 12 años deben ir correctamente sujetos en el asiento trasero siempre que sea posible. Ver **Seguridad de los Niños** (página 15).

Uso del modo de bloqueo automático

E142591

1. Abroche el cinturón pélvico y de hombros combinado.
2. Sujete la correa del hombro y jálela hacia abajo hasta extraer todo el cinturón.

Deje que el cinturón se retraiga. Al retraerse el cinturón, se escuchará un chasquido. Esto indica que el cinturón de seguridad está ahora en el modo de bloqueo automático.

Cómo desactivar el modo de bloqueo automático

Desabroche el cinturón pélvico y de hombros combinado y deje que se retraiga por completo para desactivar el modo de bloqueo automático y activar el modo de bloqueo sensible (emergencia) del vehículo.

Cómo quitar los cinturones de seguridad de los asientos traseros laterales

Los cinturones de seguridad de los asientos traseros laterales se pueden bloquear si el respaldo se regresa firmemente a su posición vertical. Para desbloquearlos, puede usar los siguientes procedimientos.

En los vehículos con asientos traseros reclinables:

1. Recline el asiento a su posición completamente abatida.
2. El cinturón de seguridad se desbloqueará.
3. Regrese el respaldo a la posición vertical deseada.

En el caso de vehículos con asientos que no se reclinan o que tienen el asiento bloqueado en su posición de reclinada trasera completa:

1. Tome la correa del cinturón de seguridad en la parte superior del respaldo del asiento.

2. Jale la correa hacia adelante firmemente.
3. Después de jalar el cinturón hacia delante, permita que se vuelva a introducir en el retractor lo más posible. Si es necesario, presione el respaldo hacia atrás para que la correa se retraiga todavía más.
4. El cinturón de seguridad se desbloqueará.
5. Si el cinturón de seguridad no se desbloquea, repita los pasos 1 a 3.

Conjunto de extensión para cinturón de seguridad

ALERTA

No use extensiones para cambiar el ajuste de la banda del hombro sobre el torso.

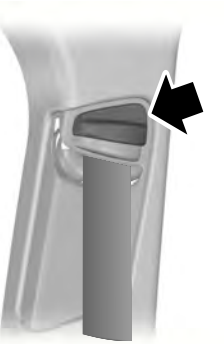
Si el cinturón de seguridad es demasiado corto cuando se extiende completamente, puede obtener un conjunto de extensión en un distribuidor autorizado.

Use solo extensiones fabricadas por el mismo proveedor del cinturón de seguridad. La identificación del fabricante se encuentra al final de la correa en la etiqueta. Además, use la extensión solo si el cinturón de seguridad es demasiado corto para usted al extenderlo completamente.

AJUSTE DE ALTURA DE LOS CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD

ALERTA

Ubique los ajustadores de altura de la correa del hombro de tal modo que ésta se apoye en la parte media de su hombro. Si el cinturón de seguridad no se ajusta correctamente, se puede reducir su eficacia y aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en un accidente.



E87511

Para ajustar la altura de la correa del hombro, presione el botón y deslice el ajustador de altura hacia arriba o hacia abajo. Suelte el botón y jale el ajustador de altura hacia abajo para asegurarse de que quede bloqueado en su lugar.

LUZ DE ADVERTENCIA DEL CINTURÓN DE SEGURIDAD Y REPIQUE INDICADOR

Esta luz se ilumina y se escuchará una advertencia audible si el cinturón de seguridad del conductor no ha sido abrochado cuando se enciende la ignición.

Condiciones de funcionamiento

Si...	Entonces...
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor no se abrocha antes de poner el interruptor de encendido en la posición ON...	La luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad se ilumina entre 1 y 2 minutos y la campanilla de advertencia suena entre 4 y 8 segundos.
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor se abrocha mientras la luz indicadora está encendida y la campanilla de advertencia está sonando...	La luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad y la campanilla de advertencia se apagan.
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor se abrocha antes de que el interruptor de encendido se coloque en la posición ON...	La luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad y la campanilla indicadora permanecen apagadas.

RECORDATORIO DE CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD

Belt-Minder®

Esta característica complementa la función de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad al proporcionar recordatorios adicionales haciendo sonar en forma intermitente una campanilla e iluminando la luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad cuando el asiento del conductor y del pasajero delantero estén ocupados y los cinturones de seguridad continúen desbrochados.

Esta función utiliza información del sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero para determinar si hay un pasajero en el asiento delantero y por lo tanto, si necesita una advertencia. Para evitar que se active la característica Belt-Minder cuando coloca objetos en el asiento del pasajero delantero, solo se emitirán advertencias para los ocupantes grandes, según lo determinado por el sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.

Si las advertencias de Belt-Minder han finalizado (duran aproximadamente 5 minutos) para un ocupante (conductor o pasajero delantero), el otro ocupante aún puede activar la característica Belt-Minder.

Si...	Entonces...
Los cinturones de seguridad del conductor y del pasajero delantero se abrochan antes de que el interruptor de encendido se gire a la posición ON o antes de que hayan transcurrido 1 a 2 minutos de haber colocado el interruptor de encendido en ON...	La característica Belt-Minder no se activará.
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor o del pasajero delantero no se abrocha antes de que el vehículo haya alcanzado al menos 6 mph (9,7 km/h) y hayan transcurrido de 1 a 2 minutos desde que el interruptor de encendido se giró a la posición ON (Activado)...	Cuando la característica Belt-Minder está activa, se enciende la luz de advertencia de cinturón de seguridad y suena la campanilla de advertencia durante seis segundos cada 25 segundos, y se repite durante aproximadamente cinco minutos o hasta que se abrochen los cinturones de seguridad.
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor o del pasajero delantero permanece desabrochado durante aproximadamente un minuto mientras su vehículo se desplaza a 6 mph (9,7 km/h) o más y si transcurren más de 1 a 2 minutos desde que el interruptor de encendido se giró a la posición ON (Activado)...	Cuando la característica Belt-Minder está activa, se enciende la luz de advertencia de cinturón de seguridad y suena la campanilla de advertencia durante seis segundos cada 25 segundos, y se repite durante aproximadamente cinco minutos o hasta que se abrochen los cinturones de seguridad.

Desactivación y activación de la función Belt-Minder

ALERTA

Si bien el sistema le permite desactivarla, esta función está diseñada para mejorar sus posibilidades de sobrevivir a un accidente cuando esté con el cinturón abrochado. Recomendamos que deje la función activada para usted y otros que puedan utilizar el vehículo. Para reducir el riesgo de lesiones, no active ni desactive la función mientras maneja.

Nota: *La advertencia del conductor y del pasajero delantero se desactivan y se activan de modo independiente. Cuando desactive o active una posición de asiento, no abroche la otra posición, ya que esto terminará el proceso.*

Lea detalladamente los pasos 1 al 4 antes de continuar con el procedimiento de programación.

Antes de efectuar el procedimiento, asegúrese de que:

- el freno de estacionamiento esté puesto
- la palanca selectora de transmisión esté en la posición **P**
- el encendido esté desactivado
- los cinturones de seguridad del conductor y del pasajero delantero estén desabrochados.

1. Active el encendido. No arranque el motor.
2. Espere hasta que la luz de advertencia de cinturón de seguridad se apague (aproximadamente un minuto). Después del paso 2, espere unos cinco segundos más, antes de continuar con el paso 3. Una vez iniciado el paso 3, es necesario completar el procedimiento en menos de 60 segundos.
3. Abroche y desabroche el cinturón de seguridad del asiento que desee desactivar nueve veces, a velocidad moderada, finalizando con el cinturón desabrochado. Después del paso 3, la luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad se encenderá.
4. Mientras la luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad está encendida, abroche y luego desabroche el cinturón de seguridad. Después del Paso 4, la luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad brillará como confirmación.

- Esto desactivará la función para ese asiento si se encuentra actualmente activada.
- Esto activará la función para ese asiento si se encuentra actualmente desactivada.

MANTENIMIENTO DEL SISTEMA DE SUJECIÓN PARA NIÑOS Y DE LOS CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD

Revise los cinturones de seguridad del vehículo y los sistemas de asientos de seguridad para niños en forma periódica para asegurarse de que funcionen correctamente y que no estén dañados. Revise los cinturones de seguridad del vehículo y de los asientos para niños para asegurarse de que no haya roturas, rasgaduras o cortes. Reemplácelas si es necesario. Después de un choque se deben inspeccionar todos los conjuntos de cinturón de seguridad, lo que incluye retractores, hebillas, mecanismos de la hebilla del cinturón de seguridad del asiento delantero, mecanismos de soporte de la hebilla (barra de deslizamiento, si está equipada), ajustadores de altura del cinturón del hombro (si está equipado), guía de la correa del hombro en el respaldo (si está equipado), anclajes para correas de sujeción y sistema LATCH de los asientos de seguridad para niños, y accesorios de fijación. Lea las instrucciones del fabricante del sistema de sujeción para niños para conocer sus recomendaciones específicas de inspección y mantenimiento.

Ford Motor Company recomienda reemplazar todos los conjuntos de cinturones de seguridad que hayan estado en uso en los vehículos involucrados en un choque. Sin embargo, si el choque fue leve y un distribuidor autorizado considera que los cinturones no presentan daños y siguen funcionando correctamente, no es necesario reemplazarlos. Los conjuntos de cinturón de seguridad que no hayan estado en uso al producirse un choque, también deberán ser revisados y reemplazados si se detectan daños o fallas en su funcionamiento.

Cuide adecuadamente los cinturones de seguridad. Ver **Cuidado del vehículo** (página 250).

Personal Safety System (Sistema de seguridad personal) proporciona un mejor nivel total de protección de choques frontales a los ocupantes de los asientos delanteros y está diseñado para ayudar a reducir aún más el riesgo de lesiones relacionadas con la bolsa de aire. El sistema tiene la capacidad de analizar las diferentes condiciones de los ocupantes y la gravedad del choque antes de activar los dispositivos de seguridad correctos para proteger mejor a una variedad de ocupantes, en diversas situaciones, durante un choque frontal.

El sistema de seguridad personal del vehículo consta de:

- Dispositivos de sujeción suplementarios de bolsas de aire de etapa dual para el conductor y el pasajero.
- Cinturones de seguridad de los asientos exteriores delanteros con pretensores, retractores de administración de energía (sólo primera fila) y sensores de uso del cinturón de seguridad.
- Sensor de posición del asiento del conductor.
- Sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.
- Luz indicadora de bolsa de aire del pasajero activa e inactiva.
- Sensores de gravedad de choque frontal.
- Módulo de control de sistemas de seguridad con sensores de impacto y seguridad.
- Luz de advertencia y campanilla de respaldo del sistema de sujeción.
- El cableado eléctrico de las bolsas de aire, sensores de choque, pretensores del cinturón de seguridad, sensores de uso del cinturón de seguridad delantero, sensor de posición del asiento del conductor, sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero y luces indicadoras.

¿Cómo funciona el sistema de seguridad personal?

El Sistema de seguridad personal puede adaptar la estrategia de despliegue de los dispositivos de seguridad de su vehículo según la gravedad del choque y las condiciones de los ocupantes. Todos los sensores de choque y de los ocupantes proporcionan información acerca del módulo de control de los sistemas de seguridad. En un choque, el módulo de control de seguridad puede accionar los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad y puede activar uno o ambos estados del sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire de doble etapa según la gravedad del choque y la condición de los ocupantes.

FUNCIONAMIENTO

AVISOS

Las bolsas de aire no se inflan lenta y suavemente, y el riesgo de sufrir lesiones provocadas por el despliegue de una bolsa de aire es mayor cerca de la vestidura que cubre el módulo de la bolsa de aire.

Todos los ocupantes del vehículo, incluido el conductor, deben utilizar siempre los cinturones de seguridad de forma adecuada, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire. Si no usa correctamente el cinturón de seguridad podría aumentarse seriamente el riesgo de lesiones o muerte.

Todos los niños de hasta 12 años deberán viajar siempre en el asiento trasero y utilizar en todo momento sistemas de seguridad apropiados para niños. Si no sigue estas indicaciones podría aumentarse seriamente el riesgo de lesiones o muerte.

Nunca coloque el brazo sobre el módulo de la bolsa de aire, ya que ésta puede provocar graves fracturas a los brazos u otras lesiones al inflarse.

Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. Nunca coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento completamente hacia atrás.

No intente revisar, reparar ni modificar los sistemas de sujeción suplementarios de restricción de bolsa de aire ni sus fusibles, ya que podría lesionarse gravemente o matarse. Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado.

AVISOS

Después del inflado, se calientan varios componentes del sistema de bolsa de aire. No los toque después de inflados, ya que podrían producirse lesiones graves.

Si la bolsa de aire se ha inflado, ya no volverá a funcionar y se debe reemplazar de inmediato. Si no reemplaza la bolsa de aire, el área sin reparar aumentará el riesgo de lesiones en caso de un choque.

Las bolsas de aire son un sistema de sujeción suplementario y están diseñadas para funcionar junto con los cinturones de seguridad, para proteger al conductor y al pasajero delantero de algunas lesiones en la parte superior del cuerpo. Las bolsas de aire no se inflan lentamente; existe el riesgo de que al inflarse, provoquen lesiones.

Nota: *Si se abre una bolsa de aire, escuchará un fuerte sonido y verá una nube de residuos de polvo inofensivo. Esto es normal.*

Las bolsas de aire se inflan y desinflan rápidamente al activarse. Después de que la bolsa de aire se infla, es normal observar residuos de polvo, similares al humo, u oler el propelente quemado. Esto puede consistir en fécula de maíz, polvos de talco (para lubricar la bolsa) o compuestos de sodio (por ejemplo, bicarbonato de sodio), producidos por el proceso de combustión que infla la bolsa de aire. Es posible que haya pequeñas cantidades de hidróxido de sodio que pueden irritar la piel y los ojos, pero ninguno de los residuos es tóxico.

Si bien el sistema está diseñado para ayudar a reducir lesiones graves, el contacto con una bolsa de aire que se infla también podría causar abrasiones o hinchazones. La pérdida temporal de la audición es también una posibilidad como

resultado del ruido asociado al inflado de una bolsa de aire. Debido a que las bolsas de aire se deben inflar rápidamente y con una fuerza considerable, existe el riesgo de muerte o de lesiones graves tales como fracturas, lesiones faciales y oculares o lesiones internas, particularmente para los ocupantes que no cumplen con las medidas de seguridad o están mal sentados en el momento en que la bolsa de aire se infla. Por lo tanto, es extremadamente importante que los ocupantes estén correctamente sujetos y lo más lejos posible del módulo de la bolsa de aire, sin dejar de mantener el control del vehículo.

Las bolsas de aire no requieren mantenimiento de rutina.

BOLSAS DE AIRE DEL CONDUCTOR Y DEL PASAJERO

AVISOS

Nunca coloque el brazo ni ningún objeto sobre un módulo de bolsa de aire. El apoyo de un brazo sobre una bolsa de aire que se despliega puede provocar graves fracturas a los brazos u otras lesiones. Colocar objetos sobre o al lado del área de inflado de la bolsa de aire puede hacer que estos objetos sean proyectados por la bolsa de aire hacia su rostro y torso, causándole lesiones graves.

Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. Nunca coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento donde se instalará al niño completamente hacia atrás.

E151127

Las bolsas de aire del conductor y el pasajero delantero se desplegarán durante choques frontales o casi frontales importantes.

El sistema de bolsas de aire para el conductor y el pasajero delantero consta de:

- módulos de bolsas de aire del conductor y el pasajero
- sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.

· sensores de choque y sistema de monitoreo con indicador de disposición. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 45).

Ajuste adecuado de asiento de conductor y pasajero delantero

ALERTA

La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recomienda una distancia mínima de al menos 25 centímetros (10 pulgadas) entre el pecho de un ocupante y el módulo de la bolsa de aire del conductor.

Para colocarse a una distancia correcta de la bolsa de aire:

- Mueva su asiento hacia atrás lo más posible, sin dejar de alcanzar cómodamente los pedales.
- Recline levemente el asiento (uno o dos grados) desde la posición vertical.

Después de que todos los pasajeros hayan ajustado sus asientos y puesto los cinturones de seguridad, es muy importante que mantengan su posición vertical. Un ocupante correctamente sentado se sienta siempre derecho contra el respaldo y en el centro del cojín, con sus pies cómodamente extendidos. Sentarse de manera incorrecta puede aumentar la probabilidad de lesiones en el caso de un choque. Por ejemplo, si un pasajero viaja en una posición irregular, se recuesta, voltea hacia los lados, se sienta hacia delante, se inclina hacia delante o hacia los lados o levanta uno o ambos pies, aumenta en gran medida la probabilidad de sufrir lesiones en un choque.

Los niños y las bolsas de aire

ALERTA

Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. Nunca coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento donde se instalará al niño completamente hacia atrás.

E142846

Los niños siempre deben estar asegurados correctamente. Las estadísticas de accidentes demuestran que los niños están más seguros cuando viajan en el asiento trasero, con los sistemas de seguridad ajustados correctamente, que cuando viajan en el asiento delantero. Si no se siguen estas instrucciones, puede aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en caso de choque.

BOLSA DE AIRE PARA RODILLAS

La bolsa de aire inferior del conductor está ubicada dentro del panel de instrumentos. Durante un choque, es posible que el módulo de control del sistema de protección active la bolsa de aire inferior según la gravedad del choque o la condición de los ocupantes. Dependiendo de ciertas condiciones del choque y de los ocupantes, es posible que se despliegue la bolsa de aire inferior del conductor, pero que no se active la bolsa de aire frontal del conductor. Al igual que con las bolsas de aire delanteras y laterales, es importante estar correctamente sentado y asegurado para reducir el riesgo de muerte o de heridas graves.

Asegúrese de que la bolsa de aire inferior funcione correctamente. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 45).

SISTEMA DE DETECCIÓN DEL PASAJERO DELANTERO

AVISOS

Incluso con Sistemas de seguridad avanzados, los niños hasta 12 años deben ser asegurados adecuadamente en el asiento trasero. Si no sigue estas indicaciones podría aumentarse seriamente el riesgo de lesiones o muerte.

Si se sienta de manera incorrecta fuera de posición con el respaldo muy reclinado hacia atrás, se puede levantar el peso del cojín del asiento y afectar la decisión del sistema de sensores del pasajero, lo que puede ocasionar lesiones graves o la muerte en un choque.

Siéntese siempre derecho contra el respaldo, con los pies en el piso.

Cualquier cambio o modificación en el asiento del pasajero delantero puede afectar el funcionamiento del sistema de detección del pasajero delantero, lo que podría aumentar seriamente el riesgo de lesiones o muerte.

El sistema funciona con sensores que son parte del asiento y cinturón de seguridad del pasajero delantero para detectar la presencia de un ocupante correctamente sentado y para determinar si la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero debe activarse (puede inflarse) o no.

E145987

El sistema sensor del pasajero delantero usa un indicador que se ilumina y permanece encendido para recordarle que la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero está desactivada. La luz indicadora se ubica en el área central del tablero de instrumentos.

Nota: *Cuando se activa por primera vez el encendido, la luz indicadora de desactivación de la bolsa de aire del pasajero se iluminará brevemente para confirmar que funciona.*

El sistema sensor del pasajero delantero está diseñado para desactivar (no inflar) la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero cuando se detecta que dicho asiento está desocupado o que tiene instalado un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás, un sistema de sujeción para niños orientado hacia adelante o un asiento auxiliar. Incluso con esta tecnología, se recomienda **ENFÁTICAMENTE** a los padres que sujeten siempre en forma adecuada a los niños en el asiento trasero. El sensor también desactiva la bolsa de aire del pasajero delantero y la bolsa de aire lateral montada en el asiento, cuando el asiento del pasajero está vacío.

- Cuando el sistema sensor del pasajero delantero desactiva la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero (para que no se infle), el indicador de estado de la bolsa de aire enciende permanentemente la luz para recordarle que la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero está desactivada.
- Si se instala un sistema de sujeción para niños y la luz indicadora de estado de la bolsa de aire del pasajero no está encendida, apague el vehículo, retire el sistema de sujeción para niños del vehículo y vuelva a instalarlo siguiendo las instrucciones del fabricante.

El sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero está diseñado para activar (puede inflarse) la bolsa de aire delantera del pasajero delantero cada vez que el sistema detecte que una persona de tamaño adulto está correctamente sentada en esta ubicación.'

- Cuando el sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero activa la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero (se puede inflar), el indicador de estado de la bolsa de aire del pasajero no se ilumina.

Si una persona de tamaño adulto está sentada en el asiento del pasajero delantero, pero la luz indicadora de estado de la bolsa de aire permanece encendida, es posible que la persona no esté correctamente sentada. Si esto sucede:

- Apague el vehículo y pídale a la persona que ponga el respaldo en posición completamente vertical.
- Haga que la persona se siente derecha y en el centro del cojín del asiento con las piernas cómodamente extendidas.
- Vuelva a arrancar el vehículo y pídale a la persona que mantenga la posición por alrededor de dos minutos. Esto le permitirá al sistema detectar a la persona y activar la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero.'
- Si la luz indicadora de estado permanece encendida después de este paso, recomiende al pasajero que ocupe un asiento trasero.

Ocupante	Indicador de estado de la bolsa de aire del pasajero	Bolsa de aire del pasajero
Vacío	Apagada	Desactivada
Niño	Encendida	Desactivada
Adulto	Apagada	Activada

Nota: *Cuando la luz indicadora de estado de la bolsa de aire del pasajero está iluminada, es posible desactivar la bolsa de aire del lado del pasajero (instalada en el asiento) para evitar el riesgo de lesiones en caso de que se despliegue.*

Después de que todos los pasajeros hayan ajustado sus asientos y puesto los cinturones de seguridad, es muy importante que mantengan su posición vertical. Un ocupante sentado correctamente se sienta siempre derecho contra el respaldo y en el centro del cojín, con sus pies extendidos cómodamente.

Sentarse de manera incorrecta puede aumentar la probabilidad de lesiones en el caso de un choque. Por ejemplo, si un pasajero viaja en una posición irregular, se recuesta, voltea hacia los lados, se sienta hacia delante, se inclina hacia delante o hacia los lados o levanta uno o ambos pies, aumenta en gran medida la probabilidad de sufrir lesiones en un choque.

Si cree que el estado de la luz indicadora de bolsa de aire del pasajero apagada no es el correcto, compruebe lo siguiente:

- Objetos que se encuentran bajo el asiento
- Objetos entre el cojín del asiento y la consola central
- Objetos que cuelgan del respaldo del asiento
- Objetos guardados en el bolsillo del mapa en el respaldo del asiento
- Objetos en el regazo del ocupante
- Interferencia de la carga con el asiento
- Otros pasajeros empujando y jalando del asiento
- Pies y rodillas de los pasajeros de atrás que se apoyan en el asiento

Las condiciones antes mencionadas pueden causar que el peso de un ocupante correctamente sentado sea interpretado erróneamente por el sistema de sensores del pasajero. La persona ubicada en el asiento del pasajero delantero puede parecer más pesada o más liviana debido a las condiciones que se describen en la lista antes mencionada.

Cerciórese de que el sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero funciona adecuadamente. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 45).

Si la luz de disponibilidad de la bolsa de aire está encendida, haga lo siguiente:

El conductor o los pasajeros adultos deben buscar objetos que puedan estar debajo del asiento del pasajero delantero o alguna carga que interfiera con el asiento.

Si hay objetos guardados o existe carga que interfiera con el asiento, realice los siguientes pasos para eliminar el obstáculo:

- Estacione el vehículo.
- Apague el vehículo.
- El conductor o los pasajeros adultos deben buscar objetos que puedan estar almacenados debajo del asiento del pasajero delantero o alguna carga que interfiera con el asiento.
- Retire los obstáculos (si los hubiera).
- Vuelva a arrancar el vehículo.
- Espere al menos dos minutos y compruebe que la luz de disponibilidad de la bolsa de aire ya no esté encendida.
- Si permanece iluminada, puede tratarse de un problema del sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.

No intente reparar el sistema; lleve su vehículo inmediatamente a un distribuidor autorizado.

Si es necesario modificar un sistema de bolsas de aire delantero avanzado para acomodar a una persona discapacitada, comuníquese con un distribuidor autorizado.

BOLSAS DE AIRE LATERALES

AVISOS

No coloque objetos ni instale equipos sobre o cerca de la cubierta de la bolsa de aire, en el costado de los respaldos (de los asientos delanteros) o en las áreas de los asientos delanteros que puedan entrar en contacto con una bolsa de aire que se infle. Si no se siguen estas instrucciones, el riesgo de lesiones puede aumentar en caso de un choque.

No utilice cubiertas adicionales en los asientos. El uso de cubiertas adicionales en los asientos puede impedir que las bolsas de aire laterales se inflen y aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en un accidente.

No apoye su cabeza contra la puerta. La bolsa de aire lateral puede lesionarlo, ya que se infla desde el lado del respaldo.

No intente revisar, reparar ni modificar la bolsa de aire, sus fusibles ni la cubierta de un asiento que contenga una bolsa de aire, ya que podría lesionarse gravemente o matarse. Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado.

Si se ha inflado, la bolsa de aire lateral no volverá a funcionar. El sistema de bolsas de aire laterales (incluido el asiento) debe ser inspeccionado y reparado por un distribuidor autorizado. Si no reemplaza la bolsa de aire, el área sin reparar aumentará el riesgo de lesiones en caso de un choque.

Las bolsas de aire laterales se encuentran en el costado exterior de los respaldos de los asientos delanteros. En algunos choques laterales, se inflará la bolsa de aire lateral afectada por el choque. La bolsa de aire se diseñó para inflarse entre el tablero de la puerta y el ocupante, para mejorar la protección proporcionada a los ocupantes en los choques de impacto lateral.

E152533

El sistema de consta de lo siguiente:

- Una etiqueta o panel lateral grabado en relieve que indica que el vehículo dispone de bolsas de aire laterales.
- Bolsas de aire laterales ubicadas dentro del respaldo de los asientos del conductor y del pasajero delantero.
- Sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.

·Sensores de choque y sistema de monitoreo con indicador de disposición. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 45).

Nota: *El sistema de sensores del pasajero desactivará la bolsa lateral de aire instalada en el asiento del pasajero si detecta un asiento del pasajero vacío.*

El diseño y el desarrollo del sistema de bolsas de aire laterales incluyeron procedimientos de prueba recomendados, los que fueron desarrollados por un grupo de expertos en seguridad automotriz conocidos como Side Airbag Technical Working Group (Grupo de trabajo técnico de bolsas de aire laterales). Estos procedimientos de prueba recomendados ayudan a reducir el riesgo de lesiones relacionadas con el despliegue de las bolsas de aire laterales.

SAFETY CANOPY™

AVISOS

No coloque objetos ni monte equipos sobre o cerca del forro del techo, en la barandilla lateral, que puedan entrar en contacto con una bolsa de aire tipo cortina que se infle. Si no se siguen estas instrucciones, el riesgo de lesiones puede aumentar en caso de un choque.

No apoye su cabeza contra la puerta. Las bolsas de tipo cortina pueden lesionarlo al inflarse desde el forro del techo.

No intente revisar, reparar ni modificar las bolsas de aire laterales tipo cortina, sus fusibles, la vestidura de los pilares A, B o C, ni el forro del cielo, ya que esto podría causarle heridas graves o la muerte. Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado.

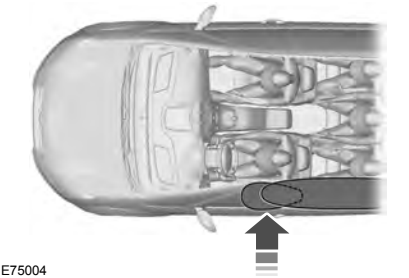
Todos los ocupantes del vehículo, incluido el conductor, deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema suplementario de protección y bolsas de aire de tipo cortina. Si no usa correctamente el cinturón de seguridad podría aumentarse seriamente el riesgo de lesiones o muerte.

AVISOS

Para reducir el riesgo de lesiones, no obstruya ni coloque objetos en el espacio donde se despliega la bolsa de aire de tipo cortina.

Si las bolsas de aire de tipo cortina se han activado, ya no volverán a funcionar. Las bolsas de aire de tipo cortina (incluyendo el tapizado de los pilares A, B y C y forro del techo) deben ser inspeccionadas y reparadas por un distribuidor autorizado. Si no reemplaza la bolsa de aire de tipo cortina, el área sin reparar aumentará el riesgo de lesiones en caso de un choque.

El sistema Safety Canopy se activará durante choques laterales importantes o cuando el sensor de volcadura detecte cierta probabilidad de volcadura. El sistema Safety Canopy está instalado en la lámina metálica del riel lateral del techo, detrás del forro y sobre cada fila de asientos. En ciertos choques laterales o eventos de volcadura, el sistema Safety Canopy se activará, sin considerar qué asientos estén ocupados. El sistema Safety Canopy está diseñado para inflarse entre el área de las ventanas laterales y los pasajeros con el fin de aumentar la protección proporcionada en caso de choques laterales y eventos de volcadura.



El sistema de consta de lo siguiente:

- Bolsas de aire de tipo cortina de Safety Canopy ubicadas sobre los paneles de vestidura que se encuentran sobre las ventanas laterales delantera y trasera, identificados con una etiqueta o inscripción en el cielo o en el panel del pilar del techo.
- Un forro de techo flexible que se abre sobre las puertas laterales y permitir que la cortina de aire se infle.

- Los sensores de choque y el sistema de monitoreo tienen un indicador de estado. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 45).

Los niños menores de 12 años siempre deben estar sujetos correctamente en los asientos traseros. El sistema Safety Canopy no interferirá con los niños que estén asegurados en un asiento para niños o un asiento auxiliar correctamente instalado, ya que está diseñado para inflarse hacia abajo, desde el forro del techo, sobre las puertas a lo largo de los vanos de las ventanas laterales.

El diseño y el desarrollo del sistema del sistema Safety Canopy incluyeron procedimientos de prueba recomendados, los que fueron desarrollados por un grupo de expertos en seguridad automotriz conocidos como Side Airbag Technical Working Group (Grupo de trabajo técnico de bolsas de aire laterales). Estos procedimientos de prueba recomendados ayudan a reducir el riesgo de lesiones relacionadas con el despliegue de las bolsas de aire laterales (incluido el sistema Safety Canopy).

SENSORES DE CHOQUE E INDICADOR DE BOLSAS DE AIRE

ALERTA

Si modifica o agrega equipos al extremo delantero del vehículo (incluido el bastidor, la defensa, la estructura de la carrocería delantera del extremo y los ganchos para remolque), puede afectar el rendimiento del sistema de bolsas de aire y esto hace aumentar el riesgo de lesiones. No modifique el extremo delantero del vehículo.

El vehículo cuenta con un conjunto de sensores de choque y ocupantes que proporcionan información al módulo de control del sistema de protección, que despliega (activa) los pretensores de cinturón de seguridad, bolsa de aire del conductor y del pasajero, bolsas de aire laterales montadas en los asientos y Safety Canopy. Según el tipo de accidente (impacto frontal, impacto lateral o vuelco) el módulo de control de sistemas de seguridad implementará los dispositivos de seguridad adecuados.

El módulo de control de los sistemas de seguridad también monitorea el estado de los dispositivos de seguridad anteriores además de los sensores de choque y ocupantes. El estado del sistema de seguridad se indica mediante una luz indicadora de advertencia en el grupo de instrumentos o mediante un tono de respaldo, si la luz de advertencia no funciona. La bolsa de aire no requiere mantenimiento de rutina.

La presencia de una o más de las siguientes situaciones indica que hay problemas en el sistema:

- La luz de disponibilidad no se iluminará inmediatamente después de activar el encendido.
- La luz de disponibilidad destella o permanece encendida.
- Se escucha una serie de cinco pitidos. El patrón de tono se repite de manera periódica hasta que se reparan el problema y la luz.

Si sucede alguna de estas cosas, aunque en forma intermitente, un distribuidor autorizado debe revisar inmediatamente el sistema de sujeción suplementario. A menos que se haga la reparación necesaria, es posible que el sistema no funcione correctamente en caso de un choque.

Los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad y el sistema suplementario de restricción de bolsa de aire están diseñados para activarse cuando el vehículo sufre una desaceleración longitudinal o lateral suficiente como para hacer que el módulo de control del sistema de protección despliegue un dispositivo de seguridad o cuando el sensor de volcadura detecta la posibilidad de un evento de volcadura.

El hecho de que los pretensores de cinturón de seguridad o las bolsas de aire frontales no se activen para ambos ocupantes de los asientos delanteros en un choque no significa que el sistema funcione incorrectamente. Más bien, significa que el módulo de control de sistemas de seguridad determinó que las condiciones del accidente (por ejemplo, la gravedad del choque, el uso del cinturón de seguridad) no eran adecuadas para activar estos dispositivos de seguridad.

- El diseño de las bolsas delanteras de aire les permite activarse solo en choques frontales y semifrontales (no en volcaduras, impactos laterales ni impactos traseros), a menos que el choque provoque una desaceleración longitudinal suficiente.
- El diseño de los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad tiene por finalidad activarse en choques frontales, semifrontales y laterales y en volcaduras.
- El diseño de las bolsas laterales de aire está pensado para inflarse en determinados choques de impacto lateral. Es posible que las bolsas laterales de aire se activen en otros tipos de choques si el vehículo experimenta suficiente movimiento o deformación en los costados.
- El diseño de Safety Canopy está pensado para inflarse en determinados choques de impacto lateral o volcaduras. Es posible que Safety Canopy se active en otros tipos de choques si el vehículo experimenta suficiente movimiento o deformación en los costados, o una posible volcadura.

DISPOSICIÓN DE UNA BOLSA DE AIRE

Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado. Las bolsas de aire deben ser eliminadas por personal calificado.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL SOBRE LAS FRECUENCIAS DE RADIO

Este dispositivo cumple con la Parte 15 de las Normas de la FCC y con los estándares RSS exentos de licencia de Industry Canada. La operación está sujeta a estas dos condiciones: (1) Este dispositivo no debiera causar interferencia dañina y (2) Este dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia que reciba, incluso interferencias que pudieran causar un funcionamiento no deseado.

Nota: *Los cambios o modificaciones que no sean aprobados expresamente por la parte responsable del cumplimiento normativo pueden invalidar la autoridad del usuario para operar el equipo. El término* ***IC*** *antepuesto al número de certificación de radio solo significa que se cumplen las especificaciones técnicas de Industry Canada.*

El alcance normal del transmisor es de 10 m (33 pies) aproximadamente. Los vehículos con la característica de arranque a control remoto tendrán un mayor alcance. Una de las siguientes situaciones podría disminuir el alcance funcional:

- condiciones climáticas
- torres de antenas de radio en las proximidades
- estructuras en torno al vehículo
- otros vehículos estacionados cerca del suyo

La radiofrecuencia que utiliza su control remoto también puede ser utilizada por otras transmisiones de radio de corta distancia, por ejemplo, los radios de aficionados, el equipo médico, los audífonos inalámbricos, los controles remotos y los sistemas de alarma. Si las frecuencias se bloquean, no podrá usar su control remoto. Puede bloquear y desbloquear las puertas con la llave.

Nota: *Asegúrese de boquear el vehículo antes de dejarlo sin vigilancia.*

Nota: *Si está dentro del alcance, el control remoto operará si presiona algún botón involuntariamente.*

Acceso inteligente (AI) (Si está equipado)

El sistema utiliza una señal de radiofrecuencia para comunicarse con el vehículo y autoriza que el vehículo se desbloquee cuando se cumple con una de las siguientes condiciones:

- Toque el interior de la manija exterior de una puerta delantera.
- Presione el botón del compartimiento de equipaje.
- Presione un botón del transmisor.

Si hay interferencia excesiva de radiofrecuencia en el área o si la batería del transmisor está baja, puede ser necesario desbloquear la puerta mecánicamente. Puede utilizar la hoja de llave mecánica de la llave de acceso inteligente para abrir la puerta del conductor en esta situación. Ver **Transmisor Remoto** (página 48).

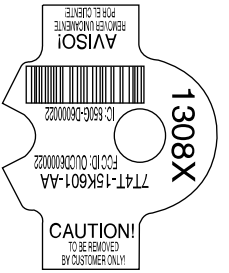
TRANSMISOR REMOTO

Transmisores integrados a la llave

(Si está equipado)

E142585

Use la hoja de la llave para arrancar el vehículo y desbloquear o bloquear la puerta del conductor desde afuera del vehículo. La parte del transmisor funciona como control remoto.



E138615

Nota: *Las llaves de su vehículo vienen con una etiqueta de seguridad que proporciona importante información sobre el corte de la llave del vehículo. Mantenga la etiqueta en un lugar seguro para referencia futura.*

Llave de acceso inteligente **(Si está equipado)**

Nota: *El control remoto de tres botones funciona de manera similar.*

E138616

Sus llaves de acceso inteligente hacen funcionar los seguros eléctricos y el sistema de arranque a control remoto. La llave de debe estar en el vehículo al activar el sistema de arranque con botón.

E142431

La llave de acceso inteligente también contiene una hoja de llave mecánica extraíble que puede usar para quitar el seguro de la puerta del conductor. Deslice el control de liberación de la parte posterior del transmisor para liberar la hoja de la llave y jale la hoja hacia afuera.

E138618

Nota: *La copia de seguridad de las llaves de su vehículo viene con una etiqueta de seguridad que proporciona importante información sobre el corte de la llave del vehículo. Mantenga la etiqueta en un lugar seguro para referencia futura.*

Cambio de la batería

Nota: *Consulte las normas locales para eliminar adecuadamente la batería del transmisor.*

Nota: *No limpie la grasa de los terminales de la batería de la superficie trasera del tablero de circuitos.*

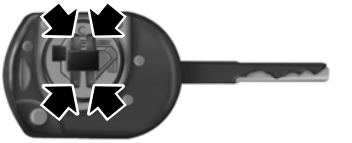
Nota: *El reemplazo de la batería no provocará que el transmisor se desvincule del vehículo. El transmisor debe funcionar normalmente.*

El control remoto usa una batería de litio de tres voltios CR2032, tipo moneda, o equivalente.

Transmisor integrado a la llave

E138619

1. Inserte y gire una moneda delgada en la ranura del transmisor cerca del anillo llavero para quitar la tapa de la batería.
2. Quite la batería vieja.



E138620

3. Inserte la batería nueva. Consulte las instrucciones que están dentro del transmisor para conocer la orientación correcta de la batería. oprima la batería hacia abajo para asegurarse de que esté completamente asentada.
4. Ponga la tapa de la batería en el transmisor y presiónela para cerrarla.

Transmisor de acceso inteligente

1. Quite la llave de respaldo del transmisor.

E142432

2. Gire una moneda delgada debajo de la pestaña oculta detrás de la cabeza de la llave de respaldo para quitar la tapa de la batería. No use la llave de respaldo para quitar la cubierta o podría dañar la llave de acceso inteligente.

E138622

3. Quite la batería vieja.
4. Inserte una batería nueva con el signo + hacia abajo. oprima la batería hacia abajo para asegurarse de que esté completamente asentada.
5. Coloque nuevamente la tapa de la batería en el transmisor e instale la llave de respaldo.

Localizador del automóvil

Oprima el botón dos veces en menos de tres segundos. El claxon sonará y destellarán las luces direccionales. Se recomienda usar este método para ubicar el vehículo, en lugar de utilizar el alarma de emergencia.

Nota: *Si el vehículo no se cerró correctamente o si alguna puerta o la compuerta levadiza están abiertas, o si el cofre está abierto en los vehículos equipados con alarma de perímetro o arranque remoto, el claxon sonará dos veces y las luces no destellarán.*

Activación de una alarma de emergencia

Nota: *La alarma de emergencia solo funcionará cuando el encendido esté en OFF.*

Oprima el botón para activar el alarma. Oprima el botón nuevamente o gire el encendido a la posición ON para desactivarla.

Arranque a control remoto (Si está equipado)

ALERTA

Para evitar los gases de escape, no use el arranque a control remoto si el vehículo está estacionado dentro un recinto cerrado o un lugar con poca ventilación.

Nota: *No utilice el arranque a control remoto si su vehículo tiene poco combustible.*

El botón de arranque remoto está en el transmisor.

Esta función le permite arrancar el vehículo desde el exterior. El transmisor tiene un amplio rango operativo.

Los vehículos con control automático de aire acondicionado y calefacción se pueden configurar para que esta función se inicie al arrancar el vehículo. Ver **Control Automático de Clima** (página 111).

Muchos estados y provincias tienen restricciones para el uso del arranque a control remoto. Verifique el reglamento de tránsito de su localidad y estado o provincia para ver los requisitos específicos con respecto a los sistemas de arranque a control remoto.

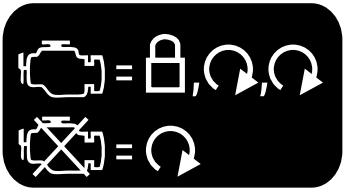
El sistema de arranque a control remoto no funcionará si:

- el encendido está en ON
- el sistema de alarma se activa
- deshabilita la función
- el cofre está abierto

- la transmisión no está en **P**
- el voltaje de la batería del vehículo está demasiado bajo
- el indicador de servicio del motor estaba encendido la última vez que se condujo el vehículo.

Arranque a control remoto del vehículo

Nota: *Debe oprimir cada botón en menos de tres segundos, uno después de otro. Su vehículo no arrancará de manera remota y el claxon no sonará si no sigue esta secuencia.*



E138626

Los detalles del procedimiento de arranque a control remoto se describen en la etiqueta del transmisor.

Para arrancar a control remoto su vehículo:

1. Oprima el botón de bloqueo para bloquear los seguros de todas las puertas.
2. Oprima el botón de arranque a control remoto dos veces. Las luces exteriores destellarán dos veces.

El claxon sonará si el sistema no arranca, a menos que esté activada la función de arranque silencioso. El arranque silencioso hará funcionar el ventilador a una menor velocidad para disminuir el ruido. Puede activarlo o desactivarlo en la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 97).

Nota: *Si arranca el vehículo de manera remota con un transmisor integrado a la llave, debe activar el encendido antes de conducir su vehículo. Si arranca el vehículo de manera remota con un transmisor de acceso inteligente, debe oprimir el botón **START/STOP** en el tablero de instrumentos mientras aplica el pedal del freno antes de conducir el vehículo.*

Las ventanas eléctricas se inhibirán durante el arranque remoto y el radio no se encenderá automáticamente.

Las luces de estacionamiento quedarán encendidas y el vehículo estará en marcha por 5, 10 o 15 minutos, según la programación.

Cómo ampliar el tiempo de funcionamiento del vehículo

Para ampliar la duración del arranque a control remoto, repita los Pasos 1 y 2 con el vehículo todavía en marcha. Si la duración se estableció en 10 minutos, se extenderá otros 10 minutos. Por ejemplo, si el vehículo estuvo en marcha durante 5 minutos en el primer arranque a control remoto, continuará en marcha hasta completar 20 minutos. Solo podrá ampliar una vez el tiempo de arranque a control remoto. Es posible que algunos vehículos de fabricación tardía puedan rearrancar en 30 minutos.

Espere al menos cinco segundos después de haber apagado el vehículo para realizar el arranque a control remoto.

Cómo apagar el vehículo después de arrancarlo a control remoto

oprima el botón una vez. Las luces de estacionamiento se apagarán.

Posiblemente tenga que estar más cerca del vehículo que al arrancarlo, debido a la reflexión de la señal en la tierra y al ruido agregado del vehículo en marcha.

Puede desactivar o activar el sistema de arranque a control remoto mediante la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 97).

REEMPLAZO DE UNA LLAVE EXTRAVIADA O UN TRANSMISOR REMOTO

Puede adquirir llaves o controles remotos de reemplazo en un distribuidor autorizado. Los distribuidores autorizados pueden programar los controles remotos para su vehículo. Ver **Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo** (página 71).

Para reprogramar el sistema antirrobo pasivo, consulte con un distribuidor autorizado.

FUNCIONAMIENTO

La función MyKey le permite programar llaves con modos de conducción restringidos para promover buenos hábitos de manejo. Es posible programar con estos modos restringidos todas las llaves del vehículo, menos una.

Las llaves que no se programen recibe el nombre de llaves de administrador. Se puede usar para:

- crear una MyKey
- programar ajustes configurables de MyKey
- borrar todas las características de MyKey.

Cuando programa una MyKey, puede acceder a la siguiente información mediante la pantalla de información:

- Cuántas llaves de administrador y llaves MyKey hay programadas para el vehículo.
- La distancia total que se ha conducido el vehículo con una llave MyKey.

Nota: *Todas las llaves MyKey están programadas con la configuración. No puede programarlas individualmente.*

Nota: *En el caso de vehículos con acceso inteligente con encendido con botón de presión, cuando hay presente una llave MyKey y también una llave de acceso inteligente de administrador, el control de administrador será reconocido por el vehículo mientras se activa el encendido para arrancar el vehículo.*

Configuraciones no configurables

No es posible que el usuario de la llave de administrador cambie las siguientes configuraciones:

- Belt-Minder. No puede deshabilitar esta característica. El sistema de audio se silenciará cuando los cinturones de seguridad de los ocupantes del asiento delantero no estén abrochados.
- Advertencia anticipada de nivel de combustible bajo. La advertencia de nivel bajo de combustible se activa antes, lo que da más tiempo a MyKey de reabastecer combustible.
- Las funciones de asistencia para el conductor, de estar equipadas en su vehículo, se activan obligatoriamente: Asistencia de estacionamiento, sistema de información de puntos ciegos (BLIS) con alerta de tráfico cruzado, advertencia la salida de un carril, sistema de advertencia de choques frontales y la restricción del contenido para adultos por medio de radio satelital.

Configuraciones configurables

Con una llave de administrador, puede configurar ciertas configuraciones de MyKey cuando crea por primera vez una MyKey antes de volver a ciclar la llave o volver a arrancar el vehículo. También puede cambiar la configuración después con una llave de administrador.

- Se puede configurar un límite de velocidad del vehículo. Aparecen advertencias en la pantalla seguidas de una indicación sonora cuando el vehículo alcance la velocidad establecida. No puede anular la velocidad establecida al presionar por completo el pedal del acelerador o al configurar el control crucero.
- Indicadores de velocidad del vehículo de 75, 90 o 105 km/h (45, 55 o 65 mph). Una vez que selecciona una velocidad, esta aparecerá en la pantalla seguida de una indicación sonora cuando se excede la velocidad preseleccionada.

- Volumen máximo del sistema de audio de 45 %. Aparecerá un mensaje en la pantalla cuando intente superar el límite de volumen. Además, el control de volumen automático sensible a la velocidad o compensado se deshabilitará.
- Siempre activado. Cuando esto se seleccione, no podrá desactivar Advance Trac (si su vehículo está equipado con esta característica).

CREACIÓN DE MYKEY

Use la pantalla de información para crear una MyKey:

1. Inserte la llave que desea programar en el encendido. Si su vehículo está equipado con encendido con botón, sostenga la llave de acceso inteligente cerca de la columna de la dirección. Los detalles sobre la ubicación y posición correcta del control se encuentran en otro capítulo. Ver **Arranque y Paro del Motor** (página 134).

2. Gire el encendido a ON (Activado).

3. Acceda al menú principal en los controles de la pantalla de información y seleccione **Configuración** y luego **MyKey** al presionar **OK (Aceptar)** o el botón **>**.

4. Presione **OK (Aceptar)** o el botón **>** para seleccionar **Crear MyKey**.

5. Cuando se le indique, mantenga oprimido el botón **OK (Aceptar)** hasta que vea un mensaje que le indica que etiquete esta llave como MyKey. La llave se restringirá en el próximo encendido de su vehículo.

La llave MyKey se creó correctamente. Asegúrese de etiquetarla para poder distinguirla de las llaves de administración.

También puede programar las configuraciones configurables para las llaves. Refiérase a **Programación o Cambio de configuración configurable**.

Programación o Cambio de configuración configurable

Use la pantalla de información para acceder a su configuración configurable MyKey:

1. Active el encendido con una llave de administración o control.
2. Acceda al menú principal en los control de la pantalla de información y seleccione **Configuración**, luego **MyKey** al presionar **OK (Aceptar)** o el botón **>**.
3. Utilice los botones de las flechas para llegar a una función configurable.
4. Presione **OK (Aceptar)** o **>** para hacer una selección.

Nota: *Puede borrar o cambiar su configuración de MyKey en cualquier momento durante el mismo ciclo de llave que cuando las creó con MyKey. Una vez que haya apagado el motor, necesitará todavía una llave de administración para cambiar o borrar su configuración de MyKey.*

BORRADO DE TODA LA INFORMACIÓN DE MYKEYS

Puede borrar todas las MyKeys dentro del mismo ciclo de llave que cuando creó la MyKey. Si desactiva el encendido, sin embargo, tendrá que usar una llave de administrador para borrar todas sus MyKeys.

Nota: *Cuando borra sus MyKeys, elimina todas las restricciones y devuelve todas las MyKeys a su estado de llave de administrador original al mismo tiempo.*

Para borrar todas las MyKeys de la configuración, use el control de la pantalla de información para hacer lo siguiente:

1. Acceda al menú principal y seleccione **Configuración**, luego **MyKey**.

2. Desplácese a **Borrar MyKey** y oprima el botón **OK**.
3. Mantenga presionado el botón **OK** hasta que aparezca **ALL MYKEYS CLEARED** (Todas las MYKEY borradas).

COMPROBACIÓN DEL ESTADO DEL SISTEMA MYKEY

Si usa la pantalla de información, puede obtener detalles sobre sus MyKeys programadas.

DISTANCIA MYKEY

Rastrea la distancia cuando los conductores usan una MyKey. La única manera de borrar la distancia acumulada es usar una llave de administrador para borrar su MyKey. Si la distancia no se acumula como se espera, entonces el usuario autorizado no está utilizando la llave MyKey o un usuario de llave de administrador borró y luego recreó una MyKey.

NÚMERO DE MYKEY(S)

Indica el número de MyKeys programadas para su vehículo. Use esta característica para detectar cuántas MyKeys tiene para su vehículo y determine cuándo se ha borrado una MyKey.

NÚMERO DE LLAVES DE ADMINISTRADOR

Indica cuántas llaves de administrador hay programadas para su vehículo. Use esta característica para determinar cuántas llaves sin restricción tiene para su vehículo y detectar si se ha programado una MyKey adicional.

USO DE MYKEY CON UN SISTEMA DE ARRANQUE REMOTO

MyKey no es compatible con los sistemas de arranque a control remoto de posventa no aprobados por Ford. Si decide instalar un sistema de arranque a control remoto, visite a su distribuidor Ford autorizado para que le recomiende un sistema de arranque a control remoto aprobado por Ford.

Vehículos con sistemas de arranque remoto de posventa aprobados por Ford

Cuando se usa un sistema de arranque a control remoto de posventa aprobado por Ford, el vehículo reconoce el sistema de arranque a control remoto como otra llave de administración. Esta es la configuración predeterminada del vehículo. También puede programar el arranque a control remoto como una MyKey. Como resultado, la pantalla del menú de estado del sistema MyKey incluye el sistema de arranque a control remoto como una llave adicional en el conteo total de MYKEY(S) PROGRAMADA(S) o LLAVES DE ADMINISTRACIÓN PROGRAMADAS. Ver **Comprobación del estado del sistema MyKey** (página 55).

Cuando arranque el vehículo con un sistema de arranque a control remoto de posventa aprobado por Ford, el sistema para el motor después de abrir la puerta o ponga el vehículo en alguna velocidad. Esto es intencional. Cuando vuelve a arrancar el vehículo, este lee el verdadero estado de la llave (llave tradicional o control remoto de acceso inteligente) en lugar del estado del sistema de arranque de control remoto.

Como una precaución adicional, los dueños de los vehículos equipados con llaves tradicionales tal vez quieran programar el sistema de arranque a control remoto como una MyKey, si el conductor de MyKey usa el control remoto de arranque. De esa manera, cuando el conductor con MyKey arranca el vehículo con el sistema de arranque a control remoto, las restricciones de MyKey permanecen activas.

Con un sistema de arranque a control remoto de posventa aprobado por Ford, es posible programar todas las llaves como MyKeys accidentalmente. Si esto sucede, entonces el control de arranque remoto es la llave de administración. Si desea tener solo una llave verdadera como MyKey, o no desea tener ninguna MyKey, entonces debe usar el arranque a control remoto para borrar todas las MyKey. En ese caso, siga estos pasos:

- Entre al vehículo y cierre todas las puertas.
- Arranque a control remoto el vehículo con su llavero transmisor de arranque.
- Ver **Borrado de toda la información de MyKeys** (página 54). Siga los pasos 1 a 3.

Después de borrar sus MyKey, puede crear una nueva MyKey. Ver **Creación de MyKey** (página 54).

Nota: *En el caso de vehículos con llaves de acceso inteligente (interruptor de arranque con botón), no puede programar el sistema de arranque a control remoto como una MyKey. Siempre trate el llavero de arranque a control remoto como cualquier otra llave de administración.*

Vehículos con sistemas de arranque remoto de posventa no aprobados por Ford

MyKey no es compatible con los sistemas de arranque a control remoto de posventa no aprobados por Ford. Si decide instalar un sistema de arranque a control remoto, visite un distribuidor Ford autorizado para que le recomiende un sistema aprobado por Ford.

La siguiente información **puede** ayudar a los clientes que deciden instalar un sistema de arranque a control remoto no aprobado por Ford. Las acciones que se indican a continuación no hacen que el sistema MyKey sea compatible con sistemas de arranque a control remoto no aprobados por Ford, pero pueden ayudarlo a conservar algunas funciones de MyKey.

Cuando se usa un sistema de arranque a control remoto no aprobado por Ford, el vehículo puede reconocer el sistema de arranque a control remoto como otra llave de administración, con sus privilegios asociados. Si arranca el motor insertando una llave en el cilindro de encendido y volviendo a ciclar el encendido por completo, entonces puede retener algunas funciones de MyKey. Esta acción obliga al vehículo a leer la llave tradicional en lugar del llavero de arranque a control remoto, y luego usa los privilegios asociados de la llave.

Nota: *La pantalla del menú de estado del sistema MyKey puede incluir el sistema de arranque a control remoto como una llave adicional en el conteo total de MYKEY(S) PROGRAMADA(S) o LLAVES DE ADMINISTRACIÓN PROGRAMADAS. Ver* ***Comprobación del estado del sistema MyKey*** *(página 55).*

Como una precaución adicional, los dueños de los vehículos equipados con llaves tradicionales tal vez quieran programar el sistema de arranque a control remoto como una MyKey, si el conductor de MyKey usa el control remoto de arranque. De esa manera, cuando el conductor con MyKey arranca el vehículo con el sistema de arranque a control remoto, las restricciones de MyKey permanecerán activas.

Con un sistema de arranque a control remoto de posventa no aprobado por Ford, es posible programar todas las llaves como MyKeys accidentalmente. Si esto sucede, entonces el control de arranque remoto es la llave de administración. Si desea tener solo una llave verdadera como MyKey, o no desea tener ninguna MyKey, entonces debe usar el arranque a control remoto para borrar todas las MyKey. En ese caso, siga estos pasos:

- Entre al vehículo y cierre todas las puertas.
- Arranque el vehículo a control remoto con su llavero transmisor no aprobado por Ford.
- Ver **Borrado de toda la información de MyKeys** (página 54). Siga los pasos 1 a 3.

Después de borrar sus MyKey, puede crear una nueva MyKey. Ver **Creación de MyKey** (página 54).

Nota: *En el caso de vehículos con llaves de acceso inteligente (interruptor de arranque con botón), no puede programar el sistema de arranque a control remoto como una MyKey. Siempre trate el llavero de arranque a control remoto como cualquier otra llave de administración.*

DETECCIÓN DE PROBLEMAS DE MYKEY

Condición	Causas posibles
No puedo crear una MyKey.	▪ La llave o el control usado para arrancar el vehículo no tiene privilegios de administración. ▪ La llave o el control usado para arrancar el vehículo es la única llave de administración (siempre debe haber al menos una llave de administración). ▪ Los vehículos con encendido con botón de presión: el control remoto de acceso inteligente no está posicionado correctamente junto a la columna de la dirección. Ver **Arranque sin llave** (página 134). ▪ El sistema antirrobo pasivo SecuriLock está deshabilitado o en modo ilimitado.

Condición	Causas posibles
	▪ Se arrancó el vehículo utilizando un sistema de arranque a control remoto que no está programado con privilegios de administración. Ver **Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto** (página 55).
No puedo programar los ajuste configurables.	▪ La llave o el control usado para arrancar el vehículo no tiene privilegios de administración. ▪ No se crearon MyKeys. Ver **Creación de MyKey** (página 54). ▪ Se arrancó el vehículo utilizando un sistema de arranque a control remoto que no está programado con privilegios de administración. Ver **Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto** (página 55).
No puedo borrar las MyKeys.	▪ La llave o el control usado para arrancar el vehículo no tiene privilegios de administración. ▪ No se crearon MyKeys. Ver **Creación de MyKey** (página 54). ▪ Se arrancó el vehículo utilizando un sistema de arranque a control remoto que no está programado con privilegios de administración. Ver **Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto** (página 55).
Perdí la única llave de administración.	Adquiera una llave nueva con su distribuidor autorizado.
Perdí una llave	Programe una llave de repuesto. Ver **Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo** (página 71).
Programé accidentalmente todas las llaves como MyKeys.	▪ El vehículo tiene un sistema de arranque a control remoto que es reconocido como una llave de administración. Borre todas las MyKeys con el arranque remoto. Ver **Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto** (página 55). ▪ El sistema del vehículo no reconoce ninguna MyKey programada. Ver **Creación de MyKey** (página 54).
El número total MyKey incluye una llave adicional.	▪ Se ha creado una llave o control remoto de acceso desconocido como MyKey. ▪ El vehículo tiene un sistema de arranque remoto. Ver **Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto** (página 55).

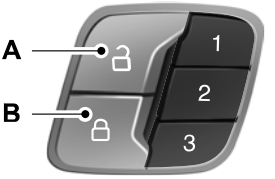
Condición	Causas posibles
El número total de llaves de administrador incluye una llave adicional.	▪ Se programó una llave o control remoto de acceso desconocida como llave de administración para el vehículo. ▪ El vehículo tiene un sistema de arranque remoto. Ver **Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto** (página 55).
No se acumulan las distancias MyKey.	▪ El usuario con MyKey no está usando MyKey programada. ▪ Un llavero de administrador borró las MyKeys y creó nuevas MyKeys. ▪ El sistema de llave se restableció.
Ninguna MyKey funciona con la llave de acceso inteligente.	▪ Hay un control remoto de acceso de administrador en el arranque del vehículo. ▪ No se crearon MyKeys. Ver **Creación de MyKey** (página 54).

ASEGURAR Y DESASEGURAR

Para bloquear y desbloquear el vehículo, puede usar el control de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas o el control remoto.

Seguros eléctricos de las puertas

El control de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas está ubicado en los paneles de las puertas del conductor y del pasajero delantero.



E138628

A Desbloqueo

B Seguro

Indicador del seguro de la puerta

Cuando bloquee las puertas, se activará un LED en el panel de instrumentos. No es un control funcional.

Control remoto

Desbloqueo de las puertas (desbloqueo en dos pasos)

Presione el botón para desbloquear la puerta del conductor.

Presione el botón nuevamente antes de que transcurran tres segundos para desbloquear todas las puertas. Las luces direccionales destellarán.

Mantenga presionado los botones de bloqueo y desbloqueo del control remoto durante cuatro segundos para desactivar o activar el desbloqueo en dos pasos. La desactivación del desbloqueo en dos pasos permite desbloquear todas las puertas con solo presionar el botón. Las luces direccionales destellarán dos veces para indicar que se cambió el modo de desbloqueo. El modo de desbloqueo se aplica al control remoto, al teclado de entrada sin llave y al acceso inteligente.

El acceso inteligente en la puerta del conductor desbloqueará todas las puertas cuando desactive el desbloqueo en dos pasos.

Bloqueo de los seguros de las puertas

Oprima el botón para bloquear los seguros de todas las puertas. Las luces direccionales destellarán.

Oprima el botón y suéltelo nuevamente en un lapso de tres segundos para confirmar que todas las puertas estén cerradas. Las puertas se volverán a bloquear, el claxon sonará y las luces direccionales se encenderán si todas las puertas y el compartimiento de equipaje están cerrados.

Nota: *Si el vehículo no se cerró correctamente, si alguna puerta o la compuerta levadiza están abiertas o si el cofre está abierto en los vehículos equipados con alarma de perímetro o arranque remoto, el claxon sonará dos veces y las luces no destellarán.*

Compuerta levadiza

AVISOS

Asegúrese de que no haya nadie en el área de la compuerta levadiza antes de utilizar el control de la compuerta levadiza.

AVISOS

Asegúrese de cerrar la compuerta levadiza con el seguro para evitar que los gases de escape ingresen al vehículo. Esto también evitará que los pasajeros y la carga se caigan. Si debe manejar con la compuerta levadiza abierta, mantenga las ventilas o las ventanillas abiertas para que ingrese aire exterior al vehículo. De no seguir esta advertencia, se podrían producir lesiones personales graves.

Nota: *Tenga cuidado al abrir o cerrar la compuerta levadiza en un garaje o en otra área cerrada para evitar dañarla.*

Oprima el botón dos veces en menos de tres segundos para:

- abrir la compuerta levadiza manual
- abrir, cerrar o detener el movimiento de la compuerta levadiza eléctrica. Ver **Compuerta Levadiza Eléctrica** (página 65).

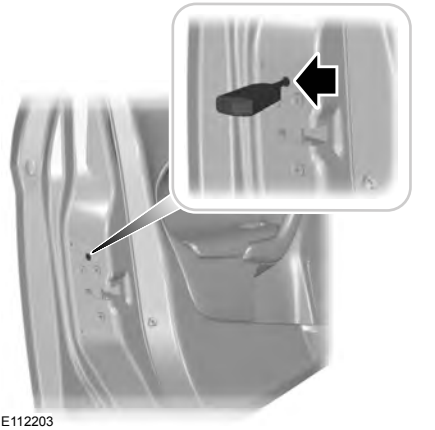
Llave mecánica

Gire la parte superior de la llave hacia la parte delantera del vehículo una vez que haya bloqueado todas las puertas.

Gire la parte superior de la llave hacia la parte trasera del vehículo para desbloquear solo la puerta del conductor.

Bloqueo individual de las puertas

Si los seguros eléctricos no funcionan, bloquee las puertas de manera individual con la llave en la posición que se muestra.



E112203

Lado izquierdo

Gírelo a la derecha para bloquearlo.

Lado derecho

Gírelo a la izquierda para bloquearlo.

Apertura de la puerta trasera desde el interior

Jale la manija de apertura interior de la puerta dos veces para desbloquear y abrir una puerta trasera. El primer jalón quita el seguro de la puerta y el segundo abre la puerta.

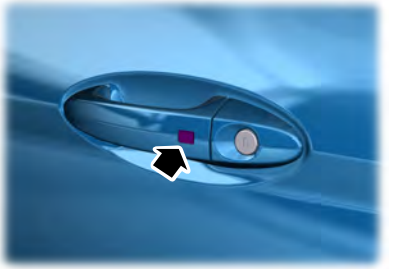
Activación del acceso inteligente

(Si está equipado)

La llave de acceso inteligente debe estar a 3 pies (1 metro) de su vehículo.

En las puertas delanteras

Jale una manija exterior de puerta para desbloquear y abrir la puerta.



E87384

Mantenga presionado el sensor de bloqueo de la manija de la puerta para bloquear el vehículo. Para evitar desbloquear la puerta accidentalmente, asegúrese de tocar solamente el sensor de bloqueo y no otras áreas de la manija de la puerta.

Nota: *Mantenga limpia la superficie de la manija de la puerta para evitar problemas en el funcionamiento.*

En la compuerta levadiza

Oprima el botón de apertura exterior de la compuerta levadiza en la parte superior de la manija de la compuerta levadiza.

Desbloqueo inteligente de seguros para el transmisor integrado a la llave

Esta función ayuda a evitar que bloquee el vehículo desde afuera cuando la llave está en el encendido.

Cuando abre una de las puertas delanteras y bloquea el vehículo con el control de cierre eléctrico de las puertas, todas las puertas se bloquearán y luego se desbloquearán si la llave aún sigue en el encendido.

De todos modos, puede bloquear el vehículo con la llave en el encendido al realizar lo siguiente:

- usar el teclado de entrada sin llave con la puerta del conductor cerrada
- presionar el botón de bloqueo en el transmisor, incluso cuando las puertas no están cerradas.

Si ambas puertas delanteras están cerradas, puede bloquear el vehículo con cualquier método, independientemente de si la llave está o no en el encendido.

Apertura inteligente para llaves de acceso inteligente (Si está equipado)

Esta función ayuda a evitar que deje accidentalmente la llave de acceso inteligente dentro del vehículo en el compartimiento de pasajeros o en la cajuela.

Cuando asegura su vehículo con el control de seguros eléctricos de las puertas del conductor o el pasajero (con la puerta abierta, la transmisión en "P" y el encendido en OFF [Desactivado]), el vehículo buscará una llave de acceso inteligente en el compartimiento de pasajeros después de cerrar la puerta. Si su vehículo encuentra una llave, inmediatamente se desbloquearán todas las puertas.

Con el fin de neutralizar la característica de apertura inteligente y bloquear intencionalmente el vehículo con la llave de acceso inteligente en el interior, puede bloquear el vehículo después de cerrar todas las puertas utilizando el teclado de entrada sin llave, oprimiendo el botón de bloqueo de otra llave de acceso inteligente o tocando el área de bloqueo de la manija con otra llave de acceso inteligente en la mano.

Cuando abre una de las puertas delanteras y bloquea el vehículo con el control de cierre eléctrico de las puertas, todas las puertas se bloquearán y luego se desbloquearán si el encendido está en ON (Activado).

Bloqueo automático de los seguros de las puertas (Si está equipado)

La función de bloqueo automático bloqueará los seguros de todas las puertas cuando:

- todas las puertas están cerradas,
- el encendido está en ON (Activado),
- cambia la transmisión a cualquier velocidad y pone el vehículo en movimiento y
- el vehículo alcanza una velocidad superior a 4 mph (7 km/h).

Desbloqueo automático de seguros (si está equipado)

El sistema de desbloqueo automático desbloqueará los seguros de todas las puertas cuando:

- el encendido esté en ON (Activado), todas las puertas estén cerradas y el vehículo haya estado en movimiento a una velocidad superior a 4 mph (7 km/h),
- el vehículo ha parado y usted ha colocado el encendido en OFF (Desactivado) o en la posición de accesorios, y
- abre la puerta del conductor dentro de 10 minutos después de que el encendido se giró a OFF (Desactivado) o a accesorios.

Nota: *Los seguros de las puertas no se desbloquearán si usted bloqueó de manera electrónica el vehículo después de apagar el encendido y antes de abrir la puerta del conductor.*

Activar o desactivar el bloqueo y el desbloqueo automático

Nota: *El distribuidor autorizado puede llevar a cabo este procedimiento o puede hacerlo usted mismo.*

Para habilitar o deshabilitar estas características, haga lo siguiente:

Nota: *Tendrá 30 segundos para completar el procedimiento.*

1. Gire el encendido a ON.
2. Oprima el botón de desbloqueo de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas tres veces.
3. Gire el encendido a OFF.
4. Oprima el botón de desbloqueo de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas tres veces.
5. Gire el encendido a ON. El claxon sonará para indicar que el vehículo está en modo de programación.

Bloqueo automático: Oprima el botón de desbloqueo de los seguros eléctricos y luego el botón de bloqueo. El claxon sonará una vez si está desactivado o dos veces (un sonido corto y uno largo) si está activado.

Desbloqueo automático: Oprima el botón de bloqueo de los seguros eléctricos y luego el botón de desbloqueo. El claxon sonará una vez si está desactivado o dos veces (un sonido corto y uno largo) si está activado.

Después de programar la función, coloque el encendido en OFF (Desactivado). El claxon sonará una vez para indicar que la programación ha finalizado.

Nota: *Puede activar o desactivar la función de desbloqueo automático de manera independiente de la función de bloqueo automático.*

Sistema de entrada iluminada

Las luces interiores y algunas exteriores se iluminarán cuando utilice el sistema de entrada a control remoto para desbloquear las puertas.

El sistema de entrada iluminada apagará las luces si:

- arranca el vehículo,
- presiona el botón de bloqueo en el control remoto o
- han estado encendidas 25 segundos.

Las luces no se apagarán si:

- las enciende con el control de luces o
- alguna puerta está abierta.

Salida iluminada

Las luces interiores y algunas luces exteriores se encenderán cuando se cierren todas las puertas y apague el encendido.

Las luces se apagarán si todas las puertas permanecen cerradas y:

- transcurran 25 segundos o
- usted bloquee el vehículo desde el exterior.

Ahorrador de batería

Si deja las luces de cortesía o las luces superiores de techo encendidos y gira el encendido a la posición OFF (Desactivado), el ahorrador de batería las apagará después de un tiempo.

Economizador de batería del modo de accesorios para llaves de acceso inteligente (si está equipado)

Si deja el encendido en la posición ON (Activado) luego de abandonar el vehículo, este se apagará 15 minutos después de que se hayan cerrado todas las puertas.

COMPUERTA LEVADIZA MANUAL

AVISOS

Es extremadamente peligroso viajar en el área de carga de un vehículo, ya sea dentro o fuera de él. En un choque, la gente que viaja en estas áreas es la más propensa a quedar herida o morir. No permita que la gente viaje en ningún área de su vehículo que no esté equipada con cinturones de seguridad. Asegúrese de que todos los pasajeros de su vehículo estén en un asiento y usen apropiadamente un cinturón de seguridad. De no seguir esta advertencia, se podrían producir lesiones personales graves o la muerte.

Asegúrese de cerrar la compuerta levadiza con el seguro para evitar que los gases de escape ingresen al vehículo. Esto también evitará que los pasajeros y la carga se caigan. Si debe manejar con la compuerta levadiza abierta, mantenga las ventilas o las ventanillas abiertas para que ingrese aire exterior al vehículo. De no seguir esta advertencia, se podrían producir lesiones personales graves.

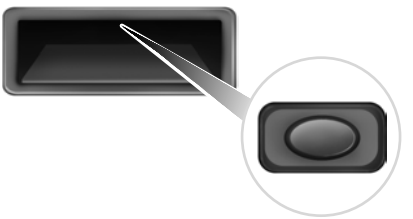
Nota: *Tenga cuidado al abrir o cerrar la compuerta levadiza en un garaje o en otra área cerrada para evitar dañarla.*

Nota: *No cuelgue nada, como por ejemplo parillas portabicicletas, en el vidrio o la compuerta levadiza. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.*

Nota: *No deje abierta la compuerta levadiza mientras maneja. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.*

Apertura de la compuerta levadiza

Manualmente



E138632

Oprima el botón en la parte superior de la manija de tiro de la compuerta levadiza para liberar el pestillo y luego jale la manija exterior.

Con el control remoto

Oprima el botón dos veces en menos de tres segundos.

Cerrado de la compuerta levadiza

E155976

Dentro de la compuerta levadiza, hay una manija para ayudar con el cierre.

COMPUERTA LEVADIZA ELÉCTRICA (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

AVISOS

Es extremadamente peligroso viajar en el área de carga de un vehículo, ya sea dentro o fuera de él. En una colisión, la gente que viaja en estas áreas es la más propensa a quedar herida o morir. No permita que la gente viaje en ningún área de su vehículo que no esté equipada con cinturones de seguridad. Asegúrese de que todos los pasajeros de su vehículo estén en un asiento y usen apropiadamente un cinturón de seguridad.

Asegúrese de cerrar la compuerta levadiza con el seguro para evitar que los gases de escape ingresen al vehículo. Esto también evitará que los pasajeros y la carga se caigan. Si debe manejar con la compuerta levadiza abierta, mantenga las ventilas o las ventanillas abiertas para que ingrese aire exterior al vehículo. De no seguir esta advertencia, se podrían producir lesiones personales graves.

Mantenga las llaves fuera del alcance de los niños. No permita que los niños jueguen cerca de una compuerta levadiza eléctrica abierta o en movimiento.

Nota: *Si se realiza un ciclo de encendido durante el cierre eléctrico de la compuerta levadiza y ésta se encuentra cerca del pestillo, podría ocasionar que vuelva a la posición completamente abierta. Asegúrese de cerrar la compuerta levadiza antes de hacer funcionar o mover el vehículo, especialmente en un entorno cerrado, como un garaje o un estacionamiento estrecho. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus partes.*

Nota: *No cuelgue nada, como por ejemplo parillas portabicicletas, en el deflector, el vidrio o la compuerta levadiza. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.*

Si el vehículo está en movimiento, la compuerta levadiza solo funcionará si la transmisión está en la posición **P**.

Tres tonos de advertencia sonarán una vez que la compuerta levadiza comienza a cerrarse. Cinco timbres cortos indican un problema con la solicitud de apertura o cierre, que puede tener las siguientes causas:

- el encendido está activo y la transmisión no está en **P** (Estacionamiento).
- el voltaje de la batería del vehículo está por debajo del voltaje operativo mínimo
- o la velocidad del vehículo es igual o mayor que 5 km/h (3 mph).

Si la compuerta levadiza se cierra después de que esta se ha detenido en la posición de abierto, cuatro timbres cortos de advertencia indican exceso de peso en la puerta o una posible falla en los amortiguadores. Haga que su distribuidor autorizado revise el sistema si el problema persiste luego de haber quitado la carga.

Apertura y cierre de la compuerta levadiza

ALERTA

Asegúrese de que no haya nadie en el área de la compuerta levadiza antes de utilizar el control de la compuerta levadiza eléctrica.

Nota: *Tenga cuidado al abrir o cerrar la compuerta levadiza en un garaje o en otra área cerrada para evitar dañarla.*

Nota: *No deje abierta la compuerta levadiza mientras maneja. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.*

Nota: *Puede detener la dirección del movimiento de la compuerta levadiza si presiona por segunda vez el botón del panel de instrumentos o el botón de la compuerta, o al presionar nuevamente dos veces el botón del transmisor o si realiza un movimiento con el pie, similar a una patada, para el levantamiento de manos libres de la compuerta.*

En el tablero de instrumentos

Oprima el botón del panel de instrumentos.

Con el control remoto

Oprima el botón del control remoto dos veces en menos de tres segundos.

Función de manos libres (si está equipada)

Asegúrese de tener un transmisor de acceso inteligente a menos de 3 pies (1 metro) de la compuerta levadiza.

E161602

1. Mueva su pie acercándolo y alejándolo de la defensa trasera, con un movimiento similar al de una patada. No mueva el pie hacia los lados o es posible que los sensores no detecten el movimiento.
2. La compuerta levadiza se abrirá o se cerrará.

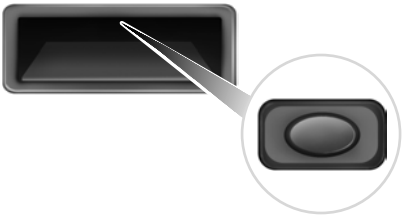
Nota: *Permita que el sistema eléctrico abra la compuerta levadiza. Empujar o jalar manualmente la compuerta levadiza puede activar la característica de detección de obstáculos del sistema y detener el funcionamiento eléctrico.*

Nota: *Salpicar agua puede causar que la compuerta manos libres se abra. Mantenga el transmisor de acceso inteligente alejado del área de detección de la defensa trasera mientras lava su automóvil.*

Con el botón de control exterior

Apertura

1. Quite el seguro de la compuerta levadiza con el control remoto o el control de seguros eléctricos de las puertas. Si el transmisor de acceso inteligente está a menos de 3 pies (1 metro) de la compuerta levadiza, el seguro de esta se desbloqueará al oprimir el botón de apertura de la compuerta levadiza.

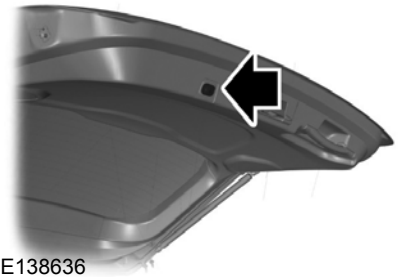


E138632

2. Presione el botón de control ubicado en la parte superior de la manija para jalar la compuerta levadiza.

Nota: *Permita que el sistema eléctrico abra la compuerta levadiza después de presionar el control. Empujar o jalar manualmente la compuerta levadiza puede activar la característica de detección de obstáculos del sistema y detener el funcionamiento eléctrico.*

Cerrado



E138636

Oprima y suelte el botón.

ALERTA

Manténgase lejos de la compuerta levadiza cuando active el interruptor trasero.

Cómo establecer la altura de la compuerta levadiza abierta

1. Abra la compuerta levadiza.
2. Mueva manualmente la compuerta levadiza a la altura deseada.
3. Mantenga oprimido el botón de control en la compuerta levadiza hasta que escuche un timbre que indica que la programación ha finalizado.

Nota: *No puede programar la altura si la posición de la compuerta levadiza es demasiado baja.*

La altura nueva de apertura de la compuerta levadiza se recuperará cuando se abra la compuerta levadiza. Para cambiar la altura programada, repita el procedimiento descrito anteriormente. Una vez que abra la compuerta levadiza eléctrica, usted podrá moverla manualmente a una altura diferente.

Cuando se opera la compuerta levadiza después de haber programado una altura menor a la de totalmente abierta, usted puede abrir la compuerta levadiza totalmente empujándola manualmente hacia arriba a la apertura máxima.

Detección de obstáculos

Cuando cierra

El sistema se detendrá si detecta un obstáculo y sonarán dos tonos cortos. Una vez que quite el obstáculo, podrá cerrar eléctricamente la compuerta levadiza.

Nota: *Si ingresa al vehículo mientras la compuerta levadiza se está cerrando, puede causar que el vehículo se mueva y se active la detección de obstáculos. Para evitar esto, permita que la compuerta levadiza se cierre totalmente antes de ingresar al vehículo. Antes de emprender el viaje, revise el grupo de instrumentos para ver si hay algún mensaje de compuerta o puerta abierta o algún indicador de advertencia. El no hacer esto podría causar que la compuerta levadiza quede accidentalmente abierta mientras conduce.*

Cuando abre

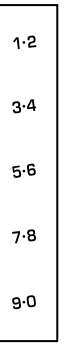
El sistema se detendrá si detecta un obstáculo y sonarán dos tonos cortos. Retire el obstáculo para operar la compuerta levadiza.

ENTRADA SIN LLAVE (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

TECLADO DE ENTRADA SIN LLAVE SECURICODE™

El teclado está ubicado junto a la ventana del conductor. Es invisible hasta que se toca y luego se enciende de modo que pueda ver y tocar los botones correspondientes.

Nota: *Si ingresa su código de acceso muy rápido en el teclado, es posible que la función de desbloqueo no funcione. Vuelva a ingresar su código de acceso más lento.*



E138637

Puede usar el teclado para:

- bloquear o desbloquear los seguros de las puertas
- programar y borrar códigos de usuario
- activar y desactivar la alarma antirrobo.

Usted puede operar el teclado con el código de entrada de cinco dígitos programado de fábrica. El código está ubicado en la tarjeta de billetera del propietario, en la guantera y está disponible en su distribuidor autorizado. También puede crear hasta cinco códigos de entrada personales de cinco dígitos.

Programación de un código de entrada personal

Para crear su código de entrada personal:

1. Ingrese el código programado de fábrica.
2. En un lapso de cinco segundos, oprima **1•2** en el teclado.
3. Ingrese su código personal de cinco dígitos. Debe ingresar cada número en un lapso de cinco segundos.
4. Presione **1•2** en el teclado para guardar el código personal 1.

Las puertas se bloquearán y desbloquearán para confirmar que la programación ha sido exitosa.

Para programar más códigos de entrada personales, repita los Pasos 1-3 y luego para el Paso 4:

- presione **3•4** para guardar el código personal 2
- presione **5•6** para guardar el código personal 3
- presione **7•8** para guardar el código personal 4
- presione **9•0** para guardar el código personal 5.

Consejos:

- No programe un código que use cinco números iguales.
- No use cinco números en orden secuencial.
- El código programado de fábrica funcionará aunque programe un código personal propio.

Borrado del código personal

1. Ingrese el código de cinco dígitos programado de fábrica.
2. En un lapso de cinco segundos, presione y suelte **1•2** en el teclado.
3. Mantenga presionado **1•2** durante dos segundos. Esto se debe hacer en un lapso de cinco segundos después del paso 2.

Todos los códigos personales se borrarán y sólo funcionará el código de cinco dígitos programado de fábrica.

Función de antiexploración (anti-scan)

Si ingresa un código incorrecto siete veces (35 presiones consecutivas de los botones), el teclado entra en un modo antiexploración. Este modo desactiva el teclado durante un minuto y la luz del teclado destella.

La función de antiexploración se apagará después de:

- un minuto de inactividad del teclado
- presionar el botón de desbloqueo en el control remoto
- activar el encendido
- desactivar los seguros del vehículo con el sistema de acceso inteligente.

Bloqueo y desbloqueo de las puertas

Para desbloquear la puerta del conductor

Ingrese el código de cinco dígitos programado de fábrica o su código personal. Debe ingresar cada número en un lapso de cinco segundos. Se encenderán las luces interiores.

Nota: *Todas las puertas se desbloquearán en caso de que la característica de apertura en dos pasos esté desactivada.* *Ver **Asegurar y Desasegurar** (página 60).*

Para desbloquear todas las puertas

Ingrese el código programado de fábrica, luego presione el control **3•4** en menos de cinco segundos.

Para desbloquear todas las puertas

Mantenga presionados **7·8** y **9·0** al mismo tiempo con la puerta del conductor cerrada. No es necesario ingresar primero el código del teclado.

SISTEMA PASIVO ANTI-ROBO

Nota: *El sistema no es compatible con sistemas de arranque a control remoto de posventa que no son de Ford. El uso de estos sistemas puede provocar problemas en el arranque del vehículo y pérdida de la protección de seguridad.*

Nota: *Los objetos metálicos, dispositivos electrónicos o una segunda llave codificada en el mismo llavero pueden causar problemas en el arranque del vehículo si se acercan demasiado a la llave cuando se arranca el motor. Evite que estos objetos toquen la llave codificada al arrancar el motor. Si se produce un problema, gire el encendido a OFF, aleje de la llave codificada todos los objetos del llavero y vuelva a arrancar el motor.*

Nota: *No deje un duplicado de la llave codificada en el vehículo. Siempre lleve las llaves con usted y ponga los seguros de todas las puertas cuando salga del vehículo.*

SecuriLock®

Este es un sistema de inmovilización del motor. Está diseñado para evitar el arranque del motor, a menos que se use una llave codificada programada para el vehículo. Usar la llave incorrecta puede impedir el arranque del motor. También puede aparecer un mensaje en la pantalla de información.

Si no puede arrancar el motor con una llave correctamente codificada, significa que se ha producido una falla y es posible que aparezca un mensaje en la pantalla de información.

Activación automática del sistema antirrobo

El vehículo se activa inmediatamente después de colocar el encendido en la posición OFF.

Desactivación automática del sistema antirrobo

La activación del encendido con una llave codificada desactiva el sistema de alarma del vehículo.

Llaves de reemplazo

Nota: *El vehículo incluye dos transmisores integrados a la llave o dos llaves de acceso inteligente.*

El transmisor integrado a la llave opera como una llave de encendido programada que hace funcionar todos los seguros y arranca el vehículo, y como un control remoto.

Las funciones de la llave de acceso inteligente como una llave programada que hace funcionar el seguro de la puerta del conductor y activa el acceso inteligente con el sistema de arranque oprimiendo botón, y también como un control remoto.

Si programó los transmisores o llaves codificadas SecuriLock estándar (solo transmisores a la llave) y estos se perdieron o fueron robados y no tiene una llave codificada adicional, deberá remolcar el vehículo hasta un distribuidor autorizado. Debe borrar los códigos de llave del vehículo y programar nuevas llaves codificadas.

Almacene una llave programada adicional lejos del vehículo, en un lugar seguro, como ayuda para evitar molestias. Consulte a su distribuidor autorizado para adquirir duplicados de llaves o llaves de reemplazo adicionales.

Programación de duplicados de llaves de transmisor integrado a la llave

Nota: *Puede programar un máximo de ocho llaves codificadas para su vehículo. Las ocho pueden ser transmisores integrados a la llave.*

Usted puede programar sus propios transmisores integrados a la llave o llaves codificadas SecuriLock estándar para su vehículo. Este procedimiento programará el código de llave inmovilizador del motor y la parte del transmisor de entrada a control remoto del control remoto de su vehículo.

Use solamente transmisores integrados a la llave o llaves SecuriLock estándar.

Debe tener a la mano dos llaves codificadas previamente programadas y la o las nuevas llaves sin programar. Si no dispone de dos llaves codificadas previamente programadas, consulte a su distribuidor autorizado para que programen los duplicados de la llave.

Antes de comenzar, asegúrese de leer y entender el procedimiento completo.

1. Inserte la primera llave codificada previamente programada en el encendido.
2. Gire el encendido de OFF a ON. Mantenga el encendido en ON por al menos tres segundos, pero no más de 10.
3. Gire el encendido a OFF y quite la primera llave codificada del encendido.
4. Después de tres segundos, pero antes de diez de haber girado el encendido a OFF, inserte la segunda llave codificada previamente en el encendido.
5. Gire el encendido de OFF a ON. Mantenga el encendido en ON por al menos tres segundos, pero no más de 10.
6. Gire el encendido a OFF y quite la segunda llave codificada previamente programada del encendido.
7. Luego de tres segundos, pero antes de 10 segundos después de girar el encendido a OFF y quitar la llave codificada previamente programada, inserte en el encendido la nueva llave no programada.
8. Gire el encendido de OFF a ON. Mantenga el encendido en ON por al menos seis segundos.
9. Quite la llave codificada recientemente programada del encendido.

Si se programó con éxito, la llave hará arrancar el motor del vehículo y hará funcionar el sistema de entrada a control remoto (si la nueva llave es un transmisor integrado a la llave).

Si no se programó correctamente, espere 10 segundos y repita los pasos 1 a 8. Si sigue sin poder programar la llave, lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado.

Programación de una llave de acceso inteligente de repuesto

Consulte a su distribuidor autorizado para programar duplicados de llaves adicionales para su vehículo.

ALARMA ANTI-ROBO (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

El sistema le advertirá en caso de entrada no autorizada al vehículo. Se activará si alguna puerta, el compartimento de equipaje o el cofre se abren sin usar la llave, el control remoto o el teclado de entrada sin llave.

Las direccionales destellarán y el claxon sonará si se intenta ingresar al vehículo sin autorización mientras la alarma está activada.

Lleve todos los controles remoto a un distribuidor autorizado si existe cualquier posible problema con la alarma de su vehículo.

Activación de la alarma

La alarma está lista para activarse cuando no hay una llave en el encendido. Bloquee electrónicamente el vehículo para activar la alarma.

El indicador de mensaje parpadea cuando la protección contrarrobo está activa.

Desactivación de la alarma

Desactive la alarma mediante cualquiera de las siguientes acciones:

- Desbloquee las puertas o el compartimento de equipaje con el control remoto o el teclado de entrada sin llave.
- Ponga el encendido en ON o arranque el vehículo.
- Utilice una llave en la puerta del conductor para desbloquear el vehículo y gire el encendido a ON antes de 12 segundos.

Nota: *Presionar el botón de emergencia en el control remoto detendrá las direccionales y el claxon, pero no desactivará el sistema.*

AJUSTE DEL VOLANTE DE DIRECCIÓN

ALERTA

No ajuste el volante de la dirección cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Nota: *Cerciórese de que esté sentado en la posición correcta. Ver* ***Modo correcto de sentarse*** *(página 119).*

E95178

1. Desbloquee la columna de la dirección.
2. Ajuste el volante de la dirección en la posición deseada.

E95179

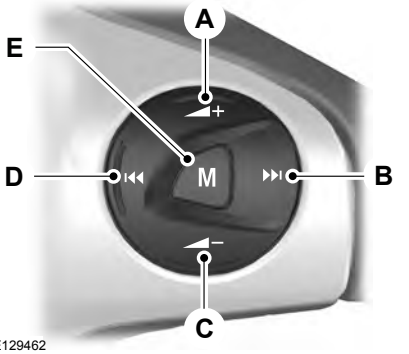
3. Asegure la columna de la dirección.

CONTROL DE AUDIO (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

Seleccione el origen requerido en la unidad de audio.

Puede operar las siguientes funciones con el control:

Tipo 1

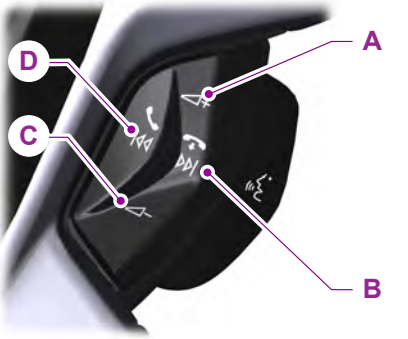


E129462

A	Subir volumen
B	Buscar hacia arriba o siguiente
C	Bajar volumen
D	Buscar hacia abajo o anterior
E	Modo

Oprima **M** para seleccionar el origen de audio.

Tipo 2



E129463

A	Subir volumen
B	Buscar hacia arriba o siguiente
C	Bajar volumen
D	Buscar hacia abajo o anterior

Buscar, Siguiente o Anterior

oprima el botón Buscar para:

- sintonizar el radio en la estación preestablecida anterior o siguiente
- reproducir la pista siguiente o anterior.

Mantenga oprimido el botón Buscar para:

- sintonizar el radio en la siguiente estación hacia arriba o hacia abajo de la banda de frecuencia
- buscar en una pista.

CONTROL DE VOZ (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

E161798

Tire del control para seleccionar o cancelar la selección del control de voz. Ver **SYNC™** (página 319). Ver **MyFord Touch™** (página 359).

Controles de MyFord Touch® (Si está equipado)

Los controles del volante de la dirección también pueden tener estas características adicionales.

Presione para ir a la pantalla de inicio.

Presione para ir a la pantalla de información.

Ver **MyFord Touch™** (página 359).

CONTROL DE CRUCERO

E142437

Ver **Control de Crucero** (página 173).

CONTROL DE LA PANTALLA DE INFORMACIÓN

E130248

Ver **Pantallas de información** (página 97).

Controles multimedia (Si está equipado)

E145434

Utilice las flechas al costado derecho del volante de la dirección para navegar por los menús. Oprima **OK** para hacer una selección.

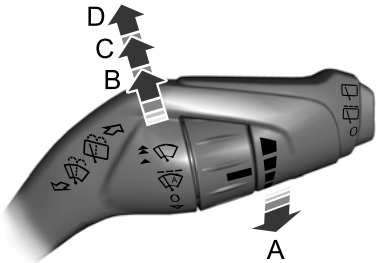
LIMPIA PARABRISAS

Nota: *Desempañe completamente el parabrisas antes de encender los limpiaparabrisas.*

Nota: *Asegúrese de que los limpiaparabrisas estén desactivados antes de ingresar a un sistema de lavado automático de automóviles.*

Nota: *Limpie el parabrisas y las hojas de los limpiadores si comienzan a dejar rayas o manchas. Si eso no resuelve el problema, instale nuevos limpiaparabrisas.*

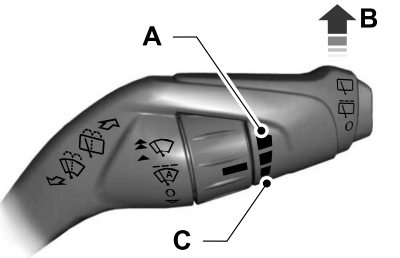
Nota: *No haga funcionar los limpiadores con el parabrisas seco. Esto puede rayar el vidrio, dañar las hojas del limpiador o quemar el motor del limpiador. Siempre use los lavadores del parabrisas antes de limpiar el parabrisas seco.*



E168040

A	Un solo barrido
B	Barrido intermitente
C	Barrido normal
D	Barrido a alta velocidad

Barrido intermitente



E168041

A	Intervalo de barrido corto
B	Barrido intermitente
C	Intervalo de barrido largo

Use el control giratorio para ajustar el intervalo de barrido intermitente.

Limpiadores dependientes de la velocidad (si está equipado)

Cuando aumenta la velocidad del vehículo, el intervalo entre los barridos disminuye.

LIMPIADORES AUTOMÁTICOS

(SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

Nota: *Desempañe completamente el parabrisas antes de encender los limpiaparabrisas.*

Nota: *Asegúrese de que los limpiaparabrisas estén desactivados antes de ingresar a un sistema de lavado automático de automóviles.*

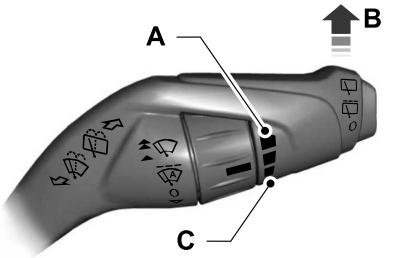
Nota: *Limpie el parabrisas y las hojas de los limpiadores si comienzan a dejar rayas o manchas. Si eso no resuelve el problema, instale nuevos limpiaparabrisas.*

Nota: *Si activa el encendido automático de faroles principales junto con los limpiaparabrisas automáticos, los faros de luz baja se encenderán automáticamente cuando el sensor de lluvia active los limpiaparabrisas.*

Nota: *Las condiciones de camino húmedo pueden producir barrido inesperado o con manchas.*

Para reducir las manchas recomendamos lo siguiente:

- Disminuya la sensibilidad de los limpiaparabrisas automáticos.
- Cambie a barrido de velocidad normal o alta.
- Apague los limpiaparabrisas automáticos.



E168041

A	Alta sensibilidad
B	Encendida
C	Baja sensibilidad

Los limpiaparabrisas funcionarán cuando se detecte humedad en el limpiaparabrisas. El sensor de lluvia seguirá monitoreando la cantidad de humedad en el parabrisas y ajustará la velocidad de los limpiadores automáticamente.

Use el control giratorio para ajustar la sensibilidad del sensor de lluvia. En sensibilidad baja, los limpiadores funcionarán cuando el sensor detecta una gran cantidad de humedad en el parabrisas. En sensibilidad alta, los limpiadores funcionarán cuando el sensor detecta una pequeña cantidad de humedad en el parabrisas.

Mantenga el exterior del parabrisas limpio. El rendimiento del sensor se verá afectado si el área alrededor del espejo interior está sucia. El sensor de lluvia es muy sensible y los limpiadores se pueden activar cuando cae suciedad o niebla o insectos golpean el parabrisas.

LAVA PARABRISAS

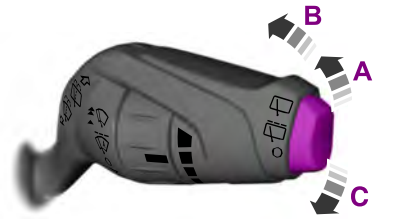
Nota: *No haga funcionar los lavadores cuando el depósito esté vacío. Esto puede ocasionar que la bomba del lavador se sobrecaliente.*

E168042

Para hacer funcionar los limpiadores y rociar el parabrisas, jale la palanca hacia usted. Cuando suelte la palanca, los limpiadores funcionarán por un breve período.

LIMPIADOR Y LAVADOR DE MEDALLÓN

Limpiador de la ventana trasera



E168043

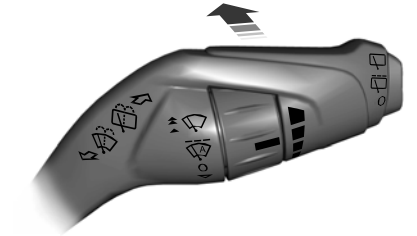
A Limpiaparabrisa intermitente/Limpiaparabrisa de baja velocidad

B Desactiv. (OFF)

Oprima la parte superior del botón que se encuentra en el extremo de la palanca para cambiar entre apagado, intermitente y velocidad baja. Oprima la parte inferior del botón para apagar el limpiador.

Cuando cambie a R (Reversa), el limpiador trasero cambiará a intermitente si se activan los limpiadores frontales.

Lavador de la ventana trasera



E168044

El lavador rociará mientras mantenga la palanca presionada lejos de usted. Cuando suelte la palanca, el limpiador funcionarán por un breve período.

CONTROL DE ILUMINACIÓN

E142449

A Desactiv. (OFF)

B Las luces de estacionamiento, del tablero de instrumentos, de placa y luces traseras

C Faros

Luces altas

E162679

Empuje la palanca hacia adelante para encender las luces altas.

Empuje otra vez la palanca hacia adelante o jálela hacia usted para apagar las luces altas.

Destellador de los faros

E162680

Jale la palanca levemente hacia usted y suéltela para hacer destellar los faros.

ENCENDIDO AUTOMÁTICO DE FAROS PRINCIPALES (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

Nota: *Tal vez sea necesario encender los faros manualmente en condiciones climáticas severas.*

E142451

Los faros se encienden y se apagan automáticamente en situaciones de escasa iluminación o cuando hace mal tiempo.

Los faros permanecerán encendidos por un período de tiempo después de girar el encendido a OFF. Puede ajustar la demora usando los controles de la pantalla de información. Ver **Pantallas de información** (página 97).

Nota: *Si activa el encendido automático de luces en conjunto con los limpiaparabrisas automáticos, las luces bajas de los faros delanteros se encenderán automáticamente cuando el sensor de lluvia active los limpiaparabrisas*

ATENUADOR DE ILUMINACIÓN DE TABLEROL DE INSTRUMENTOS

Nota: *Si desconecta la batería o si ésta se descarga, los componentes iluminados cambiarán al ajuste máximo.*

Vehículos con faros para niebla delanteros

E132712

Presione varias veces o mantenga presionado hasta llegar al nivel de deseado.

Vehículos sin faros para niebla delanteros

E142452

A Presione varias veces o mantenga presionado para atenuar.

B Presione varias veces o mantenga presionado para aumentar el brillo.

RETARDO DE APAGADO DE FAROS PRINCIPALES

Después de mover el encendido a la posición OFF, puede encender los faros tirando la palanca del indicador de dirección hacia usted. Escuchará un sonido corto. Los faros se apagarán automáticamente después de tres minutos si hay alguna puerta abierta, o 30 segundos después de cerrar la última puerta. Puede cancelar esta característica tirando la palanca del indicador de dirección hacia usted nuevamente o girando el encendido a la posición ON.

FAROS DE OPERACIÓN DIURNA (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

ALERTA

Recuerde siempre encender sus faros en situaciones de escasa iluminación o cuando haga mal tiempo. El sistema de luces de conducción diurna no activa las luces traseras y es posible que no proporcione una iluminación adecuada en estas condiciones. Si no se activan los faros en estas condiciones, se podría producir un choque.

Para encender el sistema de luces de conducción diurna:

1. Gire el encendido a la posición ON (Activado).
2. Gire el control de luces a la posición OFF (Apagado), encendido automático de faros principales o luz de estacionamiento.

Vehículos con faros de halógeno

El sistema luces de conducción diurna enciende los faros de luces bajas a una menor intensidad en condiciones de luz de día.

Vehículo con faros de xenón

El sistema luces de conducción diurna enciende los faros para niebla en condiciones de luz de día (no están disponibles en todos los mercados).

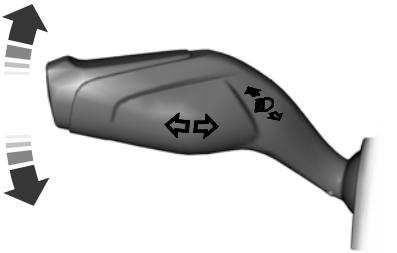
FAROS DE NIEBLA DELANTEROS

E142453

Presione el control para encender o apagar los faros para niebla.

Puede encender los faros para niebla cuando el control de luces se encuentra en cualquier posición, excepto OFF (Apagado) y las luces altas están apagadas.

INDICADORES DE LUCES DIRECCIONALES



E162681

Empuje la palanca hacia arriba o hacia abajo para usar los indicadores de dirección.

Nota: *Empuje la palanca ligeramente hacia arriba o hacia abajo para que los indicadores de dirección destellen tres veces para indicar un cambio de pista.*

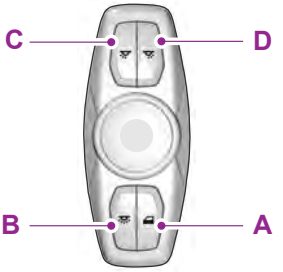
ILUMINACIÓN INTERIOR

Las luces se encenderán cuando se haya cumplido una de las siguientes condiciones:

- Usted abre alguna puerta.
- Oprime un botón del control remoto.
- Oprime el interruptor B de la luz interior delantera.

Luz interior delantera

Sin quemacocos



E161163

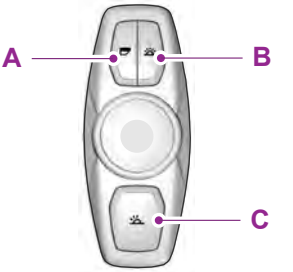
(A) Interruptor de función de la puerta. Oprima este interruptor para desactivar las luces interiores. La luz indicadora de la función de la puerta se encenderá de color amarillo cuando se desactiven las luces. Oprima nuevamente el interruptor para volver a encender las luces interiores. La luz indicadora se encenderá de color azul.

(B) Interruptor de encendido y apagado de todas las luces.

(C) Interruptor de encendido y apagado de luces individuales del pasajero.

(D) Interruptor de encendido y apagado de luces individuales del conductor.

Con quemacocos



E142454

(A) Interruptor de función de la puerta. Oprima este interruptor para desactivar las luces interiores. La luz indicadora de la función de la puerta se encenderá de color amarillo cuando se desactiven las luces. Oprima nuevamente el interruptor para volver a encender las luces interiores. La luz indicadora se encenderá de color azul.

(B) Interruptor de encendido y apagado de todas las luces.

(C) Interruptor de encendido y apagado de luces individuales.

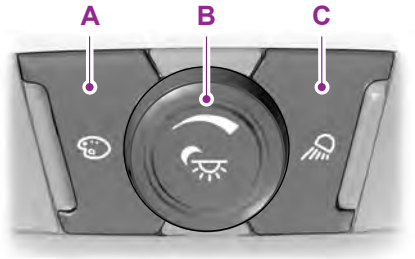
Luz interior trasera (Si está equipado)

E142455

(A) Puede encender luces de mapa individuales de manera independiente al oprimir el interruptor.

LUZ AMBIENTAL (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

El sistema de iluminación ambiental ilumina el interior con una selección de varios colores. El control de la iluminación ambiental se encuentra en la consola de toldo.



E142456

A	Paleta de color
B	Perilla de control
C	Modo de búsqueda

Gire B más allá del primer tope para encender y ajustar al brillo deseado.

Oprima A para recorrer las opciones de color.

Oprima C para encender todas las luces interiores y la iluminación ambiental. Oprima C nuevamente para apagar las luces interiores y volver al color seleccionado anteriormente para la iluminación ambiental.

La iluminación ambiental se encenderá cuando se hayan cumplido las siguientes condiciones:

- activa el encendido
- enciende los faros delanteros

La iluminación ambiental se mantendrá encendida hasta que desactive el encendido y se hayan cumplido las siguientes condiciones:

- bloquea el vehículo
- expira el plazo del temporizador de demora de accesorios.

VENTANAS ELÉCTRICAS

AVISOS

No deje a los niños solos en su vehículo ni les permita jugar con las ventanas eléctricas. Podrían sufrir lesiones graves.

Al cerrar las ventanas eléctricas, debe verificar que estén libres de obstrucciones y asegurarse de que los niños o mascotas no estén cerca de las aberturas de la ventana.

E70848

Nota: *Es posible que escuche un sonido pulsante cuando solo una de las ventanas está abierta. Baje la ventana contraria para reducirlo levemente.*

Oprima el interruptor para abrir la ventana.

Levante el interruptor para cerrar la ventana.

Apertura de un solo toque (Si está equipado)

Oprima el interruptor por completo y suéltelo. Oprímalo o levántelo nuevamente para detener la ventana.

Cierre de un solo toque (Si está equipado)

Levante el interruptor por completo y suéltelo. Oprímalo o levántelo nuevamente para detener la ventana.

Bloqueo de ventanas

E70850

Oprima el control para bloquear o desbloquear los controles de las ventanas traseras. Se iluminará cuando los controles de las ventanas traseras queden bloqueados.

Rebote (Si está equipado)

La ventana se detendrá automáticamente al cerrarse. Se bajará un poco si se encuentra con un obstáculo.

Cancelación de la característica de rebote

ALERTA

Cuando cancela la característica de rebote, la ventana no se devuelve si detecta un obstáculo. Tenga cuidado al cerrar la ventana para evitar lesiones personales o daños en el vehículo.

Proceda de la siguiente manera para cancelar esta característica de protección cuando existe resistencia, por ejemplo, en el invierno:

1. Cierre la ventana dos veces hasta que llegue al punto de resistencia y permita que baje.
2. Cierre la ventana una tercera vez hasta el punto de resistencia. La característica de rebote ahora está desactivada y podrá cerrar la ventana en forma manual. La ventana pasará el punto de resistencia y la podrá cerrar completamente.

Consulte un distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible, si la ventana no se cierra después del tercer intento.

Restablecimiento de la característica de rebote

ALERTA

La característica de rebote permanece desactivada hasta que restablece la memoria.

Si ha desconectado la batería, debe restablecer la memoria de rebote en cada una de las ventanas de manera independiente.

1. Mantenga levantado el interruptor hasta que la ventana esté totalmente cerrada.
2. Suelte el interruptor.
3. Nuevamente levante el interruptor durante un segundo más.
4. Mantenga oprimido el interruptor hasta que la ventana esté totalmente abierta.
5. Suelte el interruptor.
6. Mantenga levantado el interruptor hasta que la ventana esté totalmente cerrada.
7. Abra la ventana e intente cerrarla automáticamente.
8. Restablezca y repita el procedimiento si la ventana no cierra automáticamente.

Demora de accesorios (Si está equipado)

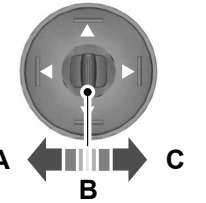
Puede usar los interruptores de las ventanas por varios minutos después de desconectar el encendido o hasta que se abra cualquier puerta delantera.

ESPEJOS RETROVISORES EXTERIORES

Espejos eléctricos exteriores

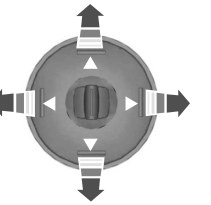
ALERTA

No ajuste los espejos cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.



E70846

A	Espejo izquierdo
B	Desactiv. (OFF)
C	Espejo derecho



E70847

Oprima las flechas para ajustar el espejo.

Espejos plegables exteriores

Empuje el espejo hacia el cristal de la ventanilla de la puerta. Asegúrese de fijar por completo el espejo en su soporte al volverlo a colocar en la posición original.

Espejos térmicos exteriores (Si está equipado)

Ver **Ventanas y espejos retrovisores calentados** (página 116).

Espejos con memoria (Si está equipado)

Puede guardar y recordar las posiciones de los espejos a través de la función de memoria. Ver **Función de memoria** (página 123).

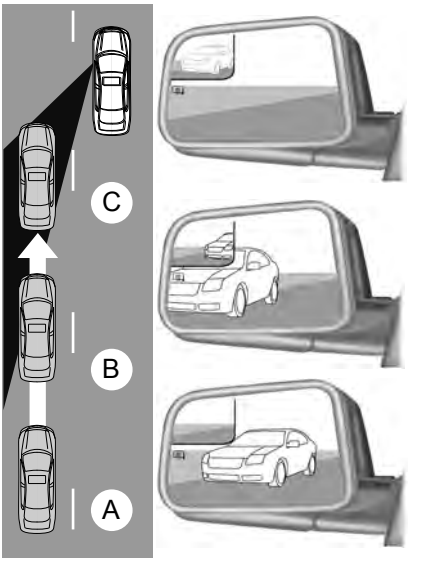
Espejos para puntos ciegos integrados (Si está equipado)

ALERTA

Los objetos en el espejo para puntos ciegos se ven más cerca de lo que están en realidad.

Los espejos para puntos ciegos tienen integrado un espejo convexo en la esquina superior externa de los espejos exteriores. Están diseñados para incrementar su visibilidad a los lados del vehículo.

Revise primero el espejo principal antes de cambiar de carril y luego el espejo para puntos ciegos. Si no se ve ningún vehículo en el espejo para puntos ciegos y el tránsito en el carril adyacente está a una distancia segura, ponga su direccional para indicar que intenta cambiar de carril. Mire brevemente por encima del hombro para verificar que no haya tráfico, y cambie de carril con cuidado.



E138665

La imagen del vehículo que se aproxima se ve pequeña y cerca del borde interno del espejo principal cuando está a cierta distancia. La imagen se hace más grande y comienza a moverse hacia fuera del espejo principal conforme el vehículo se acerca (A). La imagen saldrá del espejo principal y comenzará a aparecer en el espejo para puntos ciegos, conforme el vehículo se acerca (B). El vehículo pasará a su zona de visión periférica conforme salga del espejo para puntos ciegos (C).

Espejo para puntos ciegos (Si está equipado)

Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 175).

ESPEJO RETROVISOR INTERIOR

ALERTA

No ajuste el espejo cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Nota: *No limpie el alojamiento ni los vidrios de ningún espejo con abrasivos, combustibles u otros productos de limpieza fuertes a base de petróleo o amoníaco.*

Puede ajustar el espejo interior según su preferencia. Algunos espejos también tienen un segundo punto de pivote. Esto le permite mover el espejo hacia arriba o abajo y de lado a lado.

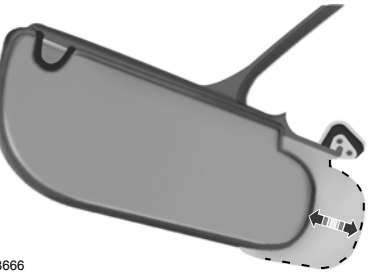
Tire la lengüeta debajo del espejo hacia usted para reducir el reflejo por la noche.

Espejo de atenuación automática (Si está equipado)

Nota: *No bloquee los sensores en la parte delantera y trasera del espejo. El desempeño del espejo podría verse afectado. Asimismo, la presencia de un pasajero o una cabeza elevada en el asiento trasero central puede impedir que la luz llegue al sensor.*

El espejo se atenuará de manera automática para reducir el reflejo cuando se detecten luces brillantes desde detrás del vehículo. Volverá automáticamente al reflejo normal cuando seleccione reversa para asegurarse de que tiene una visión clara al retroceder.

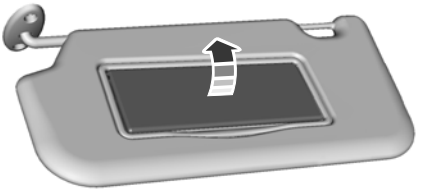
VISERAS



E138666

Gire la visera hacia la ventana lateral y extiéndala hacia atrás para obtener más sombra.

Espejo de la visera iluminado (Si está equipado)



E162197

Levante la cubierta para encender la luz.

TECHO SOLAR (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

AVISOS

No deje que los niños jueguen con el toldo corredizo ni deje niños solos en el vehículo. Podrían lesionarse de gravedad.

AVISOS

Al cerrar el toldo corredizo, debe verificar que esté libre de obstrucciones y asegurarse de que no haya niños ni mascotas cerca de la abertura.

Los controles del toldo corredizo la pantalla solar están ubicados en la consola de toldo.

El toldo corredizo y la pantalla solar cuentan con una función de apertura y cierre de un solo toque. Para detenerlos durante la operación de un solo toque, oprima el control por segunda vez.

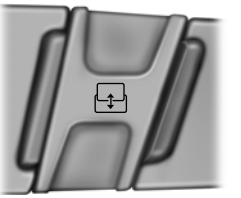
Apertura y cierre de la pantalla solar

E138668

Oprima y suelte la parte trasera del control para abrir la pantalla solar.

Oprima y suelte la parte delantera del control para cerrar la pantalla solar. Si está abierto, el toldo corredizo se cerrará automáticamente antes de que la pantalla solar lo haga.

Apertura y cierre del toldo corredizo



E138669

Oprima y suelte la parte trasera del control para abrir el toldo corredizo Si está cerrado, la pantalla solar se abrirá automáticamente antes de que el toldo corredizo lo haga. El toldo corredizo se detendrá poco antes de la posición de apertura total.

Nota: *Esta posición ayuda a reducir el ruido del viento o ruido sordo que se puede producir con el toldo totalmente abierto. Mantenga presionado el control nuevamente para abrir el toldo corredizo por completo.*

Oprima y suelte la parte delantera del control para cerrar el toldo corredizo.

Rebote

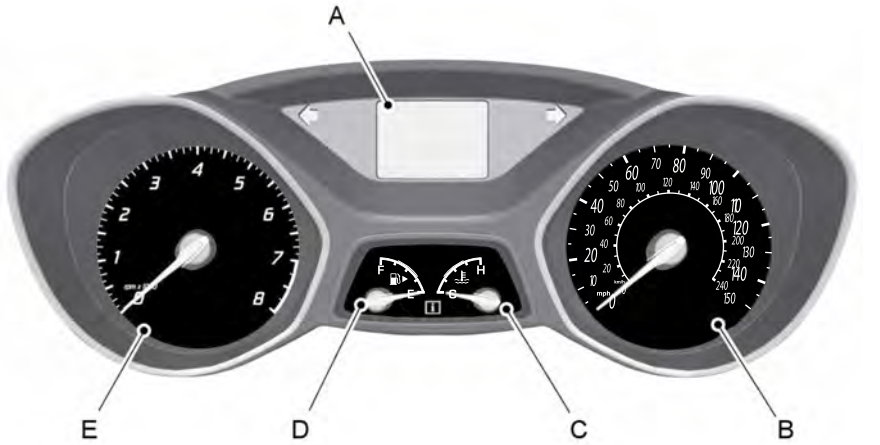
El toldo corredizo se detendrá automáticamente al cerrarse. Se devolverá un poco si se encuentra con un obstáculo.

Mantenga oprimida la parte delantera del control durante dos segundos de un evento de rebote para neutralizar esta función. Mientras el rebote está activo, la fuerza de cerrado aumenta para cada una de las tres veces siguientes que cierra el toldo corredizo.

Ventilación del toldo corredizo

Oprima y suelte la parte delantera del control para ventilar el toldo corredizo. Oprima y suelte la parte trasera del control para cerrar el toldo corredizo.

INDICADORES



E145825

A	Pantalla de información
B	Velocímetro
C	Indicador de temperatura del refrigerante del motor
D	Indicador de combustible
E	Tacómetro

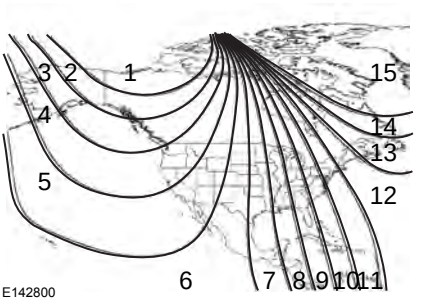
Pantalla de información

Brújula (si está equipado)

Muestra la dirección hacia donde se dirige el vehículo.

Para calibrar y fijar la zona de la brújula, use el menú de visualización de información. Ver **Pantallas de información** (página 97).

Use el diagrama para determinar su zona magnética.



Odómetro

Ubicado en la parte inferior de la pantalla de información, registra la distancia acumulada que el vehículo ha recorrido.

Temperatura del aire exterior

Muestra la temperatura ambiente del exterior.

Computadora de viaje

Ver **Computadora de viaje** (página 100).

Configuración y personalización del vehículo

Ver **Información general** (página 97).

Indicador de temperatura del líquido refrigerante del motor

ALERTA

Nunca quite el tapón del depósito del líquido refrigerante mientras el motor esté caliente o en funcionamiento.

A temperatura normal de funcionamiento, la aguja permanecerá en la parte central.

Nota: *No vuelva a arrancar el motor hasta que se haya resuelto la causa del sobrecalentamiento.*

Si la aguja llega a la sección roja, esto significa que el motor se está sobrecalentando. Detenga el vehículo, apáguelo y determine la causa una vez que el motor se haya enfriado. Ver **Comprobación del refrigerante de motor** (página 233).

Indicador de combustible

Gire el encendido a ON. El indicador de combustible indicará aproximadamente cuánto combustible queda en el tanque. El indicador de combustible puede variar levemente cuando el vehículo está en movimiento o en una pendiente. La flecha adyacente al símbolo de la bomba de combustible indica en qué lado del vehículo está ubicada la puerta de llenado de combustible.

Aparecerá un recordatorio de combustible bajo cuando la aguja del indicador de combustible esté a 1/16 avo. o en los vehículos con DTE (distancia antes de quedar el tanque vacío) se encuentre en 35 millas (60 km), lo que suceda primero.

INDICADORES Y LUCES DE ADVERTENCIA

Las siguientes luces de advertencia e indicadores lo alertarán de una condición del vehículo que puede volverse grave. Al arrancar el motor se encenderán algunas luces para probar su funcionamiento. Si alguna de las luces permanece encendida después de arrancar el vehículo, consulte la luz de advertencia del sistema correspondiente para obtener información adicional.

Nota: *Algunos indicadores de advertencia aparecen en la pantalla de información y funcionan igual que una luz de advertencia, pero no aparecen al encender el vehículo.*

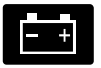
Bolsa de aire delantera

Si no se enciende cuando da partida al vehículo, continúa destellando o si permanece encendida, indica una falla. Haga que su distribuidor autorizado revise el sistema.

Sistema de frenos antibloqueo

Si se enciende mientras usted conduce, indica una falla. Seguirá con el sistema de frenos normal (sin ABS), a menos que la luz de advertencia del mismo se encienda. Haga que su distribuidor autorizado revise el sistema.

Batería



Si se enciende mientras conduce, indica una falla. Apague todo equipo eléctrico innecesario y haga que su distribuidor autorizado verifique el sistema de inmediato.

Espejo para puntos ciegos (Si está equipado)

Se encenderá cuando apague esta característica o en conjunto con un mensaje. Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 175). Ver **Mensajes de información** (página 100).

Sistema de frenos

Se encenderá cuando active el freno de estacionamiento con el encendido activado.

Si se enciende cuando está conduciendo, verifique que el freno de estacionamiento no esté activado. Si el freno de estacionamiento no está activado, indica nivel de líquido de frenos bajo o una falla en el sistema de frenos. Solicite a su distribuidor autorizado que revise de inmediato el vehículo.

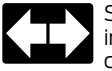
ALERTA

Es peligroso conducir el vehículo con la luz de advertencia encendida. Se puede producir una disminución importante en el rendimiento de los frenos. Le tomará más tiempo detener el vehículo. Solicite de inmediato que el distribuidor autorizado revise el vehículo. Manejar grandes distancias con el freno de estacionamiento accionado puede hacer que los frenos fallen, con el riesgo de sufrir lesiones personales.

Control de crucero (C/C) (Si está equipado)

Se enciende cuando activa esta característica. Ver **Uso del control de crucero** (página 173).

Intermitente



Se ilumina cuando la intermitente izquierda o derecha, o las luces intermitentes de advertencia están encendidas. Si los indicadores permanecen encendidos o destellan más rápido, verifique si hay un foco fundido. Ver **Cambio de focos** (página 244).

Aceite de motor

Si se enciende con el motor encendido o mientras usted conduce, indica una falla. Pare el vehículo tan pronto como encuentre la forma segura de hacerlo y apague el motor. Compruebe el nivel de aceite del motor. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor** (página 232).

Nota: *No reanude su viaje si se enciende a pesar de que el nivel del aceite es correcto. Solicite a su distribuidor autorizado que revise de inmediato el vehículo.*

Abrochar cinturón de seguridad

Se iluminará y también sonará una campanilla como recordatorio para que se abroche el cinturón. Ver **Recordatorio de Cinturones de Seguridad** (página 33).

Faros de niebla delanteros (Si está equipado)

Éste se enciende cuando enciende los faros para niebla delanteros.

Luces altas

Se enciende cuando enciende las luces altas de los faros. Destellará cuando utilice el destellador de los faros.

Información (Si está equipado)

Éste se enciende cuando se almacena un nuevo mensaje en la pantalla de información. Será de color rojo o ámbar, dependiendo de la gravedad del mensaje, y se quedará encendido hasta que se haya rectificado la causa del mensaje. Ver **Mensajes de información** (página 100).

Nivel de combustible bajo

Se encenderá cuando el nivel de combustible esté bajo o el tanque de combustible esté casi vacío. Reabastezca el combustible tan pronto como sea posible.

Advertencia de llanta con baja presión

Se encenderá cuando la presión de las llantas es baja. Si la luz permanece encendida con el motor funcionando o mientras conduce, revise la presión de las llantas a la brevedad posible.

También se encenderá momentáneamente cuando dé partida al vehículo para confirmar que la luz funciona. Si no se enciende al activar el encendido o comienza a destellar en cualquier momento, acuda al distribuidor autorizado para que revise el sistema de inmediato.

Luces de estacionamiento

Éste se enciende cuando enciende las luces de estacionamiento.

Servicio del motor a la brevedad

Si la luz indicadora de servicio del motor a la brevedad permanece encendida luego de encender el motor, indica que el sistema de Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD- II) ha detectado una falla del sistema de control de emisiones del vehículo. Refiérase a la sección Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD-II) en el capítulo Combustible y reabastecimiento para obtener más información sobre el servicio a su vehículo. Ver **Sistema de control de emisiones** (página 143).

Si la luz destella, se está produciendo una falla de encendido del motor que podría dañar su convertidor catalítico. Conduzca de manera moderada (evite aceleraciones y desaceleraciones bruscas) y haga revisar su vehículo inmediatamente.

Nota: *En condiciones de falla de encendido del motor, las temperaturas excesivas de escape podrían dañar el convertidor catalítico u otros componentes del vehículo.*

La luz indicadora de servicio del motor a la brevedad se enciende cuando el encendido se activa antes de arrancar el motor para revisar el foco y para indicar si el vehículo está listo para prueba de inspección y mantenimiento (I/M).

Normalmente, la luz Servicio del motor a la brevedad permanecerá iluminada hasta que el motor se arranque y luego se apagará si no se presentan desperfectos. Sin embargo, si después de 15 segundos, la luz Servicio del motor a la brevedad parpadea ocho veces, significa que el vehículo no está listo para la prueba de inspección y mantenimiento (I/M). Ver **Sistema de control de emisiones** (página 143).

Control de la tracción y de la estabilidad

Destellará cuando el sistema está activo. Si permanece encendida o no se ilumina cuando activa el encendido, indica una falla. Durante una falla, el sistema se apagará. Solicite a su distribuidor autorizado que revise de inmediato el vehículo.

Control de la tracción y de la estabilidad apagado

Se enciende cuando desactiva el sistema. Se apagará cuando usted vuelva a encender el sistema o cuando apague el encendido.

ADVERTENCIAS E INDICADORES AUDIBLES

Campanilla de advertencia de llave en el encendido

Suena cuando abre la puerta del conductor y ha dejado la llave en el encendido en la posición de apagado o accesorio.

Campanilla de advertencia de motor encendido

Una campanilla de advertencia sonará cuando se abra una puerta si el vehículo excede una velocidad relativamente baja.

Alerta de advertencia de encendido sin llaves (Si está equipado)

Cuando sale del vehículo y el vehículo de entrada sin llave está en posición RUN (Marcha), el claxon suena dos veces, lo cual indica que el vehículo todavía está encendido.

Campanilla de advertencia de faros encendidos

Suena cuando quita la llave del encendido y abre la puerta del conductor y ha dejado encendidos los faros o las luces de estacionamiento.

Campanilla de advertencia de freno de estacionamiento activado

Suena cuando ha dejado activado el freno de estacionamiento y conduce el vehículo. Si la campanilla de advertencia permanece activada después de soltar el freno de estacionamiento, solicite a su distribuidor autorizado que revise de inmediato el vehículo.

Campanilla de advertencia de la transmisión automática

Suena cuando no haya movido la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición **P (Estacionamiento)**. Se mostrará un mensaje en la pantalla.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Varios sistemas del vehículo se pueden controlar usando los controles de la pantalla de información que se encuentran en el volante. La información correspondiente aparece en la pantalla de información.

Controles de la pantalla de información

E138659

- Oprima los botones con las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo para recorrer y resaltar las opciones de un menú.
- Oprima el botón con la flecha hacia la derecha para ingresar a un submenú.
- Oprima el botón con la flecha hacia la izquierda para salir de un menú.
- Cuando desee volver a la pantalla del menú principal, mantenga oprimido el botón con la flecha hacia la izquierda (botón de escape).
- Oprima el botón "OK" (Aceptar) para seleccionar y confirmar ajustes o mensajes. El botón OK (Aceptar) también se puede utilizar para restablecer algunos valores del viaje.

Estructura de menús: Pantalla de información

Todos los vehículos

Puede acceder al menú usando el control de la pantalla de información.

Nota: *Es posible que algunas opciones luzcan diferentes o que no aparezcan si se trata de elementos opcionales.*

Viaje 1 y 2[1]		
Distancia antes de quedar vacío		
Odómetro de viaje		
Temporizador de viaje		
Velocímetro digital		
Consumo promedio de combustible	Ford EcoMode	Anticipación
		Velocidad
		Ford EcoMode[2]
Todos los valores: distancia antes de quedar vacío, odómetro del viaje, temporizador del viaje y consumo promedio de combustible		

[1] Ver **Computadora de viaje** (página 100).

[2] Ver **Modo de Economico** (página 179).

Información
4WD inteligente
Distancia MyKey
Información de MyKey

Configuración		
Asistencia para el conductor	Ctrl tracción	Activar o desactivar
	Punto ciego del espejo	Activar o desactivar
	Alerta de tráfico cruzado	Activar o desactivar
Luces	Luz de lluvia	Activar o desactivar
	Atenuación	Automática o Manual
	Retardo del encendido automático de luces	Desactivar o XXX segundos

Configuración			
Pantalla	Información de navegación	Siempre encendida o Siempre apagada	
	Idioma	Seleccione el ajuste que corresponda	
	Distancia	Seleccione el ajuste que corresponda	
	Temperatura	Seleccione el ajuste que corresponda	
Campanillas	Espacio para estacionar	Activar o desactivar	
Conveniencia	Brújula	Pantalla	Activar o desactivar
	Arranque a control remoto	Control de temperatura	Calefactor – A/A / Automático o Último ajuste
			Desempañador delantero / Automático o Desactivado
			Desempañador trasero / Automático o Desactivado
		Duración	(5, 10 o 15 minutos)
		Arranque silencioso	Activar/Desactivar
		Restaurar valores predeterminados	
		Sistema	Activar o desactivar
MyKey	Crear MyKey	Mantenga oprimido "OK" para crear MyKey	
	Ctrl tracción	Siempre encendido o Selección del usuario	
	Velocidad máxima	130 km/h (80 MPH) o Apagado	
	Advertencia de velocidad	75 km/h (45 mph), 90 km/h (55 mph), 105 km/h (65 mph) o Apagado	
	Limitador de volumen	Activar o desactivar	
	Borrar MyKey	Mantenga oprimido "OK" para borrar todas las llaves MyKey	

Comprobación del sistema

Aparecerán primero todas las advertencias activas, si corresponde. El menú de revisión del sistema puede tener otro aspecto, dependiendo de las opciones de equipamiento y el estado actual del vehículo. Utilice los botones de flecha hacia arriba o hacia abajo para desplazarse en la lista.

COMPUTADORA DE VIAJE

Restablecimiento de la computadora de viaje

Mantenga presionado "OK" en la pantalla actual para restablecer la información respectiva de viaje, distancia, tiempo y rendimiento promedio del combustible.

Distancia antes de quedar vacío

Indica la distancia aproximada que el vehículo puede recorrer con el combustible que resta en el tanque. Los cambios en el modo de manejar el vehículo pueden hacer que el valor varíe.

Odómetro de viaje

Registra la distancia recorrida en cada viaje individual.

Temporizador de viaje

Registra el tiempo de cada viaje individual.

Consumo de combustible promedio

Indica el consumo promedio de combustible a partir del último restablecimiento de la función.

Todos los valores

Muestra toda la información respectiva de combustible restante, distancia, tiempo y rendimiento promedio del combustible.

MENSAJES DE INFORMACIÓN

Nota: *Dependiendo de las opciones con que cuente el vehículo y el tipo de tablero de instrumentos, no todos los mensajes aparecerán o estarán disponibles. Además, la pantalla de información puede abreviar o acortar ciertos mensajes.*

E130248

Oprima el botón "OK" para confirmar que desea eliminar algunos mensajes de la pantalla de información. La pantalla de información eliminará automáticamente otros mensajes después de cierto tiempo.

Debe confirmar ciertos mensajes para poder ingresar a los menús.

Indicador de mensajes (Si está equipado)

El indicador de mensajes se ilumina para acompañar algunos mensajes. Será de color rojo o ámbar, dependiendo de la gravedad del mensaje, y se quedará encendido hasta usted o un distribuidor autorizado haya reparado el problema.

Es posible que un símbolo específico del sistema con un indicador de mensaje complemente algunos mensajes.

Bolsa de aire

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Bolsa de aire averiada Servicio inmediato	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema requiere servicio debido a una falla. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Alarma

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Alarma activada Revisar el vehículo	Ámbar	Aparece cuando la alarma se activa debido a un acceso no autorizado. Ver **Alarma Anti-Robo** (página 72).
Sistema de alarma averiado Requiere servicio	-	Aparece cuando el sistema requiere servicio debido a una falla. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Batería y sistema de carga

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Sistema eléctrico sobre-voltaje Pare con cuidado	Rojo	Detenga el vehículo tan pronto como pueda hacerlo con seguridad y apague el encendido. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Batería baja Ver manual	Ámbar	Aparece para advertir que la carga de la batería del vehículo está baja. Apague todos los accesorios eléctricos innecesarios. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Sistema de información de puntos ciegos y alerta de tráfico cruzado

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
BLIS Baja visibilidad Ver manual	Ámbar	Aparece cuando los sensores del sistema de información de puntos ciegos y alerta de tráfico cruzado están bloqueados. Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 175).
BLIS: X sensor izquierdo Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Aparece cuando ocurre una falla en el sistema. Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado.
BLIS no disponible Modo remolque	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema no está disponible porque se está usando un remolque. Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 175).
Tráfico cruzado Vehículo por la X	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema detecta un vehículo. Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 175).
Tráfico cruzado Sensor bloqueado Ver manual	Ámbar	Aparece cuando los sensores del sistema de información de puntos ciegos y alerta de tráfico cruzado están bloqueados. Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 175).
Tráfico cruzad averiado Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema requiere servicio debido a una falla. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Tráfico cruzado desactivado Modo remolque	-	Aparece cuando el sistema no está disponible porque se está usando un remolque. Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 175).

Puertas

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Puerta del X abierta	Rojo	Aparece cuando las puertas indicadas no están cerradas completamente y el vehículo está en movimiento.
	-	Aparece cuando las puertas indicadas no están cerradas completamente.
La compuerta levadiza está entreabierta	Rojo	Aparece cuando la tapa del compartimiento de equipaje no está cerrada completamente y el vehículo está en movimiento.

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
	-	Aparece cuando la tapa del compartimiento de equipaje no está cerrada completamente.
Cofre abierto	Rojo	Aparece cuando la tapa del cofre no está cerrada completamente y el vehículo está en movimiento.
	-	Aparece cuando la tapa del cofre no está cerrada completamente.

Motor

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Motor averiado Servicio inmediato	Ámbar	El motor requiere servicio. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Temperatura de motor alta Pare con cuidado	Rojo	Aparece cuando la temperatura del motor es demasiado alta. Detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro y permita que el motor se enfríe. Si el problema persiste, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver **Comprobación del refrigerante de motor** (página 233).
Potencia reduc. p/disminuir la temp. del motor	-	Aparece cuando el motor ha reducido la potencia, con el fin de reducir la alta temperatura del refrigerante.

Asistencia de arranque en pendientes

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Asistencia freno de pendiente no disponible	Ámbar	Aparece cuando no se dispone de asistencia de arranque en pendientes. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver **Asistencia de arranque en pendientes** (página 151).

Acceso sin llave del vehículo

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Ford KeyFree Llave dentro del auto	Ámbar	Aparece para recordarle que la llave está en el compartimiento de equipaje. Ver **Arranque sin llave** (página 134).
Ford KeyFree No detectó llave	-	Aparece si el sistema no detecta la llave. Ver **Arranque sin llave** (página 134).
Apagar motor Presione ENGINE Start/Stop	Rojo	Aparece como recordatorio para que apague el vehículo. Ver **Arranque sin llave** (página 134).
Pise el freno para arrancar	-	Aparece como recordatorio de pisar el freno mientras arranca el vehículo.
Ford KeyFree Llave no en el auto	Rojo	Aparece cuando no se detecta una llave válida dentro del vehículo. Ver **Arranque sin llave** (página 134).
Batería de llave baja Reemplace pronto	-	Aparece cuando la batería de la llave está baja. Cambie la batería tan pronto como pueda. Ver **Transmisor Remoto** (página 48).

Iluminación

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Luces de freno Falla en	-	Aparece cuando se funde el foco de la luz de freno. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Luces de cruce Falla en	-	Aparece cuando se funde el foco de luces bajas de los faros. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Faro delantero averiado Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Aparece cuando ocurre un problema eléctrico en el sistema de faros. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Mantenimiento

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Aceite de motor Cambio requerido	-	Aparece cuando se agota la vida útil del aceite del motor y es necesario cambiarlo. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor** (página 232).
Nivel líquido frenos bajo Servicio inmediato	Rojo	Indica que el nivel del líquido de frenos está bajo y que es necesario inspeccionar el sistema de frenos de inmediato. Ver **Verificación del Fluído de Frenos** (página 237).
Revisar la entrada llenado combustible	-	Aparece cuando la entrada de llenado de combustible no está bien cerrada. Ver **Llenado** (página 142).

MyKey

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
MyKey activa Conducir con cuidado	-	Aparece cuando MyKey está activo.
MyKey Velocidad limitada a XX MPH/km/h	-	Aparece al arrancar el motor cuando se usa una MyKey y el límite de velocidad MyKey está activo.
MyKey Cerca de velocidad máxima de vehículo	Ámbar	Aparece cuando se usa una MyKey, el límite de velocidad de MyKey está activo y la velocidad del vehículo se acerca a 130 km/h (80 mph).
MyKey Vehículo a velocidad máx.	Ámbar	Aparece cuando se usa una MyKey y se alcanza el límite de velocidad MyKey.
MyKey Verificar velocidad Conducir c/ cuidado	-	Aparece cuando MyKey está activo.
MyKey Abrochar cinturón p/recuperar audio	-	Aparece cuando se usa una MyKey y el sistema Belt-Minder está activo.
MyKey Asist. estac. no puede desactivarse	-	Aparece cuando se usa una MyKey y el sistema de asistencia de estacionamiento está activo.

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
La llave ya es MyKey	-	Aparece al tratar de crear una MyKey con una llave previamente designada como MyKey.
Sostenga la llave junto al símbolo en la col. de dirección	-	Aparece al programar una MyKey.
MyKey ESC no puede desactivarse	-	Aparece al programar una MyKey.

Asistencia para estacionamiento

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Falla asist. estac. Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema detecta una condición que requiere servicio. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver **Asistencia de estacionamiento** (página 163).

Freno de estacionamiento

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Freno de mano activado	Rojo	Aparece cuando el freno de estacionamiento está aplicado, el motor está en marcha y se conduce el vehículo a más de 5 km/h (3 mph). Si la advertencia permanece encendida después de soltar el freno de estacionamiento, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Dirección hidráulica

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Dirección averiada Pare con cuidado	Rojo	El sistema de dirección asistida no funciona. Detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Dirección asistida averiada Revisar	Ámbar	El sistema de dirección asistida no funciona. Detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Dirección averiada Servicio inmediato	Ámbar	El sistema de dirección asistida detectó una condición que requiere servicio en el sistema de dirección asistida o el sistema de acceso y arranque pasivo. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Sistema de arranque

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Pise el freno para arrancar	-	Aparece al arrancar el motor como recordatorio de aplicación de los frenos.
Tiempo de arranque excedido	-	Aparece cuando el vehículo no arranca.

Transmisión y tracción en las cuatro ruedas

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Transmisión averiada Servicio inmediato	-	Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.
Transmisión sobretérmica Pare con cuidado	Ámbar	La transmisión se está sobrecalentando y es necesario enfriarla. Detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro tan pronto como sea posible.
Transmisión Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Transmisión caliente Pare o acelere	-	La transmisión se está calentando. Deténgase para dejarla enfriar o acelere.
Transmisión caliente Espere . . .	-	La transmisión está caliente. Espere el tiempo necesario hasta que se enfríe.
4WD averiado Requiere servicio	Ámbar	El sistema no está funcionando correctamente y pasó automáticamente a tracción en las ruedas delanteras. Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver **Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas** (página 152).
4WD apagado	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema se desactiva en forma automática e ingresa al modo de solo tracción delantera para proteger los componentes de la transmisión. Ver **Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas** (página 152).
4WD desactivado temporalmente	Ámbar	El sistema se sobrecalentó y pasó automáticamente a tracción en las ruedas delanteras. Ver **Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas** (página 152).
4WD reactivado	-	Aparece cuando se restaura el funcionamiento del sistema. Ver **Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas** (página 152).
Transmisión no está en Park Seleccione P	-	Aparece como recordatorio de cambiar la transmisión a Park.
Pise el freno para desbloquear la pal. de cambios	-	Aparece para solicitar al conductor que aplique los frenos tal como lo necesita la transmisión.
Pal. de cambios desbloqueada	-	Aparece cuando la palanca de cambios está desbloqueada y lista para seleccionar marchas.

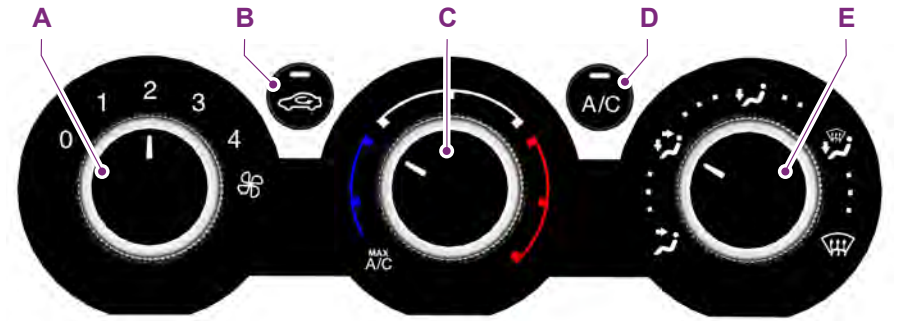
Sistema de control de presión de las llantas

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Baja presión neumáticos	Ámbar	Aparece cuando una o más de las llantas del vehículo tienen baja presión. Ver **Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas** (página 278).
Falla en monitor presión neumáticos	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas está fallando. Si la advertencia permanece encendida o continúa encendiéndose, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver **Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas** (página 278).
Falla en sensor presión neumáticos	Ámbar	Aparece cuando un sensor de presión de llantas no funciona correctamente o cuando está en uso la llanta de refacción. Para obtener más información sobre el funcionamiento del sistema en estas condiciones, consulte Ver **Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas** (página 278). Si la advertencia permanece activa o aparece nuevamente, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.

Control de tracción

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Control de tracción apagado	-	Aparece cuando el sistema de control de tracción se ha apagado. Ver **Uso del control de tracción** (página 160).

CONTROL DE CLIMA MANUAL



E141421

A **Control de velocidad del ventilador:** Controla el volumen de aire que circula en el vehículo. Ajuste para seleccionar la velocidad deseada del ventilador o apague. Si apaga el ventilador, es posible que el parabrisas se empañe.

B **Aire recirculado:** oprima el interruptor para cambiar entre aire externo y aire recirculado. Cuando selecciona aire recirculado, el botón se ilumina y el aire actualmente en el compartimento de pasajeros vuelve a circular. Esto puede reducir el tiempo necesario para enfriar el interior y evitar que ingresen al vehículo olores indeseados.

C **Control de temperatura:** Controla la temperatura del aire que circula en el vehículo. Ajuste para seleccionar la temperatura deseada. Si selecciona **MAX A/C**, el sistema distribuye el aire que vuelve a circular a través de las ventilaciones del panel de instrumentos. Este modo es más económico y eficiente que el aire acondicionado normal. Cuando el control de temperatura está en la posición MAX A/C, no puede apagar el aire acondicionado ni el aire recirculado.

D **Aire acondicionado:** oprima para intercambiar entre aire acondicionado desactivado y activado. El aire acondicionado enfría el vehículo usando el aire externo. Para mejorar el acondicionamiento de aire al arrancar el vehículo, conduzca con las ventanas ligeramente abiertas durante dos a tres minutos.

E **Control de distribución del aire:** Ajustar para seleccionar la distribución de aire deseada.

Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del tablero de instrumentos.

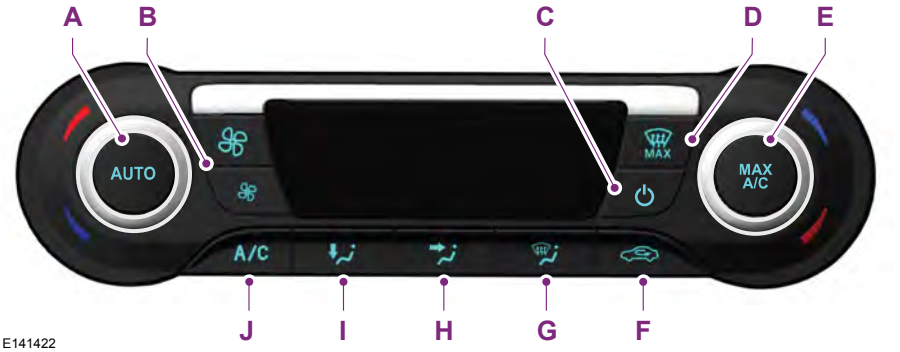
Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del tablero de instrumentos y el piso.

Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del piso.

Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del parabrisas y el piso.

Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del parabrisas. También puede usar esta configuración para desempeñar y limpiar el parabrisas de una capa delgada de hielo. También puede aumentar la temperatura y la velocidad del ventilador para mejorar la limpieza.

CONTROL AUTOMÁTICO DE CLIMA



A **AUTO:** oprima para activar el funcionamiento completamente automático. Una vez que seleccione la temperatura deseada con el control de temperatura, el sistema determina en forma automática la velocidad del ventilador, la distribución del flujo de aire, el encendido o apagado del A/C, y el uso de aire exterior o recirculado, para calentar o refrescar el vehículo hasta alcanzar y mantener la temperatura deseada.

B **Velocidad del ventilador:** oprima el icono de ventilador grande para aumentar la velocidad del ventilador; oprima el icono de ventilador pequeño para disminuirla. Oprimir uno de los botones de velocidad del ventilador mientras está en AUTO saca al sistema del modo del ventilador AUTO.

C **Botón de encendido y apagado:** oprima para encender o apagar el sistema.

D **Desempañador MAX:** distribuye el aire exterior a través de los respiraderos del desempañador del parabrisas y del desempañador. Puede usar este modo para limpiar el parabrisas de la niebla y de la escarcha. Activa automáticamente el desempañador de la ventana trasera y los espejos calentados. Oprima este botón para volver a la selección de flujo de aire anterior.

E **MAX A/C:** oprima para distribuir el aire recirculado a través de las ventilas del tablero de instrumentos para refrescar el vehículo. El aire acondicionado se activa automáticamente, la velocidad del ventilador se ajusta automáticamente a la velocidad máxima y la pantalla de temperatura regresa a la posición de máximo de frío. Este reenfriamiento del aire interior es más económico y eficiente que el aire acondicionado normal. El aire recirculado ayuda a impedir el ingreso de olores indeseables al interior del vehículo.

F **Aire recirculado:** oprima para activar o desactivar la recirculación de aire en la cabina. El aire recirculado puede disminuir la cantidad de tiempo necesario para enfriar el interior del vehículo y puede ayudar a reducir la llegada de olores indeseados al interior. El aire recirculado se activa automáticamente cuando selecciona MAX A/C o manualmente en cualquier modo de flujo de aire, excepto el desempañador. El aire recirculado se puede desactivar automáticamente en todos los modos de flujo de aire, excepto en MAX A/C, para evitar que los cristales se empañen.

G **Desempañador:** distribuye el aire mediante las ventilas del desempañador del parabrisas y las ventilas del desempañador. El sistema proporciona aire exterior automáticamente para reducir el empañamiento de las ventanas. Vuelva a oprimirlo para apagar el modo de desempañado.

H **Tablero de instrumentos:** oprima para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilas del tablero de instrumentos. Vuelva a oprimirlo para apagar el modo de panel.

I **Piso:** distribuye aire a través de las ventilas del desempañador y las ventilas del piso de los asientos delanteros y traseros. Vuelva a oprimirlo para apagar el modo de piso.

J **A/C:** oprima para activar y desactivar el aire acondicionado. Use con aire recirculado para mejorar la eficiencia y el rendimiento del enfriamiento. El aire acondicionado también se activa automáticamente en algunos modos.

Control de temperatura

E133115

Puede fijar la temperatura entre 60ºF (15.5ºC) y 85ºF (29.5ºC) en pasos de 1ºF (0.5ºC). En posición **LO**, 15 ºC (59 ºF), el sistema cambia a enfriamiento permanente. En posición **HI**, 30 ºC (86 ºF), el sistema cambia a calefacción permanente.

Control de temperatura de zona simple

En este modo, el sistema de control de clima vincula las configuraciones de temperatura para el lado del conductor y el lado del pasajero. Si ajusta la configuración mediante el control giratorio del lado del conductor, el sistema ajusta la temperatura a la misma configuración del lado del pasajero.

Control de temperatura de zona doble

Seleccione una temperatura para el lado del pasajero mediante el control giratorio en el lado del pasajero. El control de temperatura de zona simple se apaga automáticamente. La temperatura del lado del conductor no varía. Ahora puede ajustar las temperaturas del lado del conductor y el pasajero de manera independiente. La pantalla muestra las configuraciones de temperatura para cada lado.

Retroceso a control de temperatura de zona simple

Mantenga oprimido **AUTO** durante 2 a 4 segundos. La temperatura del lado del pasajero cambia de acuerdo con la configuración de temperatura del lado del conductor.

CONSEJOS PARA EL CONTROL DEL CLIMA INTERIOR

Consejos generales

Nota: *El uso prolongado del aire recirculado puede causar que las ventanas se empañen.*

Nota: *Puede sentir una pequeña cantidad de aire de las ventilas de aire del piso independientemente del ajuste de distribución de aire.*

Nota: *Para reducir la humedad acumulada dentro del vehículo, no maneje con el sistema desactivado o con el aire recirculado activado siempre.*

Nota: *No coloque objetos bajo los asientos delanteros, ya que pueden interferir con el flujo de aire hacia los asientos traseros.*

Nota: *Retire toda la nieve, hielo u hojas del área de admisión de aire en la parte inferior del parabrisas.*

Control manual del aire acondicionado y la calefacción

Nota: *Para reducir el empañamiento del parabrisas en un clima húmedo, ajuste el control de distribución de aire en la posición de respiraderos de parabrisas. Aumente la temperatura y la velocidad del ventilador para mejora la limpieza, si es necesario.*

Control de aire acondicionado y calefacción automático

Nota: *No es necesario ajustar la configuración cuando el interior del vehículo está extremadamente caliente o frío. El sistema se ajusta automáticamente para calentar o enfriar la cabina a su temperatura seleccionada lo más pronto posible. Para que el sistema funcione eficientemente, el tablero de instrumentos y los respiraderos laterales deben estar completamente abiertos.*

Nota: *A baja temperatura ambiental con **AUTO** seleccionado, el sistema dirige el flujo de aire hacia el parabrisas y las ventilas de las ventanas laterales y es posible que el ventilador funcione a baja velocidad hasta que el motor se caliente.*

Calefacción del interior rápidamente

	Vehículo con control manual de clima	Vehículo con control automático de clima
1	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al máximo.	oprima el botón de alta velocidad del ventilador.
2	Ajuste el control de temperatura al máximo.	Ajuste el control de temperatura al máximo.
3	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia la posición de respiraderos del piso.	oprima el botón del piso para distribuir aire hacia los respiraderos del piso.

La configuración recomendada calefacción

	Vehículo con control manual de clima	Vehículo con control automático de clima
1	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al segundo máximo ajuste.	Oprima el botón **AUTO**.
2	Ajuste el control de temperatura al punto medio de la configuración caliente.	Ajuste la temperatura en 22 ºC (72 ºF).
3	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia la posición de respiraderos del piso y parabrisas.	

Enfriamiento del interior rápidamente

	Vehículo con control manual de clima	Vehículo con control automático de clima
1	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al máximo.	Oprima el botón **MAX A/C**.
2	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la posición MAX A/C.	
3	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia la posición de respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos.	

La configuración recomendada enfriamiento

	Vehículo con control manual de clima	Vehículo con control automático de clima
1	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al segundo máximo ajuste.	Oprima el botón **AUTO**.
2	Ajuste el control de temperatura al punto medio de la configuración fría.	Ajuste la temperatura en 22 ºC (72 ºF).
3	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia la posición de respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos.	

Vehículo detenido durante períodos extendidos con temperaturas ambiente extremadamente altas

	Vehículo con control manual de clima	Vehículo con control automático de clima
1	Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.	Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.
2	Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición **P**.	Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición **P**.
3	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la posición MAX A/C.	Oprima el botón **MAX A/C**.
4	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al ajuste mínimo.	

Desempañar la ventana lateral en clima frío

	Vehículo con control manual de clima	Vehículo con control automático de clima
1	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia las posiciones del tablero de instrumentos y los respiraderos del piso.	oprima el botón de desempañamiento y quitar escarcha del parabrisas.
2	oprima el botón automático **A/C**.	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la configuración deseada.
3	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la configuración deseada.	

	Vehículo con control manual de clima	Vehículo con control automático de clima
4	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al máximo.	
5	Dirija las ventilas de aire laterales del tablero de instrumentos hacia las ventanas laterales.	
6	Cierre los respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos.	

Rendimiento de enfriamiento máximo en tablero de instrumentos o tablero de instrumentos y piso

1. Ajuste el control de temperatura al mínimo.
2. oprima los botones de aire **A/C** y aire recirculado.
3. Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al máximo inicialmente y ajústelo para adaptarse al nivel de comodidad deseado.

VENTANAS Y ESPEJOS RETROVISORES CALENTADOS

Ventana trasera térmica

Nota: *Debe activar el encendido para usar esta característica.*

Oprima el botón para eliminar el hielo y desempañar la ventana trasera. Oprímalo nuevamente dentro de 14 minutos para apagarlo. Se desactiva automáticamente después de 14 minutos o al girar el encendido a la posición OFF (Desactivado).

No utilice hojas de afeitar ni otros objetos afilados para limpiar el interior de la ventana trasera o para quitar calcomanías. Esto podría dañar las líneas de la rejilla de calefacción. Su garantía no cubre este tipo de daño.

Espejos térmicos exteriores (Si está equipado)

Nota: *No quite el hielo de los espejos con un raspador ni intente ajustar el vidrio del espejo si está congelado. Esto puede dañar el vidrio y los espejos.*

Nota: *No limpie el alojamiento ni los vidrios de ningún espejo con abrasivos, combustibles u otros productos de limpieza fuertes a base de petróleo.*

Los espejos térmicos eliminan el hielo, la escarcha y la condensación cuando usted activa la ventana trasera térmica.

FILTRO DE AIRE PARA LA CABINA

Nota: *Asegúrese de que tiene un filtro de aire de la cabina instalado en todo momento. Esto evita que objetos extraños ingresen al sistema. Si se hace funcionar el sistema sin un filtro, podría deteriorar o dañar el sistema.*

El filtro de aire de la cabina se encuentra debajo del panel de instrumentos en el espacio para los pies del pasajero. El sistema de filtración de partículas reduce la concentración de partículas, como polvo, esporas y polen, suspendidas en el aire que entra al vehículo.

El sistema de filtración de partículas proporciona los siguientes beneficios a usted y sus pasajeros:

- Mejora la comodidad de manejo del usuario, ya que reduce la concentración de partículas.
- Ayuda a mantener la limpieza del compartimiento interior.
- Protege a los componentes del control de aire acondicionado y calefacción del depósito de partículas.

Reemplace el filtro en intervalos periódicos. Consulte el capítulo **Mantenimiento programado**.

Para obtener más información sobre el filtro, consulte a un distribuidor autorizado.

ARRANQUE A CONTROL REMOTO (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

El sistema de control de temperatura ajusta la temperatura de la cabina durante el arranque a control remoto.

No puede ajustar el sistema durante la operación de arranque a control remoto. Ponga el encendido en "ON" para que el sistema vuelva a la configuración anterior. Ahora puede hacer ajustes. Tendrá que volver a activar algunas características que dependen del vehículo, como por ejemplo:

- asientos térmicos
- espejos térmicos
- medallón térmico.

Puede seleccionar los ajustes usando los controles de la pantalla de información. Ver **Pantallas de información** (página 97).

Ajustes automáticos

Puede ajustar el control de temperatura para que funcione en modo automático mediante la pantalla de información: Arranque a control remoto > Control de temperatura > Calefactor-A/A > Automático. El sistema de control de temperatura ajusta automáticamente la temperatura interior en 72 ºF (22 ºC).

En clima caluroso, el sistema se ajusta en 72 ºF (22 ºC). Los asientos enfriados están configurados en alto (si está disponible y si la función está seleccionada en AUTO [Automático] en la pantalla de información).

En clima moderado, el sistema proporciona calefacción o enfriamiento (según configuraciones anteriores). El desempañador trasero, los espejos térmicos y los asientos térmicos o enfriados no se activan automáticamente.

En clima frío, el sistema se ajusta en 22 ºC (72 ºF). Los asientos térmicos y el volante de dirección térmico se ajustan el alto (si está disponible y si la función está seleccionada en AUTO en la pantalla de información). El desempañador trasero y los espejos térmicos se activan automáticamente.

Últimos ajustes

Puede ajustar el sistema de control de clima para que funcione con el último ajuste utilizado mediante la pantalla de información: Arranque a control remoto > Control de temperatura > Calefactor–A/A > Último ajuste. El sistema de control de clima utiliza automáticamente el último ajuste seleccionado antes de apagar el vehículo.

Asientos y dispositivos enfriados

El sistema de control del clima controla otros dispositivos térmicos y enfriados dentro del vehículo. Puede encender estos dispositivos (si están disponibles, y si la función está seleccionada en AUTO [Automático] en la pantalla de información) durante el arranque a control remoto. Los dispositivos térmicos generalmente se activan en climas fríos y los dispositivos enfriados, en climas calurosos.

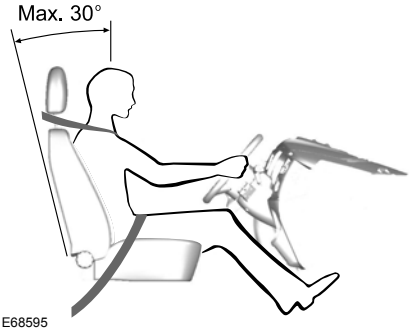
MODO CORRECTO DE SENTARSE

AVISOS

Si se sienta de manera incorrecta, fuera de posición con el respaldo muy reclinado hacia atrás, es posible que levante el peso del cojín del asiento y que eso afecte la decisión del sistema de sensores del copiloto, lo que puede ocasionar lesiones graves o la muerte en caso de un choque. Siéntese siempre derecho contra el respaldo, con los pies en el piso.

No recline el respaldo, ya que esto podría causar que el ocupante se deslice por debajo del cinturón de seguridad, lo que le provocaría graves lesiones en caso de un choque.

No coloque objetos más altos que el respaldo para reducir el riesgo de lesiones graves en caso de choque o durante un frenado brusco.



E68595

Cuando se los usa correctamente, el asiento, la cabecera del asiento, el cinturón de seguridad y las bolsas de aire proporcionan óptima protección en el caso de un choque.

Recomendamos que siga estas pautas:

- Siéntese derecho con la base de la columna lo más atrás posible.
- No recline el respaldo más de 30 grados.
- Ajuste la cabecera para que la parte superior se nivele con la parte superior de su cabeza y lo más adelante como sea posible. Asegúrese de permanecer cómodo.
- Mantenga suficiente distancia entre sí y el volante. Recomendamos un mínimo de 10 pulgadas (25 centímetros) entre el esternón y la cubierta de la bolsa de aire.
- Sostenga el volante con los brazos levemente doblados.
- Doble las piernas ligeramente para que pueda presionar los pedales por completo.
- Coloque la correo de hombro del cinturón de seguridad sobre el centro de su hombro y la correa de pelvis apretada alrededor de sus caderas.

Asegúrese de que la posición de conducción le sea cómoda y que puede mantener total control del vehículo.

CABECERAS

AVISOS

Ajuste por completo la cabecera antes de sentarse u operar el vehículo. Esto ayudará a minimizar el riesgo de lesiones en el cuello en el caso de un choque. No ajuste la cabecera cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

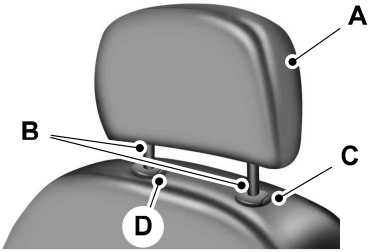
La cabecera es un dispositivo de seguridad. Cuando sea posible, debe instalarse y ajustarse correctamente cuando el asiento está ocupado. Una cabecera mal ajustada incorrectamente puede no proteger correctamente a un ocupante durante un impacto trasero.

AVISOS

Instale la cabecera correctamente para ayudar a minimizar el riesgo de lesiones en el cuello en el caso de un choque.

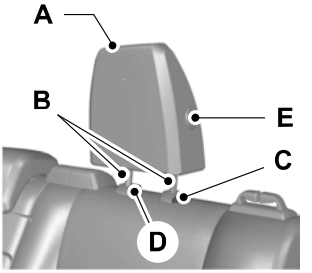
Nota: *Ajuste el respaldo en posición de conducción vertical antes de ajustar la cabecera. Ajuste la cabecera para que la parte superior se nivele con la parte superior de su cabeza y lo más adelante como sea posible. Asegúrese de permanecer cómodo. Si es extremadamente alto, ajuste la cabecera en su posición más alta.*

Cabecera del asiento delantero



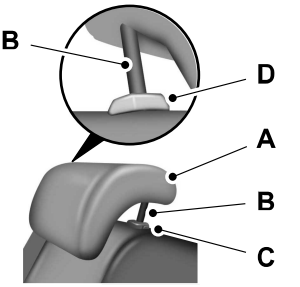
E138642

Cabeceras de los asiento traseros externos



E138643

Cabecera del asiento trasero central



E138645

Las cabeceras constan de:

A	una cabecera absorbe-energía
B	dos vástagos de acero
C	botón de ajuste y desbloqueo de la manga de guía
D	botón de desbloqueo y extracción de guía
E	botón de plegado

Ajuste de las cabeceras

Elevación de las cabeceras

Tire la cabecera hacia arriba.

Bajada de las cabeceras

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón C.
2. Presione la cabecera hacia abajo.

Extracción de las cabeceras

1. Hale la cabecera hacia arriba hasta que alcance su posición más alta.
2. Mantenga oprimidos los botones C y D.
3. Tire la cabecera hacia arriba.

Instalación de las cabeceras

Alinee los vástagos de acero en las mangas guía y empuje la cabecera hacia abajo hasta que se trabe.

Plegado de las cabeceras

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón E.
2. Vuelva a halarla para restablecerla a su lugar.

Cabeceras reclinables

Las cabeceras de los asientos delanteros pueden inclinarse para mayor comodidad. Para inclinar la cabecera:

E144727

1. Ajuste el respaldo en posición de manejo o vertical.
2. Gire la cabecera hacia delante (hacia su cabeza) hasta la posición deseada.

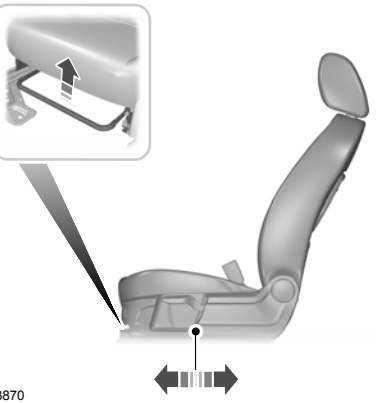
Una vez que la cabecera llegue a su límite de inclinación hacia delante, gírele otra vez hacia delante para liberarla hasta la posición no inclinada posterior.

ASIENTOS MANUALES

ALERTA

No ajuste el asiento o el respaldo del conductor cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Movimiento del asiento hacia atrás y hacia delante

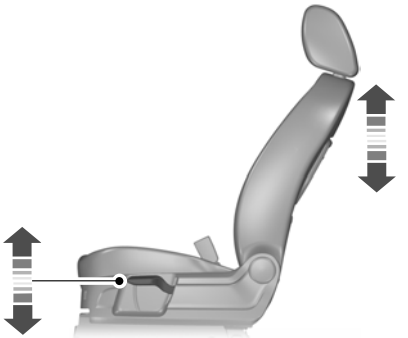


E163870

ALERTA

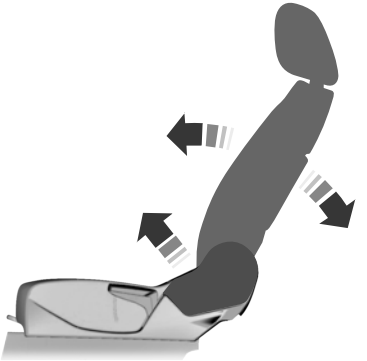
Trate de mover el asiento hacia atrás y hacia adelante después de soltar la palanca, para asegurarse de que esté perfectamente trabado.

Ajuste de la altura del asiento del conductor



E163871

Ajuste de reclinación



E163872

ALERTA

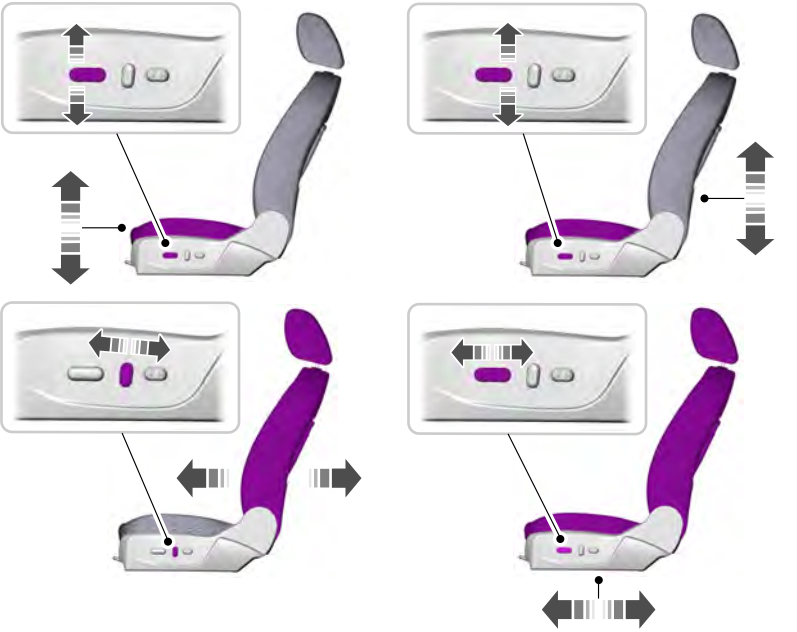
No coloque cargas u objetos detrás del respaldo antes de devolverlo a la posición original. Jale el respaldo para asegurarse de que quedó completamente asegurado después de regresarlo a su posición original. Un asiento sin seguro puede ser peligroso en caso de un frenado repentino o choque.

ASIENTOS ELÉCTRICOS (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

AVISOS

No ajuste el asiento ni el respaldo del conductor cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento. Puede perder el control del vehículo si ajusta el respaldo de su asiento cuando el vehículo está en movimiento.

No coloque carga ni ningún objeto detrás del respaldo antes de devolverlo a la posición original.



E138647

Soporte lumbar eléctrico (Si está equipado)

E138648

FUNCIÓN DE MEMORIA (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

AVISOS

Antes de activar la memoria del asiento, asegúrese de que el área inmediatamente alrededor del mismo esté despejada y que todos los ocupantes están a resguardo de piezas móviles.

No use la función de memoria cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Este función recordará automáticamente la posición del asiento del conductor y de los espejos eléctricos. El control de memoria está situado en la puerta del conductor. Puede guardar hasta tres posiciones de memoria preprogramadas.

E142554

Guardado de una posición preprogramada

1. Gire el encendido a ON.
2. Ajuste el asiento y los espejos exteriores a la posición deseada.
3. Mantenga oprimido el botón de memoria deseada hasta escuchar una campanilla.

Recuerdo de una posición preprogramada

Oprima y suelte el botón de memoria asociado con la posición de conducción deseada. Los asientos y los espejos se moverán a la posición almacenada para esa programación previa.

Nota: *Oprima cualquier control del asiento del conductor, cualquier botón de memoria o cualquier interruptor de control de espejos para detener el movimiento del asiento durante un recordatorio. No puede usarla memoria del asiento cuando el vehículo está en movimiento.*

ASIENTOS TRASEROS

E155554

Para plegar el respaldo del asiento

Con el asiento vacío, jale la palanca hacia arriba para plegar el respaldo hacia delante. Es posible que deba plegar las cabeceras externas y bajar la cabecera central primero.

Para desplegar el respaldo del asiento

Jale el respaldo hacia arriba para desplegarlo.

Ajuste de reclinación (Si está equipado)

Con el asiento ocupado, jale la palanca hacia arriba para reclinar el respaldo.

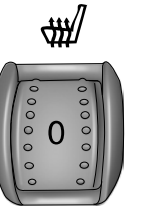
ASIENTOS CALENTADOS (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

ALERTA

Las personas que no tienen mucha sensibilidad en la piel debido a edad avanzada, enfermedad crónica, diabetes, lesión en la columna, medicamentos, consumo de alcohol, cansancio u otra condición física, deben tener cuidado al utilizar el asiento térmico. Este puede provocar quemaduras incluso a bajas temperaturas, especialmente si se utiliza por períodos prolongados de tiempo. No coloque nada en el asiento que aísle el calor, como una frazada o cojín. Esto puede ocasionar que el asiento térmico se sobrecaliente. No pinche el asiento con alfileres, agujas u otros objetos puntiagudos. Esto podría causar daños al elemento de calefacción, generando un sobrecalentamiento del calefactor del asiento. Un asiento sobrecalentado podría provocar serias lesiones personales.

No haga lo siguiente:

- Colocar objetos pesados en el asiento.
- Hacer funcionar el asiento térmico si se ha derramado agua u otro líquido en el asiento. Deje que el asiento se seque completamente.
- Operar los asientos térmicos cuando el motor no esté en marcha. Hacerlo podría provocar que la batería perdiera carga.



E138653

Ajuste el control en la configuración de calor deseada.

DESCANSABRAZOS DEL ASIENTO TRASERO (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

E138656

Pliegue el descansabrazos hacia abajo para usar el descansabrazos y portavasos.

Sistema de control inalámbrico HomeLink (Si está equipado)

ALERTA

No use el sistema con ningún sistema para abrir puertas de garajes que no cuente con la característica de seguridad de paro y reversa que exigen las Normas Federales de Seguridad de Estados Unidos (esto incluye cualquier modelo de sistema para abrir puertas de garajes fabricado antes del 1 de abril de 1982). Un sistema para abrir puertas de garajes que no pueda detectar un objeto y enviar una señal a la puerta para que se detenga y dé marcha atrás, no cumple con las actuales normas federales de seguridad. Usar un sistema para abrir puertas de garajes sin estas funciones aumenta el riesgo de lesión grave o muerte.

Nota: *Asegúrese de que la puerta del garaje y el dispositivo de seguridad estén libres de obstáculos cuando esté programando. No programe el sistema con el vehículo estacionado en el garaje.*

Nota: *Asegúrese de conservar el transmisor de control remoto original para usarlo en otros vehículos y también para futuros procedimientos de programación del sistema.*

Nota: *Recomendamos que al vender o devolver el vehículo en arrendamiento directo, borre los botones de función programados por motivos de seguridad. Consulte los códigos de borrado de los botones de funciones más adelante en esta sección.*

Nota: *Puede programar un máximo de tres dispositivos. Para cambiar o reemplazar cualquiera de los tres dispositivos después de realizar la programación, primero debe borrar la configuración actual. Consulte los códigos de borrado de los botones de funciones más adelante en esta sección.*

E142657

El sistema universal para abrir la puerta del garaje reemplaza al sistema manual de apertura de garajes con un transmisor de tres botones integrado en la visera del vehículo.

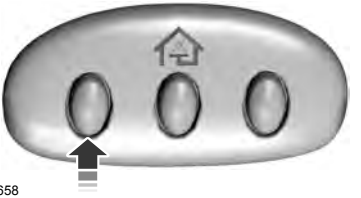
El sistema incluye dos características principales: un aparato para abrir la puerta del garaje y una plataforma para activación remota de dispositivos dentro del hogar. Así como se programa para las puertas del garaje, el trasmisor del sistema puede programarse para operar operadores de portones de entrada, sistemas de seguridad, seguros de la puerta de entrada y luces de hogares o de oficinas.

Puede encontrar información adicional acerca de este sistema en línea en www.homelink.com o llamando a la línea gratuita de ayuda, al 1-800-355-3515.

Programación en el vehículo

Este proceso es para programar su transmisor portátil y su botón HomeLink en el vehículo.

Nota: *Coloque una batería nueva en el transmisor manual. Esto asegurará una preparación más rápida y una transmisión precisa de la señal de radiofrecuencia.*



E142658

1. Con el vehículo estacionado fuera del garaje, active el encendido en **on**, pero sin arrancar el vehículo.
2. Mantenga el transmisor de puerta del garaje portátil a 2–8 centímetros (1–3 pulgadas) del botón HomeLink que desea programar.
3. Usando ambas manos al mismo tiempo, mantenga oprimido el botón HomeLink deseado y el botón del transmisor portátil. NO suelte ninguno hasta que la luz indicadora de HomeLink parpadee lentamente y luego rápidamente. Cuando la luz indicadora destelle rápidamente, suelte ambos botones. El destello rápido indica un entrenamiento correcto.
4. Mantenga oprimido el botón HomeLink que programó durante cinco segundos y suelte. Es posible que deba hacer esto dos veces para activar la puerta. Si la puerta del garaje no funciona, observe la luz indicadora de HomeLink.

Si la luz indicadora permanece encendida, la programación está completa. Consulte **Programación del motor de la puerta del garaje** más adelante en esta sección.

Si la luz indicadora parpadea rápidamente durante 2 segundos y luego queda fija, el botón de HomeLink aún no está programado. Haga lo siguiente:

Mantenga presionado el botón de HomeLink mientras oprime y suelta el botón transmisor cada 2 segundos. La luz indicadora de HomeLink destellará lenta y luego rápidamente una vez que el botón de función HomeLink reconozca y acepte la señal de radiofrecuencia del transmisor portátil.

Después de programar el botón HomeLink, comience a programar el motor de su sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje.

Nota: *Es posible que necesite una escalera para llegar hasta donde está la unidad y tenga que retirar la cubierta o las lentes de la luz de su sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje.*

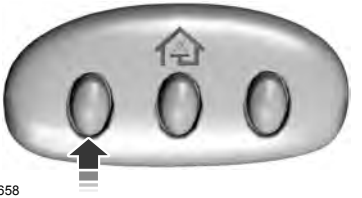
E142659

Para programar más botones, repita los los pasos del 1 al 4.

Si tiene alguna consulta o comentario, contáctese con HomeLink en el sitio www.homelink.com o bien llame al 1-800-355-3515.

Programación del motor de su sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje

1. Oprima el botón de aprendizaje del motor del sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje y luego tendrá 30 segundos para completar los siguientes dos pasos.
2. Vuelva a su vehículo.

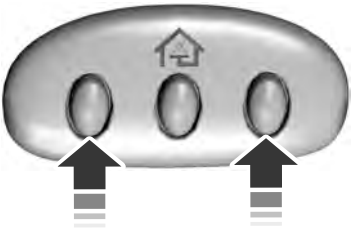


E142658

3. Mantenga oprimido el botón de función que desea programar durante 2 segundos y suelte. Repita este paso Dependiendo de la marca del sistema para abrir puertas de garajes, es posible que deba repetir esta secuencia una tercera vez.

Borrado de los códigos de los botones de funciones

Nota: *No puede borrar botones individuales.*



E142660

1. Mantenga oprimidos los dos botones de función externos al mismo tiempo durante aproximadamente 20 segundos, hasta que las luces indicadoras sobre los botones parpadeen rápidamente.
2. Suelte los botones cuando la luz indicadora parpadee. Se borrarán los códigos de todos los botones.

Reprogramación de un botón único

Para programar un dispositivo de acuerdo con un botón preparado anteriormente, siga estos pasos:

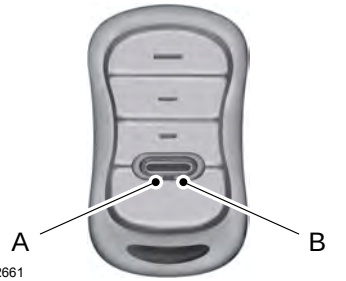
1. Mantenga oprimido el botón deseado. NO suelte el botón.
2. La luz indicadora comenzará a destellar después de 20 segundos. Sin soltar el botón, siga el paso 1 de la sección de Programación.

Si tiene alguna consulta o comentario, contáctese con HomeLink en el sitio www.homelink.com o bien llame al 1-800-355-3515.

Programación a un sistema de apertura de puertas de garaje Genie Intellicode 2

Nota: *El transmisor Genie Intellicode 2 ya debe estar programado para operar con el sistema de apertura de puertas de garaje.*

Nota: *Para programar HomeLink al transmisor, primero debe colocar este en modo de programación.*



E142661

A. Luz indicadora roja

B. Luz indicadora verde

1. Mantenga oprimido uno de los botones del transmisor manual durante 10 segundos. La luz indicadora cambiará de verde a verde y roja y verde.

2. Oprima el mismo botón dos veces para confirmar el cambio en el modo de programación. Si se hizo correctamente, la luz indicadora se encenderá de color rojo.
3. Mantenga el transmisor a no más de 2–8 centímetros (1–3 pulgadas) del botón del visor que desea programar.
4. Mantenga oprimido el botón Genie programado en el transmisor manual y el botón que desea programar. La luz indicadora del visor parpadeará rápidamente cuando la programación esté correcta.

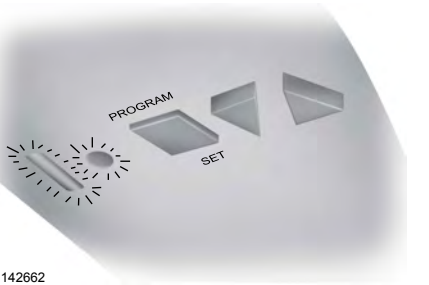
Nota: *El transmisor Genie transmitirá hasta por 30 segundos. Si HomeLink no se programa dentro de 30 segundos, el transmisor Genie tendrá que oprimirse nuevamente. Si la luz indicadora del transmisor Genie se enciende en verde y rojo, suelte el botón hasta que la se apague antes de volver a presionar el botón.*

Una vez que HomeLink se ha programado correctamente, el transmisor Genie debe cambiarse fuera del modo de programa. Para hacerlo:

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón Genie programado anteriormente en el transmisor manual durante 10 segundos. La luz indicadora cambiará de verde a roja y verde.
2. Oprima el mismo botón dos veces para confirmar el cambio. Si se hizo correctamente, la luz indicadora se encenderá de color verde.

Programación de HomeLink al motor del sistema de apertura de puertas de garaje Genie Intellicode

Nota: *Es posible que necesite una escalera el motor del sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje.*



E142662

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón de programa en el motor del sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje hasta que ambas luces indicadoras azules se enciendan.
2. Suelte el botón de programa. Solo la luz indicadora redonda más pequeña debe estar encendida.
3. Oprima y suelte el botón de programa. La luz indicadora púrpura más grande destellará.

Nota: *Los dos pasos siguientes se deben completar en 30 segundos.*

4. Oprima y suelte el botón programado anteriormente del transmisor manual Genie Intellicode 2. Ambas luces indicadoras de la unidad del motor del sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje ahora deben parpadear en púrpura.
5. Mantenga oprimido el botón del visor programado anteriormente durante 2 segundos. Repita este paso hasta 3 veces hasta que la puerta del garaje se mueva.

La programación ahora está completa.

Limpieza de un dispositivo HomeLink

Para borrar la programación de los tres botones HomeLink, mantenga presionados los dos botones exteriores de HomeLink hasta que la luz indicadora comience a parpadear. La luz indicadora comenzará a parpadear en 10 a 20 segundos, momento en que ambos botones deben soltarse. La programación ahora ha sido borrada y la luz indicadora debe parpadear lentamente para indicar que el dispositivo está en modo de práctica cuando se oprime alguno de los tres botones HomeLink.

Homologado con la FCC y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada

Este dispositivo cumple con la Parte 15 de las Normas de la FCC (Federal Communications Commission) y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada. La operación está sujeta a estas dos condiciones: (1) este dispositivo no debiera causar interferencia dañina y (2) este dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia que reciba, incluso interferencias que pudieran causar un funcionamiento no deseado.

Los cambios o modificaciones al dispositivo que no estén expresamente aprobados por la parte responsable del cumplimiento pueden invalidar la autoridad del usuario para operar el equipo.

TOMAS AUXILIARES DE CORRIENTE

Tomacorriente de 12 voltios de CC

ALERTA

No conecte accesorios eléctricos opcionales en el enchufe del encendedor (si está equipado). El uso incorrecto del encendedor puede causar daños no cubiertos por la garantía, y provocar un incendio o graves heridas.

Nota: *Si se utiliza cuando el motor no está funcionando, la batería se descargará. Es posible que la alimentación no sea suficiente para volver a encender el motor.*

Nota: *No inserte objetos que no sean un enchufe de accesorio en el tomacorriente. Esto daña la toma y quema el fusible.*

Nota: *No cuelgue del enchufe ningún tipo de accesorio ni abrazadera de accesorio.*

Nota: *No use el tomacorriente con más capacidad que la del vehículo de 12 voltios CC o 180 vatios o podría quemarse un fusible.*

Nota: *No utilice el tomacorriente para hacer funcionar el encendedor.*

Nota: *El uso incorrecto del tomacorriente puede provocar daños que la garantía no cubre.*

Nota: *Mantenga siempre cerradas las tapas de los tomacorrientes cuando no estén en uso.*

Haga funcionar el motor para usar toda la capacidad del tomacorriente. Para evitar que la batería del vehículo se descargue:

- No utilice el tomacorriente más de lo necesario cuando el motor no está encendido.
- No deje dispositivos conectados en la noche o cuando el vehículo esté estacionado durante períodos largos.

Ubicaciones

Se pueden encontrar tomacorrientes:

- en la consola central
- dentro del área de almacenamiento de la consola central
- en la parte posterior de la consola central (12 V o 110 V de CA)
- en el área de carga trasera (si está equipada).

Tomacorriente de 110 voltios de CA. (Si está equipado)

ALERTA

No deje dispositivos eléctricos conectados en el tomacorriente si no los está utilizando. No utilice ningún cable de extensión en el tomacorriente de 110 voltios de CA, ya que inhabilitará el diseño de protección de seguridad. Si lo hace, el tomacorriente podría sobrecargarse si la alimentación eléctrica de múltiples dispositivos supera el límite de carga de 150 vatios, lo que podría provocar un incendio o heridas graves.

Nota: *El tomacorriente se apagará cuando el encendido se gire a OFF (Desactivado) o cuando el voltaje de la batería caiga por debajo de los 11 voltios.*

E143941

El tomacorriente e utiliza para energizar dispositivos eléctricos que requieren hasta 150 vatios. Se ubica en la parte posterior de la consola central.

Cuando la luz indicadora ubicada en el tomacorriente está:

- encendida — el tomacorriente está funcionando, el encendido está en ON (Activado) y hay un dispositivo conectado.
- apagada — el tomacorriente está apagado, el encendido está en OFF (Desactivado) o no hay un dispositivo conectado.
- parpadeando — el tomacorriente está en el modo de falla.

El tomacorriente temporalmente desconecta la energía si se sobrepasa el límite de 150 vatios. También puede entrar a un modo de falla cuando está sobrecargado, sobretérmico, o en corto. En caso de una condición de sobrecarga y cortocircuito, desconecte el dispositivo, apague el encendido y luego vuelva a encenderlo. Permita que el sistema se enfríe, posteriormente gire la llave de encendido a la posición OFF y luego a la posición ON, en caso de una condición de sobrecalentamiento.

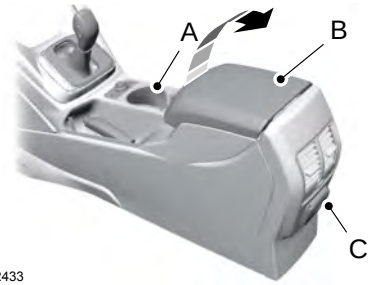
El tomacorriente no está diseñado para dispositivos eléctricos como:

- Televisiones tipo tubo de rayos catódicos
- Cargas motrices, como aspiradoras, sierras eléctricas y otras herramientas eléctricas, refrigeradores impulsados por compresor, etc.
- Dispositivos de medición, que procesan datos precisos, como equipo médico, equipo de medición, etc.
- Otros aparatos que requieren un suministro eléctrico extremadamente estable: mantas eléctricas controladas por microcomputadora, luces de sensado al tacto, etc.

CONSOLA CENTRAL

Guarde elementos en el portavasos con precaución, ya que pueden soltarse en un frenado brusco, aceleración o choque, incluidas las bebidas calientes, que pueden derramarse.

Las características disponibles de la consola incluyen:



E142433

A	Portavasos
B	Compartimiento de almacenamiento con tomacorriente auxiliar, enchufe de entrada auxiliar, puerto USB y centro de medios
C	Tomacorriente auxiliar

CONSOLA DEL TOLDO

E131605

Presione cerca del borde trasero de la puerta para abrirlo.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

AVISOS

El ralentí prolongado a altas velocidades del motor puede producir temperaturas muy altas en el motor y en el sistema de escape, lo que significa riesgo de incendio y otros daños.

No estacione, ni deje en ralentí ni conduzca el vehículo sobre pasto seco u otras superficies secas. El sistema de emisión de gases calienta el compartimiento del motor y el sistema de escape, lo cual crea riesgo de incendio.

No arranque el motor en un garaje cerrado ni en otras áreas encerradas. Los gases de escape pueden ser tóxicos. Siempre abra la puerta del garaje antes de arrancar el motor.

Si huele gases de escape dentro de su vehículo, pida que un distribuidor autorizado lo inspeccione de inmediato. No conduzca el vehículo si percibe olor de gases de escape.

Si desconecta la batería, el vehículo puede exhibir características de manejo fuera de lo común por unas 5 millas (8 kilómetros) después de volver a conectarlo. Esto se debe a que el sistema de administración del motor se debe realinear con el motor. Puede descartar cualquier característica de manejo poco común durante este período.

El sistema de control del tren motriz cumple con todos los requisitos de las normas canadienses para equipos que provocan interferencias, que regulan la potencia del impulso del campo eléctrico de la interferencia de radio.

Al arrancar el motor, evite pisar el acelerador antes y durante la operación. Use el acelerador solo cuando tenga dificultad para arrancar el motor.

INTERRUPTOR DE ENCENDIDO

E72128

0 (apagado): el encendido está apagado.

Nota: *Cuando gire el encendido a OFF y salga del vehículo, no deje la llave puesta en encendido. Esto podría hacer que la batería del vehículo se descargue.*

I (accesorios): se pueden operar accesorios eléctricos como el radio mientras el motor está apagado.

Nota: *No deje la llave de encendido en esta posición demasiado tiempo. Esto podría hacer que la batería del vehículo se descargue.*

II: (activado): todos los circuitos eléctricos funcionan y las luces y los indicadores de advertencia se encienden.

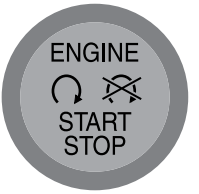
III (arranque): pone en marcha el motor.

ARRANQUE SIN LLAVE (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

Nota: *Es posible que el sistema de partida sin llave no funcione si la llave está cerca de objetos metálicos o de dispositivos electrónicos como teléfonos celulares.*

Nota: *Se debe ubicar una llave válida dentro del vehículo para activar el encendido y arrancar el motor.*

Modos de encendido



E142555

El sistema de partida sin llave tiene tres modos:

- **OFF:** Apaga el encendido.
  - Sin pisar el pedal del freno, oprima y suelte el botón una vez cuando el vehículo esté en el modo de encendido o cuando el motor esté en marcha pero el vehículo esté detenido.
- **ON:** Todos los circuitos eléctricos funcionan y las luces y los indicadores de advertencia se encienden.
  - Sin pisar el pedal del freno, oprima y suelte el botón una vez.
- **START:** Arranca el motor.
  - Presione el pedal del freno y luego oprima y suelte el botón hasta que arranque el motor.

ARRANQUE DE UN MOTOR DE GASOLINA

Cuando arranca el motor, la velocidad en ralentí aumenta; esto ayuda a calentar el motor. Si la velocidad en ralentí del motor no disminuye automáticamente, llévele el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado para que lo revisen.

Antes de arrancar el motor, revise lo siguiente:

- Asegúrese de que todos los ocupantes tengan sus cinturones de seguridad abrochados.
- Asegúrese que los faros y los accesorios eléctricos estén apagados.
- Asegúrese que esté puesto el freno de estacionamiento.
- Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición **P**.
- Gire la llave de encendido a la posición **II**. Si el vehículo está equipado con un encendido sin llave, consulte las instrucciones siguientes.

Vehículos con llave de encendido

Nota: *No toque el pedal del acelerador.*

1. Pise el pedal del freno a fondo.
2. Gire la llave a la posición **III** para encender el motor. Suelte la llave cuando el motor arranque.

Nota: *El motor puede continuar girando durante unos 15 segundos o hasta que el vehículo arranque.*

Nota: *Si no puede arrancar en el primer intento, espere un momento y vuelva a intentarlo.*

Vehículos con arranque sin llave

Nota: *No toque el pedal del acelerador.*

1. Pise el pedal del freno a fondo.
2. Oprima el botón.

El sistema no funciona si:

- Las frecuencias de la llave estén atascadas.
- La batería de la llave no tiene carga.

Si no puede arrancar el motor, realice lo siguiente:

Control remoto de tres botones

E145988

Control remoto de cinco botones

E142874

1. Sostenga la llave junto al símbolo en la columna de dirección.
2. Con la llave en esta posición, puede utilizar el botón de arranque para activar el encendido y arrancar su vehículo.

Rearranque rápido

La característica de rearranque rápido le permite volver a arrancar el motor dentro de 20 segundos luego de haberlo apagado, incluso si no hay una llave válida presente.

Dentro de 20 segundos de haber apagado el motor, pise el freno y oprima el botón de arranque. Una vez transcurridos los 20 segundos, ya no podrá volver a arrancar el vehículo sin una llave dentro del vehículo.

Una vez arrancado el motor, permanecerá en funcionamiento hasta que oprima el botón de arranque, incluso si el sistema no detecta una llave válida. Si abre y cierra una puerta mientras el motor está en funcionamiento, el sistema busca una llave válida. No puede reiniciar el motor si el sistema no detecta una llave válida dentro de 20 segundos.

El motor no arranca

Si no puede arrancar el motor después de tres intentos, espere 10 segundos y siga este procedimiento:

1. Pise el pedal del freno a fondo.
2. Pise el pedal del acelerador a fondo y manténgalo así.
3. Ponga en marcha el motor.

Detención del motor cuando el vehículo está detenido

Vehículos con llave de encendido

1. Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición **P**.
2. Gire la llave a la posición **0**.
3. Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.

Vehículos con arranque sin llave

1. Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición **P**.
2. Presione el botón una vez.
3. Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.

Nota: *Esto apagará el encendido, todos los circuitos eléctricos, luces de advertencia e indicadores.*

Detención del motor cuando el vehículo está en movimiento

ALERTA

Si apaga el motor cuando el vehículo todavía está en movimiento, causará pérdida de asistencia para los frenos y la dirección. La dirección no se trabará, pero se necesitará un mayor esfuerzo para moverla. Al apagar el encendido, algunos circuitos eléctricos, luces de advertencia e indicadores también pueden apagarse.

Vehículos con llave de encendido

1. Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición **N** y use los frenos para detener el vehículo por completo.
2. Cuando el vehículo se ha detenido, mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición **P** y gire la llave a la posición **0**.
3. Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.

Vehículos con arranque sin llave

1. Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición **N** y use los frenos para detener el vehículo por completo.
2. Cuando el vehículo se ha detenido, mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición **P**.
3. Mantenga oprimido el botón por un segundo u oprímalo tres veces dentro de dos segundos.
4. Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.

Protección contra los gases de escape

ALERTA

Si huele gases de escape dentro de su vehículo, hágalo inspeccionar de inmediato por un distribuidor autorizado. No conduzca el vehículo si percibe olor de gases de escape. Los gases de escape contienen monóxido de carbono. Tome precauciones para evitar sus efectos tóxicos.

Información importante sobre la ventilación

Si detiene el vehículo y luego deja el motor en ralentí durante largos períodos de tiempo, recomendamos que aplique una de las siguientes opciones:

- Abra las ventanas al menos 1 pulgada (2.5 centímetros)
- Fije el control de aire acondicionado en aire externo.

CALENTADOR DEL BLOQUE DEL MOTOR (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

AVISOS

No seguir las instrucciones del calefactor de bloque del motor puede provocar daños a la propiedad o lesiones personales graves.

No use su calefactor con sistemas eléctricos sin conexión a tierra o adaptadores de dos puntas. Existe riesgo de descarga eléctrica.

Nota: *El calefactor es más eficaz si las temperaturas exteriores no supera los 0ºF (-18ºC).*

El calefactor actúa como ayuda de arranque al calentar el refrigerante del motor. Esto permite que el sistema de control de clima responda rápidamente. El equipo incluye un elemento calefactor (instalado en el bloque del motor) y un mazo de cables. No puede conectar el sistema a una fuente eléctrica de 120 voltios CA.

Recomendamos que haga lo siguiente para una operación segura y correcta:

- Use un cable de extensión para exteriores calibre 16 certificado por Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) o Canadian Standards Association (CSA). Este cable de extensión debe poder usarse en exteriores, bajas temperaturas y esté claramente marcado "Apropiado para usarse en aparatos exteriores". No use un cable de extensión para interiores en el exterior. Esto podría generar una descarga eléctrica o peligro de incendio.
- Procure que sea lo más corto posible.
- No utilice varios cables de extensión.
- Cuando esté en funcionamiento, asegúrese de que las conexiones del enchufe del cable de extensión/enchufe del cable del calefactor estén libres de agua. Esto podría ocasionar una descarga eléctrica o peligro de incendio.
- Asegúrese de que su vehículo esté estacionado en un área limpia, libre de combustibles.
- Asegúrese de que estén bien conectados el calefactor, el cable del calefactor y el cable de extensión.
- Compruebe si hay calor en la conexión eléctrica cuando el sistema haya funcionado durante aproximadamente 30 minutos.
- Asegúrese de que el sistema esté desconectado y adecuadamente guardado antes de conducir el vehículo. Asegúrese de que la tapa protectora selle las puntas del enchufe del cable del calefactor de bloque cuando no esté en uso.
- Asegúrese de que se compruebe que el sistema del calefactor funciona correctamente antes del invierno.

Uso del calefactor de bloque del motor

Asegúrese de que los terminales del tomacorriente estén limpios y secos antes de utilizarlos. Límpielos con un paño seco si fuera necesario.

El calefactor usa 0.4 a 1.0 kilovatios-hora de energía por hora de uso. El sistema no tiene termostato. Alcanza temperatura máxima después de aproximadamente tres horas de operación. Usar el calefactor por más de tres horas no mejora el rendimiento del sistema y utiliza electricidad de manera innecesaria.

PRECAUCIONES DE SEGURIDAD

AVISOS

No llene en exceso el tanque de combustible. La presión en un tanque excesivamente lleno puede causar fugas y aumentar las probabilidades de derrame de combustible e incendio.

El sistema de combustible puede estar bajo presión. Si siente un siseo cerca de la puerta de llenado de combustible (sistema de combustible sin tapón Easy Fuel), no cargue combustible hasta que el sonido se detenga. De lo contrario, se podría derramar combustible, pudiendo ocasionar serias lesiones personales.

Los combustibles para automóviles pueden causar serias heridas o la muerte si se usan o se manejan de modo indebido.

El flujo de combustible a través de una boquilla de la bomba de combustible puede producir electricidad estática, lo que podría provocar un incendio si el combustible se bombea hacia un contenedor de combustible no conectado a tierra.

El etanol y la gasolina pueden contener benceno, que es un agente cancerígeno.

Al abastecerse de combustible, apague siempre el motor y nunca permita la presencia de chispas ni llamas cerca del cuello de llenado. Nunca fume ni use el teléfono celular mientras carga combustible. El vapor del combustible es extremadamente peligroso en ciertas condiciones. Evite inhalar el exceso de gases.

Observe las siguientes recomendaciones al manipular combustible para automóviles:

- Apague cualquier artículo de tabaquería y/o llama al descubierto antes de abastecer de combustible el vehículo.
- Siempre apague el vehículo antes de abastecerlo de combustible.
- Los combustibles para automóviles son tóxicos y pueden ser mortales si son ingeridos. La gasolina es muy tóxica y si se ingiere, puede causar la muerte o lesiones permanentes. Si ingiere combustible, llame a un médico cuanto antes, incluso si no se presentan síntomas inmediatos. Los efectos tóxicos del combustible pueden tardar horas en hacerse notorios.
- Evite inhalar los vapores del combustible. Inhalar demasiado vapor de combustible de cualquier tipo, puede provocar irritación a los ojos y a las vías respiratorias. En casos graves, la respiración excesiva o prolongada de vapor de combustible puede causar enfermedades graves y lesiones permanentes.
- Evite el contacto del combustible con los ojos. Si se salpica de combustible los ojos, quítese los lentes de contacto (si los usa), lávese con agua abundante durante 15 minutos y busque atención médica. Si no busca atención médica adecuada puede sufrir lesiones permanentes.

- Los combustibles también pueden ser dañinos si se absorben a través de la piel. Si se salpica de combustible la piel o la ropa, o bien ambos, quítese de inmediato la ropa contaminada y lávese minuciosamente la piel con agua y jabón. El contacto reiterado o prolongado de la piel con combustibles o sus vapores produce irritación de la piel.
- Tenga especial cuidado si está tomando “Antabuse” u otras formas de disulfiram para el tratamiento del alcoholismo. Inhalar vapores de gasolina o salpicarse la piel con ella puede provocarle una reacción adversa. En personas sensibles, puede producir lesiones o enfermedades graves. Si se salpica de combustible la piel, lave la parte afectada en forma inmediata y minuciosa con agua y jabón. Consulte de inmediato a un médico si sufre una reacción adversa.

CALIDAD DEL COMBUSTIBLE

Nota: *El uso de cualquier otro combustible que no sea aquellos recomendados puede causar daño al vehículo, pérdida de rendimiento del vehículo y es posible que las reparaciones no estén cubiertas por la garantía.*

Cómo escoger el combustible correcto

Utilice solo combustible SIN PLOMO o combustible SIN PLOMO mezclado con un máximo del 15% de etanol. No utilice combustible de etanol (E85), combustible diesel, metanol, combustible con plomo ni ningún otro combustible o podría dañar o impedir el funcionamiento del sistema de control de emisiones.

Su vehículo no está diseñado para usar combustible ni aditivos para combustible con compuestos metálicos, lo que incluye los aditivos con base de manganeso. El uso de combustible con plomo está prohibido por ley.

Recomendaciones de octanaje

Motor 2,5 l

Se recomienda gasolina sin plomo regular con un octanaje de 87 (R+M)/2. Algunas estaciones de servicio ofrecen combustibles anunciados como regulares con una clasificación de octanaje menor de 87, especialmente en lugares de altitud elevada. No se recomienda el uso de combustibles con niveles de octanaje menores de 87.

Motores de 1,6 l y 2,0 l EcoBoost®

Se recomienda gasolina sin plomo regular con un octanaje de 87 (R+M)/2. Algunas gasolineras ofrecen combustibles anunciados como "Regulares" con una clasificación de octanaje menor de 87, especialmente en lugares de altitud elevada. No se recomienda el uso de combustibles con niveles de octanaje menores de 87. El combustible Premium le proporcionará un mejor rendimiento y es recomendado para usos de servicio pesado como el arrastre de remolques.

No se preocupe si a veces su motor tiene leves detonaciones. Sin embargo, si presenta un cascabeleo fuerte mientras usa combustible del octanaje recomendado, consulte con su distribuidor autorizado para evitar daños en el motor.

FUNCIONAMIENTO SIN COMBUSTIBLE

Evite quedarse sin combustible, ya que esta situación puede afectar negativamente los componentes del tren motriz.

Si se queda sin combustible:

- Es posible que deba realizar un ciclo de encendido desde OFF (Apagado) a ON (Encendido) varias veces después de agregar combustible, para permitir que el sistema bombee el combustible desde el tanque hasta el motor. Al volver a arrancar, el tiempo de giro del motor tomará unos segundos más que lo normal. Con encendido sin llave, solo arranque el motor. El tiempo de giro será más largo que lo usual.
- Normalmente, agregar 3.8 L (1 gal) de combustible es suficiente para que vuelva a arrancar el motor. Si el vehículo se queda sin combustible en una pendiente, podrían requerirse más de 3.8 L (1 gal).
- Es posible que se encienda el indicador de servicio del motor a la brevedad. Para obtener más información sobre el indicador de servicio del motor a la brevedad, Ver **Indicadores y luces de advertencia** (página 92).

Carga de combustible con un recipiente portátil

AVISOS

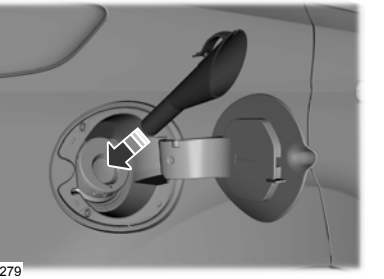
No inserte ni la boquilla del recipiente portátil de combustible ni embudos de posventa en el sistema sin tapón. Esto podría dañar el sistema de combustible y su sello y podría hacer que el combustible caiga al suelo en lugar de llenar el taque, lo cual podría provocar serias lesiones personales.

No intente abrir por la fuerza el sistema de combustible sin tapón con objetos extraños. Esto podría dañar el sistema de combustible y su sello y provocar lesiones a usted o a otros.

Nota: *No use embudos de posventa; no funcionarán con el sistema de combustible sin tapón y pueden dañarlo. El embudo incluido tiene un diseño especial que funciona en forma segura con su vehículo.*

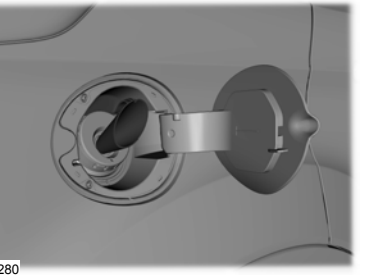
Cuando llene el tanque de combustible del vehículo desde un recipiente de combustible portátil, utilice el embudo que se incluye con el vehículo. El embudo está ubicado en la parte trasera del vehículo, dentro del compartimiento de carga, debajo de la alfombra del piso de carga.

1. Ubique el embudo portátil que viene con su vehículo.



E157279

2. Inserte lentamente el embudo en el sistema de combustible sin tapón.



E157280

3. Llene el vehículo con el combustible del recipiente portátil.

4. Cuando termine, limpie el embudo o elimínelo correctamente. Puede adquirir embudos adicionales en un distribuidor autorizado si decide eliminar el embudo.

LLENADO

AVISOS

El vapor del combustible arde en forma violenta y la inflamación del combustible puede causar graves quemaduras.

Lea y acate las instrucciones del lugar donde se abastecerá de combustible.

Apague el motor antes de abastecerse de combustible.

No fume si se encuentra cerca de combustible o si está abasteciendo su vehículo de combustible.

Mantenga cualquier chispa, llama y artículo de tabaquería lejos del combustible.

Permanezca fuera del vehículo y no deje la bomba de combustible sin supervisión cuando abastezca el vehículo de combustible. En algunos lugares, esto es ilegal.

Mantenga a los niños lejos de la bomba de combustible; nunca permita que los niños bombeen combustible.

No utilice dispositivos electrónicos personales mientras carga combustible.

Use las siguientes pautas para evitar la acumulación de carga electroestática al llenar un recipiente de combustible no conectado a tierra:

- Coloque en el suelo el recipiente aprobado de combustible.
- No llene un recipiente de combustible mientras éste se encuentre en el vehículo (incluida el área de carga).
- Mantenga la boquilla de la bomba de combustible en contacto con el recipiente mientras lo llena.
- No use el dispositivo para mantener la manija de la bomba de combustible en la posición de llenado.

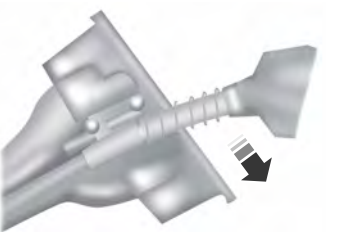
Sistema de combustible sin tapón de Easy Fuel™

ALERTA

El sistema de combustible puede estar bajo presión. Si oye un silbido cerca de la puerta de llenado de combustible, no cargue combustible hasta que el sonido se detenga. De lo contrario, se podría derramar combustible, pudiendo ocasionar serias lesiones personales.

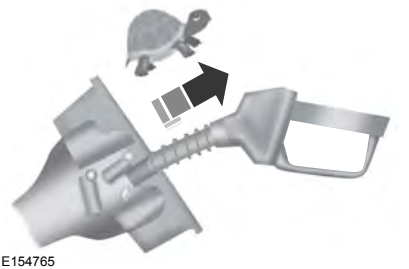
Cuando llene el tanque de combustible de su vehículo:

1. Ponga el vehículo en **P** (Estacionamiento) y apague el encendido.
2. Abra la puerta de llenado de combustible.



E156032

3. Inserte lenta y completamente la boquilla de llenado de combustible en el sistema de combustible y déjela así para abrir ambas puertas hasta que termine de cargar combustible. Sostenga la manija en una posición más alta durante la inserción para poder acceder más fácilmente.



E154765

4. Luego de que termine de bombear el combustible, saque lentamente la boquilla de llenado de combustible—espere de 5 a 10 segundos después de bombear el combustible antes de retirar la boquilla. Esto permite que el combustible residual regrese al tanque de combustible y que no se derrame sobre el automóvil.

Nota: *Si llena en demasía el tanque de combustible, puede producirse un derrame de combustible. No llene en exceso el tanque. La tubería de llenado está equipada con un orificio de drenaje. El exceso de combustible por sobrellenado puede drenarse a través de la manguera de drenado y gotear hacia la tierra."*

Si la entrada de llenado de combustible no se cerró correctamente, es posible que aparezca el mensaje **Check Fuel Fill Inlet (Revisar entrada de llenado de combustible)** en el grupo de instrumentos.

En la próxima oportunidad, haga lo siguiente:

1. Salga del camino con cuidado
2. Ponga el vehículo en **P** (Estacionamiento) y apague el encendido.
3. Abra la puerta de llenado de combustible y quite cualquier suciedad visible de la apertura de llenado de combustible.
4. Inserte la boquilla de llenado de combustible o el embudo de llenado de combustible que viene con el vehículo varias veces para permitir que la entrada se cierre correctamente. Ello desalojará la suciedad que impide que la entrada selle.

Si esta acción corrige el problema, el mensaje podría no eliminarse de inmediato. Es posible que tarde varios ciclos de manejo para que dicho mensaje se borre. Un ciclo de manejo consta de un arranque del motor (luego de 4 o más horas con el motor apagado) seguido de un manejo por la ciudad o carretera. Continuar manejando con el mensaje podría hacer que se encienda también la luz de servicio del motor a la brevedad.

SISTEMA DE CONTROL DE EMISIONES

AVISOS

No estacione, deje en neutro o maneje su vehículo sobre pasto seco u otras superficies secas. El sistema de emisión de gases calienta el compartimiento del motor y el sistema de escape, lo que puede iniciar un incendio.

Las fugas del escape pueden provocar el ingreso de gases dañinos y potencialmente letales al compartimiento de pasajeros. Si huele a gases de escape dentro de su vehículo, haga que su distribuidor lo inspeccione de inmediato. No conduzca si percibe olor de gases de escape.

Su vehículo está equipado con diversos componentes de control de emisión de gases y un convertidor catalítico que le permitirán cumplir con las normas de emisión de gases correspondientes. Para asegurarse que el convertidor catalítico y los demás componentes de control de emisión de gases sigan funcionando correctamente:

Para asegurarse que el convertidor catalítico y los demás componentes de control de emisión de gases sigan funcionando correctamente:

- Use sólo el combustible especificado.
- Evite quedarse sin combustible.
- No apague el encendido mientras su vehículo está en movimiento, especialmente a altas velocidades.
- Lleve a cabo los puntos mencionados en la información de mantenimiento programado de acuerdo con el programa especificado.

Las indicaciones de mantenimiento programado mencionados en la información de mantenimiento programado son esenciales para la vida útil y el rendimiento de su vehículo y de su sistema de emisión de gases.

Si se usan refacciones que no sean Ford, Motorcraft o autorizadas por Ford para los reemplazos de mantenimiento o para el servicio de componentes que afecten el control de emisión de gases, dichas refacciones que no son Ford deben ser equivalentes a las refacciones Ford Motor Company originales en cuanto a rendimiento y durabilidad.

El encendido del indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad, la luz de advertencia del sistema de carga o la luz de advertencia de temperatura, las fugas de líquido, los olores extraños, el humo o la pérdida de potencia del motor, podrían indicar que el sistema de control de emisión de gases no está funcionando correctamente.

Un sistema de escape dañado o con fallas puede permitir que los gases de escape ingresen al vehículo. Lleve a inspeccionar y reparar de inmediato el sistema de escape dañado o con fallas.

No efectúe cambios no autorizados en el vehículo o el motor. Por ley, los propietarios de vehículos y las personas que fabriquen, reparen, revisen, vendan, renten, comercialicen o supervisen una flotilla de vehículos, no están autorizados para quitar intencionalmente un dispositivo de control de emisión de gases ni para impedir su funcionamiento. En la Calcomanía de información sobre el control de emisión de gases del vehículo, que se encuentra en o cerca del motor, está la información acerca del sistema de emisión de gases de su vehículo. Esta calcomanía también incluye la cilindrada del motor

Consulte la información sobre la garantía para obtener más detalles.

Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD-II)

Su vehículo tiene una computadora que monitorea el sistema de control de emisión de gases del motor. Este sistema se conoce comúnmente como Sistema de diagnóstico a bordo (OBD-II). El sistema OBD II protege el medio ambiente, asegurando que su vehículo siga cumpliendo con las normas gubernamentales sobre emisión de gases. El sistema OBD-II además ayuda a su distribuidor autorizado a prestar la asistencia adecuada a su vehículo.

Cuando el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad se enciende, el sistema OBD-II ha detectado una falla. Las fallas temporales pueden causar que el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad se ilumine. Por ejemplo:

1. El vehículo se quedó sin combustible; —el motor puede fallar o funcionar en forma deficiente
2. El combustible es de mala calidad o contiene agua; —el motor puede fallar o funcionar en forma deficiente.
3. Es posible que el orificio de llenado de combustible no se haya cerrado correctamente. Ver **Llenado** (página 142).
4. Manejar en agua profunda—el sistema eléctrico podría estar húmedo.

Estos desperfectos temporales se pueden corregir llenando el tanque de combustible con combustible de alta calidad, cerrando firmemente el orificio de llenado de combustible o permitiendo que el sistema eléctrico se seque. Después de tres ciclos de manejo sin que se presenten éstos u otros desperfectos temporales, el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad debe permanecer apagado la próxima vez que arranque el motor. Un ciclo de manejo consta de un arranque del motor en frío seguido de un manejo combinado en carretera y ciudad. No se requiere un servicio adicional del vehículo.

Si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad permanece encendido, haga revisar su vehículo a la brevedad posible. A pesar de que algunos desperfectos detectados por el OBD-II pueden no tener síntomas claros, si continúa manejando con el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad encendido puede generar aumentos de emisiones, reducir el rendimiento del combustible, disminuir la suavidad de funcionamiento del motor y de la transmisión y ocasionar reparaciones más costosas.

Disponibilidad para prueba de inspección y mantenimiento (I/M)

Algunos gobiernos estatales, provinciales y locales tienen programas de verificación vehicular (VV) para revisar el equipo de control de emisiones del vehículo. No aprobar esta inspección puede impedir que obtenga un registro del vehículo.

Si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad está encendido o si el foco no funciona, es posible que el vehículo necesite revisión. Consulte Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD-II).

Es posible que el vehículo no pase la prueba de verificación vehicular si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad está encendido o no funciona correctamente (el foco está quemado) o si el sistema OBD-II determina que algunos de los sistemas de control de emisiones no se han supervisado adecuadamente. En este caso, el vehículo se considera no listo para la prueba de VV.

Si el motor o la transmisión del vehículo acaban de ser revisado o si la batería se ha descargado o se ha reemplazado recientemente, es posible que el sistema OBD-II indique que el vehículo no esté listo para la prueba de I/M'. Para determinar si el vehículo está listo para la prueba de VV, gire la llave de encendido a la posición ON durante 15 segundos sin arrancar el motor. Si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad destella ocho veces, significa que el vehículo no está listo para la prueba de verificación vehicular (VV); si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad permanece encendido, significa que el vehículo está listo para la prueba de VV.

El sistema OBD-II está diseñado para revisar el sistema de control de emisiones durante la conducción normal. Una revisión completa puede tardar varios días. Si el vehículo no está listo para la prueba VV, debe realizarse el siguiente ciclo de manejo compuesto por un manejo combinado en carretera y ciudad:

15 minutos de manejo sin paradas en una autopista o carretera, seguidos de 20 minutos de conducción con frenadas y arranques con al menos cuatro períodos en neutro de 30 segundos.

Deje detenido el vehículo por al menos ocho horas sin arrancar el motor. Luego, arranque el motor y complete el ciclo de manejo anterior. El motor debe alcanzar su temperatura normal de funcionamiento. Una vez que haya arrancado, no apague el motor hasta completar el ciclo de manejo indicado. Si el vehículo aún no está listo para la prueba de VV, deberá repetirse el ciclo de conducción anterior.

CONSUMO DE COMBUSTIBLE

Nota: *La cantidad de combustible en la reserva de vacío varía y no se puede confiar en ella para aumentar la capacidad de manejo. Al llenar el tanque de combustible de su vehículo después que el indicador de combustible ha señalado vacío, es posible que no pueda llenar la cantidad completa de capacidad anunciada del tanque de combustible debido a la reserva de vacío aún presente en el tanque.*

La reserva de vacío es la cantidad de combustible restante en el tanque luego de que el indicador de combustible señala vacío. No utilice este combustible para conducir. La capacidad utilizable del tanque de combustible es la cantidad de combustible que se puede colocar en el tanque después de que el indicador de combustible señala vacío. La capacidad anunciada es el tamaño total del tanque de combustible–, es decir, es la capacidad de combustible de reserva más la reserva de vacío.

Llenado del tanque

Para obtener resultados concretos al llenar el tanque de combustible:

- Apague el encendido antes de llenar con combustible; se obtendrá una lectura inadecuada si el motor queda funcionando.
- Use la misma velocidad de llenado (baja - media - alta) cada vez que llene el tanque.
- No permita más de dos chasquidos automáticos cuando llene con combustible.

Los resultados son más precisos cuando el método de llenado es constante.

Cálculo del rendimiento del combustible

No mida el rendimiento del combustible durante los primeros 1.600 kilómetros (1.000 millas) de conducción (es el período de ajuste de su motor'); se obtiene una medida más precisa después de los 3.200 a 4.800 kilómetros (2.000 a 3.000 millas). Además, el gasto en combustible, la frecuencia de llenado o las lecturas del indicador de combustible no son buenas maneras para medir el rendimiento del combustible.

1. Llene el tanque por completo y anote la lectura inicial del odómetro.
2. Cada vez que llene el tanque, anote la cantidad de gasolina agregada.
3. Después de llenar al menos tres a cinco veces el tanque, llene el tanque de combustible y registre la lectura actual del odómetro.

4. Reste la lectura inicial del odómetro de la lectura actual.
5. Calcule el rendimiento del combustible dividiendo las millas recorridas por los galones usados (en el caso del sistema métrico: Multiplique los litros usados por 100 y luego divida por los kilómetros recorridos).

Mantenga un registro durante al menos un mes y anote el tipo de conducción (ciudad o carretera). Esto proporciona una estimación precisa del rendimiento del combustible del vehículo en las condiciones actuales de conducción. Además, mantener registros durante el verano y el invierno muestra la forma en que la temperatura afecta el rendimiento del combustible. En general, temperaturas más bajas significan menor rendimiento del combustible.

TRANSMISIÓN AUTOMÁTICA

AVISOS

Aplique siempre el freno de estacionamiento a fondo y compruebe que la palanca de cambio de velocidades esté asegurada en P (Estacionamiento). Gire el encendido a la posición OFF (Apagado) y saque la llave cada vez que baje de su vehículo.

No aplique el pedal del freno y el pedal del acelerador simultáneamente. Si aplica ambos pedales simultáneamente durante más de tres segundos se limitarán las rpm del motor, lo que podría dificultar el mantenimiento de la velocidad en el tráfico y provocar heridas graves.

Comprensión de las posiciones de la transmisión automática

Cómo poner el vehículo en una velocidad:

1. Pise el pedal del freno a fondo.
2. Mantenga presionado el botón del frente de la palanca de cambio de velocidades.
3. Mueva la palanca de cambio de velocidades al cambio deseado.
4. Suelte el botón y la transmisión se mantendrá en la velocidad seleccionada.

E133124

P (Estacionamiento)

Esta posición bloquea la transmisión e impide que giren las ruedas delanteras. Detenga completamente el vehículo antes de ponerlo y sacarlo de P (Estacionamiento)

R (Reversa)

Con la palanca de cambio de velocidades en R (Reversa), el vehículo se mueve hacia atrás. Siempre detenga completamente el vehículo antes de cambiar hacia y desde R (Reversa).

N (Neutral)

Con la palanca de cambio de velocidades en N (Neutral), el vehículo puede arrancar y desplazarse libremente. Mantenga presionado el pedal del freno mientras está en esta posición.

D (Directa)

La posición normal de conducción para lograr el máximo rendimiento del combustible. La transmisión funciona en las velocidades primera a sexta.

S (Deportivo)

Cómo mover la palanca de cambio de velocidades a S (Deportivo):

- Proporciona mayor frenado (con motor) en pendientes y prolonga el funcionamiento en relaciones de transmisión inferiores para mejorar el rendimiento al subir cuestas en terrenos con colinas y áreas montañosas. Esto aumentará las RPM del motor durante el frenado.
- Proporciona mayor funcionamiento en relaciones de transmisión inferiores a través de la estrategia de cambios de la transmisión automática.
- Las marchas se seleccionan más rápidamente y a velocidades de motor más altas.

Transmisión automática SelectShift Automatic® (Si está equipado)

La transmisión automática SelectShift le ofrece la capacidad de pasar los cambios manualmente si lo desea.

Para usar SelectShift, mueva la palanca de cambios a S (Deportivo). Utilice los botones +/- del lado de la palanca de cambio de velocidades para cambiar manualmente las marchas.

- Oprima el botón (+) para pasar un cambio de velocidad ascendente.
- Oprima el botón (-) para pasar un cambio de velocidad descendente.

Nota: *Después de asumir el control manual con SelectShift, el vehículo permanecerá en este modo hasta que devuelva la palanca de cambios de (S) Deportivo a (D) Directa.*

Realice los cambios ascendentes a las velocidades que se recomiendan en la tabla siguiente:

Cambios ascendentes al acelerar (se recomienda para lograr el máximo ahorro de combustible)	
Cambio de:	
1 - 2	24 km/h (15 mph)
2 - 3	40 km/h (25 mph)
3 - 4	64 km/h (40 mph)
4 - 5	72 km/h (45 mph)
5 - 6	80 km/h (50 mph)

El tablero de instrumentos mostrará la velocidad seleccionada en la que se encuentra y una flecha indicadora de cambio para ayudar a optimizar el cambio de velocidades.

SelectShift pasará automáticamente algunos cambios por usted en caso de que la velocidad en RPM del motor sea demasiado elevada o baja.

Nota: *El motor se puede dañar si mantiene el revolucionamiento excesivo sin efectuar un cambio en la transmisión.*

Cambio manual de velocidad en (D) (Directa) (si está equipado)

La transmisión se puede controlar manualmente por un período de tiempo cuando esté en D (Directa), mediante los botones +/- de la palanca de cambios. El sistema determinará cuando ya no se desea el control manual temporal y volverá al control automático. Mueva la palanca de cambios a la posición S (Deportivo) para obtener control manual por más tiempo.

palanca de interbloqueo de cambio de velocidades del freno

AVISOS

No conduzca el vehículo hasta que verifique que las luces de freno están funcionando.

Cuando lleve a cabo este procedimiento, estará colocando la transmisión fuera de P (Estacionamiento), lo que significa que el vehículo puede rodar libremente. Para evitar un desplazamiento no deseado del vehículo, siempre aplique el freno de estacionamiento completamente antes de llevar a cabo este procedimiento. Use bloques para ruedas si resulta adecuado

Si suelta completamente el freno de estacionamiento, pero la luz de advertencia de frenos permanece iluminada, es posible que los frenos no estén funcionando correctamente. Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.

Use la palanca de interbloqueo de cambio de velocidades del freno para mover la palanca de cambios desde la posición de estacionamiento en caso de una falla eléctrica o si el vehículo se ha quedado sin batería.

Aplique el freno de estacionamiento y gire el encendido a la posición OFF antes de realizar este procedimiento.

1. Inserte un destornillador (o una herramienta similar) entre el marco de la palanca de cambios y el tablero de terminación superior.
2. Use la herramienta para soltar el marco de la palanca de cambios del panel de terminación.

E142627

3. Localice la palanca blanca situada en el costado izquierdo de la palanca de cambios.
4. Con la herramienta, mueva la palanca blanca hacia la parte trasera de la palanca de cambios.
5. Mientras sostiene la palanca blanca en la posición trasera, mueva la palanca de cambios desde la posición de estacionamiento.
6. Presione el marco de la palanca de cambios de vuelta contra el panel de terminación superior hasta que se ajuste otra vez en su posición.
7. Aplique el pedal del freno, arranque el vehículo y libere el freno de estacionamiento.

Nota: *Cuando se utiliza este procedimiento, se debe visitar a su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.*

Si el vehículo se atasca en lodo o nieve

Nota: *No balancee el vehículo si el motor no está a la temperatura de funcionamiento normal, de lo contrario, es posible que se dañe la transmisión.*

Nota: *No balancee el vehículo por más de un minuto, de lo contrario, es posible que se dañen la transmisión y las llantas o bien, se sobrecaliente el motor.*

Si su vehículo queda atascado en lodo o nieve, es posible balancearlo para sacarlo cambiando entre velocidades de avance y reversa y haciendo una pausa entre cambios con un patrón constante. Oprima levemente el acelerador en cada velocidad.

ASISTENCIA DE ARRANQUE EN PENDIENTES

AVISOS

El sistema no sustituye al freno de mano. Cuando abandone el vehículo, siempre aplique el freno de estacionamiento y ponga el vehículo en **P** (Estacionamiento).

Usted deberá permanecer en el vehículo una vez que active el sistema.

En todo momento, usted es responsable de controlar el vehículo, de supervisar el sistema y de intervenir si fuera necesario.

Si se revoluciona excesivamente el motor, o si se detecta una falla, el sistema se desactivará.

Este sistema permite mover el vehículo con mayor facilidad cuando se encuentra en una pendiente pronunciada sin necesidad de utilizar el freno de mano.

Cuando el sistema esté activo, el vehículo permanecerá inmóvil en la pendiente durante dos a tres segundos después de soltar el pedal del freno. Esto permite que tenga tiempo de mover el pie del freno al pedal del acelerador. Los frenos se liberan automáticamente una vez que el motor desarrolle potencia suficiente para evitar que el vehículo se vaya hacia abajo en la pendiente. Esto es una ventaja cuando se tiene que poner el vehículo en movimiento en una pendiente, (por ejemplo, en una rampa de estacionamiento, en un semáforo de subida o al entrar de reversa en un lugar de estacionamiento empinado).

El sistema se activará automáticamente en cualquier pendiente que pueda provocar que el vehículo se devuelva hacia abajo.

Uso del sistema de arranque asistido en pendientes (HSA)

1. Presione el pedal del freno para detener el vehículo por completo. Mantenga oprimido el pedal del freno.
2. Si los sensores detectan que el vehículo está en una pendiente, el sistema se activará automáticamente.
3. Cuando usted retire el pie del pedal del freno, el vehículo se mantendrá en la pendiente, sin irse hacia abajo, durante aproximadamente dos o tres segundos. El tiempo de asistencia se prolongará de modo automático si usted está en el proceso de poner el vehículo en movimiento.
4. Ponga el vehículo en movimiento de la manera normal. Los frenos se liberarán automáticamente.

FUNCIONAMIENTO

Este sistema es un sistema proactivo. Tiene la capacidad de anticipar el derrape de las ruedas y el par de transferencia a las ruedas traseras antes del derrape. Incluso cuando no hay derrape de ruedas, el sistema continuamente realiza ajustes a la distribución de par motor, en un intento por mejorar el comportamiento en línea recta y curvas, tanto en carretera como en campo traviesa.

El sistema se activa automáticamente cada vez que activa el encendido.

Todos los componentes del sistema están sellados y no requieren mantenimiento.

USO DE LA TRACCIÓN EN LAS CUATRO RUEDAS

Nota: *Cuando hay una falla en el sistema, aparecerá un mensaje de advertencia en la pantalla de información. Ver* ***Mensajes de información*** *(página 100). Esto significa que el sistema no está funcionando correctamente y pasó automáticamente a tracción únicamente en las ruedas delanteras. Haga que un distribuidor autorizado verifique su vehículo.*

Nota: *Aparecerá un mensaje en la pantalla de información cuando el sistema se sobrecaliente y cambie a tracción en las ruedas delanteras. Esta condición puede ocurrir si el vehículo se ha operado en condiciones de carga alta extrema o con derrapes excesivos de las ruedas (es decir, conducción sobre arena profunda). Para volver a la función de tracción en las cuatro ruedas tan pronto como sea posible, detenga su vehículo en un lugar seguro y apague el encendido. Luego de que el sistema se enfríe y la función normal de tracción en las cuatro ruedas se restablezca, se mostrará un mensaje durante aproximadamente cinco segundos.*

Nota: *Si cuando se utiliza la llanta de refacción aparece un mensaje de advertencia en la pantalla de información, se debe apagar al volver a instalar la llanta reparada o al instalar una llanta de reemplazo y al girar el encendido a la posición ON (Activado).*

Nota: *Se recomienda volver a instalar la llanta reparada o reemplazarla lo antes posible. El uso de llantas de tamaño diferente entre los ejes delantero y trasero podría causar daños en el sistema, o podría hacer que se ajuste en forma predeterminada en la tracción delantera.*

El sistema le proporciona a su vehículo algunas capacidades a campo traviesa limitadas. El funcionamiento del vehículo en condiciones que no sean caminos de arena, nieve o lodo moderado o terrenos irregulares podría someter al vehículo a un esfuerzo y calentamiento excesivos, lo que podría causarle daños al sistema. La garantía del vehículo no cubre esto.

E142669

Aparecerá un gráfico en la pantalla de información para asesorarlo con la distribución de energía entre las ruedas delanteras y traseras. Cuanto más rellena esté la superficie, más energía se envía a esa rueda.

Conducción en condiciones especiales con tracción en las cuatro ruedas

Los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas son adecuados para manejar en arena, nieve, lodo y terreno irregular, y tienen características de funcionamiento distintas a las de los vehículos convencionales, tanto dentro como fuera de la carretera.

Nota: *Puede resultar útil apagar el control de tracción. Esto permite que las ruedas patinen más y el motor tenga más torsión en ciertas condiciones de campo traviesa o si el vehículo queda atascado.*

Al manejar en una velocidad reducida a campo traviesa con condiciones de carga alta, utilice una velocidad baja siempre que sea posible. El funcionamiento en velocidad baja aumentará al máximo la capacidad del motor y la capacidad de enfriamiento de la transmisión.

Bajo condiciones extremas de funcionamiento, el aire acondicionado también podría ciclarse en encendido y apagado para evitar que el motor se sobrecaliente.

Principios de funcionamiento básicos

- Maneje más lento si hay vientos fuertes de costado, ya que estos pueden afectar el manejo normal del vehículo.
- Cuando conduzca en superficies resbalosas a causa de arena suelta, agua, grava, nieve o hielo, hágalo con cuidado.

Si el vehículo sale de la carretera

Si el vehículo sale de la carretera, reduzca la velocidad del vehículo y evite el frenado brusco. Cuando la velocidad del vehículo se haya reducido, vuelva a la carretera. No gire el volante con brusquedad cuando vuelva a la carretera.

Puede ser más seguro permanecer en el acotamiento y disminuir en forma gradual la velocidad antes de volver a la carretera. Puede perder el control si no disminuye la velocidad o si gira demasiado el volante de la dirección o lo hace en forma abrupta.

A menudo, puede ser menos riesgoso golpear pequeños objetos, como reflectores de carreteras, que ocasionarían daños menores a su vehículo, que intentar volver repentinamente a la carretera, ya que esto puede hacer que el vehículo resbale de lado y pierda el control o se vuelque. Recuerde, su seguridad y la de otros debe ser su principal preocupación.

Maniobras de emergencia

En una situación de emergencia inevitable en la que es necesario hacer un viraje brusco, recuerde evitar las maniobras excesivas con su vehículo (es decir, gire el volante de la dirección solo con la rapidez y la cantidad de veces necesarias para evitar producir una situación de emergencia). Hacer movimientos excesivos con la dirección resultará en un menor control del vehículo. Aplique una presión suave al pedal del acelerador o al pedal del freno cuando sea necesario realizar cambios en la velocidad del vehículo. Evite los cambios de velocidad, las aceleraciones y frenados bruscos. Esto puede aumentar el riesgo de volcadura, pérdida del control del vehículo y lesiones personales. Use todas las superficies de la carretera disponibles para devolver el vehículo a una dirección segura de viaje.

En caso de una parada de emergencia, evite derrapar las llantas y no haga ningún movimiento brusco con el volante de la dirección.

Si el vehículo pasa de una superficie a otra (es decir, de concreto a grava), habrá un cambio en la forma en que el vehículo responde a una maniobra (es decir, viraje, aceleración o frenado).

Lijar

Al manejar sobre arena, intente mantener las cuatro ruedas en el área más sólida del trayecto. Evite reducir las presiones de las llantas; pero cambie a una velocidad inferior y maneje uniformemente por el terreno. Oprima lentamente el acelerador y evite hacer deslizar excesivamente las llantas.

No conduzca el vehículo en arenas profundas por un período de tiempo prolongado. Esto hará que el sistema se sobrecaliente. Aparecerá un mensaje en la pantalla de información. Ver **Mensajes de información** (página 100).

Para reanudar el funcionamiento, gire el encendido a OFF (Desactivado) y deje que el sistema se enfríe durante al menos 15 minutos. Cuando el sistema se enfríe, aparecerá brevemente un mensaje en la pantalla de información. Ver **Mensajes de información** (página 100).

Al manejar en una velocidad reducida en arena profunda con temperaturas exteriores altas, utilice una marcha lenta siempre que sea posible. El funcionamiento en velocidad baja aumentará al máximo la capacidad del motor y la capacidad de enfriamiento de la transmisión.

Evite conducir a velocidades excesivas, esto causará que el impulso del vehículo opere en contra y haga que el vehículo se atasque, al punto que requiera de la ayuda de otro vehículo. Recuerde, usted puede ser capaz de salir en reversa por donde entró si procede con cuidado.

Lodo y agua

Lodo

Tenga precaución con los cambios bruscos en la velocidad o dirección del vehículo cuando maneje sobre lodo. Incluso los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas pueden perder tracción en lodo resbaladizo. Si su vehículo se desliza, vire en la dirección del deslizamiento hasta que recobre el control de su vehículo.

Después de manejar a través de lodo, limpie los residuos adheridos a las flechas de mando giratorias y a las llantas. El exceso de lodo adherido a las llantas y a las flechas de mando giratorias puede producir un desequilibrio que puede dañar los componentes de la transmisión.

Agua

Si debe manejar en superficies cubiertas de agua, hágalo lentamente. La tracción o la capacidad de frenado se pueden ver limitadas.

Al manejar por agua, determine la profundidad y evite un nivel de agua superior al de la parte inferior de los rines las ruedas. Si el sistema de encendido se moja, es posible que su vehículo se pare.

Tras pasar por el agua, pruebe siempre los frenos. Los frenos mojados no detienen el vehículo con la eficacia de los frenos secos. El secado se puede acelerar si pisa levemente el pedal del freno mientras avanza lentamente.

Nota: *La conducción por agua profunda puede dañar la transmisión. Si el eje delantero o trasero se sumerge en agua, el lubricante del eje y el lubricante de la unidad de transferencia de potencia se deben revisar y cambiar si es necesario.*

Manejo en terrenos montañosos o empinados

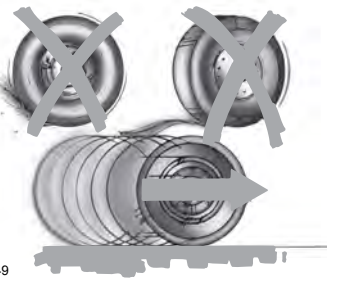
Aunque puede que los obstáculos naturales hagan necesario viajar diagonalmente en subidas y bajadas o pendientes pronunciadas, siempre debe intentar manejar en forma recta.

Nota: *Evite realizar virajes en cuestas o pendientes pronunciadas. Existe un peligro en perder tracción, resbalar de lado y posiblemente volcar. Cuando maneje en terreno montañoso, determine de antemano la ruta que va a usar. No maneje sobre la cima de una colina sin ver cuáles son las condiciones del otro lado. No maneje en reversa por una colina sin la ayuda de alguien que lo guíe.*

Al subir una montaña o cuesta empinada, comience en una velocidad baja en lugar de efectuar un cambio descendente desde una velocidad más alta luego de iniciado el ascenso. Esto reduce la tensión del motor y la posibilidad de que el motor se apague.

Si su vehículo se detiene, no intente dar la vuelta, ya que esto podría provocar que vuelque. Es mejor intentar retroceder hasta un lugar seguro.

Aplique tan sólo la suficiente potencia a las ruedas para subir la cuesta. Usar demasiada potencia puede hacer que las llantas resbalen, giren velozmente o pierdan tracción, resultando en la pérdida del control del vehículo.


E143949

Descienda la cuesta en la misma velocidad que usaría para subirla, con el fin de evitar el uso excesivo de los frenos y el sobrecalentamiento de éstos. No descienda en neutro. Desactive la sobremarcha o mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a una velocidad inferior. Cuando descienda una cuesta empinada, evite el frenado brusco ya que puede perder el control. Las ruedas delanteras tienen que girar para poder maniobrar el vehículo.

Su vehículo tiene frenos antibloqueo; por lo tanto, aplíquelos uniformemente. No bombee el pedal del freno.

Manejo sobre hielo y nieve

ALERTA

Si conduce en condiciones resbaladizas que requieran el uso de cables o cadenas para llantas, entonces es vital que conduzca con cuidado. Mantenga velocidades bajas, deje una mayor distancia para detenerse y evite mover el volante con agresividad para reducir las posibilidades de perder el control del vehículo, lo que podría dar lugar a lesiones serias o la muerte. Si el extremo posterior de su vehículo patina al tomar una curva, gire el volante en la dirección del deslizamiento hasta que retome el control del vehículo.

Nota: *El deslizamiento excesivo de las llantas puede dañar la transmisión.*

Los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas tienen ventajas sobre los vehículos con tracción en dos ruedas en la nieve y el hielo, pero pueden resbalar como cualquier otro vehículo. Si comienza a resbalarse al manejar en caminos con nieve o hielo, gire el volante en la dirección del deslizamiento hasta que retome el control.

Evite las aplicaciones de potencia repentinas y los cambios rápidos de dirección en nieve y en hielo. Pise el acelerador en forma lenta y uniforme cuando ponga el vehículo en movimiento después de haberse detenido por completo.

Evita el frenado brusco. A pesar de que los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas pueden acelerar mejor que los de tracción en dos ruedas sobre hielo y nieve, estos no frenan más rápido, ya que al igual que en otros vehículos, el frenado se produce en las cuatro llantas. No se confíe de las condiciones del camino.

Asegúrese de conservar entre usted y los demás vehículos una distancia suficiente para detenerse. Maneje más lento de lo normal y considere el uso de una de las velocidades inferiores. En situaciones de paradas de emergencia, presione el freno en forma constante. Como el vehículo tiene un sistema de frenos antibloqueo en las cuatro ruedas, no bombee el pedal del freno. Ver **Consejos para Conducir con Frenos Antibloqueo** (página 157).

Si el vehículo se atasca en lodo o nieve

Si su vehículo queda atascado en lodo o nieve, es posible balancearlo para sacarlo cambiando entre velocidades de avance y reversa y haciendo una pausa entre cambios con un patrón constante. Oprima levemente el acelerador en cada velocidad.

Nota: *No balancee el vehículo si el motor no está a la temperatura de funcionamiento normal, de lo contrario, es posible que se dañe la transmisión.*

Nota: *No balancee el vehículo por más de un minuto, de lo contrario, es posible que se dañen la transmisión y las llantas o bien, se sobrecaliente el motor.*

Mantenimiento y modificaciones

Los sistemas de suspensión y dirección de su vehículo se diseñaron y probaron para proporcionar un rendimiento predecible, ya sea con carga o vacío. Por este motivo, recomendamos no efectuar modificaciones tales como agregar o quitar piezas (es decir, equipos elevadores o barras estabilizadoras) ni usar refacciones no equivalentes a los equipos originales de fábrica.

Recomendamos que tenga precaución cuando su vehículo tiene una carga o dispositivo alto (es decir, escaleras o portaequipajes). Cualquier modificación al vehículo que eleve el centro de gravedad puede provocar que el vehículo vuelque si se pierde el control de este.

Si no mantiene su vehículo adecuadamente, se podría anular la garantía, aumentar el costo de reparación, disminuir el rendimiento y las capacidades operativas del vehículo y afectar en forma adversa su seguridad y la de sus pasajeros. Recomendamos que inspeccione con frecuencia las partes del chasis de su vehículo si está sujeto a uso en campo traviesa.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Nota: *Los ruidos ocasionales del freno son normales. Si durante el frenado se produce un sonido de "metal contra metal", de chirrido o rechinado continuo, es posible que las balatas estén desgastadas y sea necesario que las inspeccione un distribuidor autorizado. Si el vehículo presenta una vibración o temblor continuo en el volante de la dirección durante el frenado, debe ser revisado por un distribuidor autorizado.*

Nota: *Se puede acumular polvo de los frenos en las ruedas, incluso en condiciones normales de operación. La acumulación de polvo en los frenos es inevitable a medida que estos se desgastan y no contribuye a que tengan ruido. Ver* ***Limpieza de las ruedas de aleación*** *(página 255).*

Ver **Indicadores y luces de advertencia** (página 92).

Los frenos húmedos provocan una eficiencia de freno reducida. Presione suavemente el pedal de frenos unas veces al conducir desde un lavado de autos o agua inmóvil a fin de secar los frenos.

Frenado sobre aceleración

En el caso de que el pedal del acelerador se quedara pegado o atrapado, aplique una presión constante y firme al pedal de freno para bajar la velocidad del vehículo y la potencia del motor se reducirá. Si experimenta esta condición, aplique los frenos y detenga el vehículo por completo. Apague el motor, cambie la palanca a **P** y aplique el freno de estacionamiento, y luego inspeccione el pedal del acelerador para eliminar cualquier interferencia. Si no encuentra ninguna y la condición persiste, haga que se remolque su vehículo al distribuidor autorizado más cercano.

Asistencia de freno de emergencia

La asistencia de freno de emergencia detecta cuando frena bruscamente para medir la velocidad en que presiona el pedal de freno. Proporciona máxima eficiencia de frenado mientras presiona el pedal. La asistencia de freno de emergencia puede reducir las distancias de detención en situaciones críticas.

sistema de frenos antibloqueo

Este sistema ayuda a mantener el control de la dirección durante detenciones de emergencia al impedir el bloqueo de los frenos.

Esta luz se enciende momentáneamente cuando se activa la ignición. Si la luz no enciende durante el arranque, si permanece encendida o destella, es posible que el sistema de frenos antibloqueo esté desactivado y necesite revisión.

Si el sistema está desactivado, el frenado normal sigue siendo eficaz. Si se enciende la luz de advertencia de freno con el freno de estacionamiento desenganchado, haga revisar inmediatamente su sistema de frenos.

CONSEJOS PARA CONDUCIR CON FRENOS ANTIBLOQUEO

Nota: *Cuando el sistema está operativo, el pedal del freno se pulsará y puede avanzar más allá. Mantenga presión en el pedal de freno. También es posible que escuche un ruido proveniente del sistema. Esto es normal.*

El sistema de frenos antibloqueo no eliminará los riesgos cuando:

- conduzca demasiado cerca del vehículo delante de usted
- el vehículo está en hidroplaneo
- toma las esquinas demasiado rápido
- la superficie del camino no está en buenas condiciones.

FRENO DE ESTACIONAMIENTO

ALERTA

Siempre ajuste el freno de estacionamiento completamente y deje del vehículo con la palanca del selector de transmisión en posición **P (Estacionamiento)**.

Nota: *No oprima el botón para desenganchar el vehículo mientras jala la palanca hacia arriba.*

Para aplicar el freno de estacionamiento:

1. Presione el pedal de freno de pie firmemente.
2. Jale hacia arriba la palanca de freno de estacionamiento hasta accionarla por completo.

Nota: *Si estaciona el vehículo en una pendiente y se enfrenta con una subida, mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición **P (Estacionamiento)** y gire el volante hacia el lado contrario de la banqueta.*

Nota: *Si estaciona el vehículo en una pendiente y se enfrenta con una bajada, mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a **P (Estacionamiento)** y gire el volante hacia la banqueta.*

Para desenganchar el freno de estacionamiento:

1. Pise el pedal de freno firmemente.
2. Jale levemente la palanca hacia arriba.
3. Oprima el botón de desenganche y presione la palanca hacia abajo.

ASISTENCIA DE ARRANQUE EN PENDIENTES

AVISOS

El sistema no sustituye al freno de mano. Cuando abandone el vehículo, siempre aplique el freno de estacionamiento y ponga el vehículo en **P** (Estacionamiento).

Usted deberá permanecer en el vehículo una vez que active el sistema.

En todo momento, usted es responsable de controlar el vehículo, de supervisar el sistema y de intervenir si fuera necesario.

Si se revoluciona excesivamente el motor, o si se detecta una falla, el sistema se desactivará.

Este sistema permite mover el vehículo con mayor facilidad cuando se encuentra en una pendiente pronunciada sin necesidad de utilizar el freno de mano.

Cuando el sistema esté activo, el vehículo permanecerá inmóvil en la pendiente durante dos a tres segundos después de soltar el pedal del freno. Esto permite que tenga tiempo de mover el pie del freno al pedal del acelerador. Los frenos se liberan automáticamente una vez que el motor desarrolle potencia suficiente para evitar que el vehículo se vaya hacia abajo en la pendiente. Esto es una ventaja cuando se tiene que poner el vehículo en movimiento en una pendiente, (por ejemplo, en una rampa de estacionamiento, en un semáforo de subida o al entrar de reversa en un lugar de estacionamiento empinado).

El sistema se activará automáticamente en cualquier pendiente que pueda provocar que el vehículo se devuelva hacia abajo.

Uso del sistema de arranque asistido en pendientes (HSA)

1. Presione el pedal del freno para detener el vehículo por completo. Mantenga oprimido el pedal del freno.
2. Si los sensores detectan que el vehículo está en una pendiente, el sistema se activará automáticamente.
3. Cuando usted retire el pie del pedal del freno, el vehículo se mantendrá en la pendiente, sin irse hacia abajo, durante aproximadamente dos o tres segundos. El tiempo de asistencia se prolongará de modo automático si usted está en el proceso de poner el vehículo en movimiento.
4. Ponga el vehículo en movimiento de la manera normal. Los frenos se liberarán automáticamente.

FUNCIONAMIENTO

El sistema de control de tracción ayuda a evitar que las ruedas de tracción patinen y pierdan tracción.

Si el vehículo comienza a deslizarse, el sistema aplica los frenos a ruedas individuales y, cuando se necesita, reduce la potencia del motor al mismo tiempo. Si las ruedas giran al acelerar en superficies resbalosas o sueltas, el sistema reduce la potencia del motor para aumentar la tracción.

USO DEL CONTROL DE TRACCIÓN

En ciertas situaciones (por ejemplo, atrapado en la nieve o el lodo), puede ser útil desactivar el control de tracción, ya que permite que las ruedas giren con toda la potencia del motor. Apague el sistema de control de tracción mediante la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 97).

Mensajes y luces indicadoras del sistema

ALERTA

Si se detecta una falla en el sistema AdvanceTrac, la luz del control de estabilidad se encenderá continuamente. Verifique que el sistema AdvanceTrac no haya sido desactivado en forma manual a través de la pantalla de información. Si la luz del control de estabilidad se enciende continuamente, lleve inmediatamente el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado para que revisen el sistema. Conducir con AdvanceTrac desactivado podría implicar un mayor riesgo de pérdida de control del vehículo, volcaduras, lesiones personales e incluso la muerte.

La luz de control de estabilidad se ilumina temporalmente al arrancar el motor y parpadea cuando la condición de conducción activa el sistema de estabilidad.

La luz de apagado de control de estabilidad se ilumina temporalmente al arrancar el motor y permanece encendida cuando apague el sistema de control de tracción.

Cuando apague o encienda el sistema de control de tracción, aparece un mensaje en la pantalla de información que muestra el estado del sistema.

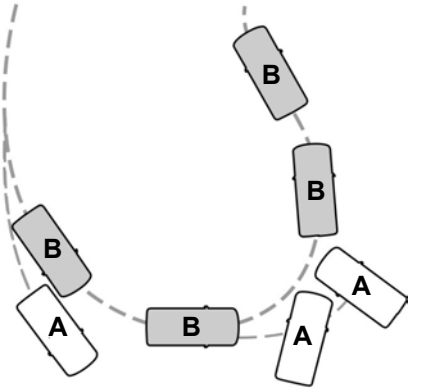
FUNCIONAMIENTO

AVISOS

Las modificaciones al vehículo que incluyen sistema de frenos, parrillas de equipaje de postventa, suspensión, sistema de dirección, fabricación de llantas y tamaño de la rueda/llanta puede cambiar las características de manejo del vehículo y podrían afectar adversamente el rendimiento del sistema AdvanceTrac. Además, la instalación de altavoces estéreo puede interferir con el sistema AdvanceTrac y afectarlo adversamente. Dentro de lo posible, instale cualquier bocina estéreo de posventa desde la consola central delantera, el túnel y los asientos delanteros con el fin de reducir el riesgo de interferencia con los sensores AdvanceTrac. Reducir la eficacia del sistema AdvanceTrac puede derivar en un mayor riesgo de perder el control del vehículo, una volcadura, lesiones personales o la muerte.

Recuerde que ni siquiera la tecnología avanzada puede desafiar las leyes de la física. Siempre existe la posibilidad de perder el control de un vehículo debido al análisis incorrecto que hace el conductor respecto de las condiciones. Un manejo agresivo en cualquier condición del camino puede hacerlo perder el control de su vehículo, aumentando el riesgo de sufrir lesiones personales o daños materiales. La activación del sistema AdvanceTrac es una indicación de que al menos una de las llantas excedió su capacidad de agarre; esto podría reducir la capacidad del usuario de controlar el vehículo, ocasionando posiblemente una pérdida de control del vehículo, volcadura, lesiones personales e incluso la muerte. Si el sistema AdvanceTrac se activa, REDUZCA LA VELOCIDAD.

El sistema AdvanceTrac con Roll Stability Control lo ayuda a mantener el control de su vehículo cuando se encuentra sobre una superficie resbaladizo. La porción de control de estabilidad electrónica del sistema ayuda a evitar derrapes o deslizamientos laterales y el control de estabilidad de balanceo ayuda a evitar que el vehículo se vuelque. El sistema de control de tracción ayuda a evitar que las ruedas de tracción patinen y pierdan tracción. Ver **Uso del control de tracción** (página 160).



E72903

A Vehículo sin AdvanceTrac con RSC derrapando respecto de la ruta que pretende seguir.

B Vehículo con AdvanceTrac con RSC manteniendo el control en una superficie resbalosa.

USO DEL CONTROL DE ESTABILIDAD

AdvanceTrac® con Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)

El sistema se activa automáticamente al arrancar el vehículo. El sistema AdvanceTrac con RSC no puede desactivarse por completo, pero las porciones del control de estabilidad electrónico y el control de estabilidad de balanceo del sistema se deshabilitan cuando la transmisión está en la posición **R (Reversa)**. Puede apagar la porción de control de tracción independientemente del sistema. Ver **Uso del control de tracción** (página 160).

ASISTENCIA DE ESTACIONAMIENTO (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

AVISOS

Para evitar lesiones, lea y comprenda las limitaciones del sistema incluidas en esta sección. El sistema de detección solo ayuda en el caso de ciertos objetos (generalmente grandes y fijos) al desplazarse en reversa en una superficie plana a velocidades de estacionamiento. Los sistemas de control de tráfico, el clima inclemente, los frenos de aire y los motores y ventiladores externos también pueden afectar la función del sistema de sensores; esto puede incluir un rendimiento reducido o una activación falsa.

Para prevenir lesiones, tenga siempre precaución al estar en R (Reversa) y al usar el sistema de detección.

Este sistema no está diseñado para evitar el contacto con objetos pequeños o en movimiento. El sistema está diseñado para proporcionar una advertencia que ayude al conductor a detectar objetos grandes y fijos y evitar dañar el vehículo. Es posible que el sistema no detecte objetos más pequeños, especialmente aquellos que estén cerca del suelo.

Ciertos dispositivos adicionales, como enganches de remolque grandes, parrillas para bicicletas o tablas de surfeo y todo dispositivo que pueda bloquear la zona de detección normal del sistema, pueden generar pitidos falsos.

Nota: *Mantenga los sensores, ubicados en la defensa o placa protectora, libres de nieve, hielo y grandes cantidades de tierra. Si los sensores están cubiertos, la precisión del sistema se puede ver afectada. No limpie los sensores con objetos afilados.*

Nota: *Si el vehículo sufre daños en la defensa o placa protectora (fascia), de modo que se desalineen o curven, la zona de detección se puede alterar provocando mediciones inexactas de los obstáculos o falsas alarmas.*

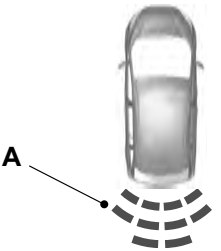
Nota: *Si su vehículo está equipado con MyKey®, es posible evitar desactivar el sistema de sensores. Ver* ***MyKey™*** *(página 53).*

El sistema de sensores advierte al conductor de obstáculos dentro de cierto rango del área de defensa. El sistema se activa automáticamente cada vez que se el encendido está activado.

Al recibir una advertencia de detección, el volumen del radio disminuye a un nivel predeterminado. Después de la advertencia, el volumen del radio vuelve al nivel normal.

Sistema trasero de sensores

Los sensores traseros solo se activan cuando la transmisión está en R (Reversa). A medida que el vehículo se acerca al obstáculo, la frecuencia de la advertencia audible aumenta. Cuando el obstáculo está a menos de 12 pulgadas (30 centímetros) de distancia, la advertencia suena en forma continua. Si se detecta un objeto que está estático o se aleja a más de 12 pulgadas (30 centímetros) del costado del vehículo, el tono suena solo durante tres segundos. Una vez que el sistema detecta un objeto que se aproxima, la advertencia vuelve a sonar.



E130178

A Área de cobertura de hasta 6 pies (1,8 metros) desde la defensa trasera. Existe un área de cobertura menor en las esquinas externas de la defensa.

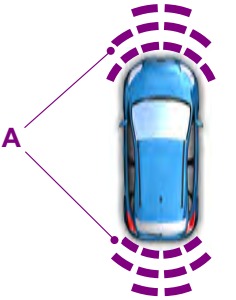
El sistema detecta ciertos objetos mientras la transmisión está en R (Reversa):

- y se mueve hacia un objeto estacionario a una velocidad de 3 mph (5 km/h) o menos
- pero no en movimiento y un objeto en movimiento se acerca a la parte trasera del vehículo a una velocidad de 3 mph (5 km/h) o menos

El sistema se puede desactivar mediante el control de la pantalla de información. Si el sistema presenta una falla, aparece un mensaje de advertencia en la pantalla de información y no permite que el conductor active el sistema con falla.

Sistema delantero de sensores

Los sensores delanteros se activan cuando la palanca de cambios está en cualquier posición distinta de P (Estacionamiento) o N (Neutro) y la velocidad del vehículo esté por abajo de 6 mph (10 km/h).



E130382

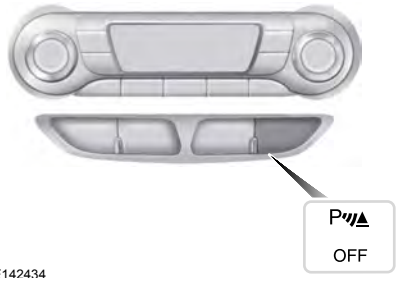
A Área de cobertura de hasta 27 pulgadas (70 centímetros) desde la parte delantera del vehículo y aproximadamente 14 pulgadas (35 centímetros) al costado del extremo delantero del vehículo. Consulte la sección de sensores en reversa para obtener detalles sobre el área de cobertura.

El sistema emite una advertencia audible cuando hay obstáculos cercanos a alguna defensa, de la siguiente manera:

- Los objetos detectados por los sensores delanteros se indican mediante un tono agudo en las bocinas delanteras del radio.
- Los objetos detectados por los sensores traseros se indican mediante un tono más grave en las bocinas traseras del radio.

- El sistema de detección informa los obstáculos que están más cerca del frente o de atrás del vehículo. Por ejemplo, si un obstáculo se encuentra a 24 pulgadas (60 centímetros) de la parte delantera del vehículo, y al mismo tiempo hay un obstáculo a solo 16 pulgadas (40 centímetros) de la parte trasera del vehículo, suena el tono más grave.
- Suena una advertencia alternante entre la parte delantera y trasera si hay objetos en ambas defensas a menos de 10 pulgadas (25 centímetros).

Para obtener información específica sobre la porción de sensores en reversa del sistema, consulte la sección correspondiente.



F142434

Oprima el botón para desactivar el sistema. Permanecerá apagado durante todo el ciclo de encendido. El sistema también se puede desactivar mediante el control de la pantalla de información.

ASISTENCIA ACTIVA PARA ESTACIONARSE (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

ALERTA

Este sistema está diseñado para ser una ayuda adicional al estacionarse. Podría no funcionar en todas las condiciones y no está diseñado para sustituir la atención y buen juicio del conductor. El conductor es responsable de evitar riesgos y mantener una distancia y velocidad seguras, aun cuando el sistema esté en uso.

Nota: *El conductor siempre es responsable de controlar el vehículo, supervisar el sistema e intervenir si fuera necesario.*

El sistema detecta un espacio de estacionamiento en paralelo disponible y dirige automáticamente el vehículo al espacio (manos libres) mientras usted controla el acelerador, la trasmisión y los frenos. El sistema le da instrucciones tanto visuales como auditivas para estacionar el vehículo.

Es posible que el sistema no funcione correctamente si pasa algo entre la defensa delantera y el espacio de estacionamiento (es decir, un peatón o ciclista) o si el borde del vehículo estacionado de manera contigua es alto respecto del suelo (es decir, un bus, camión de remolque o camión de plataforma plana).

Nota: *Es posible que los sensores no detecten objetos bajo lluvia torrencial u otras condiciones que provocan reflejos de interrupción.*

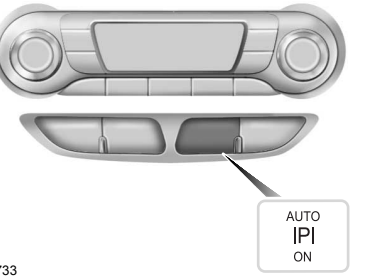
Nota: *Es posible que los sensores no detecten objetos con superficies que absorben ondas ultrasónicas*

Nota: *Luego de un cambio de llanta, el sistema entrará en un proceso de procedimiento de reaprendizaje. Durante este tiempo, el desempeño del sistema podría deteriorarse.*

El sistema no debe usarse si:

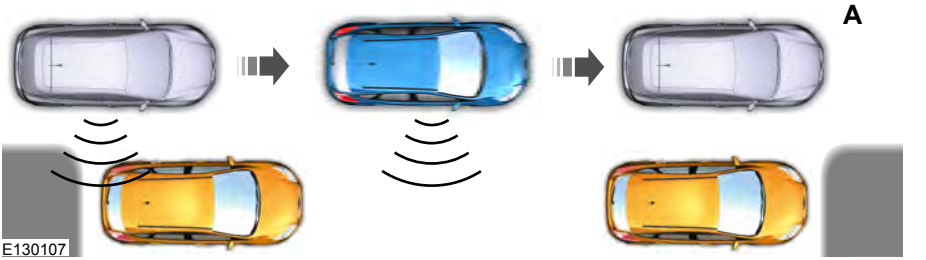
- se ha colocado, en la parte delantera o trasera del vehículo o en alguna otra parte cerca de los sensores, algún objeto extraño (por ejemplo, un soporte para bicicletas o un remolque).
- se ha añadido un objeto aéreo (por ejemplo, tablas de surfeo) al techo.
- los sensores laterales o los de la defensa delantera están dañados (por ejemplo, por un choque) u obstruidos por un objeto extraño (como una cubierta para la defensa delantera),
- se está usando una llanta de refacción pequeña.

Uso de Asistencia de estacionamiento activa



oprima el botón. En la pantalla táctil aparece un mensaje y un gráfico correspondiente para indicar que está buscando un espacio para estacionar. Use la señal de viraje para indicar hacia qué lado del vehículo desea que el sistema busque.

Nota: *Si no se utiliza la direccional, el sistema busca automáticamente del lado del pasajero.*



Cuando se encuentra un espacio apropiado, la pantalla táctil muestra un mensaje y suena una campanilla. Disminuya la velocidad y deténgase aproximadamente en la posición (A), luego siga las instrucciones en la pantalla táctil.

Nota: *Debe observar que el espacio seleccionado permanezca libre de obstáculos en todo momento mientras maniobra.*

Nota: *Es posible que la asistencia de estacionamiento activa no detecte vehículos con cargas aéreas (como un bus o camión), mobiliario de calle y otros elementos. Debe asegurarse de que el espacio seleccionado sea apropiado para estacionar.*

Nota: *El vehículo debe conducirse lo más paralelo posible a los otros vehículos mientras pasa por un lugar de estacionamiento.*

Nota: *El sistema siempre ofrece el último espacio de estacionamiento detectado (es decir, si el vehículo detecta varios espacios mientras conduce, ofrece el último).*

Nota: *Si se conduce por sobre aproximadamente 20 mph (35 km/h), la pantalla táctil muestra un mensaje para alertarlo a que reduzca la velocidad del vehículo.*

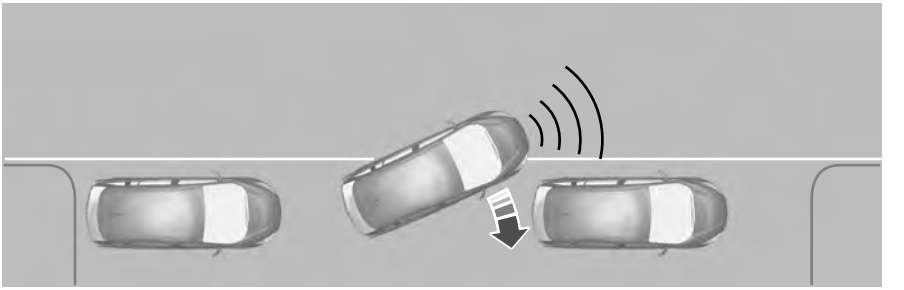
Cuando considere que el vehículo tiene suficiente espacio delante y atrás o escuche un tono continuo proveniente de la asistencia de estacionamiento, detenga el vehículo por completo.

Conducción automática hacia el espacio de estacionamiento

Nota: *Si la velocidad del vehículo sobrepasa las 6 mph (10 km/h), el sistema se apaga y debe tomar control total del vehículo.*

Nota: *Si una maniobra se interrumpe antes de completarse, el sistema se apaga. La posición del volante no indicará la posición real de la dirección y debe tomar control total del vehículo.*

Con las manos fuera del volante (y sin nada que obstruya su movimiento) y la transmisión en R (Reversa), el vehículo se conduce solo a medida que en la pantalla táctil aparecen instrucciones para mover con seguridad el vehículo hacia atrás y delante en el espacio. Mientras retrocede, en la pantalla táctil aparece un mensaje con instrucciones para que revise sus alrededores (por razones de seguridad) y para que retroceda lentamente, acompañadas de un gráfico correspondiente.



E130109

Una vez finalizada la conducción automática, en la pantalla táctil aparece un mensaje que indica que el proceso de asistencia de estacionamiento activa ha finalizado. El conductor es responsable de verificar el estacionamiento y asegurarse de realizar cualquier corrección necesaria antes de poner la transmisión en P (Estacionamiento).

Desactivación de la característica de asistencia de estacionamiento

El sistema puede desactivarse manualmente al:

- oprimir el botón de asistencia de estacionamiento activa
- tomar el volante
- conducir a más de 20 mph (35 km/h) durante 30 segundos durante una búsqueda de estacionamiento activa
- conducir a más de 6 mph (10 km/h) durante la conducción automático
- desactivar el sistema de control de tracción.

Ciertas condiciones del vehículo también pueden desactivar el sistema, tales como:

- El control de tracción se ha activado en una superficie resbalosa o suelta.
- Se produjo una activación o falla del sistema de frenos antibloqueo.
- Se abre cualquier puerta (excepto la del conductor).
- Algo toca el volante.

Si se produce un problema con el sistema, aparecerá un mensaje de advertencia, seguido de una campanilla. Durante la operación normal, pueden aparecer mensajes ocasionales del sistema. Si las fallas del sistema son recurrentes o frecuentes, lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado para que le den servicio.

Solución de problemas del sistema

El sistema no busca espacio
Es posible que el sistema de control de tracción esté desactivado
Alguna de las puertas (excepto la puerta del conductor) puede no estar completamente cerrada

El sistema no ofrece un espacio determinado
Algo puede estar tocando los sensores laterales o los de la defensa delantera
No hay suficiente espacio en ambos lados del vehículo para estacionar
No hay suficiente espacio para la maniobra de estacionamiento en el lado opuesto del espacio de estacionamiento
El vehículo está a más de 6,5 pies (2 m) del espacio de estacionamiento
El vehículo está a menos de 16 pulgadas (40 cm) de vehículos estacionados colindantes
La transmisión está en R (Reversa); el vehículo debe moverse hacia delante para detectar un espacio de estacionamiento

El sistema no coloca el vehículo donde yo quiero en el espacio
El vehículo se mueve en la dirección contraria a la de la trasmisión (es decir, se mueva hacia delante cuando está seleccionada la posición R [Reversa])
La transmisión está en R (Reversa); el vehículo debe moverse hacia delante para detectar un espacio de estacionamiento
Un borde de la banqueta a lo largo del espacio de estacionamiento evita que el sistema alinee el vehículo correctamente
Los vehículos u objetos que bordean el espacio podrían no estar colocados correctamente
El vehículo se pasó demasiado del espacio de estacionamiento. El sistema funciona al máximo cuando conduce hacia delante una distancia equivalente al espacio de estacionamiento.
Es posible que las llantas no estén instaladas ni mantenidas correctamente (es decir, sin la presión de aire suficiente, no tienen el tamaño adecuado o son de diferentes tamaños)
Una reparación o alteración ha variado las capacidades de detección
Un vehículo estacionado tiene un aditamento alto (como un rociador de sal, un quitanieves, una plataforma de camión de mudanzas, etc.)
La longitud o posición del espacio de estacionamiento de los objetos estacionados cambió después de que el vehículo pasó
La temperatura alrededor de su vehículo cambia rápidamente (como cuando acaba de salir de un garaje con calefacción y al aire frío o cuando sale de un lavado de autos)

CÁMARA DE VISTA TRASERA

(SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

AVISOS

El sistema de cámara de vista trasera es un dispositivo complementario de ayuda que el conductor debe usar en conjunto con los espejos interiores y exteriores para obtener una máxima cobertura.

Es posible que no se vean en la pantalla los objetos que están cerca de los extremos de la defensa o bajo la defensa, debido a la cobertura limitada del sistema de cámara retrovisora.

Retroceda lo más lento que pueda, ya que las velocidades altas pueden limitar su tiempo de reacción para detener el vehículo.

Sea cauteloso cuando use la cámara retrovisora y la compuerta levadiza esté entreabierta. Si la compuerta levadiza está entreabierta, la cámara estará fuera de posición y la imagen de video pudiera ser inexacta. Todas las guías (si están activas) desaparecerán si la compuerta levadiza está entreabierta.

Extreme las precauciones al activar o desactivar las funciones de la cámara cuando esté en **R** (Reversa). Asegúrese de que el vehículo esté inmóvil.

El sistema de cámara retrovisora proporciona un imagen de video del área ubicada detrás del vehículo.

Durante la operación, aparecen líneas en la pantalla que representan la ruta del vehículo y la proximidad respecto de objetos detrás de este.

E142435

La cámara está ubicada en la compuerta levadiza.

Uso del sistema de cámara retrovisora

El sistema de cámara retrovisora muestra lo que hay debajo del vehículo cuando coloca la transmisión en **R** (Reversa).

El sistema usa tres tipos de guías para ayudarlo a ver lo que hay detrás del vehículo:

- Guías activas: Muestran la ruta pretendida del vehículo en reversa. Esta característica de autobloqueo solo está disponible en vehículos con asistencia de estacionamiento activa.
- Guías fijas: Muestran la ruta real en que se mueve el vehículo en reversa en línea recta. Esto puede ser útil al meter el vehículo en reversa en un lugar de estacionamiento o alinearlo con otro objeto situado detrás de usted.
- Línea central: Ayuda a alinear el centro del vehículo con un objeto (por ejemplo, un remolque).

Nota: *Si la transmisión está en R (Reversa) y el compartimiento de equipaje está abierto, no se muestran características de la cámara retrovisora.*

Nota: *Si la imagen aparece mientras la transmisión no está en R (Reversa), haga que el distribuidor autorizado revise el sistema.*

Nota: *Cuando arrastre algo, la cámara solo ve lo que esté remolcando. En esas condiciones, la cobertura no es tan adecuada como en la operación normal y quizá no pueda ver algunos objetos. En algunos vehículos, las guías pueden desaparecer una vez que el se engancha el conector del arrastre del remolque.*

Nota: *Es posible que la cámara no funcione correctamente bajo las siguientes condiciones:*

- Uso en la noche o en áreas oscuras si una o ambas luces de reversa no funcionan.
- La vista de la cámara está obstruida por lodo, agua o desechos. Limpie la lente con un paño suave sin pelusas y un limpiador no abrasivo.
- La parte trasera del vehículo es golpeada o dañada, lo cual provoca que la cámara se desalinee.

Para obtener acceso a alguna de las configuraciones del sistema de la cámara retrovisora, realice las siguientes selecciones en la pantalla táctil cuando la transmisión no está en **R** (Reversa):

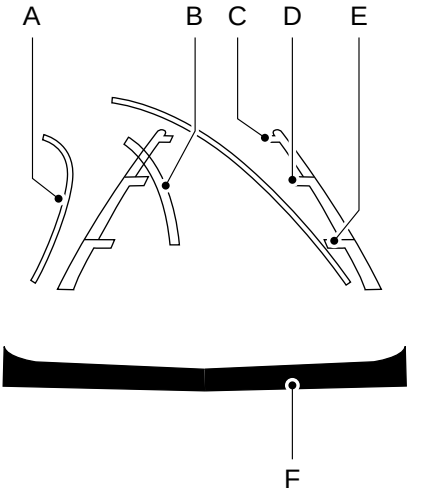
- Menú > Vehículo > Cámara retrovisora

Después de cambiar una configuración del sistema, la pantalla táctil muestra una vista previa de las características seleccionadas.

Guías y línea central

Nota: *Las guías activas y las guías fijas solo están disponibles cuando la transmisión está en R (Reversa).*

Nota: *La línea central solo está disponible cuando las guías activas o fijas están activas.*



E142436

A	Guías activas
B	Línea central
C	Guía fija: Zona verde
D	Guía fija: Zona amarilla
E	Guía fija: Zona roja
F	Defensa trasera

Las guías solo se muestran con guías fijas. Para utilizar las guías activas, gire el volante para dirigir las guías activas hacia una ruta intencionada. Si se cambia la posición del volante de la dirección cuando está en reversa, el vehículo se puede desviar de la ruta intencionada original.

Las guías fijas y activas se desvanecen y aparecen, dependiendo de la posición del volante de la dirección. Las guías activas no se muestran cuando el volante está en posición recta.

Tenga siempre precaución al retroceder. Los objetos en la zona roja están más cerca de su vehículo y los objetos en la zona verde están lejos. Los objetos se acercan a su vehículo a medida que se mueven de la zona verde a las zonas amarilla o roja. Use los espejos laterales y el espejo retrovisor para obtener una mejor cobertura de los lados y la parte trasera del vehículo.

Las configuraciones seleccionables para esta característica son ACTIVE + FIXED, FIXED and OFF (Activa + Fija, Fija y Desactivada).

Alarma visual de asistencia para estacionamiento

Nota: *Solo está disponible cuando las transmisiones están en R (Reversa).*

Nota: *El sistema sensor de reversa no es eficaz a velocidades de más de 3 mph (5 km/h) y puede no detectar ciertos objetos angulares o en movimiento.*

El sistema usa sombras rojas, amarillas y verdes que aparecen sobre la imagen de video cuando el sistema sensor de reversa detecta un objeto. La alerta destaca el objeto más cercano seleccionado. La alerta del sensor de reversa puede ser desactivada, pero si la alerta visual de asistencia para estacionamiento está activa, se siguen mostrando las áreas resaltadas.

Las configuraciones seleccionables para esta característica son ON y OFF (Activada y Desactivada).

Teleobjetivo (zoom) manual

ALERTA

Cuando el sistema de teleobjetivo manual está activo, la pantalla no muestra toda el área ubicada detrás del vehículo. Procure estar consciente de su entorno cuando use la función de teleobjetivo manual.

Nota: *El teleobjetivo manual solo está disponible cuando las transmisiones están en R (Reversa).*

Nota: *Cuando el teleobjetivo manual está activo, solo aparece la línea central.*

Eso le permite obtener una vista más cercana de un objeto ubicado detrás del vehículo. La imagen de acercamiento mantiene la defensa a la vista para proporcionarle una referencia. El teleobjetivo solo está activo cuando las transmisión está en **R** (Reversa). Cuando la transmisión se cambia de **R** (Reversa), la característica se apaga automáticamente y debe reiniciarse cuando se usa nuevamente.

Las configuraciones seleccionables para esta característica son OFF, Level 1, Level 2 o Level 3(Desactivada, Nivel 1, Nivel 2 o Nivel 3). Oprima las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo para cambiar la vista. El nivel de selección aparece entre los botones (por ejemplo, nivel 1). El valor predeterminado del teleobjetivo manual es OFF (Desactivado).

Demora de la cámara retrovisora

Cuando se saca la transmisión de **R** (Reversa) a cualquier otra velocidad, excepto **P** (Estacionamiento), la imagen de la cámara permanece en pantalla hasta que la velocidad del vehículo alcance 8 km/h (5 mph). Esto ocurre cuando la función de demora de la cámara retrovisora está activa, o hasta que se seleccione un botón del radio.

Las configuraciones seleccionables para esta característica son ON y OFF (Activada y Desactivada). El valor de demora predeterminado de la cámara retrovisora es OFF (Desactivado).

FUNCIONAMIENTO

El control de crucera mantiene una velocidad programada sin mantener el pie en el pedal del acelerador.

USO DEL CONTROL DE CRUCERO

AVISOS

No utilice el control de crucero en tráfico intenso, en caminos sinuosos o cuando la superficie del camino esté resbalosa. Este podría provocar la pérdida de control del vehículo, lesiones graves o la muerte.

Si está conduciendo cuesta abajo, la velocidad del vehículo puede superar la velocidad establecida. El sistema no aplicará los frenos. Baje una velocidad para ayudar al sistema a mantener la velocidad establecida. Si no lo hace podría perder el control del vehículo, o sufrir lesiones graves o morir.

Nota: *El control de crucero se desactivará si la velocidad del vehículo desciende a menos de 10 mph (16 km/h) por debajo de la velocidad establecida al manejar cuesta arriba.*

E142437

Los controles de crucero se ubican en el volante de la dirección.

Encendido del control de crucero

Oprima y suelte el botón **ON (Encendido)**.

El indicador se encenderá en el grupo de instrumentos.

Configuración de una velocidad

1. Acelere a la velocidad deseada.
2. Oprima y suelte el botón **SET+ (CONFIGURAR +)**.
3. Suelte el pedal del acelerador.

Modificación de la velocidad programada

- Mantenga oprimidos los botones **SET+ (CONFIGURAR +)** o **SET- (CONFIGURAR -)**. Suelte el control cuando alcance la velocidad deseada.
- Oprima y suelte los botones **SET+ (CONFIGURAR +)** o **SET- (CONFIGURAR -)**. La velocidad programada cambiará en incrementos de aproximadamente 2 km/h (1 mph).
- Oprima el acelerador o el freno hasta que alcance la velocidad deseada. Oprima y suelte el botón **SET+ (CONFIGURAR +)**.

Cancelación de la velocidad establecida

Jale el control **CAN** hacia usted y suelte o pise el pedal de freno. La velocidad establecida no se borrará.

Reanudación de la velocidad establecida

Jale el control **RES** hacia usted y libérelo.

Apagado del control de crucero

Nota: *La velocidad establecida se borrará si desactiva el sistema.*

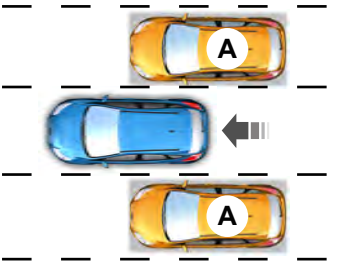
Oprima y suelte el botón **OFF (Apagado)** o apague el encendido.

MONITOR DE PUNTO CIEGO

Sistema de información de puntos ciegos (BLIS) con alerta de tráfico cruzado (Si está equipado)

ALERTA

Para evitar lesiones, NUNCA utilice el sistema BLIS como reemplazo del uso de los espejos interiores y exteriores, y asegúrese de voltear hacia atrás antes de cambiar de carril. BLIS no es un reemplazo para un manejo cuidadoso, solo es una ayuda.



E124788

BLIS lo ayuda a detectar vehículos que puedan haber entrado a la zona de punto ciego (A). El área de detección está en ambos lados del vehículo, dentro del área que abarca desde los espejos exteriores hasta unos 10 pies (3 metros) más allá de la defensa. El sistema está diseñado para advertirle si ciertos vehículos ingresan a la zona de punto ciego mientras conduce.

La alerta de tráfico cruzado está diseñada para advertirle de vehículos que se aproximan desde los costados cuando la transmisión está en R (Reversa).

Nota: *BLIS no está diseñado para evitar el contacto con otros vehículos u objetos; ni para detectar vehículos estacionados, personas, animales o infraestructura (rejas, protecciones, árboles, etc.). Está diseñado para alertar al conductor respecto de vehículos en las zonas ciegas.*

Nota: *Cuando un vehículo pasa rápidamente por la zona ciega, normalmente menos de dos segundos, el sistema no se activa.*

Uso de los sistemas

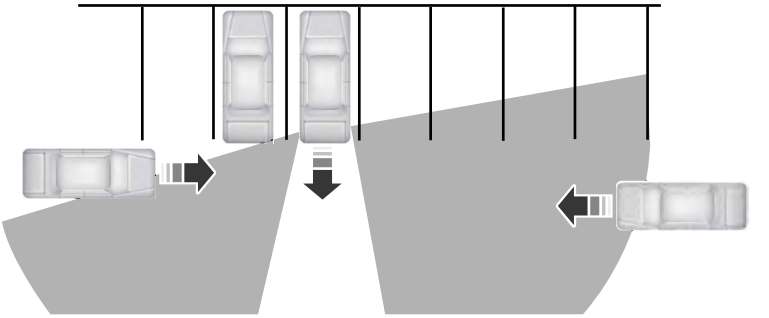
BLIS se activa cuando se arranca el motor y el vehículo se conduce hacia delante por sobre 3 mph (5 km/h); se mantiene encendida mientras la transmisión esté en D (Directa) y N (Neutro). Si se sale de D (Directa) o N (Neutro), el sistema ingresa al modo de alerta de tráfico cruzado. Cuando vuelve a cambiar a D (Directa), BLIS se vuelve a encender cuando el vehículo se conduce por sobre las 3 mph (5 km/h).

Nota: *BLIS no funciona en R (Reversa) ni P (Estacionamiento) ni proporciona advertencia adicional alguna cuando se activa una señal de viraje.*

La alerta de tráfico cruzado está diseñada para detectar vehículos que se aproximan desde hasta 45 pies (14 metros) de distancia, aunque la cobertura disminuye cuando los sensores están bloqueados. Retroceder lentamente ayudar a aumentar el área de cobertura y la eficacia.

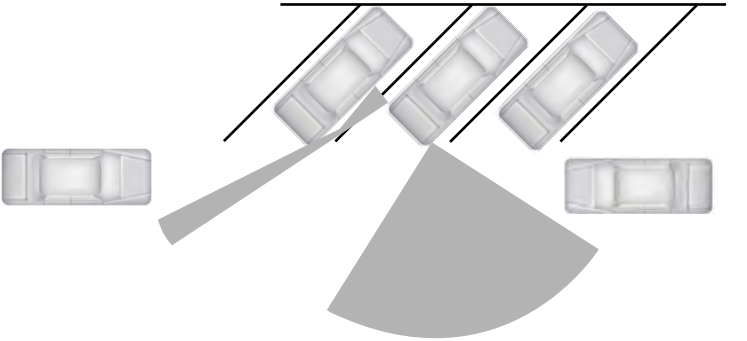
ALERTA

Para evitar lesiones, NUNCA utilice el sistema de alerta de tráfico cruzado como reemplazo del uso de los espejos interiores y exteriores, y asegúrese de voltear hacia atrás antes de moverse en reversa para salir de un espacio de estacionamiento. La alerta de tráfico cruzado no es un reemplazo de un manejo cuidadoso, solo es una ayuda.



E142440

En este primer ejemplo, el sensor izquierdo solo está parcialmente obstruido; la cobertura de la zona casi se maximiza.



E142441

La cobertura de la zona también disminuye al estacionar en ángulos pronunciados. Aquí, el sensor izquierdo está obstruido en su mayoría; la cobertura de la zona en ese lado está gravemente limitada.

Mensajes y luces del sistema

E142442

Los sistemas de alerta de tráfico cruzado y BLIS encienden un indicador de alerta amarilla en el espejo externo del lado del vehículo por donde viene el vehículo que se aproxima.

Nota: *El indicador de alerta se atenúa cuando se detecta oscuridad de la noche.*

La alerta de tráfico cruzado también emite una serie de tonos y aparece un mensaje en la pantalla de información que indica que un vehículo viene de derecha o izquierda. La alerta de tráfico cruzado funciona con el sistema de sensores de reversa, el cual emite su propia serie de tonos. Ver **Asistencia de estacionamiento** (página 163).

Sensores del sistema

ALERTA

Apenas antes de que el sistema reconozca una condición de bloqueo y alerte al conductor, aumentará el número de objetos no detectados. Para evitar lesiones, NUNCA utilice el sistema BLIS como reemplazo del uso de los espejos laterales y retrovisores, y asegúrese de voltear hacia atrás antes de cambiar de carril. BLIS no es un reemplazo para un manejo cuidadoso, solo es una ayuda.

Nota: *Es posible obtener una advertencia de bloqueo sin tener ningún bloqueo; esto es poco común y se conoce como advertencia de bloqueo falso. Una condición de bloqueo falso se corrige automáticamente o se borra después de un ciclo de la llave.*

E142443

El sistema usa sensores de radar ubicados detrás de la defensa fascia a cada lado del vehículo. No permita que estas áreas resulten obstruidas por lodo, nieve o adhesivos para la defensa, ya que esto puedo provocar una disminución en el desempeño del sistema.

Si el sistema detecta una disminución del desempeño, aparecerá un mensaje de advertencia de un sensor bloqueado o un mensaje de advertencia de baja visibilidad en la pantalla de información junto con un indicador de advertencia. La advertencia de la pantalla de información se puede borrar, pero el indicador de advertencia permanecerá iluminado.

Cuando el bloqueo se elimina, el sistema se puede restablecer de dos maneras:

- cuando se detectan al menos dos objetos al conducir o
- o conecte y desconecte el encendido, y luego vuelva a conectarlo.

Si el bloqueo todavía está presente después del ciclo de la llave, el sistema detecta que está bloqueado después de manejar en medio del tráfico.

Motivos para la aparición de mensajes	
La superficie del radar está sucia u obstruida	Limpie el área de la placa protectora de la defensa frente al radar o elimine la obstrucción.
La superficie del radar no está sucia u obstruida	Conduzca normalmente en la zona de tráfico por unos minutos para permitir que el radar detecte los vehículos que pasan para que pueda borrar el estado bloqueado.
La lluvia torrencial o la caída de nieve interfieren con las señales del radar	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. El sistema se restablece automáticamente al estado desbloqueado una vez que la lluvia o la nevada extrema disminuyan o se detengan. No use BLIS ni la alerta de tráfico cruzado en estas condiciones.

Limitaciones del sistema

Los sistemas de alerta de tráfico cruzado y BLIS de todas maneras tienen sus limitaciones; situaciones como condiciones meteorológicas graves o desechos acumulados en el área del sensor pueden limitar la detección del vehículo.

Lo siguiente son otras situaciones que pueden limitar el sistema BLIS:

- Ciertas maniobras de vehículos que ingresan y salen de la zona ciega.
- Los vehículos que pasan por la zona ciega a velocidades muy altas.
- Cuando varios vehículos en caravana pasan por la zona ciega.

Las siguientes son otras situaciones que pueden limitar el sistema de alerta de tráfico cruzado:

- Vehículos u objetos estacionados de manera adyacente que obstruyen los sensores.
- Vehículos que se aproximan y que pasan a velocidades mayores de 15 mph (24 km/h).
- Conducir en reversa a más de 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Retroceder de un sitio de estacionamiento esquinado.

Alertas falsas

Nota: *Si el vehículo cuenta con una barra de arrastre equipada de fábrica y está arrastrando un remolque, los sensores detectarán el remolque y desactivarán el sistema BLIS para evitar alertas falsas. Si tiene barras de arrastre que no fueron equipadas de fábrica, es recomendable desactivar el sistema BLIS manualmente.*

Es posible que haya ciertas instancias en que los sistemas de alerta de tráfico cruzado o BLIS encienden el indicador de alerta sin vehículo en la zona de cobertura; esto se conoce como alerta falsa. Cierta cantidad de alertas falsas es normal; son temporales y se corrigen automáticamente.

Errores del sistema

Si cualquiera de los sistemas detecta un problema con el sensor izquierdo o derecho, el indicador luminoso de BLIS se enciende y permanece encendido, y aparece lo siguiente en la pantalla de información:

- BLIS: X sensor izquierdo Requiere servicio o
- Falla de tráfico cruzado Requiere servicio

Encendido y apagado de los sistemas

Uno o ambos sistemas se pueden apagar temporalmente al usar el control de la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 97). Cuando BLIS se apaga, no recibe alertas y se enciende un indicador luminoso en la pantalla de información. El sistema se vuelve a encender cada vez que se el encendido se activa.

Uno o ambos sistemas también se pueden apagar de manera permanente en su distribuidor autorizado. Una vez apagado, para volver a encenderlo debe llevarlo a que lo hagan en el distribuidor.

MODO DE ECONOMICO

Este sistema lo ayuda a conducir de manera más eficaz al monitorear constantemente los cambios en las características del equipo, la anticipación de las condiciones de tráfico y las velocidades al conducir.

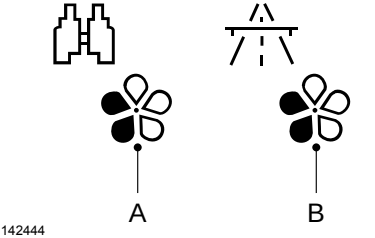
El valor de estas características está representado por los pétalos que aparecen en la pantalla, donde cinco pétalos es el estado más eficiente. Mientras más eficientemente conduzca, mejor será su clasificación y mejor será su ahorro de combustible en general.

Nota: *Estos valores de eficiencia no arrojan una cifra definida de consumo de combustible. Podría variar, ya que no solo se relaciona con estos hábitos de conducción, sino que además se ve influido por muchos otros factores como viajes cortos y arranques en frío.*

Nota: *Los viajes cortos frecuentes, en que el motor no se calienta por completo, también aumentarán el consumo de combustible*

Puede acceder al sistema mediante el control de la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 97).

Tipo 1



E142444

A	Anticipación
B	Velocidad eficiente

Anticipación

Ajuste la velocidad del vehículo y la distancia respecto a otros vehículos para evitar la necesidad de frenar o acelerar a fin de mejorar el rendimiento del combustible.

Velocidad eficiente

Reduzca su velocidad de crucero en carreteras despejadas para mejoras el rendimiento del combustible. Velocidades más altas consumen más combustible.

Tipo 2 y 3

En la pantalla se muestra información pertinente.

Restablecimiento de modo ecológico

Restablezca el consumo de combustible promedio mediante el control de la pantalla de información.

Nota: *Es posible que haya una pequeña demorar en calcular nuevos valores*

DIRECCIÓN

Dirección hidráulica eléctrica

AVISOS

El sistema de dirección hidráulica eléctrica cuenta con verificaciones que constantemente monitorean el sistema para garantizar el funcionamiento adecuado. Cuando se detecta un error del sistema, aparece un mensaje sobre la dirección en la pantalla de información.

El sistema de dirección hidráulica eléctrica cuenta con verificaciones de diagnóstico que constantemente monitorean el sistema para garantizar el funcionamiento adecuado del sistema electrónico. Cuando se detecta un error electrónico, aparece un mensaje en la pantalla de información. Si esto sucede, detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro y apague el motor. Después de al menos 10 segundos, restablezca el sistema volviendo a arrancar el motor y verifique si aparecer un mensaje sobre la dirección en la pantalla de información. Si vuelve a aparecer el mensaje de la dirección o si aparece mientras está conduciendo, lleve su vehículo con su distribuidor para que lo revise.

Acuda a servicio inmediatamente si se detecta un error en el sistema. Es posible que no sienta ninguna diferencia en el desempeño de la dirección, pero puede existir una situación grave. No llevarlo a revisión puede resultar en pérdida de control de la dirección.

Su vehículo cuenta con un sistema de dirección eléctrica servoasistida. No existe un depósito de líquido que revisar ni rellenar.

Si el vehículo pierde la potencia eléctrica mientras maneja (o si el encendido se gira a OFF [Apagado]), puede maniobrar la dirección del vehículo manualmente, pero con mayor esfuerzo. Las maniobras continuas y extremas pueden aumentar el esfuerzo que se requiere para maniobrar. Esto se produce para evitar el sobrecalentamiento y el daño permanente interna en el sistema de dirección. Si esto ocurriera, no se pierde la capacidad de maniobrar el vehículo en forma manual ni se generan daños permanentes. Las típicas maniobras en la dirección y manejo permitirán que el sistema se enfríe y que la dirección servoasistida vuelva a la normalidad.

Consejos de dirección

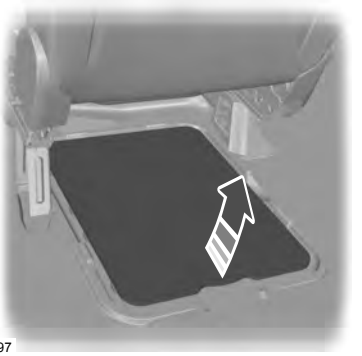
Si la dirección se desvía o se pone dura, revise si hay:

- una llanta mal inflada
- desgaste disparejo de las llantas
- componentes de la suspensión sueltos o desgastados
- componentes de la dirección sueltos o desgastados
- alineación del vehículo no adecuada

Una comba alta en el camino o el viento de costado alto también pueden hacer que la dirección parezca desviarse o tirar hacia un lado.

ALMACENAMIENTO DE LA PARTE INFERIOR TRASERA DEL PISO

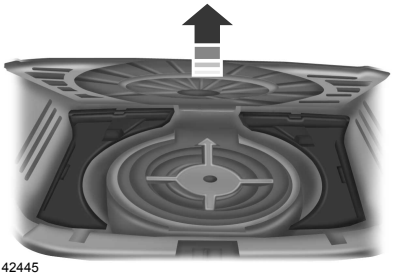
Piso del compartimiento del copiloto



E78097

El compartimiento de almacenamiento debajo del piso se encuentra detrás del asiento del pasajero delantero.

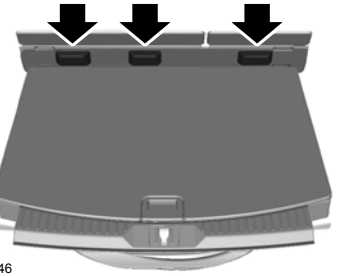
Sistema de manejo de carga (Si está equipado)



E142445

El sistema se ubica en el piso del área de carga. Levante la manija para abrir.

Piso para carga ajustable (Si está equipado)



E142446

Los vehículos con llanta de refacción tamaño estándar puede ajustar el piso de carga en dos posiciones. El frente del piso de carga se puede colocar encima (para una posición alta) o debajo (para una posición baja) de los bordes detrás de los asientos traseros. La parte trasera del piso de carga siempre se asienta en los dos pequeños anaqueles ubicados en la moldura de la compuerta levadiza.

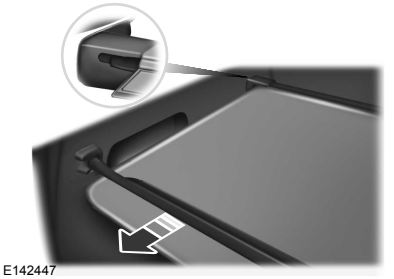
CUBIERTAS DEL COMPARTIMIENTO DE EQUIPAJES (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

AVISOS

Asegúrese de que los montantes estén correctamente enganchados en los dispositivos de instalación. En un frenado repentino o accidente, la cubierta puede causar lesiones personales si no está instalada adecuadamente.

No coloque ningún objeto en la cubierta del área de carga. Pueden obstruir su visión o golpear a los ocupantes del vehículo en caso de un frenado repentino o choque.

Use la cubierta de carga para cubrir los elementos en el área de carga de su vehículo.


E142447

Inserte los extremos de la cubierta de carga en los dispositivos de instalación que se ubican detrás del asiento trasero en los paneles de adorno traseros para instalar la cubierta de cargo.

Para hacer funcionar la cubierta de cargo:

1. Jale el borde trasero de la cubierta de carga hacia atrás.
2. Fije ambos extremos de la varilla de soporte a las ranuras de retención que se ubican en los paneles de adorno de cuarto traseros.

PARRILLAS PARA EQUIPAJE Y PORTADORES DE CARGA

ALERTA

Al cargar las parrillas de equipaje, recomendamos distribuir la carga uniformemente, así como mantener un centro de gravedad bajo. Los vehículos cargados, cuyo centro de gravedad es más alto, se comportan distinto de los vehículos sin carga. Al manejar un vehículo demasiado cargado se deben tomar mayores precauciones, tales como manejar a velocidades más bajas y mantener una mayor distancia de frenado.

La carga máxima recomendada, distribuida en forma uniforme en las barras transversales es:

- 100 libras (45 kilogramos) para vehículos sin toldo corredizo
- 45 libras (20 kilogramos) para vehículos con toldo corredizo.

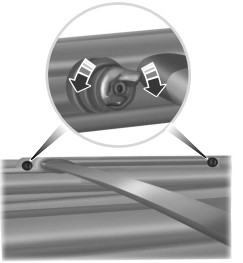
Nota: *No coloque jamás las cargas directamente sobre el panel del toldo. El panel del techo no está diseñado para transportar una carga directamente.*

Para el correcto funcionamiento del sistema de parrilla de equipaje, debe colocar las cargas directamente sobre las barras transversales fijas a los rieles laterales de la parrilla portaequipaje. Recomendamos que, cuando utilice el sistema de parrilla de equipaje, utilice las Ford genuinas, pues están diseñadas específicamente para su vehículo.

Asegúrese de que la carga esté firmemente sujeta. Verifique la tensión de la carga antes de conducir en cada parada para cargar combustible.

Ajuste de la barra transversal (Si está equipado)

Nota: *Para reducir el ruido del viento y mejorar la aerodinámica, instale la parrilla de equipaje solo cuando las necesite para transportar carga. Si prefiere mantener la parrilla instalada, la barra delantera tiene dos posiciones. La posición delantera disminuye el ruido del viento. La posición trasera puede ayudar a reducir el ruido del viento que puede provenir del quemacocos abierto. Siga los pasos para cambiar la posición o quitar la barra transversal delantera. Puede extraer los sujetadores de la barra transversal trasera al desatornillar el conjunto.*



E142448

1. Extraiga los controles de accionamiento con el pulgar de la barra transversal en ambos lados de la barra transversal frontal al girarlos hacia la izquierda.

Nota: *Si no puede aflojar el control de accionamiento con el pulgar, afloje el cabezal del sujetador. También puede utilizar un destornillador pequeño o herramienta similar para aflojar el cabezal del sujetador en la parte superior del control o puede insertar el eje entre las dos palancas del control y luego girarlo para soltarlo.*

2. Deslice los extremos fuera de los pernos de los rieles laterales para extraer la barra transversal.
3. Mueva la barra transversal a la nueva posición del lado del riel y deslice la barra sobre el perno en esa posición.
4. Reemplace y apriete los controles de accionamiento con el pulgar en ambos lados de la barra transversal girándolos a la derecha hasta que estén apretados. Puede utilizar un destornillador pequeño o herramienta similar para apretar si es necesario.

Asegúrese de revisar que los controles de accionamiento con el pulgar estén apretados cada vez que agregue o retire carga de la parrilla portaequipaje y en forma periódica durante su viaje. Asegúrese de que la carga esté firme antes de viajar.

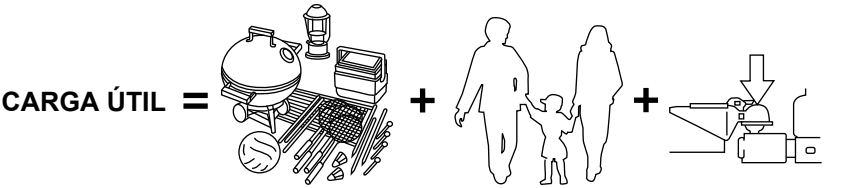
LÍMITE DE CARGA

Carga del vehículo: con y sin remolque

Esta sección lo guiará en la forma adecuada de cargar el vehículo, el remolque o ambos, para mantener el peso del vehículo cargado dentro de su capacidad de diseño, con o sin remolque. La carga adecuada del vehículo le permitirá aprovechar al máximo el diseño de su vehículo. Antes de cargar su vehículo, familiarícese con los siguientes términos para determinar los pesos máximos del vehículo, con o sin remolque, que se encuentran en la Etiqueta de llantas y en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad del vehículo:

Peso base listo para rodar: es el peso del vehículo con tanque lleno de combustible y todo su equipamiento estándar. No incluye pasajeros, carga, ni equipos opcionales.

Peso del vehículo listo para rodar: es el peso del vehículo nuevo, al momento de recogerlo con su distribuidor autorizado, más todo su equipamiento optativo y/o de posventa.



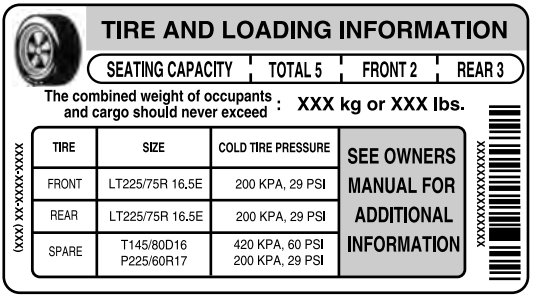
E143816

Carga útil: es el peso combinado de carga y pasajeros que transporta el vehículo. La carga útil máxima del vehículo se puede encontrar en la Etiqueta de llantas o en el Pilar B o en el borde de la puerta del conductor (es posible que los vehículos exportados fuera de Estados Unidos y Canadá no tengan una Etiqueta de llantas). Busque **"THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX kg OR XXX lb."** (EL PESO COMBINADO DE OCUPANTES Y CARGA NUNCA DEBE SUPERAR LOS XXX kg O XXX lb) para conocer la carga útil máxima. La carga útil señalada en la Etiqueta de llantas es la carga útil máxima para el vehículo según lo determinado en la planta de ensamblaje. Si instala en el vehículo algún equipo de posventa o instalado por el distribuidor autorizado, el peso de dicho equipo se debe restar de la carga útil señalada en la Etiqueta de llantas para determinar la nueva carga útil.

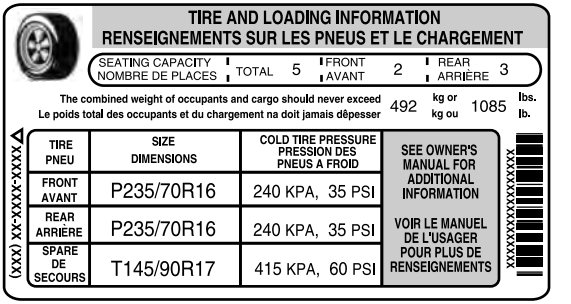
ALERTA

La capacidad de carga real de su vehículo puede estar limitada por la capacidad de volumen (cuánto espacio disponible hay) o por la capacidad de carga útil (cuánto peso puede transportar el vehículo). Una vez que ha alcanzado la carga útil máxima de su vehículo, no agregue más carga, incluso si hay espacio disponible. La sobrecarga o carga inadecuada del vehículo puede contribuir a que usted pierda el control del vehículo y ocurra una volcadura.

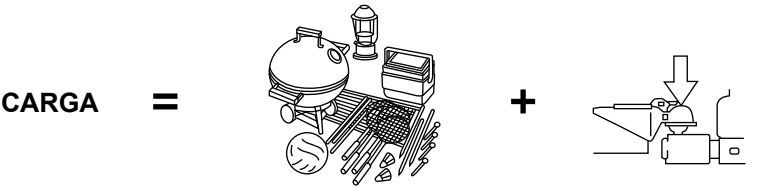
Solo ejemplo:



E142516



E142517



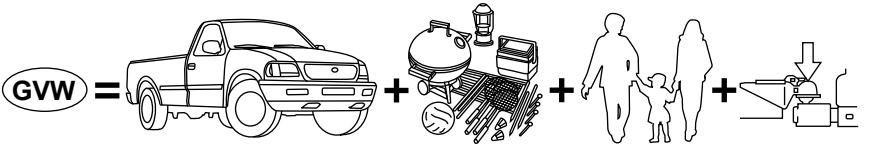
E143817

Peso de la carga: es todo el peso agregado al Peso base listo para rodar, incluyendo la carga y el equipamiento opcional. Al arrastrar remolques, la carga de la lanza del remolque o el peso del pivote de arrastre también es parte de la carga.

GAW (Peso bruto del eje): es el peso total que se apoya en cada eje (delantero y trasero) incluido el peso del vehículo listo para rodar y toda la carga útil.

GAWR (Peso bruto vehicular del eje): es el peso máximo admisible que puede transportar un solo eje (delantero o trasero). Estos números aparecen en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. La etiqueta debe estar adherida al pilar de bisagra de la puerta, al poste de seguro de la puerta o al borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor. **La carga total en cada eje nunca debe exceder su Peso bruto vehicular del eje.**

Nota: *Para obtener información sobre remolques, consulte la Guía de arrastre de remolques y vehículos recreativos disponible en un distribuidor autorizado.*



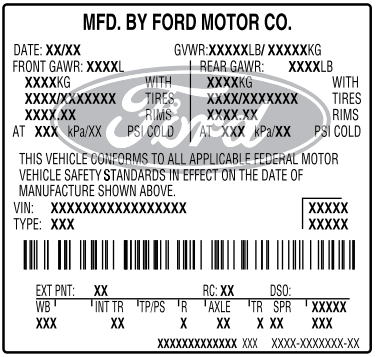
E143818

GVW (Peso bruto vehicular): es el peso del vehículo listo para rodar, más la carga, más los pasajeros.

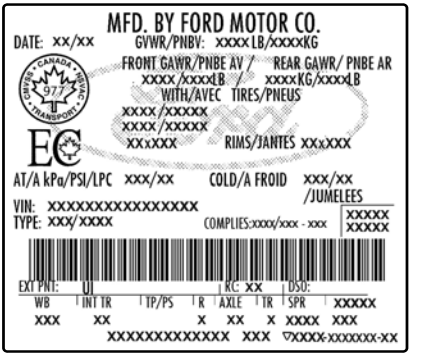
GVWR (Peso bruto vehicular máximo): es el peso máximo admisible del vehículo totalmente cargado (incluidas todas las opciones, el equipamiento, los pasajeros y la carga). Aparece en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. La etiqueta debe estar adherida al pilar de bisagra de la

puerta, al poste de seguro de la puerta o al borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor. **El peso bruto del vehículo nunca debe exceder el peso bruto vehicular máximo.**

Solo ejemplo:



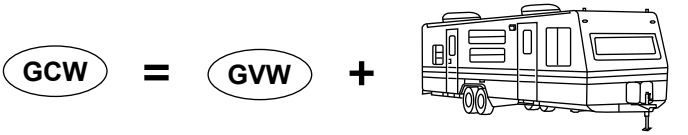
E142523



E142524

ALERTA

Si excede los límites de peso vehicular del eje que indica la Etiqueta de certificación de cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad, puede ocasionar deficiencias en el rendimiento y la maniobrabilidad del vehículo; daños en el motor, la transmisión y/o la estructura del vehículo; graves daños al vehículo; pérdida de control y lesiones personales.



E143819

GCW (Peso bruto combinado): es el peso bruto del vehículo más el peso del remolque totalmente cargado.

GCWR (Peso bruto vehicular combinado máximo): es el peso máximo admisible del vehículo y del remolque cargado, incluidos toda la carga y los pasajeros que el vehículo puede transportar sin riesgo de sufrir daños.
(Importante: El sistema de frenos de los vehículos de arrastre está calculado en función del Peso bruto vehicular máximo, no del Peso bruto vehicular combinado máximo). Deben usarse frenos funcionales independientes para el control seguro de los vehículos y remolques arrastrados si el Peso bruto combinado del vehículo de arrastre más el remolque sobrepasa el Peso bruto vehicular máximo del vehículo de arrastre. **El Peso bruto combinado nunca debe exceder el Peso bruto vehicular combinado máximo.**

Peso máximo del remolque cargado: Es el mayor peso de un remolque completamente cargado que el vehículo puede arrastrar. Supone un vehículo solo con opciones indispensables, peso del conductor y del pasajero delantero (68 kilogramos [150 libras] cada uno), sin peso de la lanza (interna o externa) y una carga de remolque de 10–15 % (remolque convencional) o un peso del pivote de arrastre de 15–25 % (remolque de cinco

ruedas). Consulte a un distribuidor autorizado (o la Guía de arrastre de remolques y vehículos recreativos disponible en un distribuidor autorizado) para obtener información más detallada.

Carga de la lanza o peso del pivote de arrastre con quinta rueda: se refiere al peso que un remolque aplica sobre el enganche de arrastre.

Ejemplos: para un remolque convencional de 2268kilogramos (5000libras), multiplique 5000 por 0.10 y 0.15 para obtener el límite de carga de la lanza apropiado, es decir, de 227 a 340kilogramos (500 a 750libras). Para un remolque con quinta rueda de 5.216 kilogramos (11.500 libras), multiplique por 0.15 y 0.25 para obtener el rango de carga adecuado del pivote de arrastre, que es de 782 a 1.304 kilogramos (1.725 a 2.875libras).

AVISOS

No exceda el GVWR o el GAWR específicos en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad.

AVISOS

No utilice llantas de refacción con una capacidad de transporte de carga inferior a las originales, porque pueden disminuir las limitaciones del GVWR y del GAWR del vehículo. Las llantas de refacción con un límite mayor que las originales no aumentan las limitaciones del GVWR ni del GAWR.

Si excede alguna limitación de peso vehicular máximo puede provocar graves daños al vehículo o lesiones personales.

Pasos para determinar el límite correcto de carga:

1. Ubique el mensaje "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs". (El peso combinado de ocupantes y carga nunca debe exceder los XXX kilos o XXX libras) en la etiqueta del vehículo.
2. Determine el peso combinado del conductor y los pasajeros que viajarán en el vehículo.
3. Reste el peso combinado del conductor y los pasajeros de XXXkg o XXXlb.

4. La cifra resultante es igual a la cantidad disponible de carga y capacidad de carga de equipaje. Por ejemplo, si la cantidad “XXX” es igual a 1,400 lb y habrá cinco pasajeros de 150 lb en el vehículo, la cantidad de carga y capacidad de carga de equipaje disponible es 650 lb (1400750 (5 x 150) = 650 lb).
5. Determine el peso combinado del equipaje y la carga que llevará el vehículo. Ese peso no puede exceder, sin correr peligro, la capacidad de carga de equipaje y la carga disponible calculadas en el Paso 4.
6. Si el vehículo va a arrastrar un remolque, la carga del remolque se trasladará al vehículo. Consulte este manual para determinar cómo esto reduce la capacidad de carga de equipaje y la carga disponible del vehículo.

Esto son algunos ejemplos de cómo calcular la capacidad de transporte de carga y equipaje disponible:

*Suponga que su vehículo cuenta con una capacidad de carga y equipaje de 635 kilogramos (1.400 libras). Usted decide ir a jugar golf. ¿Hay suficiente capacidad de carga para transportarlo a usted, a cuatro amigos y todas las bolsas de golf? Usted y sus amigos tienen un peso promedio de 99kilogramos (220libras) cada uno y las bolsas de golf pesan aproximadamente 13.5kilogramos (30libras) cada una. El cálculo sería: 1400 (5 x 220) (5 x 30) = 1400 1100 150 = 150 libras. Sí, tiene suficiente capacidad en su vehículo para transportar a cuatro amigos más las bolsas de golf. En unidades métricas decimales, el cálculo sería: 635kilogramos (5 x 99kilogramos) (5 x 13.5kilogramos) = 635 495 67.5 = 72.5kilogramos.

*Suponga que su vehículo cuenta con una capacidad de carga y equipaje de 635 kilogramos (1.400 libras). Usted y uno de sus amigos deciden ir a comprar cemento a una tienda local para mejoras en el hogar a fin de terminar ese patio que ha estado planificando durante los dos últimos años. Al medir el interior del vehículo con el asiento trasero plegado, tiene espacio para doce bolsas de cemento de 45kilogramos (100libras). ¿Tiene suficiente capacidad de carga para transportar el cemento hasta su casa? Si usted y su amigo pesan cada uno 220libras (99kilogramos), el cálculo sería: 1,400 (2 x 220) (12 x 100) = 1,400 440 1,200 = 240libras. No; no tiene suficiente capacidad de carga para transportar tanto peso. En unidades métricas decimales, el cálculo sería: 635kilogramos (2 x 99kilogramos) (12 x 45kilogramos) = 635 198 540 = -103kilogramos. Deberá reducir el

peso de la carga en al menos 104kilogramos (240libras). Si quita tres bolsas de cemento de 45 kilogramos (100 libras), el cálculo de la carga sería: 1.400 - (2 x 220) - (9 x 100) = 1.400 - 440 - 900 = 60 libras. Ahora, tiene la capacidad de carga para transportar el cemento y a su amigo también. En unidades métricas decimales, el cálculo sería: 635kilogramos (2 x 99kilogramos) (9 x 45kilogramos) = 635 198 405 = 32kilogramos.

En los cálculos anteriores también se asume que la carga se distribuye de tal forma en el vehículo que no se recarga el peso bruto vehicular del eje delantero ni trasero especificado para su vehículo en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. La etiqueta debe estar adherida al pilar de bisagra de la puerta, al poste de seguro de la puerta o al borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor.

Instrucciones especiales de carga para propietarios de camiones o camionetas pickup y vehículos utilitarios

ALERTA

Los vehículos cargados se comportan de modo distinto a los vehículos sin carga. Al manejar un vehículo demasiado cargado se deben tomar mayores precauciones, tales como manejar a velocidades más bajas y mantener una mayor distancia de frenado.

Su vehículo puede transportar más carga y personas que la mayoría de los automóviles de pasajeros. Dependiendo del tipo y ubicación de la carga, el transporte de carga y de personas puede elevar el centro de gravedad del vehículo.

CONDUCCIÓN CON REMOLQUE

AVISOS

No exceda el GVWR o el GAWR especificados en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad.

Arrastrar remolques con un peso superior al peso bruto máximo recomendado para el remolque excede el límite del vehículo y puede producir daños en el motor, en la transmisión y en la estructura, pérdida de control del vehículo, volcaduras y lesiones personales.

Es posible que haya elementos eléctricos en su vehículo, como fusibles o relevadores, que podrían afectar la operación de arrastre de remolques. Consulte el capítulo de Fusibles.

La capacidad de carga del vehículo se designa por peso, no por volumen, de modo que no necesariamente podrá usar todo el espacio disponible al cargar un vehículo.

El arrastre de un remolque significa una carga adicional para el motor, la transmisión, el eje, los frenos, las llantas y la suspensión del vehículo. Inspeccione periódicamente estos componentes durante y después de cualquier operación de remolque.

Posición de la carga

Para ayudar a minimizar el impacto del movimiento del remolque en el vehículo mientras conduce:

- Cargue los elementos más pesados cerca del piso del remolque.
- Cargue los elementos más pesados en el centro de las llantas del remolque del lado derecho y del lado izquierdo.

- Cargue los elementos más pesados sobre los ejes del remolque o apenas un poco más adelante de estos, en dirección hacia la extensión del remolque. No permita que el peso total de la extensión del remolque sea superior o inferior al 10% o al 15% del peso del remolque cargado.
- Seleccione una barra de arrastre con la elevación o el descenso adecuados. Cuando tanto el remolque como el vehículo cargado están conectados, el bastidor del remolque debe ser nivelado, o con una ligera inclinación hacia abajo en dirección hacia el vehículo, cuando se mira desde el costado.

Al conducir con un remolque o con carga, puede que exista una vibración de partida leve temblores debido al peso adicional de la carga útil. En otro capítulo de este manual, podrá encontrar información adicional sobre la carga adecuada del remolque y la preparación del vehículo que se va a remolcar. Ver **Límite de Carga** (página 183). También puede encontrar la información en la **Guía de arrastre de remolque y RV**, disponible con su distribuidor autorizado.

CONTROL DE BAMBOLEO DEL REMOLQUE (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

ALERTA

Al desactivar el control de oscilación de remolque aumenta el riesgo de pérdida de control del vehículo, de sufrir lesiones graves o incluso la muerte. Ford no recomienda desactivar esta función, excepto en situaciones donde la reducción de velocidad pueda ser perjudicial (como al subir una colina), cuando el conductor tenga gran experiencia en arrastre de remolques y pueda controlar la oscilación del remolque y mantener un funcionamiento seguro.

Nota: *Esta función no permite que el remolque oscile, pero reduce la oscilación cuando comienza.*

Nota: *Esta función no puede detener la oscilación de todos los remolques.*

Nota: *En algunos casos, si la velocidad del vehículo es demasiado alta, el sistema activarse varias veces, reduciendo la velocidad del vehículo gradualmente.*

Esta función se aplica a frenos de vehículos en ruedas individuales y, si es necesario, reduce la potencia del motor. Si el remolque comienza a oscilar, la luz del control de estabilidad destella. Lo primero que debe hacer es reducir la velocidad del vehículo, luego aparte el vehículo a un lado de la carretera de forma segura y verifique la carga adecuada de la lanza y la distribución de carga del remolque. Ver **Transporte de carga** (página 181).

PESOS DE REMOLQUE RECOMENDADOS

Nota: *No debe exceder el peso del remolque para la configuración de su vehículo que se detalla en la siguiente tabla.*

Nota: *Asegúrese de tener en cuenta el área delantera del remolque. No sobrepase los 20 pies^2 (1,86 metros^2) si su vehículo no está equipado con un paquete de arrastre de remolque o los 30 pies^2 (2,79 metros^2), si su vehículo está equipado con un paquete de arrastre de remolque.*

Nota: *Para el funcionamiento en gran altura, reduzca el peso bruto combinado en un 2% por cada 1.000 pies (300 metros) que comience con 1.000 pies (300 metros) de punto de elevación.*

Nota: *Ciertos Estados requieren frenos eléctricos de remolque para remolques sobre el peso específico. Consulte el reglamento de tránsito del estado para conocer dicho peso especificado. Los pesos máximos del remolque podrían limitarse al peso especificado, ya que es posible que el sistema eléctrico del vehículo no incluya el conector de cableado necesario para activar los frenos eléctricos del remolque.*

Su vehículo puede arrastrar un remolque clase I o II siempre que el peso máximo del remolque sea inferior o igual al peso máximo del remolque indicado para la configuración de su vehículo en las siguiente tabla.

Tren motriz	GCWR máximo	Peso máximo del remolque [1]
	kg	kg
2.5L 2WD	5351 (2427)	1500 (681)
1,6 l GTDI 2WD	5862 (2659)	2000 (907)
2,0 l GTDI 2WD[2]	5957 (2702)	2000 (907)
1,6 l GTDI 4WD	6005 (2724)	2000 (907)
2,0 l GTDI 4WD[2]	6091 (2763)	2000 (907)

Tren motriz	GCWR máximo	Peso máximo del remolque [1]
	kg	kg
2,0 l GTDI 2WD[3]	7457 (3382)	3500 (1588)
2,0 l GTDI 4WD[3]	7591 (3443)	3500 (1588)

[1]Calculado con el método SAE J2807.

[2]Sin paquete de arrastre de remolques.

[3] Con paquete de arrastre de remolques.

COMPROBACIONES ESENCIALES DE REMOLQUE

Siga estas pautas para asegurar un arrastre de remolque seguro:

- No arrastre un remolque hasta que recorra con el vehículo por lo menos 1.000 millas (1.600 km).
- Consulte el reglamento local de vehículos motorizados para el arrastre de un remolque.
- Consulte las instrucciones incluidas con los accesorios de arrastre para obtener las especificaciones adecuadas de instalación y ajuste.
- Haga revisar el vehículo con mayor frecuencia si arrastra un remolque. Consulte su información de mantenimiento programado.
- Si usa un remolque rentado, siga las instrucciones que le proporcione la agencia de arrendamiento.

En otro capítulo de este manual, encontrará los términos de las especificaciones de carga impresos en la etiqueta de las llantas y la etiqueta de cumplimiento con las normas de seguridad así como instrucciones para calcular la carga de su vehículo. Ver **Límite de Carga** (página 183).

Recuerde considerar la el peso de la lanza del remolque como parte de la carga del vehículo al calcular el peso total del vehículo.

Enganches de arrastre

No utilice ningún enganche de arrastre que vaya fijo a la defensa o al eje.

Distribuya la carga del remolque de manera que solo un 10 a un 15 % del peso total del remolque esté sobre la lanza.

Cadenas de seguridad

Nota: *Nunca fije las cadenas de seguridad en la defensa.*

Siempre conecte las cadenas de seguridad a los retenes del enganche del vehículo.

Para conectar estas cadenas de seguridad, crúcelas debajo de la extensión del remolque y déjelas lo suficientemente holgadas para poder hacer virajes. No permita que las cadenas se arrastren por el suelo.

Frenos del remolque

ALERTA

No conecte el sistema de frenos hidráulicos del remolque directamente al sistema de frenos del vehículo. Es posible que su vehículo no tenga suficiente potencia de frenado, por lo que aumenta la posibilidad de sufrir un choque.

Los frenos eléctricos y los frenos manuales, automáticos o de tipo supresor son seguros cuando se instalan adecuadamente y se ajustan según las especificaciones del fabricante. Los frenos del remolque deben cumplir con la normativa local y federal.

La calificación para la operación del sistema de frenos del vehículo de arrastre está en la calificación del peso bruto del vehículo y no en la calificación de peso bruto combinado.

Es necesario contar con sistemas de freno que funcionen por separado para lograr un control seguro de los remolques y vehículos remolcados que pesen más de 680 kilogramos (1.500 libras) cuando estén cargados.

Luces del remolque

ALERTA

Nunca conecte el cableado de luces del remolque al cableado de luces traseras del vehículo, ya que esto puede dañar el sistema eléctrico y provocar un incendio. Consulte al distribuidor autorizado lo más pronto posible para obtener asistencia con la instalación adecuada del cableado de arrastre de remolques. Puede que se requieran equipos eléctricos adicionales.

La mayoría de los vehículos remolcados requieren luces de remolque. Asegúrese que todas las luces de posición, luces de freno, direccionales y luces de emergencia estén funcionando.

Antes de arrastrar un remolque

Practique los virajes, el frenado y el retroceso para acostumbrarse a la combinación del vehículo y el remolque antes de comenzar un viaje. Cuando vire, haga giros más amplios, de manera que las llantas del remolque no toquen los bordes de las banquetas ni otros obstáculos.

Al arrastrar un remolque

- No conduzca a más de 113 km/h (70 mph) durante los primeros 800 kilómetros (500 millas).
- No arranque con el acelerador a fondo.
- Después de haber viajado 80 kilómetros (50 millas), revise minuciosamente el enganche, las conexiones eléctricas y las tuercas de seguridad de las llantas del remolque.
- Coloque la palanca de cambios en posición **P** para que se enfríe el motor y la transmisión y ayudar al desempeño del A/C, cuando se detenga en tránsito congestionado o pesado durante climas calurosos.
- Desactive el control de velocidad cuando transporte cargas pesadas o en terrenos montañosos. El control de velocidad se puede desactivar automáticamente al arrastrar remolques en pendientes largas y empinadas.
- Cambie a una velocidad menor si está manejando en bajada en una pendiente pronunciada. No aplique los frenos muy seguido, ya que se pueden sobrecalentar y ser menos eficaces.
- Si la transmisión está equipada con la función de asistencia en pendientes o con la función de remolque y carga, use alguna de estas funciones al remolcar. Esta función proporciona frenado con motor y ayuda a eliminar cambios de transmisión excesivos para optimizar el rendimiento del combustible y el enfriamiento de la transmisión.

- Deje una mayor distancia para detenerse con un remolque enganchado. Anticipe las paradas y frene gradualmente.
- Evite estacionar en desnivel. Sin embargo, si debe estacionar en una pendiente:
  - Gire el volante de manera que las llantas del vehículo apunten en dirección contraria al flujo de tráfico.
  - Coloque el freno de estacionamiento.
  - Coloque la transmisión automática en posición **P**.
  - Coloque calces tanto en la parte de adelante como en la parte de atrás de las llantas del remolque. (El vehículo no incluye calces).

Botadura o recuperación de un bote o moto de agua

Nota: *Desconecte el cableado del remolque **antes** de moverlo hacia atrás para meterlo en el agua.*

Nota: *Vuelva a conectar el cableado al remolque **después** de sacarlo del agua.*

Al retroceder en una rampa durante la botadura o recuperación de un bote:

- No permita que el nivel estático del agua se eleve por encima del borde inferior de la defensa trasera.
- No permita que las olas rompan a más de 15 centímetros (6 pulgadas) sobre el borde inferior de la defensa trasera.

Al exceder estos límites, existe una mayor probabilidad de que entre agua en los componentes del vehículo, lo que podría:

- causar daños internos a los componentes.
- Manejo, emisiones y confiabilidad que se ven afectadas.

Reemplace el lubricante del eje trasero cada vez que este se haya sumergido en agua. Es posible que el agua haya contaminado el lubricante del eje trasero, el que normalmente no se revisa ni se cambia, a menos que exista sospecha de una fuga o que sea necesario realizar otra reparación en el eje.

PUNTOS DE REMOLQUE

Debido a los requisitos del mercado local de algunos países, algunos vehículos pueden estar equipados con un gancho de recuperación.

Ubicación del gancho de recuperación

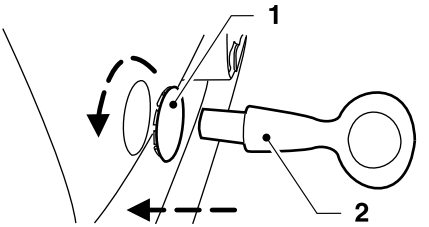
Si su vehículo está equipado con un gancho de recuperación de rosca, este se encuentra ubicado en el pozo de la rueda de refacción.

Si su vehículo no está equipado con un gancho de recuperación, puede adquirir uno mediante su distribuidor.

Instalación del gancho de recuperación

El gancho de recuperación tiene un punto de instalación ubicado detrás de la placa protectora.

Nota: *El gancho de recuperación de rosca tiene una rosca que gira hacia el lado izquierdo. Gírelo hacia la izquierda para instalarlo. Asegúrese de que el gancho de recuperación esté bien apretado.*



E146284

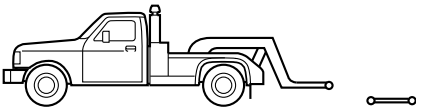
Inserte un objeto adecuado para abrir por la fuerza la cubierta (1). Utilice la porción remetida (con muescas) de la cubierta. Enrosque el gancho de recuperación (2).

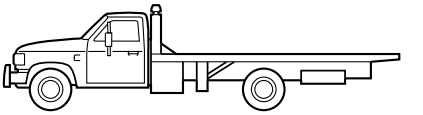
Remolque del vehíclo en cuatro ruedas

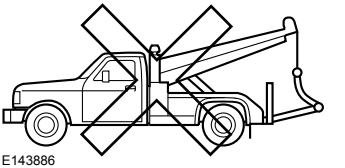
Gire el interruptor de encendido a la posición ON. El no hacerlo bloquerá la dirección y el indicador y las luces de freno no funcionarán.

Los esfuerzos de frenado y dirección son altos si el motor no está funcionando. Mantenga mayores distancia de detención.

TRANSPORTE DEL VEHÍCULO







E143886

Si necesita remolcar su vehículo, póngase en contacto con un servicio profesional de arrastre o, si es socio de un programa de asistencia en el camino, con su proveedor de asistencia en el camino.

Para remolcar su vehículo, se recomienda utilizar un elevador y plataformas rodantes o equipos de plataforma plana. No arrastre su vehículo con una eslinga. Ford Motor Company no ha aprobado el procedimiento de arrastre con eslingas. Si el vehículo se remolca incorrectamente, o utilizando otros medios, puede dañarse.

Ford Motor Company elabora un manual de arrastre para todos los operadores autorizados de camiones de remolque. Haga que el operador de la grúa de arrastre consulte este manual para que vea los procedimientos adecuados de enganche y arrastre de su vehículo.

Los vehículos con tracción en las llantas delanteras se pueden remolcar desde la parte delantera si se utiliza el equipo de elevación adecuado para levantar las llantas delanteras del suelo. Cuando se realiza el remolque de esta manera, las llantas traseras pueden permanecer en el suelo.

Las llantas delanteras de los vehículos con tracción en las llantas delanteras deben estar sobre una plataforma rodante al remolcar su vehículo desde la parte trasera con un equipo de elevación de ruedas. Esto evita que se produzcan daños en la transmisión.

Arrastrar un vehículo con tracción en las cuatro ruedas requiere que todas las ruedas estén despegadas del suelo, como mediante un elevador y plataformas rodantes o equipos de plataforma plana. Esto evita daño en la transmisión, el sistema de tracción en las cuatro ruedas y vehículo.

REMOLQUE DEL VEHÍCULO SOBRE LAS CUATRO RUEDAS

Remolque de emergencia

Si el vehículo no se puede operar (sin acceso a plataformas rodantes, grúas de arrastre de automóviles o vehículos con plataforma de arrastre), puede ser remolcado (con todas sus ruedas en el suelo, independientemente de la configuración del tren motriz y transmisión) en las siguientes condiciones:

- El vehículo esté orientado hacia el frente para ser arrastrado hacia delante.
- Ponga la transmisión en posición **N** (Neutro). Si no puede mover la transmisión a **N** (Neutral), es posible que deba anularla. Ver **Transmisión** (página 148).
- La velocidad máxima es 56 km/h (35 mph).
- La distancia máxima es 80 km (50 millas).

Arrastre vacacional

Nota: *Ponga el sistema de control de climatización en el modo Recirculated air (Aire recirculado) para evitar que los gases del escape entren al vehículo.* *Ver **Control de clima** (página 110).*

Siga estas instrucciones si necesita hacer un arrastre recreativo. Un ejemplo de esto sería arrastrar su vehículo con una casa rodante. Diseñamos estas pautas para evitar daños a la transmisión.

Los vehículos con tracción en las ruedas delanteras **NO SE PUEDEN** remolcar en plano (con todas las llantas en el suelo), ya que se podrían producir daños en el vehículo o la transmisión. Debe ubicar las llantas delanteras sobre una plataforma de arrastre de dos llantas. Si utiliza una plataforma de arrastre, siga las instrucciones especificadas por el proveedor del equipo.

Los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas **NO SE PUEDEN** remolcar en plano (con todas las llantas en el suelo), ya que se podrían producir daños en el vehículo o la transmisión. Se recomienda remolcar el vehículo con las cuatro (4) ruedas separadas del suelo como cuando se usa un remolque de transporte de automóviles. De lo contrario, no puede arrastrar el vehículo con una casa rodante.

RODAJE

Es posible que deba asentar las llantas nuevas por aproximadamente 480 km (300 millas). Durante este período, el vehículo puede exhibir algunas características de manejo excepcionales.

Evitar conducir muy rápido durante los primeros 1,600 km (1,000 millas). Varíe la velocidad frecuentemente y realice cambios ascendentes de forma temprana. No fuerce el motor.

No remolque durante los primeros 1,600 km (1,000 millas).

CONDUCCIÓN ECONÓMICA

La economía de combustible se ve afectada por diversos aspectos como la forma en que conduce, las condiciones en la que conduce y la forma en que mantiene el vehículo.

Puede mejorar la economía de combustible si tiene en cuenta estas cosas:

- Acelere y disminuya la velocidad de forma suave y moderada.
- Conduzca a velocidades constantes sin detenerse.
- Anticipar las detenciones; disminuir la velocidad puede eliminar la necesidad de detenerse.
- Combine sus actividades y diligencias y minimice el manejo con frenadas y arranques.
- Cierre las ventanas para manejar a alta velocidad.
- Al manejar a velocidades razonables (viajar a 88 km/h [55 mph]), se usa un 15% menos de combustible que cuando se viaja a 105 km/h (65 mph).
- Mantenga las llantas correctamente infladas y use sólo el tamaño recomendado.
- Solo use el aceite de motor recomendado.
- Realice todo el mantenimiento programado en forma regular.

Evite estas acciones; reducen su economía de combustible:

- Las aceleraciones repentinas o aceleraciones bruscas.
- Revolucionar el motor antes de apagarlo.
- Ralentí durante períodos mayores a un minuto.
- Calentar el vehículo en mañanas frías.
- Use el aire acondicionado o el desempañador delantero.
- Use el control de velocidad en terrenos montañosos.
- Apoyar el pie sobre el pedal del freno al manejar.
- Conducir un vehículo con una carga sumamente pesado o arrastrar un remolque.
- Transporte de peso innecesario (se pierden unos 0.4 km/L [1 mpg] por cada 180 kilogramos [400 lb] de peso transportado).
- Conducir con las ruedas mal alineadas.

Condiciones

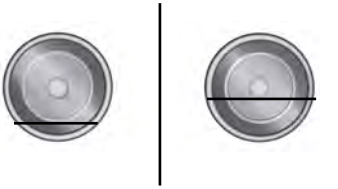
- Cargar demasiado un vehículo o arrastrar un remolque, reduce el rendimiento del combustible a cualquier velocidad.=13q
- Si agrega determinados accesorios a su vehículo (por ejemplo, deflectores de insectos, barras de volcadura y de luces, estribos, portaesquíes o parrillas portaequipaje), puede reducirse el rendimiento del combustible.
- Para maximizar el ahorro de combustible, maneje con la capota posterior instalada (si está equipado).

- El uso de combustible mezclado con alcohol puede reducir el rendimiento del combustible.
- El ahorro de combustible puede disminuir con temperaturas más bajas durante los primeros 12–16 kilómetros (8–10 millas) de manejo.
- El manejo en terrenos planos aumenta el rendimiento del combustible en comparación con el manejo en terrenos con subidas y bajadas.
- Las transmisiones optimizan el rendimiento del combustible si las usa en la velocidad de crucero máxima y con una presión constante sobre el acelerador.
- El funcionamiento de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas (si está equipado) es menos eficiente en el uso del combustible que la tracción en dos ruedas.
- Cierre las ventanas para manejar a alta velocidad.

CONDUCCIÓN POR EL AGUA

Nota: *Manejar en agua profunda sobre los niveles recomendados puede causar daños en el vehículo.*

Si no puede evitar pasar por agua profunda o estancada, hágalo muy lentamente. Nunca conduzca por agua cuyo nivel esté por encima de la parte inferior de las ruedas (rines) de las llantas (si se trata de automóviles) o de la parte inferior de los cubos de las ruedas (en el caso de camiones y camionetas).



E142667

Cuando se desplaza por el agua, es posible que disminuya la capacidad de la tracción o de los frenos. Además, el agua puede entrar en la admisión de aire del motor y dañar gravemente el motor o hacer que el vehículo se detenga.

Una vez que pasó por el agua, siempre seque los frenos moviendo el vehículo lentamente ejerciendo una leve presión sobre el pedal del freno. Los frenos mojados no detienen el vehículo tan rápido como los frenos secos.

TAPETES DEL PISO

E142666

AVISOS

Siempre utilice tapetes diseñados para ajustarse al espacio para pies de su vehículo. Únicamente utilice tapetes que no obstruyan el área del pedal. Únicamente utilice tapetes que se aseguren firmemente a los postes de retención de manera que no se desacomoden e interfieran con los pedales ni obstaculicen de otra forma la operación segura de su vehículo.

Los pedales que no se pueden mover libremente pueden causar la pérdida de control del vehículo y aumentar el riesgo de sufrir graves lesiones personales.

Siempre asegúrese de que los tapetes estén bien asegurados a los postes de retención en la alfombra que viene con el vehículo. Los tapetes se deben asegurar apropiadamente a ambos postes de retención para garantizar que no se desacomoden.

Nunca coloque tapetes ni cualquier otra cubierta en el espacio para pies del vehículo que no se pueda asegurar apropiadamente para evitar que se mueva e interfiera con los pedales o con la capacidad de controlar el vehículo.

Nunca coloque tapetes ni cualquier otra cubierta encima de los tapetes que ya están instalados. Los tapetes siempre deben apoyarse en la superficie de la alfombra del vehículo y no en otro tapete ni cubierta. Los tapetes o cualquier otra cubierta adicional reducirán el espacio del pedal y posiblemente interferirán con su operación.

Verifique regularmente la sujeción de los tapetes. Siempre reinstale y asegure de manera correcta los tapetes que se hayan desmontado para limpieza o reemplazo.

AVISOS

Siempre asegúrese de que no caigan objetos en el espacio para pies del conductor mientras el vehículo está en movimiento. Estos objetos pueden quedar atrapados debajo de los pedales causando la pérdida de control del vehículo.

Si no se siguen correctamente las instrucciones de instalación o sujeción de los tapetes es posible que interfieran con la operación del pedal causando la pérdida de control del vehículo.

Para instalar los tapetes, colóquelos de manera que el ojal quede sobre el poste de retención y oprima para asegurarlos.

Para quitar el tapete, siga el procedimiento de instalación en orden inverso.

ASISTENCIA EN CARRETERA

Vehículos vendidos en EE.UU.: cómo conseguir asistencia en el camino

Para brindarle una ayuda total en caso de que tenga un problema con el vehículo, Ford Motor Company ofrece un programa gratuito de asistencia en el camino. Este programa es independiente de la Garantía limitada de vehículos nuevos. El servicio está disponible:

- las 24 horas, los siete días de la semana.
- para el período de cobertura mencionado en la Tarjeta de asistencia en el camino, que se incluye en la carpeta del Manual del propietario.

La asistencia en el camino cubrirá:

- cambio de una llanta desinflada por una de refacción en buen estado, si se incluye con el vehículo (salvo los vehículos a los que se les ha suministrado un equipo de inflado de llantas).
- arranque con cables pasacorriente de la batería.
- asistencia al quedarse afuera (el costo del repuesto de llave es responsabilidad del cliente).
- suministro de combustible — Contratistas de servicio independiente, si no lo prohíben las leyes estatales, locales o municipales, deberán suministrar 7,5 litros (2,0 galones) de gasolina o 18,9 litros (5,0 galones) de combustible diesel a un vehículo descompuesto. El servicio de suministro de combustible se limita a dos ocasiones sin cargo dentro de un período de 12 meses.
- rescate con grúa: disponible a menos de 30.5 metros (100 pies) de un camino pavimentado o rural, sin pago alguno.
- arrastre — vehículos Ford y Lincoln elegibles que sean arrastrados hasta un distribuidor autorizado a menos de 56.3 kilómetros (35 millas) del lugar en que ocurrió el desperfecto o al distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si un miembro solicita servicio de arrastre a un distribuidor autorizado a más de 56.3 kilómetros (35 millas) del lugar en que ocurrió el desperfecto, el miembro asumirá los costos por sobrepasar los 56.3 kilómetros (35 millas).

Los remolques tendrán una cobertura hasta $200 si el vehículo elegible con el desperfecto requiere servicio, en el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si el remolque está descompuesto, pero el vehículo de arrastre funciona, el remolque no califica para ningún servicio de asistencia en el camino.

Vehículos vendidos en Estados Unidos : Uso de la asistencia en el camino

Complete la tarjeta de identificación de asistencia en el camino y colóquela en su billetera para tener una referencia rápida. Esta tarjeta se encuentra en la carpeta de información del propietario, dentro de la guantera.

EE.UU. Los propietarios de vehículos Ford que necesiten asistencia en el camino deberán llamar al 1-800-241-3673.

Si necesita coordinar asistencia en el camino para usted, Ford Motor Company le reembolsará un monto razonable para el arrastre hasta el distribuidor más cercano, dentro de los 56.3 kilómetros (35 millas). Para obtener información acerca del reembolso, los clientes de vehículos Ford en EE.UU. deben llamar al 1-800-241-3673. Se solicitará a los usuarios que presenten el comprobante de pago original.

Vehículos vendidos en Canadá: Cómo conseguir asistencia en el camino

Los clientes canadienses que necesiten asistencia en el camino, llamen al 1-800-665-2006.

Vehículos vendidos en Canadá: Uso de la asistencia en el camino

Para su comodidad, puede completar la tarjeta de identificación de asistencia en carretera que se encuentra al centro de su guía de garantía y conservarla para referencia a futuro.

La cobertura y los beneficios de asistencia en el camino de Canadá pueden diferir de los de EE.UU. Si requiere más información, consulte la sección de cobertura de su guía de garantía, llámenos en Canadá al 1-800-665-2006 o visite nuestro sitio web en www.ford.ca.

LUCES DE EMERGENCIA

Nota: *Si se utiliza cuando el vehículo no está funcionando, la batería se descargará. Es posible que la alimentación no sea suficiente para volver a encender el vehículo.*

El botón de advertencia de emergencia se encuentra en el panel de instrumentos. Úselo cuando su vehículo represente un riesgo para la seguridad de los demás conductores.

- Oprima el botón para activar la función de advertencia de emergencia, y los indicadores de dirección delantera y trasera destellarán.
- Oprima nuevamente el botón para desactivarlas.

INTERRUPTOR DE CORTE DE COMBUSTIBLE

ALERTA

Si no inspecciona y, si es necesario, repara las fugas de combustible después de un choque, podría aumentar el riesgo de incendio o de sufrir lesiones graves. Ford Motor Company recomienda que el sistema de combustible sea revisado por un distribuidor autorizado después de cualquier choque.

En caso de choque moderado a grave, este vehículo cuenta con una característica de desactivación de la bomba de combustible que detiene el flujo de combustible hacia el motor. No todo impacto producirá la desactivación.

En caso de que el vehículo se apague después de un choque, usted podría volver a arrancarlo, realizando lo siguiente:

1. Apague el encendido.
2. Gire el encendido.
3. Apague el encendido.
4. Gire el encendido de nuevo para volver a activar la bomba de combustible.

En el caso de vehículos equipados con el sistema de encendido con botón de presión:

1. Oprima el botón **START/STOP (ARRANCAR/PARAR)** para apagar el encendido.
2. Presione el pedal del freno y el botón **START/STOP (ARRANCAR/PARAR)** (intento de giro).
3. Retire el pie del pedal del freno y presione el botón **START/STOP (ARRANCAR/PARAR)** (encendido desactivado).
4. Presione de nuevo el botón **START/STOP (ARRANCAR/PARAR)** para volver a activar el sistema de combustible.

ARRANQUE EN FRÍO DEL VEHÍCULO

AVISOS

Los gases que se encuentran alrededor de la batería del vehículo pueden explotar si se exponen a llamas, chispas o cigarrillos encendidos. Una explosión podría ocasionar lesiones personales o daños al vehículo.

La batería del vehículo contiene ácido sulfúrico, el cual puede quemar la piel, los ojos y la ropa en caso de contacto.

Use solo cables del tamaño adecuado en las bridas con aislamiento.

Preparación del vehículo

Nota: *No trate de empujar su vehículo de transmisión automática para arrancarlo. Las transmisiones automáticas no permiten arrancar el motor empujando el vehículo. Intentar empujar un vehículo con transmisión automática para arrancarlo podría provocar daños en la transmisión.*

Nota: *Use sólo un suministro de 12 voltios para arrancar su vehículo.*

Nota: *No desconecte la batería del vehículo descompuesto, ya que esto podría dañar el sistema eléctrico del vehículo.*

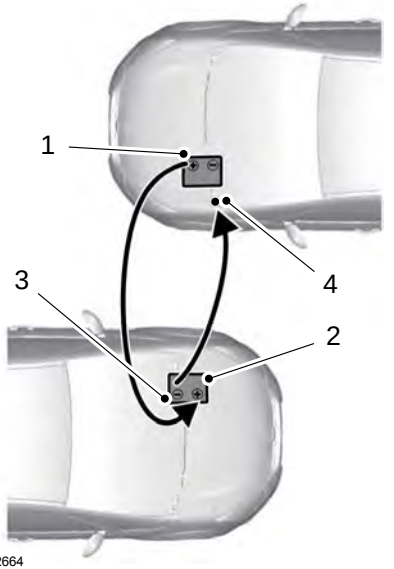
Estacione el vehículo auxiliar cerca del cofre del vehículo descompuesto y asegúrese de que los vehículos no entren en contacto. Apague todos los accesorios.

Conexión de los cables pasacorriente

ALERTA

No instale los cables en las líneas de combustible, las tapas de balancines del motor, el múltiple de admisión, ni ningún componente eléctrico para usarlos como punto de conexión a tierra. Manténgase alejado de las piezas en movimiento. Para evitar conexiones de polaridad inversa, asegúrese de identificar correctamente los terminales positivo (+) y negativo (-) tanto en vehículos deshabilitados como auxiliares antes de conectar los cables.

Nota: *En la ilustración, el vehículo de la parte inferior representa el vehículo auxiliar.*



E142664

1. Conecte el cable pasacorriente positivo (+) a la terminal positiva (+) de la batería descargada.
2. Conecte el otro extremo del cable positivo (+) a la terminal positiva (+) de la batería auxiliar.
3. Conecte el cable negativo (–) a la terminal negativa (–) de la batería auxiliar.
4. Haga la conexión final del cable negativo (–) a una parte metálica expuesta del motor del vehículo descompuesto o conéctelo a un punto de conexión de tierra si está disponible.

ALERTA

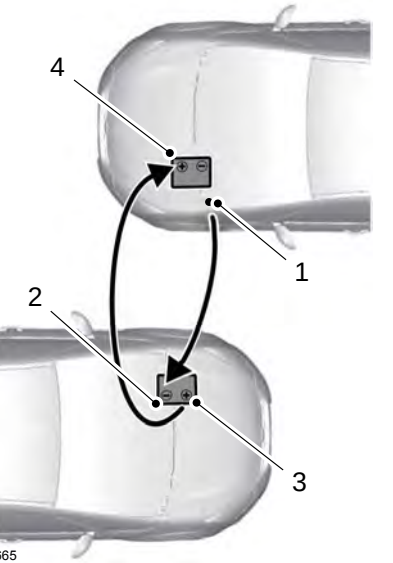
No conecte el extremo del segundo cable a la terminal negativa (–) de la batería descargada. Una chispa podría provocar una explosión de los gases alrededor de la batería.

Arranque con cables pasacorriente

1. Arranque el motor del vehículo auxiliar y revolucione el motor moderadamente, o bien oprima el acelerador suavemente para mantener la velocidad del motor entre 2000 y 3000 rpms, tal como se muestra en el tacómetro.
2. Arranque el motor del vehículo descompuesto.
3. Una vez que el vehículo descompuesto arranque, deje funcionar los motores de ambos vehículos durante tres minutos antes de desconectar los cables de puente.

Retiro de los cables pasacorriente

Retire los cables pasacorriente en orden inverso al de conexión.



E142665

1. Retire el cable puente de la superficie metálica o punto de conexión a tierra, si está disponible.
2. Retire el cable pasacorriente de la terminal negativa (–) de la batería del vehículo auxiliar.
3. Retire el cable pasacorriente de la terminal positiva (+) de la batería del vehículo auxiliar.
4. Retire el cable pasacorriente de la terminal positiva (+) de la batería del vehículo descompuesto.

Después de encender el vehículo descompuesto y de retirar los cables pasacorriente, déjelo funcionar en neutro durante varios minutos, de modo que la batería se cargue nuevamente.

SISTEMA DE ALERTA POSTERIOR A UN CHOQUE

El sistema hace destellar las luces direccionales y hace sonar el claxon (intermitentemente) en caso de un impacto grave que despliegue una bolsa de aire (delantera, lateral, lateral tipo cortina o Safety Canopy) o los pretensores de los cinturones de seguridad.

El claxon y las luces se apagan cuando:

- Se oprime el botón de control de emergencia
- Se presiona el botón de emergencia (si está equipado) en el transmisor de entrada a control remoto
- El vehículo se queda sin energía

CÓMO OBTENER LOS SERVICIOS NECESARIOS

Las reparaciones a su vehículo cubiertas por la garantía deben ser realizadas por un distribuidor autorizado. Si bien cualquier distribuidor autorizado que trabaje con la línea de su vehículo le proveerá servicio cubierto por la garantía, le recomendamos regresar al distribuidor autorizado que le vendió el vehículo, el que le asegurará una satisfacción continua.

Tenga en cuenta que algunas reparaciones cubiertas por la garantía requieren de entrenamiento o equipo especial, por lo que no todos los distribuidores autorizados cuentan con permiso para realizar todas las reparaciones cubiertas por la garantía. Esto significa que, dependiendo de la reparación con cobertura de garantía que se necesite, tal vez deba llevar el vehículo a otro distribuidor autorizado.

Cuando lleve el vehículo al distribuidor autorizado, debe considerar un tiempo razonable para realizar las reparaciones. Las reparaciones se realizarán utilizando refacciones Ford o Motorcraft® o bien refacciones remanufacturadas o similares, que estén autorizadas por Ford.

Fuera de la ciudad

Si estuviera lejos de su casa cuando necesite hacer una reparación, comuníquese con el Centro de relaciones con el cliente de Ford o utilice los recursos en línea indicados a continuación para encontrar el distribuidor más cercano a usted.

En los Estados Unidos:

Dirección postal

Ford Motor Company
Centro de Relación con Clientes
P.O. Box 6248
Dearborn, MI 48121

Teléfono

1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
(TDD para personas con discapacidad auditiva: 1-800-232-5952)

En línea

En el sitio www.fordowner.com encontrará información y recursos adicionales

Estos son algunos de los elementos que se pueden encontrar en línea:

- Localizador de distribuidores en los EE.UU. por nombre, ciudad/estado o Código postal de distribuidor
- Manuales del propietario
- Programas de mantenimiento
- Productos retirados del mercado
- Planes de servicio extendido de Ford
- Accesorios genuinos de Ford
- Especiales y promociones de servicio.

En Canadá:

Dirección postal

Customer Relationship Centre
Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited
P.O. Box 2000
Oakville, Ontario L6K 0C8

Teléfono

1-800-565-3673 (FORD)

En línea

www.ford.ca

Asistencia adicional

Si tiene preguntas o inquietudes o no está satisfecho con el servicio que recibe, siga estos pasos:

1. Comuníquese con su Representante de ventas o Asesor de servicio de su distribuidor autorizado de ventas y servicio.

2. Si sus preguntas o preocupaciones quedan sin resolver, póngase en contacto con el Gerente de ventas o el Gerente de relaciones comerciales.
3. Si requiere asistencia o aclaración con respecto a las políticas o procedimientos de Ford Motor Company, comuníquese con el Centro de Relación con Clientes de Ford.

Para poder brindarle un mejor servicio, tenga a mano la siguiente información cuando se comunique con un Centro de relaciones con el cliente:

- Número de identificación del vehículo.
- Su número de teléfono (particular y laboral).
- El número del distribuidor autorizado y la ciudad donde se encuentra.
- La lectura actual del odómetro del vehículo.

En algunos estados, debe notificar directamente a Ford (por escrito) antes de proceder con soluciones, de acuerdo con las leyes de garantía de su estado. En algunos estados también se le permitirá a Ford intentar una reparación final.

En Estados Unidos, una disputa de garantía se debe enviar a BBB AUTO LINE antes de tomar acciones bajo la ley Magnuson–Moss Warranty Act, o en la medida que lo permitan las leyes del estado, antes de solicitar soluciones de reemplazo o renovación que proporcionan ciertas leyes estatales. Este procedimiento del manejo de la disputa no se requiere antes de ejercer los derechos creados por el estado u otros derechos que son independientes de las leyes del Magnuson–Moss Warranty Act o de las leyes de reemplazo o devolución del estado.

EN CALIFORNIA (ÚNICAMENTE EN EE. UU.)

El Código civil de California, sección 1793.2(d) exige que, si un fabricante o su representante no es capaz de reparar un vehículo motorizado para cumplir con la garantía expresa aplicable del vehículo, luego de un número razonable de intentos, se le exigirá al fabricante reemplazar el vehículo por uno prácticamente idéntico o adquirir el vehículo y reembolsar al comprador una cantidad igual al precio actual pagado o pagadero por el cliente (menos un descuento razonable por el uso que ejerció el consumidor). El consumidor tiene el derecho de escoger si recibe un reembolso o el reemplazo del vehículo.

El Código civil de California, sección 1793.22(b) asume que el fabricante ha realizado un número razonable de intentos por cumplir con las garantías expresas aplicables al vehículo si, dentro de los primeros 18 meses de la propiedad de un vehículo nuevo o durante los primeros 29,000 km. (18,000 millas), lo que se produzca primero:

1. Se han hecho dos o más intentos de reparación para el mismo problema que podría provocar la muerte o lesiones corporales graves O
2. Se han realizado cuatro o más intentos de reparación para el mismo problema (un defecto o condición que afecta considerablemente el uso, el valor o la seguridad del vehículo) O
3. El vehículo está fuera de servicio en reparaciones por un total de más de 30 días calendario (no necesariamente todo de una vez).

En el caso del número 1 ó 2 anterior, el consumidor también debe notificar al fabricante de la necesidad de reparaciones, a la siguiente dirección:

Ford Motor Company
16800 Executive Plaza Drive
Mail Drop 3NE-B
Dearborn, MI 48126

Deberá presentar su disputa de garantía a la BBB AUTO LINE antes de hacer valer en los tribunales cualquier derecho o soluciones contempladas en el Artículo 1793.22(b) del Código Civil de California. También deberá recurrir a BBB AUTO LINE antes de ejercer sus derechos o de buscar soluciones bajo el Acta de garantías Federal de Magnuson-Moss, 15 U.S.C. sec. 2301 y posteriores. Si elige buscar compensación siguiendo derechos y soluciones no creadas por el Artículo 1793.22(b) del Código Civil de California o el Acta de Garantías de Magnuson-Moss, dichos estatutos no requieren acudir a BBB AUTO LINE.

PROGRAMA AUTO LINE DE BETTER BUSINESS BUREAU (BBB) (ÚNICAMENTE EN EE. UU.)

Su satisfacción es importante para Ford Motor Company y su distribuidor. Si no se ha resuelto un problema con la garantía mediante el procedimiento de tres pasos sugerido en este capítulo de la sección Cómo conseguir los servicios que necesita, usted podría ser elegible para participar en el programa BBB AUTO LINE.

El programa BBB AUTO LINE consta de dos partes – mediación y arbitraje. Al cabo de la mediación, un representante de BBB se comunicará con usted y con Ford Motor Company para explorar las opciones para resolver el reclamo. Si no se llega a un acuerdo durante la mediación o no desea participar en la mediación, si su reclamo es elegible, podrá participar en el proceso de arbitraje. Se programará una audiencia de arbitraje de modo que pueda presentar su caso de manera informal ante una persona imparcial. El árbitro considerará el testimonio proporcionado y tomará una decisión después de la audiencia.

Los conflictos enviados al programa BBB AUTO LINE normalmente se deciden dentro de cuarenta días a contar de la fecha en que presenta su solicitud a BBB. La decisión no lo compromete y la puede rechazar y llevar el caso a los tribunales, en donde todas las conclusiones de la disputa de BBB Auto Line, así como las decisiones, son admisibles para el proceso. En caso de que decida aceptar la decisión de BBB AUTO LINE, Ford está entonces comprometida por la decisión y la debe acatar dentro de los siguientes 30 días después de la recepción de su carta de aceptación.

Solicitud de BBB AUTO LINE: Con la información proporcionada a continuación, llame o escriba para pedir una solicitud de programa. Se le pedirá su nombre y dirección, información general sobre su nuevo vehículo, información sobre los problemas con la garantía y todos los pasos que ya hubiera seguido para tratar de resolver la situación. Se le enviará un Formulario de reclamo del cliente que deberá completar, firmar y regresar a BBB, junto con la prueba de propiedad. Una vez recibido, BBB revisará el reclamo para verificar que califique según las Pautas resumidas del programa.

Puede obtener más información llamando a BBB AUTO LINE al 1-800-955-5100, o escribir a:

BBB AUTO LINE
4200 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington, Virginia 22203-1833

También se pueden pedir las solicitudes de BBB AUTO LINE llamando a Ford Motor Company Customer Relationship Center, al 1-800-392-3673.

Nota: *Ford Motor Company se reserva el derecho de modificar las restricciones para la participación en el Consejo, modificar los procedimientos o interrumpir este proceso en cualquier momento, sin mediar obligación ni notificación alguna.*

UTILIZACIÓN DEL PROGRAMA DE MEDIACIÓN/ARBITRAJE (ÚNICAMENTE EN CANADÁ)

Para vehículos entregados a distribuidores autorizados canadienses. En aquellos casos en que considere que los esfuerzos realizados por Ford of Canada y por el distribuidor autorizado para resolver un problema del servicio del vehículo relacionado con la fabricación han sido insatisfactorios, Ford of Canada participa en un programa de mediación y arbitraje imparcial de terceros dirigido por el Plan de arbitraje para vehículos motorizados de Canadá (CAMVAP).

El programa CAMVAP es una alternativa directa y relativamente rápida para resolver conflictos, cuando todos los otros esfuerzos para llegar a un acuerdo han fracasado. Este procedimiento no tiene costo para usted y está diseñado para eliminar la necesidad de procedimientos legales caros y prolongados.

En el Programa de arbitraje para vehículos motorizados de Canadá (CAMVAP), árbitros imparciales que actúan como la tercera parte dirigen audiencias en tiempos y lugares convenientes para ambos y en un ambiente informal. Dichos árbitros imparciales revisaron las posiciones de las partes, tomaron decisiones y, cuando lo estimaron conveniente, emitieron juicios para resolver las disputas. Las decisiones del CAMVAP son rápidas, justas e inapelables, pues el fallo del juez es de carácter obligatorio, tanto para usted como para Ford de Canadá.

Los servicios del Plan de arbitraje para vehículos motorizados de Canadá (CAMVAP) se encuentran disponibles en todos los territorios y provincias canadienses. Para obtener mayor información, sin cargos u obligaciones, llame directamente a su Administrador provincial de CAMVAP al 1-800–207–0685 o visite www.camvap.ca..

CÓMO OBTENER ASISTENCIA FUERA DE EE. UU. Y CANADÁ

Antes de exportar su vehículo a otro país, contacte a la embajada o consulado extranjero que corresponda. Dichos funcionarios pueden informarle sobre las normas locales para registrar el vehículo y dónde encontrar combustible sin plomo.

Si no puede encontrar combustible sin plomo o sólo puede obtener combustible con un índice antidetonable inferior al recomendado para su vehículo, comuníquese con el Centro de Relación con Clientes.

El uso de combustible con plomo en su vehículo sin la conversión correcta puede dañar la efectividad del sistema de control de emisión de gases y puede causar detonaciones del motor o graves daños al motor. Ford Motor Company o Ford de Canadá no se responsabilizan de cualquier daño causado por el uso del combustible inadecuado. Usar combustible con plomo puede también tener como consecuencias dificultades para importar su vehículo de vuelta a Estados Unidos.

Si su vehículo debe recibir servicio mientras usted está viajando o viviendo en la Región de Asia-Pacífico, África del SubSahara, las Islas Vírgenes de Estados Unidos, América Central, el Caribe e Israel, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si el distribuidor autorizado no puede ayudarlo, comuníquese con:

FORD MOTOR COMPANY
FORD EXPORT OPERATIONS & GLOBAL INITIATIVES
Centro de Relación con Clientes
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, Michigan 48101
EE.UU.
Teléfono: (313) 594-4857
Fax: (313) 390-0804
Correo: expcac@ford.com

Para clientes en Guam, la Comunidad de las Islas Marianas del Norte (CNMI), Samoa Americana y las Islas Vírgenes de Estados Unidos, llame a nuestro número de larga distancia sin costo: (800) 841-FORD (3673).

Si su vehículo debe recibir servicio mientras usted está viajando o viviendo en Puerto Rico, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si el distribuidor autorizado no puede ayudarlo, comuníquese con:

FORD MOTOR COMPANY
FORD EXPORT OPERATIONS & GLOBAL INITIATIVES
Centro de Relación con Clientes
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, Michigan 48101
EE.UU.
Teléfono: (800) 841-FORD (3673)
FAX: (313) 390-0804
Correo electrónico: prcac@ford.com
www.ford.com.pr

Si su vehículo debe recibir servicio mientras usted está viajando o viviendo en Oriente Medio, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si el distribuidor autorizado no puede ayudarlo, comuníquese con:

Ford Middle East
Centro de Relación con Clientes
P.O. Box 21470
Dubai, Emiratos Árabes Unidos
Teléfono: +971 4 3326084
Larga distancia sin costo para Reino de Arabia Saudita: 800 8971409
Número de teléfono local de Kuwait: 24810575
FAX: +971 4 3327299
Correo electrónico: menacac@ford.com
www.me.ford.com

Si compra su vehículo en Norteamérica y luego se muda a cualquiera de las ubicaciones mencionadas anteriormente, registre el número de identificación del vehículo (VIN) y su nueva dirección con Ford Motor Company Export Operations & Global Growth Initiatives en un correo electrónico a expcac@ford.com..

Si se encuentra en otro país, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. En caso de que su pregunta quede sin resolver, póngase en contacto con el Gerente de ventas, el Gerente de servicio o el Gerente de relaciones comerciales del distribuidor. Si requiere asistencia o aclaración adicional, comuníquese con el Centro de Relación con Clientes respectivo ya nombrado anteriormente.

Los clientes en los EE.UU. pueden llamar al 1-800-392-3673.

CÓMO ORDENAR OTRO MANUAL DEL PROPIETARIO

Para solicitar las publicaciones de esta carpeta, contacte a Helm, Incorporated en:

HELM, INCORPORATED
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, Michigan 48170
Atención: Servicio al cliente

O bien, para solicitar un catálogo de publicaciones gratuito, llame sin costo al 1-800-782-4356

Lunes a viernes de 8:00 a.m. a 6:00 p.m. Hora del este (EST)

También puede contactar a Helm, Incorporated a través de su sitio Web:

www.helminc.com

(Los elementos de este catálogo se pueden adquirir con tarjeta de crédito, cheque o giro postal.)

Cómo obtener un manual del propietario en francés

Puede obtener el Manual del propietario en francés con su distribuidor autorizado o ponerse en contacto con Helm, Incorporated usando la información de contacto mencionada anteriormente en esta sección.

DENUNCIA DE DEFECTOS DE SEGURIDAD (ÚNICAMENTE EN EE. UU.)

E142557

Si usted considera que su vehículo tiene un desperfecto que podría causar un choque, o podría producir lesiones o la muerte, debería informar inmediatamente a la Administración nacional de seguridad de tránsito en carreteras (NHTSA) además de notificar a Ford Motor Company.

Si la NHTSA recibe quejas similares, puede abrir una investigación y si encuentra que existe un defecto de seguridad en un grupo de vehículos, puede solicitar una campaña de devolución y reparación. Sin embargo, la Administración nacional de seguridad de tránsito en carreteras no se puede involucrar en problemas individuales entre usted, su distribuidor o Ford Motor Company.

Para comunicarse con la Administración nacional de seguridad de tránsito en carreteras, puede llamar sin cargo a la línea directa de seguridad de vehículos al 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); visitar la página de Internet http://www.safercar.gov; o bien escribir a:

Administrador

1200 New Jersey Avenue, Southeast

Washington, D.C. 20590

También puede obtener más información acerca de la seguridad del vehículo motorizado en la página de Internet http://www.safercar.gov.

DENUNCIA DE DEFECTOS DE SEGURIDAD (ÚNICAMENTE EN CANADÁ)

Si piensa que su vehículo presenta un defecto que podría causar un accidente o provocar lesiones o incluso la muerte, debe informarlo de inmediato a Transport Canada.

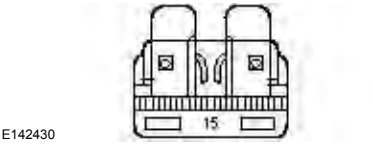
Información de contacto de Transport Canada	
Sitio web	http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/roadsafety/menu.htm
Teléfono	1–800–333–0510

CAMBIO DE FUSIBLES

Fusible(s)

ALERTA

Siempre reemplace un fusible por otro que tenga el amperaje especificado. El uso de un fusible con un amperaje mayor puede causar graves daños al cableado y podría provocar un incendio.



E142430

Si los componentes eléctricos del vehículo no funcionan, es posible que se haya fundido un fusible. Los fusibles fundidos se reconocen por tener un alambre roto en su interior. Revise los fusibles correspondientes antes de reemplazar algún componente eléctrico.

Amperaje y color de los fusibles estándar

	Color				
Amperaje del fusible	**Minifusibles**	**Fusibles estándar**	**Maxifusibles**	**Maxifusibles de cartucho**	**Cartucho con eslabón fusible**
2A	Gris	Gris	-	-	-
3A	Violeta	Violeta	-	-	-
4A	Rosa	Rosa	-	-	-
5A	Canela	Canela	-	-	-
7,5A	Café	Café	-	-	-
10A	Rojo	Rojo	-	-	-
15A	Azul	Azul	-	-	-
20A	Amarillo	Amarillo	Amarillo	Azul	Azul
25A	Natural	Natural	-	Natural	Natural
30A	Verde	Verde	Verde	Rosa	Rosa
40A	-	-	Naranja	Verde	Verde
50A	-	-	Rojo	Rojo	Rojo
60A	-	-	Azul	Amarillo	Amarillo
70A	-	-	Canela	-	Café
80A	-	-	Natural	Negro	Negro

TABLA DE ESPECIFICACIONES DE FUSIBLES

Caja de prefusibles

La caja de prefusibles está en el compartimento del motor forjado al borne positivo de batería. Esta caja contiene varios fusibles de alta potencia. Si necesita reemplazar uno de estos fusibles de alta potencia, consulte a un distribuidor autorizado.

Caja de distribución eléctrica

AVISOS

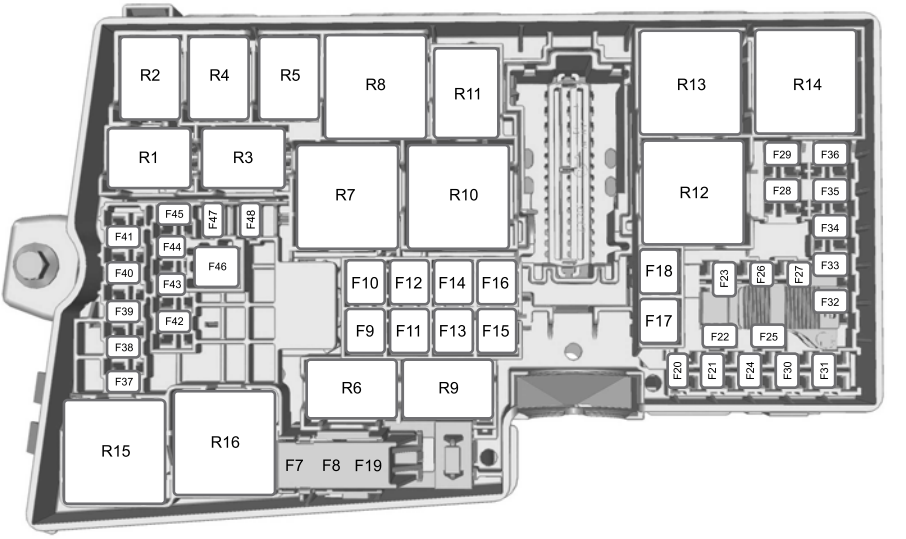
Siempre desconecte la batería del vehículo antes de trabajar con fusibles de alta potencia.

AVISOS

Para reducir el riesgo de una descarga eléctrica, siempre vuelva a colocar la cubierta en la caja de distribución de la corriente antes de conectar nuevamente la batería del vehículo o de rellenar los depósitos de líquidos.

La caja de distribución de la corriente se ubica en el compartimento del motor. Contiene fusibles de alta potencia que protegen a los sistemas eléctricos centrales del vehículo contra sobrecargas.

Tendrá que restablecer algunas funciones si desconecta y reconecta la batería. Ver **Cambio de la batería de 12V** (página 238).



E157389

Levante la palanca de liberación en la parte posterior de la tapa para retirarla.

Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F7	40A**	Sistema de frenos antibloqueo y bomba de programa de estabilidad electrónica
F8	30A**	Válvula de programa de estabilidad electrónica
F9	—	No se usa
F10	40A**	Motor del soplador del calefactor
F11	30A**	Alimentación de módulo de control de la carrocería
F12	30A**	Fusible del relevador del módulo de control del tren motriz
F13	30A**	Relevador del motor de arranque
F14	25A**	Ventana eléctrica trasera (sin unidad de control de la puerta)
F15	20A**	Encendedor o tomacorriente delantero
F16	25A**	Ventana eléctrica delantera (sin unidad de control de la puerta)
F17	20A**	Tomacorriente trasero
F18	20A**	Tomacorriente central
F19	5A*	Sistema de frenos antibloqueo y alimentación 15 de programa de estabilidad electrónica
F20	15A*	Claxon
F21	5A*	Interruptor de la luz de freno
F22	15A*	Sistema de monitoreo de la batería del vehículo
F23	5A*	Bobinas del relevador
F24	5A*	Módulo de interruptor de luz
F25	10A*	Espejo eléctrico exterior (sin unidad de control de la puerta)
F26	5A*	Mantenimiento de energía

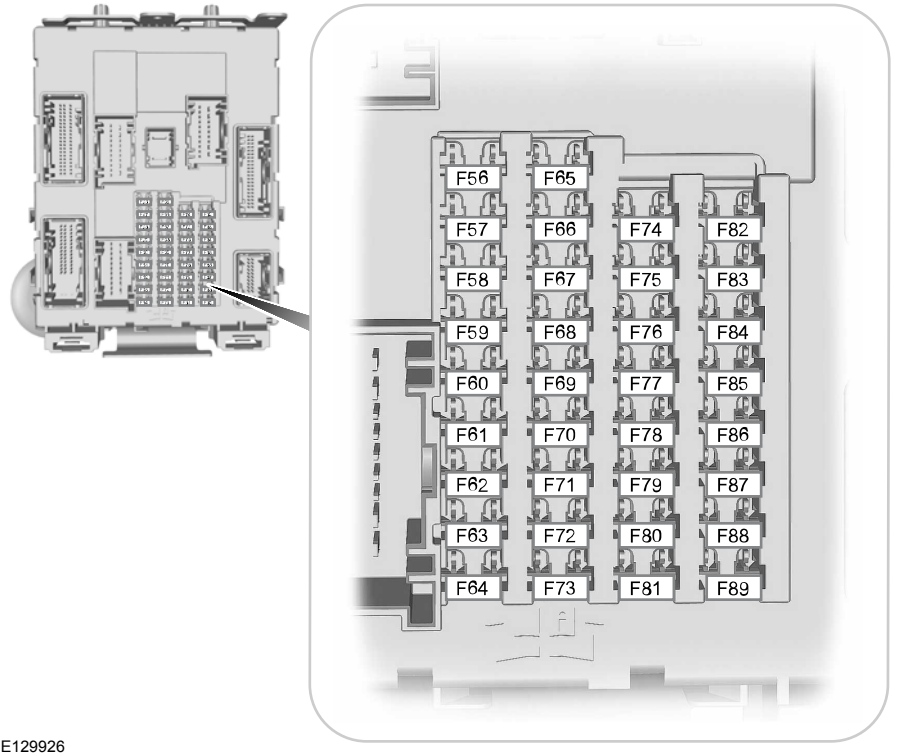
Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F27	15A*	Embrague del aire acondicionado
F28	10A*	Alimentación del vehículo - inyector de combustible (motor 2.5L)
F29	25A*	Desempañador de la ventana trasera
F30	—	No se usa
F31	—	No se usa
F32	15A*	Alimentación de vehículo
F33	10A*	Alimentación del vehículo 2
F34	10A*	Alimentación del vehículo 3
F35	15A*	Alimentación del vehículo 4
F36	5A*	Obturadores activos de la parrilla
F37	10A*	Sensor de clasificación del asiento, alimentación de indicador de desactivación de la bolsa de aire del pasajero
F38	5A*	Módulo de control de motor y alimentación de ignición de módulo de control de transmisión
F39	5A*	Luces diurnas automáticas y alimentación de ignición de módulo de control de faro delantero
F40	5A*	Alimentación 15 de dirección electrónica servoasistida
F41	20A*	Alimentación 15 de módulo de control de la carrocería
F42	15A*	Limpiador trasero
F43	15A*	Alimentación de módulo de control de los faros delanteros
F44	15A*	Luces diurnas automáticas de niebla delanteras
F45	—	No se usa
F46	40A**	Módulos de motor del limpiador inteligente

Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F47	—	No se usa
F48	5A*	Teclado
R1	—	No se usa
R2	Relevador micro	Claxon
R3	—	No se usa
R4	Relevador micro	Luces diurnas automáticas de niebla delanteras
R5	—	No se usa
R6	—	No se usa
R7	—	No se usa
R8	Relevador mini	Relevador de demora de accesorios
R9	—	No se usa
R10	Relevador mini	Relevador del motor de arranque
R11	Relevador micro	Embrague del aire acondicionado
R12	Relevador de alimentación	Ventilador de enfriamiento.
R13	Relevador mini	Soplador del calefactor
R14	Relevador mini	Relevador de control del motor
R15	Relevador de alimentación	Ventana trasera calefaccionada
R16	Relevador de alimentación	Encendido 15

*Mini fusibles **Fusibles de cartucho

Tablero de fusibles del compartimento de pasajeros

El tablero de fusibles está en el lado derecho, debajo de la guantera.



E129926

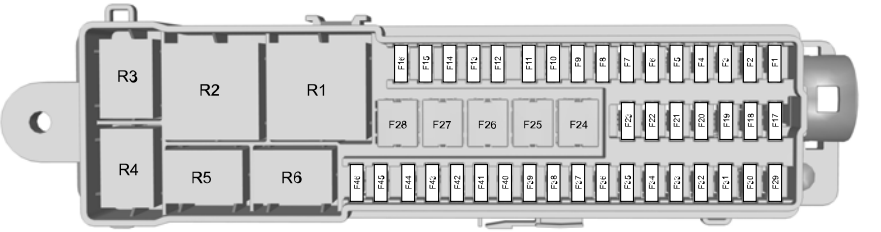
Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F56	20A	Alimentación de la bomba de combustible, medidor de masa de aire
F57	—	No se usa
F58	5A	No se usa (disponible)
F59	5A	Transceptor del sistema pasivo antirrobo

Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F60	10A	Luz interior, Paquete de interruptores de la puerta del conductor, Iluminación de la guantera, Banco de interruptores de la consola de toldo
F61	20A	Encendedor, Tomacorriente
F62	5A	Módulo sensor de lluvia, espejo de atenuación automática
F63	10A	No se usa (disponible)
F64	—	No se usa
F65	10A	Apertura de la puerta levadiza
F66	20A	Suministro de desbloqueo de la puerta del conductor
F67	7,5A	SYNC, pantalla multifunción, módulo del sistema de posicionamiento global
F68	—	No se usa
F69	5A	Cluster
F70	20A	Alimentación central de bloqueo y desbloqueo de seguros
F71	10A	Unidad de control de la calefacción (aire acondicionado manual), Doble control electrónico automático de temperatura
F72	7,5A	Módulo del volante de dirección
F73	7,5A	Enlace de comunicaciones del conector
F74	15A	Suministro de faro de luces altas
F75	15A	Alimentación de los faros de niebla
F76	10A	Alimentación de la luz de reversa
F77	20A	Bomba del lavador
F78	5A	Interruptor de encendido, Botón de arranque

Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F79	15A	Radio, Sistema de navegación, Reproductor de DVD, Pantalla táctil, Interruptor de luces de emergencia, Interruptores de seguros de las puertas
F80	20A	Alimentación del toldo corredizo
F81	5A	Receptor de frecuencia de radio
F82	20A	Tierra de la bomba del lavador
F83	20A	Tierra de bloqueo central
F84	20A	Tierra de desbloqueo de la puerta del conductor
F85	7,5A	Alimentación 15 electrónica
F86	10A	Módulo de la bolsa de aire, sistema de clasificación del pasajero, indicador de desactivación de bolsa de aire del pasajero
F87	7,5A	No se usa (disponible)
F88	25A	Suministro para F67, F69, F71 y F79
F89	—	No se usa

Tablero de fusibles del compartimento de equipaje

El tablero de fusibles está en el compartimento de equipaje, detrás del alojamiento de la rueda del lado del pasajero. Desmonte la cubierta del tablero de fusibles para acceder a los fusibles.



E129927

Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F1	5A	Módulo de entrada de compuerta levadiza manos libre
F2	10A	Módulo de acceso sin llave del vehículo
F3	5A	Manijas de las puertas de un vehículo sin llaves
F4	25A	Unidad de control de la puerta delantera izquierda
F5	25A	Unidad de control de la puerta delantera derecha
F6	25A	Unidad de control de la puerta trasera izquierda
F7	25A	Unidad de control de la puerta trasera derecha
F8	—	No se usa
F9	25A	Motor del asiento del conductor
F10	5A	Alimentación lógica de módulo de memoria del asiento del conductor
F11	5A	Alimentación de la bobina de encendido trasera
F12	—	No se usa
F13	—	No se usa

Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F14	—	No se usa
F15	—	No se usa
F16	—	No se usa
F17	—	No se usa
F18	—	No se usa
F19	—	No se usa
F20	—	No se usa
F21	—	No se usa
F22	—	No se usa
F23	25A	Amplificador de audio
F24	30A	Convertidor de alimentación CC/CA
F25	25A	Compuerta levadiza eléctrica
F26	40A	Accesorios, alimentación 1 módulo 30 de arrastre de remolque
F27	—	No se usa
F28	—	No se usa
F29	5A	Sistema de detección puntos ciegos, cámara retrovisora con asistencia de estacionamiento
F30	5A	Módulo de ayuda de estacionamiento
F31	—	No se usa
F32	5A	Convertidor de alimentación CC/CA
F33	—	No se usa
F34	20A	Calefactor del asiento del conductor
F35	20A	Calefactor del asiento del pasajero
F36	—	No se usa
F37	—	No se usa

Número de fusible o de relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F38	—	No se usa
F39	—	No se usa
F40	—	No se usa
F41	—	No se usa
F42	—	No se usa
F43	—	No se usa
F44	—	No se usa
F45	—	No se usa
F46	—	No se usa
R1	Relevador de alimentación	Relevador trasero 15
R2	—	No se usa
R3	—	No se usa
R4	—	No se usa
R5	—	No se usa
R6	—	No se usa

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Lleve su vehículo a servicio en forma regular para ayudar a mantener su valía de carretera y su valor de reventa. Existe una gran red de distribuidores Ford autorizados disponibles para ayudarle con su experiencia en servicios profesionales. Creemos que sus técnicos capacitados especialmente son los mejores calificados para dar servicio a su vehículo en forma adecuada y experta. Ellos cuentan con el respaldo de un amplio rango de herramientas altamente especializadas, desarrolladas específicamente para dar servicio a su vehículo.

Para ayudarlo con el mantenimiento de su vehículo, le entregamos la información de mantenimiento programado, la cual facilita el seguimiento del servicio de rutina. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 451).

Si su vehículo requiere servicio profesional, un distribuidor autorizado puede proporcionar las refacciones y el servicio necesarios. Revise la información de garantía para saber qué refacciones y servicios se cubren.

Use solo los combustibles, lubricantes, líquidos y refacciones recomendados que cumplan con las especificaciones. Las refacciones Motorcraft® están diseñadas y fabricadas para proporcionar el mejor rendimiento en su vehículo.

Precauciones

- No trabaje con el motor caliente.
- Asegúrese que no quede nada atrapado en las partes en movimiento.
- No trabaje en un vehículo con el motor en funcionamiento dentro de un espacio cerrado, a menos que esté seguro que tiene suficiente ventilación.
- Mantenga todas las llamas al descubierto y cualquier otro material incandescente (por ejemplo, cigarrillos) lejos de la batería del vehículo y de todas las piezas relacionadas con el sistema de combustible.

Trabajo con el motor apagado

1. Coloque el freno de estacionamiento y cambie a **P** (Estacionamiento).
2. Apague el motor y quite la llave (si está equipada).
3. Bloquee las ruedas.

Trabajo con el motor encendido

ALERTA

Para reducir el riesgo de daño al vehículo y/o quemaduras personales, no arranque el motor con el filtro de aire extraído y no lo saque mientras el motor está funcionando.

1. Coloque el freno de estacionamiento y cambie a **P** (Estacionamiento).
2. Bloquee las ruedas.

APERTURA Y CIERRE DEL COFRE

Apertura del cofre

E142457

1. Hale la manija de apertura del cofre.

E142458

2. Mueva el pasador hacia la derecha.

E87786

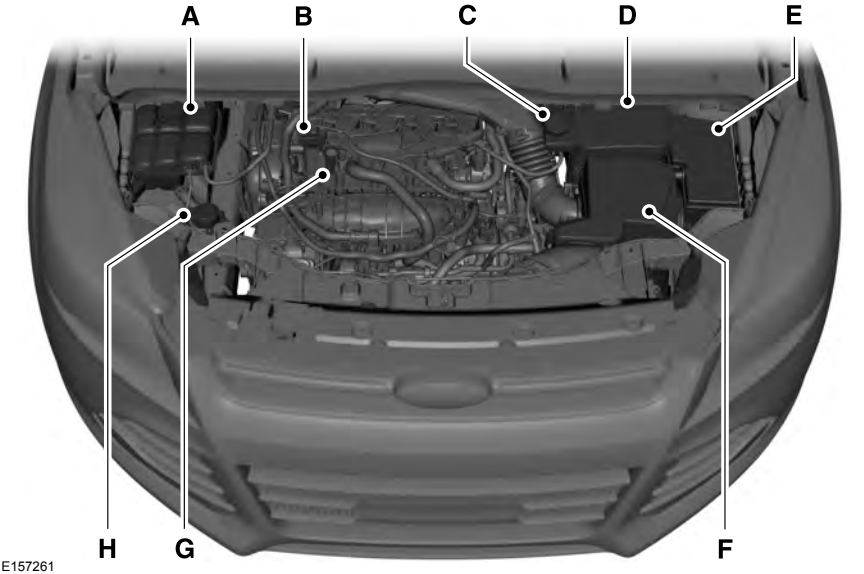
3. Abra el cofre y asegure la tapa con la varilla de soporte.

Cerrado del cofre

1. Quite la varilla de soporte de la chapa y asegúrela correctamente después de usarla.
2. Baje el cofre y déjelo caer con su propio peso de una altura de al menos 20 – 30 centímetros (8-11 pulg).

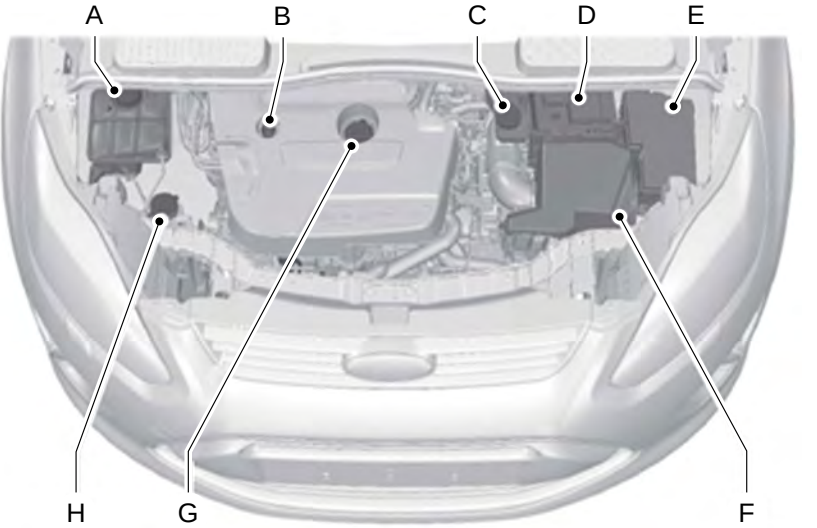
Nota: *Asegúrese de haber cerrado el cobre correctamente.*

REVISIÓN EL COMPARTIMIENTO DEL MOTOR - 1.6L ECOBOOST™



A Depósito de líquido refrigerante del motor
B Tapón de llenado del aceite del motor
C Depósito de fluido de frenos
D Batería
E Caja de distribución eléctrica
F Conjunto del filtro de aire
G Varilla indicadora de aceite del motor
H Tapa del depósito del líquido limpiaparabrisas

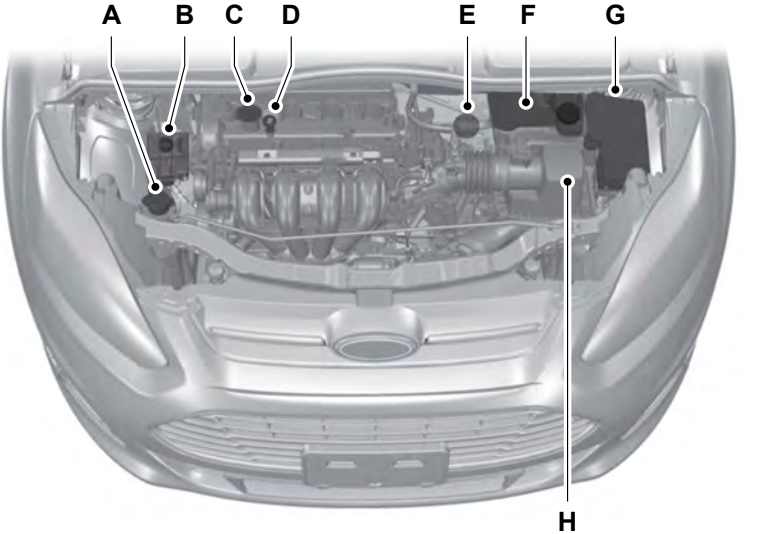
REVISIÓN EL COMPARTIMIENTO DEL MOTOR - 2.0L ECOBOOST™



E146022

A	Depósito de líquido refrigerante del motor
B	Varilla indicadora de aceite del motor
C	Depósito de fluido de frenos
D	Batería
E	Caja de distribución eléctrica
F	Conjunto del filtro de aire
G	Tapón de llenado del aceite del motor
H	Depósito del líquido lavaparabrisas

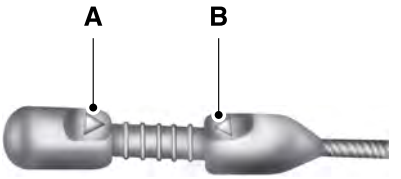
REVISIÓN EL COMPARTIMIENTO DEL MOTOR - 2.5L



E146023

A Depósito del líquido lavaparabrisas
B Depósito de líquido refrigerante del motor
C Tapón de llenado del aceite del motor
D Varilla indicadora de aceite del motor
E Depósito de fluido de frenos
F Batería
G Caja de distribución eléctrica
H Conjunto del filtro de aire

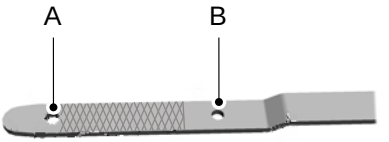
VARILLA INDICADORA DE NIVEL DE ACEITE DEL MOTOR - 1.6L ECOBOOST™



E146020

A MÍN
B MÁX

VARILLA INDICADORA DE NIVEL DE ACEITE DEL MOTOR - 2.0L ECOBOOST™/2.5L



E169062

A MÍN
B MÁX

COMPROBACIÓN DEL ACEITE DE MOTOR

Nota: *Compruebe el nivel antes de arrancar el motor.*

Nota: *Asegúrese de que el nivel está entre las marcas de MIN y MAX.*

1. Asegúrese de que el vehículo esté en una superficie nivelada.
2. Apague el motor y espere unos 10 minutos a que el aceite se drene hacia el colector de aceite.
3. Quite la varilla indicadora de nivel y límpiela con un trapo limpio que no deje pelusas. Vuelva a colocar la varilla indicadora de nivel y quítela nuevamente para comprobar el nivel del aceite.

Si el nivel está en la marca MIN, agregue aceite inmediatamente.

Cómo agregar aceite de motor

Nota: *No quite el tapón de llenado cuando el motor esté funcionando.*

Nota: *No agregue aceite sobre la marca MAX. Los niveles de aceite por encima de la marca MAX pueden causar daños en el motor.*

E142732

Utilice exclusivamente aceites para motores de gasolina certificados por American Petroleum Institute (API). Un aceite con este símbolo de marca registrada cumple con las normas actuales de protección del sistema de emisión de gases y motor y los requerimientos de ahorro de combustible del International Lubricants Specification Advisory Council (ILSAC), integrado por fabricantes de automóviles de los Estados Unidos y Japón.

1. Quite el tapón de llenado.
2. Agregue aceite de motor que cumpla con las especificaciones de Ford. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 289).
3. Vuelva a colocar el tapón de llenado. Gírelo hasta que sienta una fuerte resistencia.

Restablecimiento del sistema de monitoreo de la vida útil del aceite

Nota: *Restablezca el monitoreo de la vida útil del aceites solo luego de un cambio de aceite.*

1. Gire la llave de encendido a la posición de encendido. No arranque el motor. En vehículos con botón de arranque de presión, mantenga presionado el botón de arranque por 2 segundos sin oprimir el pedal de freno. No intente arrancar el motor.
2. Presione al mismo tiempo el acelerador y el pedal del freno.
3. Mantenga ambos pedales presionados a fondo.
4. Después de tres segundos, aparecerá el mensaje Service: Oil reset in prog.
5. Después de 25 segundos, aparecerá el mensaje Service: Oil reset complete.
6. Libere el acelerador y el pedal del freno.
7. El mensaje Service: Oil reset complete desaparecerá.
8. Gire la llave a la posición OFF (Apagado). En vehículos con botón de arranque de presión, oprima el botón de arranque para apagar el vehículo por completo.

COMPROBACIÓN DEL REFRIGERANTE DE MOTOR

Revisión del anticongelante para motor

Cuando el motor esté frío, revise la concentración y nivel del anticongelante para motor en los intervalos indicados en el registro de mantenimiento programado. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 451).

Nota: *Asegúrese de que el nivel está entre las marcas de MIN y MAX en el depósito del líquido refrigerante.*

Nota: *El anticongelante se expande cuando está caliente. Es posible que el nivel sobrepasa la marca MAX.*

Nota: *Si el nivel está en la marca MIN, por debajo del la marca MIN o vacío, agregue líquido refrigerante inmediatamente. Consulte **Llenado de anticongelante para motor** en este capítulo.*

La concentración del líquido anticongelante se debe mantener entre el 48 % y el 50 %, que equivale a un punto de congelamiento de entre -34 ºC (-30 ºF) y -37 ºC (-34 ºF).

Nota: *Para obtener mejores resultados, la concentración del anticongelante se debe probar con un refractómetro, como la herramienta 300-ROB75240 de Rotunda, disponible en su distribuidor autorizado. Ford no recomiende el uso de hidrómetros ni tiras de prueba de refrigerante para medir las concentraciones del refrigerante.*

Nota: *Los líquidos del automóvil no son intercambiables. No utilice anticongelante para motor, refrigerante o líquido limpiaparabrisas para una función diferente a la especificada, ni en otra parte del vehículo.*

Llenado del anticongelante paral motor

AVISOS

No agregue anticongelante para motor cuando el motor esté caliente. Al salir, el vapor y los líquidos hirvientes de un sistema de enfriamiento caliente pueden producirle graves quemaduras. También puede sufrir quemaduras si derrama anticongelante en las piezas calientes del motor.

No ponga anticongelante para motor en el depósito del líquido limpiaparabrisas. Si se rocía en el parabrisas, el anticongelante para motor puede dificultar la visión a través del parabrisas.

Para disminuir el riesgo de sufrir lesiones personales, asegúrese que el motor esté frío antes de quitar el tapón de descarga de presión del anticongelante. El sistema de enfriamiento está bajo presión, por lo que pueden salir con fuerza vapor y líquido caliente cuando se suelta ligeramente la tapa.

No agregue anticongelante por sobre la marca MAX.

Nota: *No use selladores de fugas, selladores para sistemas de enfriamiento ni aditivos, ya que pueden dañar los sistemas de enfriamiento o calefacción del motor. Este tipo de daño no está cubierto por la garantía del vehículo.*

Nota: *Durante el funcionamiento normal del vehículo, el líquido refrigerante del motor puede cambiar de color de anaranjado a rosado o rojo pálido. Siempre y cuando el líquido refrigerante del motor sea claro y no esté contaminado, este cambio de color no indica que se haya echado a perder ni que deba drenarse, reemplazarse ni que el sistema deba lavarse.*

- No mezcle diferentes colores o tipos de anticongelante en su vehículo. Asegúrese de usar el anticongelante correcto. La mezcla de líquidos refrigerantes del motor puede dañar el sistema de enfriamiento del motor. El uso de un líquido refrigerante inadecuado puede dañar los componentes del motor y del sistema de enfriamiento e invalidar la garantía. Use anticongelante para motor prediluido que cumpla con la especificación de Ford. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 289).
- En caso de emergencia, se puede agregar una gran cantidad de agua sin líquido refrigerante del motor para poder llegar a un taller de servicio para su vehículo. En este caso, el sistema de enfriamiento se debe drenar, limpiar químicamente con Premium Cooling System Flush de Motorcraft y rellenar con líquido refrigerante de motor prediluido tan pronto como sea posible. Agregar solamente agua (sin líquido refrigerante del motor) puede provocar daños en el motor por corrosión, sobrecalentamiento o congelamiento.

- No use alcohol, metanol, agua salobre ni ningún anticongelante para motor mezclado con anticongelante (líquido refrigerante) que contenga alcohol o metanol. El alcohol y otros líquidos pueden provocar daños en el motor por sobrecalentamiento o congelamiento.
- No agregue inhibidores o aditivos adicionales al anticongelante. Éstos pueden ser dañinos y pueden comprometer la protección contra la corrosión del anticongelante paral motor.

Desatornille la tapa lentamente. Cualquier presión escapará cuando desatornille la tapa.

Agregue líquido refrigerante de motor prediluido que cumpla con la especificación de Ford. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 289).

Cada vez que se agregue líquido refrigerante, el nivel de éste en el depósito del líquido refrigerante se debe revisar las próximas veces que conduzca el vehículo. De ser necesario, agregue suficiente líquido refrigerante de motor prediluido para llevar el nivel del líquido al punto apropiado.

Anticongelante para motor reciclado

Ford Motor Company no recomienda el uso de un anticongelante reciclado, dado que aún no se encuentra disponible un proceso de reciclaje aprobado por Ford.

El líquido refrigerante del motor usado debe eliminarse de manera apropiada. Siga las normas y reglamentos de su comunidad para reciclar y eliminar los líquidos de automóviles.

Climas extremos

Si conduce en climas extremadamente fríos:

- Puede ser necesario solicitar que un distribuidor autorizado de Ford aumente la concentración del líquido refrigerante por encima del 50 %.
- Una concentración del refrigerante de 60 % proporcionará una protección mejorada en el punto de congelación. Las concentraciones de anticongelante para motor por encima del 60 % disminuyen las características de protección contra el sobrecalentamiento que posee el anticongelante para motor y pueden causar daños en el motor

Si conduce en climas extremadamente cálidos:

- Puede ser necesario solicitar que un distribuidor autorizado de Ford disminuya la concentración del líquido refrigerante a un 40 %.
- Una concentración del refrigerante de 40 % proporcionará una protección mejorada contra el sobrecalentamiento. Las concentraciones de anticongelante para motor por debajo del 40 % disminuyen las propiedades de protección contra corrosión/congelamiento del anticongelante para motor y pueden causar daños en el motor.

Los vehículos que se manejan durante todo el año en climas que no son extremos deben usar líquido refrigerante para un sistema de enfriamiento óptimo y para la protección del motor.

Lo que debe saber sobre el enfriamiento de seguridad a prueba de fallas

Si se agota el suministro de anticongelante para motor, esta función permite manejar temporalmente el vehículo antes que aumenten los daños en los componentes debido al aumento de la temperatura. El margen “seguridad ante fallas” depende de las temperaturas ambientales, de la carga del vehículo y del terreno.

Cómo funciona el sistema de enfriamiento a prueba de fallas

Si el motor comienza a sobrecalentarse, el indicador de temperatura del anticongelante para motor llegará al área H (Caliente) y:

Un mensaje de temperatura alta del motor aparecerá en la pantalla de información.

Se encenderá el indicador de servicio del motor a la brevedad .

Si alcanza una condición de temperatura excesiva preestablecida, el motor cambia automáticamente al funcionamiento alterno de cilindros. Cada cilindro desactivado actúa como una bomba de aire y enfría el motor.

Cuando esto sucede, el vehículo sigue funcionando. Sin embargo:

- La potencia del motor será limitada.
- El sistema de aire acondicionado se desactivará.

El funcionamiento continuo incrementará la temperatura del motor y éste se detendrá por completo, provocando un aumento en el esfuerzo de la dirección y del frenado.

Una vez que el motor se enfríe, podrá volver a arrancarlo. Lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible para minimizar el daño del motor.

Cuándo se activa el modo a prueba de fallas

AVISOS

El modo de seguridad ante fallas solo se debe usar en emergencias. Haga funcionar el vehículo en modo de seguridad ante fallas solo el tiempo necesario para conducir el vehículo a un lugar seguro y buscar ayuda para reparación inmediatamente. Cuando el vehículo está en modo de seguridad ante fallas, puede tener potencia limitada, no podrá mantener el funcionamiento a alta velocidad y podría apagarse completamente, sin advertencia previa, provocando pérdida de la potencia en el motor, la asistencia de dirección hidráulica y la asistencia de frenos de potencia, lo que puede incrementar la posibilidad de accidentes con heridas graves.

Nunca quite el tapón del depósito del anticongelante mientras el motor esté caliente o en funcionamiento.

La potencia del motor es limitada en el modo a prueba de fallas; por lo tanto, maneje con cuidado. El vehículo no podrá mantener el funcionamiento en alta velocidad y el motor funcionará en forma irregular. Recuerde que el motor es capaz de detenerse por completo en forma automática para evitar daños en el motor, por lo tanto:

1. Sálgase del camino lo antes posible y apague el motor.
2. Haga que su vehículo sea trasladado a un distribuidor autorizado.
3. Si esto no es posible, espere un período corto para que el motor se enfríe.

4. Revise el nivel de anticongelante y llénelo si está bajo.
5. Vuelva a arrancar el motor y lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado.

Nota: *Si maneja el vehículo sin reparar el problema del motor, las probabilidades de daño en el motor aumentan. Lleve su vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.*

VERIFICACIÓN DEL FLUÍDO DE LA TRANSMISIÓN AUTOMÁTICA

Nota: *El aceite de la transmisión debe ser revisado por un distribuidor autorizado. Si es necesario, el distribuidor autorizado debe agregar aceite.*

La transmisión automática no tiene una varilla indicadora del nivel de aceite de la transmisión.

Solicite a un distribuidor autorizado que revise y cambie el aceite de la transmisión y el filtro en el intervalo de servicio correspondiente. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 451). La transmisión de su vehículo no consume aceite. Sin embargo, el nivel de aceite se debe revisar si la transmisión no funciona correctamente; es decir, si se resbala o cambia lentamente o si observa alguna señal de fuga de aceite.

No utilice aditivos suplementarios para aceite de transmisión, otros tratamientos ni agentes limpiadores. El uso de estos materiales puede afectar el funcionamiento de la transmisión y provocar daños a los componentes internos de ésta.

VERIFICACIÓN DEL FLUÍDO DE FRENOS

Los niveles del líquido entre las líneas MIN y MAX están dentro de los límites normales de funcionamiento; no es necesario agregar líquido. Si los niveles de los líquidos están fuera de los límites normales de funcionamiento, el rendimiento del sistema puede verse comprometido; busque servicio de inmediato en su distribuidor autorizado.

COMPROBACIÓN DEL FLUIDO DE LA DIRECCIÓN HIDRÁULICA

Su vehículo está equipado con un sistema de dirección hidráulica eléctrica (EPS). No existe un depósito de líquido que revisar ni rellenar.

FILTRO DE COMBUSTIBLE

Su vehículo está equipado con un filtro de combustible de por vida que está integrado al tanque de combustible. No es necesario realizar mantenimiento periódico ni reemplazarlo.

COMPROBACIÓN DEL FLUIDO DEL LAVADOR

ALERTA

Si hace funcionar el vehículo a temperaturas inferiores a 5 ºC (40 ºF), use líquido lavaparabrisas con protección anticongelante. No usar líquido lavaparabrisas con protección anticongelante en climas fríos puede producir una visión difusa a través del parabrisas y aumentar el riesgo de lesiones o de accidentes.

Nota: *Los sistemas de lavadores delantero y trasero se abastecen desde el mismo depósito.*

Agregue líquido en el depósito si el nivel está bajo. Use sólo un líquido lavaparabrisas que cumpla con las especificaciones de Ford. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 289).

Es probable que las normas estatales o locales de compuestos orgánicos volátiles restrinjan el uso de metanol, un aditivo anticongelante común para lavaparabrisas. Los líquidos lavaparabrisas que contienen agentes anticongelantes sin metanol sólo se deben usar si brindan una protección ante clima frío sin dañar el acabado de la pintura del vehículo, las hojas de los limpiadores ni el sistema del lavador.

CAMBIO DE LA BATERÍA DE 12V

AVISOS

Normalmente, las baterías producen gases explosivos los cuales pueden producir lesiones personales. Por esto, no permita que llamas, chispas o sustancias encendidas se acerquen a la batería. Al trabajar cerca de la batería, protéjase siempre la cara y los ojos. Suministre siempre una ventilación adecuada.

Al levantar una batería con caja de plástico, la presión excesiva en las paredes del extremo puede hacer que el ácido fluya a través de los tapones de ventilación y provoque lesiones personales o daños al vehículo o a la batería. Levante la batería con un portabaterías o con las manos apoyadas en esquinas opuestas.

AVISOS

Mantenga las baterías fuera del alcance de los niños. Las baterías contienen ácido sulfúrico. Evite el contacto con la piel, los ojos o la ropa. Protéjase los ojos al trabajar cerca de la batería para resguardarse contra posibles salpicaduras de solución ácida. En caso de que el ácido le caiga en la piel o en los ojos, lávelos inmediatamente con agua durante 15 minutos mínimo y solicite ayuda médica urgentemente. Lo mismo si ingiere el ácido.

Su vehículo tiene una batería Motorcraft libre de mantenimiento y que normalmente no requiere agua adicional durante su vida útil.

Nota: *Si la batería tiene una cubierta o un protector, asegúrese que se vuelva a instalar después de limpiar o reemplazar la batería.*

Nota: *Consulte a un distribuidor autorizado para acceso, pruebas o reemplazo de la batería de bajo voltaje.*

Cuando sea necesario reemplazar una batería de bajo voltaje, consulte a un distribuidor autorizado antes de reemplazarla por una batería de bajo voltaje de refacción que Ford recomiende, de modo que coincida con los requisitos eléctricos del vehículo.

Para asegurar el buen funcionamiento del sistema de administración de la batería (BMS), no permita que un técnico haga la conexión a tierra de ningún dispositivo eléctrico al borne negativo de la batería de bajo voltaje. La conexión directa al borne negativo de la batería de bajo voltaje puede causar mediciones inexactas del estado de la batería y posibles fallas en el sistema.

Nota: *si una persona agrega accesorios o componentes eléctricos o electrónicos al vehículo, estos pueden afectar negativamente el rendimiento y la durabilidad de la batería de bajo voltaje, así como el rendimiento de otros sistemas eléctricos del vehículo.*

Para un funcionamiento más prolongado y sin problemas, mantenga la parte superior de la batería limpia y seca. Además, asegúrese que los cables de la batería siempre estén firmemente conectados a las terminales de ésta.

Si observa indicios de corrosión en la batería o en las terminales, quite los cables de las terminales y límpielos con un cepillo de alambre. Puede neutralizar el ácido con una solución de bicarbonato de sodio y agua.

Cuando sea necesario reemplazar la batería, ésta deberá ser reemplazada exclusivamente con la batería de refacción que Ford recomiende, de modo que coincida con los requisitos eléctricos del vehículo.

Debido a que el motor de su vehículo es controlado electrónicamente por una computadora, algunas configuraciones de control del motor se mantienen con energía proveniente de la batería de bajo voltaje. Algunas configuraciones de la computadora del motor, como el ajuste de ralentí y la estrategia de ajuste de combustible, optimizan la capacidad de conducción y el rendimiento del motor. Algunas otras configuraciones de la computadora, como los preajustes del reloj y la radio también se mantienen en memoria con energía de la batería de bajo voltaje. Cuando un técnico desconecta y conecta la batería de bajo voltaje, estas configuraciones se borran. Complete el siguiente procedimiento para restaurar las configuraciones:

1. Con el vehículo completamente detenido, aplique el freno de estacionamiento.
2. Cambie la transmisión a P.
3. Apague todos los accesorios.
4. Pise el pedal del freno y arranque el vehículo.
5. Haga funcionar el motor hasta que alcance la temperatura normal de funcionamiento. Mientras el motor está calentándose, complete lo siguiente: Restablezca el reloj. Ver **Sistema de audio** (página 296). Restablezca la característica de rebote de las ventanas eléctricas. Ver **Ventanas y espejos retrovisores** (página 86). Restablezca los preajustes de la radio. Ver **Sistema de audio** (página 296).
6. Permita que el motor funcione en marcha mínima al menos durante un minuto. Si el motor se apaga, pise el acelerador para arrancarlo.
7. Mientras el motor está funcionando, pise el pedal del freno y cambie la transmisión a N.
8. Deje el motor en marcha cuando menos un minuto pisando el pedal del acelerador.
9. Conduzca el vehículo al menos 16 kilómetros (10 millas) para reaprender la estrategia de ajuste de ralentí y de combustible.

Nota: *Si no permite que el motor vuelva a aprender la estrategia de ajuste de ralentí y combustible, la calidad del ralentí del vehículo puede verse afectada negativamente hasta que la computadora del motor reaprenda finalmente dicha estrategia.*

Nota: *Siempre elimine de manera responsable las baterías de automóviles. Respete las normas locales autorizadas para eliminarlas. Llame a su centro de reciclaje local autorizado para averiguar más acerca del reciclaje de baterías de automóviles.*

Nota: *Se recomienda que desconecte la terminal negativa del cable de la batería si su intención es guardar su vehículo por un período de tiempo prolongado.*

COMPROBACIÓN DE LAS HOJAS DEL LIMPIADOR

E142463

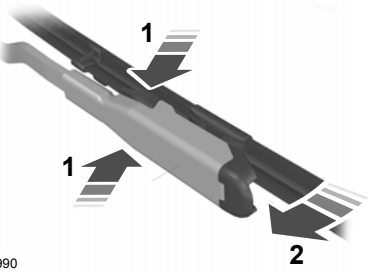
Pase la punta de los dedos sobre el borde de la hoja para comprobar la aspereza.

Frote las hojas del limpiador con líquido lavaparabrisas o agua aplicada con una esponja o paño suave.

CAMBIO DE LAS HOJAS DEL LIMPIADOR

Los brazos del limpiador se pueden mover manualmente cuando el motor está apagado. Esto facilita el reemplazo de las hojas y la limpieza debajo de las hojas.

1. Aparte la hoja y el brazo del limpiador del vidrio.



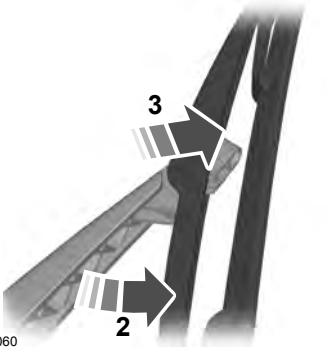
E129990

2. Oprima los botones de bloqueo juntos.
3. Gire y retire la hoja del limpiador.
4. Instale siguiendo el procedimiento de desmontaje en orden inverso.

Nota: *Asegúrese que la hoja del limpiador se asegure en su lugar. Baje el brazo del limpiador y la hoja de vuelta al parabrisas. Los brazos del limpiador regresan automáticamente a su posición normal cuando se activa el encendido.*

Para modificar las hojas traseras, haga lo siguiente:

1. Levante el brazo del limpiador.



E130060

2. Levemente gire la hoja del limpiador desde el brazo del limpiador.
3. Desactive la hoja del limpiador desde el brazo del limpiador.

4. Desmonte la hoja del limpiador.
5. Instale siguiendo el procedimiento de desmontaje en orden inverso.

Nota: *Asegúrese que la hoja del limpiador se asegure en su lugar.*

Cambie las hojas de los limpiadores al menos una vez al año para obtener un rendimiento óptimo.

La calidad de los limpiadores puede mejorar si se limpian las hojas de los limpiadores y el parabrisas.

CAMBIO DEL FILTRO DE AIRE DEL MOTOR

ALERTA

Para reducir el riesgo de daño al vehículo y/o quemaduras personales, no arranque el motor con el filtro de aire extraído y no lo saque mientras el motor está funcionando.

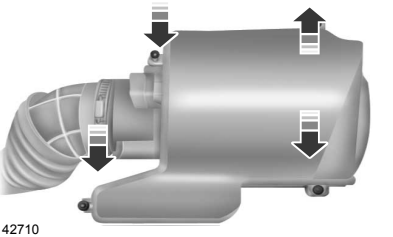
Al cambiar el elemento del filtro de aire, use solo el elemento del filtro de aire indicado. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 289).

En los vehículos equipados con EcoBoost: al dar servicio al filtro de aire es importante que ninguna materia extraña entre al sistema de inducción de aire. El motor y el turbocargador pueden sufrir daños, incluso con partículas muy pequeñas.

Cambie el elemento del filtro de aire a los intervalos correspondientes. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 451).

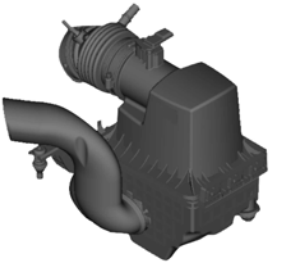
Nota: *No usar el filtro de aire correcto puede causar daños graves al motor. La garantía del usuario se puede anular por cualquier daño al motor, si no usa el elemento del filtro de aire correcto.*

Motores 1.6L y 2.0L EcoBoost



E142710

Motor 2.5L



E142711

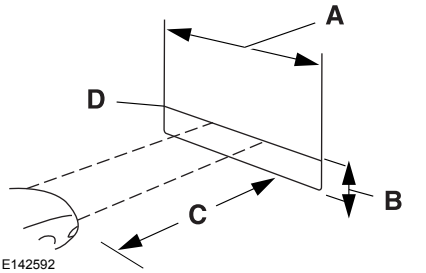
1. Afloje los tornillos de la abrazadera de la tubería de aire que la sujeta a la bandeja del conjunto del filtro de aire.
2. Separe la tubería de aire limpia del purificador de aire.
3. Quite el purificador de aire del vehículo.
4.
5. Separe cuidadosamente las dos mitades del alojamiento del filtro de aire.
   - En el caso de motores 2.5L, suelte las abrazaderas que aseguran la cubierta del compartimiento donde se aloja el filtro de aire.
   - En el caso de motores 1.6L y 2.0L, quite los tornillos que aseguran la cubierta del alojamiento del filtro de aire.

6. Saque el elemento del filtro de aire del alojamiento.
7. Limpie la tierra o los residuos de la carcasa del filtro de aire y cúbralo para asegurarse de que no entre polvo al motor y para asegurarse de que tiene un buen sello.
8. Primero deslice al interior el extremo abierto del filtro de aire, debajo de la lengüeta. Luego, empuje el extremo cerrado hacia el fondo de la bandeja. El extremo cerrado debe ajustarse dentro de la ranura de la bandeja. La lengüeta del extremo cerrado debe estar orientada hacia abajo y ajustarse entre los dientes de la bandeja.
9. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta del alojamiento del filtro de aire y apriete las abrazaderas.
10. Vuelva a instalar el conjunto del purificador de aire en el vehículo.
11. Vuelva a instalar el conjunto de la tubería de aire limpio en el conjunto del purificador de aire.
12. Apriete los tornillos de sujeción de la tubería de aire.

AJUSTE DE LOS FAROS PRINCIPALES

Ajuste de la alineación vertical

Los faros del vehículo se han alineado correctamente en la planta de ensamblaje. Si su vehículo ha tenido algún accidente, un distribuidor autorizado debe revisar la alineación de los faros.



A	2,4 m (8 pies)
B	Altura del centro del faro al suelo
C	7,6 m (25 pies)
D	Línea horizontal de referencia

Vehículos con faros de halógeno

1. Estacione el vehículo directamente frente a una pared o pantalla sobre una superficie nivelada, a unos 7,6 metros (25 pies) de distancia.
2. Mida la altura del piso al centro del faro y ponga, a esa altura, una línea de referencia horizontal de 2,4 m (8 pies) de largo en la pared o la pantalla vertical (un trozo de cinta adhesiva sirve).

Nota: *Para ver un patrón de luz más claro para el ajuste, es posible que quiera bloquear la luz de un faro delantero mientras ajusta el otro.*

3. Encienda la luz baja de los faros para iluminar la pared o pantalla y abra el cofre.

E142465

4. En la pared o pantalla observará una zona plana de luz de alta intensidad ubicada en la parte superior del lado derecho del haz de luz. Si el borde superior de la zona de luz de alta intensidad no está en la línea de referencia horizontal, será necesario ajustar el faro.

E142467

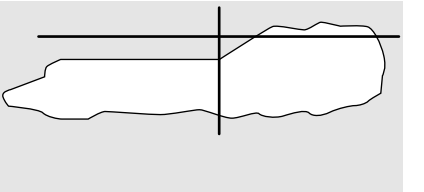
5. Localice el ajustador vertical de cada faro. Con un desarmador Phillips #2, gire el ajustador a la derecha o a la izquierda para dirigir el faro. El borde horizontal de la luz más brillante debe tocar la línea de referencia horizontal.
6. Cierre el cofre y apague las luces.

Vehículos con faros de descarga de alta intensidad

1. Estacione el vehículo directamente frente a una pared o pantalla sobre una superficie nivelada, a unos 7,6 metros (25 pies) de distancia.
2. Mida la altura del piso al centro del faro y ponga, a esa altura, una línea de referencia horizontal de 2,4 m (8 pies) de largo en la pared o la pantalla vertical (un trozo de cinta adhesiva sirve).

Nota: *Para ver un patrón de luz más claro para el ajuste, es posible que quiera bloquear la luz de un faro delantero mientras ajusta el otro.*

3. Encienda la luz baja de los faros para iluminar la pared o pantalla y abra el cofre.



E142466

4. Hay un límite muy definido (cambio de luz a oscuridad) en la porción izquierda del haz de luz. El borde superior de este límite se debe posicionar 5 cm (2 pulg) debajo de la línea horizontal de referencia.

E142467

5. Localice el ajustador vertical de cada faro. Con un desarmador Phillips #2, gire el ajustador a la derecha o a la izquierda para dirigir el faro.
6. Cierre el cofre y apague las luces.

Ajuste de la alineación horizontal

Este vehículo no requiere alineación horizontal y no es ajustable.

DESMONTAJE DE FAROS

E142468

1. Asegúrese de que el control de los faros esté en la posición OFF (Apagado) y abra el cofre.
2. Quite los dos tornillos del conjunto del faro.
3. Empuje cuidadosamente el conjunto del faro hacia la parte delantera del vehículo para desconectarlo del punto de fijación inferior.
4. Levante cuidadosamente el lado exterior del faro y retírelo.
5. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.

CAMBIO DE FOCOS

Condensación en los conjuntos de luces

Las luces exteriores tienen respiraderos para compensar los cambios normales de la presión. La condensación puede ser producto natural de este diseño. Cuando penetra aire húmedo en los conjuntos de luces a través de los respiraderos, existe la posibilidad de que se produzca condensación si la temperatura es fría. Cuando hay condensación normal, se puede formar una delgada película de vaho en el interior de la mica. A la larga, el vaho se despeja y sale a través de los respiraderos durante el funcionamiento normal. El tiempo de despeje puede tomar unas 48 horas en condiciones de clima seco.

Ejemplos de condensación aceptable:

- Presencia de vaho (sin rayas, marcas de goteo o gotitas).
- El vaho cubre menos del 50% de la mica.

Ejemplos de humedad no aceptable (normalmente causada por una fuga de agua de la luz):

- Acumulación de agua dentro de la luz.
- Gotas de agua grandes, marcas de goteo o rayas presentes en el interior de la mica.

Lleve el vehículo al distribuidor para que lo reparen si existe cualquiera de las condiciones anteriores de humedad no aceptable.

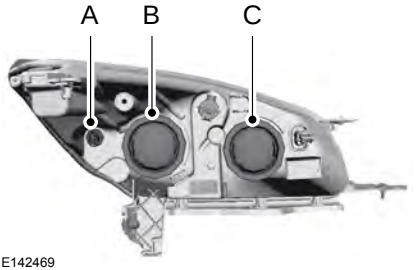
Reemplazo de los focos de los faros

ALERTA

Manipule los focos de halógeno con cuidado y manténgalos fuera del alcance de los niños. Tome el foco únicamente de la base plástica y no toque el cristal. El aceite de las manos puede hacer que el foco se quiebre la próxima vez que se usen los faros.

Nota: *Si el foco se toca accidentalmente, éste debe limpiarse con alcohol de fricción antes de su uso.*

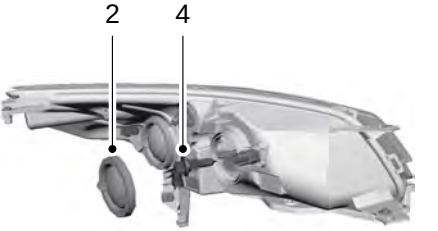
Faro delantero:



E142469

A	Indicadora lateral
B	Faro de luces bajas
C	Faro de luces altas

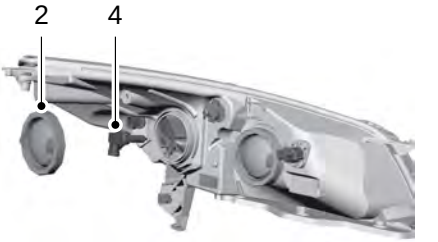
Faro de luces altas:



E142470

1. Quite los faros delanteros.
2. Desmonte la tapa de servicio.
3. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.
4. Retire el foco del conjunto del faro girándolo hacia la izquierda y extrayéndolo en línea recta.

Faro de luces bajas:



E142471

1. Quite los faros delanteros.
2. Desmonte la tapa de servicio.
3. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.
4. Retire el foco del conjunto del faro girándolo hacia la izquierda y extrayéndolo en línea recta.

Instale los nuevos focos en el orden inverso al mencionado. Asegúrese de que la abrazadera de resorte no se dañe ni separe del conjunto del faro durante el procedimiento de reemplazo.

Reemplazo de los focos de los faros HID (Si está equipado)

Los focos delanteros de luz baja de su vehículo utilizan una fuente de descarga de gran intensidad. Estas luces funcionan a alto voltaje. Cuando el foco se quema, es necesario que el distribuidor autorizado reemplace el conjunto de la cápsula del electrodo de encendido y el foco.

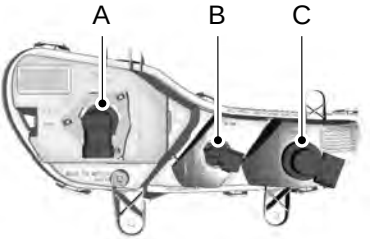
Reemplazo de los focos de las luces indicadoras laterales

E142472

1. Retire el portafocos del conjunto del faro girándolo hacia la izquierda.
2. Saque el foco jalándolo suavemente hacia fuera del portafocos.

Instale el nuevo foco en orden inverso.

Reemplazo de focos de niebla, estacionamiento y direccionales



E142797

A	Faro de niebla
B	Luz de estacionamiento
C	Luz direccional

E142798

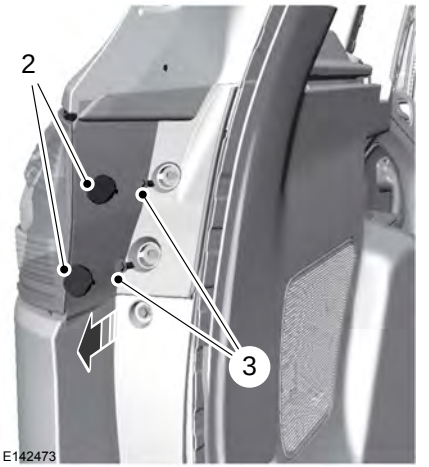
1. Retire los tornillos de la protección contra salpicaduras del compartimiento de la rueda para acceder al conjunto de luces.

E142799

2. Retire el portafocos del soporte girándolo hacia la izquierda.
3. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.
4. Retire el foco del portafocos jalándolo en línea recta hacia afuera.

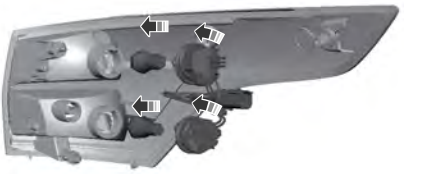
Instale los nuevos focos en el orden inverso al mencionado.

Reemplazo de focos de las luces traseras, de freno y direccionales



E142473

1. Asegúrese de que el control de los faros esté en la posición OFF (Apagado) y abra la compuerta levadiza.
2. Quite las dos cubiertas de perno con un destornillador de punta plana estándar.
3. Quite los dos tornillos del conjunto de la luz.
4. Separe cuidadosamente el conjunto de la luz del vehículo.



E142475

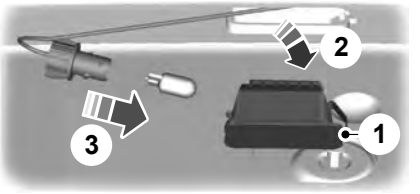
5. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.
6. Desmonte el foco de la luz direccional o el foco de la luz trasera y de freno girando el portafocos hacia la izquierda. Extraiga cuidadosamente el foco del portafocos.

Instale el nuevo foco en orden inverso.

Reemplazo del conjunto de luces traseras

Para reemplazar el foco, acuda a su distribuidor autorizado.

Reemplazo del foco de la luz de placa



E72789

1. Libere con cuidado la abrazadera de muelle.
2. Retire la luz.
3. Retire el foco.

Invierta los pasos para reinstalar el foco.

Reemplazo del foco de la luz superior de freno

El vehículo está equipado con una luz LED de alto superior central ubicada en el estabilizador. Está diseñada para que dure el tiempo que dura el vehículo. Si es necesario efectuar un reemplazo, consulte a su distribuidor autorizado.

TABLA DE ESPECIFICACIONES DE LOS FOCOS

Los focos de reemplazo se especifican en la tabla que aparece a continuación. Los focos de los faros deben tener una marca “D.O.T.” autorizada para América del Norte para asegurar el funcionamiento de la luz, la luminosidad, el patrón de luz y la visibilidad segura. Los focos correctos no dañan el conjunto de luces ni anulan la garantía del conjunto de luces y proporcionan calidad en el tiempo de consumo del foco.

Función	Número comercial
Luces altas de los faros (halógeno)	9005LL
* Faros delanteros (HID)	H1
Luces bajas de los faros (halógeno)	H11LL
* Luces bajas de los faros (HID)	D3S
Luz de posición - delantera	168
Luz de estacionamiento - delantera (serie Alta)	WY5W
Luz de estacionamiento - delantera (serie Baja)	194
Luces direccionales - delantera (serie Alta)	WY21W
Luces direccionales - delantera (serie Baja)	W21W
Luces para niebla	H10 (9145)

Función	Número comercial
Luces traseras/freno	3157K
Luces direccionales - trasera	T20
Luz de reversa	921
Luces de placa de circulación	W5W
* Luz superior de freno	LED
* Luces interiores	LED

* Para reemplazar estas luces, consulte a su distribuidor autorizado.

Para reemplazar todas las luces del tablero de instrumentos, consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Su distribuidor autorizado Ford o Lincoln dispone de muchos productos de calidad para limpiar su vehículo y proteger sus acabados.

PRODUCTOS DE LIMPIEZA

Para obtener mejores resultados, use los siguientes productos o alguno de calidad equivalente:

Motorcraft Bug and Tar Remover (ZC-42)

Motorcraft Custom Bright Metal Cleaner (ZC-15)

Motorcraft Detail Wash (ZC-3-A)

Motorcraft Dusting Cloth (ZC-24)

Motorcraft Engine Shampoo and Degreaser (solo en EE.UU.) (ZC-20)

Motorcraft Engine Shampoo (solo en Canadá) (CXC-66-A)

Motorcraft Multi-Purpose Cleaner (solo en Canadá) (CXC-101)

Motorcraft Carlite Glass Cleaner (solo en Canadá) (CXC-100)

Motorcraft Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid (solo en Canadá) [CXC-37-(A, B, D o F)]

Motorcraft Premium Windshield Wash Concentrate con Bitterant (solo EE.UU.) (ZC-32-A)

Motorcraft Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner (ZC-54)

Motorcraft Spot and Stain Remover (solo en EE.UU.) (ZC-14)

Motorcraft Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner (ZC-23)

Motorcraft Vinyl Cleaner (solo en Canadá) (CXC-93)

Motorcraft Wheel and Tire Cleaner (ZC-37-A)

LIMPIEZA DEL EXTERIOR

Lave el vehículo regularmente con agua fría o tibia y un champú con pH neutro, como por ejemplo Motorcraft® Detail Wash.

- Nunca utilice detergentes o jabones caseros fuertes, como los detergentes líquidos para lavavajillas o para la ropa. Estos productos pueden decolorar y manchar las superficies pintadas.
- No lave nunca un vehículo que esté “caliente al tacto” ni durante la exposición a la luz solar intensa y directa.
- Seque el vehículo con una gamuza o con una toalla de tela suave con el fin de eliminar las manchas de agua.
- Quite de inmediato cualquier residuo de gasolina, combustible diesel, excrementos de aves y de insectos, ya que pueden dañar la pintura y el acabado del vehículo con el tiempo. Use Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover.
- Retire todos los accesorios exteriores, como antenas, antes de ingresar a un lavado de autos.

Nota: *Los bronceadores y los repelentes contra insectos pueden dañar cualquier superficie pintada; por eso si estas sustancias entran en contacto con el vehículo, lávelas lo antes posible.*

Piezas cromadas exteriores

Nota: *Nunca use materiales abrasivos, como esponjas metálicas o plásticas, ya que éstas podrían rayar la superficie cromada.*

Nota: *No use limpiador para cromo, limpiador para metal o pulidor en las ruedas o tapones de las ruedas*

- Lave el vehículo primero, con agua fría o tibia y un champú con ph neutro, como por ejemplo Motorcraft® Detail Wash.
- Use Motorcraft® Custom Bright Metal Cleaner. Aplique el producto tal como lo haría con una cera para limpiar las defensas y otras partes cromadas; deje que el limpiador se seque durante unos minutos, luego limpie con un paño limpio y seco.
- No aplique producto de limpieza a superficies calientes y no deje producto de limpieza en superficies de cromo durante un período que supera lo recomendado.
- El uso de otros limpiadores no recomendados puede derivar en daños cosméticos graves y permanentes.

Parte inferior de la carrocería

Lave frecuentemente toda la parte inferior del vehículo. Mantenga los orificios de drenaje de la carrocería y de las puertas libres de suciedad.

Limpieza de piezas exteriores de plástico

Use sólo productos aprobados para limpiar las piezas plásticas

- Para la limpieza de rutina, utilice Motorcraft® Detail Wash.
- Si hay manchas de grasa o alquitrán, use Motorcraft® Bug y Tar Remover.

REPARACIÓN DE DAÑOS MENORES EN LA PINTURA

Su distribuidor autorizado cuenta con pintura para retocar que coincide con el color de su vehículo. Lleve a su distribuidor autorizado el código de color (impreso en la etiqueta autoadhesiva ubicada en la puerta del conductor) para asegurarse de obtener el color correcto.

- Elimine las partículas tales como excrementos de pájaros, savia de árbol, restos de insectos, manchas de alquitrán, sal del camino y polvo residual de las industrias antes de reparar los descascarados de la pintura.
- Lea siempre las instrucciones antes de utilizar los productos.

ENCERADO

Se requiere un encerado regular para proteger la pintura del auto de los elementos. Recomendamos que lave y encere la superficie pintada una o dos veces al año.

Al lavar y encerar, estacione el vehículo en una zona sombreada, fuera de la luz directa del sol. Siempre lave el vehículo antes de aplicar cera.

- Utilice una cera de alta calidad sin abrasivos.
- Siga las instrucciones del fabricante para aplicar y quitar la cera.
- Aplique una pequeña de cera en un movimiento hacia atrás y hacia delante, no en círculos.

- No permita que la cera entre en contacto con ninguna moldura de color (piezas negras opacas) que no sea parte de la carrocería. La cera se decolorará o manchará las piezas con el tiempo.
  - Parrillas portaequipaje.
  - Defensas.
  - Manillas granuladas de las puertas.
  - Molduras laterales.
  - Alojamientos de espejos.
  - Área del cubretablero del parabrisas.
- No aplique cera a las áreas de vidrio.
- Después de encerar, la pintura del auto debe sentirse suave y libre de rayas y manchas.

LIMPIEZA DEL MOTOR

Los motores son más eficaces cuando están limpios, ya que la acumulación de grasa y suciedad mantiene el motor más caliente de lo normal.

Cuando lo lave:

- Tenga cuidado al usar un lavador de alta presión para limpiar el motor. El líquido a alta presión podría penetrar en las piezas selladas y provocar daños.
- No rocíe un motor caliente con agua fría para evitar el agrietamiento del bloque del motor o de otros componentes del motor.
- Rocíe Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo and Degreaser (ZC-20) en todas las zonas que necesiten limpieza y enjuague a presión. En Canadá use Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo.
- Nunca lave ni enjuague el motor mientras está funcionando, ya que se podría dañar internamente.
- Nunca lave ni enjuague las bobinas de encendido, los cables de las bujías ni los pozos de las bujías, ni las áreas alrededor de esos puntos.
- Cubra la batería, caja de distribución de corriente y conjunto de filtro de aire para evitar daños causados por el agua al limpiar el motor.

LIMPIEZA DE LAS VENTANAS Y LAS HOJAS DE LOS LIMPIADORES

Limpie las ventanas y las hojas de los limpiadores regularmente. Si los limpiadores no limpian adecuadamente, las sustancias en el vidrio del vehículo o las hojas del limpiador pueden causar chirrido o castañeteo de las hojas, y rayas y manchas en el parabrisas.

Para limpiar estos elementos, siga estos consejos:

- Puede limpiar las ventanas con un limpiador no abrasivo como por ejemplo Motorcraft Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner.
- Puede limpiar las hojas de los limpiadores con alcohol isopropilo de fricción o Motorcraft Premium Windshield Wash Concentrate con Bitterant en EE.UU. o Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid en Canadá. Asegúrese de reemplazar las hojas del limpiador cuando tengan un aspecto desgastado o no funcionen correctamente.
- No utilice abrasivos, ya que pueden causar ralladuras.
- No utilice combustible, queroseno o diluyente de pintura para limpiar ninguna pieza.

Si no puede eliminar esas marcas después de limpiar con el limpiavidrios o si los limpiadores se mueven de manera entrecortada, limpie la superficie exterior del parabrisas y las hojas de los limpiadores con una esponja o un paño suave con detergente neutro o una solución de limpieza levemente abrasiva. Después de limpiar, enjuague el parabrisas y las hojas de los limpiadores con agua limpia. El parabrisas está limpio si no se forman puntos cuando lo enjuaga con agua.

Nota: *No use objetos afilados, como una hoja de afeitar, para limpiar el interior de la ventana trasera o para remover calcomanías, ya que puede dañar las líneas térmicas de la rejilla eléctrica del desempañador de la ventana trasera.*

LIMPIEZA DEL INTERIOR

AVISOS

No use solventes para limpieza, blanqueadores ni tintura en los cinturones de seguridad del vehículo, ya que pueden aflojar el tejido del cinturón.

En vehículos equipados con bolsas de aire instaladas en el asiento, no use solventes químicos ni detergentes fuertes. Dichos productos pueden contaminar el sistema de bolsas de aire laterales y afectar su rendimiento en un choque.

Para telas, alfombras, asientos de tela, cinturones de seguridad y asientos equipados con bolsas de aire laterales.

- Quite el polvo y la suciedad suelta con una aspiradora.
- Elimine las manchas leves y la suciedad con Motorcraft Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner.
- Si hay grasa o alquitrán en el material, limpie las manchas del área primero con Motorcraft Spot and Stain Remover. En Canadá, use Motorcraft Multi-Purpose Cleaner.
- Si se forma un anillo sobre la tela luego de limpiar una mancha, limpie el área completa de inmediato (pero sin saturar en exceso) o el anillo se fijará.
- No use productos de limpieza caseros ni limpiadores de vidrios, ya que pueden decolorar y manchar la tela y afectar la capacidad de retardo de llama de los materiales del asiento.

LIMPIEZA DEL PANEL DE INSTRUMENTOS Y CRISTAL DEL TABLERO

ALERTA

No use solventes químicos ni detergentes fuertes al limpiar el volante de la dirección o el tablero para evitar que se contamine el sistema de la bolsa de aire.

Limpie el grupo de instrumentos y las micas del grupo de instrumentos con un paño de algodón blanco, limpio y húmedo, y luego con un paño de algodón blanco, limpio y seco.

- Evite el uso de limpiadores o pulidores que aumenten el lustre de la parte superior del tablero. El acabado mate en esta área ayuda a protegerlo de reflejos molestos del parabrisas.
- Asegúrese de lavar o secar sus manos si ha estado en contacto con ciertos productos, tales como, repelente contra insectos o loción bronceadora, a fin de evitar posibles daños a las superficies pintadas del interior.

- No use limpiadores caseros o limpiavidrios, puesto que éstos podrían dañar el acabado del tablero de instrumentos, las vestiduras interiores y la mica del grupo de instrumentos.
- No permita derrames de desodorantes ambientales y desinfectantes para manos en las superficies interiores. Si hay un derrame, límpielo inmediatamente. Los daños de este tipo pueden no estar cubiertos por su garantía.

Si se derrama un líquido que manche, como café o jugo, en las superficies del tablero de instrumentos o tapizado interior, límpielo de la siguiente forma:

1. Recoja el líquido derramado con un paño de algodón blanco y limpio.
2. Limpie la superficie con un paño de algodón limpio y húmedo. Para una limpieza más profunda, utilice una solución de jabón neutro y agua. Si no puede limpiar el área por completo siguiendo este método, le conviene limpiarla con un producto de limpieza diseñado para el interior de los automóviles.
3. De ser necesario, aplique un poco más de solución de agua y jabón neutro o un producto de limpieza sobre un paño de algodón blanco y limpio, oprima el paño sobre el área sucia. Deje que esto permanezca a temperatura ambiente durante 30 minutos.
4. Retire el paño impregnado y, si no se encuentra demasiado sucio, úselo para limpiar el área con un movimiento de fricción durante 60 segundos.
5. A continuación, seque el área con un paño de algodón blanco y limpio.

LIMPIEZA DE ASIENTOS DE PIEL (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

Para la limpieza rutinaria, limpie la superficie con un paño húmedo y suave. Para una limpieza más profunda, limpie la superficie con una solución de agua y jabón leve. Seque el área con un paño suave. En Canadá, use Motorcraft® Vinyl Cleaner.

Si la piel no puede limpiarse por completo con una solución de agua y jabón neutro, podría limpiarla con un producto de limpieza para piel disponible comercialmente, diseñado para interiores automotrices.

Nota: *Para verificar la compatibilidad, pruebe primero cualquier limpiador o quitamanchas en una parte que no sea visible de la piel.*

Debe:

- quitar el polvo y la suciedad suelta con una aspiradora.
- limpiar derrames y manchas lo más rápido posible.
- verifique la compatibilidad al probar primero cualquier limpiador o quitamanchas en una parte que no sea visible de la piel.

No use los siguientes productos, ya que pueden dañar el cuero.

- acondicionadores de cuero a base de aceite/petróleo.
- limpiadores caseros.
- soluciones alcohólicas.
- solventes o limpiadores pensados específicamente para hule, vinilo y plástico.

LIMPIEZA DE LAS RUEDAS DE ALEACIÓN (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

Nota: *No aplique un producto químico de limpieza a los rimes y tapas de las ruedas cuando estén calientes o tibios.*

Nota: *Algunos lavados automáticos de autos pueden producir daño al acabado de las ruedas y los tapones de las ruedas.*

Nota: *Los limpiadores para uso industrial (servicio pesado) junto con la agitación del cepillo para quitar el polvo de los frenos y la suciedad, con el tiempo pueden desgastar el acabado de pintura transparente.*

Nota: *No use limpiadores para ruedas a base de ácido fluorhídrico ni de sustancias cáusticas, ni tampoco fibras metálicas, combustibles o detergentes fuertes de uso casero.*

Nota: *Si pretende estacionar su vehículo durante un período extendido después de limpiar las ruedas con un limpiador, condúzcalo unos minutos antes de hacerlo. Esto reducirá el riesgo de mayor corrosión de los discos de freno.*

Las ruedas de aleación y los tapones de las ruedas se revisten con un acabado de pintura transparente. Para mantener su condición, recomendamos:

- Limpie las ruedas semanalmente con Motorcraft Wheel and Tire Cleaner. Aplique usando las instrucciones del fabricante.
- Use una esponja para eliminar gran acumulación de suciedad y polvo en los frenos.
- Enjuague completamente con un chorro de agua fuerte una vez finalizado el proceso de limpieza.
- Para eliminar la grasa y el alquitrán, use Motorcraft Bug y Tar Remover.

ALMACENAMIENTO DEL VEHÍCULO

Si planea almacenar su vehículo durante un periodo prolongado (30 días o más), lea las siguientes recomendaciones de mantenimiento para garantizar que su vehículo permanezca en buenas condiciones de operación.

Todos los automóviles motorizados y sus componentes fueron diseñados y probados para un manejo confiable y regular. El almacenamiento a largo plazo bajo diversas condiciones podría provocar que los componentes se degraden o fallen a menos que se tomen en cuenta precauciones específicas para preservar los componentes.

Información general

- Almacene todos los vehículos en un lugar seco y ventilado.
- Protéjalos de la luz del sol, si es posible.
- Si los vehículos se almacenan en el exterior, se requiere mantenimiento regular para protegerlos contra óxido y daños.

Carrocería

- Lave el vehículo perfectamente para eliminar suciedad, grasa, aceite, alquitrán o lodo de las superficies exteriores, del alojamiento de las ruedas traseras y de la parte inferior de las salpicaderas delanteras.
- Lave periódicamente el vehículo almacenado en ubicaciones expuestas.
- Retoque el metal expuesto o imprimado para evitar el óxido.

- Cubra las partes cromadas y de acero inoxidable con una capa gruesa de cera para automóvil para prevenir la decoloración. Vuelva a poner cera según sea necesario cuando lave el vehículo.
- Lubrique las bisagras del cofre, de las puertas y de la tapa de la cajuela, y los pestillos con aceite de grado ligero.
- Cubra la vestidura interior para evitar que se decolore.
- Mantenga todas las partes de hule libres de aceite y solventes.

Motor

- El aceite del motor y el filtro se deben cambiar antes del almacenamiento, ya que el aceite del motor usado contiene contaminantes que podrían dañar el motor.
- Arranque el motor cada 15 días. Hágalo funcionar en ralentí acelerado hasta que alcance su temperatura normal de funcionamiento.
- Con el pie en el pedal del freno, cambie a todas las velocidades mientras el motor está funcionando.

Sistema de combustible.

- Llene el tanque de combustible con combustible de alta calidad hasta el primer corte automático de la boquilla de la bomba de combustible.

Nota: *Durante períodos prolongados de almacenamiento del vehículo (30 días o más), el combustible podría deteriorarse debido a la oxidación. Agregue al sistema de combustible del vehículo un buen producto estabilizador de gasolina si los períodos de almacenamiento reales o esperados exceden de 30 días. Siga las instrucciones de la etiqueta del aditivo. el vehículo se debe operar a velocidad de ralentí para que circule aditivo por todo el sistema de combustible.*

Sistema de refrigeración

- Proteja contra temperaturas de congelación.
- Cuando saque el vehículo de almacenamiento, verifique el nivel de líquido refrigerante. Confirme que no haya fugas en el sistema de enfriamiento y que el líquido esté en el nivel recomendado.

Batería

- Compruebe y recargue según sea necesario. Mantenga limpias las conexiones.
- Si el vehículo estuvo almacenado más de 30 días sin recargar la batería, podría ser conveniente desconectar los cables de la batería para garantizar que se mantenga la carga de la batería para un arranque rápido.

Nota: *Si se desconectan los cables de la batería, será necesario restablecer las funciones de la memoria.*

Frenos

- Asegúrese de que los frenos y el freno de estacionamiento estén totalmente liberados.

Neumáticos

- Mantenga la presión de aire recomendada.

Otros puntos misceláneos

- Asegúrese de que todos los varillajes, cables, palancas y clavijas debajo del vehículo están cubiertos con grasa para prevenir el óxido.
- Mueva los vehículos al menos 8 m (25 pies) cada 15 días para lubricar las piezas de operación y prevenir la corrosión.

Retiro del vehículo del almacenamiento

Si el vehículo ya no va a estar almacenado, haga lo siguiente:

- Lave el vehículo para eliminar cualquier suciedad o capa de grasa acumulada en las superficies de las ventanas.
- Verifique si los limpiaparabrisas están deteriorados.
- Verifique debajo del cofre para ver si hay materias extrañas que pudieran haberse acumulado durante el almacenamiento (nidos de ratones/ardillas).
- Verifique el escape en busca de cualquier materia extraña que pudiera haberse acumulado durante el almacenamiento.
- Verifique la presión de las llantas y ajuste de acuerdo a la Etiqueta de las llantas.
- Verifique el funcionamiento del pedal del freno. Maneje el vehículo 4.5 metros (15 pies) hacia adelante y hacia atrás para eliminar el óxido acumulado.
- Verifique los niveles de líquidos (incluyendo el líquido refrigerante, el aceite y la gasolina) para asegurarse de que no haya fugas, y de que los líquidos estén en los niveles recomendados.
- Si se desmontó la batería, limpie los extremos de los cables de la batería e inspeccione.

Contacte a su distribuidor autorizado si tiene alguna duda o problema.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Aviso a los propietarios de vehículos utilitarios, camiones y camionetas

AVISOS

Los vehículos utilitarios se vuelcan con frecuencia significativamente mayor que otros tipos de vehículos. Para reducir el riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves o la muerte a causa de un volcamiento u otro tipo de choque, evite hacer virajes cerrados y maniobras bruscas, maneje a velocidades seguras para las condiciones, mantenga las llantas infladas correctamente, evite sobrecargar o cargar incorrectamente su vehículo y asegúrese de que cada pasajero esté usando los cinturones de seguridad correctamente.

En un choque con volcadura, la probabilidad de muerte es mucho mayor para una persona que no lleva cinturón de seguridad, que para una que sí lo lleva. Todos los ocupantes deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad y los niños deben usar sistemas de seguridad adecuados para minimizar el riesgo de lesiones o expulsión.

No confíe demasiado en la capacidad de los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas. A pesar de que los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas pueden acelerar mejor que los de tracción en dos ruedas en situaciones que requieran baja tracción, éstos no frenan más rápido. Siempre maneje a una velocidad segura.

E145298

Los vehículos utilitarios, camiones y camionetas se maniobran en forma diferente a los vehículos de pasajeros en las diversas condiciones de manejo que pueden encontrarse en calles, carreteras y a campo traviesa. Los vehículos utilitarios, camiones y camionetas no están diseñados para tomar curvas a velocidades tan altas como los automóviles de pasajeros, así como tampoco los vehículos deportivos bajos están diseñados para desempeñarse satisfactoriamente en condiciones a campo traviesa.

Lea el manual del propietario y sus suplementos para informarse específicamente de las características de cada equipo, así como las instrucciones de manejo seguro y todas las precauciones adicionales, para reducir el riesgo de sufrir accidentes o lesiones graves.

Sistema de tracción en las cuatro ruedas (si está equipado)

ALERTA

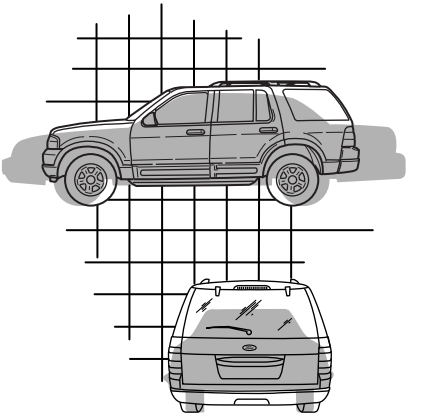
No confíe demasiado en la capacidad de los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas. A pesar de que los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas pueden acelerar mejor que los de tracción en dos ruedas en situaciones que requieran baja tracción, éstos no frenan más rápido. Siempre maneje a una velocidad segura.

Un vehículo equipado con tracción en las cuatro ruedas (cuando lo seleccione), tiene la capacidad de usar las cuatro ruedas para obtener energía. Esto aumenta la tracción y puede permitirle manejar con seguridad sobre terrenos y caminos en condiciones que los vehículos convencionales con tracción en dos ruedas no pueden recorrer.

Para vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas, nunca se debe usar una llanta de refacción de tamaño distinto al de las llantas habituales. Una llanta de refacción de diferente tamaño (distinto al de las llantas originales) o un tamaño diferente de las llantas de los ejes delantero y trasero podría hacer que el sistema de tracción en las cuatro ruedas deje de funcionar y por omisión quede solo con tracción en las ruedas delanteras.

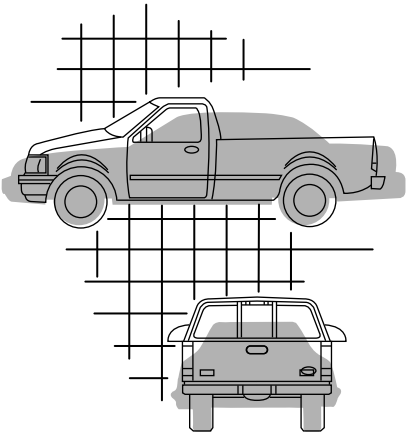
En qué se diferencia su vehículo de los demás

Los vehículos utilitarios deportivos y los camionetas pueden presentar algunas diferencias perceptibles en comparación a otros vehículos. Su vehículo puede ser:



E145299

- Más alto: para permitir una capacidad de transporte de carga superior y para permitir que viaje sobre terrenos irregulares sin quedar atrapado o dañar los componentes de la parte baja.
- Más corto: para otorgar la capacidad de aproximarse a las pendientes y sobrepasar la cima de una colina sin quedar atrapado o dañar los componentes de la parte baja. Aunque hay igualdad en todos los demás aspectos, una distancia entre ejes más corta puede hacer que su vehículo responda más rápido a la dirección que un vehículo con una distancia entre ejes más larga.
- Más angosto: para proporcionar mayor maniobrabilidad en espacios estrechos, especialmente en uso a campo traviesa.



E168583

Como resultado de las diferencias en dimensiones indicadas arriba, los vehículos utilitarios deportivos y las camionetas generalmente tienen un centro de gravedad superior y una mayor diferencia en el centro de gravedad entre las condiciones con y sin carga. Estas diferencias que hacen que su vehículo sea tan versátil también provocan que se maniobre en forma diferente a otros vehículos comunes de pasajeros.

CUIDADO DE LAS LLANTAS

Información acerca del grado de uniformidad de la calidad de las llantas

E142542

Los grados de calidad de las llantas se aplican a llantas neumáticas nuevas para automóviles de pasajeros. Los grados de calidad se pueden encontrar, donde sea aplicable, en el costado de la llanta entre el reborde de la banda de rodadura y el ancho máximo de sección. Por ejemplo: **Treadwear 200, Traction AA, Temperature A**

Estos grados de calidad de las llantas se determinan según normas que ha establecido el Departamento de Transportes de los Estados Unidos.

Los grados de calidad de las llantas se aplican a llantas neumáticas nuevas para automóviles de pasajeros. No se aplican a llantas para nieve con rodaduras profundas, llantas de refacción economizadoras de espacio o para uso provisional,

llantas para camioneta o tipo LT, llantas con diámetros de rueda (rin) nominales de 25 a 30 cm (10 a 12 pulg) o llantas de producción limitada según se define en el Título 49 del Código de normas federales, Parte 575.104 (c)(2).

Grados de calidad de llantas del Departamento de Transportes de Estados Unidos: EE.UU. El Departamento de Transporte exige que Ford Motor Company le proporcione a usted la siguiente información acerca de los grados de las llantas, exactamente como el gobierno la ha redactado.

Índice de desgaste (Treadwear)

El índice de desgaste es una clasificación comparativa basada en la tasa de desgaste de la llanta cuando se prueba en condiciones controladas en una pista de prueba gubernamental específica. Por ejemplo, una llanta de grado 150 se desgastaría una y una y media (1 ½) veces más en la pista de prueba gubernamental que una llanta de grado 100. El rendimiento relativo de las llantas depende, sin embargo, de sus condiciones reales de uso y puede apartarse significativamente de la norma debido a variaciones en hábitos de conducción, prácticas de servicio y diferencias en las características del camino y el clima.

Tracción (Traction) AA, A, B y C

ALERTA

El grado de tracción asignado a esta llanta se basa en pruebas de tracción de frenado en línea recta y no incluye características de aceleración, curveo, hidroplaneo o tracción máxima.

Los grados de tracción de mayor a menor son AA, A, B, y C. Los grados representan la capacidad de la llanta para parar en pavimento mojado, medida bajo condiciones controladas en superficies de asfalto y concreto de prueba especificadas por el gobierno. Una llanta tipo C puede tener un desempeño de tracción deficiente.

Temperatura A B C

ALERTA

El grado de temperatura para esta llanta se establece con la llanta debidamente inflada y no sobrecargada. La velocidad excesiva, la falta de aire o la carga excesiva, ya sea por separado o en combinación, pueden causar el calentamiento progresivo y una posible falla de las llantas.

Las clases de temperatura son A (la más alta), B y C, las cuales representan la resistencia de la llanta a la generación de calor y su capacidad de disiparlo cuando se prueban en condiciones controladas en una rueda de prueba de laboratorio especificada. Una temperatura alta prolongada puede hacer que el material de la llanta se degrade, reduciendo su vida útil. Una temperatura excesiva puede provocar fallas repentinas de la llanta. La clase C corresponde a un nivel de rendimiento que deben cumplir todas las llantas de vehículos de pasajeros de acuerdo con la Norma federal de seguridad para vehículos motorizados No. 139. Las clases B y A representan niveles más altos de rendimiento de la rueda en pruebas de laboratorio que el mínimo exigido por la ley.

Glosario de terminología sobre llantas

*__Etiqueta de llantas:__ una etiqueta que muestra los tamaños de llantas del equipamiento original, la presión de inflado recomendada y el peso máximo que puede transportar el vehículo.

*__Número de identificación de llanta (TIN):__ un número en el costado de cada llanta que proporciona información acerca de la marca de la llanta y de la planta del fabricante, el tamaño de la llanta y la fecha de fabricación. Conocido también como código DOT.

*__Presión de inflado:__ una medida de la cantidad de aire en la llanta.

*__Carga estándar:__ un tipo de llantas P-metric o Metric diseñadas para transportar una carga máxima a 35 psi (37 psi [2,5 bares] para llantas Metric). Si aumenta la presión de inflado más allá de esta medida, no aumentará la capacidad de transporte de carga de las llantas.

*__Carga extra__: un tipo de llantas P-metric o Metric diseñadas para transportar una carga máxima más pesada a 41 psi (43 psi [2,9 bares] para llantas Metric). Si aumenta la presión de inflado más allá de esta medida, no aumentará la capacidad de transporte de carga de las llantas.

*__kPa:__ kilopascales, unidad métrica de presión de aire.

*__PSI:__ libras por pulgada cuadrada, una unidad estándar de presión de aire.

***Presión de inflado de llantas en frío: presión de la llanta cuando el vehículo ha estado quieto y no expuesto directamente al sol durante una hora o más y antes de que el vehículo se manejara por 1,6 km (1 milla).**

***Presión de inflado recomendado:** presión de inflado en frío que se encuentra en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor) o en el borde de la puerta del ’conductor.

* **Pilar B**: la barra estructural al costado del vehículo detrás de la puerta delantera.

***Ceja de la llanta:** área de la llanta que hace contacto con la llanta.

* **Costado de la llanta:** área entre la ceja y el área de rodadura de la llanta.

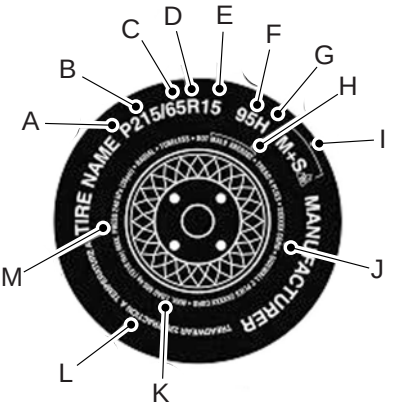
***Área de rodadura de la llanta:** área perimetral de la llanta que hace contacto con el camino una vez montada en el vehículo.

***Rin**: soporte metálico de la llanta o de un conjunto de llanta y cámara, sobre el cual se apoya la ceja de la llanta.

Información contenida en el costado de la llanta

Las normas federales de Estados Unidos y Canadá requieren que los fabricantes de llantas pongan información estandarizada en un costado de las llantas. Esta información identifica y describe las características fundamentales de la llanta y también proporciona un Número de identificación de la llanta DOT de Estados Unidos para la certificación estándar de seguridad y en caso de un retiro.

Información en llantas tipo P



E142543

P215/65R15 95H es un ejemplo de un tamaño de llanta, índice de carga y régimen de velocidad. A continuación, se enumeran las definiciones de estos elementos. (Tome en cuenta que el tamaño de llanta, índice de carga y régimen de velocidad de su vehículo pueden diferir de los de este ejemplo.)

A. **P**: indica una llanta, diseñada por la Tire and Rim Association (T&RA), que se puede usar para servicio en vehículos utilitarios deportivos, minivanes y camionetas. **Nota**: si el tamaño de la llanta no comienza con una letra, esto puede significar que fue diseñada por la ETRTO (European Tire and Rim Technical Organization) o la JATMA (Japan Tire Manufacturing Association).

B. **215:** indica el ancho nominal de la llanta, en milímetros, de borde a borde del costado. En general, cuanto mayor es el número, más ancha es la llanta.

C. **65:** indica la proporción dimensional, que representa la relación de altura y ancho de la llanta.

D. **R:** indica una llanta tipo radial.

E. **15:** Indica el diámetro de la rueda o rin en pulgadas. Si cambia el tamaño de la rueda, tendrá que adquirir llantas nuevas que coincidan con el diámetro de la rueda nueva.

F. **95:** indica el índice de carga de la llanta. Es un índice que se relaciona con el peso que puede transportar una llanta. Puede encontrar esta información en el Manual del propietario. Si no es así, comuníquese con un distribuidor local de llantas.

Nota: *Es posible que no encuentre esta información en todas las llantas ya que la ley federal no la exige.*

G. **H:** indica la calificación de velocidad de la llanta. El régimen de velocidad indica la velocidad a la que se puede someter una llanta por períodos prolongados, bajo condiciones estándar de carga y presión de inflado. Es posible que las llantas de su vehículo funcionen en condiciones diferentes para carga y presión de inflado. Puede que deba ajustar estos regímenes de velocidad a la diferencia en las condiciones. Las calificaciones van de 130 km/h (81 mph) a 299 km/h (186 mph). Estos regímenes se enumeran en el siguiente cuadro.

Nota: *Es posible que no encuentre esta información en todas las llantas ya que la ley federal no la exige.*

Rotulación del régimen	Calificación de velocidad: km/h (mph)
M	81 (130)
N	87 (140)
Q	99 (159)
R	106 (171)
S	112 (180)
T	118 (190)
U	124 (200)
H	130 (210)
V	149 (240)
W	168 (270)
Y	186 (299)

Nota: *Para las llantas con una capacidad de velocidad máxima superior a 240 km/h (149 mph), los fabricantes de llantas, a veces, usan las letras ZR. Para aquellos que tienen una capacidad de velocidad máxima superior a 299 km/h (186 mph), los fabricantes de llantas siempre usan las letras ZR.*

H. **Número de identificación de llanta (TIN) DOT de EE.UU. :** éste comienza con las letras DOT e indica que la llanta cumple con todas las normas federales. Los próximos dos números o letras son el código de la planta donde se fabricó, los dos siguientes son el código del tamaño de la llanta y los últimos cuatro números representan la semana y año en que se fabricó la llanta. Por ejemplo, los números 317 significan la semana 31 de 1997. A partir de 2000, los números llevan cuatro dígitos. Por ejemplo, 2501 significa la semana 25 del 2001. Los números del medio son códigos de identificación que se usan para seguimiento. Esta información se usa para contactar a los clientes si un defecto en las llantas exige su retiro del mercado.

I. **M+S o M/S:** lodo y nieve, o

AT: todo terreno, o

AS: toda estación.

J. **Composición de las bandas de las llantas y material usado:** indica el número de bandas o el número de capas de la tela revestida de hule en la banda de rodadura y costados de las llantas. Los fabricantes de llantas también deben indicar los materiales de las bandas y del costado, que incluyen acero, nylon, poliéster y otros.

K. **Carga máxima:** indica la capacidad de carga máxima, en kilogramos y libras, que la llanta puede transportar. Consulte la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de

la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), para conocer la presión de llantas correcta para su vehículo.

L. **Grados de calidad por Índice de desgaste, Tracción y Temperatura:**

*__Índice de desgaste (Treadwear)__ el índice de desgaste es una clasificación comparativa basada en la tasa de desgaste de la llanta cuando se prueba en condiciones controladas en una pista de prueba gubernamental específica. Por ejemplo, una llanta de grado 150 se desgastaría una y media veces más en la pista de prueba gubernamental que una llanta de grado 100.

*__Tracción:__ los grados de tracción, de la más alta a la más baja, son AA, A, B y C. Los grados representan la capacidad de la llanta para parar en pavimento mojado, medida bajo condiciones controladas en superficies de asfalto y concreto de prueba especificadas por el gobierno. Una llanta tipo C puede tener un desempeño de tracción deficiente.

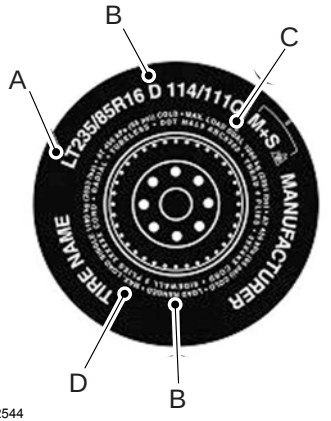
*__Temperatura:__ los grados de temperatura son A (el más alto), B y C, que representan la resistencia de la llanta a la generación de calor y su capacidad de disiparlo cuando se prueba en condiciones controladas en una llanta de prueba de laboratorio especificada.

M. **Presión de inflado máxima:** indica la presión máxima permitida por los fabricantes de llantas o la presión con la cual la llanta puede transportar la carga máxima. Esta presión normalmente es mayor que la presión de inflado en frío recomendada por el fabricante del vehículo, que se puede encontrar en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o la Etiqueta de llanta que se ubica en el Pilar B o el borde de la puerta del conductor.' La presión de inflado en frío nunca debe ser inferior a la presión recomendada en la etiqueta del vehículo.

Los proveedores de llantas pueden aplicar indicaciones, notas o advertencias adicionales, tales como carga estándar o radial sin cámara.

Información adicional contenida en el costado de la llanta para llantas tipo LT

Nota: *Los grados de calidad de las llantas no se aplican a este tipo de llantas.*



E142544

Las llantas tipo LT tienen información adicional en comparación a las llantas tipo P. Estas diferencias se describen a continuación.

A. **LT:** indica una llanta, diseñada por la Tire and Rim Association para servicio en camionetas.

B. **Límites de carga e inflado para carga:** indica las capacidades de transporte de carga de las llantas y sus límites de inflado.

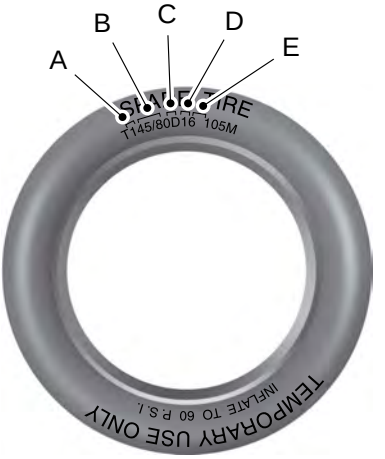
C. **Carga máxima dual en kg (lb) a kPa (psi) en frío:** indica la capacidad de carga máxima y la presión de las llantas cuando la llanta se usa en pares; un par es cuando se instalan cuatro llantas en el eje trasero (un total de seis o más llantas en el vehículo).

D. **Carga máxima sencilla en kg (lb) a kPa (psi) en frío:** indica la capacidad de carga máxima y la presión de las llantas cuando la llanta se usa sola; una sola llanta se define así cuando se ponen dos llantas (total) en el eje trasero.

Información en llantas tipo T

T145/80D16 es un ejemplo de un tamaño de llanta.

Nota: *El tamaño de llanta provisional para su vehículo puede ser diferente al de este ejemplo. Los grados de calidad de las llantas no se aplican a este tipo de llantas.*



E142545

Las llantas tipo T tienen información adicional en comparación a las llantas tipo P. Estas diferencias se describen a continuación:

A. **T:** indica un tipo de llanta, diseñada por la Tire and Rim Association, para servicio provisional en automóviles, vehículos utilitarios deportivos, minivanes y camionetas.

B. **145:** indica el ancho nominal de la llanta, en milímetros, de borde a borde del costado. En general, cuanto mayor es el número, más ancha es la llanta.

C. **80:** indica la proporción dimensional, que representa la relación de altura y ancho de la llanta. Números de 70 o menos indican un costado corto.

D. **D:** indica una llanta de tipo diagonal.

R: indica una llanta tipo radial.

E. **16:** Indica el diámetro de la rueda o rin en pulgadas. Si cambia el tamaño de la rueda, tendrá que adquirir llantas nuevas que coincidan con el diámetro de la rueda nueva.

Ubicación de la Etiqueta de llantas

Encontrará una Etiqueta de llanta que contiene la presión de inflado de la llanta según el tamaño de ésta y otra información importante ubicada en el Pilar B o en la puerta del conductor.

Inflado de llantas

Para una operación segura del vehículo, es necesario que las llantas estén infladas correctamente. Recuerde que una llanta puede perder hasta la mitad de su presión de aire sin verse desinflada.

Revise sus llantas todos los días, antes de empezar a manejar. Si una parece estar más baja que las otras, use un manómetro para llantas para revisarlas y ajustarlas según sea necesario.

Al menos una vez al mes y antes de emprender viajes largos, inspeccione cada llanta y revise la presión de aire con un manómetro para llantas (incluyendo la llanta de refacción, si está equipado). Infle todas las llantas según la presión de inflado recomendada por Ford Motor Company.

Es muy importante que adquiera un manómetro de llantas confiable, ya que los manómetros automáticos de las estaciones de servicio pueden ser inexactos. Ford recomienda el uso de manómetros de llantas digitales o analógicos en lugar de los manómetros de varilla.

Use la presión de inflado en frío recomendada para conseguir un rendimiento y desgaste óptimo de las llantas. El inflado insuficiente o excesivo puede causar patrones de desgaste disparejo.

ALERTA

El inflado insuficiente es la causa más común de fallas en las llantas y puede tener como consecuencia un agrietamiento severo de la llanta, la separación de la banda de rodadura o un "reventón", con la pérdida inesperada del control del vehículo y un mayor riesgo de lesiones. El inflado insuficiente aumenta la deformación del costado y la resistencia de rodamiento, teniendo como consecuencia la acumulación de calor y el daño interno a la llanta. También puede ocasionar tensión innecesaria en la llanta, desgaste irregular, pérdida de control del vehículo y accidentes. ¡Una llanta puede perder hasta la mitad de su presión de aire sin verse desinflada!

Siempre infle sus llantas según la presión de inflado recomendada por Ford, incluso si ésta es menor a la información de presión de inflado máxima que aparece en la llanta. La presión de inflado de llantas recomendada por Ford se encuentra en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o en el borde de la

puerta del conductor.' Si no se siguen las recomendaciones de presión de las llantas, podría crear patrones de desgaste disparejo y afectar la forma de manejo de su vehículo

Máxima presión de inflado es la presión máxima permitida por los fabricantes de la llanta y la presión con la cual la llanta puede transportar la carga máxima. Esta presión normalmente es mayor que la presión de inflado en frío recomendada por el fabricante, que se puede encontrar en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o la Etiqueta de llanta que se ubica en el Pilar B o el borde de la puerta del conductor.' La presión de inflado en frío nunca debe ser más baja que la presión recomendada en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad o en la Etiqueta de llantas.

Cuando se producen cambios de temperatura en el ambiente, las presiones de inflado de las llantas también cambian. Una caída de temperatura de 6 ºC (10 ºF) puede causar una disminución correspondiente de 7 kPa (1 psi) en la presión de inflado. Revise la presión de las llantas con frecuencia y ajústela hasta obtener la presión correcta, la cual se puede encontrar en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad o en la Etiqueta de llantas.

Para revisar la presión de las llantas:

1. Asegúrese que las llantas estén frías; es decir, que no hayan rodado ni siquiera una milla.

Nota: *Si está revisando la presión cuando la llanta está caliente (por ejemplo, cuando ha conducido más de 1,6 km [1 milla]), no reduzca la presión del aire. Las llantas están calientes debido al uso y es normal que la presión aumente sobre el nivel recomendado en frío. Una llanta caliente cuya presión de inflado sea igual o menor que la presión recomendada en frío, puede estar considerablemente desinflada.*

Nota: *Si debe conducir a cierta distancia para conseguir aire para las llantas, verifique y registre la presión primero y agregue la presión de aire correcta cuando llegue a la bomba. Es normal que las llantas se calienten y que la presión del aire aumente mientras conduce.*

2. Retire el tapón de la válvula de una llanta; luego oprima firmemente el manómetro de llantas contra la válvula para medir la presión.

3. Agregue suficiente aire hasta alcanzar la presión de aire recomendada.

Nota: *Si infla la llanta en exceso, libere aire presionando el vástago metálico en el centro de la válvula. Luego, vuelva a revisar la presión con el manómetro.*

4. Vuelva a colocar la tapa de la válvula.
5. Repita este procedimiento para cada llanta, incluida la de refacción.

Nota: *Algunas llantas de refacción operan a mayor presión de inflado que las demás llantas. En el caso de las llantas de refacción pequeñas Tipo T, consulte la información de la llanta y rueda de repuesto para obtener una descripción. Almacene y mantenga a 60 psi (4.15 bares). En el caso de llantas de refacción de tamaño normal y desiguales, consulte la información de la llanta y rueda de repuesto para obtener una descripción. Guarde y mantenga la presión máxima de inflado frontal y posterior, como se muestra en la etiqueta de llantas.*

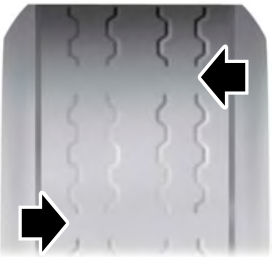
6. Inspeccione visualmente las llantas para asegurarse que no haya clavos u otros objetos incrustados que pudieran perforar la llanta y provocar una fuga de aire.
7. Verifique los costados para asegurarse que no tengan grietas, cortes ni protuberancias.

Inspección de las llantas y los vástagos de las válvulas de las ruedas

Inspeccione periódicamente si las bandas de rodamiento de las llantas están disparejas o excesivamente gastadas y quite objetos como piedras, clavos o vidrio que se puedan haber incrustado en las ranuras de la banda de rodamiento. Verifique si hay agujeros, grietas o cortes en las llantas y los vástagos de las válvulas por donde pudiera fugarse el aire, y repare o reemplace la llanta y reemplace el vástago de la válvula. Inspeccione el costado de la llanta por si presenta fisuras, cortes, magulladuras u otras señales de daño o desgaste excesivo. Si sospecha que hay daño interno en la llanta, desmóntela e inspecciónela por si fuera necesario repararla o reemplazarla. Por su seguridad, no use llantas que estén dañadas o que muestren signos de desgaste excesivo, porque es más probable que estallen o fallen.

El mantenimiento incorrecto o inadecuado del vehículo puede provocar que las llantas se desgasten en forma anormal. Inspeccione frecuentemente todas las llantas, incluida la de refacción, y reemplácelas si encuentra una o más de las siguientes condiciones:

Desgaste



E142546

Cuando la banda de rodamiento se desgaste hasta que sólo queden 2 mm (un dieciseisavo de pulg.) de espesor, se deben reemplazar las llantas para evitar que su vehículo derrape y se deslice sobre el agua (hidroplaneo). Los indicadores de desgaste o barras de desgaste incorporados, que se ven como bandas angostas de hule suave a lo largo de la banda de rodadura, aparecerán en la llanta cuando la banda de rodadura tenga 2 mm de desgaste (un dieciseisavo de pulg.).

Cuando la banda de rodadura de la llanta se desgasta a la misma altura que estas barras de desgaste, la llanta está gastada por lo que se debe reemplazar.

Daño

Inspeccione periódicamente las bandas de rodadura y los costados de las llantas para detectar daños (como protuberancias en las bandas de rodadura o costados, grietas en las ranuras de las bandas de rodadura y separación en las bandas de rodadura o costados). Si observa daños o sospecha que los hay, solicite a un profesional que inspeccione las llantas de su vehículo. Las llantas se pueden dañar durante el uso a campo traviesa, por eso se recomienda la inspección posterior a este uso.

Edad

ALERTA

Las llantas se degradan con el paso del tiempo, dependiendo de muchos factores, como el clima, las condiciones de guardado y condiciones de uso (carga, velocidad, presión de inflado) que estas experimentan a lo largo de su vida útil.

En general, las llantas se deben reemplazar cada seis años, independiente del desgaste de la banda de rodadura. Sin embargo, el calor presente en los climas calurosos o las condiciones de carga frecuente pueden acelerar el proceso de envejecimiento y podría ser necesario reemplazar las llantas con mayor frecuencia.

Debe reemplazar la llanta de refacción cuando cambie las llantas para el camino o después de seis años debido al envejecimiento, incluso si no se ha utilizado.

EE.UU. Número de identificación de llanta DOT

Las normas federales de Estados Unidos y Canadá requieren que los fabricantes de llantas pongan información estandarizada en un costado de las llantas. Esta información identifica y describe las características fundamentales de la llanta y también proporciona un Número de identificación de la llanta DOT de Estados Unidos para la certificación estándar de seguridad y en caso de un retiro.

Éste comienza con las letras DOT e indica que la llanta cumple todos los estándares federales. Los próximos dos números o letras son el código de la planta donde se fabricó, los dos siguientes son el código del tamaño de la llanta y los últimos cuatro números representan la semana y año en que se fabricó la llanta. Por ejemplo, los números 317 significan la semana 31 de 1997. A partir de 2000, los números llevan cuatro dígitos. Por ejemplo, 2501 significa la semana 25 del 2001. Los números del medio son códigos de identificación que se usan para seguimiento. Esta información se usa para contactar a los clientes si un defecto en las llantas exige su retiro del mercado.

Requisitos para el reemplazo de llantas

Su vehículo está equipado con llantas diseñadas para proporcionarle conducción segura y buen control del vehículo.

AVISOS

Sólo use llantas y ruedas de reemplazo que sean del mismo tamaño, índice de carga, régimen de velocidad y tipo (como P-metric en vez de LT-metric, o toda estación [All-Season] en vez de todo terreno [All-Terrain]) de las proporcionadas originalmente por Ford. El tamaño de rueda y llanta recomendado se encuentra en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o en el borde de la puerta del conductor.' Si esta información no se encuentra en estas etiquetas, deberá ponerse en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible. El uso de cualquier llanta o rueda no recomendada por Ford puede afectar la seguridad y el rendimiento de su vehículo, lo que podría significar mayor riesgo de pérdida de control del vehículo, volcadura, lesiones e incluso la muerte. De manera adicional, el uso de llantas y ruedas no recomendadas podría causar que la dirección, la suspensión, el eje, la caja de transferencia o el tren de fuerza fallen. Si tiene dudas acerca del reemplazo de llantas, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor lo antes posible.

AVISOS

Para reducir el riesgo de lesión grave, cuando monte las llantas de refacción, no supere la presión máxima que se indica en el costado de la llanta para asentar la ceja en la rueda metálica sin necesidad de observar las precauciones adicionales que se detallan a continuación. Si la ceja no asienta a la presión máxima indicada, lubríquela una vez más y vuelva a intentarlo.

Al inflar la llanta para presiones de montaje hasta 20 psi (1.38 bares) superiores a la presión máxima en el costado de la llanta, se deben tomar las siguientes precauciones para proteger a la persona que realiza la instalación:

1. Cerciórese de que la llanta y la rueda sean del tamaño correcto.

2. Vuelva a lubricar la ceja y el área de asentamiento de la ceja en la rueda.

3. Colóquese al menos a 3,66 metros (12 pies) de distancia del conjunto de la llanta y rueda.

4. Utilice protección para los ojos y los oídos.

AVISOS

Si desea instalar una llanta cuya presión esté 20 psi (1.38 bares) por arriba de la presión máxima indicada, la instalación debe realizarla un distribuidor Ford u otro servicio de llantas profesional.

Siempre infle las llantas con armazón de acero con un inflador a distancia y la persona que las infle debe estar al menos a 3.66 metros (12 pies) de distancia del conjunto de la llanta y rueda.

Importante: Recuerde reemplazar los vástagos de las válvulas de aire de las llantas cuando reemplace las llantas del vehículo

En general, se recomienda reemplazar por pares las llantas delanteras o traseras.

Los sensores de presión de las llantas montados en las ruedas (que vienen originalmente en su vehículo) no están diseñados para uso en ruedas de posventa.

El uso de ruedas o llantas no recomendadas por Ford Motor Company puede afectar el funcionamiento del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas (TPMS).

Si el indicador del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas parpadea, significa que su sistema está fallando. La llanta de reemplazo puede ser incompatible con su sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas o alguno de los componentes del sistema puede estar dañado.

Prácticas de seguridad

AVISOS

Si su vehículo está atascado en la nieve, el lodo o la arena, no haga girar las llantas rápidamente. Esto puede provocar la ruptura de una de ellas y causar una explosión. Una llanta puede explotar en apenas tres a cinco segundos.

No gire las ruedas a más de 56 km/h (35 mph). Si lo hace, las llantas pueden estallar y lesionar a alguien.

Los hábitos de conducción tienen mucho que ver con el kilometraje y la seguridad de las llantas.

*Respete los límites de velocidad

*Evite hacer arranques, paradas y virajes rápidos.

*Evite los baches y los objetos en el camino.

*No pase sobre los bordes de las banquetas ni golpee las llantas contra estos al estacionarse.

Riesgos en las carreteras

No importa lo cuidadoso que sea al conducir, siempre existe la posibilidad que se desinfle una llanta en la carretera. Conduzca lentamente hasta el área más segura posible, lejos del tráfico vehicular. Esto puede dañar aun más la llanta desinflada, pero su seguridad es lo más importante.

Si siente una vibración o alteración repentina de la maniobrabilidad mientras conduce, o sospecha que una llanta o el vehículo se han dañado, reduzca inmediatamente la velocidad. Conduzca con precaución hasta que pueda salirse en forma segura del camino. Pare y revise si hay daño en las llantas. Si una llanta está desinflada o dañada, desínflela, desmonte la rueda y reemplácela con la llanta y rueda de refacción. Si no puede encontrar una causa, haga remolcar el vehículo hasta el taller de reparaciones o distribuidor de llantas más cercano para que revisen el vehículo.

Alineación de ruedas y llantas

Una mala sacudida por golpear el borde de las banquetas o un bache, puede provocar que la parte delantera de su vehículo pierda la alineación o se dañen las llantas. Si su vehículo parece tirar hacia un lado mientras conduce, es posible que las ruedas hayan perdido la alineación. Haga que un distribuidor autorizado revise periódicamente la alineación de las ruedas.

La desalineación de las ruedas delanteras o traseras puede provocar un desgaste disparejo y rápido de las llantas y la debe corregir un distribuidor autorizado. Los vehículos con tracción en las ruedas delanteras y aquellos con suspensión trasera independiente (si está equipado) pueden requerir alineación de las cuatro ruedas.

Las llantas se deben balancear periódicamente. Un conjunto de llanta y rueda desbalanceado puede tener como resultado el desgaste irregular de la llanta.

Rotación de las llantas

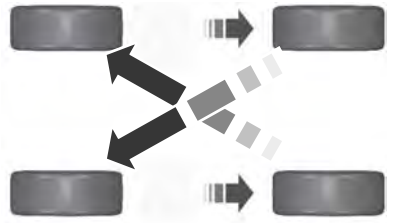
Nota: *Si las llantas muestran un desgaste disparejo, solicite a un distribuidor autorizado que revise y corrija la desalineación de las ruedas, el desequilibrio de las llantas o cualquier problema mecánico relacionado antes de rotar las llantas.*

Nota: *Es posible que su vehículo esté equipado con un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinto. Un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinta se define como un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción de otra marca, tamaño o apariencia que las llantas y ruedas normales. Si tiene un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinto, debe usarlo solo temporalmente y no incluirlo en la rotación de llantas.*

Nota: *Después de rotar sus ruedas, revise y ajuste la presión de inflado según los requisitos del vehículo.*

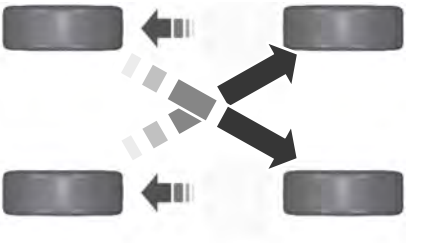
Girar las llantas según el intervalo recomendado (como se indica en el capítulo de Mantenimiento programado) permitirá que las llantas se desgasten de forma más equilibrada, entregando un mejor rendimiento de las llantas y una vida útil más prolongada de estas.

Vehículos con tracción en las ruedas delanteras (llantas delanteras en la parte izquierda de la ilustración)



E142547

Vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas (llantas delanteras en la parte izquierda de la ilustración)



E142548

En ocasiones, el desgaste irregular de las llantas se puede corregir rotándolas.

USO DE CADENAS PARA NIEVE

ALERTA

Las llantas para nieve deben ser del mismo tamaño, índice de carga, régimen de velocidad que aquellas proporcionadas originalmente por Ford. El uso de cualquier llanta o rueda no recomendada por Ford puede afectar la seguridad y el rendimiento de su vehículo, lo que podría significar mayor riesgo de pérdida de control del vehículo, volcadura, lesiones e incluso la muerte. De manera adicional, el uso de llantas y ruedas no recomendadas podría causar que la dirección, la suspensión, el eje, la caja de transferencia o el tren de fuerza fallen.

Las llantas de su vehículo tienen bandas de rodadura para todas las condiciones climáticas con el fin de proporcionar tracción con lluvia y con nieve. Sin embargo, en algunos climas, puede ser necesario utilizar llantas para la nieve y cables. Si necesita usar cables, se recomienda el uso de ruedas de acero (del mismo tamaño y especificaciones), ya que los cables pueden rayar las ruedas de aluminio.

Siga estas pautas al usar llantas y dispositivos de tracción para la nieve

- Si es posible, evite cargar el vehículo al máximo
- Compre cadenas o cables de un fabricante que claramente etiqueta la carrocería según las restricciones de dimensión.
- Use cables de 10 mm o las cadenas solo en e eje delantero con 235/55R17.
- No todas las cadenas o cables para nieve clase S cumplen estas restricciones. Las cadenas de esta restricción de tamaño incluirán un dispositivo de tensionamiento.
- Las cadenas o cables para nieve se deben montar en pares en el eje delantero.
- No use los cadenas o cables en llantas 235/50R18 ni 235/45R19.
- Instale los cables de manera segura, verificando que no toquen ningún cableado, líneas de frenos o de combustible.
- Al conducir con cables de llantas no supere 48 km/h (30 mph) o la velocidad máxima recomendada por el fabricante de cadenas, lo que sea menor.
- Maneje con precaución. Si siente que los cables rozan o golpean contra el vehículo, deténgase y vuelva a apretarlos. Si esto no funciona, quite los cables para evitar daños en el vehículo.
- Quite los cables cuando ya no los necesite. No los use en caminos secos.

Si tiene dudas acerca de cadenas o cables para nieve, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

SISTEMA DE MONITOREO DE PRESIÓN DE LAS LLANTAS

ALERTA

El sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas no sustituye la revisión manual de la presión de las llantas. La presión de las llantas se debe revisar periódicamente (al menos una vez al mes) usando un manómetro de presión para llantas, consulte Inflado de las llantas en este capítulo. Si no se mantiene correctamente la presión de las llantas, puede aumentar el riesgo de una falla de las llantas, de pérdida de control, de volcadura del vehículo y de lesiones personales.

Cada llanta, incluida la de refacción (si la tiene), se debe revisar mensualmente cuando hace frío y debe tener la presión de inflado recomendada por el fabricante, la que se encuentra en la etiqueta del vehículo o en la etiqueta de presión de inflado de llantas. (Si su vehículo tiene llantas de distinto tamaño al que se indica en la etiqueta del vehículo o en la etiqueta de presión de inflado de llantas, debe determinar la presión de inflado de las llantas adecuada.)

Como una función de seguridad adicional, su vehículo cuenta con sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas (TPMS), el cual enciende un indicador de llanta con baja presión cuando una o más llantas están considerablemente desinfladas. Por consiguiente, cuando el indicador de llanta con baja presión se enciende, debe detenerse y revisar la llanta lo antes posible para inflarla hasta obtener la presión correcta. Si maneja con llantas desinfladas, hará que éstas se sobrecalienten, lo que puede provocar una falla de las llantas. Las llantas desinfladas también reducen la eficiencia del combustible y la vida de las bandas de rodamiento de las llantas y puede afectar la capacidad de manejo y detención del vehículo.

Observe que el TPMS no es un sustituto del mantenimiento de llantas adecuado, y que es responsabilidad del conductor mantener la presión de inflado correcta, incluso si el inflado insuficiente no ha alcanzado el nivel necesario para activar el indicador de llanta con baja presión del TPMS.

El vehículo también cuenta con un indicador de falla del TPMS para señalar cuando el sistema no está funcionando en forma adecuada. El indicador de falla del TPMS se combina con el indicador de presión de llanta baja. Cuando el sistema detecta una falla, el indicador destella durante aproximadamente un minuto y luego permanece encendido en forma continua. Esta secuencia continuará en los siguientes arranques del vehículo, mientras exista la falla.

Cuando el indicador de falla esté encendido, el sistema no podrá detectar o señalar una presión de llanta baja, como es su objetivo. Las fallas del TPMS pueden obedecer a diversas razones, como la instalación de llantas o ruedas de reemplazo o alternativas en el vehículo, que impiden que el TPMS funcione como corresponde. Siempre revise el indicador de falla del TPMS después de cambiar una o más llantas o ruedas en el vehículo, para asegurarse de que éstas permitan el correcto funcionamiento del TPMS.

El sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas cumple con la Parte 15 del reglamento de la Federal Communications Commission (FCC) y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada. La operación está sujeta a estas dos condiciones: (1) Este dispositivo no debiera causar interferencia dañina y (2) Este dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia que reciba, incluso interferencias que pudieran causar un funcionamiento no deseado.

Cambio de llantas con un Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas

E142549

Nota: *Cada llanta para el camino incluye un detector de presión de la llanta ubicado en el interior de la cavidad de la llanta conjunto de llanta. El sensor de presión está unido al vástago de la válvula. El sensor de presión está cubierto por la llanta por lo que no se puede ver, a menos que quite la llanta. Tenga cuidado cuando cambie las llantas para evitar dañar el sensor*

Siempre repare sus llantas en un distribuidor autorizado.

Revise la presión de las llantas periódicamente (al menos una vez al mes) usando un manómetro de precisión. Consulte Inflado de las llantas en este capítulo.

Comprensión del Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas

El sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas mide la presión de las cuatro llantas de carretera y envía las lecturas de la presión de las llantas al vehículo. La luz de advertencia de llanta con baja presión se iluminará si la presión de la llanta es significativamente baja. Una vez que se enciende la luz, las llantas no están suficientemente infladas y es necesario inflarlas según la presión recomendada por el fabricante. Incluso si la luz se enciende y luego se apaga, sigue siendo necesaria la revisión de la presión de las llantas.

Cuando se instala la llanta de refacción provisional

Cuando se ha reemplazado una de las llantas de carretera por la de refacción provisional, el sistema continúa identificando un problema, para recordarle que la rueda y el conjunto de llanta de carretera dañada se debe reparar y volver a colocar en el vehículo.

Para restaurar toda la función del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas, repare y vuelva a montar la rueda y conjunto de llanta de carretera dañada en el vehículo.

Cuando piense que el sistema no está funcionando correctamente

La función principal del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas es avisarle cuando éstas necesitan aire. También podría avisarle en caso de que el sistema ya no pudiera funcionar como se espera. Para obtener más información relacionada con el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas, consulte la siguiente tabla:

Luz de advertencia de baja presión de las llantas	Causa posible	Pasos a seguir por el usuario
Luz de advertencia encendida	Llantas desinfladas	1. Asegúrese de que las llantas estén a la presión adecuada. Consulte Inflado de las llantas en este capítulo. 2. Después de inflar las llantas a la presión de inflado recomendada por el fabricante que se muestra en la Etiqueta de llantas (ubicada en el borde de la puerta del conductor o en el pilar B), el vehículo se debe manejar cuando menos dos minutos a más de 32 km/h (20 mph) para que se apague la luz.
	Llanta de refacción en uso	Repare la rueda y conjunto de llanta para carretera dañada y vuelva a instalarla en el vehículo para restablecer la función del sistema. Para obtener una descripción de cómo funciona el sistema, consulte **Cuando se instala la llanta de refacción provisional** en esta sección.
	Falla del TPMS	Si las llantas del vehículo están debidamente infladas y su refacción no está en uso, pero la luz permanece iluminada, visite a su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.
Luz de advertencia destellando	Llanta de refacción en uso	Repare la rueda y conjunto de llanta para carretera dañada y vuelva a instalarla en el vehículo para restablecer la función del sistema. Para obtener una descripción de cómo funciona el sistema, consulte **Cuando se instala la llanta de refacción provisional** en esta sección.
	Falla del TPMS	Si las llantas del vehículo están debidamente infladas y su refacción no está en uso, pero la luz permanece iluminada, visite a su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.

Al inflar las llantas

Al poner aire a las llantas (como por ejemplo, en una estación de gasolina o en el garaje), es posible que el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas no responda inmediatamente.

Una vez que las llantas se inflan a la presión recomendada, deberá manejar aproximadamente dos minutos a más de 32 km/h (20 mph) para que la luz se apague

Cómo la temperatura afecta la presión de las llantas

El sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas controla la presión en cada llanta de neumático. Mientras maneja en forma normal, la presión habitual de inflado de una llanta para transporte de pasajeros puede aumentar de unas 14 a 28 kPa (2 a 4 psi) desde una situación de arranque en frío. Si el vehículo permanece estacionado durante la noche con una temperatura exterior considerablemente menor a la del día, la presión de la llanta puede disminuir unos 21 kPa (3 psi) por cada descenso de 17 ºC (30 ºF) en la temperatura ambiente. Este valor de presión más bajo podría ser detectado por el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas si fuera significativamente menor que la presión de inflado recomendada y se activaría la advertencia del sistema de llanta con baja presión. Si se enciende la luz de advertencia de baja presión de las llantas, compruebe visualmente todas las llantas para verificar que no estén desinfladas. Si una o más llantas están desinfladas, repárelas según sea necesario. Revise la presión de aire de las llantas para el camino. Si hubiera alguna llanta desinflada, maneje con cuidado al lugar más cercano donde pueda poner aire a las llantas. Infle todas las llantas a la presión recomendada.

CAMBIO DE UNA RUEDA

AVISOS

El uso de selladores de llantas puede dañar el sistema de monitoreo de presión de llantas, por lo que no debe usarlos. Sin embargo, si tiene que utilizar un sellador, el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas y el vástago de la válvula de la llanta se deben reemplazar en un distribuidor autorizado.

Ver **Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas** (página 278). Si se daña, el sensor del monitor de presión de las llantas no volverá a funcionar.

Nota: *El indicador del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas se encenderá cuando la llanta de refacción esté en uso. Para restablecer la función completa del sistema de monitoreo, se deben instalar en el vehículo todas las llantas para camino equipadas con sensores de monitoreo de presión de llantas.*

Si se desinfla una llanta mientras conduce, no frene en forma brusca. Disminuya la velocidad en forma gradual. Sujete con firmeza el volante y trasládese lentamente hasta una zona segura a un costado del camino.

Solicite al distribuidor autorizado que revise la llanta desinflada para evitar que se produzca daño en los sensores del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas. Ver **Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas** (página 278). Reemplace la llanta de refacción por una llanta de carretera lo antes posible. Durante la reparación o reemplazo de la llanta desinflada, solicite que un distribuidor autorizado inspeccione si el sensor del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas presenta daños.

Información del conjunto de rueda o llanta de refacción distinta

ALERTA

De no seguir estas instrucciones, podrían aumentar los riesgos de pérdida de control del vehículo, lesiones o la muerte.

Si tiene una llanta o rueda de refacción distinta, entonces, debe usarla solo temporalmente. Esto significa que si debe usarla, tiene que reemplazarla lo antes posible por un conjunto de llanta y llanta de carretera que sea del mismo tamaño y tipo que las ruedas y llantas para el camino que suministró Ford originalmente. Si la llanta o rueda de refacción distinta está dañada, en lugar de repararla, debe reemplazarla.

Un conjunto de llanta y rueda de refacción distinto se define como un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción que tiene diferente marca, tamaño o apariencia con respecto a las llantas y ruedas para el camino, y pueden ser de tres tipos:

1. **Mini llanta de refacción tipo T:** esta llanta de refacción comienza con la letra T para el tamaño de llanta y puede tener impreso "Temporary Use Only" (solo para uso temporal) en el costado.

2. **Llanta de refacción distinta, de tamaño normal, con etiqueta en la llanta:** esta llanta de refacción tiene una etiqueta en la llanta que dice: “THIS AND TIRE WHEEL FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY” (Este conjunto de rueda y llanta son solo para uso temporal).

Al manejar con una de las llantas de refacción distintas que se indican arriba, no:

- exceda los 80 km/h (50 mph)
- Cargue el vehículo más allá de la capacidad máxima indicada en la Etiqueta de cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad.
- Arrastre un remolque.
- Use cadenas para la nieve en el lado del vehículo que tiene la llanta de refacción distinta.
- Use cadenas para la nieve en el lado del vehículo que tiene la llanta de refacción distinta.
- Use equipos de lavado de automóviles comerciales.
- Intente reparar la llanta de refacción distinta.

El uso de una de las llantas de refacción distinta que se indican arriba en cualquier posición de la llanta puede provocar un deterioro de lo siguiente:

- Manejo, estabilidad y rendimiento de los frenos.
- Comodidad y ruido.
- Distancia entre el suelo y el vehículo, y lugar de estacionamiento junto a las banquetas.
- Capacidad de manejo en invierno.
- Capacidad de manejo en climas húmedos.
- Capacidad de manejo en todas las ruedas

3. **Llanta de refacción distinta de tamaño completo sin etiqueta en la llanta**

Al conducir con el conjunto de rueda o llanta de refacción distinta de tamaño completo, no:

- Exceda los 113 km/h (70 mph).
- Use más de un conjunto de rueda y llanta refacción distinta a la vez.

- Use equipos de lavado de automóviles comerciales.
- use cadenas para la nieve en el lado del vehículo que tiene el conjunto de rueda o llanta de refacción distinta.

El uso de un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinta de tamaño completo puede ocasionar un empeoramiento en:

- Manejo, estabilidad y rendimiento de los frenos.
- Comodidad y ruido.
- Distancia entre el suelo y el vehículo, y lugar de estacionamiento junto a las banquetas.
- Capacidad de manejo en invierno.
- Capacidad de manejo en climas húmedos.
- Capacidad de manejo en todas las ruedas

Al conducir con el conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción diferente de tamaño completo, debe poner cuidado cuando:

- Arrastre de un remolque.
- maneje vehículos equipados con una carrocería para transportar equipo necesario para acampar.
- maneje vehículos con carga en una parrilla para carga.

Maneje con cuidado cuando use un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinta de tamaño completo y busque servicio lo antes posible.

Procedimiento de cambio de llantas

AVISOS

Cuando alguna de las llantas delanteras no está en el suelo, la transmisión no evitará por sí sola que el vehículo se mueva o se deslice del gato, incluso si el vehículo está en posición **P.**

Para impedir que el vehículo se mueva mientras cambia una llanta, asegúrese que esté puesto el freno de mano, luego bloquee (en ambas direcciones) la rueda que está diagonalmente opuesta (otro lado y extremo del vehículo) para poder cambiar la llanta.

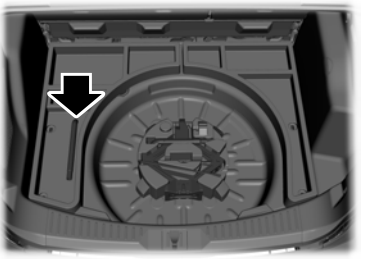
Si el vehículo se resbala del gato, usted o alguien podrían sufrir lesiones graves.

No intente cambiar una llanta en el costado del vehículo cercano al tráfico en movimiento. Saque el vehículo del camino para evitar el peligro de ser golpeado al manejar el gato o al cambiar la llanta.

Para reducir el riesgo de lesiones personales, no coloque ninguna parte de su cuerpo bajo el vehículo mientras realiza un cambio de llanta. No encienda el motor cuando su vehículo esté sobre el gato. El gato solo debe utilizarse para cambiar llantas.

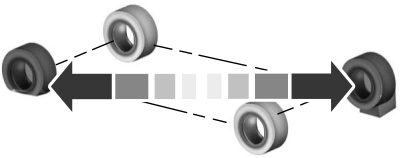
Nota: *Los pasajeros no deben permanecer en el vehículo al levantarlo con el gato.*

1. Estaciónese en una superficie nivelada, accione el freno de mano y active las luces intermitentes de emergencia.
2. Coloque la palanca selectora de transmisión en posición **P** (Estacionamiento) y apague el motor.
3. Desmonte la cubierta tapizada de la llanta.
4. Quite la tuerca de mariposa que asegura la llanta de refacción girándola a la izquierda.



E160855

5. Quite el el gato del soporte de hule espuma. La llave de rueda está ubicada en la espuma de almacenamiento del costado izquierdo junto a la llanta de refacción. Retire la correa de sujeción de llanta desinflada de la base del gato.



E142551

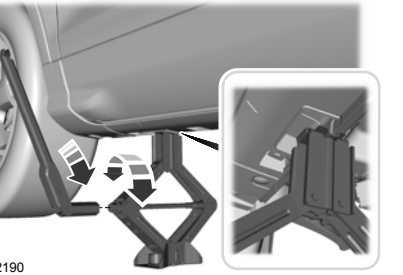
6. Bloquee la llanta diagonalmente opuesta.
7. Afloje todas las tuercas de seguridad de la llanta girándolas media vuelta hacia la izquierda, pero no las quite hasta que la llanta se haya levantado del suelo.

Nota: *Apoye el gato en los puntos indicados para evitar daños al vehículo.*

8. Aquí se muestran los puntos de apoyo para el gato en el vehículo, así como en la etiqueta de advertencia amarilla adherida al gato.

E145908

9. Pequeñas marcas de flecha en los estribos muestran la ubicación de los puntos de apoyo para el gato.

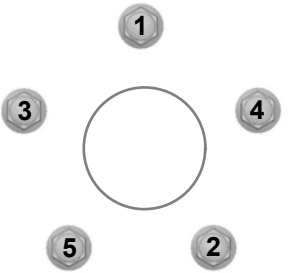


E162190

10. Quite las tuercas de seguridad con la llave de llanta.

Nota: *Si está equipado con tapones de rueda completos con tuercas expuestas, quite las tuercas de rueda antes de quitar el tapón de rueda o es posible que se dañe el tapón de rueda.*

11. Reemplace la llanta desinflada con la llanta de refacción, asegurándose de que el vástago de la válvula quede hacia fuera. Vuelva a instalar las tuercas de seguridad hasta que la llanta quede ajustada contra el cubo. No apriete completamente las tuercas de seguridad sino hasta después de haber bajado la llanta.
12. Baje la llanta girando la manivela del gato hacia la izquierda.



E75442

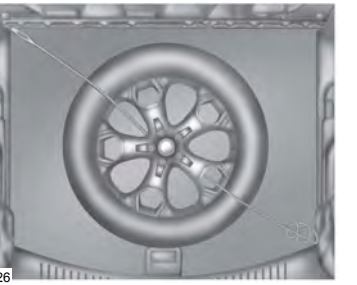
13. Quite el gato y apriete completamente las tuercas de seguridad en el orden que se indica. Ver **Especificaciones técnicas** (página 287).

Almacenamiento de la llanta desinflada

1. Guarde el gato y la llave de rueda. Asegúrese de que el gato quede asegurado de modo que no vibre al manejar.
2. Desbloquee las ruedas.
3. Deje la llanta desinflada en el piso en el área de carga. Fije con la correa de sujeción de llanta siguiendo los siguientes pasos:

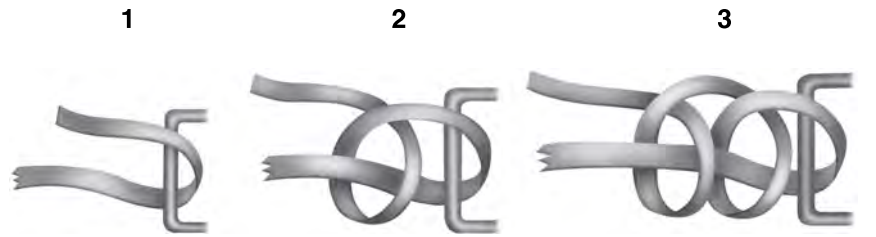
E142906

4. Ubique el punto de anclaje de carga cerca del respaldo del asiento. Empuje el bucle de la correa de sujeción a través del punto de anclaje. Enrosque el extremo sin bucle a través del bucle.



E157926

5. Pase la correa de sujeción a través de las aberturas de la rueda.
6. Ubique el punto de anclaje de carga delantero en la esquina opuesta del área de carga al punto de anclaje usado en el paso 4. Enrosque la correa de sujeción a través del punto de anclaje y tire firmemente.
7. Fije al amarrar un nudo de lazo de 2 mitades.



E143746

ESPECIFICACIONES TÉCNICAS

Especificaciones de apriete de las tuercas de seguridad de las ruedas

ALERTA

Cuando instale una rueda, elimine siempre la corrosión, la tierra o los materiales extraños de las superficies de montaje de la rueda o de la superficie del cubo de la rueda, el tambor o el disco de los frenos donde hacen contacto con la rueda. Asegúrese que todos los sujetadores que fijan el rotor al cubo estén asegurados, de manera que no interfieran con las superficies de montaje de la rueda. La instalación de las ruedas sin el contacto metal con metal correcto en las superficies de montaje de las ruedas puede hacer que las tuercas de las ruedas se suelten y la rueda se salga mientras el vehículo está en movimiento, lo que haría perder el control.

Medida del birlo	lb-ft (Nm)*
M12 x 1.5	100 (135)

* Las especificaciones de apriete son para roscas de pernos y tuercas sin suciedad ni óxido. Sólo utilice los sujetadores de repuesto que recomienda Ford.

Vuelva a apretar las tuercas de seguridad al par especificado, dentro de 100 millas (160 kilómetros) luego de cualquier problema con las ruedas (por ejemplo, rotación de llantas, cambio de una llanta desinflada y extracción de la rueda).

A Orificio de guía de la rueda

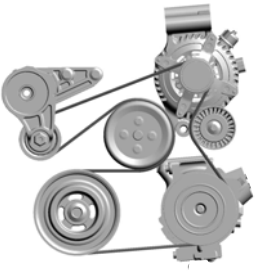
Inspeccione orificio de guía de la rueda y la superficie de montaje antes de la instalación. Elimine cualquier corrosión visible o partículas sueltas.

ESPECIFICACIONES DEL MOTOR

Motor	Motor 1.6L EcoBoost	Motor 2.0L EcoBoost	Motor 2.5L
Pulgadas cúbicas	98	122	152
Combustible requerido	87 octanos mínimo	87 octanos mínimo	87 octanos mínimo
Relación de compresión	10,0:1	9,3:1	9,7:1
Separación de bujías	0,027-0,031 in. (0,70-0,80 mm)	0,027-0,031 in. (0,70-0,80 mm)	0,049-0,053 in. (1,25-1,35 mm)

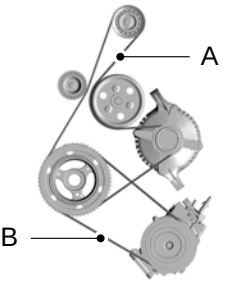
Enrutado de correa (drivebelt)

Motor 1.6L



E161372

Motores 2.0L y 2.5L



E161383

A. La banda impulsora larga se encuentra en el primer surco de la polea, en la ubicación más cercana al motor

B. La banda impulsora corta se encuentra en el segundo surco de la polea, en la ubicación más lejana al motor

REPUESTOS DE MOTORCRAFT

Componente	Motor 1.6L EcoBoost®	Motor 2.0L EcoBoost®	Motor 2.5L
Elemento del filtro de aire[1]	FA-1908	FA-1908	FA-1910
Filtro de aceite[2]	FL-910-S		
Batería	BXT-96R-500 o BXT-96R-590		
Bujías[3]	CYFS-13Y-RC	CYFS-12Y-2	AYFS-32Y-R
Filtro de aire de la cabina	FP70		
Pluma del limpiapara-brisas	WW-2750 (lado del conductor) WW-2705-WA (lado del pasajero)		

[1] No usar el filtro de aire correcto puede causar daños graves al motor. La garantía del usuario se puede anular por cualquier daño al motor, si no utiliza el elemento del filtro de aire correcto.

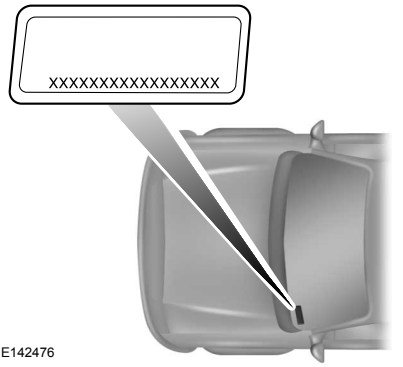
[2] Solo utilice el filtro de aire de refacción especificado. El uso de un filtro de aceite no especificado puede dañar el motor.

[3] Para reemplazar las bujías, consulte a un distribuidor autorizado. Reemplace las bujías a intervalos adecuados. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 451).

Nota: reemplace las bujías por otras que cumplan con los materiales y especificaciones de diseño de Ford para su vehículo, como las refacciones Motorcraft® o equivalentes. La garantía al usuario se puede anular por cualquier daño al motor si no se utilizan esas bujías.

NÚMERO DE IDENTIFICACIÓN DEL VEHÍCULO

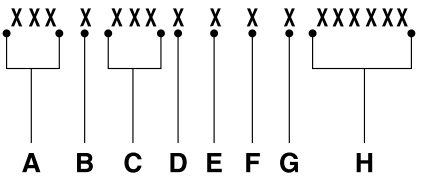
El número de identificación del vehículo se encuentra en el lado izquierdo del tablero de instrumentos.



E142476

Tenga en cuenta que, en la ilustración, XXXX representa el número de identificación del vehículo.

El número de identificación del vehículo contiene la siguiente información:



E142477

A Código de planta de fabricación

B Sistema de frenos, peso bruto vehicular máximo, dispositivos de sujeción y sus ubicaciones

C Modelo, línea de vehículo, serie, tipo de carrocería

D Tipo de motor

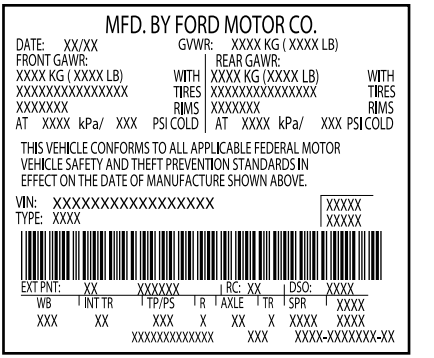
E Dígito de verificación

F Año modelo

G Planta de ensamble

H Número de secuencia de producción

ETIQUETA DE CERTIFICACIÓN DEL VEHÍCULO

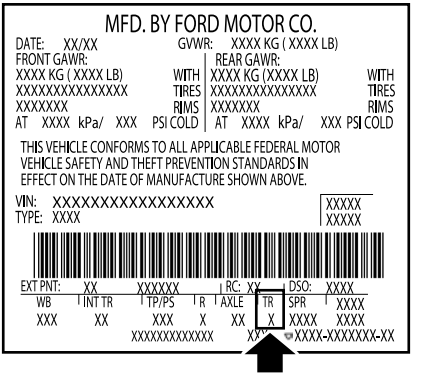


E167469

Los reglamentos de la Administración nacional de seguridad de tránsito en carreteras (NHTSA) exigen que se adhiera una Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad y establecen el lugar en que esta etiqueta

debe estar ubicada. La Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad debe estar adherida al pilar de bisagra de la puerta, al poste de seguro de la puerta o al borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor.

CÓDIGO DE LA TRANSMISIÓN



E167814

El código de transmisión está en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. En la siguiente tabla se muestra el código de transmisión junto con la descripción de transmisión.

Designación	Código
Transmisión automática de seis velocidades 6F35	6

ESPECIFICACIONES TÉCNICAS

Elemento	Capacidad	Nombre de la refacción Ford o equivalente	Número de refacción Ford / Especificación Ford
Líquido de frenos [1]	Entre Mín y Máx en el depósito	Motorcraft® High Performance DOT 4 Motor Vehicle Brake Fluid	PM-1-C / WSS-M6C65-A2
Pestillo de la puerta, pestillo del cofre, pestillo auxiliar del cofre, pestillo de la cajuela, rieles de los asientos.	No corresponde	Grasa de usos múltiples (grasa de litio)	XG-4 o XL-5 o equivalente / ESB-M1C93-B
Cilindro de los seguros	No corresponde	Motorcraft® Penetrating and Lock Lubricant	XL-1 / Ninguno
Aceite de la transmisión automática [2, 3]	8,5 L	Motorcraft® MERCON® LV ATF	XT-10-QLV MERCON® LV
Aceite del diferencial trasero (AWD)	1.15 L (2.4 pt)	Motorcraft® SAE 80W-90 Premium Rear Axle Lubricant	XY-80W90-QL / WSP-M2C197-A
Líquido de la Unidad de transferencia de potencia (PTU) (AWD) [4]	0,35 L	Motorcraft® SAE 75W-140 Synthetic Rear Axle Lubricant	XY-75W140-QL / WSL-M2C192-A
Aceite de motor 2.0L EcoBoost [5, 6]	5,4 L	- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Super Premium Motor Oil (Canadá)	- XO-5W30-QSP (EE.UU.) - XO-5W30-QFS (EE.UU.) - CXO-5W30-LSP12 (Canadá) - CXO-5W30-LFS12 (Canadá) / WSS-M2C946-A con Marca de certificación API

Elemento	Capacidad	Nombre de la refacción Ford o equivalente	Número de refacción Ford / Especificación Ford
		- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Motor Oil (Canadá)	
Aceite de motor 1.6L EcoBoost [5, 6]	4,1 L	- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Full Synthetic Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Super Premium Motor Oil (Canadá) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Synthetic Motor Oil (Canadá)	- XO-5W20-QSP (EE.UU.) - XO-5W20-QFS (EE.UU.) - CXO-5W20-LSP12 (Canadá) - CXO-5W20-LFS12 (Canadá) / WSS-M2C945-A y marca de certificación API
Aceite de motor 2.5L [5, 6]	5,4 L		
Refrigerante de motor 2.0L EcoBoost [7]	9,2 L	Motorcraft® Orange Antifreeze / Coolant Prediluted	- VC-3DIL-B (EE. UU.) - CVC-3DIL-B (Canadá) / WSS-M97B44-D2
Refrigerante de motor 1.6L EcoBoost [7]	8 L		
Refrigerante de motor 2.5L [7]	8,7 L		
Líquido limpia parabrisas	Llene según sea necesario	- Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Washer Concentrate (EE. UU.)	- ZC-32-A (EE. UU.) - CXC-37-(A, B, D y F) (Canadá)

Elemento	Capacidad	Nombre de la refacción Ford o equivalente	Número de refacción Ford / Especificación Ford
		Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid (Canadá)	/ WSB-M8B16-A2/--
Tanque de combustible	57 L	No corresponde	No corresponde

[1]Utilice solo líquido de frenos Motorcraft® DOT 4 LV High Performance Brake Fluid o uno equivalente que cumpla con las normas WSS-M6C65-A2 e ISO 4925 Clase 6. El uso de cualquier aceite distinto del recomendado puede causar daño en el sistema de frenos.

[2]Capacidad aproximada de llenado en seco. La cantidad real puede variar durante los cambios de líquido.

[3]Las transmisiones automáticas que requieren aceite de transmisión Motorcraft® MERCON® LV solo deben usar aceite de transmisión Motorcraft® MERCON® LV.

El uso de cualquier aceite distinto del recomendado puede causar daño en la transmisión.

Cambie el aceite de la transmisión automática y el filtro en el intervalo de servicio correspondiente. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 451).

[4]Consulte a su distribuidor autorizado para la revisión del nivel de combustible o llenado.

[5]No es obligatorio el uso de aceite de motor sintético o de mezcla sintética. El aceite de motor solo debe cumplir con los requisitos de la especificación WSS-M2C946-A, SAE 5W-30 (motor 2.0L) o WSS-M2C945-A, SAE 5W-20 (motores 1.6L y 2.5L) de Ford y tener la Marca de certificación API.

[6]Su motor ha sido diseñado para usarse con aceite de motor Ford, que proporciona ventajas de economía de combustible y a la vez mantiene la durabilidad del motor.

El uso de aceites que no sean los especificados puede ocasionar que se requiera un período más largo de giro del motor, que se reduzca el rendimiento del motor, que disminuya el ahorro de combustible y que aumenten los niveles de emisiones.

[7]Agregue el tipo de líquido refrigerante que venía originalmente en su vehículo.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Frecuencias de radio y factores de recepción

La Comisión Federal de Comunicaciones de Estados Unidos (Federal Communications Commission [FCC]) y la Comisión de Radio y Telecomunicaciones de Canadá (Canadian Radio and Telecommunications Commission [CRTC]) establecen las frecuencias AM y FM. Estas frecuencias son:

- AM: 530, 540-1700, 1710 kHz
- FM: 87.9-107.7, 107.9 MHz

Factores de la recepción de radio	
Distancia y potencia	Mientras más se aleja de una estación FM, más débil es la señal y la recepción.
Terreno	Los cerros, montañas, edificios altos, puentes, túneles, pasos elevados en autopistas, estacionamientos de varios pisos, follajes de árboles densos y las tormentas eléctricas pueden interferir con la recepción.
Sobrecarga de estaciones	Cuando pasa por una torre de radiodifusión en tierra, una señal más potente puede superar a una más débil y generar un silencio del sistema de audio.

Información de CD y el reproductor de CD

Nota: *Las unidades de CD solo reproducen discos compactos de audio originales de 12 cm (4,75 pulg). Debido a incompatibilidad técnica, ciertos discos compactos grabables y regrabables podrían no funcionar correctamente cuando se usan en reproductores de CD Ford.*

Nota: *No inserte CD con etiquetas caseras de papel (adhesivas) en el reproductor, ya que éstas podrían desprenderse y hacer que el CD se atasque. Debe utilizar un marcador permanente en lugar de etiquetas adhesivas en los CD caseros. Los bolígrafos pueden dañar los CD. Comuníquese con un distribuidor autorizado para obtener más información.*

Nota: *No use ningún disco con forma irregular o con una película protectora antirrayaduras adherida.*

Siempre tome los discos únicamente por los bordes. Limpie el disco solo con un limpiador de CD aprobado. Limpie el disco desde el centro hacia el borde. No limpie con movimientos circulares.

No exponga los discos directamente a la luz del sol ni a fuentes de calor por períodos prolongados.

Estructura de canciones y carpetas MP3

Los sistemas de audio capaces de reconocer y reproducir canciones individuales MP3 y la estructura de carpetas funciona de la siguiente forma:

- Existen dos modos diferentes para reproducir discos MP3: modo de canción MP3 (sistema predeterminado) y modo de archivo MP3.
- El modo de canción MP3 ignora cualquier estructura de carpetas en el disco MP3. El reproductor enumera cada canción MP3 en el disco (señaladas con la extensión de archivo .mp3) desde T001 hasta un máximo de T255. Es posible que el número máximo de archivos MP3 reproducibles sea menor según la estructura del CD y el modelo exacto del radio.
- El modo de archivo MP3 representa una estructura de carpeta que consta de un nivel de archivos. El reproductor de CD enumera todas las canciones MP3 en el disco (señaladas con la extensión de archivo .mp3) y todas las carpetas que contienen archivos MP3, desde F001 (carpeta) T001 (canción) hasta F253 T255.
- La creación de discos con un sólo nivel de carpetas ayuda a la navegación a través de ellos.

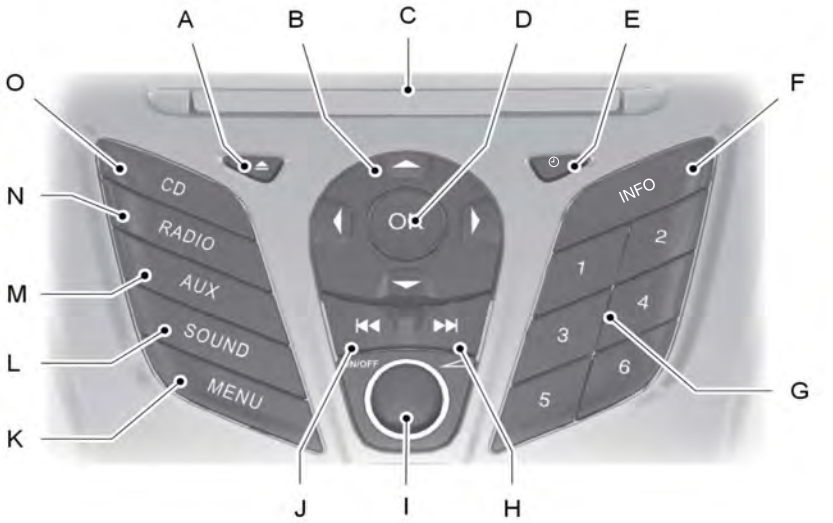
Si está grabando sus propios discos MP3, es importante comprender la manera en que el sistema lee las estructuras que crea. Si bien pudieran haber varios archivos presentes, (archivos con extensiones distintas a mp3), se reproducirán sólo los archivos con extensión .mp3; el sistema ignora otros archivos. Esto le permite usar el mismo disco MP3 para diversas tareas en la computadora de su trabajo, de su casa y del sistema de su vehículo.

En el modo de pistas, el sistema muestra y reproduce la estructura como si tuviese solo un nivel (se reproducen todos los archivos .mp3, independientemente de si se encuentran en una carpeta específica). En el modo de carpeta, el sistema solo reproduce los archivos .mp3 en la carpeta actual.

UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: AM/FM/CD

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.



E142600

A **Eject (Expulsar)** oprima este botón para expulsar una CD.

B **Flechas de cursor:** oprima estos botones para desplazarse por las opciones del sistema de audio en pantalla.

C **Ranura de CD:** inserte un CD.

D **OK:** oprima este botón para confirmar las selecciones del menú.

E **Reloj:** presione para ajustar la hora. Use la flecha del cursor para establecer las horas y los minutos. oprima **OK** para confirmar la hora. También puede configurar el reloj al presionar el botón **MENU** y desplazarse a Ajuste del reloj.

F **INFO** o **TUNE:** si su sistema tiene un botón **INFO**, presiónelo para acceder a cualquier información de radio o CD disponible. Si su vehículo tiene un botón **TUNE**, presiónelo para buscar manualmente la banda de frecuencia.

G **Bloqueo de números:** en el modo de radio, almacene sus estaciones de radio favoritas. Para almacenar una estación de radio, sintonice la estación y mantenga presionado el botón de preestablecimiento hasta que vuelva el sonido. En el modo CD, oprima uno de estos botones para seleccionar una canción.

H **Buscar:** oprima y suelte este botón para ir a la próxima estación de radio o pista de disco prestablecida. Mantenga este botón presionado para adelantar a la próxima estación de radio de señal fuerte, preajuste de memoria o a través de la pista de disco actual.

I **ON/OFF:** oprima este botón para activar o desactivar el sistema. Gire para ajustar el volumen.

J **Buscar:** oprima y suelte este botón para ir a la anterior estación de radio o pista de disco prestablecida. Mantenga presionado este botón para volver a la estación de radio, preajuste de memoria anterior o a través de la pista de disco actual.

K **MENU:** oprima este botón para acceder a distintas funciones del sistema de audio. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en esta sección.

L **SOUND:** oprima este botón para acceder a configuraciones de agudos, medios, graves, distribución y balance. Utilice los botones de flecha hacia arriba o hacia abajo para seleccionar las diversas configuraciones. Cuando haga su selección, oprima las flechas hacia la izquierda y hacia la derecha para cambiar las configuraciones. Oprima OK para configurar o **MENU** para salir. Las configuraciones de sonido se pueden ajustar para cada fuente de audio de manera independiente.

M **AUX:** oprima este botón para acceder a su conector o interruptor de entrada auxiliar entre los dispositivos que conecta en el conector de entrada o puerto USB.

N **RADIO:** oprima este botón para escuchar la radio o cambiar las frecuencias de radio. oprima los botones de función debajo de la pantalla de radio para seleccionar diferentes funciones de radio.

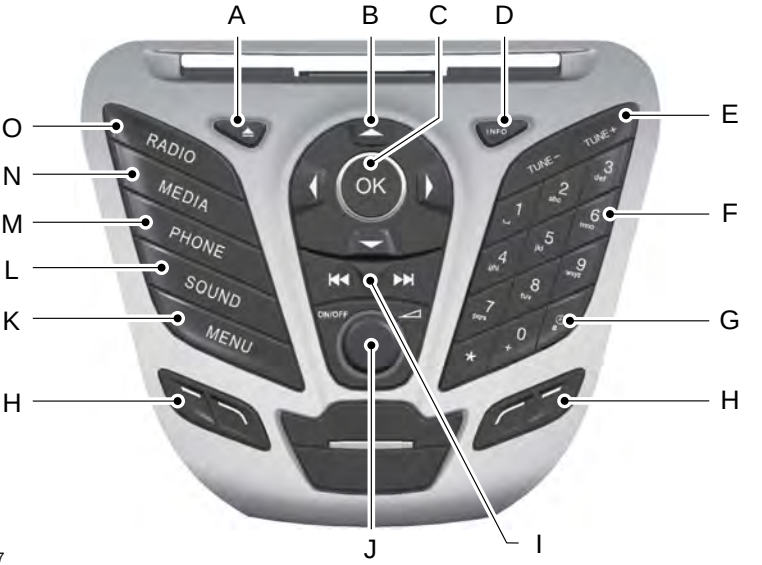
O **CD:** oprima este botón escuchar un CD. oprima los botones de función debajo de la pantalla de radio para seleccionar opciones en pantalla de Repetir o Mezclar.

UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: AM/FM/CD/SYNC

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Nota: *Puede operar su sistema de audio durante hasta una hora después de apagar el encendido. oprima el control* ***ON/OFF*** *para hacer funcionar el sistema con el encendido apagado. El sistema se apaga automáticamente después de una hora.*



A **Eject (Expulsar)** oprima este botón para expulsar una CD.

B **Flechas de cursor:** oprima estos botones para desplazarse por las opciones del sistema de audio en pantalla.

C **OK:** oprima este botón para confirmar las selecciones del menú.

D **INFO:** oprima este botón para acceder a cualquier información del radio o el reproductor de CD.

E **TUNE - y TUNE +:** oprima estos botones para buscar manualmente la banda de frecuencia.

F **Bloqueo de números:** en el modo de radio, almacene sus estaciones de radio favoritas. Para almacenar una estación de radio, sintonice la estación y mantenga presionado el botón de preestablecimiento hasta que vuelva el sonido. En modo CD, seleccione una pista. En el modo de teléfono, ingrese un número de teléfono.

G **Reloj:** empuje para acceder a las configuraciones del reloj. También puede configurar el reloj al presionar el botón **MENU** y desplazarse a Ajuste del reloj.

H **Botones de función:** seleccione diferentes funciones del sistema de audio dependiendo de en qué modo está (como Radio o CD).

I **Buscar:** oprima y suelte estos botones para ir a la anterior o siguiente estación de radio o pista de disco prestablecida. Mantenga estos botones presionados para adelantar a la anterior o siguiente estación de radio de señal fuerte, preajuste de memoria o a través de la pista de disco actual.

J **ON/OFF:** oprima este botón para activar o desactivar el sistema. Gire para ajustar el volumen.

K **MENU:** oprima este botón para acceder a distintas funciones del sistema de audio. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en esta sección.

L **SOUND:** oprima este botón para acceder a configuraciones de agudos, medios, graves, distribución y balance. Utilice los botones de flecha hacia arriba o hacia abajo para seleccionar las diversas configuraciones. Cuando haga su selección, oprima las flechas hacia la izquierda y hacia la derecha para cambiar las configuraciones. oprima **OK** para configurar o presionar **MENU** para salir. Las configuraciones de sonido se pueden ajustar para cada fuente de audio de manera independiente.

M **PHONE:** oprima este botón para acceder a las funciones telefónicas del sistema SYNC. Ver **SYNC™** (página 319).

N **MEDIA:** oprima este botón para cambiar entre escuchar un CD y el menú SYNC-Media. Para cambiar el dispositivo SYNC-Media (como cambiar de un dispositivo conectado al puerto USB a un dispositivo de audio Bluetooth), oprima **MENU** y desplácese a Seleccionar fuente.

O **RADIO:** oprima este botón para escuchar la radio o cambiar las frecuencias de radio. oprima los botones de función debajo de la pantalla de radio para seleccionar diferentes funciones de radio.

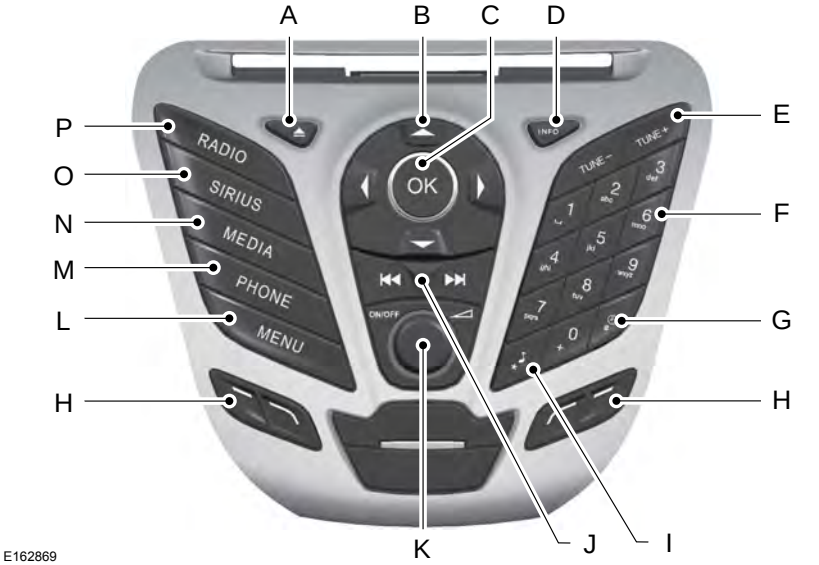
UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: AM/FM/CD/SYNC/RADIO SATELITAL

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Nota: *Puede operar su sistema de audio durante hasta una hora después de apagar el encendido. oprima el control* ***ON/OFF*** *para hacer funcionar el sistema con el encendido apagado. El sistema se apaga automáticamente después de una hora.*

Nota: *Es posible que algunas características, como la radio satelital SIRIUS, no estén disponibles en su región. Consulte primero a un distribuidor autorizado.*



A **Eject (Expulsar)** oprima este botón para expulsar una CD.

B **Flechas de cursor:** oprima estos botones para desplazarse por las opciones del sistema de audio en pantalla.

C **OK:** oprima este botón para confirmar las selecciones del menú.

D **INFO:** oprima este botón para acceder a cualquier información del radio o el reproductor de CD.

E **TUNE - y TUNE +:** oprima estos botones para buscar manualmente la banda de frecuencia.

F **Bloqueo de números:** en el modo de radio, almacene sus estaciones de radio favoritas. Para almacenar una estación de radio, sintonice la estación y mantenga presionado el botón de preestablecimiento hasta que vuelva el sonido. En modo CD, seleccione una pista. En el modo de teléfono, ingrese un número de teléfono.

G **Reloj:** empuje para acceder a las configuraciones del reloj. También puede configurar el reloj al presionar el botón **MENU** y desplazarse a Ajuste del reloj.

H **Botones de función:** seleccione diferentes funciones del sistema de audio dependiendo de en qué modo está (como Radio o CD).

I **Sound:** oprima este botón para acceder a configuraciones de agudos, medios, graves, distribución y balance. Utilice los botones de flecha hacia arriba o hacia abajo para seleccionar las diversas configuraciones. Cuando haga su selección, oprima las flechas hacia la izquierda y hacia la derecha para cambiar las configuraciones. oprima **OK** para configurar o presionar **MENU** para salir. Las configuraciones de sonido se pueden ajustar para cada fuente de audio de manera independiente.

J **Buscar:** oprima y suelte estos botones para ir a la anterior o siguiente estación de radio o pista de disco prestablecida. Mantenga estos botones presionados para adelantar a la anterior o siguiente estación de radio de señal fuerte, preajuste de memoria o a través de la pista de disco actual.

K **ON/OFF:** oprima este botón para activar o desactivar el sistema. Gire para ajustar el volumen.

L **MENU:** oprima este botón para acceder a distintas funciones del sistema de audio. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en esta sección.

M **PHONE:** oprima este botón para acceder a las funciones telefónicas del sistema SYNC. Ver **SYNC™** (página 319).

N **MEDIA:** oprima este botón para cambiar entre escuchar un CD y el menú SYNC-Media. Para cambiar el dispositivo SYNC-Media (como cambiar de un dispositivo conectado al puerto USB a un dispositivo de audio Bluetooth), oprima **MENU** y desplácese a Seleccionar fuente.

O **SIRIUS:** oprima este botón para escuchar la radio satélite SIRIUS.

P **RADIO:** oprima este botón para escuchar la radio o cambiar las frecuencias de radio. oprima los botones de función debajo de la pantalla de radio para seleccionar diferentes funciones de radio.

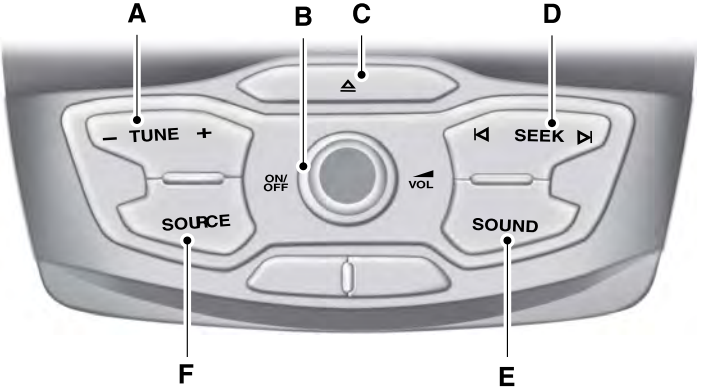
UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: AM/FM/CD PREMIUM

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Nota: *La ranura para CD se encuentra directamente arriba de la pantalla táctil.*

Nota: *El sistema MyLincoln Touch controla la mayoría de las funciones de audio. Ver* ***MyFord Touch™*** *(página 359).*



E143843

A **- TUNE +:** oprima este botón para buscar manualmente a través de la banda de radiofrecuencia.

B **ON/OFF y VOL:** oprima este botón para encender o apagar el sistema de audio. Gire para ajustar el volumen.

C **Eject (Expulsar)** oprima este botón para expulsar una CD.

D **SEEK:** oprima este botón para ir a la estación siguiente o anterior en la banda de frecuencia de radio o a la canción siguiente o anterior de un CD.

E **SOUND:** oprima este botón para ajustar la configuración de sonido para graves, agudos, balance y distribución.

F **SOURCE:** oprima este botón para acceder a diferentes modos de audio, como AM, FM y entrada de A/V.

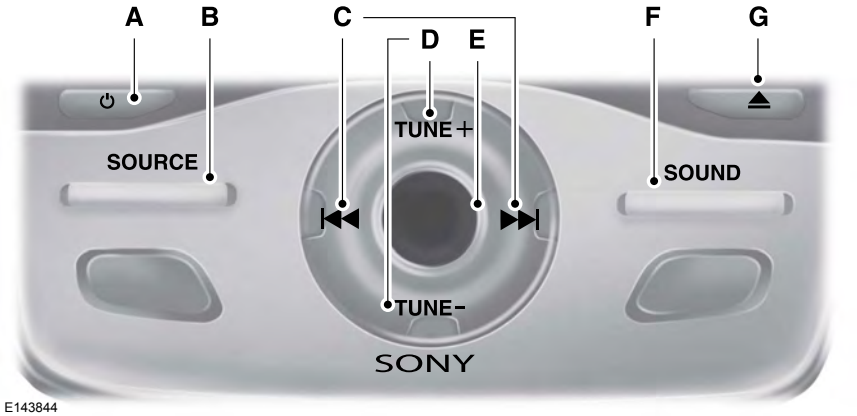
UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: SONY AM/FM/CD

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Nota: *La ranura para CD se encuentra directamente arriba de la pantalla táctil.*

Nota: *El sistema MyLincoln Touch controla la mayoría de las funciones de audio.* *Ver **MyFord Touch™** (página 359).*



A **Power:** oprima este botón para activar o desactivar el sistema.

B **SOURCE:** oprima este botón para acceder a diferentes modos de audio, como AM, FM y entrada de A/V.

C **Buscar, Retroceso y Avance rápido:** en el modo de radio, seleccione una banda de frecuencias y oprima estos botones. El sistema se detiene en la primera estación que encuentre en esa dirección. En el modo SIRIUS, oprima estos botones para seleccionar el canal anterior o siguiente. Si se selecciona una categoría específica (como jazz, rock o noticias), utilice estos botones para encontrar el canal anterior o siguiente en la categoría seleccionada. En el modo CD, oprima estos botones para seleccionar la pista anterior o siguiente.

D **- TUNE +:** en modo radio, oprima estos botones para buscar manualmente a través de la banda de radiofrecuencia. En el modo SIRIUS, oprima estos botones para encontrar la estación de radio satélite disponible siguiente o anterior.

E **Volumen:** gire este control para ajustar el volumen.

F **SOUND:** oprima este botón para acceder a configuraciones de agudos, medios, graves, distribución y balance.

G **Eject (Expulsar)** oprima este botón para expulsar una CD.

Estructura de menú

Nota: *Dependiendo de su sistema, es posible que algunas opciones luzcan diferentes.*

oprima **MENU**.

Oprima los botones con las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo para recorrer las opciones.

Oprima la flecha hacia la derecha para ingresar a un menú. Oprima la flecha hacia la izquierda para salir de un menú.

Oprima **OK** para confirmar la selección.

Radio	
Sintonización manual	Use las flechas hacia la izquierda y la derecha para ir hacia arriba o hacia abajo en la banda de frecuencia.
Explorar	Seleccione para obtener una breve muestra de todos los canales disponibles.
AST	Seleccione para almacenar las seis estaciones locales con mejor recepción en las bandas de AM-AST y FM-AST.
PTY/Elegir categoría	Seleccione esta opción para que el sistema busque ciertas categorías de música (como rock, pop o country).
RBDS/RDS	Seleccione esta opción para ver información de transmisión adicional, si está disponible. La configuración predeterminada de esta función es Inactiva. RBDS debe estar activado para que pueda definir una categoría.

SIRIUS	
Explorar	Seleccione para obtener una breve muestra de todos los canales disponibles.
Mostrar ESN	Seleccione esta opción para ver su número de serie electrónico de radio satelital (ESN). Necesitará este número para comunicarse con SIRIUS® para activar, modificar o rastrear su cuenta.
Guía de canales	Seleccione esta opción para los canales de radio satelital disponibles. Oprima **OK** para abrir una lista de las siguientes opciones para este canal: Sintonizar canal, Saltar canal o Bloquear canal. Una vez que salta o bloquea un canal, puede acceder a él solamente presionando Direct e ingresando el número de canal. Para bloquear o desbloquear un canal se requiere que ingrese su PIN.
Elegir categoría	Seleccione esta opción para ver las categorías de canales (como pop, rock o noticias). Si selecciona una categoría, las funciones buscar y explorar solo se detienen en los canales que pertenezcan a la categoría seleccionada.
Alertas	Seleccione activar o desactivar las alertas para canciones, artistas o equipos. El sistema le avisará cuando se esté reproduciendo la selección en otro canal. Puede guardar hasta 20 alertas.

SIRIUS	
Desbloquear todas las estaciones	Utilice su PIN para desbloquear las estaciones bloqueadas anteriormente.
No saltar estaciones	Utilice esta opción para restaurar canales que haya omitido anteriormente.
Bloqueo infantil (PIN)	Seleccione esta opción para crear un PIN que le permita bloquear o desbloquear canales. Su PIN inicial es 1234.

Configuración del audio	
Vel. Comp. Vol.	Ajusta automáticamente el volumen para compensar el ruido de la velocidad y el viento. Se puede ajustar el sistema entre 0 y + 7.
Sonido	Seleccione para ajustar la configuración para agudos, graves, medios, distribución y balance.
Modo de ocupación	Seleccione para optimizar la calidad del sonido para las posiciones de asientos seleccionadas.
Texto RBDS/RDS	Seleccione esta opción para ver información de transmisión adicional, si está disponible. La configuración predeterminada de esta función es Inactiva. RBDS debe estar activado para que pueda definir una categoría.
DSP	Elija entre modo STEREO SURROUND y modo STEREO.

Configuración de CD	
Explorar todo	Seleccione esta opción para explorar todas las selecciones de discos.
Explorar carpeta	Seleccione esta opción para explorar toda la música almacenada en la carpeta de MP3 actual.
Compresión de CD	Seleccione esta opción para reunir los pasajes suaves y fuertes para un nivel de audición más uniforme.

Ajuste del reloj	
Configurar hora	Seleccione esta opción para ajustar la hora.
Configurar la fecha	Seleccione esta opción para la fecha.
Modo de 24 h	Seleccione para ver el reloj en modo de 12 horas o de 24 horas.

Configuración de la pantalla	
Atenuación	Seleccione esta opción para cambiar el brillo de la pantalla.
Idioma	Seleccione para ver el idioma en inglés, francés o español.
Ajuste de temperatura	Seleccione esta opción para ver la temperatura externa en grados Fahrenheit o centígrados.

AUDIO DIGITAL

Nota: *Las transmisiones de HD Radio no están disponibles en todos los mercados.*

La tecnología HD Radio es la evolución digital de la radio AM/FM analógica. Su sistema cuenta con un receptor especial que le permite recibir transmisiones digitales (si están disponibles), además de las transmisiones analógicas que ya recibe. Las transmisiones digitales ofrecen una mejor calidad de sonido que las analógicas, con un audio nítido y sin estática ni distorsión. Para obtener más información y una guía de las estaciones y la programación disponible, visite www.hdradio.com.

Si la Radio HD está activada y sintoniza una estación que transmite con tecnología Radio HD, es posible que observe el logotipo HD Radio en la pantalla. Cuando este logotipo aparezca, también podrá ver los campos de Título y Artista en la pantalla.

El indicador de multidifusión aparece en el modo FM (solamente) si la estación actual está emitiendo varias transmisiones digitales. Los números resaltados indican los canales digitales disponibles que tienen contenido nuevo o diferente. HD1 indica el estado de la programación principal y que se encuentra disponible en transmisiones analógica y digital. Otras estaciones de multidifusión adicional (desde HD2 hasta HD7) solo están disponibles en formato digital.

Cuando las transmisiones de HD Radio están activas, puede acceder a las siguientes funciones:

Cuando las transmisiones de HD Radio están activas, puede acceder a las siguientes funciones:

- **Explorar:** le permite escuchar una breve muestra de todas las emisoras disponibles. Esta característica funciona cuando está activada la recepción de HD Radio, aunque no explora los canales de HD2 a HD7. Puede que aparezca el logotipo HD si la estación tiene una transmisión digital.
- Las **Memorias preestablecidas** le permiten guardar un canal activo como una memoria preestablecida. Mantenga presionada una ranura de preestablecimiento de memoria hasta que el sonido retorne. El sonido se silenciará brevemente mientras la radio guarda la estación. El sonido vuelve cuando termina. Cuando se cambia a una memoria preestablecida HD2 o HD3, el sonido se silencia antes de que se reproduzca, porque el sistema debe volver a adquirir la señal digital.

Nota: *Al igual que con cualquier estación de radio guardada, no podrá acceder a la estación guardada si el vehículo se encuentra fuera del área de recepción.*

Recepción y solución de problemas de estaciones de HD Radio

Posibles problemas de recepción	
Área de recepción	Si está escuchando una estación de multidifusión y se encuentra en el límite del área de recepción, es posible que la estación se silencie a causa de la baja intensidad de la señal.
	Si está escuchando HD1, el sistema cambia a la transmisión analógica hasta que la transmisión digital esté disponible nuevamente. Sin embargo, si está escuchando cualquiera de los posibles canales de multidifusión de HD2 a HD7, la estación se silencia y permanece en silencio hasta que sea posible conectarse a la señal digital nuevamente.
Combinación de estaciones	Cuando el sistema recibe una estación por primera vez (aparte de las estaciones de multidifusión HD2 a HD7), primero reproduce la estación en la versión analógica. Una vez que el receptor verifica que se trata de una estación de Radio HD, cambia a la versión digital. Dependiendo de la calidad de la estación, es posible que escuche un leve cambio de sonido cuando la estación pase del modo analógico al digital. Combinación es el cambio de sonido analógico a digital o de digital a analógico.

Para ofrecer la mejor experiencia posible, use el formulario de contacto para informar cualquier problema con las estaciones que se presente mientras escucha la transmisión de una estación con la tecnología HD Radio. Entidades independientes poseen y operan cada estación. Estas estaciones son responsables de asegurar que todas las transmisiones de audio y campos de datos sean correctos.

Posibles problemas de las estaciones		
Problemas	**Causa**	**Acción a tomar**
Eco, tartamudez, saltos o repetición del audio. Aumento o disminución del volumen.	Esta es una alineación de tiempo deficiente por parte del radiodifusor.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este es un problema de difusión.
El sonido se desvanece o aumenta y disminuye.	El radio está cambiando entre el modo de audio analógico y el digital.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. El Problepa de recepción puede solucionarse al continuar conduciendo.
Hay un retraso del silencio de audio al seleccionar HD2 o HD3, memoria de multidifusión o **Sintonización directa**.	La multidifusión digital no está disponible hasta que se decodifica la transmisión de HD Radio. Una vez decodificada, el audio estará disponible.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este es un comportamiento normal. Espere hasta que el audio esté disponible.
No se puede acceder al canal de multidifusión HD2 o HD3 cuando se intenta acceder a una memoria o desde una sintonización directa.	La memoria de multidifusión almacenada anteriormente o la sintonización directa no están disponibles en el área de recepción actual.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. La estación no está disponible en su ubicación actual.
La información de texto no coincide con el audio que se está reproduciendo.	Problema del servicio de datos por parte del difusor de radio.	Complete el formulario de problemas de estación en el sitio web indicado a continuación. *

Posibles problemas de las estaciones		
Problemas	**Causa**	**Acción a tomar**
No se muestra información de texto para la frecuencia seleccionada actualmente.	Problema del servicio de datos por parte del difusor de radio.	Complete el formulario de problemas de estación en el sitio web indicado a continuación. *
Las estaciones HD2 a HD7 no se encuentran cuando se oprime **Explorar**.	Al oprimir **Explorar** se desactiva la búsqueda de canales HD2 a HD7.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este es un comportamiento normal.

* http://www.ibiquity.com/automotive/report_radio_station_experiences

Tecnología HD Radio fabricada con licencia de iBiquity Digital Corp. Patentes de Estados Unidos y extranjeras. HD Radio y los logotipos de HD Radio y HD son marcas registradas de iBiquity Digital Corp. Ford Motor Company e iBiquity Digital Corp. no son responsables del contenido que se distribuye mediante la tecnología HD Radio. El contenido puede estar sujeto a cambios, adiciones o eliminación en cualquier momento a discreción del propietario de la estación.

RADIO SATELITAL (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

SIRIUS® transmite una variedad de canales de radio satelital de música, noticias, deportes, clima, tráfico y entretenimiento. Para obtener más información y una lista completa de los canales de radio satelital SIRIUS, visite www.siriusxm.com en los Estado Unidos, www.sirius.ca en Canadá, o llame a SIRIUS al 1–888–539–7474.

Nota: *Este receptor incluye el sistema operativo en tiempo real eCos. eCos se publica bajo la licencia eCos.*

Factores de recepción de radio satelital

Posibles problemas de recepción de radio satelital	
Obstrucciones de la antena	Para lograr un óptimo rendimiento de la recepción, mantenga la antena sin acumulaciones de nieve y hielo y mantenga el equipaje y otro material en el techo del vehículo lo más alejado posible de la antena.
Terreno	Los cerros, montañas, edificios altos, puentes, túneles, pasos elevados en autopistas, estacionamientos de varios pisos, follajes de árboles densos y las tormentas eléctricas pueden interferir con la recepción.
Sobrecarga de estaciones	Cuando pasa por una torre de radiodifusión basada en tierra, una señal más potente puede superar a una más débil y generar un silencio del sistema de audio.
Interferencia de la señal de radio satelital	La pantalla mostrará ADQUIRIENDO . . . para indicar la interferencia y es posible que se silencie el sistema.

Servicio de radio satelital SIRIUS®

Nota: *SIRIUS se reserva el derecho sin restricción de cambiar, redisponer, agregar o borrar programación, incluida cancelación, movimiento o adición de canales específicos y precios en cualquier momento, con o sin previo aviso. Ford Motor Company no será responsable de ninguno de estos cambios en la programación.*

SIRIUS | XM
SATELLITE RADIO

E142593

La radio satelital SIRIUS es un servicio de radio satelital de suscripción que transmite una diversidad de programación de música, deportes, noticias, tiempo, tráfico y entretenimiento. Su sistema de radio satelital SIRIUS instalado en fábrica incluye el dispositivo y una suscripción limitada que comienza en la fecha de venta o arrendamiento del vehículo. Visite a un distribuidor autorizado para obtener información sobre la disponibilidad.

Para obtener más información acerca de los términos de suscripción extendida (se requiere una tarifa de servicio), el reproductor multimedia en línea y una lista completa de canales de radio satelital SIRIUS, así como otras funciones, visite www.siriusxm.com en Estados Unidos, www.sirius.ca en Canadá o llame a SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474.

Número de serie electrónico de radio satelital (ESN)

Necesitará su ESN para activar, modificar o rastrear su cuenta de radio satelital. Cuando esté en modo de radio satélite, presione **Opciones**.

Localización y solución de problemas

Pantalla de la radio	Condición	Acción posible
Acquiring (Adquiriendo)	La radio requiere más de dos segundos para generar el audio para el canal seleccionado.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este mensaje debe desaparecer dentro de unos segundos.
Falla satelital/del sistema SIRIUS	Hay una falla de sistema o módulo interno presente.	Si este mensaje no se borra en breve, o con un ciclo de la llave de encendido, el receptor puede tener una falla. Visite a un distribuidor autorizado para solicitar servicio.
Canal inválido	El canal ya no está disponible.	Sintonice otro canal o seleccione otra memoria preestablecida.
Canal sin suscripción	Su suscripción no incluye este canal.	Comuníquese con SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474 para suscribirse al canal o bien, sintonice otro canal.
No Signal (Sin señal)	Se perdió la señal del satélite de SIRIUS o torre de SIRIUS hacia la antena del vehículo.	La señal está bloqueada. Cuando se mueva a un área abierta, la señal volverá.
Updating (Actualizando)	Actualización de programación de canales en curso.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. El proceso puede tomar hasta tres minutos.

Pantalla de la radio	Condición	Acción posible
Comuníquese con SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474	Su servicio satelital ya no está disponible.	Póngase en contacto con SIRIUS llamando al 1-888-539-7474 para resolver problemas de suscripción.
No se encontró ninguno. Revise la Guía de canales.	Todos los canales en la categoría seleccionada están programados para saltarse o están bloqueados.	Use la guía de canales para desactivar la función bloquear u omitir en esa estación.
Subscription Updated (Suscripción actualizada)	SIRIUS ha actualizado los canales disponibles para su vehículo.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción.

TOMA DE ENTRADA AUXILIAR

AVISOS

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Por razones de seguridad, no conecte ni ajuste las configuraciones de su reproductor de música portátil mientras el vehículo esté en movimiento.

AVISOS

Cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento, guarde el reproductor de música portátil en un lugar seguro; por ejemplo, en la consola central o en la guantera. Los objetos sólidos pueden convertirse en proyectiles cuando ocurre un choque o frenado repentino, lo que aumenta el riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves. El cable de extensión del sistema de audio debe ser lo suficientemente largo para permitir que el reproductor de música se guarde en forma segura mientras el vehículo está en movimiento.

E149149

La entrada auxiliar le permite conectar y reproducir la música de su reproductor portátil en los altavoces del vehículo. Puede usar cualquier reproductor de música portátil diseñado para ser utilizado con auriculares. El cable de extensión de audio debe tener conectores machos de 3,5 milímetros (un octavo de pulgada) en cada extremo.

1. Apague el motor, la radio y el reproductor de música portátil. Ajuste el freno de estacionamiento y coloque la transmisión en posición **P**.
2. Conecte el cable de extensión del reproductor de música portátil en la entrada auxiliar.
3. Encienda la radio. Seleccione una estación FM sintonizada o un CD.
4. Ajuste el volumen según lo desee.
5. Encienda su reproductor de música portátil y ajuste su volumen a la mitad de su nivel máximo.
6. Presione **AUX** hasta que **LINE** o **LINE IN** aparezca en la pantalla. Deberá escuchar música desde el dispositivo incluso si está bajo.
7. Ajuste el volumen de su reproductor de música portátil hasta que alcance el nivel de volumen de la estación FM o el CD. Hágalo cambiando de vuelta hacia adelante y en reversa entre los controles AUX y FM o CD.

PUERTO USB (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

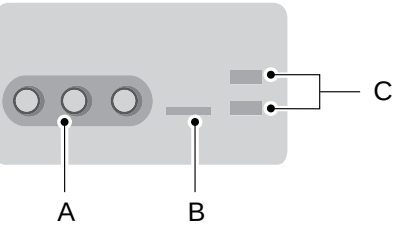
E142604

El puerto USB le permite conectar dispositivos de reproducción de medios, memory sticks y cargar dispositivos (si se admite). Ver **SYNC™** (página 319).

CONCENTRADOR DE MEDIOS

(SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

El concentrador de medios se ubica en la consola central y tiene las siguientes funciones:

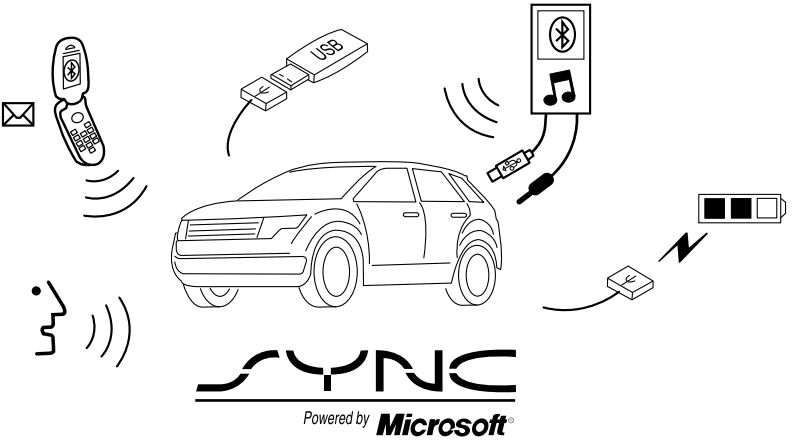


E142605

A	Entradas A/V
B	Ranura para tarjeta SD
C	Puertos USB

Ver **MyFord Touch™** (página 359).

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL



E142598

SYNC es un sistema de comunicaciones para vehículos que funciona en conjunto con el teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth y el reproductor de medios portátil. Le permite:

- Hacer y recibir llamadas.
- Acceder a música y escucharla en su reproductor de música portátil.
- Use 911 Assist, el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y los Servicios SYNC (tráfico, indicaciones e información). *
- Acceder a contactos de la agenda telefónica y música mediante comandos de voz.
- Reproducir música desde el teléfono conectado.
- Enviar mensaje de texto.
- Utilizar el sistema avanzado de reconocimiento de voz.
- Cargar el dispositivo USB (si su dispositivo es compatible).

*Estas funciones requieren activación. Ver **Aplicaciones y servicios SYNC™** (página 337).

Asegúrese de revisar el manual del dispositivo antes de usarlo con SYNC.

Soporte

El equipo de soporte de SYNC está disponible para ayudarle a responder las preguntas que no pueda contestar por su cuenta.

De lunes a sábado, de 8.30 a.m. a 9 p.m., hora del este.

Domingos, 10.30 a.m. a 7.30 p.m., hora del este

En los Estados Unidos, llame al 1-800-392-3673.

En Canadá, llame al 1-800-565-3673.

Los horarios están sujetos a cambios debido a los días festivos.

Cuenta del propietario de SYNC

¿Por qué necesito una cuenta del propietario de SYNC?

- Es necesaria para activar el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y para ver los informes en línea.
- Es necesaria para activar los Servicios SYNC de suscripción y para personalizar sus Favoritos y Puntos guardados.
- Es fundamental para mantenerse actualizado en cuanto a las descargas de software más recientes disponibles para SYNC.
- En el caso de preguntas, comuníquese con Atención al Cliente.

Restricciones de manejo

Para su seguridad, ciertas características en la mensajería de texto dependen de la velocidad y no se pueden realizar cuando el vehículo viaja a más de 5 km/h (3 mph).

Información de seguridad

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Al usar SYNC:

- No haga funcionar dispositivos de juegos si los cables de corriente están rotos, separados o dañados. Quite los cables de corriente del camino para que no interfieran con el funcionamiento de pedales, asientos, compartimentos o capacidades de manejo seguro.
- No deje los dispositivos de juego en el vehículo en condiciones extremas, ya que podría dañarlos. Para obtener más información, consulte el manual del dispositivo.
- No intente revisar o reparar el sistema. Consulte con un distribuidor autorizado.

Información de privacidad

Cuando un teléfono celular se conecta a SYNC, el sistema crea un perfil dentro de su vehículo que está asociado a ese teléfono celular. Este perfil se crea para ofrecerle más funciones de celular y para una operación más eficiente. Entre otras

cosas, este perfil puede contener datos acerca de la agenda del teléfono celular, los mensajes de texto (leídos y sin leer) y el historial de llamadas, que incluye el historial de llamadas de cuando el teléfono celular no estaba conectado al sistema. Además, si conecta un dispositivo de medios, el sistema crea y retiene un índice del contenido de medios compatible. El sistema también lleva un breve registro de aproximadamente 10 minutos de toda su actividad reciente. El perfil del registro y otros datos del sistema pueden utilizarse para mejorar el sistema y para ayudar en el diagnóstico de cualquier problema que pueda ocurrir.

El perfil del celular, el índice del dispositivo de medios y el registro permanecerán en el vehículo a menos que usted los borre y, por lo general, solo se tiene acceso a ellos en el vehículo cuando el teléfono celular o el reproductor multimedia están conectados. Si ya no va a utilizar el sistema o el vehículo, le recomendamos que realice el proceso de Reconfiguración total para borrar toda la información almacenada.

No se puede tener acceso a los datos del sistema sin equipo especial y sin acceso al módulo SYNC del vehículo. Ford Motor Company y Ford Motor Company of Canada no revisarán los datos del sistema para otros fines que no sean los ya descritos sin el consentimiento correspondiente o sin un mandato judicial, petición de las autoridades de policía, petición de las autoridades gubernamentales o petición de terceros que actúen con la debida autoridad legal. Otras terceras partes pueden solicitar acceso a la información en forma independiente de Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada. Para obtener información adicional sobre privacidad, consulte las secciones sobre 911 Assist, Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y Tráfico, indicaciones e información.

USO DEL RECONOCIMIENTO DE VOZ

Este sistema le ayuda a controlar numerosas funciones mediante comandos de voz. Esto le permite tener las manos en el volante y concentrarse en lo que está delante suyo.

Iniciando sesión de voz

Presione el icono de voz. Se escuchará un tono y aparecerá Listening (Escuchando) en la pantalla. Diga cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

Diga	Si desea
"Audio Bluetooth"	Reproducir audio desde el teléfono.
"Cancelar"	Cancelar la acción solicitada.
"Entrada Auxiliar"	Acceder al dispositivo conectado en la entrada auxiliar.
"Teléfono"	Realizar llamadas.
"Servicios" *	Acceder al portal de servicios SYNC.
"SYNC"	Regresar el menú principal.
"USB"	Acceder al dispositivo conectado en su puerto USB.

Diga	Si desea
"Reporte de Condición Vehicular" *	Ejecutar un informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.
"Configuración de voz"	Ajustar el nivel de interacción y retroalimentación de voz.
"Ayuda"	Escuche una lista de comandos de voz disponibles en el modo actual.

* Esta es una característica opcional y disponible solamente en Estados Unidos.

Interacción y retroalimentación del sistema

El sistema proporciona retroalimentación mediante tonos auditivos, indicadores, preguntas y confirmaciones habladas que dependen de la situación y del nivel de interacción elegido (configuración de voz). Puede personalizar el sistema de reconocimiento de voz para que le proporcione más o menos instrucciones y retroalimentación.

La configuración de fábrica está en un nivel más alto de interacción para que le enseñe a usar el sistema. Puede cambiar esta configuración en cualquier momento.

Configuración del nivel de interacción

Presione el icono de voz. Diga "Configuración de voz" cuando se le indique, luego diga cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

Cuando diga:	El sistema:
"Modo de Interacción Estándar"	Proporciona interacción más detallada y orientación.
"Modo de Interacción Avanzado"	Proporciona menos interacción audible y más indicadores de tono.

La configuración de fábrica del sistema es el modo de interacción estándar.

Los mensajes de confirmación son preguntas cortas que el sistema hace cuando no está seguro de su petición o cuando la petición tiene varias respuestas posibles. Por ejemplo, el sistema puede decir: “Teléfono, ¿es correcto?”. Si está desactivado, el sistema simplemente hará su mejor suposición en cuanto a lo que usted solicitó y puede que le pida que confirme la configuración.

Cuando diga:	El sistema:
"Mensajes de Confirmación Desactivados"	Hace la mejor suposición del comando; es posible que aun se le pida confirmar ocasionalmente la configuración.
"Mensajes de Confirmación Activados"	Clarifica el comando de voz con una pregunta breve.

El sistema crea listas de candidatos cuando tiene el mismo nivel de confianza en varias opciones basadas en su comando de voz. Cuando está activado, es posible que le indiquen cuatro posibilidades para aclaración.

Por ejemplo, diga "Diga 1 después del tono para llamar a Juan Pérez a la casa. Diga 2 después del tono para llamar a Juanito Pérez al teléfono móvil. Diga 3 después del tono para llamar a Juana Pérez en la casa". O bien puede decir "Diga 1 después del tono para reproducir a Juan Pérez; Diga 2 después del tono para reproducir a Juanito Pérez".

Cuando diga:	El sistema:
"Lista de Candidatos de Medios Desactivados"	Hace la mejor suposición de la lista de opciones de medios. Es posible que el sistema le haga preguntas ocasionalmente.
"Lista de Candidatos de Medios Activada"	Clarifica el comando de voz para candidatos de medios.
"Lista de Candidatos de Teléfono Desactivada"	Hace la mejor suposición de la lista de opciones de teléfono. Es posible que el sistema le haga preguntas ocasionalmente.
"Lista de Candidatos de Teléfono Activada"	Clarifica el comando de voz para candidatos de teléfonos.

Sugerencias útiles

- Asegúrese de que el interior del vehículo esté lo más silencioso posible. Es posible que las vibraciones del camino y el ruido del viento que entra por las ventanas abiertas impidan que el sistema reconozca en forma correcta los comandos que diga.
- Después de oprimir el ícono de voz, espere hasta que suene el tono y que aparezca el mensaje Listening (Escuchando) antes de decir un comando. Cualquier comando que se diga antes de esto no se registra en el sistema.
- Hable con naturalidad, sin hacer pausas largas entre palabras.
- En cualquier momento, puede interrumpir el sistema mientras éste habla al presionar el icono de voz.

USO DE SYNC™ CON EL TELÉFONO

La llamada de manos libres es una de las características principales de SYNC. Aunque el sistema tiene una amplia variedad de funciones, muchas de ellas dependen de la funcionalidad de su teléfono celular. La mayoría de los teléfonos celulares con tecnología inalámbrica Bluetooth admiten, al menos, las siguientes funciones:

- Responder una llamada entrante.
- Finalizar una llamada.
- Usar el modo de privacidad.
- Marcar un número.
- Volver a marcar.
- Aviso de llamada en espera.
- Identificación de quien llama.

Otras funciones, como la mensajería de texto mediante Bluetooth y la descarga automática de la agenda telefónica, dependen del teléfono. Para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono, consulte la guía del manual del teléfono y visite www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Asociación de un teléfono por primera vez

Nota: *SYNC admite la descarga de hasta aproximadamente 1.000 entradas por cada teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth activada.*

Nota: *Asegúrese de activar el encendido y la radio. Ponga la transmisión en posición* ***P*** *(Estacionamiento).*

Nota: *Para recorrer los menús, oprima las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo en su sistema de audio.*

Asociar de manera inalámbrica su teléfono con SYNC le permite hacer y recibir llamadas con manos libres.

1. Presione el botón de teléfono. Cuando la pantalla indique que no hay ningún teléfono asociado, presione **OK**.
2. Cuando aparezca **Find SYNC** (Buscar SYNC) en la pantalla, oprima **OK**.
3. Ponga su teléfono en el modo de detección de Bluetooth . Si fuera necesario, consulte el manual del dispositivo.
4. Cuando la pantalla del teléfono se lo indique, ingrese en la pantalla del radio el número de identificación personal (PIN) de seis cifras que SYNC le proporcionó. La pantalla indicará si la asociación tuvo éxito.

Según la capacidad del teléfono y del mercado, el sistema podría preguntarle si desea configurar el teléfono actual como teléfono principal (el primer teléfono con que SYNC tratará de conectarse automáticamente al arrancar el vehículo) y descargar su agenda telefónica.

Asociación de teléfonos subsiguientes

Nota: *Asegúrese de activar el encendido y la radio. Ponga la transmisión en posición **P** (Estacionamiento).*

Nota: *Para recorrer los menús, oprima las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo en su sistema de audio.*

1. Presione el botón del teléfono y recorra el menú hasta Configuración del sistema. Presione **OK**.
2. Desplácese a Dispositivos Bluetooth. Presione **OK**.
3. Desplácese a Agregar dispositivo Bluetooth. Presione **OK**.
4. Cuando aparezca **Find SYNC** (Buscar SYNC) en la pantalla, oprima **OK**.
5. Ponga su teléfono en el modo de detección de Bluetooth . Si fuera necesario, consulte el manual del teléfono.
6. Cuando la pantalla del teléfono se lo indique, ingrese en la pantalla del radio el número de identificación personal (PIN) de seis cifras que SYNC le proporcionó. La pantalla indicará si la asociación tuvo éxito.

Luego, el sistema le hará preguntas, como si le gustaría configurar el teléfono actual como teléfono principal (el primer teléfono con que SYNC tratará de conectarse automáticamente al arrancar el vehículo) y descargar su agenda telefónica.

Comandos de voz del teléfono

Presione el icono de voz y diga: "Teléfono". Diga cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

"TELÉFONO"
"Llamar a <nombre>"[1]
"Llamar a <nombre> a la casa"[1]
"Llamar a <nombre> al trabajo"[1]
"Llamar a <nombre> a la oficina"[1]
"Llamar a <nombre> al móvil O celular"[1]
"Llamar a <nombre> a otro"[1]
"Historial de llamadas entrantes"[2]
"Historial de llamadas perdidas"[2]
"Historial de llamadas salientes"[2]
"Conexiones"[2]
"Marcar"[1,3]
"Ir a Privacidad"
"En espera"
"Conectar"
"Menú"[2,4]
"Mostrar en agenda número de <nombre>[2]
"Mostrar en agenda número de casa de <nombre>"[2]
"Mostrar en agenda número de oficina de <nombre>"[2]

"TELÉFONO"
"Mostrar en agenda número de trabajo de <nombre>" [2]
"Mostrar en agenda número de teléfono móvil O celular de <nombre>"[2]
"Mostrar en agenda otro número de <nombre>"[2]

[1] Para este comando, no es necesario decir "Teléfono" primero.

[2] Este comando no está disponible hasta que se complete la descarga de la información del teléfono mediante Bluetooth.

[3] Consulte la tabla **Marcar** a continuación.

[4] Consulte la tabla **Menú** a continuación.

Comandos de agenda: cuando le solicita a SYNC acceder a cosas como agenda, un nombre o número, la información solicitada aparece en la visualización. Oprima el botón de teléfono o diga "Llamar" para llamar al contacto.

"MARCAR"
"411 (cuatro uno uno)", "911" (nueve uno uno)
"700" (setecientos)
"800" (ochocientos)
"900" (novecientos)
"Libra" (#)
"Número <0-9>"
"Asterisco" (*)
"Borrar" (borra todos los dígitos ingresados)

"MARCAR"
"Quitar" (quita un dígito)
"Más"
"Estrella"

Nota: *Para salir del modo de marcar, mantenga presionado el botón de teléfono u oprima* ***MENU*** *para ir al menú del teléfono.*

"MENÚ"
"Conexiones (de teléfono)"
"Aviso de (mensaje de) configuración (telefónica) desactivado"
"Aviso de (mensaje de) configuración (telefónica) activado"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre 1"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre 2"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre 3"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre desactivado"
"Batería"
"Nombre del teléfono"
"Señal"
"Bandeja de entrada de mensajes de texto"

Las palabras entre ( ) son opcionales y no es necesario que se digan para que el sistema entienda el comando.

Hacer llamadas

Presione el icono de voz y cuando se le indique, diga:

1. Diga, "Llamar a <nombre> o diga "Marcar" y el número deseado.
2. Cuando el sistema confirme el número, diga otra vez "Marcar" para iniciar la llamada.

Para borrar el último dígito que pronunció, diga "Quitar" u oprima el botón de flecha hacia la izquierda. Para borrar todos los dígitos dichos, diga “Borrar” o mantenga presionado el botón de flecha hacia la izquierda.

Para finalizar la llamada, mantenga presionado el botón de teléfono.

Recepción de llamadas

Al recibir una llamada, puede:

- Contestar la llamada oprimiendo el botón de teléfono.
- Rechazar la llamada manteniendo oprimido el botón de teléfono.
- Ignore la llamada no realizando ninguna acción.

Opciones de teléfono durante una llamada activa

Durante una llamada activa, dispone de más funciones del menú, como poner una llamada en espera o añadir llamadas. Utilice los botones de flecha para desplazarse por las opciones del menú.

1. Oprima **MENÚ** durante una llamada activa.
2. Después de seleccionar Menú de llamadas activas, presione **OK**.
3. Recorra el menú para ver las opciones siguientes:

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Silenciar llamada	Silencia la llamada.
Privacidad	Cambiar una llamada del entorno de manos libres al teléfono celular para tener una conversación más privada. Presione **OK** cuando aparezca **Activar/Desactivar privacidad**. (La pantalla indica En Privacidad y el sistema transfiere su llamada).
Llamada en espera	Poner una llamada activa en espera. Presione **OK** cuando aparezca **Activar/Desactivar llamada en espera**. Para contestar otra llamada en este momento, oprima el botón de teléfono.
Ingresar tonos	Ingresar tonos, como por ejemplo, números de contra-señas. Recorra la pantalla hasta que aparezca el número deseado y oprima "OK"; se escucha un tono de confirmación. Repita cuantas veces sea necesario.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Añadir llamadas	Conectar dos llamadas distintas. (SYNC admite un máximo de tres llamadas en una llamada multipartita o de conferencia). 1. Presione el botón de teléfono. 2. Acceda al contacto deseado mediante SYNC o use comandos de voz para hacer la segunda llamada. Una vez activa la segunda llamada, oprima **MENÚ**. 3. Desplácese a Añadir llamadas y presione **OK**. Presione **OK** nuevamente cuando aparezca **¿Añadir llamadas?**.
Agenda	Acceder a los contactos de la agenda del teléfono. 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y desplácese por los contactos de su agenda telefónica. 2. Oprima **OK** nuevamente cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. 3. Presione el botón de teléfono.
Historial de llamadas	Acceder al registro del historial de llamadas. 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y desplazarse por las opciones de su historial de llamadas (llamadas entrantes, salientes o perdidas). 2. Oprima **OK** cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. 3. Oprima el botón del teléfono para llamar a la selección.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

Acceso a las características del menú Teléfono

El menú del teléfono de SYNC le permite volver a marcar un número, acceder a su historial de llamadas y su agenda y envía mensajes de texto y acceder a la configuración del teléfono y el sistema. Puede también acceder a funciones avanzadas como 911 Assist, Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y Servicios SYNC.

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú del teléfono.
2. Desplácese entre:

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Volver a marcar	Volver a marcar el último número al que llamó (si está disponible). Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y oprima **OK** otra vez para confirmar.
Historial de llamadas[1]	Acceda a cualquier llamada marcada, recibida o perdida después de conectar su teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth a SYNC. 1. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. 2. Desplácese para seleccionar entre Historial de llamadas entrantes, Historial de llamadas salientes o Historial de llamadas perdidas. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar una opción. 3. Oprima **OK** o el botón de teléfono para llamar a la selección deseada. **Nota:** el sistema intenta volver a descargar automáticamente su agenda e historial de llamadas cada vez que el teléfono se conecta a SYNC (si la función de descarga automática está activa y su teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth activada admite esta función).
Agenda[1,2]	Acceder y llamar a cualquier contacto de su agenda telefónica previamente descargada. 1. Oprima **OK** para confirmar e ingresar. Si su agenda tiene menos de 255 entradas, éstas aparecerán en orden alfabético en un formato de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255 entradas, el sistema las organiza por categorías en orden alfabético. 2. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca el contacto deseado y oprima **OK**. 3. Oprima **OK** o el botón de teléfono.
Mensaje de texto[1]	Envíe, descargue y quite mensajes de texto.
Configuración del teléfono [1]	Vea el estado del teléfono, configure tonos de timbre, seleccione su aviso de mensaje, cambie las entradas de la agenda telefónica y descargue automáticamente su teléfono celular, entre otras funciones.
Servicios SYNC[3]	Acceder al portal de Servicios SYNC donde puede solicitar varios tipos de información, informes de tránsito e indicaciones.
911 Assist[4]	Hacer una llamada a los operadores del servicio 911 después de un accidente, cuando se utiliza adecuadamente.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo[3]	Crear y recibir una tarjeta de informe de diagnóstico sobre su vehículo.
Aplicaciones móviles[3]	Interactuar con aplicaciones móviles compatibles con SYNC en su teléfono inteligente.
Configuración del sistema	Acceder a las listas del menú Dispositivos Bluetooth (agregar, conectar, configurar como principal, activar/desactivar, quitar), así como a las listas del menú Opciones avanzadas (indicadores, idiomas, configuraciones de fábrica, reconfiguración total, instalación de aplicaciones e información del sistema).
Salir del menú de teléfono	Salga del menú del teléfono oprimiendo "OK".

[1] Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono.

[2] Ésta es una característica dependiente de la velocidad.

[3] Esta es una característica opcional y disponible solamente en Estados Unidos.

[4] Esta es una característica opcional y disponible solamente en Estados Unidos y Canadá.

Mensajes de texto

Nota: *Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono.*

SYNC le permite recibir, mandar, descargar y quitar mensajes de texto. El sistema puede leerle incluso los mensajes de texto entrantes, de modo que no tenga que quitar los ojos del camino.

Recibir un mensaje de texto

Nota: *Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. Su teléfono debe soportar la descarga de mensajes de texto vía Bluetooth para recibir mensajes de texto entrantes.*

Cuando llegue un mensaje nuevo, sonará un tono y la pantalla indicará que tiene un nuevo mensaje. Tiene estas opciones:

- Presione el botón de voz, espere el indicador y diga: "Leer mensaje" para que SYNC le lea el mensaje.
- Oprima **OK** para recibir y abrir el mensaje de texto o no realice ninguna acción y el mensaje quedará en la bandeja de entrada de mensajes de texto. Oprima **OK** nuevamente y SYNC leerá su mensaje en voz alta, dado que no podrá verlo. También puede elegir si quiere responder o reenviar el mensaje.
- Oprima **OK** y recorra el menú para escoger entre:
  - **Responder a msj de texto**: oprima **OK** para acceder y recorra la lista de mensajes predefinidos que puede mandar.
  - **Reenviar msj de texto**: oprima **OK** para reenviar el mensaje a cualquier contacto en su Agenda o Historial de llamadas. También puede elegir Ingresar número.

Enviar, descargar y quitar mensajes de texto

Nota: *Reenviar un mensaje de texto es una característica dependiente de la velocidad y solo está disponible cuando el vehículo viaja a 5 km/h (3 mph) o menos.*

Nota: *Solo se permite un destinatario por mensaje de texto.*

La mensajería de texto es una característica dependiente del teléfono. Si su teléfono es compatible, el sistema SYNC le permite recibir, mandar, descargar y quitar mensajes de texto.

1. Presione el botón de teléfono.
2. Desplácese hasta Mensaje de texto y presione **OK**.

Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

- **¿Enviar mensaje de texto?** le permite mandar un nuevo mensaje de texto basado en uno de los 15 mensajes predefinidos.
- **Descargar mensajes no leídos** le permite descargar a SYNC sus mensajes sin leer (exclusivamente). Para descargar los mensajes, oprima **OK** para seleccionar. La pantalla indicará que sus mensajes están siendo descargados. Al terminar, SYNC abrirá su bandeja de entrada.
- **¿Quitar todos los mensajes?** le permite quitar de SYNC (pero no del teléfono) los mensajes de texto actuales. Para borrar los mensajes, oprima **OK** para seleccionar. La pantalla indicará cuando haya terminado de borrar todos sus mensajes de texto. SYNC lo devuelve al menú de mensajes de texto.
- **Volver** sale del menú actual si oprime **OK**.

Si selecciona **¿Enviar mensaje de texto?**:

1. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. Si el sistema detecta que su teléfono no cuenta con esta característica, en la pantalla aparecerá **No compatible** y SYNC volverá al menú principal.
2. Recorra las opciones de mensaje en el siguiente cuadro.
3. Oprima **OK** cuando la selección que desee esté en la pantalla.
4. Ingrese el nombre del destinatario. Recorra el menú para ver las entradas de la Agenda o el Historial de llamadas. También puede seleccionar Ingresar número para decir el número deseado.
5. Oprima **OK** para entrar al menú deseado y recórralo para seleccionar el contacto específico.

6. Oprima "OK" cuando el contacto aparezca, y oprima de nuevo "OK" como confirmación cuando el sistema le pregunte si desea enviar el mensaje. El sistema envía cada mensaje de texto con la siguiente firma: "Este mensaje fue enviado desde mi <Ford o Lincoln>".

Opciones de mensajes de texto predefinidos
No puedo hablar ahora
Llámame
Te llamo más tarde
Nos vemos en 10 minutos
Nos vemos en 20 minutos
Sí
No
¿Por qué?
Gracias
¿Dónde estás?

Opciones de mensajes de texto predefinidos
Necesito más indicaciones
Te quiero
Qué gracioso
No puedo esperar a verte
Estoy en un atasco

Acceso a la configuración del teléfono

Éstas características son dependientes del teléfono. La configuración del teléfono le permite acceder a y configurar funciones como el tono del timbre y el aviso de mensajes de texto, además de modificar la agenda telefónica y configurar la descarga automática.

1. Presione el botón de teléfono.
2. Desplácese hasta Configuración de teléfono y presione **OK**.
3. Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Estado del teléfono	Ver el proveedor, nombre, potencia de señal, nivel de carga de la batería y estado de "roaming" del teléfono conectado. Oprimir **OK** para seleccionar y recorrer el menú para ver la información. Cuando termine, oprima otra vez **OK** para volver al menú de estado del teléfono.
Configurar timbre	Seleccionar el tono de timbre que suena cuando recibe una llamada entrante (del sistema o del teléfono). 1. Oprimir **OK** para seleccionar y desplazarse para oír Timbre 1, Timbre 2, Timbre 3 y Timbre del teléfono. 2. Presione **OK** para seleccionar.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
	Si su teléfono cuenta con timbre dentro de banda, el tono de timbre se reproduce cuando selecciona Timbre del teléfono.
Aviso de mensaje	Le da la opción de escuchar un tono que le avise cada vez que llegue un nuevo mensaje de texto. 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y desplácese para seleccionar entre Activar aviso de msj o Desactivar aviso de msj. 2. Presione **OK** para seleccionar.
Modificar agenda	Modifique el contenido de su agenda telefónica (como agregar, quitar o descargar contenidos). Oprima **OK** y recorra el menú para escoger entre:
	Agregar contactos: presione **OK** para agregar más contactos de su agenda. Envíe los contactos deseados a su teléfono. Consulte el manual del usuario del teléfono para ver cómo enviar contactos.
	Borrar agenda telefónica: presione **OK** para eliminar la agenda y el historial de llamadas actuales. Cuando aparezca **Quitar agenda**, oprima **OK** para confirmar. SYNC le llevará de vuelta al menú Configuración de teléfono.
	Descargar agenda: oprima **OK** para seleccionar y oprima **OK** otra vez cuando aparezca **¿Confirmar descarga?**.
Descarga automática	Descargar automáticamente su agenda cada vez que su teléfono se conecte a SYNC. * Presione **OK** para seleccionar. Cuando aparezca **¿Activar desc autom?**, oprima **OK** para descargar su agenda automáticamente en cada ocasión. * Seleccione Desactivar si no desea descargar su agenda cada vez que su teléfono se conecte a SYNC. Solo puede acceder a su agenda, historial de llamadas y mensajes de texto cuando el teléfono específico está conectado a SYNC.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

*Los tiempos de descarga dependen del teléfono y la cantidad de entradas.

**Cuando la descarga automática esté activada, se borrarán los cambios, adiciones o eliminaciones guardados a partir de la última descarga.

Configuración del sistema

Este menú le da acceso a las características de los menús Dispositivo Bluetooth y Opciones avanzadas. Utilice los botones de flecha para desplazarse por las opciones del menú.

Dispositivos Bluetooth

El menú Dispositivos Bluetooth le permite agregar, conectar y quitar dispositivos, configurar un teléfono como principal, así como también activar y desactivar la característica Bluetooth.

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú del teléfono.
2. Desplácese a Configuración del sistema. Presione **OK**.
3. Desplácese a Dispositivos Bluetooth. Presione **OK**.
4. Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

Si selecciona:	Puede:
Agregar dispositivo Bluetooth*	Ver **Uso de SYNC™ con el teléfono** (página 324).
Conectar dispositivo Bluetooth	Conectar un teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth previamente asociado. * 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y ver una lista de teléfonos previamente asociados. 2. Recorra el menú hasta encontrar el dispositivo deseado y oprima **OK** para conectar el teléfono.
Configurar como principal	Configurar un teléfono previamente asociado como su teléfono principal. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y recorra el menú hasta seleccionar el teléfono deseado. Oprima **OK** para confirmar. SYNC intentará conectarse con el teléfono principal en cada ciclo de encendido del vehículo. Cuando selecciona un teléfono como principal, aparece primero en la lista y el sistema lo marca con un asterisco.
Configurar Bluetooth	Activar/desactivar la característica Bluetooth. Oprima **OK** y recorra el menú para cambiar entre Activar y Desactivar. Haga una selección y oprima **OK**. Si desactiva el sistema Bluetooth, se desconectarán todos los dispositivos Bluetooth y se desactivarán todas las funciones Bluetooth.
Quitar dispositivos	Eliminar un teléfono asociado. Oprima **OK** y recorra el menú para seleccionar el dispositivo. Oprima **OK** para confirmar.

Si selecciona:	Puede:
Quitar todos	Quitar todos los teléfonos asociados anteriormente (y toda la información originalmente guardada con esos teléfonos). Presione **OK** para seleccionar.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

* Ésta es una característica dependiente de la velocidad.

**Solo puede conectar un dispositivo a la vez. Si conecta otro teléfono, el anterior se desconectará.

Opciones avanzadas

El menú Opciones avanzadas le permite acceder a, y configurar indicadores, idiomas, configuraciones de fábrica, realizar una reconfiguración total, instalar una aplicación y ver Información del sistema.

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú del teléfono.
2. Desplácese a Configuración del sistema. Presione **OK**.
3. Desplácese a Opciones avanzadas. Presione **OK**.
4. Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

Si selecciona:	Puede:
Indicadores	Obtener ayuda de SYNC haciendo preguntas y recibiendo consejos útiles o bien, solicitándole una acción específica. Para activar o desactivar los indicadores: 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y recorra el menú para seleccionar activar o desactivar. 2. Oprima **OK** cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. SYNC lo llevará de vuelta al menú Opciones avanzadas.
Idiomas	Seleccione entre English, Français o Español. Una vez seleccionado el idioma, todos los mensajes e indicaciones de la visualización del radio aparecerán en ese idioma. 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y recorra la lista de idiomas. 2. Oprima **OK** cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. Si cambia la configuración de idioma, la pantalla indicará que el sistema se está actualizando. Cuando complete la actualización, SYNC lo llevará de vuelta al menú Opciones avanzadas.
Valores de fábrica	Volver a los valores predeterminados de fábrica. Esta selección no borrará su información indexada (agenda, historial de llamadas, mensajes de texto y dispositivos asociados).

Si selecciona:	Puede:
	1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar, y oprima otra vez **OK** cuando aparezca **Restaurar valores fáb.?** en la pantalla. 2. Oprima **OK** para confirmar.
Reconfiguración total	Borrar completamente toda la información almacenada en SYNC (agenda, historial de llamadas, mensajes de texto y todos los dispositivos asociados) y regresar a la configuración de fábrica. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. La pantalla indica cuando termina la operación y SYNC lo lleva de regreso al menú Opciones avanzadas.
Inst aplic? (¿Instalar aplicación?)	Instalar aplicaciones que haya descargado. Oprima **OK** y desplácese para seleccionar. Oprima **OK** para confirmar.
Quitar todos	Quitar todos los teléfonos asociados anteriormente (y toda la información originalmente guardada con esos teléfonos). Presione **OK** para seleccionar.
Info del sistema	Acceder al número de Versión Automática y el número FDN. Presione **OK** para seleccionar.
Perfil MAP	Es un componente de Bluetooth que puede ayudar aún más a su teléfono con el intercambio de mensajes de texto.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

APLICACIONES Y SERVICIOS SYNC™

Para activar las siguientes funciones, su teléfono celular debe ser compatible con SYNC. Para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca o www.syncmaroute.ca.

- Servicios SYNC*: proporcionan acceso a tráfico, indicaciones e información como viajes, horóscopo, valor de las acciones y más.
- 911 Assist: puede avisar al 911 en caso de una emergencia.
- Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo*: proporciona una tarjeta de informe de diagnóstico y mantenimiento del vehículo.

*Esta es una característica opcional y disponible solamente en Estados Unidos.

911 Assist

AVISOS

A menos que la configuración de 911 Assist se ajuste antes de un choque, el sistema no llamará para solicitar ayuda, lo cual podría retrasar el tiempo de respuesta, aumentando potencialmente el riesgo de sufrir heridas graves o la muerte después de un accidente.

No espere a que 911 Assist realice una llamada de emergencia si puede hacerla usted mismo. Llame a los servicios de emergencia inmediatamente para evitar retrasos en el tiempo de respuesta, lo cual podría aumentar el riesgo de sufrir heridas graves o la muerte después de un accidente. Si no escucha la función 911 Assist después de cinco segundos del accidente, es posible que el sistema esté dañado o no esté funcionando.

AVISOS

Siempre coloque su teléfono en un lugar seguro en el vehículo de manera que no se convierta en un proyectil o se dañe en un choque. Si no lo hace, puede causarle heridas graves a alguien o dañar el teléfono, lo cual podría impedir el funcionamiento adecuado de 911 Assist.

Nota: *La función SYNC 911 Assist debe ajustarse antes del incidente.*

Nota: *Antes de activar esta función, asegúrese de leer el aviso de privacidad de 911 Assist más adelante en esta sección para obtener información importante.*

Nota: *Si algún usuario activa o desactiva 911 Assist, esa configuración se aplica a todos los teléfonos asociados. Si 911 Assist está desactivado, se reproducirá un mensaje de voz o aparecerá un mensaje (o icono) (o ambos) al arrancar el vehículo después de haber conectado un teléfono previamente asociado.*

Nota: *Cada teléfono funciona de manera diferente. Aunque la función SYNC 911 Assist es compatible con la mayoría de los teléfonos celulares, algunos pueden presentar problemas para usar esta función.*

Si un choque despliega una bolsa de aire (excluidas las bolsas de aire para rodillas y los cinturones de seguridad inflables traseros [si está equipado]) o activa el corte de la bomba de combustible, es posible que el vehículo equipado con SYNC se comunique con los servicios de emergencia marcando el 911 a través de un teléfono asociado y conectado con tecnología Bluetooth. Puede obtener más información sobre la función 911 Assist, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Ver **Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria** (página 37). Este capítulo contiene información importante con respecto al despliegue de las bolsas de aire.

Ver **Emergencias en el Camino** (página 205). Este capítulo contiene información importante con respecto al corte de la bomba de combustible.

Activación de 911 Assist

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú del teléfono.
2. Desplácese hasta seleccionar 911 Assist.
3. Presione **OK** para confirmar e ingresar al menú 911 Assist.
4. Desplácese hasta seleccionar entre Activar y Desactivar.
5. Presione **OK** cuando la opción que desee aparezca en la pantalla del radio. **Activado** o **Desactivado** aparecerá en la pantalla del radio como confirmación.

Las condiciones de desactivación incluyen:

- Desactivación con recordatorio: proporciona un recordatorio de voz y un mensaje en pantalla cuando conecta el teléfono al momento del arranque del vehículo.
- Desactivación sin recordatorio: muestra solo un recordatorio en la pantalla, sin recordatorio de voz al conectar el teléfono.

Para asegurarse que 911 Assist funcione adecuadamente:

- SYNC debe contar con energía y funcionar adecuadamente al momento del incidente y durante la activación y uso de la función.
- La función 911 Assist debe ajustarse antes del incidente.
- Debe asociar y conectar un teléfono celular compatible y con tecnología Bluetooth a SYNC.
- Un teléfono compatible con tecnología Bluetooth conectado debe poder realizar y mantener una llamada al momento del incidente.
- Un teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth conectado debe tener cobertura de red adecuada, energía de la batería e intensidad de la señal.
- El vehículo debe tener energía de la batería y estar ubicado en los Estados Unidos, Canadá o en un territorio donde el 911 sea el número de emergencia.

En caso de un accidente

No todos los choques despliegan una bolsa de aire o activan el corte de la bomba de combustible (lo que activaría la función 911 Assist). Si un teléfono celular conectado presenta daño o pierde su conexión a SYNC durante un choque, SYNC buscará y tratará de conectarse a un teléfono celular asociado anteriormente; SYNC entonces intentará llamar a los servicios de emergencia.

Antes de hacer la llamada:

- SYNC proporciona un breve período de tiempo (aproximadamente 10 segundos) para cancelar la llamada. Si no se cancela la llamada, SYNC tratará de marcar el 911.
- SYNC proporciona el siguiente mensaje o uno similar: "SYNC tratará de llamar al 911, para cancelar la llamada presione Cancelar en su pantalla o mantenga presionado el botón de teléfono en el volante de la dirección".

Si no cancela la llamada y SYNC la realiza de manera satisfactoria, se reproduce un mensaje pregrabado para el operador del 911 y luego los ocupantes del vehículo podrán hablar con el operador. Esté preparado para indicar su nombre, número de teléfono y ubicación inmediatamente, ya que no todos los sistemas del 911 son capaces de recibir esta información de manera electrónica.

Es posible que 911 Assist no funcione si

- El hardware del teléfono celular o de la función 911 Assist se dañó en un choque.
- La batería del vehículo o el sistema SYNC no tienen energía.
- Los teléfonos asociados expulsados del vehículo son aquellos asociados y conectados al sistema.

Aviso de privacidad de 911 Assist

Cuando activa 911 Assist, es posible que este se comunique con los servicios de emergencia indicando el choque del vehículo y el despliegue de una bolsa de aire o la activación del corte de la bomba de combustible. Es posible que ciertas versiones de 911 Assist también puedan comunicar de manera verbal o electrónica a los operadores del 911 la ubicación del vehículo u otros detalles sobre el mismo o sobre el choque, para ayudarlos a proporcionar los servicios de emergencia más adecuados. Si no desea transmitir esta información, no active la función.

Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo

ALERTA

Siempre siga las instrucciones de mantenimiento programadas, inspeccione su vehículo de manera regular y solicite la reparación de cualquier daño o problema que sospeche. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo complementa pero no puede reemplazar el mantenimiento normal ni la inspección del vehículo. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo solo monitorea ciertos sistemas que el vehículo supervisa electrónicamente y no controlará ni informará el estado de ningún otro sistema (como el desgaste del forro del freno). Si no realiza el mantenimiento programado y no inspecciona regularmente su vehículo, podría provocar daños en el vehículo o sufrir lesiones graves.

Nota: *Esta característica está disponible solamente en Estados Unidos.*

Nota: *Para usar la función de Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, primero debe activarla. Visite www.SYNCMyRide.com para registrarse. No hay cobros ni suscripciones asociados con el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, pero debe registrarse para utilizar esta función.*

Nota: *Es posible que esta función no opere adecuadamente si ha activado la función de bloqueo de la identificación de quien llama en su teléfono celular. Antes de ejecutar un informe, lea el aviso de privacidad sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.*

Nota: *Para permitir un período de ajuste para el vehículo, es posible que no pueda crear un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo hasta que el odómetro del vehículo haya alcanzado 200 millas.*

Nota: *Puede que se apliquen cargos de teléfono celular y SMS al ejecutar un reporte.*

Regístrese para ver el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y para ajustar las preferencias del informe en www.SYNCMyRide.com. Luego de registrarse, podrá solicitar un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (dentro de su vehículo). Vuelva a su cuenta en www.SYNCMyRide.com para ver el informe. También tiene la opción de que SYNC le recuerde de manera automática ejecutar informes en intervalos de kilometraje específicos.

El sistema le permite comprobar el mantenimiento general del vehículo mediante una tarjeta de informe de diagnóstico. El informe de mantenimiento del vehículo contiene información valiosa, como por ejemplo:

- Información de diagnóstico del vehículo
- Mantenimiento programado
- Llamados a revisión abiertos y acciones de servicio en terreno
- Elementos observados durante inspecciones del vehículo realizadas por un distribuidor autorizado que aún requieren servicio.

Puede ejecutar un informa (después de que el vehículo ha estado funcionando un mínimo de 60 segundos) al oprimir el botón de voz y decir "Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo" o bien oprimir el botón de teléfono.

Para ejecutar un informe con el botón de teléfono:

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú de teléfono.
2. Desplácese hasta seleccionar Mantenimiento del vehículo y oprima **OK**.
3. Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

Opciones del informe de mantenimiento del vehículo	
Preferencias de usuario: oprima **OK** para seleccionar e ingresar al menú. Desplácese para seleccionar entre:	**Informes automáticos:** oprima **OK** y seleccione activado o desactivado. Seleccione On (Activado) para que SYNC le avise de manera automática que ejecute un informe de mantenimiento cada cierto intervalo de kilometrajes. *
	Intervalos de kilometraje: oprima **OK**. Desplácese para seleccionar entre intervalos de 5000, 7500 o 10000 millas y oprima **OK** para confirmar la selección.
	Volver: oprima OK para salir del menú.
¿Ejecutar informe?	Oprima **OK** para que SYNC ejecute un informe de mantenimiento de los sistemas de diagnóstico del vehículo y envíe los resultados a Ford, donde se combinará con la información sobre el mantenimiento programado, llamadas abiertas y otras acciones de servicio en terreno y de elementos de inspección que aún requieren servicio de un distribuidor autorizado.

*Para seleccionar el intervalo de de kilometraje deseado, primero debe activar esta función.

Aviso de privacidad sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo

Cuando crea un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, es posible que Ford Motor Company recopile su número de teléfono celular (para procesar la solicitud del informe) y la información de diagnóstico de su vehículo. Algunas versiones o actualizaciones del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo pueden también recopilar más información sobre el vehículo. Ford puede utilizar la información que recopile del vehículo para cualquier propósito. Si no desea dar a conocer su número de teléfono celular o la información de su vehículo, no ejecute la función o bien no configure el perfil del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo en www.SYNCMyRide.com. Para obtener más información, consulte los Términos y condiciones del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y la Declaración de privacidad en www.SYNCMyRide.com.

Servicios SYNC: Tráfico, indicaciones e información (TDI)

Nota: *Los servicios SYNC deben activarse antes de utilizarlos. Visite www.SYNCMyRide.com para registrarse y comprobar que está calificado para obtener servicios complementarios. Pueden aplicarse tarifas estándar de teléfono y mensajes. Puede que deba suscribirse. También debe tener el teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth y Servicios SYNC activados, asociado y vinculado al sistema para que pueda comunicarse y utilizar los Servicios SYNC. Ver* ***Uso de SYNC™ con el teléfono*** *(página 324).*

Nota: *Esta función no operará adecuadamente si ha activado la función de bloqueo de la identificación de quien llama en su teléfono celular. Asegúrese de que su teléfono celular no esté bloqueando la identificación de quien llama antes de utilizar los Servicios SYNC.*

Nota: *El conductor es el responsable final de utilizar en forma segura el vehículo y, por lo tanto, debe evaluar si es seguro seguir las indicaciones sugeridas. Cualquier función de navegación se entrega solo como ayuda. Tome sus decisiones de manejo según sus observaciones de las condiciones locales y reglamentos de tráfico existentes. No siga las sugerencias de la ruta si hacerlo pudiera generar una maniobra no segura o ilegal, si implicara quedar en una situación poco segura o si fuera dirigido a un área que considere no segura. Los mapas que este sistema utiliza pueden ser imprecisos debido a errores, cambios en los caminos, condiciones de tráfico o condiciones de manejo.*

Nota: *Cuando se conecta, el servicio utiliza tecnología GPS y sensores avanzados del vehículo para recopilar información sobre la ubicación actual del vehículo, la dirección del viaje y la velocidad para proporcionarle las indicaciones, informes de tráfico o ubicaciones de negocios que usted solicite. Además, para brindarle los servicios solicitados, para mejorar continuamente, es posible que el servicio recopile y registre detalles de llamadas y comunicaciones de voz. Para obtener más información, consulte los términos y condiciones del Servicio SYNC en www.SYNCMyRide.com. Si no desea que Ford o sus proveedores de servicios recopilen la información de viaje del vehículo u otra información indicada en los Términos y condiciones, no se suscriba ni utilice el servicio.*

Los Servicios SYNC utilizan sensores avanzados del vehículo, tecnología GPS integrada y datos completos de mapas y tránsito para proporcionarle informes de tráfico, indicaciones precisas para llegar a su destino, ubicaciones de negocios, noticias, deportes, clima y más. Para obtener una lista completa de los servicios o para recibir más información, visite www.SyncMyRide.com.

Conexión a Servicios SYNC mediante comandos de voz

1. Presione el botón de voz.
2. Cuando se le indique, diga "Servicios". Esto inicia una llamada saliente a los Servicios SYNC mediante el teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth activada asociado y conectado.
3. Luego de conectarse al servicio, siga los indicadores de voz para solicitar el servicio deseado, como Tráfico o Indicaciones. También puede decir "¿Cuáles son mis opciones?" para recibir una lista de los servicios disponibles que puede elegir.
4. Diga "Servicios" para volver al menú principal Servicios; para solicitar ayuda, diga "Ayuda".

Conexión a Servicios SYNC mediante el menú del teléfono.

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú del teléfono.
2. Desplácese a Servicios.
3. Oprima **OK** para confirmar e ingresar al menú Servicios. La pantalla indicará que el sistema se está conectando.
4. oprima **OK**. SYNC inicia la llamada al portal de servicios.
5. Luego de conectarse al servicio, siga los indicadores de voz para solicitar el servicio deseado, como Tráfico o Indicaciones. También puede decir "¿Cuáles son mis opciones?" para recibir una lista de los servicios disponibles que puede elegir.
6. Diga "Servicios" para volver al menú principal Servicios; para solicitar ayuda, diga "Ayuda".

Recepción de indicaciones de viaje

1. Al conectarse a los Servicios SYNC, diga "Indicaciones" o "Ubicación de negocios". Para encontrar el negocio o tipo de negocio más cercano a su ubicación actual, simplemente diga "Ubicación de negocios" y después "Buscar cerca de mí". Si necesita más ayuda para encontrar un lugar, puede decir "Operador" en cualquier momento mientras se encuentra en Indicaciones o Ubicación de negocios para hablar con un operador en directo. Es posible que el sistema le indique hablar con un operador cuando tiene problemas para hacer coincidir su petición de voz. El operador en directo puede ayudarle a buscar negocios por nombre o categoría, direcciones residenciales por calle o por nombre o por intersecciones de calles específicas. Operator Assist es una función de su suscripción a los Servicios SYNC. Para obtener más información sobre la función Asistencia al operador, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com/support.
2. Siga las indicaciones de voz para seleccionar su destino. Después de que selecciona su destino, el sistema carga la ubicación actual del vehículo, calcula una ruta basada en las condiciones de tráfico actuales y la envía de vuelta al vehículo. Después de terminar la descarga de la ruta, la llamada telefónica finaliza automáticamente. De esta manera, recibe instrucciones de manejo audibles y visuales a medida que viaja hacia su destino.
3. Mientras se encuentra en una ruta activa, puede seleccionar o decir "Resumen de ruta" u "Hora estimada de llegada" para ver la lista resumida de instrucciones de ruta o el tiempo estimado de llegada. También puede activar o desactivar una guía de voz, cancelar la ruta o actualizar la ruta.

Si se pasa del lugar donde debía virar, SYNC le pregunta automáticamente si desea actualizar la ruta. Solo diga "Sí" cuando se le indique y el sistema envía una nueva ruta a su vehículo.

Desconexión de los Servicios SYNC

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón del teléfono en el volante de la dirección.
2. Diga "Adiós" desde el menú principal de Servicios SYNC.

Consejos rápidos para el uso de los Servicios SYNC	
Personalización	Puede personalizar la función Servicios para obtener un acceso más rápido a su información favorita o a la que usa con más frecuencia. Puede guardar direcciones como el trabajo o la casa. También puede guardar su información favorita, como equipos deportivos o una categoría de noticias. Puede obtener más información sobre la personalización al iniciar sesión en www.SyncMyRide.com.
Presione para interrumpir	Oprima el botón de voz en cualquier momento (mientras está conectado a los Servicios SYNC) para interrumpir un indicador de voz o un clip de audio (como un informe deportivo) y diga el comando de voz.
Portátil	La suscripción está asociada con su número de teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth activada, no con su VIN (Número de identificación del vehículo). Puede asociar y conectar su teléfono a cualquier vehículo que cuente con Servicios SYNC y seguir disfrutando de sus servicios personalizados. Incluso puede acceder a su cuenta fuera del vehículo. Simplemente utilice el número que aparece en el historial de llamadas del teléfono. Las funciones de tráfico e indicaciones no funcionan correctamente, pero los servicios de información y las funciones de conexión 411 y mensajería de texto están disponibles.

USO DE SYNC™ CON EL REPRODUCTOR MULTIMEDIA

Puede acceder a música y reproducirla desde su reproductor de música digital, mediante el sistema de bocinas del vehículo utilizando el menú de medios o los comandos de voz del sistema. Además, puede ordenar y reproducir su música por categorías específicas, como artista y álbum.

SYNC tiene la capacidad de alojar prácticamente todos los reproductores de medios digitales, entre ellos, iPod®, Zune™, reproductores “Toca desde dispositivo” y la mayoría de los controladores USB. SYNC también es compatible con formatos de audio como MP3, WMA, WAV y ACC.

Conexión de un reproductor de medios digitales al puerto USB

Nota: *Si su reproductor de medios digitales tiene un interruptor de encendido/apagado, asegúrese de que el dispositivo esté encendido antes de conectarlo.*

Para conectarlo mediante comandos de voz

1. Conecte el dispositivo en el puerto USB.
2. Presione el icono de voz y cuando se le indique, diga "USB".
3. Ahora puede escuchar música diciendo cualquiera de los comandos apropiados. Consulte los comandos de voz para el control de medios.

Para conectarlo mediante el menú del sistema

1. Conecte el dispositivo en el puerto USB.
2. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú Medios.
3. Desplácese a Seleccionar fuente. Presione **OK**.
4. Desplácese a USB. Presione **OK**.
5. Dependiendo de la cantidad de archivos de medios digitales que se encuentren en el dispositivo conectado, es posible que aparezca **Indexando** en la pantalla del radio. Al finalizar la indexación, la pantalla regresa al menú Reproducir.

Oprima **OK** y recorra las selecciones de:

- Tocar todo
- Álbumes
- Géneros
- Playlists
- Canciones
- Explorar USB
- Música similar
- Volver

¿Qué es esto?

En cualquier momento, mientras se escucha una canción, puede presionar el icono de voz y preguntarle al sistema "¿Qué es esto?". El sistema lee las etiquetas de metadatos de la canción (si están completas).

Comandos de voz de medios

Presione el ícono de voz. Cuando se le indique, diga "USB" y luego alguno de los siguientes comandos:

"USB"
"Autoplay desactivado"
"Autoplay activado"
"Conexiones"
"Pausa"
"Reproducir"
"Reproducir Disco <nombre>"[1,2]
"Reproducir Todo"
"Reproducir Artista <nombre>"[1,2]
"Reproducir género <nombre>"[1,2]
"Reproducir siguiente carpeta"[3]
"Siguiente canción"
"Reproducir lista <nombre>"[1,2]
"Reproducir carpeta anterior"[3]
"Canción anterior"

"USB"
"Reproducir canción <nombre>"[1,2]
"Reproducir la canción <nombre>"[1,2]
"Redefinir álbum <nombre>"[1,2]
"Redefinir artista <nombre>"[1,2]
"Refinar canción <nombre>"[1,2]
"Redefinir canción <nombre>"[1,2]
"Desactivar repetición"
"Activar Repetición"
"Buscar Disco <nombre>"[1,2]
"Buscar artista <nombre>"[1,2]
"Buscar género <nombre>"[1,2]

"USB"
"Buscar canción <nombre>"[1,2]
"Buscar canción <nombre>"[1,2]
"Desactivar reproducción aleatoria"
"Activar reproducción aleatoria"
"Reproducir Música Similar"
"¿Qué es esto?"

[1] <nombre> es una lista dinámica, lo que significa que puede ser el nombre de cualquier cosa, como un grupo, artista o canción.

[2] Este comando de voz no está disponible hasta que la indexación esté completa.

[3] Este comando de voz solo está disponible en el modo de carpeta.

Guía de comandos de voz	
"Autoplay"	Active la reproducción automática para escuchar la música que se procesa durante la indexación. Desactive la reproducción automática para permitir que el proceso de indexación termine antes de que el sistema reproduzca su música. *
"Buscar género" o "Reproducir género"	El sistema busca todos los datos de su música indexada y, si está disponible, comenzará a tocar el tipo de música seleccionada. Puede tocar géneros de música que estén presentes en las etiquetas de metadatos de género que tenga en su reproductor de medios digitales.
"Reproducir música similar"	El sistema compila una lista y reproduce música similar a la que está escuchando actualmente desde el puerto USB usando la información de los metadatos indexados.

Guía de comandos de voz	
"Buscar" o "Reproducir" artista", canción o á lbum	El sistema busca información sobre un artista, canción o álbum específico entre la música indexada a través del puerto USB.
"Redefinir"	Le permite ser más específico con respecto a los comandos anteriores. Por ejemplo, si pidió al sistema que buscara y tocara toda la música de cierto artista, luego puede decir “Redefinir álbum” y seleccionar un álbum específico en la lista. Si después selecciona Reproducir, el sistema reproduce solamente la música de ese álbum específico.

*El tiempo de indexación puede variar de un dispositivo a otro y también a causa de la cantidad de canciones que el sistema debe procesar.

Presione el ícono de voz. Cuando se le indique, diga "Audio Bluetooth" y luego alguna de estas opciones:

"AUDIO BLUETOOTH"
"Conexiones"
"Pausa"
"Reproducir"
"Siguiente canción"
"Canción anterior"

Características del menú Medios

El menú Medios le permite seleccionar la fuente de los medios, cómo le gustaría reproducir su música (como por artista, género, al azar o repetir), y también si necesita agregar, conectar o quitar dispositivos.

1. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú Medios.
2. Desplácese entre:

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Menú Tocar	Reproduzca su música por artista, álbum, género, lista de reproducción, canción, música simila, o simplemente reproduzca todo. También puede escoger Explorar USB para ver qué archivos de música digital admite su dispositivo reproductor.
Seleccionar fuente	Seleccione y reproduzca música desde el puerto USB, la toma de entrada auxiliar (entrada de audio) o reproduzca música desde teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth.
	SYNC USB: oprima **OK** para acceder a la música mediante su puerto USB. También puede conectar dispositivos para cargarlos (si su dispositivo es compatible). Una vez conectado, el sistema indexará todos los archivos de medios legibles.[1]
	Audio Bluetooth: ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono que le permite reproducir flujos de música desde su teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth. Si su dispositivo es compatible, puede oprimir **SEEK** para reproducir la canción anterior o siguiente.
	Entrada de audio SYNC: oprima **OK**para seleccionar y reproducir la música de su reproductor de música portátil mediante las bocinas del vehículo.[2]
Configuración de medios	Seleccione esta opción para reproducir en forma aleatoria o repetir su música y seleccionar los ajustes de Autoplay. Una vez que activa estas selecciones, permanecen de ese modo hasta que las desactive. Oprima **SEEK** para reproducir la pista siguiente o anterior.[3]
	Reproducción aleatoria: oprima **OK** para mezclar los archivos de medios disponibles en la lista actual. Para reproducir al azar todas las canciones, debe seleccionar Tocar todo en el menú de reproducción y luego seleccionar Reproducción aleatoria.
	Activar repetición: oprima **OK** para repetir cualquier canción.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
	Reproducción automática: active la reproducción automática para escuchar la música que se procesa durante la indexación. Desactive la reproducción automática para permitir que el proceso de indexación termine antes de que el sistema reproduzca su música.[4]
Configuración del sistema	Acceder a las listas del menú Dispositivos Bluetooth (agregar, conectar, configurar como principal, activar/desactivar, quitar), así como a las listas del menú Opciones avanzadas (indicadores, idiomas, configuraciones de fábrica, reconfiguración total, instalación de aplicaciones e información del sistema).
Salir Menú medios	Oprima **OK** para salir del menú Medios.

[1]El tiempo requerido para completar esto depende del tamaño de los medios que el sistema debe indexar. Si la reproducción automática está activada, puede escuchar los medios procesados durante la indexación. Si la reproducción automática está desactivada, no puede escuchar música hasta que el sistema termina de indexar los medios. SYNC puede indexar miles de medios de tamaño mediano y le avisa cuando se alcanza el tamaño máximo de indexado de archivos.

[2]Si tiene conectado un dispositivo en el puerto USB, no podrá acceder a la característica de entrada de audio. Algunos reproductores de medios digitales requieren puertos USB y de entrada de audio para recibir flujos de datos y música en forma separada.

[3]Algunos reproductores de medios digitales requieren puertos USB y de entrada de audio para recibir flujos de datos y música en forma separada.

[*]El tiempo de indexación puede variar de un dispositivo a otro y también a causa de la cantidad de canciones que el sistema debe procesar.

Acceso al menú Tocar

Este menú le permite seleccionar y reproducir sus medios por artista, álbum, género, lista de reproducción (playlist), canción o música semejante, e incluso explorar lo que hay en su dispositivo USB.

Nota: *Si su reproductor de medios digitales tiene un interruptor de encendido/apagado, asegúrese de que el dispositivo esté encendido antes de conectarlo.*

1. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú Medios.
2. Desplácese a Tocar. Presione **OK**.

Si no hay archivos de medios a los cuales acceder, la pantalla indica que no hay medios. Si hay archivos de medios, tiene las siguientes opciones:

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Tocar todo	Reproducir todos los medios (canciones) indexados de su dispositivo en modo de archivo plano, uno a la vez en orden numérico. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. En la pantalla aparece el título de la primera canción.
Artistas	Ordenar todos los medios indexados por artista. Una vez seleccionado, el sistema hace una lista y luego toca todos los artistas y canciones en orden alfabético. Si hay menos de 255 artistas indexados, el sistema los enumera en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255, el sistema los clasifica en orden alfabético. 1. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. Puede reproducir Todos los artistas o cualquier artista indexado. 2. Desplácese para elegir el artista deseado. Presione **OK**.
Álbumes	Ordenar todos los medios indexados por álbum. Si hay menos de 255 álbumes indexados, el sistema los enumera en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255, el sistema los clasifica en orden alfabético. 1. Oprima **OK** para ingresar al menú Álbumes y seleccione entre tocar todos los álbumes o tocar uno de los álbumes indexados. 2. Desplácese para elegir el álbum deseado. Presione **OK**.
Géneros	Ordenar la música indexada por tipo de género (categoría). SYNC lista los géneros en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255, el sistema los clasifica en orden alfabético. 1. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. 2. Recorra el menú para seleccionar el género deseado. Presione **OK**.
Playlists	Acceda a las listas de reproducción (en formatos como ASX, .M3U, . WPL o . MTP). El sistema organiza las listas de reproducción en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255, el sistema los clasifica en orden alfabético. 1. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. 2. Recorra el menú para seleccionar la lista de reproducción deseada. Presione **OK**.
Canciones	Busque y toque una canción específica que haya sido indexada. SYNC ordena las canciones en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255, el sistema los clasifica en orden alfabético.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
	1. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. 2. Recorra el menú para seleccionar la canción deseada. Presione **OK**.
Explorar USB	Explore todos los medios digitales soportados ubicados en el dispositivo de medios conectado al puerto USB. Solo puede ver el contenido de los medios compatibles con SYNC; otros archivos almacenados no serán visibles. 1. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. 2. Recorra el menú para explorar los medios indexados en su dispositivo de memoria Flash.
Música similar*	Toque música similar a la que se está reproduciendo desde el puerto USB. El sistema usará la información de metadatos de cada canción para crear una lista de reproducción. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. El sistema crea una nueva lista de canciones similares y comienza a reproducirlas. Esta característica no incluye canciones con información incompleta de metadatos.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

*Con ciertos dispositivos de reproducción, si las etiquetas de metadatos no están completas, las canciones no estarán disponibles en el modo de reconocimiento de voz ni en los menús tocar o música similar. No obstante, si pone estas canciones en su dispositivo de reproducción en el "Modo de dispositivo de almacenamiento masivo", estarán disponibles en el modo de reconocimiento de voz y en el menú de reproducción y música similar. El sistema coloca elementos Desconocidos en las etiquetas de metadatos incompletas.

Configuración del sistema

Dispositivos Bluetooth

El menú Dispositivos Bluetooth le permite agregar, conectar y quitar un dispositivo, así como activar o desactivar la característica Bluetooth.

1. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú Medios.
2. Desplácese a Configuración del sistema. Presione **OK**.
3. Desplácese a Dispositivos Bluetooth. Presione **OK**.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Agregar dispositivo Bluetooth*	Asociar más dispositivos al sistema. 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y oprima otra vez **OK** cuando aparezca **Buscar SYNC** en la pantalla.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
	2. Siga las instrucciones del manual del usuario de su teléfono para poner el teléfono en modo de detección. En la pantalla aparece un número de identificación personal (PIN) de seis dígitos. 3. Cuando se lo indiquen en la pantalla de seis cifras del teléfono, ingrese el PIN.
Conectar dispositivo Bluetooth	Conectar un dispositivo con tecnología Bluetooth previamente asociado. 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y ver una lista de dispositivos previamente asociados. 2. Recorra el menú hasta encontrar el dispositivo deseado y oprima **OK** para conectar el dispositivo.
Configurar Bluetooth	Activar/desactivar la característica Bluetooth. * 1. Oprima **OK** y recorra el menú para cambiar entre Activar y Desactivar. 2. Haga una selección y oprima **OK**.
Quitar dispositivos	Eliminar un dispositivo de medios asociado. 1. Oprima **OK** y recorra el menú para seleccionar el dispositivo. 2. Oprima **OK** para confirmar.
Quitar todos	Quitar todos los dispositivos previamente asociados. Presione **OK** para seleccionar.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

*Ésta es una característica dependiente de la velocidad.

**Si desactiva el sistema Bluetooth, se desconectarán todos los dispositivos Bluetooth y se desactivarán todas las funciones Bluetooth.

Opciones avanzadas del menú

El menú Opciones avanzadas le permite acceder y configurar indicadores, idiomas y configuraciones de fábrica, y realizar una reconfiguración total.

1. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú Medios.
2. Desplácese a Configuración del sistema. Presione **OK**.
3. Desplácese a Opciones avanzadas. Presione **OK**.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
Indicadores	Usar SYNC como guía haciendo preguntas y recibiendo consejos útiles o bien, solicitándole una acción específica.

Cuando selecciona:	Puede:
	1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y recorra el menú para seleccionar activar o desactivar. 2. Oprima **OK** cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. SYNC lo llevará de vuelta al menú Opciones avanzadas.
Idiomas	Seleccione entre English, Français o Español. Los mensajes e indicaciones de la visualización aparecerán en ese idioma. 1. Oprima **OK** para seleccionar y recorra la lista de idiomas. 2. Oprima **OK** cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. 3. Si cambia la configuración de idioma, la pantalla indicará que el sistema se está actualizando. Cuando complete la actualización, SYNC lo llevará de vuelta al menú Opciones avanzadas.
Valores de fábrica	Volver a los valores predeterminados de fábrica. Esta selección no borrará su información indexada (agenda, historial de llamadas, mensajes de texto y dispositivos asociados). 1. Presione **OK** para seleccionar. 2. Oprima **OK** nuevamente cuando **¿Restaurar valores fáb.?** aparezca en la pantalla. 3. Oprima **OK** para confirmar.
Reconfiguración total	Borrar completamente toda la información almacenada en SYNC (agenda, historial de llamadas, mensajes de texto y todos los dispositivos asociados) y regresar a la configuración de fábrica.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

DIAGNÓSTICO DE FALLAS SYNC™

Su sistema SYNC es fácil de usar. Sin embargo, en caso de duda, consulte las tablas a continuación.

Visite el sitio web en cualquier momento para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono, registrar su cuenta y configurar sus preferencias, y para comunicarse en línea con un representante de atención al cliente (en ciertos horarios). Para obtener más información, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Problemas del teléfono		
Problema	**Causa(s) posible(s)**	**Solución(es) posible(s)**
Hay ruido de fondo excesivo durante una llamada telefónica.	La configuración del control de audio de su teléfono puede estar afectando el desempeño de SYNC.	Consulte el manual de su teléfono para ver los ajustes de audio.
Durante una llamada, puedo oír a la otra persona, pero ésta no puede oírme.	Esto puede ser una posible falla del teléfono.	Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo.
SYNC no puede descargar mi agenda.	Esta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. · Esto puede ser una posible falla del teléfono.	· Visite el sitio web para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono. · Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo. · Intente empujar los contactos de su agenda a SYNC® mediante la función Agregar contactos. · Use la característica SYNCmyphone disponible en el sitio web.
El sistema dice Agenda descargada pero la agenda en SYNC aparece vacía o le faltan contactos.	Esto puede ser una limitación en la capacidad de su teléfono.	· Intente empujar los contactos de su agenda a SYNC® mediante la función Agregar contactos. · Si los contactos que faltan están almacenados en su tarjeta SIM, trate de moverlos a la memoria del dispositivo. · Elimine las imágenes o tonos de timbre especiales asociados con el contacto faltante.
Tengo problemas para conectar mi teléfono a SYNC.	Esta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. · Esto puede ser una posible falla del teléfono.	· Visite el sitio web para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono.

Problemas del teléfono		
Problema	**Causa(s) posible(s)**	**Solución(es) posible(s)**
		· Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo. · Quite su dispositivo de SYNC y quite SYNC de su dispositivo, e intente nuevamente. · Verifique la configuración de seguridad y de aceptar automáticamente e indicar siempre de la conexión Bluetooth SYNC de su teléfono. · Actualice la aplicación oficial del fabricante de su dispositivo. · Desactive la configuración de descarga automática de la agenda.
Los mensajes de texto no funcionan en SYNC.	Esta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. · Esto puede ser una posible falla del teléfono.	· Visite el sitio web para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono. · Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo.

Problemas de USB y medios		
Problema	**Causa(s) posible(s)**	**Solución(es) posible(s)**
Tengo problemas para conectar mi dispositivo.	Esto puede ser una posible falla del dispositivo.	· Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo. · Asegúrese de utilizar el cable del fabricante. · Asegúrese de insertar el cable USB correctamente en el dispositivo y en el puerto USB.

Problemas de USB y medios		
Problema	**Causa(s) posible(s)**	**Solución(es) posible(s)**
		· Asegúrese de que el dispositivo no tenga un programa de instalación automática ni una configuración de seguridad activa.
SYNC no reconoce mi dispositivo cuando arranco el vehículo.	Ésta es una limitación del dispositivo.	Asegúrese de no dejar el dispositivo dentro del vehículo en condiciones muy calurosas o muy frías.
No hay flujo de audio Bluetooth.	Esta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. · El dispositivo no está conectado.	Asegúrese de conectar correctamente el dispositivo a SYNC® y de haber presionado Reproducir en su dispositivo.
SYNC no reconoce la música que está en mi dispositivo.	· Es probable que sus archivos de música no contengan información correcta de artista, título de canción, álbum o género. · El archivo puede estar corrupto. · La canción puede tener mecanismos de protección de derechos de autor que no permiten reproducirla.	· Asegúrese de que haya datos en todas las etiquetas de información de la canción. · En algunos dispositivos es necesario cambiar la configuración de USB de almacenamiento masivo a clase MTP.

Problemas de informe y servicio de mantenimiento del vehículo (tráfico, indicaciones e información)		
Problema	**Causa(s) posible(s)**	**Solución(es) posible(s)**
Recibí un texto que indica que no activé el informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.	· No activó su cuenta en el sitio web. · Es posible que se indique el VIN (número de identificación del vehículo) erróneo.	· Ésta es una función gratuita, pero primero debe registrarse en línea para usarla.

Problemas de informe y servicio de mantenimiento del vehículo (tráfico, indicaciones e información)		
Problema	**Causa(s) posible(s)**	**Solución(es) posible(s)**
		· Asegúrese de que el VIN se indica correctamente en la cuenta.
No puedo recuperar el informe en el sitio Web o recibí un error de sistema.	La información de distribuidor preferido no se cargó correctamente.	Cuando registra la cuenta, debe elegir un distribuidor preferido. Si ya indica un distribuidor, intente seleccionar otro distribuidor y cerrar sesión. Vuelva a iniciar sesión, vuelva a su distribuidor preferido y recupere el informe.
No puedo enviar un informe.	· Esto se puede deber a la compatibilidad de su teléfono. · Mala intensidad de señal. · No activó su teléfono en el sitio web.	· Actualice su número de celular en su cuenta en el sitio web. · Asegúrese de tener intensidad de señal completa y que se aumentó el nivel de volumen Bluetooth. · Intente eliminar el teléfono y realizar una asociación limpia.
Escuché un comercial cuando intenté usar Tráfico, indicaciones e información.	· No activó este teléfono para este servicio. · El teléfono tiene un bloqueador de ID activo.	· Ésta es una función gratuita, pero primero debe registrarse en línea para usarla. · Desactive el bloqueador de ID del teléfono ya que el sistema lo reconoce por el número de teléfono. · Asegúrese de que el teléfono conectado actualmente es el mismo que el registrado en su cuenta SYNCMyRide.

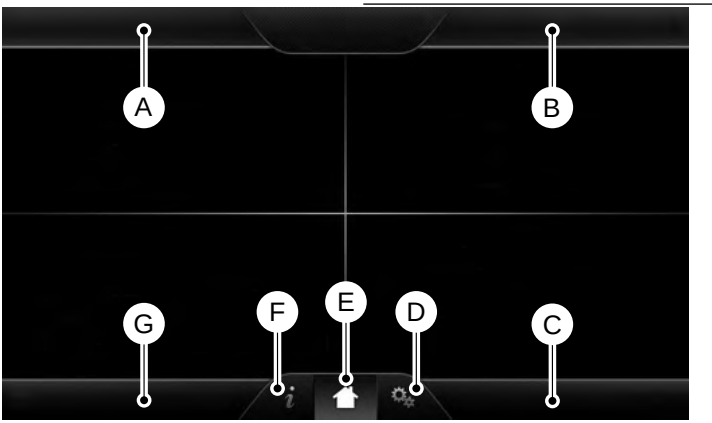
Problemas de comandos de voz		
Problema	**Causa(s) posible(s)**	**Solución(es) posible(s)**
SYNC no entiende lo que digo.	Posiblemente esté usando comandos de voz incorrectos. Probablemente habla demasiado pronto o en el momento inoportuno.	Revise los comandos de voz del teléfono y los comandos de voz de medios al principio de sus respectivas secciones. Recuerde que el micrófono SYNC® está en el espejo retrovisor o el acabado del techo, justo encima del parabrisas.
SYNC no entiende el nombre de una canción o un artista.	Posiblemente esté usando comandos de voz incorrectos. · Quizá pronuncia el nombre de una manera diferente a como lo guardó. Es posible que el sistema no lea el nombre de la misma manera que usted lo dice o pronuncia.	Revise los comandos de voz de medios al principio de la sección correspondiente. · Diga el nombre de la canción o el artista tal como aparece en la lista. Si usted dice: "Reproducir artista Prince", el sistema no reproduce la música que diga "Prince and the Revolution" ni "Prince and the New Power Generation". Asegúrese de decir o pronunciar el título completo, por ejemplo: "Remix de California con Jennifer Nettles". · Si todos los títulos de las canciones están en MAYÚSCULAS, debe deletrearlos. LOLA requiere que diga "L-O-L-A". · No use caracteres especiales en el título. El sistema no los reconoce.
SYNC no entiende, o llama al contacto equivocado cuando quiero hacer una llamada.	Posiblemente esté usando comandos de voz incorrectos. · Quizá pronuncia el nombre de una manera diferente a como lo guardó.	· Revise los comandos de voz del teléfono al principio de la sección correspondiente.

Problemas de comandos de voz		
Problema	**Causa(s) posible(s)**	**Solución(es) posible(s)**
	Es probable que los contactos de su agenda sean muy cortos y parecidos, o que contengan caracteres especiales. · Probablemente los contactos de su agenda están en MAYÚSCULAS.	Asegúrese de decir o pronunciar los contactos exactamente como están listados. Por ejemplo, si guardó un contacto como José Gutiérrez, diga: "Llamar a José Gutiérrez". · El sistema funciona mejor si escribe los nombres y apellidos; por ejemplo, "José Gutiérrez" en vez de "José". · No utilice caracteres especiales como 123 o ICE pues el sistema no lo reconoce. · Si un contacto está en MAYÚSCULAS, tiene que deletrearlo. Si requiere "JAIME", tendrá que decir: "Llamar a J-A-I-M-E”.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.



E161891

A Teléfono
B Navegación (o Información si su vehículo no está equipado con Navegación)
C Climatización
D Configuración
E Inicio
F Información
G Entretenimiento

Este sistema usa una estrategia de cuatro esquinas para proporcionar acceso rápido a varias funciones y ajustes del vehículo. La pantalla táctil le permite interactuar de manera sencilla con su teléfono celular, archivos de medios, control de temperatura y sistema de navegación. En las esquinas también verá cualquier modo activo de esos menús, como el estado del teléfono o la temperatura ambiente.

Nota: *Algunas funciones no están disponibles mientras su vehículo está en movimiento.*

Nota: *También puede ingresar directamente a la pantalla de inicio y a la pantalla de información oprimiendo el botón de Inicio (el ícono de "casa") y el botón de Información (el ícono de "i") en los controles del volante.*

Nota: *Su sistema está equipado con una función que le permite acceder y controlar las funciones de audio por 30 minutos después de desactivar el encendido (y sin abrir las puertas).*

TELÉFONO

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Teléfono
- Marcación rápida
- Agenda
- Historial
- Mensajes
- Configuración

NAVEGACIÓN

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Mi casa
- Favoritos
- Destinos anteriores
- Punto de interés
- Emergencia
- Calle y número
- Intersección
- Centro de la ciudad
- Mapa
- Editar ruta Cancelar ruta

CLIMATIZACIÓN

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Configuración del conductor
- Aire recirculado
- Automático
- Doble
- Configuración del pasajero
- A/C
- Desempañar

CONFIGURACIÓN

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Reloj
- Pantalla
- Sonido
- Vehículo
- Configuración
- Ayuda

INICIO

oprima para ingresar a la pantalla de inicio. Según el paquete de opciones y software de su vehículo, 'la apariencia de las pantallas puede ser diferente de las descripciones que se muestran en esta sección. Las características también pueden estar limitadas dependiendo del mercado. Verifique la disponibilidad con un distribuidor autorizado.

INFORMACIÓN

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Services
- Travel Link
- Alertas
- Calendario
- Aplicaciones

ENTRETENIMIENTO

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- AM
- FM
- SIRIUS
- CD
- USB
- Estéreo BT
- Tarjeta SD
- Entradas de A/V

Uso de los controles sensibles al contacto de su sistema

Para activar o desactivar una función, únicamente debe tocar la imagen con el dedo. Para obtener un rendimiento óptimo de los controles sensibles al contacto:

- No oprima los controles con fuerza. Son sensibles al contacto ligero.
- Utilice su dedo descubierto para tocar la parte central de una imagen de control táctil. Si no toca la parte central del gráfico podría afectar operación de un control adyacente.
- Asegúrese de que sus manos estén limpias y secas.
- Debido a que la pantalla táctil funciona con el toque de un dedo, podría tener problemas si usa guantes.
- Mantenga el metal y otros materiales conductivos alejados de la superficie de la pantalla táctil, ya que de lo contrario podrían causar interferencia electrónica (por ejemplo, activar accidentalmente una función distinta de la que quería).

Dependiendo del vehículo y del paquete de opciones, podría también tener los siguientes controles en su bisel:

- Encendido: encender y apagar los medios o las funciones de climatización.
- **VOL:** controle el volumen de los medios de reproducción.
- Ventilador: controle la velocidad del ventilador del sistema de climatización.
- Botones Seek (Buscar) y Tune (Sintonizar): utilice como lo haría normalmente en los modos de medios.
- Expulsar: expulse un CD del sistema de entretenimiento.
- **SOURCE:** toque la palabra repetidamente para ver todos los modos de medios disponibles. La pantalla no cambiará, pero podrá ver los cambios de medios en la barra de estado inferior izquierda.
- **SOUND:** toque la palabra para acceder al menú de Sonido donde puede ajustar las configuración tales como: bajos, agudos, medios, balance y distribución, DSP (Procesamiento de señal digital), Modo de ocupación y volumen compensado por la velocidad. (Es posible que su vehículo no tenga todas estas opciones de sonido.)
- Luz de emergencia: active y desactive las luces de emergencia.

Limpieza de la pantalla táctil

Use un paño limpio y suave, como los que se utilizan para limpiar anteojos. Si todavía queda suciedad o huellas digitales, aplique una pequeña cantidad de alcohol al paño. No vierta ni rocíe alcohol sobre la pantalla. No utilice detergente ni ningún otro tipo de solvente para limpiar la pantalla.

Soporte

El equipo de soporte de SYNC está disponible para ayudarlo a responder las preguntas que no pueda contestar por su cuenta.

De lunes a sábado, de 8.30 a.m. a 9 p.m., hora del este.

Domingos, 10.30 a.m. a 7.30 p.m., hora del este

En los Estados Unidos, llame al: 1-800-392-3673.

En Canadá, llame al: 1-800-565-3673.

Los horarios están sujetos a cambios debido a los días festivos.

Información de seguridad

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

- No intente revisar o reparar el sistema. Consulte con un distribuidor autorizado.
- No haga funcionar dispositivos de juegos si los cables de corriente están rotos, separados o dañados. Quite los cables de corriente del camino para que no interfieran con el funcionamiento de pedales, asientos, compartimentos o capacidades de manejo seguro.
- No deje los dispositivos de juego en el vehículo en condiciones extremas, ya que podría dañarlos. Para obtener más información, consulte la guía del usuario del dispositivo.
- Por su seguridad, algunas de las funciones de SYNC dependen de la velocidad. Su uso está limitado cuando el vehículo viaja a velocidades por debajo de 5 km/h (3 mph).

Asegúrese de revisar el manual del dispositivo antes de usarlo con SYNC.

Características restringidas por la velocidad

Algunas características de este sistema pueden ser demasiado difíciles de utilizar mientras el vehículo está en movimiento, por lo tanto no se permite modificarlas a menos que el vehículo esté detenido.

- Las pantallas demasiado abarrotadas con información, como revisiones y calificaciones de Punto de interés, resultados deportivos SIRIUS Travel Link, horarios de películas o condiciones para esquiar.
- Cualquier acción que requiera que use un teclado está restringida, como entrar un destino de navegación o información de edición.
- Todas las listas son limitadas de modo que el usuario pueda ver menos entradas (como, contactos telefónicos o entradas de llamadas telefónicas recientes).

Consulte la siguiente tabla para obtener ejemplos más específicos.

Características restringidas	
Teléfono celular	Asociación de un teléfono con Bluetooth
	Incorporación de contactos a la agenda telefónica o carga de estos (desde USB)
	Las entradas de listas son limitadas para los contactos telefónicos y las entradas de llamadas telefónicas recientes
Funcionalidad del sistema	Edición del código del teclado
	Activación del modo valet
	Configuración de la edición mientras se encuentran activas la cámara retrovisora o la asistencia de estacionamiento activa
Wi-Fi y conexión inalámbrica	Edición de la configuración de la conexión inalámbrica
	Edición de la lista de redes inalámbricas
Videos, fotografías y gráficas	Reproducción de video
	Edición de un fondo de pantalla e incorporación de uno nuevo
Mensajes de texto	Composición de mensajes de texto
	Visualización de los mensajes de texto recibidos
	Edición de los mensajes de texto preestablecidos

Características restringidas	
Navegación	Uso del teclado para ingresar un destino
	Ruta de navegación de demostración
	Incorporación o edición de entradas de la libreta de direcciones o áreas por evitar

Información de privacidad

Cuando conecta un teléfono celular a SYNC, el sistema crea un perfil dentro de su vehículo que se vincula a ese teléfono celular. Este perfil ayuda a ofrecerle más funciones de celular y operar más eficazmente. Entre otras cosas, este perfil puede contener datos acerca de la agenda del teléfono celular, mensajes de texto (leídos y sin leer) y el historial de llamadas, que incluye el historial de llamadas de cuando el teléfono celular no estaba conectado al sistema. Además, si conecta un dispositivo de medios, el sistema crea y retiene un índice del contenido de medios compatible. El sistema también lleva un breve registro de aproximadamente 10 minutos de toda su actividad reciente. El perfil del registro y otros datos del sistema pueden utilizarse para mejorar el sistema y para ayudar en el diagnóstico de cualquier problema que pueda ocurrir.

El perfil del celular, el índice del dispositivo de medios y el registro quedarán en el vehículo a menos que usted los borre y, por lo general, solo se tiene acceso a ellos en el vehículo cuando el teléfono celular o el reproductor de medios están conectados. Si ya no va a utilizar el sistema o el vehículo, le recomendamos que realice el proceso de Reconfiguración total para borrar toda la información almacenada.

No se puede tener acceso a los datos del sistema sin equipo especial y sin acceso al módulo SYNC del vehículo. Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada no revisarán los datos del sistema para otros fines que no sean los descritos sin el consentimiento correspondiente o sin un mandato judicial, petición de las autoridades de policía, petición de las autoridades gubernamentales o petición de terceros que actúen con la debida autoridad legal. Otras terceras partes pueden solicitar acceso a la información en forma independiente de Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada. Para obtener información adicional sobre privacidad, consulte las secciones sobre 911 Assist, Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y Tráfico, indicaciones e información.

Uso del reconocimiento de voz

Este sistema le ayuda a controlar numerosas funciones mediante comandos de voz. Esto le permite tener las manos en el volante y concentrarse en lo que está delante suyo. El sistema proporciona retroalimentación mediante tonos auditivos, indicadores, preguntas y confirmaciones habladas que dependen de la situación y del nivel de interacción elegido (configuración de voz).

El sistema también le hace preguntas breves (indicaciones de confirmación) si no está seguro de su petición o cuando la petición tiene varias respuestas posibles.

Cuando se usan comandos de voz, pueden aparecer palabras e iconos en la barra de estado inferior izquierda para indicar el estado de la sesión de voz (como escuchando, éxito, error, en pausa o intente de nuevo).

Cómo utilizar los comandos de voz con el sistema

oprima el ícono de voz. Después del tono, diga el comando claramente.

Estos comandos se pueden decir en cualquier momento durante una sesión de voz
"Cancelar"
"Salir"
"Regresar"
"Lista de comandos"
"Menú principal"
"Siguiente página"
"Página anterior"
"¿Qué puedo decir?"
"Ayuda"

¿Qué puedo decir?

Para acceder a los comandos de voz disponibles para la sesión actual, haga lo siguiente:

- Durante una sesión de voz, oprima el icono de Ayuda (**?**) en la barra de estado en la parte inferior izquierda de la pantalla.
- Diga "¿Qué puedo decir?" para ver en la pantalla una lista de los posibles comandos de voz asociados con su sesión de voz actual.
- oprima el ícono de voz. Después del tono, diga "Ayuda" para escuchar una lista de los posibles comandos de voz.

Sugerencias útiles

- Asegúrese de que el interior del vehículo esté lo más silencioso posible. Es posible que las vibraciones del camino y el ruido del viento que entra por las ventanas abiertas impidan que el sistema reconozca en forma correcta los comandos que diga.
- Después de oprimir el ícono de voz, espere hasta que suene el tono y que aparezca el mensaje Listening (Escuchando) antes de decir un comando. Cualquier comando que se diga antes de esto no se registra en el sistema.
- Hable con naturalidad, sin hacer pausas largas entre palabras.
- En cualquier momento, puede interrumpir el sistema mientras éste habla al presionar el icono de voz.

Acceso a una lista de comandos disponibles

- Si usa la pantalla táctil, oprima el icono Configuración > **Ayuda** > **Lista de comandos de voz**.
- Si usa el control del volante de la dirección, oprima el icono de voz. Después del tono, diga el comando claramente.

Comandos de voz disponibles
"Lista de comandos de audio"
"Lista de comandos de audio Bluetooth"
"Revisar lista de comandos"
"Lista de comandos de CD"
"Lista de comandos del control de temperatura"
"Lista de comandos"
"Lista de comandos de navegación" *
"Lista de comandos del teléfono"
"Lista de comandos de radio"
"Lista de comandos de tarjeta SD"
"Lista de comandos satelitales de Sirius" **
"Lista de comandos de Travel Link" *
"Lista de comandos USB"
"Lista de comandos de las instrucciones de voz"
"Lista de comandos de la configuración de voz"
"Ayuda"

* Este comando solo está disponible cuando el vehículo está equipado con el sistema de navegación y la tarjeta SD del sistema de navegación está en la ranura de la tarjeta.

** Este comando solo está disponible cuando tiene una suscripción activa a la radio satelital SIRIUS.

Configuración de voz

Configuración de voz le permite personalizar el nivel de interacción con el sistema, ayuda y retroalimentación. La configuración predeterminada del sistema es interacción estándar, que utiliza listas de candidatos e indicadores de confirmación, pues estos proporcionan el nivel más alto de orientación y retroalimentación.

- **Modo de interacción:** el modo para principiantes proporciona interacción y orientación detalladas, mientras que el modo avanzado tiene menos interacción audible y más indicaciones por tonos.
- **Indicaciones de confirmación:** el sistema usa estas breves preguntas para confirmar su solicitud de voz. Si están desactivadas, el sistema hará simplemente su mejor suposición en cuanto a su solicitud. Es posible que el sistema le pida confirmar ocasionalmente las configuraciones.
- **Listas de teléfonos y opciones similares:** las listas de opciones similares son listas de posibles resultados de sus comandos de voz. El sistema crea estas listas cuando tiene el mismo nivel de confianza en varias opciones basadas en su comando de voz.

Para acceder a esta configuración mediante la pantalla táctil:

1. Oprima el icono Configuración > **Configuración** > **Control de voz**.
2. Seleccione entre:

- Modo de interacción
- Indicadores de confirmación
- Listas de opciones similares
- Listas de opciones de telefonía
- Volumen del control de voz.

Para acceder a esta configuración mediante los comandos de voz:

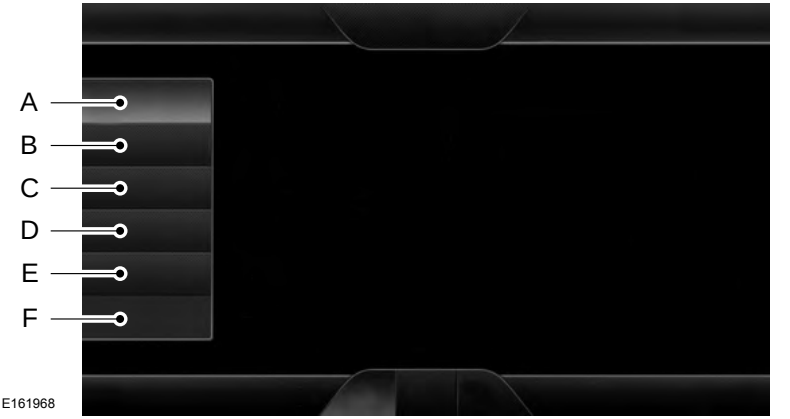
1. oprima el ícono de voz. Espere por la indicación "Diga un comando". Sonará otro tono para indicar que el sistema está escuchando.
2. Diga cualquiera de los comandos siguientes:

Configuración de voz mediante los comandos de voz
"Mensajes de Confirmación Desactivados"
"Mensajes de Confirmación Activados"
"Modo de Interacción Avanzado"
"Modo de interacción para principiantes"
"Lista de Candidatos de Medios Desactivados"
"Lista de Candidatos de Medios Activada"
"Lista de Candidatos de Teléfono Desactivada"
"Lista de Candidatos de Teléfono Activada"
"Ayuda"

Uso de comandos de voz con las opciones de pantalla táctil

Su sistema de voz tiene una característica de modo doble que le permite cambiar entre utilizar comandos de voz y seleccionar opciones en la pantalla. Solo está disponible cuando el sistema muestra una lista de candidatos generada durante una sesión de voz. Por ejemplo, al ingresar una dirección de calle o tratar de llamar a un contacto desde el teléfono asociado al sistema.

CONFIGURACIÓN



A	Reloj
B	Pantalla
C	Sonido
D	Vehículo
E	Configuración
F	Ayuda

En el menú, puede ajustar el reloj, acceder y ajustar la pantalla, configuraciones del sonido y del vehículo, así como acceder a configuraciones de modos específicos o a la característica de ayuda.

Reloj

Nota: *No es posible ajustar manualmente la fecha. El GPS de su vehículo lo hace por usted.*

Nota: *Si se ha desconectado la batería, el vehículo debe adquirir la señal del GPS para actualizar el reloj. Una vez que su vehículo adquiere la señal, pueden transcurrir algunos minutos para que se actualice la hora correcta en la pantalla.*

1. Oprima el icono Settings (Configuración) **Clock (Reloj)**.
2. Oprima **+** y **-** para ajustar la hora.

También puede hacer otros ajustes desde esta pantalla, como el modo horario de 12 o 24 horas, activar la sincronización del GPS con la hora, y hacer que el sistema actualice automáticamente las nuevas zonas horarias.

También puede encender o apagar la pantalla de temperatura de aire externa. Aparece en la parte central superior de la pantalla táctil junto a la fecha y la hora.

El sistema guarda automáticamente cualquier actualización que hace a la configuración.

Pantalla

Puede ajustar la pantalla táctil desde esta u oprimiendo el botón de voz en los controles del volante de dirección y cuando reciba el aviso, diga "Configurar pantalla".

Oprima el icono Configuración > **Pantalla**, para acceder y hacer ajustes utilizando la pantalla táctil.

- **Brillo** le permite hacer más brillante o atenuar la pantalla de visualización.
- **Auto DIM**, cuando está en **On**, le permite usar la función Desplazamiento manual de la atenuación automática.
- **Modo** le permite configurar el brillo de la pantalla o hacer que el sistema lo cambie automáticamente según el nivel de la luz externa o apagar la pantalla.
  - Si selecciona **AUTO** o **NOCHE**, tiene las opciones de activar o desactivar la función de atenuación automática de la pantalla y cambiar la función de desplazamiento manual de la atenuación automática.
- El**Desplazamiento manual de la atenuación automática.** le permite ajustar la atenuación de la pantalla conforme las condiciones de luz cambian de día a noche.
- **Editar su imagen de fondo**
  - Puede hacer que la pantalla táctil muestre la fotografía predeterminada o puede subir la suya.

Carga de fotografías para su fondo de pantalla principal

Nota: *No puede cargar fotografías directamente de su cámara. Debe acceder a las fotografías desde su dispositivo de almacenamiento masivo USB o desde una tarjeta SD.*

Nota: *Las fotografías con dimensiones extremadamente grandes (como 2048 x 1536) podrían no ser compatibles y aparecer como una imagen en blanco (negra) en la pantalla.*

Este sistema le permite cargar y ver hasta 32 fotografías.

Para acceder, oprima el icono > **Display (Pantalla)** > **Edit Wallpaper (Edición de fondo de pantalla)** y siga las indicaciones del sistema para cargar sus fotografías.

Solo aparecerán fotografías que cumplan las siguientes condiciones:

- Los formatos de archivos compatibles son los siguientes: .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp
- Cada archivo debe ser de 1,5 MB o menos.
- Dimensiones recomendadas: 800 X 384

Sonido

Oprima el icono > **Sound (Sonido)** y luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

Sonido
Graves
Intermedios
Agudos
Ajuste del balance y la distribución
DSP*
Modo de ocupación*
Volumen compensado por la velocidad

* Es posible que su vehículo no tenga esta configuración de sonido.

Vehículo

oprima el icono Configuración > **Vehículo**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

- Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo
- Cámara retrovisora
- Activación del modo valet.

Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo

Active o desactive los **Recordatorios automáticos** y ajuste el intervalo de kilometraje en el cual desea recibir los informes. Oprima el botón **?** para obtener más información sobre estas selecciones.

Cuando haya terminado de hacer sus selecciones, presione **Ejecutar informe de mantenimiento del vehículo** si desea obtener el informe.

Puede encontrar más información sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo en este capítulo. Ver **Información** (página 406).

Cámara retrovisora

Este menú le permite acceder a la configuración de su cámara retrovisora.

oprima el icono Configuración > **Vehículo** > **Cámara retrovisora**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

- Demora de la cámara retrovisora
- Alarma visual de asistencia para estacionamiento
- Pautas.

Puede encontrar más información sobre la cámara retrovisora en otro capítulo. Ver **Cámara de vista trasera** (página 170).

Activación del modo valet

Nota: *Si el sistema se bloquea y necesita restablecer su PIN, ingrese el número 3681 para desbloquear el sistema.*

El modo valer le permite bloquear el sistema. No se puede acceder a ninguna información hasta que el sistema se desbloquee con el PIN correcto.

1. Oprima el icono Configuración > **Vehículo** > **Activar modo valet**.
2. Cuando reciba la indicación, ingrese un PIN de cuatro dígitos.

Una vez que oprime **Continuar** el sistema se bloquea hasta que ingresa otra vez el PIN.

Configuración

Acceda y ajuste la configuración del sistema, las características de voz y las configuraciones del teléfono, la navegación y la conexión inalámbrica.

Sistema

oprima el icono Configuración > **Configuración** > **Sistema**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

Sistema	
Idioma	Seleccione esta opción para ver la pantalla táctil en inglés, español o francés.
Distancia	Seleccione esta opción para ver las unidades en kilómetros o millas.
Temperatura	Seleccione esta opción para ver las unidades en grados centígrados o Fahrenheit.
Volumen de la indicación del sistema	Ajuste el volumen de los indicadores de voz del sistema.
Tono del botón de la pantalla táctil	Seleccione esta opción para que el tono del sistema confirme sus selecciones mediante la pantalla táctil.
Tono del botón del panel táctil	Seleccione esta opción para que el tono del sistema confirme sus selecciones del botón mediante el sistema de climatización o audio.
Disposición del teclado	Haga que la visualización del teclado de la pantalla táctil se muestre en formato QWERTY o ABC.
Instalar aplicaciones	Instale cualquiera de las aplicaciones descargadas o vea las licencias de software actuales.
Reconfiguración total	Seleccione esta opción para restablecer los valores predeterminados de fábrica. Esto borra todas las configuraciones personales y los datos personales.

Control de voz

oprima el icono Configuración > **Configuración** > **Control de voz**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

Control de voz	
Modo de interacción	El modo de interacción estándar proporciona interacción más detallada y orientación. El modo avanzado proporciona menos interacción auditiva y más indicadores de tono.
Indicadores de confirmación	Permita que el sistema le realice preguntas breves cuando no escucha claramente o no comprende la solicitud. *
Listas de opciones similares	Las listas de opciones similares son listas de posibles resultados de los comandos de voz. El sistema hará simplemente su mejor suposición en cuanto a su solicitud con estas funciones desactivadas.
Listas de opciones de telefonía	Las listas de opciones similares son listas de posibles resultados de los comandos de voz. El sistema hará simplemente su mejor suposición en cuanto a su solicitud con estas funciones desactivadas.
Volumen del control de voz	Esto permite que ajuste el nivel de volumen de la voz del sistema.

* Incluso con las indicaciones de confirmación desactivadas, es posible que el sistema le pida ocasionalmente que confirme las configuraciones.

Reproductor de medios

oprima el icono Configuración > **Configuración** > **Reproductor de medios**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

Reproductor de medios	
Autoplay	Cuando esta función está activada, el sistema cambia automáticamente a la fuente de medios de la conexión inicial. Esto le permite escuchar la música durante el proceso indexación. Cuando esta función está desactivada, el sistema no cambia automáticamente a la fuente de medios insertada.
Dispositivos Bluetooth	Seleccione para conectar, desconectar, agregar o borrar un dispositivo. También puede configurar un dispositivo como su favorito, de modo que el sistema procure conectar automáticamente ese dispositivo en cada ciclo de encendido de su vehículo.
Dispositivos Bluetooth con índice Bluetooth	Cuando esta función está activada, el sistema indiza automáticamente los medios en su dispositivo Bluetooth conectado.
Información de la base de datos Gracenote	Esto le permite ver la versión de su base de datos Gracenote.
Administración de Gracenote	Con esta función activada, la base de datos Gracenote suministra información de metadatos para sus archivos de música. Esto anula la información de su dispositivo. La configuración predeterminada de esta función es Inactiva.
Prioridad de imagen de portada	Con esta función activada, la base de datos Gracenote suministra la imagen de portada para sus archivos de música. Esto anula cualquier imagen de su dispositivo. La configuración predeterminada de esta función es el reproductor de medios.

Navegación

oprima el icono Configuración > **Configuración** > **Navegación**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

Navegación	
Preferencias de mapa	Active y desactive el trazo del camino recorrido.
	Haga que el sistema muestre su lista de virajes de arriba hacia abajo o de abajo hacia arriba.
	Active o desactive la notificación de estacionamiento del punto de interés.
Preferencias de ruta	Haga que el sistema muestre la ruta más corta, la más rápida o la más ecológica.
	Haga que el sistema evite las autopistas.
	Haga que el sistema evite los peajes.
	Haga que el sistema evite los transbordadores y trenes para transporte de automóviles.
	Haga que el sistema use los carriles AOV (altamente ocupados con vehículos).
Preferencias de navegación	Haga que el sistema use los indicadores de guía.
	Haga que el sistema llene automáticamente la información de estado o provincia.
Preferencias de tránsito	Haga que el sistema muestre las áreas con obras en el camino.
	Haga que el sistema muestre iconos de incidentes.
	Haga que el sistema muestre las áreas en las que puede ser difícil conducir.
	Haga que el sistema muestre las áreas donde puede haber nieve y hielo en el camino.
	Haga que el sistema muestre las alertas de contaminación del aire.
	Haga que el sistema muestre las advertencias climáticas.
	Haga que el sistema muestre las áreas donde pueda haber visibilidad reducida.
	Haga que el sistema encienda la radio para recibir los anuncios sobre el tráfico.
Áreas por evitar	Ingrese las áreas específicas que desearía evitar en las rutas de navegación planeadas.

Teléfono

oprima el icono Configuración > **Configuración** > **Teléfono**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

Teléfono	
Dispositivos Bluetooth	Conectar, desconectar, agregar o quitar un dispositivo, así como guardarlo como favorito.
Bluetooth	Activar y desactivar Bluetooth.
No molestar	Haga que todas las llamadas vayan directamente a su buzón de voz y no suenen dentro del vehículo. Con esta función activada, los avisos de mensaje de texto también se silencian y no suenan dentro del vehículo.
911 Assist	Active o desactive la función 911 Assist. Ver **Información** (página 406).
Timbre del teléfono	Seleccione el tipo de aviso para las llamadas de teléfono: tono de timbre, pitido, texto de conversación o silencio.
Aviso de mensaje de texto	Seleccione el tipo de aviso para los mensajes de texto: tono de alerta, pitido, texto de conversación o silencio.
Conexión de datos de Internet	Si es compatible con su teléfono, puede ajustar su conexión de datos de Internet. Seleccione para crear su perfil de conexión con la red de área personal o para desactivar su conexión. También puede ajustar su configuración o hacer que el sistema siempre esté conectado, que nunca se conecte en roaming, o que pregunte antes de conectarse. Oprima **?** para obtener más información.
Administrar agenda	Acceder a funciones como descarga automática de la agenda, volver a descargar su agenda, agregar contactos desde su teléfono y borrar o cargar su agenda.
Advertencia de roaming	Haga que el sistema le avise cuando esté en modo roaming.

Conexión inalámbrica y de Internet

Su sistema tiene una característica Wi-Fi que crea una red inalámbrica dentro de su vehículo, lo que permite que otros dispositivos (como computadoras personales o teléfonos) en su vehículo se comuniquen mutuamente, compartir archivos o jugar. Si se utiliza esta característica Wi-Fi, todas las personas en su vehículo también pueden tener acceso a Internet si usted dispone de una conexión USB de banda ancha móvil dentro del vehículo, si su teléfono soporta una red personal de contactos locales y si estaciona fuera de un lugar con conectividad inalámbrica activa.

oprima el icono Configuración > **Configuración** > **Conexión** **inalámbrica y de Internet**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

Wi-fi	
Configuración de Wi-Fi	**El modo de red de Wi-Fi (cliente)** activa/desactiva la función Wi-Fi de su vehículo. Asegúrese de activarlo si desea tener conectividad.
	Escoger una red inalámbrica le permite utilizar una red inalámbrica previamente almacenada. Puede ordenar sus redes por lista alfabética, prioridad e intensidad de la señal. También puede buscar una red, conectarse a una red, desconectarse de una red, recibir más información, priorizar una red o borrar una red.
	El modo de punto de acceso hace que SYNC se convierta en un punto de acceso para un teléfono o una computadora cuando está activado. Esto integra una red de área local dentro del vehículo para cosas como jugar videojuegos, transferir archivos y navegar por Internet. Oprima **?** para obtener más información.
	La configuración del punto de acceso le permite ver y cambiar la configuración para utilizar SYNC como el punto de acceso a Internet.
	La lista de dispositivos de punto de acceso le permite ver conexiones recientes con su sistema Wi-Fi.

Wi-fi	
USB de banda ancha móvil	En vez de utilizar Wi-Fi, su sistema también puede usar una conexión USB de banda ancha móvil para acceder a la Internet. (Debe activar su dispositivo de banda ancha móvil en su computadora personal antes de conectarlo al sistema). Esta pantalla le permite configurar lo que será el área típica de conexión para su USB de banda ancha móvil. (Las configuraciones del USB de banda ancha móvil podrían no mostrarse si el dispositivo ya está activado). Puede seleccionar lo siguiente: país, proveedor, número de teléfono, nombre de usuario y contraseña.
Configuración de Bluetooth	Le muestra los dispositivos asociados actualmente y le dará las opciones típicas de Bluetooth para conectarse, desconectarse, configurar su predilecto y borrar y agregar dispositivos. Bluetooth es una marca registrada de Bluetooth SIG.
Priorizar métodos de conexión	Elija los métodos de conexión y cambiarlos según lo necesite. Puede seleccionar Cambiar orden y hacer que el sistema siempre intente conectarse utilizando un USB de banda ancha móvil o la función Wi-Fi.

E142626

El logotipo "Wi-Fi CERTIFIED" es una marca de certificación de Wi-Fi Alliance.

Ayuda

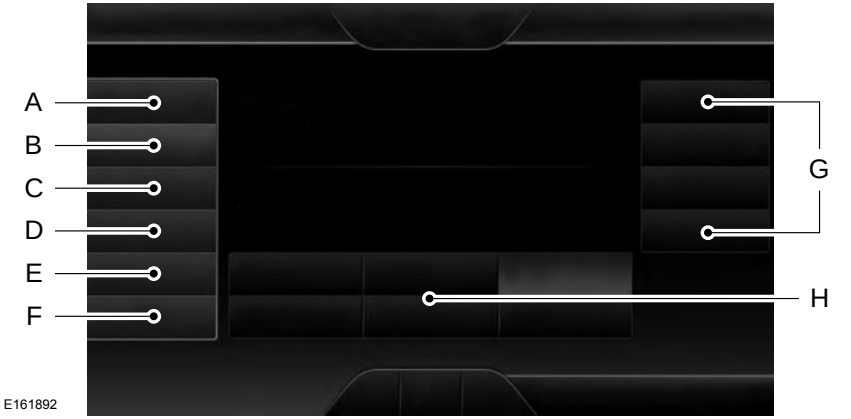
oprima el icono Configuración > **Ayuda**, luego seleccione entre las siguientes opciones:

Ayuda	
¿Dónde estoy?	Ver la ubicación actual del vehículo, si su vehículo está equipado con sistema de navegación. Si su vehículo no está equipado con navegación, no verá este botón.
Información del sistema	Número de serie del sistema de la pantalla táctil
	Número de identificación de su vehículo (VIN)
	Versión del software del sistema de la pantalla táctil
	Versión del sistema de navegación

Ayuda	
	Versión de la base de datos del mapa
	Radio satelital ESN Sirius
	Información de la base de datos de Gracenote y versión de la Biblioteca
Licencias de software	Vea las licencias de los software y las aplicaciones instalados en su sistema.
Restricciones de manejo	Algunas funciones no son accesibles cuando su vehículo está en movimiento.
911 Assist	Active y desactive la función 911 Assist. Ver **Información** (página 406). **En caso de marcación rápida de emergencia (ICE):** le permite guardar hasta dos números como contactos de emergencia para acceder a ellos rápidamente en caso de emergencia. Seleccione **Editar** para acceder a la agenda del teléfono y seleccionar los contactos deseados. Los números aparecen como opciones en esta pantalla para los botones ICE 1 e ICE 2. Los contactos ICE que seleccione aparecen al finalizar el proceso de llamada de 911 Assist.
Lista de comandos de voz	Vea las listas organizadas por categorías de los comandos de voz.

Para acceder a la Ayuda usando los comandos de voz, oprima el botón de voz y después del tono, diga "Ayuda". El sistema proporciona comandos de voz admisible para el modo actual.

ENTRETENIMIENTO



A	AM 1 y AM AST
B	FM 1, FM 2 y FM AST
C	SIRIUS
D	CD
E	USB
F	Toque este botón para desplazarse hacia abajo para obtener más opciones, como tarjeta SD, estéreo BT y entradas de A/V
G	Estos botones cambian con el modo de medios en que esté.
H	Controle de CD y memorias preestablecidas de la radio.

Nota: *Es posible que algunas funciones no están disponibles en su zona. Comuníquese con un distribuidor autorizado para obtener más información.*

Puede acceder a estas opciones a través de la pantalla táctil o mediante comandos de voz.

Exploración del contenido del dispositivo

Mientras escucha audio en un dispositivo, puede revisar las opciones de otros dispositivos sin tener que cambiar las fuentes. Por ejemplo, si está escuchando audio en una tarjeta SD, puede revisar todos los artistas almacenados en su dispositivo USB.

Oprima el ícono de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, puede decir:

"REVISAR" en los dispositivos
"Revisar"[1]
"Revisar juegos de <liga>"**
"Mostrar canales de <categoría de Sirius>"**
"Revisar tarjeta SD"
"Revisar Sirius"**
"Revisar USB"
"Ayuda"

* Si dice solamente "Revisar", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del cuadro siguiente.

**Este comando solo se puede usar si tiene una suscripción activa a la radio satelital SIRIUS.

"REVISAR"
"Juegos de <liga>"[2*]
"Canales de <categoría de Sirius>"[2*]
"Tarjeta SD"**
"Sirius"*
"USB"**
"Ayuda"

* Este comando solo se puede usar si tiene una suscripción activa a la radio satelital SIRIUS.

** Para conocer más comandos relacionados con la tarjeta SD o el modo USB, consulte la sección "Tarjeta SD y puerto USB" en este capítulo.

Su sistema de voz le permite cambiar las fuentes de audio con un sencillo comando de voz. Por ejemplo, si está escuchando música en un dispositivo USB y quiere cambiar a un canal de radio satelital, simplemente presione el botón de voz en los controles del volante de dirección y diga el nombre de la estación SIRIUS (como, "the Highway"). Los siguientes comandos de voz están disponibles en el nivel superior de la sesión de voz, independientemente de qué fuente de audio actual está escuchando (como un dispositivo USB o radio satelital SIRIUS).

Nota: *Esto solo está disponible cuando el idioma del sistema MyFord Touch está configurado en inglés estadounidense.*

Comandos de muestra
"<87.7-107.9>"
"<530-1710>"
"<Channel name>"*
"AM <530-1710>"
"FM <87.7-107.9>"
"Reproducir [álbum] <nombre>"**
"Reproducir [artista] <nombre>"**

Comandos de muestra
"Reproducir [género] <nombre>"**
"Reproducir [lista] <nombre>"**
"Reproducir [canción] <nombre>"**
"Reproducir <nombre>"
"Reproducir <nombre (canción o álbum)> por <nombre de artista>"
"Sirius <0-223>"*
"Juegos deportivos"*

* Este comando solo se puede usar si tiene una suscripción activa a la radio satelital SIRIUS.

** Los comandos encerrados en [ ] significan que la palabra es opcional. Por ejemplo, si dice "Reproducir Metallica", esto es lo mismo que el comando de voz, "Reproducir [artista] <nombre>".

Radio AM/FM

Toque la pestaña **AM** or **FM** para escuchar radio.

Para alternar entre las memorias AM y FM, simplemente toque la pestaña **AM** o **FM**.

Memorias preestablecidas

Guardar una estación manteniendo oprimida una de las áreas de preestablecimiento de memoria. El sonido se silenciará brevemente mientras la radio guarda la estación. El sonido vuelve cuando termina.

HD Radio

Toque este botón para encender la HD Radio. La luz del botón se enciende cuando la función está activada. La HD Radio le permite recibir transmisiones de radio digitalmente, donde esté disponible), proporcionando un sonido claro y nítido. Consulte información de la HD Radio más adelante en este capítulo.

Explorar

Toque este botón para ir a la siguiente estación de radio AM o FM con señal potente. La luz del botón se enciende cuando la función está activada.

Opciones

Configuración de sonido

Toque este botón para ajustar la configuración para:

- Graves
- Intermedios
- Agudos
- Balance y distribución
- DSP (Procesamiento de señal digital)
- Modo de ocupación
- Volumen compensado por la velocidad.

Nota: *Es posible que su vehículo no tenga todas estas configuraciones de sonido.*

Establecer PTY de Búsqueda/Exploración

Esto permite que seleccione una categoría de música que desea buscar. Luego puede elegir buscar o explorar las estaciones que reproducen esa categoría.

Pantalla de texto RDS

Esto le permite ver la información de transmisión de las estaciones de FM.

AST

AST (Autoguardar) permite que el sistema almacene automáticamente las seis estaciones más potentes de su localidad actual.

Botón TAG

Esta función está disponible cuando la HD Radio está encendida y le permite etiquetar una canción para descargarla posteriormente. Cuando selecciona Activar, aparece **TAG** en la pantalla cuando está activa la función HD Radio. Puede tocar **TAG** para guardar la información de la canción que se está reproduciendo. Cuando conecte su reproductor de música portátil, la información será transferida (si es admitido por su dispositivo). Cuando se conecte a iTunes, aparecerán las etiquetas para recordarle las canciones que quería descargar. Consulte información de la HD Radio más adelante en este capítulo.

Sintonizar directo

Toque este botón para ingresar manualmente el número de estación. Toque **Enter (Ingresar)** cuando esté listo.

Información de HD Radio™ (si está disponible)

Nota: *Las transmisiones de HD Radio no están disponibles en todos los mercados.*

La tecnología HD Radio es la evolución digital de la radio AM/FM analógica. Su sistema cuenta con un receptor especial que le permite recibir transmisiones digitales (si están disponibles), además de las transmisiones analógicas que ya recibe. Las transmisiones digitales ofrecen una mejor calidad de sonido que las analógicas, con un audio nítido y sin estática ni distorsión. Para obtener más información y una guía de las estaciones y la programación disponible, visite www.hdradio.com.

Si la HD Radio está activada y sintoniza una estación que transmite con tecnología HD Radio, es posible que observe los siguientes indicadores en la pantalla:

E142616

El logotipo de HD Radio parpadea cuando se está adquiriendo una estación digital y permanece encendido cuando se está reproduciendo audio digital. Cuando este logotipo aparezca, también podrá ver los campos de Título y Artista en la pantalla.

El indicador de multidifusión aparece en el modo FM (solamente) si la estación actual está emitiendo varias transmisiones digitales. Los números resaltados indican los canales digitales disponibles que tienen contenido nuevo o diferente. HD1 indica el estado de la programación principal y que se encuentra disponible en transmisiones analógica y digital. Otras estaciones de multidifusión adicional (desde HD2 hasta HD7) solo están disponibles en formato digital.

TAG le permite guardar una canción para descargarla más tarde cuando esté en una estación HD Radio adquirida y la función esté activada. Para activar la función y usarla:

1. Oprima **AM** o **FM** > **Options (Opciones)** > **Botón TAG** > **On (Activada)**.
2. Cuando escuche una canción que le guste, toque **TAG**

3. El sistema guarda automáticamente la información de la canción y la transfiere a su reproductor de música portátil (si es compatible) cuando lo conecta al sistema. El sistema transfiere automáticamente la etiqueta a su reproductor (si ya está conectado) y un mensaje emergente confirma la transferencia.
4. Cuando accede a iTunes con su reproductor de música portátil, las etiquetas aparecen para recordarle la canción. El sistema le permite etiquetar aproximadamente hasta 100 canciones. Para obtener una lista de dispositivos compatibles con las etiquetas, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Cuando las transmisiones de HD Radio están activas, puede acceder a las siguientes funciones:

- **Explorar:** le permite escuchar una breve muestra de todas las emisoras disponibles. Esta característica funciona cuando está activada la recepción de HD Radio, aunque no explora los canales de HD2 a HD7. Puede que aparezca el logotipo HD si la estación tiene una transmisión digital.
- Las **Memorias preestablecidas** le permiten guardar un canal activo como una memoria preestablecida. Mantenga presionada una ranura de preestablecimiento de memoria hasta que el sonido retorne. El sonido se silenciará brevemente mientras la radio guarda la estación. El sonido vuelve cuando termina. Cuando se cambia a una memoria preestablecida HD2 o HD3, el sonido se silencia antes de que se reproduzca, porque el sistema debe volver a adquirir la señal digital.

Nota: *Al igual que con cualquier estación de radio guardada, no podrá acceder a la estación guardada si el vehículo se encuentra fuera del área de recepción.*

Recepción y solución de problemas de estaciones de HD Radio

Posibles problemas de recepción	
Área de recepción	Si está escuchando una estación de multidifusión y se encuentra en el límite del área de recepción, es posible que la estación se silencie a causa de la baja intensidad de la señal.
	Si está escuchando HD1, el sistema cambia a la transmisión analógica hasta que la transmisión digital esté disponible nuevamente. Sin embargo, si está escuchando cualquiera de los posibles canales de multidifusión de HD2 a HD7, la estación se silencia y permanece en silencio hasta que sea posible conectarse a la señal digital nuevamente.
Combinación de estaciones	Cuando el sistema recibe una estación por primera vez (aparte de las estaciones de multidifusión HD2 a HD7), primero reproduce la estación en la versión analógica. Una vez que el receptor verifica que se trata de una estación de Radio HD, cambia a la versión digital. Dependiendo de la calidad de la estación, es posible que escuche un leve cambio de sonido cuando la estación pase del modo analógico al digital. Combinación es el cambio de sonido analógico a digital o de digital a analógico.

Para ofrecer la mejor experiencia posible, use el formulario de contacto para informar cualquier problema con las estaciones que se presente mientras escucha la transmisión de una estación con la tecnología HD Radio. Entidades independientes poseen y operan cada estación. Estas estaciones son responsables de asegurar que todas las transmisiones de audio y campos de datos sean correctos.

Posibles problemas de las estaciones		
Problemas	**Causa**	**Acción a tomar**
Eco, tartamudez, saltos o repetición del audio. Aumento o disminución del volumen.	Esta es una alineación de tiempo deficiente por parte del radiodifusor.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este es un problema de difusión.
El sonido se desvanece o aumenta y disminuye.	El radio está cambiando entre el modo de audio analógico y el digital.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. El problema de recepción puede solucionarse al continuar conduciendo.
Hay un retraso del silencio de audio al seleccionar HD2 o HD3, memoria de multidifusión o **Sintonización directa**.	La multidifusión digital no está disponible hasta que se decodifica la transmisión de HD Radio. Una vez decodificada, el audio estará disponible.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este es un comportamiento normal. Espere hasta que el audio esté disponible.
No se puede acceder al canal de multidifusión HD2 o HD3 cuando se intenta acceder a una memoria o desde una sintonización directa.	La memoria de multidifusión almacenada anteriormente o la sintonización directa no están disponibles en el área de recepción actual.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. La estación no está disponible en su ubicación actual.
La información de texto no coincide con el audio que se está reproduciendo.	Problema del servicio de datos por parte del difusor de radio.	Complete el formulario de problemas de estación en el sitio web indicado a continuación. *
No se muestra información de texto para la frecuencia seleccionada actualmente.	Problema del servicio de datos por parte del difusor de radio.	Complete el formulario de problemas de estación en el sitio web indicado a continuación. *
Las estaciones HD2 a HD7 no se encuentran cuando se oprime **Explorar**.	Al oprimir **Explorar** se desactiva la búsqueda de canales HD2 a HD7.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este es un comportamiento normal.

* http://www.ibiquity.com/automotive/report_radio_station_experiences

Tecnología HD Radio fabricada con licencia de iBiquity Digital Corp. Patentes de Estados Unidos y extranjeras. HD Radio y los logotipos de HD Radio y HD son marcas registradas de iBiquity Digital Corp. Ford Motor Company e iBiquity Digital Corp. no son responsables del contenido que se distribuye mediante la tecnología HD Radio. El contenido puede estar sujeto a cambios, adiciones o eliminación en cualquier momento a discreción del propietario de la estación.

Comandos de voz por radio

Si está escuchando el radio, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos.

Si no está escuchando la radio, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "Radio" y cualquiera de los comandos siguientes.

"RADIO"
"<87.9-107.9>"
"<87.9-107.9> HD"[1]
"<530-1710>"
"AM"
"AM <530-1710>"
"Programación automática de AM"
"Programación automática <número> de AM"
"Memoria <número> de AM"
"Revisar"[2]
"FM"
"FM <87.9-107.9>"

"RADIO"
"FM <87.9-107.9> HD <#>"[1]
"Programación automática de FM"
"Programación automática <número> de FM"
"Memoria <número> de FM"
"FM 1"
"Memoria <número> de FM 1"
"FM 2"
"Memoria <número> de FM 2"
"HD <#>"[1]
"Memoria <número>"
"Apagar radio"
"Encender radio"
"Fijar tipo de programa"
"Sintonizar radio"[3]
"Ayuda"

[1] Si está disponible.

[2] Si dijo "Revisar", vea el cuadro "Revisar" más adelante en esta sección.

[3] Si dijo "Sintonizar radio", vea el cuadro "Sintonizar radio" a continuación.

"SINTONIZAR RADIO"
"<530-1710>"
"<87.9-107.9>"
"<87.9-107.9> HD <número>"*
"AM"
"AM <530-1710>"

"SINTONIZAR RADIO"
"Programación automática de AM"
"Programación automática <número> de AM"
"Memoria <número> de AM"
"FM"
"FM <87.9-107.9>"
"FM <87.9-107.9> HD <#>"*
"Programación automática de FM"
"Programación automática <número> de FM"
"Memoria <número> de FM"
"FM 1"
"Memoria <número> de FM 1"
"FM 2"
"Memoria <número> de FM 2"
"HD <número>"*
"Memoria <número>"
"Ayuda"

* Si está disponible.

Radio satelital SIRIUS® (si está activado)

Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil y seleccione la pestaña **SIRIUS**.

Memorias preestablecidas

Guarde un canal manteniendo oprimida una de las áreas de preestablecimiento de memoria. El sonido se silenciará brevemente mientras la radio guarda el canal. El sonido vuelve cuando termina.

ALERTA

Guardar la canción, artista o equipo actual como favorito. El sistema le avisará cuando se reproduzca nuevamente en cualquier canal.

Repetir

Repetir el audio en el canal actual. Puede volver a reproducir aproximadamente 45 minutos de audio siempre y cuando haya estado sintonizado a la estación actual. Cambiar estaciones borra el audio anterior.

Cuando está en el modo "replay" (repetición):

- Oprima y suelte los botones de búsqueda para escuchar la canción anterior o siguiente.
- Mantenga oprimidos los botones de búsqueda para adelantar o retroceder rápidamente en la pista actual.
- Oprima reproducir o pausar para reproducir o pausar el audio.
- Oprima **Repetir** para volver al audio en directo si ha estado usando la función de repetición para repetir audio.

Explorar

Toque este botón para escuchar una breve muestra de todos los canales.

Opciones

Toque este botón para ver y ajustar diversas configuraciones de medios.

Configuración de sonido

Toque este botón para ajustar la configuración para:

- Graves
- Intermedios
- Agudos
- Balance y distribución

- DSP (Procesamiento de señal digital)
- Modo de ocupación
- Volumen compensado por la velocidad.

Nota: *Es posible que su vehículo no tenga todas estas configuraciones de sonido.*

Establecer categoría de Búsqueda/Exploración

Esto permite que seleccione una categoría de música que desea buscar. Luego puede elegir buscar o explorar las estaciones que reproducen esa categoría.

Bloqueo infantil

Esto le permite bloquear y desbloquear canales, cambiar o restablecer su PIN o desbloquear todos los canales. Para usar esta función, necesitará su PIN inicial, que es 1234.

Artista/Título/Alertas de equipo

Esta función le permite seleccionar artistas, títulos y equipos para los cuales desea que el sistema le avise cuando se reproduzcan en otros canales. Oprima Editar alertas para eliminar o desactivar alertas. También puede activar o desactivar todas las alertas. Cuando aparece una alerta en la pantalla, puede elegir Sintonizar canal, para Cancelar la alerta o Desactivar alertas. Si está escuchando un evento deportivo, puede guardar sus equipos favoritos de modo que el sistema le avise cuando estén jugando en un canal de radio satelital.

Nota: *SIRIUS no es compatible con la función de Alerta en todos los canales. Ford Motor Company no será responsable de ninguna variación en la función de Alerta.*

Número de serie electrónico (ESN)

SIRIUS requiere este número al comunicarse con usted sobre su cuenta.

Sintonizar directo

Toque este botón para ingresar manualmente el número de canal satelital deseado. Toque **Enter (Ingresar)** cuando esté listo.

Revisar

Toque este botón ara ver una lista de las estaciones disponibles. Desplácese para ver más categorías. Toque la estación que desea escuchar.

Toque **Omitir** si desea omitir este canal.

Toque **Bloquear** si no desea que nadie escuche este canal.

Toque **Título** o **Artista** para ver canción y artistas en otras estaciones.

Información de radio satelital SIRIUS

Nota: *SIRIUS se reserva el derecho sin restricción de cambiar, redisponer, agregar o borrar programación, incluida cancelación, movimiento o adición de canales específicos y precios en cualquier momento, con o sin previo aviso. Ford Motor Company no será responsable de ninguno de estos cambios en la programación.*

E142593

La radio satelital SIRIUS es un servicio de radio satelital de suscripción que transmite una diversidad de programación de música, deportes, noticias, tiempo, tráfico y entretenimiento. Su sistema de radio satelital SIRIUS instalado en fábrica incluye el dispositivo y una suscripción limitada que comienza en la fecha de venta o arrendamiento del vehículo. Visite a un distribuidor autorizado para obtener información sobre la disponibilidad.

Para obtener más información acerca de los términos de suscripción extendida (se requiere una tarifa de servicio), el reproductor multimedia en línea y una lista de canales de radio satelital SIRIUS, así como otras funciones, visite www.siriusxm.com en Estados Unidos, www.sirius.ca en Canadá o llame a SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474.

Nota: *Este receptor incluye el sistema operativo en tiempo real eCos. eCos se publica bajo la licencia eCos.*

Número de serie electrónico de radio satelital (ESN)

Necesitará su ESN para activar, modificar o rastrear su cuenta de radio satelital. El ESN se encuentra en la pantalla System Information (Información del sistema) (SR ESN:XXXXXXXXXXXX). Para acceder a su ESN, toque la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil. Toque **SIRIUS** > **Opciones**.

Factores de recepción de radio satelital SIRIUS y solución de problemas

Posibles problemas de recepción	
Obstrucciones de la antena	Para lograr un óptimo rendimiento de la recepción, mantenga la antena sin acumulaciones de nieve y hielo y mantenga el equipaje y otros materiales lo más alejado posible de la antena.
Terreno	Los cerros, montañas, edificios altos, puentes, túneles, pasos elevados en autopistas, estacionamientos de varios pisos, follajes de árboles densos y las tormentas eléctricas pueden interferir con la recepción.
Sobrecarga de estaciones	Cuando pasa por una torre de radiodifusión basada en tierra, una señal más potente puede superar a una más débil y generar un silencio del sistema de audio.
Interferencia de la señal de radio satelital	La pantalla mostrará ADQUIRIENDO... para indicar la interferencia y es posible que se silencie el sistema.

Localización y solución de problemas		
Pantalla de la radio	**Causa**	**Acción a tomar**
Adquiriendo...	La radio requiere más de dos segundos para generar el audio para el canal seleccionado.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este mensaje debe desaparecer dentro de unos segundos.
Falla satelital/del sistema SIRIUS.	Hay una falla de sistema o módulo interno presente.	Si este mensaje no se borra en breve, o con un ciclo de la llave de encendido, el receptor puede tener una falla. Visite a un distribuidor autorizado para solicitar servicio.
Canal inválido.	El canal ya no está disponible.	Sintonice otro canal o seleccione otra memoria preestablecida.
Canal sin suscripción.	Su suscripción no incluye este canal.	Comuníquese con SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474 para suscribirse al canal o bien, sintonice otro canal.
Sin señal.	Se perdió la señal del satélite de SIRIUS o torre de SIRIUS hacia la antena del vehículo.	La señal está bloqueada. Cuando se mueva a un área abierta, la señal volverá.
Actualizando.	Actualización de programación de canales en curso.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. El proceso puede tomar hasta tres minutos.

Localización y solución de problemas		
Pantalla de la radio	**Causa**	**Acción a tomar**
Llamar a SIRIUS 1-888-539-7474.	Su servicio satelital ya no está disponible.	Póngase en contacto con SIRIUS llamando al 1-888-539-7474 para resolver problemas de suscripción.
No se encontró ninguno. Revise la Guía de canales.	Todos los canales en la categoría seleccionada están programados para saltarse o están bloqueados.	Use la guía de canales para desactivar la función bloquear u omitir en esa estación.
Suscripción actualizada.	SIRIUS ha actualizado los canales disponibles para su vehículo.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción.

Comandos de voz por radio satelital SIRIUS

Si está escuchando la radio satelital SIRIUS, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos.

Si no está escuchando la radio satelital SIRIUS, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "SIRIUS" y cualquiera de los comandos siguientes.

"SIRIUS"
"<Nombre del canal>"
"Memoria <número>"
"SAT"
"Memoria <número> de SAT"
"SAT 1"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 1"
"SAT 2"

"SIRIUS"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 2"
"SAT 3"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 3"
"Sirius <0-223>"
"Apagar Sirius"
"Activar SIRIUS"
"Sintonizar deportes"*
"Sintonizar radio"**
"Ayuda"

* Si dijo "Sintonizar Deportes", vea la tabla "Sintonizar Deportes" a continuación.

** Si dijo "Sintonizar Radio", vea el cuadro "Sintonizar Radio" a continuación.

"SINTONIZAR DEPORTES"
"Sintonizar partido de <universidad>"
"Sintonizar partido de <ciudad>"
"Sintonizar partido de <equipo> de <ciudad>"
"Sintonizar partido de <equipo>"
"Ayuda"

"SINTONIZAR RADIO"
"<Nombre del canal>"
"Memoria <número>"
"SAT"
"SAT 1"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 1"
"SAT 2"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 2"
"SAT 3"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 3"
"Sirius <0-223>"
"Ayuda"

CD

Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil y seleccione la pestaña **CD**.

También puede avanzar y regresar la canción o carpeta actual, en su caso.

Repetir

Toque este botón para repetir la pista de reproducción actual, todas las pistas del disco o desactive la función si ya estaba activada.

Mezclar

Toque este botón para reproducir las canciones o álbumes enteros en orden aleatorio, o desactive la función que ya estaba activada.

Explorar

Toque este botón para escuchar una breve muestra de todas las canciones disponibles.

Más información

Toque este botón para ver la información del disco.

Opciones

Configuración de sonido

Toque este botón para ajustar la configuración para:

- Graves
- Intermedios
- Agudos
- Balance y distribución
- DSP (Procesamiento de señal digital)
- Modo de ocupación
- Volumen compensado por la velocidad.

Nota: *Es posible que su vehículo no tenga todas estas configuraciones de sonido.*

Compresión

Toque este botón para activar y desactivar la función de compresión.

Revisar

Toque este botón para ver todas las canciones del CD disponibles.

Comandos de voz de CD

Si está escuchando un CD, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos.

Si no está escuchando un CD, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "CD" y cualquiera de los comandos siguientes.

"CD"
"Pausa"
"Reproducir"
"Siguiente canción"
"Canción anterior"
"Reproducir la canción <1–512>"
"Activar repetición"
"Repetir carpeta"*
"Desactivar repetición"
"Repetir canción"
"Reproducción aleatoria"
"Reproducción aleatoria del disco"*
"Reproducción aleatoria de la carpeta"*
"Desactivar reproducción aleatoria"
"Ayuda"

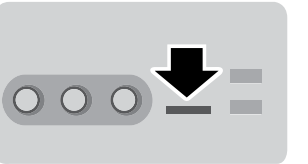
*Esto solo aplica a archivos WMA o MP3.

Ranura para tarjeta SD y puerto USB

Tarjeta SD

Nota: *La ranura para tarjeta SD cuenta con un resorte. Para extraer la tarjeta SD, presione la tarjeta hacia dentro y el sistema la expulsa. No intente jalar la tarjeta para extraerla, pues eso podría dañarla.*

Nota: *El sistema de navegación también usa esta ranura para tarjeta.* *Ver* ***Navegación*** *(página 419).*



E142619

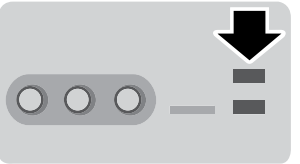
La ranura para tarjeta SD se encuentra en la consola central, o detrás de una puerta pequeña de acceso en el tablero de instrumentos. Para acceder a la música de su dispositivo y reproducirla, oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil.

El

E142620

logo SD es una marca registrada de SD-3C, LLC.

Puerto USB



E142621

Los puertos USB se encuentran en la consola central, o detrás de una puerta pequeña de acceso en el tablero de instrumentos. Para acceder a la música de su dispositivo y reproducirla, oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil.

Este sistema permite conectar dispositivos de reproducción multimedia, tarjetas de memoria o unidades de almacenamiento, así como cargar dispositivos compatibles con el sistema.

Para reproducir video desde su iPod o iPhone, debe tener un cable de video compuesto USB/RCA de combinación especial (el cual puede comprar en Apple). Cuando conecte el cable en su iPod o iPhone, conecte el otro extremo en los enchufes RCA y en el puerto USB.

Reproducción de música desde el dispositivo

Inserte el dispositivo y seleccione la **Tarjeta SD** o **USB** cuando el sistema lo reconozca. Luego puede seleccionar entre las siguientes opciones:

Repetir

Esta función vuelve a tocar la canción o álbum de reproducción actual.

Mezclar

Toque este botón para reproducir en orden aleatorio la música del álbum o la carpeta seleccionados.

Música similar

Este función le permite elegir música similar a la que se está reproduciendo.

Más información

Toque este botón para ver la información del disco como la pista actual, el nombre del artista, el álbum y el género.

Opciones

Toque este botón para ver y ajustar diversas configuraciones de medios.

La **Configuración de sonido** le permite ajustar la configuración para:

- Graves
- Intermedios
- Agudos
- Balance y distribución
- DSP (Procesamiento de señal digital)
- Modo de ocupación
- Volumen compensado por la velocidad.

Nota: *Es posible que su vehículo no tenga todas estas configuraciones de sonido.*

La **Configuración del reproductor de medios** le permite seleccionar más configuraciones que pueden encontrarse en el Reproductor de medios. Ver **Configuración** (página 368).

Información del dispositivo muestra información del software y el firmware del dispositivo de medios conectado actualmente.

Actualizar índice de medios indexa el dispositivo cuando lo conecta por primera vez y cada vez que el contenido cambia (como agregar o eliminar canciones) para asegurarse de que tenga los comandos de voz más recientes disponibles para todos los medios del dispositivo.

Revisar

Esta función le permite ver el contenido del dispositivo. Esta función también le permite buscar por categorías, como género, artista o álbum.

Si desea para ver los datos de la canción, como Título, Artista, Archivo, Carpeta, Álbum y Género, toque la portada del álbum en la pantalla.

También puede tocar **¿Qué es esto?** para que el sistema diga el nombre de la banda y la canción actuales. Esto puede ser útil cuando se usan comandos de voz para asegurarse de que el sistema reproduzca correctamente su petición.

Reproducción de video desde el dispositivo

Para acceder y reproducir un video desde el dispositivo, la transmisión del vehículo debe estar en la posición **P** con el encendido en modo de accesorios. Ver **Arranque y Paro del Motor** (página 134).

Comandos de voz para USB y tarjetas SD

Si está escuchando un dispositivo USB o una tarjeta SD, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos.

Si no está escuchando un dispositivo USB o una tarjeta SD, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "USB" o "Tarjeta SD" y cualquiera de los comandos siguientes.

"USB" o "TARJETA SD"
"Revisar"[1]
"Siguiente"
"Pausa"
"Reproducir"
"Reproducir disco <nombre>"
"Reproducir todo"
"Reproducir artista <nombre>"
"Reproducir audiolibro <nombre>"
"Reproducir autor <nombre>"
"Reproducir compositor <nombre>"
"Reproducir carpeta <nombre>"
"Reproducir género <nombre>"
"Reproducir Película <nombre>"**
"Reproducir <nombre> video musical"**
"Reproducir lista <nombre>"
"Reproducir podcast <nombre>"
"Reproducir episodio <nombre> del podcast"
"Reproducir música similar"
"Reproducir canción <nombre>"
"Reproducir programa de TV <nombre>"**
"Reproducir episodio <nombre> del programa de TV"**
"Reproducir video <nombre>"**

"USB" o "TARJETA SD"
"Reproducir <name> del podcast de video"**
"Reproducir episodio <nombre> del podcast de video"**
"Reproducir lista de video <nombre>"**
"Canción anterior"
"Activar repetición de todas"
"Desactivar repetición"
"Activar repetición de una"
"Reproducción aleatoria"
"Activar reproducción aleatoria del disco"
"Desactivar reproducción aleatoria"
¿Qué canción es esa?
"Ayuda"

[1] Si dijo que quería revisar su USB o tarjeta SD, el sistema le pedirá que especifique lo que quiere revisar. Cuando eso suceda, vea el cuadro "Revisar" que se encuentra a continuación.

** Estos comandos solo están disponibles en el modo USB y dependen del dispositivo.

"REVISAR"
"Disco <nombre >"
"Todos los discos"
"Todos los artistas"
"Todos los audiolibros"
"Todos los autores"
"Todos los compositores"

"REVISAR"
"Todas las carpetas"
"Todos los géneros"
"Todas las películas"*
"Todos los videos musicales"*
"Todas las listas"
"Todos los podcasts"
"Todas las canciones"
"Todos los programas de TV"*
"Todas las listas de video"*
"Todos los podcasts de video"*
"Todos los videos"*
"Artista <nombre>"
"Audiolibro <nombre>"
"Autor <nombre>"
"Compositor <nombre>"
"Carpeta <nombre>"
"Género <nombre>"
"Lista <nombre>"
"Podcast <nombre>"
"Programa de TV <nombre>"*
"Video <nombre>"*
"Lista de video <nombre>"*

"REVISAR"
"Reproducir podcast de video <nombre>"*
"Ayuda"

* Este comando solo está disponible en el modo USB y depende del dispositivo.

Reproductores de medios, formatos e información de metadatos compatibles

SYNC tiene la capacidad de alojar prácticamente todos los reproductores de medios digitales, lo que incluye iPod, Zune™, reproductores Toca desde dispositivo y la mayoría de los controladores USB. Entre los formatos de audio admitidos se incluye MP3, WMA, WAV y AAC.

También puede organizar mediante etiquetas de metadatos los medios indexados desde su dispositivo de reproducción. Las etiquetas de metadatos son identificadores de software descriptivos incluidos en los archivos de medios que proporcionan información acerca de estos.

Si los archivos de medios indexados no contienen información en estas etiquetas de metadatos, SYNC clasificará las etiquetas de metadatos vacías como **Desconocidas**.

Para reproducir video desde su iPod o iPhone, debe tener un cable de video compuesto USB/RCA de combinación especial (el cual puede comprar en Apple). Cuando conecte el cable en su iPod o iPhone, conecte el otro extremo en los enchufes RCA y en el puerto USB.

Audio Bluetooth

El sistema le permite reproducir, en los altavoces del vehículo, flujos de audio procedentes de su teléfono celular conectado con acceso Bluetooth.

Para acceder, oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil y seleccione la pestaña **Estéreo BT**.

Comandos de voz del sistema de audio Bluetooth

Si está escuchando un dispositivo de audio Bluetooth, oprima el botón de voz en el control del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga "Canción siguiente", "Pausa", "Reproducir" o "Canción anterior".

Si no está escuchando un dispositivo de audio de Bluetooth, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "Canción siguiente", "Pausa", "Reproducir" o "Canción anterior".

Entradas de A/V

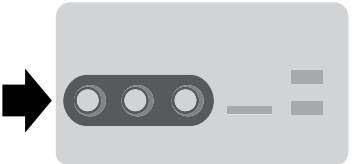
AVISOS

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

AVISOS

Por razones de seguridad, no conecte ni ajuste las configuraciones de su reproductor de música portátil mientras el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento, guarde el reproductor de música portátil en un lugar seguro; por ejemplo, en la consola central o en la guantera. Los objetos duros podrían transformarse en proyectiles en un choque o frenada repentina, lo cual podría aumentar el riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves. El cable de extensión del sistema de audio debe ser lo suficientemente largo para permitir que el reproductor de música se guarde en forma segura mientras el vehículo está en movimiento.



E142622

Sus entradas de A/V le permiten conectar una fuente auxiliar de audio/video (como sistemas de juegos o una videocámara personal) mediante cables tipo RCA (no se incluyen) en estos enchufes de entrada. Dichos enchufes, de colores amarillo, rojo y blanco, están detrás de una pequeña puerta de acceso en el tablero de instrumentos o en la consola central.

También puede utilizar las entradas de A/V como enchufe de entrada auxiliar, para escuchar la música de su reproductor de música portátil en los altavoces del vehículo. Conecte su adaptador RCA de 3.5 milímetros (1/8 pulg) en los dos enchufes de entrada de A/V restantes (rojo y blanco).

Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil y seleccione la pestaña **Entradas de A/V**.

Para utilizar el enchufe de entrada auxiliar, asegúrese de que su reproductor de música portátil esté diseñado para usarse con auriculares, y que esté completamente cargado. También necesitará un cable de extensión de audio con conectores estereofónicos machos de 3.5 mm (1/8 pulg) en un extremo, y un enchufe RCA en el otro.

1. Apague el motor, la radio y el reproductor de música portátil. Ajuste el freno de estacionamiento y coloque la transmisión en posición **P**.
2. Conecte un extremo del cable de extensión de audio en la salida del auricular de su reproductor y el otro extremo en el adaptador de uno de los dos enchufes de entrada de A/V izquierdos (blanco o rojo) de la consola central.
3. Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil. Seleccione una estación sintonizada FM o un CD (si ya hay un CD cargado en el sistema).
4. Ajuste el volumen según lo desee.
5. Encienda el reproductor de música portátil y ajuste el volumen al ½ máximo.
6. Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil. Seleccione la pestaña **Entradas de A/V**. (Deberá escuchar el audio del reproductor de música portátil, pero el volumen puede ser bajo).

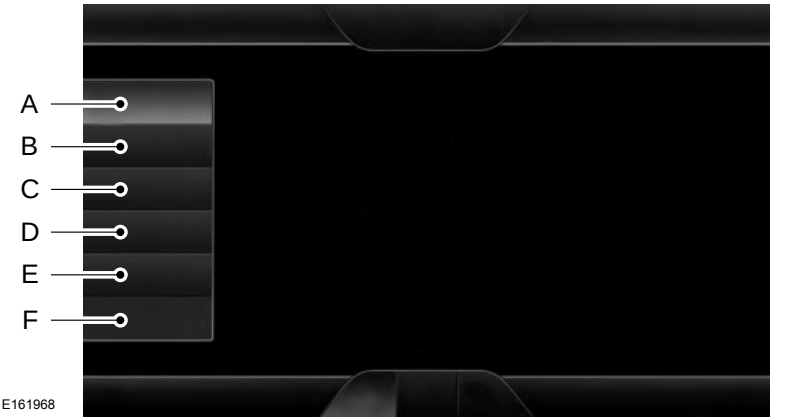
7. Ajuste el sonido del reproductor de música portátil hasta que alcance el nivel de la estación FM o CD alternando los controles.

Para reproducir video desde su iPod o iPhone, debe tener un cable de video compuesto USB/RCA de combinación especial (el cual puede comprar en Apple). Cuando conecte el cable en su iPod o iPhone, conecte el otro extremo en los enchufes RCA y en el puerto USB.

Localización y solución de problemas

- No conecte el enchufe de entrada de audio a una salida de nivel de línea. El enchufe solo funciona correctamente con dispositivos que poseen salida para auriculares con control de volumen.
- No ajuste el volumen del reproductor de música portátil en un nivel más alto que lo necesario para coincidir con el volumen del CD o radio FM, ya que esto provoca distorsión y disminuye la calidad del sonido.
- Si la música se oye distorsionada en niveles más reducidos, baje el volumen del reproductor. Si el problema persiste, reemplace o recargue las baterías del reproductor de medios portátil.
- Controle el reproductor de medios portátil de la misma forma que cuando se utiliza con auriculares, ya que el enchufe de entrada auxiliar no proporciona control (por ejemplo, reproducción o pausa) sobre este.

TELÉFONO



A Teléfono
B Marcación rápida
C Agenda
D Historial
E Mensajes
F Configuración

La llamada de manos libres es una de las características principales de SYNC. Una vez que asocia su teléfono, puede acceder a muchas opciones utilizando la pantalla táctil o comandos de voz. Aunque el sistema tiene una amplia variedad de funciones, muchas de ellas dependen de la funcionalidad de su teléfono celular.

La mayoría de los teléfonos celulares con tecnología inalámbrica Bluetooth admiten, al menos, las siguientes funciones:

- Responder una llamada entrante
- Finalizar una llamada
- Usar el modo de privacidad
- Marcar un número
- Volver a marcar
- Aviso de llamada en espera
- Identificación de quien llama.

Otras funciones, como la mensajería de texto mediante Bluetooth y la descarga automática de la agenda telefónica, dependen del teléfono. Para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono, consulte el manual del usuario del teléfono y visite www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Asociación del teléfono por primera vez

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Lo primero que debe hacer para utilizar las funciones de teléfono del sistema SYNC es asociar su teléfono celular compatible con tecnología Bluetooth y el sistema SYNC. Esto le permite utilizar su teléfono en el modo de manos libres.

Nota: *Ponga la transmisión en posición **P** (Estacionamiento). Active el encendido del vehículo y la radio.*

1. Toque **Agregar teléfono** en la esquina superior izquierda de la pantalla táctil. **Find SYNC (Buscar SYNC)** aparece en la pantalla y le indica que comience el proceso de asociación desde su dispositivo.
2. Asegúrese de que la opción Bluetooth esté ajustada en **On (Activar)** y que su teléfono celular esté en el modo adecuado. Si fuera necesario, consulte el manual del teléfono.

Nota: *Seleccione **SYNC** y aparecerá un PIN de seis dígitos en su dispositivo.*

3. Si se le indica que ingrese un PIN en el dispositivo, no admite Asociación segura simple. Para realizar la asociación, ingrese el PIN que aparece en la pantalla táctil. Omita el paso siguiente.
4. Cuando la pantalla del teléfono se lo indique, confirme que el PIN proporcionado por SYNC coincide con el PIN que aparece en su teléfono celular.
5. La pantalla indicará si la asociación tuvo éxito.

Es posible que SYNC le muestre más opciones de teléfono. Para obtener más información sobre la capacidad de su teléfono, consulte el manual del usuario del teléfono y visite el sitio web.

Asociación de teléfonos subsiguientes

Nota: *Ponga la transmisión en posición **P** (Estacionamiento). Active el encendido del vehículo y la radio.*

1. Oprima la esquina del **teléfono** de la pantalla táctil > **Configuración** > **Dispositivos BT** > **Agregar dispositivo**.
2. Asegúrese de que la opción Bluetooth esté ajustada en **On (Activar)** y que su teléfono celular esté en el modo adecuado. Si fuera necesario, consulte el manual del teléfono.

Nota: *Seleccione **SYNC** y aparecerá un PIN de seis dígitos en su dispositivo.*

3. Si se le indica que ingrese un PIN en el dispositivo, no admite Asociación segura simple. Para realizar la asociación, ingrese el PIN que aparece en la pantalla táctil. Omita el paso siguiente.
4. Cuando la pantalla del teléfono se lo indique, confirme que el PIN proporcionado por SYNC coincide con el PIN que aparece en su teléfono celular.
5. La pantalla indicará si la asociación tuvo éxito.

Es posible que SYNC le muestre más opciones de teléfono. Para obtener más información sobre la capacidad de su teléfono, consulte el manual del usuario del teléfono y visite el sitio web.

Hacer llamadas

Oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando reciba la indicación, diga "Llamar a <nombre> o diga "Marcar" y el número deseado.

Para finalizar la llamada o salir del modo de teléfono, mantenga oprimido este botón.

Recepción de llamadas

Durante una llamada entrante, suena un tono audible. La información de la llamada aparece en la pantalla, si está disponible.

Acepte la llamada oprimiendo **Aceptar** en la pantalla táctil u oprimiendo este botón de teléfono en los controles del volante de la dirección.

Rechace la llamada oprimiendo **Rechazar** en la pantalla táctil, o manteniendo oprimido este botón de teléfono en los controles del volante de la dirección.

Ignore la llamada no realizando ninguna acción. SYNC registra la llamada como llamada perdida.

Opciones del menú de teléfono

Oprima la esquina superior izquierda de la pantalla táctil para seleccionar una de las siguientes opciones:

Teléfono

Toque este botón para acceder al teclado numérico en pantalla, ingresar un número y hacer una llamada. Durante una llamada activa, también puede:

- Silencia la llamada
- Poner la llamada en espera
- Activar la función de privacidad
- Conectar dos llamadas
- Finalizar la llamada.

Marcación rápida

Configure los contactos favoritos de su carpeta de agenda telefónica o historial.

Agenda

Toque este botón para acceder y llamar a cualquier contacto de su agenda telefónica previamente descargada. El sistema ordenará las entradas en las categorías alfabéticas que se resumen en la parte superior de la pantalla.

Para activar la configuración de imágenes de los contactos, si su dispositivo cuenta con esta función, oprima **Teléfono** > **Configuración** > **Administrar agenda telefónica** > **Descargar fotos de la agenda telefónica** > **Activar**.

Algunos teléfonos inteligentes pueden admitir la transferencia de direcciones si están incluidas en la información de contacto de la agenda telefónica. Si su teléfono admite esta característica, puede seleccionar y utilizar estas direcciones como destinos y también guardarlas como favoritos.

Historial

Después de conectar su teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth a SYNC, puede acceder a cualquier llamada marcada, recibida o perdida. También puede guardar cualquiera de sus llamadas en Favoritos o Marcación rápida.

Nota: *Esta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. Si su teléfono no admite la descarga del historial de llamadas a través de Bluetooth, SYNC mantendrá un registro de las llamadas realizadas con el sistema SYNC.*

Mensajes

Enviar mensajes de texto usando la pantalla táctil Consulte **Mensajes de texto** más adelante en esta sección.

Configuración

Toque este botón para acceder a diversas configuraciones del teléfono, como activar y desactivar Bluetooth y administrar su agenda telefónica, entre otras cosas. Consulte **Configuración del teléfono** más adelante en esta sección.

Mensajes de texto

Nota: *La descarga y el envío de mensajes de texto a través de Bluetooth son características que dependen del teléfono.*

Nota: *Ciertas características en la mensajería de texto dependen de la velocidad y no están disponibles cuando el vehículo viaja a más de 5 km/h (3 mph).*

Nota: *SYNC no descarga mensajes de texto leídos desde su teléfono.*

Puede enviar y recibir mensajes de texto a través de Bluetooth, leerlos en voz alta y traducir acrónimos de uso frecuente en mensajería de texto, como “LOL” (carcajada).

1. Toque la esquina superior izquierda de la pantalla para acceder al menú **Teléfono**.
2. Seleccione **Mensajería**.
3. Elija entre las selecciones siguientes:

- Escuchar (icono bocina)
- Marcar
- Enviar texto
- Ver
- Borrar

Escribir un mensaje de texto

Nota: *Esta es una característica que depende de la velocidad. No está disponible cuando el vehículo viaja a más de 5 km/h (3 mph).*

Nota: *La descarga y el envío de mensajes de texto a través de Bluetooth son características que dependen del teléfono.*

1. Toque la esquina superior izquierda de la pantalla para acceder al menú **Teléfono**.
2. Toque **Mensajería** > **Enviar texto**.
3. Ingrese un número de teléfono o selecciónelo de su agenda telefónica.
4. Puede elegir entre las siguientes opciones:

- **Enviar**, que envía un mensaje en su estado actual.
- **Editar texto**, que le permite personalizar un mensaje predefinido o crear un mensaje propio.

Puede obtener una muestra previa del mensaje, verificar el destinatario, así como también actualizar la lista de mensajes y enviarlos a un dispositivo conectado (como una unidad USB).

Opciones de mensajes de texto
Lo llamaré dentro de unos minutos.’
Acabo de salir, volveré pronto.’
¿Puede llamarme?
’Voy en camino.
’Voy con unos minutos de retraso.
’Voy adelantado, así que llegaré temprano.’
’Estoy fuera.
’Lo llamaré en cuanto llegue.
OK
Sí
No
Gracias
Estoy en el tráfico.
Llámeme luego.
LOL (Carcajada)

Recibir un mensaje de texto

Nota: *Si selecciona **Ver** y su vehículo viaja a más de 5 km/h (3 mph), el sistema le ofrecerá leer en voz alta el mensaje en lugar de permitir que usted lo vea mientras conduce.*

Cuando llega un nuevo mensaje, se escucha un tono y en la pantalla aparece un mensaje emergente con el nombre e ID de la persona que llama, si lo admite el teléfono. Puede oprimir:

- **Ver** para ver el mensaje de texto.
- **Escuchar** para que SYNC lea los mensajes en voz alta.
- **Marcar** para llamar al contacto.
- **Ignorar** para salir de la pantalla.

Configuración del teléfono

Oprima **Teléfono** > **Configuración**.

Dispositivos Bluetooth

Toque esta pestaña para conectar, desconectar, agregar o quitar un dispositivo, así como guardarlo como favorito.

Bluetooth

Toque esta pestaña para activar o desactivar Bluetooth.

No molestar

Toque esta pestaña si desea que todas las llamadas vayan directamente a su buzón de voz y no suenen en la cabina del vehículo. Con esta función activada, las notificaciones de mensaje de texto tampoco no suenan dentro de la cabina.

911 Assist

Active o desactive la función 911 Assist. Ver **Información** (página 406).

Timbre del teléfono

Seleccione el tono de timbre que desea escuchar al recibir una llamada. Seleccione ya sea de los posibles tonos de timbre del sistema, el tono de timbre de su teléfono actualmente asociado, un pitido, texto de conversación o una notificación silenciosa.

Aviso de mensaje de texto

Seleccione una notificación de mensaje, si su teléfono es compatible. Seleccione entre los posibles tonos de alerta del sistema, texto de conversación o silencio.

Conexión de datos de Internet

Si su teléfono es compatible, use esta pantalla para ajustar su conexión de datos de Internet. Seleccione para crear su perfil de conexión con la red de área personal o para desactivar su conexión. También puede ajustar su configuración o hacer que el sistema siempre esté conectado, que nunca se conecte en roaming, o que pregunte antes de conectarse. Oprima **?** para obtener más información.

Administrar agenda

Toque este botón para acceder a funciones como descarga automática de la agenda, volver a descargar su agenda, agregar contactos desde su teléfono y borrar o cargar su agenda.

Advertencia de roaming

Toque este botón para que el sistema lo alerte cuando el teléfono está en modo roaming.

Comandos de voz del teléfono

Oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

"TELÉFONO"
"Llamar"
"Llamar a <nombre>"
"Llamar a <nombre> a la casa"
"Llamar a <nombre> al trabajo"
"Llamar a <Nombre> al teléfono móvil"
"Llamar a <nombre> a otro"
"Correo de voz"
"Marcar"
"Desactivar no molestar"
"Activar no molestar"
"Reenviar mensaje de texto"
"Activar manos libres"[1]
"Desactivar llamada en espera"[1]
"Activar llamada en espera"[1]
"Añadir llamadas"[1]
"Escuchar mensaje de texto <#>"
"Escuchar mensaje de texto"
"Mensajes"**
"Silenciar llamada"[1]

"TELÉFONO"
"Sincronizar teléfono"
"Activar privacidad"[1]
"Leer mensaje de texto"
"Contestar mensaje de texto"
"Desactivar timbre"
"Activar timbre"
"Desactivar teléfono en silencio"*
"Ayuda"

* Este comando solo está disponible durante una llamada activa.

** Si dice, "Mensajes", consulte la siguiente tabla de "Mensajes" para conocer mensajes adicionales.

"MENSAJES"
"Llamar"
"Reenviar mensaje de texto"
"Escuchar mensaje de texto <#>"
"Escuchar mensaje de texto"
"Contestar mensaje de texto"
"Ayuda"

INFORMACIÓN

A	Servicios SYNC
B	SIRIUS Travel Link
C	Alertas
D	Calendario
E	Aplicaciones SYNC

En el menú Información, puede acceder a funciones como:

- Servicios SYNC
- SIRIUS Travel Link
- Alertas
- Calendario
- Aplicaciones SYNC

Si su vehículo está equipado con Navegación, oprima el botón **Information (Información)** para acceder a estas funciones. Si su vehículo no está equipado con Navegación, oprima la esquina de la pantalla táctil con la pestaña verde.

Servicios SYNC (si está equipado, solo EE.UU.)

Nota: *Los servicios SYNC deben activarse antes de utilizarlos. Visite www.SYNCMyRide.com para registrarse y comprobar que está calificado para obtener servicios complementarios. Pueden aplicarse tarifas estándar de teléfono y mensajes. Puede que deba suscribirse. También debe tener el teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth y Servicios SYNC activados, asociado y vinculado al sistema para que pueda comunicarse y utilizar los Servicios SYNC. Ver* ***Teléfono*** *(página 399).*

Nota: *Esta función no operará adecuadamente si ha activado la función de bloqueo de la identificación de quien llama en su teléfono celular. Asegúrese de que su teléfono celular no esté bloqueando la identificación de quien llama antes de utilizar los Servicios SYNC.*

Nota: *El conductor es el responsable final de utilizar en forma segura el vehículo y, por lo tanto, debe evaluar si es seguro seguir las indicaciones sugeridas. Cualquier función de navegación se entrega solo como ayuda. Tome sus decisiones de manejo según sus observaciones de las condiciones locales y reglamentos de tráfico existentes. No siga las sugerencias de la ruta si hacerlo pudiera generar una maniobra no segura o ilegal, si implicara quedar en una situación poco segura o si fuera dirigido a un área que considere no segura. Los mapas que este sistema utiliza pueden ser imprecisos debido a errores, cambios en los caminos, condiciones de tráfico o condiciones de manejo.*

Nota: *Cuando se conecta, el servicio utiliza tecnología GPS y sensores avanzados del vehículo para recopilar información sobre la ubicación actual del vehículo, la dirección del viaje y la velocidad para proporcionarle las indicaciones, informes de tráfico o ubicaciones de negocios que usted solicite. Además, para brindarle los servicios solicitados, para mejorar continuamente, es posible que el servicio recopile y registre detalles de llamadas y comunicaciones de voz. Para obtener más información, consulte los términos y condiciones del Servicio SYNC en www.SYNCMyRide.com. Si no desea que Ford o sus proveedores de servicios recopilen la información de viaje del vehículo u otra información indicada en los Términos y condiciones, no se suscriba ni utilice el servicio.*

Los Servicios SYNC utilizan sensores avanzados del vehículo, tecnología GPS integrada y datos completos de mapas y tránsito para proporcionarle informes de tráfico, indicaciones precisas para llegar a su destino, ubicaciones de negocios, noticias, deportes, clima y más. Para obtener una lista completa de los servicios o para recibir más información, visite www.SyncMyRide.com.

Conexión a Servicios SYNC mediante comandos de voz

1. Presione el botón de voz.
2. Cuando se le indique, diga "Servicios". Esto inicia una llamada saliente a los Servicios SYNC mediante el teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth activada asociado y conectado.
3. Luego de conectarse al servicio, siga los indicadores de voz para solicitar el servicio deseado, como "Tráfico" o "Indicaciones". También puede decir "¿Cuáles son mis opciones?" para recibir una lista de los servicios disponibles que puede elegir.
4. Diga "Servicios" para volver al menú principal Servicios; para solicitar ayuda, diga "Ayuda".

Conexión a Servicios SYNC mediante la pantalla táctil

Si su vehículo está equipado con Navegación, oprima el botón **Information (Información)**.

Si su vehículo no está equipado con Navegación, oprima la pestaña verde en la pantalla táctil.

1. Seleccione **Conectarse a los servicios** para iniciar una llamada saliente a los Servicios SYNC usando su teléfono.
2. Luego de conectarse, siga los indicadores de voz para solicitar el servicio deseado, como "Tráfico" o "Indicaciones". También puede decir "¿Cuáles son mis opciones?" para recibir una lista de los servicios disponibles que puede elegir.
3. Diga "Servicios" para volver al menú principal Servicios; para solicitar ayuda, diga "Ayuda".

Recepción de indicaciones de viaje

1. Al conectarse a los Servicios SYNC, diga "Indicaciones" o "Ubicación de negocios". Para encontrar el negocio o tipo de negocio más cercano a su ubicación actual, simplemente diga "Ubicación de negocios" y después "Buscar cerca de mí". Si necesita más ayuda para encontrar un lugar, puede decir "Operador" en cualquier momento mientras se encuentra en Indicaciones o Ubicación de negocios para hablar con un operador en directo. Es posible que el sistema le indique hablar con un operador cuando tiene problemas para hacer coincidir su petición de voz. El operador en directo puede ayudarle a buscar negocios por nombre o categoría, direcciones residenciales por calle o por nombre o por intersecciones de calles específicas. Operator Assist es una función de su suscripción a los Servicios SYNC. Para obtener más información sobre la función Asistencia al operador, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com/support.
2. Siga las indicaciones de voz para seleccionar su destino. Después de terminar la descarga de la ruta, la llamada telefónica finaliza automáticamente.

Si su vehículo no está equipado con Navegación:

- Las indicaciones de viaje aparecen en la pantalla de información, en la barra de estado del sistema de pantalla táctil y también en la pantalla de los Servicios SYNC. También puede recibir instrucciones de conducción mediante indicaciones audibles.
- Mientras se encuentra en una ruta activa, puede seleccionar **Resumen de ruta** o **Estado de la ruta** usando los controles de la pantalla táctil o los comandos de voz para ver la **Lista resumida de instrucciones de ruta** o el **Tiempo estimado de llegada del estado de la ruta**. También puede activar o desactivar una guía de voz, cancelar la ruta o actualizar la ruta.

Si se pasa del lugar donde debía virar, SYNC le pregunta automáticamente si desea actualizar la ruta. Solo diga "Sí" cuando se le indique y el sistema envía una nueva ruta a su vehículo.

Si el vehículo está equipado con Navegación, Servicios SYNC descarga el destino solicitado al sistema de navegación. A continuación, el sistema de navegación calcula la ruta y le proporciona las instrucciones de conducción. Ver **Navegación** (página 419).

Desconexión de los Servicios SYNC

1. Mantenga presionado el botón de finalizar llamada en el volante de la dirección.
2. Diga "Adiós" desde el menú principal de Servicios SYNC.

Consejos rápidos para el uso de los Servicios SYNC	
Personalización	Puede personalizar la función Servicios para obtener un acceso más rápido a su información favorita o a la que usa con más frecuencia. Puede guardar direcciones como el trabajo o la casa. También puede guardar su información favorita como equipos deportivos, por ejemplo Detroit Lions, o una categoría de noticias. Puede obtener más información sobre la personalización al iniciar sesión en www.SyncMyRide.com.
Presione para interrumpir	Oprima el botón de voz en cualquier momento (mientras está conectado a los Servicios SYNC) para interrumpir un indicador de voz o un clip de audio (como un informe deportivo) y diga el comando de voz.
Portátil	La suscripción está asociada con su número de teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth activada, no con su VIN (Número de identificación del vehículo). Puede asociar y conectar su teléfono a cualquier vehículo que cuente con Servicios SYNC y seguir disfrutando de sus servicios personalizados.

Comandos de voz de Servicios SYNC

Cuando se haya descargado una ruta (en sistemas sin navegación), oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

"SERVICIOS"
"Cancelar ruta"
"Desactivar voz de navegación"
"Activar voz de navegación"
"Siguiente viraje"
"Hora estimada de llegada"
"Resumen de ruta"

"SERVICIOS"
"Servicios"
"Actualizar ruta"
"Ayuda"

SIRIUS Travel Link (Si está equipado)

ALERTA

Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un choque y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja y se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible. Asegúrese de estar al tanto de todas las leyes locales correspondientes que puedan afectar el uso de dispositivos electrónicos mientras maneja.

Nota: *Para usar SIRIUS Travel Link, su vehículo debe estar equipado con un sistema de navegación y su tarjeta SD de navegación debe estar inserta en la ranura para tarjeta SD.*

Nota: *Se requiere una suscripción pagada para tener acceso a estas funciones y usarlas. Visite www.siriusxm.com/travellink para obtener más información.*

Nota: *Visite www.siriusxm.com/traffic# y haga clic en Coverage map and details (Mapa de cobertura y detalles) para obtener una lista completa de todas las áreas de tráfico que cubre SIRIUS Travel Link.*

Nota: *SIRIUS y Ford no son responsables de ningún error o imprecisión en los servicios de SIRIUS Travel Link o su uso en vehículos.*

Cuando se suscribe a SIRIUS Travel Link, puede ayudarle a encontrar los mejores precios de combustible, consultar horarios de películas, obtener alertas de tráfico actualizadas, acceder al mapa del clima actual, obtener información precisa sobre las condiciones para esquiar y resultados de juegos deportivos.

Si su vehículo está equipado con Navegación, toque el botón Information (Información) para acceder a estas funciones. Si su vehículo no está equipado con Navegación, toque la esquina de la pantalla táctil con la pestaña verde.

Tráfico en la ruta y Tráfico cercano

Toque estos botones para identificar incidentes de tráfico en la ruta, cerca de la ubicación actual del vehículo o cerca de cualquiera de sus lugares favoritos, si están programados.

Precios de combustible

Toque este botón para ver los precios del combustible en estaciones cercanas a la ubicación de su vehículo o en una ruta de navegación activa.

Cartelera de cine

Toque este botón para ver los cines cercanos y los horarios de las funciones, si está disponible.

Clima

Toque este botón para ver el clima de lugares cercanos, el clima actual o el pronóstico para cinco días del área seleccionada. Seleccione **Mapa** para ver el mapa de clima, que puede indicar tormentas, información de radar, cuadros sinópticos y vientos. Seleccione **Área** para seleccionar una opción en una lista de ubicaciones climáticas.

Información deportiva

Toque este botón para ver resultados y horarios de diversos deportes. También puede guardar hasta 10 equipos favoritos para acceder más fácilmente a la información. Los resultados se actualizan automáticamente cuando hay un juego en desarrollo.

Condiciones para esquiar

Toque este botón para ver las condiciones para esquiar de un área específica.

Comandos de voz de SIRIUS Travel Link

Oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

"SIRIUS TRAVEL LINK"
"Pronóstico del clima"
"Precios de la gasolina"
"Cartelera de cine"
"Noticias Deportivas"*
"Calendario deportivo"*
"Resultados Deportivos"*
"Tráfico"
"Clima"
"Mapa del clima"
"Ayuda"

* Si dice "Noticias deportivas", "Calendario deportivo" o "Resultados deportivos", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del cuadro siguiente.

Comandos relacionados con los deportes
"Béisbol"
"Basquetbol colegial"
"Futbol americano colegial"
"Golf"
"MLS"
"Mis equipos"
"NBA"
"NFL"
"Hockey"
"Basquetbol femenil"
"Ayuda"

Comandos de voz adicionales relacionados con los deportes
"Noticias del béisbol"
"Calendario del béisbol"
"Resultados del béisbol"
"Noticias del básquetbol universitario"
"Calendario del basquetbol colegial"
"Resultados del basquetbol colegial"
"Noticias del futbol americano colegial"
"Calendario del futbol colegial"
"Resultados del futbol colegial"
"Noticias del golf"
"Posiciones del golf"
"Calendario de golf"
"Noticias de la MLS"

Comandos de voz adicionales relacionados con los deportes
"Calendario de la MLS"
"Resultados de la MLS"
"Noticias del automovilismo"
"Resultados del automovilismo"
"Calendario del automovilismo"
"Noticias de mis equipos"
"Calendario de mis equipos"
"Resultados de mis equipos"
"Noticias de la NBA"
"Calendario de la NBA"
"Resultados de la NBA"
"Noticias de la NFL"
"Calendario de la NFL"
"Resultados de la NFL"
"Noticias de la NHL"
"Calendario de la NHL"
"Resultados de la NHL"
"Noticias de la WNBA"
"Calendario de la WNBA"
"Resultados de la WNBA"
"Ayuda"

Alertas

Si su vehículo está equipado con Navegación, toque el botón Information (Información) para acceder a estas funciones. Si su vehículo no está equipado con Navegación, toque la esquina de la pantalla táctil con la pestaña verde.

Oprima **Alerts (Alertas)** y seleccione cualquiera de los siguientes servicios:

- **Ver** el mensaje completo.
- **Borrar** el mensaje.
- **Borrar todos** los mensajes.

Esta pantalla muestra los mensajes del sistema (como error en la tarjeta SD).

Nota: *El sistema le avisará que tiene mensajes encendiendo el ícono de información en amarillo. Después de que lea o borre los mensajes, el icono volverá a ponerse blanco.*

Calendario

Si su vehículo está equipado con Navegación, toque el botón Information (Información) para acceder a estas funciones. Si su vehículo no está equipado con Navegación, toque la esquina de la pantalla táctil con la pestaña verde.

Oprima **Calendar (Calendario)**. Puede ver el calendario actual por día, semana o mes.

911 Assist (Si está equipado)

AVISOS

A menos que la configuración de 911 Assist se ajuste antes de un choque, el sistema no llamará para solicitar ayuda, lo cual podría retrasar el tiempo de respuesta, aumentando potencialmente el riesgo de sufrir heridas graves o la muerte después de un accidente.

AVISOS

No espere a que 911 Assist realice una llamada de emergencia si puede hacerla usted mismo. Llame a los servicios de emergencia inmediatamente para evitar retrasos en el tiempo de respuesta, lo cual podría aumentar el riesgo de sufrir heridas graves o la muerte después de un accidente. Si no oye al 911 Assist después de cinco segundos del accidente, es posible que el sistema esté dañado o no esté funcionando.

Siempre coloque su teléfono en un lugar seguro en el vehículo de manera que no se convierta en un proyectil o se dañe en un choque. Si no lo hace, puede causarle heridas graves a alguien o dañar el teléfono, lo cual podría impedir el funcionamiento adecuado de 911 Assist.

Nota: *La función SYNC 911 Assist debe ajustarse antes del incidente.*

Nota: *Antes de activar esta función, asegúrese de leer el aviso de privacidad de 911 Assist más adelante en esta sección para obtener información importante.*

Nota: *Si algún usuario activa o desactiva 911 Assist, esa configuración se aplica a todos los teléfonos asociados. Si 911 Assist está desactivado, se reproducirá un mensaje de voz o aparecerá un mensaje (o icono) (o ambos) al arrancar el vehículo después de haber conectado un teléfono previamente asociado.*

Nota: *Cada teléfono funciona de manera diferente. Aunque la función SYNC 911 Assist es compatible con la mayoría de los teléfonos celulares, algunos pueden presentar problemas para usar esta función.*

Si un choque despliega una bolsa de aire (excluidas las bolsas de aire para rodillas y los cinturones de seguridad inflables traseros [si está equipado]) o activa el corte de la bomba de combustible, es posible que el vehículo equipado con SYNC se comunique con los servicios de emergencia marcando el 911 a través de un teléfono asociado y conectado con tecnología Bluetooth. Puede obtener más información sobre la función 911 Assist, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com, www.SYNCMyRide.ca o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Ver **Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria** (página 37). Este capítulo contiene información importante con respecto al despliegue de la bolsa de aire.

Ver **Emergencias en el Camino** (página 205). Este capítulo contiene información importante con respecto al corte de la bomba de combustible.

Activación de 911 Assist

Si su vehículo está equipado con Navegación, toque el botón Information (Información) para acceder a estas funciones. Si su vehículo no está equipado con Navegación, toque la esquina de la pantalla táctil con la pestaña verde.

Toque **Apps** > **911 Assist** y luego seleccione **On**.

También puede acceder a 911 Assist de la siguiente manera:

- Al oprimir el icono Settings (Configuración) > **Settings (Configuración)** > **Phone (Teléfono)** > **911 Assist** o
- Al oprimir el icono Settings (Configuración) > **Help (Ayuda)** > **911 Assist**.

Para asegurarse que 911 Assist funcione adecuadamente:

- SYNC debe contar con energía y funcionar adecuadamente al momento del incidente y durante la activación y uso de la función.
- La función 911 Assist debe ajustarse antes del incidente.
- Debe asociar y conectar un teléfono compatible y con tecnología Bluetooth a SYNC.
- Un teléfono compatible con tecnología Bluetooth conectado debe poder realizar y mantener una llamada al momento del incidente.
- Un teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth conectado debe tener cobertura de red adecuada, energía de la batería e intensidad de la señal.
- El vehículo debe tener energía de la batería y estar ubicado en Estados Unidos, Canadá o en un territorio donde el 911 sea el número de emergencia.

En caso de un accidente

No todos los accidentes despliegan una bolsa de aire o activan el corte de la bomba de combustible (lo que activaría la función 911 Assist); sin embargo, si se activa 911 Assist, SYNC intentará comunicarse con los servicios de emergencia. Si un teléfono conectado está dañado o pierde la conexión con SYNC, SYNC buscará e intentará conectarse a cualquier teléfono disponible previamente asociado y tratará de realizar la llamada al 911.

Antes de hacer la llamada:

- SYNC proporciona un breve período de tiempo (aproximadamente 10 segundos) para cancelar la llamada. Si no se cancela la llamada, SYNC tratará de marcar el 911.
- SYNC proporciona el siguiente mensaje o uno similar: "SYNC tratará de llamar al 911, para cancelar la llamada presione Cancelar en su pantalla o mantenga presionado el botón de teléfono en el volante de la dirección".

Si no cancela la llamada y SYNC la realiza de manera satisfactoria, se reproduce un mensaje pregrabado para el operador del 911 y luego los ocupantes del vehículo podrán hablar con el operador. Esté preparado para indicar su nombre, número de teléfono y ubicación inmediatamente, ya que no todos los sistemas del 911 son capaces de recibir esta información de manera electrónica.

Es posible que 911 Assist no funcione si

- El hardware del teléfono celular o de la función 911 Assist se dañó en un choque.
- La batería del vehículo o el sistema SYNC no tienen energía.
- Los teléfonos asociados expulsados del vehículo son aquellos asociados y conectados al sistema.

Aviso de privacidad de 911 Assist

Cuando activa 911 Assist, es posible que este se comunique con los servicios de emergencia indicando el choque del vehículo y el despliegue de una bolsa de aire o la activación del corte de la bomba de combustible. Es posible que ciertas versiones de 911 Assist también puedan comunicar de manera verbal o electrónica

a los operadores del 911 la ubicación del vehículo u otros detalles sobre el mismo o sobre el choque, para ayudarlos a proporcionar los servicios de emergencia más adecuados. Si no desea transmitir esta información, no active la función.

Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (Si está equipado)

ALERTA

Siempre siga las instrucciones de mantenimiento programadas, inspeccione su vehículo de manera regular y solicite la reparación de cualquier daño o problema que sospeche. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo complementa pero no puede reemplazar el mantenimiento normal ni la inspección del vehículo. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo solo monitorea ciertos sistemas que el vehículo supervisa electrónicamente y no controlará ni informará el estado de ningún otro sistema (como el desgaste del forro del freno). Si no realiza el mantenimiento programado y no inspecciona regularmente su vehículo, podría provocar daños en el vehículo o sufrir lesiones graves.

Nota: *Esta característica está disponible solamente en Estados Unidos.*

Nota: *Para usar la función de Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, primero debe activarla. Visite www.SYNCMyRide.com para registrarse. No hay cobros ni suscripciones asociados con el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, pero debe registrarse para utilizar esta función.*

Nota: *Es posible que esta función no opere adecuadamente si ha activado la función de bloqueo de la identificación de quien llama en su teléfono celular. Antes de ejecutar un informe, lea el aviso de privacidad sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.*

Nota: *Para permitir un período de ajuste para el vehículo, es posible que no pueda crear un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo hasta que el odómetro del vehículo haya alcanzado 200 millas.*

Nota: *Puede que se apliquen cargos de teléfono celular y SMS al ejecutar un reporte.*

Regístrese para ver el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y para ajustar las preferencias del informe en www.SYNCMyRide.com. Luego de registrarse, podrá solicitar un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (dentro de su vehículo). Vuelva a su cuenta en www.SYNCMyRide.com para ver el informe. También tiene la opción de que SYNC le recuerde de manera automática ejecutar informes en intervalos de kilometraje específicos. Puede que se apliquen cargos por uso del tiempo de llamada del teléfono celular al ejecutar informes.

El sistema le permite comprobar el mantenimiento general del vehículo mediante una tarjeta de informe de diagnóstico. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo contiene información valiosa, como por ejemplo:

- Información de diagnóstico del vehículo
- Mantenimiento programado
- Llamados a revisión abiertos y acciones de servicio en terreno
- Elementos observados durante inspecciones del vehículo realizadas por un distribuidor autorizado que aún requieren servicio.

Obtención de un informe

Si desea ejecutar un informe usando la pantalla táctil, toque **Apps (Aplicaciones)** > **Vehicle Health Report (Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo)**.

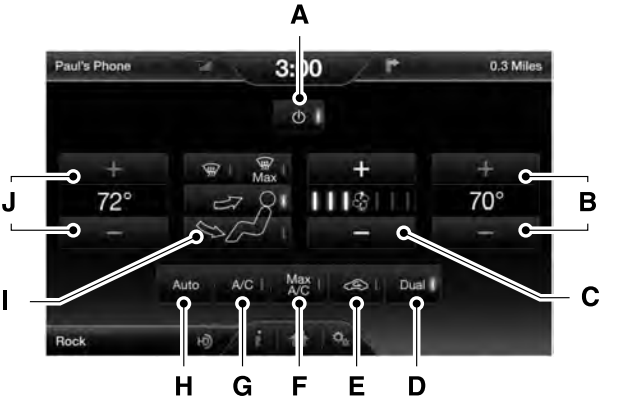
Para ejecutar un informe mediante comandos de voz, oprima el botón de voz en el volante de la dirección y cuando se le indique, diga "Reporte de condición vehicular".

Aviso de privacidad sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo

Cuando crea un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, es posible que Ford Motor Company recopile su número de teléfono celular (para procesar la solicitud del informe) y la información de diagnóstico de su vehículo. Algunas versiones o actualizaciones del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo pueden también recopilar más información sobre el vehículo. Ford puede utilizar la información que recopile del vehículo para cualquier propósito. Si no desea dar a conocer su número de teléfono celular o la información de su vehículo, no ejecute la función o bien no configure el perfil del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo en www.SYNCMyRide.com. Para obtener más información, consulte los Términos y condiciones del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y la Declaración de privacidad en www.SYNCMyRide.com.

CLIMATIZACIÓN

Oprima la esquina inferior derecha de la pantalla táctil para acceder a las características del control de temperatura. Dependiendo de la línea de su vehículo y del paquete de opciones, la pantalla de temperatura puede verse diferente a la que se muestra aquí.



E146988

A **Encendido:** toque para encender o apagar el sistema. El aire exterior no puede ingresar al vehículo cuando desactiva el sistema.

B **Configuraciones del pasajero:** Toque + o – ajuste la temperatura.

C **Velocidad del ventilador:** Toque + o - ajuste la velocidad del ventilador.

D **DOBLE:** Toque para activar el control de temperatura del lado del pasajero.

E **Aire recirculado:** toque para encender o apagar el aire recirculado que puede disminuir el tiempo necesario para enfriar el interior del vehículo y ayuda el ingreso de malos olores al vehículo. El aire recirculado también es automático cuando se selecciona MAX A/C o MAX desempañamiento y puede utilizarse manualmente en cualquier modo de flujo de aire excepto desempañamiento. También puede apagarse en todos los modos de flujo de aire excepto en MAX A/C y MAX desempañamiento para disminuir el potencial de niebla.

F **MAX A/C:** toque para enfriar el vehículo con aire recirculado. Toque nuevamente para regresar a la operación normal del A/C. MAX A/C distribuye aire recirculado a través de los respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos y ayuda a reducir el ingreso de malos olores al vehículo. MAX A/C es más económico y eficiente que el modo de A/C normal.

G **A/C:** toque para activar y desactivar el aire acondicionado. Utilice el A/C con aire recirculado para mejorar el desempeño y la eficacia de enfriamiento. El A/C es automático en MAX A/C, desempañamiento y para los pies/desempañamiento.

H **AUTO:** toque para activar el funcionamiento automático, luego ajuste la temperatura utilizando el control de temperatura. El sistema controla automáticamente la velocidad del ventilador, la distribución del flujo de aire, el encendido o apagado del A/C y el uso de aire fresco o recirculado.

I **Controles manuales de distribución del flujo de aire:Espacio para los pies y Desempañador:** distribuye aire por las ventilas del desempañador del parabrisas, del descarchador, del piso y del piso del asiento trasero, y proporciona aire exterior para reducir el empañamiento de las ventanas. **Tablero:** distribuye aire a través de las ventilas del tablero de instrumentos. **Tablero y Piso:** distribuye aire por las ventilas del tablero de instrumentos, el desempañador, el piso, y el piso de los asientos traseros. **Piso:** distribuye aire por las ventilas del desempañador, el piso y el piso de los asientos traseros. **Desempañador:** toque para eliminar el empañamiento y escarcha del parabrisas. Toque nuevamente para volver a la selección de flujo de aire anterior. Cuando esté encendido, el desempañamiento proporciona aire exterior para disminuir el empañamiento de las ventanas y distribuye aire mediante las ventilas de descongelamiento del parabrisas y las ventilas del desempañador. **Desempañador MÁX:** distribuye el aire exterior a través de las ventilas de aire del parabrisa y activa automáticamente el aire acondicionado. El ventilador se fija en la velocidad más alta y la temperatura en HI (alto). Cuando la distribución del aire se fija en esta posición, no podrá seleccionar aire recirculado ni ajustar manualmente la velocidad del ventilador y el control de temperatura.

J **Ajustes del conductor:** Toque + o – ajuste la temperatura.

Comandos de voz de control de aire acondicionado y calefacción

Oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

Comandos de control de aire acondicionado y calefacción
"Activar control automático"
"Apagar control de temperatura"
"Encender control de temperatura"
"Control de temperatura fijar temperatura a <15.5-29.5> grados"
"Control de temperatura fijar temperatura a <60-85> grados"
"Ayuda"

Existen otros comandos de control del aire acondicionado y la calefacción, pero para acceder a ellos, primero tiene que decir "Climatización". Cuando el sistema esté listo para escuchar, puede decir cualquiera de los comandos siguientes:

"CLIMATIZACIÓN"	
"Apagar aire acondicionado"	"Apagar"
"Encender aire acondicionado"	"Encender"
"Activar control automático"	"Activar tablero y piso"
"Desactivar desempañador delantero"	"Activar tablero"
"Activar desempañador delantero"	"Desactivar tablero"
"Desactivar control en dos zonas"	"Desactivar circulación de aire"
"Activar piso"	"Activar circulación de aire"
"Disminuir velocidad del ventilador"	"Temperatura"*
"Incrementar velocidad del ventilador"	"Temperatura <15.5-29.5> grados"
"Desactivar piso"	"Temperatura <60-85> grados"
"Activar desempañador y piso"	"Disminuir temperatura"
"Apagar aire acondicionado al máximo"	"Activar temperatura máxima"

"CLIMATIZACIÓN"	
"Encender aire acondicionado al máximo"	"Incrementar temperatura"
"Apagar desempeñador máximo"	"Activar temperatura mínima"
"Encender desempeñador máximo"	"Activar desempañador y piso"
"Ventilador máximo"	"Activar parabrisas y tablero"
"Ventilador mínimo"	"Ayuda"

* Si dice "Temperatura", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del cuadro siguiente.

"TEMPERATURA"
"<15.5-29.5> grados"
"<60-85> grados"
"Máxima"
"Mínima"
"Ayuda"

NAVEGACIÓN (SI ESTÁ EQUIPADO)

Nota: *La tarjeta SD de navegación debe estar en la ranura de tarjetas SD para que el sistema de navegación funcione. Si necesita una tarjeta SD de reemplazo, consulte a un distribuidor autorizado.*

Nota: *La ranura para tarjeta SD cuenta con un resorte. Para extraer la tarjeta SD, simplemente empuje la tarjeta y suéltela. No intente jalar la tarjeta para extraerla, pues eso podría dañarla.*

Su sistema de navegación consta de dos funciones principales: modo de destino y modo de mapa.

Para configurar un destino, oprima la esquina verde derecha de la pantalla táctil y después el botón **Dest**, cuando aparezca. Consulte **Configuración de un destino** más adelante en este capítulo.

Para ver el mapa de navegación y la localización actual del vehículo, toque la barra verde de la esquina superior derecha de la pantalla táctil u oprima **Dest (Destino)** y luego **Map (Mapa)**. Consulte **Modo de mapa** más adelante en este capítulo.

Configuración de un destino

Oprima la esquina verde derecha de la pantalla táctil y después el botón **Dest**, cuando aparezca. Seleccione cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

Destino
Mi casa
Favoritos
Destinos anteriores
Punto de interés

Destino
Emergencia
Calle y número
Intersección
Centro de la ciudad
Mapa
Editar ruta Cancelar ruta

1. Ingrese la información necesaria en los campos de texto resaltados (en cualquier orden). En el caso del ingreso de una dirección de destino, aparece el botón **Go!** una vez que ingresa toda la información necesaria. Si oprime el botón **Go!**, la dirección aparecerá en el mapa. Si selecciona **Destino anterior**, aparecen los últimos 20 destinos que ha seleccionado.
2. Seleccione **Configurar como Dest** para que éste sea su destino. También puede optar por definirlo como etapa (para que el sistema le dirija hacia ese punto en su camino hacia el destino final) o guardarlo como favorito. El sistema considera cualquier selección de **Áreas por evitar** en el cálculo de la ruta.
3. Seleccione entre hasta tres tipos distintos de rutas y después seleccione **Iniciar ruta**.

- Más rápida: utiliza los caminos más rápidos posibles.
- Más corta: utiliza la distancia más corta posible.
- Más económica (Eco-Ruta): utiliza la ruta que consume menos combustible.

También puede cancelar la ruta o hacer que el sistema le haga una demostración de la misma. Seleccione **Preferencias de ruta** para configurar sus preferencias de ruta, como evitar carreteras secundarias, autopistas de peaje, transbordadores y trenes para transporte de automóviles, así como para utilizar o no utilizar los carriles de alta ocupación vehicular. (Los carriles de de alta ocupación vehicular también se conocen como carriles diamante o de viaje compartido. Las personas que viajan en autobuses, minibuses o automóviles de viaje compartido usan estos carriles.

Nota: *Si su vehículo se encuentra en un camino reconocido y no oprima el botón **Iniciar ruta**, el sistema utiliza de manera predeterminada la opción de ruta más rápida y comienza con a guiar el viaje.*

Durante la guía de ruta, puede oprimir el icono de burbuja de conversación que aparece en la esquina superior derecha de la navegación (barra verde) si desea que el sistema repita la información de la guía de ruta. Cuando el sistema repite la última instrucción de orientación, actualiza la distancia a la siguiente instrucción de orientación, ya que detecta cuando el vehículo se está moviendo.

Categorías de punto de interés (POI)

Categorías principales
Alimentos / bebidas y cena
Viaje y transporte
Finanzas
Emergencia
Comunidad
Salud y medicina
Automovilístico

Categorías principales
Compras
Entretenimiento y arte
Recreación y deportes
Gobierno
Servicios domésticos

Subcategorías
Restaurante
Golf
Estacionamiento
Casa y jardín
Servicios de cuidado personal
Negocio de venta de automóviles
Gobierno
Transporte público
Educación

Para expandir estas listas, oprima el signo "+" frente a la lista.

El sistema también le permite clasificar los puntos de interés alfabéticamente, por distancia o por listas cityseekr (si está disponible).

cityseekr

Nota: *La información de puntos de interés (POI) de cityseekr se limita aproximadamente a unas 912 ciudades (881 de Estados Unidos, 20 de Canadá y 11 de México).*

E142634

cityseekr, si está disponible, es un servicio que proporciona más información sobre ciertos puntos de interés, como restaurantes, hoteles y atracciones turísticas.

Una vez que seleccione un punto de interés, aparecerá su localización, e información como dirección y número de teléfono. Si cityseekr enumera el punto de interés, hay más información disponible, como una breve descripción, horas de ingreso y salida u horarios de restaurantes.

Oprima **Más información** si desea ver más datos, una lista de servicios e instalaciones, precio promedio de una habitación o comida, así como el sitio web. Esta pantalla muestra el icono del punto de interés, como:

Hotel

Cafetería

Alimentos y bebidas

Vida nocturna

Atracción turística

Este ícono aparece cuando su selección existe en varias categorías dentro del sistema.

Cuando esté viendo más información sobre hoteles, cityseekr también le dirá, mediante iconos, si el hotel cuenta con ciertos servicios e instalaciones, como:

- Restaurante
- Centro financiero
- Instalaciones para minusválidos
- Lavandería
- Refrigerador
- Servicio en su habitación las 24 horas
- Gimnasio
- Acceso a Internet
- Piscina
- Wi-fi.

En caso de restaurantes, cityseekr puede proporcionar información como número de tenedores, costo promedio, críticas, acceso para minusválidos, horarios de operación y dirección del sitio web.

En caso de hoteles, cityseekr puede proporcionar información como número de estrellas, categoría de precio, críticas, horas de llegada y salida, iconos de servicios del hotel y dirección del sitio web.

Configuración de sus preferencias de navegación

Seleccione la configuración que el sistema debe tomar en cuenta al planificar su ruta.

Oprima el icono Configuración > **Configuración** > **Navegación**.

Preferencias de mapa

Camino navegación

Muestre la ruta que recorrió anteriormente el vehículo con puntos blancos. Coloque esta función en **ON** u **OFF**.

Formato de lista de virajes

Haga que el sistema muestre su lista de **Arriba hacia abajo** o de **Abajo hacia arriba**.

Notificación de punto de interés de estacionamiento

Ajustar la notificación automática de punto de interés de estacionamiento. Coloque esta función en **ON** u **OFF**. Si la notificación de estacionamiento del punto de interés está activa, los iconos aparecen en el mapa cuando usted se aproxime a su destino. La utilidad de esta función puede ser menor en áreas muy densamente pobladas, y puede obstruir el mapa cuando aparecen otros puntos de interés.

Preferencias de ruta

Ruta preferida

Haga que el sistema muestre primero la ruta más corta, la más rápida o la más ecológica. Si configura **Use siempre la ruta preferida** en **Sí**, el sistema usa el tipo de ruta seleccionada para calcular solo una ruta al destino deseado.

Use siempre la ruta preferida

Derive la selección de la ruta en la programación del destino. El sistema solo calcula una ruta basada en la configuración de ruta preferida.

Penalización de tiempo ecológico

Seleccione un costo bajo, medio o alto para la Eco-Ruta calculada. Mientras más alta la configuración, más tiempo se asigna para la ruta.

Evitar

Estas funciones le permiten elegir que el sistema evite carreteras secundarias, autopistas de peaje, transbordadores y trenes para transporte de automóviles al planear su ruta. Coloque estas funciones en **ON** u **OFF**.

Use carriles altamente ocupados con vehículos

Haga que el sistema use los carriles altamente ocupados con vehículos, si están disponibles al planear la ruta.

Preferencias de navegación

Indicadores de guía

Haga que el sistema use **Voz y tonos** o **Solo tono** en su ruta programada.

Completar Estado/Prov. auto

Haga que el sistema llene automáticamente los datos de estado y/o provincia con base en la información previamente ingresada al sistema. Coloque esta función en **ON** u **OFF**.

Preferencias de tránsito

Evite problemas de tráfico

Seleccione cómo desea que el sistema maneje los problemas de tránsito a lo largo de la ruta.

- · **Automático**: haga que el sistema cambie el itinerario con el fin de evitar los incidentes de tráfico que surjan en la ruta actual y la afecten. El sistema no proporciona una notificación de alerta de tráfico.
- · **Manual:**: haga que el sistema proporcione siempre una notificación de los incidentes de tráfico que surgen en la ruta planificada. Usted tendrá que decidir si acepta o ignora la notificación antes de que se modifique la ruta.

Notificación de alerta de tráfico

Haga que el sistema muestre notificaciones de alerta de tráfico.

Otras funciones de alerta de tráfico le permite activar determinados (o todos los) iconos del mapa como obras en el camino, incidente, accidentes y caminos cerrados. Desplácese hacia abajo para ver todos los tipos de alertas. Coloque estas funciones en **ON** u **OFF**.

Áreas por evitar

Selecciona áreas que desea que el sistema evite al calcular una ruta.

Oprima **Agregar** para programar una entrada. Una vez que seleccione una opción, el sistema tratará de evitar las áreas, de ser posible, al calcular todas las rutas. Para eliminar una selección, elija las listas en pantalla. Cuando la pantalla cambie a **Editar áreas por evitar**, puede oprimir el botón **Borrar** en la parte inferior derecha de la pantalla.

Modo de mapa

Oprima la barra verde en la parte superior derecha de la pantalla táctil para ver el modo de mapa. El modo de mapa muestra una visualización avanzada, que incluye mapas bidimensionales de ciudades y referencias visuales tridimensionales (cuando las haya).

Los mapas bidimensionales de ciudades muestran los contornos detallados de edificios, elementos geográficos y de uso del suelo visibles, y la infraestructura de ferrocarriles detallada de las ciudades más importantes del mundo. Estos mapas también contienen detalles, como manzanas, plantas de grandes edificios y ferrocarriles.

Las referencias visuales tridimensionales aparecen como objetos claramente visibles, fácilmente reconocibles y con cierto valor turístico. Las referencias visuales tridimensionales aparecen solamente en el modo de mapa tridimensional. La cobertura varía y mejora con versiones de mapas actualizados.

E162051

Cambie la apariencia de la pantalla de mapa oprimiendo varias veces el botón de flecha del lado superior izquierdo de la pantalla. Alterna entre tres modos de mapa: Rumbo arriba, Norte arriba y 3D.

Rumbo arriba (mapa 2D) muestra siempre la dirección hacia donde viaja arriba en la pantalla. Esta vista se encuentra disponible para escalas de mapa hasta de 4 kilómetros (2,5 millas). El sistema recuerda esta configuración para escalas de mapas superiores, pero muestra el mapa solo aparece en Norte arriba. Si la escala vuelve más abajo de este nivel, el sistema restablece la configuración Rumbo arriba.

Norte arriba (mapa 2D) muestra siempre la dirección hacia el norte arriba en la pantalla.

Modo de mapa tridimensional permite ver el mapa en perspectiva tridimensional. Es posible configurar el ángulo de visualización y hacer girar el mapa 180 grados tocando el mapa dos veces y luego arrastrando el dedo a lo largo de la barra sombreada con flechas que aparece en la parte inferior del mapa.

La **Vista** alterna ente mapa completo, lista de calle y vista de salida en la orientación de ruta.

Menú muestra un cuadro emergente que permite acceso directo a la configuración de navegación, Ver/Editar ruta, SIRIUS Travel Link, Silenciar guía y Cancelar ruta.

Vuelva a centrar el mapa oprimiendo el icono cada vez que mueva el mapa a una posición lejos de la ubicación actual del vehículo.

Zoom automático

Oprima la barra verde para ver el modo de mapa, luego seleccione los botones de zoom **+** o **-** para que aparezca el nivel de zoom y los botones Auto (Automático) en la pantalla táctil. Cuando oprime **Auto**, se activa Zoom automático y aparece **Auto** en la esquina inferior izquierda de la

pantalla en la escala del mapa. El nivel de zoom del mapa luego se sincroniza con la velocidad del vehículo. Cuanto más despacio se desplaza su vehículo, más zoom se le aplica a un mapa; cuanto más rápido se desplaza su vehículo, menos zoom se le aplica a un mapa para alejarlo. Para activar o desactivar esta función, oprima simplemente el botón **+** o **-** nuevamente.

En modo 3D, gire la vista del mapa desplazando el dedo por la barra sombreada con flechas.

Íconos del mapa

Marca de vehículo muestra la ubicación actual de su vehículo. Permanece en el centro de la pantalla del mapa, excepto cuando está en el modo de desplazamiento.

Cursor de desplazamiento le permite desplazarse por el mapa; este icono está fijo en el centro de la pantalla. La posición del mapa más cercana al cursor es en una ventana en la parte central superior de la pantalla.

Íconos predeterminados de entrada de la libreta de direcciones indica la ubicación en el mapa de una entrada en la libreta de direcciones. Éste es el símbolo predeterminado que aparece después de que la entrada se ha almacenado en la Libreta de direcciones mediante cualquier método distinto al mapa. Puede seleccione alguno de los 22 iconos disponibles. Puede usar cada icono más de una vez.

Inicio indica la ubicación en el mapa actualmente almacenada como la posición inicial. Solo puede guardar una dirección de la Libreta de direcciones como su entrada Inicial. No puede cambiar este icono.

Los iconos de punto de interés indican ubicaciones de cualquier categoría de punto de interés que elige mostrar en el mapa. Puede elegir mostrar tres categorías de punto de interés en el mapa a la vez.

Punto de partida indica el punto de partida de una ruta de navegación planificada.

Etapas indica la ubicación de una etapa en el mapa. El número dentro del círculo es diferente para cada etapa y representa la posición de la etapa en la lista de rutas.

Símbolo de destino indica el punto final de una ruta planificada.

Punto de siguiente maniobra indica la ubicación del siguiente viraje en la ruta planificada.

Símbolo Sin GPS indica que no hay suficientes señales satelitales GPS disponibles para un posicionamiento preciso en el mapa. Este icono podría aparecer bajo funcionamiento normal en un área con mal acceso a GPS.

Botones de toque rápido

Estando en el modo de mapa, toque cualquier parte de la pantalla del mapa para acceder a las siguientes opciones:

Configurar como Dest

Toque este botón para seleccionar una ubicación desplazada en el mapa para que sea su destino. Puede desplazar el mapa presionando el dedo índice en la pantalla. Cuando vea al lugar deseado, simplemente retire el dedo de la pantalla y oprima **Configurar como Dest**

Configurar como etapa

Toque este botón para definir la ubicación actual como etapa.

Guardar en Favoritos

Toque este botón para guardar la localidad actual entre sus favoritos.

Iconos de punto de interés

Toque este botón para seleccionar iconos que mostrar en el mapa. Puede seleccionar hasta tres iconos para mostrar en el mapa a la vez. Coloque estas funciones en **ON** o **OFF**.

Cancelar ruta

Toque este botón para cancelar la ruta activa.

Ver/editar ruta

Acceder a estas características cuando hay una ruta activa:

- Ver ruta
- Editar destino/etapa
- Editar listado de instrucciones
- Desvío
- Editar preferencias de ruta
- Editar preferencias de tráfico
- Cancelar ruta.

Nokia es el proveedor de mapas digitales para la aplicación del sistema de navegación. Si encuentra errores en los datos de los mapas, puede reportarlos a Nokia directamente en http://mapreporter.navteq.com. Nokia evalúa todos los errores de mapas reportados y responderá vía correo electrónico el resultado de su investigación.

Actualizaciones del mapa de navegación

Las actualizaciones anuales del mapa de navegación están disponibles para su compra a través de su distribuidor, llamando al 1-800-NAVMAPS (en México, llame al 01-800-557-5539) o visitando www.navigation.com/ford. Debe especificar la marca y el modelo de su vehículo para determinar si hay alguna actualización disponible.

Comandos de voz de navegación

Cuando esté en el modo de navegación, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Después del tono, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

Comandos de voz del sistema de navegación
"Cancelar siguiente etapa" [1]
"Cancelar ruta"[1]
"Destino"[2]
"Destino: <etiqueta>"
"Destino <categoría de punto de interés>"
"Destino favoritos"
"Destino casa"
"Destino intersección"
"Destino <categoría punto de interés> más cercano"
"Punto de interés más cercano"
"Destino escuchar etiquetas"
"Destino Punto de interés"

Comandos de voz del sistema de navegación
"Destino categoría de punto de interés"
"Destino Destino previo"
"Destino calle y número"
"Desvío"[1]
"Navegación"[3]
"Disminuir volumen de instrucciones por voz de navegación"
"Subir volumen de instrucciones por voz de navegación"
"Repetir instrucción"[1]
"Mostrar 3D"
"Mostrar hacia arriba"
"Mostrar mapa"
"Mostrar alineación norte"
"Mostrar ruta"[1]
"Mostrar lista de giros"[1]
"Guía por voz desactivada"
"Guía por voz activada"
"¿Dónde estoy?"
"Zoom para acercar"

Comandos de voz del sistema de navegación
"Zoom para alejar"
"Ayuda"

[1] Estos comandos solo están disponibles cuando hay una ruta de navegación activa.

[2] Si dice "Destino", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del siguiente cuadro "Destino".

[3] Si dice "Navegación", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del siguiente cuadro "Navegación".

"DESTINO"
"<etiqueta>"
"<Categoría de punto de interés>"
"Favoritos"
"Casa"
"Intersección"
"<Categoría punto de interés> más cercano"
"Punto de interés más cercano"
"Escuchar etiquetas"
"Categoría de punto de interés"
"Destino previo"
"Calle y número"
"Ayuda"

"NAVEGACIÓN"
"Destino"[*]
"Zoom nivel ciudad"
"Zoom nivel país"

"NAVEGACIÓN"
"Zoom para acercar al mínimo"
"Zoom para alejar al máximo"
"N/A"
"Zoom nivel estado"
"Zoom nivel calle"
"Zoom a <distancia>"
"Ayuda"

* Si dice "Destino", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del cuadro "Destino".

Destino calle y número en un intento

Cuando dice "Navegación, Destino calle y número" o "Destino calle y número", el sistema le pide que diga la dirección completa. El sistema mostrará un ejemplo en la pantalla. Entonces puede decir la dirección de modo natural, como "Uno dos tres cuatro, Calle principal, Cualquier ciudad".

Para obtener una lista completa de los accesorios que están disponibles para su vehículo, comuníquese con su distribuidor autorizado o visite nuestra tienda en línea en la dirección Accessories.Ford.com (solo en Estados Unidos).

Existen accesorios personalizados Ford disponibles para su vehículo a través de su distribuidor autorizado local Ford o Ford de Canadá. Ford Motor Company reparará o reemplazará cualquier accesorio personalizado Ford instalado adecuadamente por un distribuidor autorizado, que se encuentre defectuoso de fábrica en sus materiales o en su ensamblaje durante el período de vigencia de la garantía, como también cualquier componente que se haya dañado debido a los accesorios defectuosos. Los accesorios serán garantizados según lo que le proporcione el mayor beneficio:

- 12 meses o 20,000 km (12,000 millas) (lo que ocurra primero) o
- lo que resta de la garantía limitada para vehículo nuevo.

Contacte a su distribuidor autorizado para obtener más detalles y una copia de la garantía.

Estilo exterior

- Deflector para el cofre*
- Deflectores de viento laterales
- Salpicaderas
- Gráficas a la medida*

Estilo interior

- Tapetes
- Kit de luz interior

Estilo de vida

- Cenicero / conjuntos para fumadores
- Protector de área de carga
- Red de carga*
- Parasol para carga
- Organizadores de carga flexibles
- Parrillas y portadores*
- Gancho de recuperación (argolla de remolque)
- Accesorios para arrastre de remolque

Tranquilidad

- Teclado de entrada sin llave
- Arranque a control remoto
- Sistemas de seguridad del vehículo
- Bloqueos de las ruedas
- Sistema de asistencia de estacionamiento instalados en la defensa*

*Los Accesorios con licencia de Ford (Ford Licensed Accessories, [FLA]) tienen la garantía del fabricante de los accesorios. Los Accesorios con licencia de Ford han sido totalmente diseñados y desarrollados por el fabricante de accesorios y no han sido diseñados ni probados con los requerimientos de ingeniería de Ford Motor Company. Solicite los detalles a su distribuidor Ford autorizado con respecto a la garantía limitada del fabricante y una copia de la garantía limitada del producto FLA ofrecida por el fabricante de los accesorios.

Para obtener el máximo rendimiento del vehículo tenga en mente la siguiente información al momento de agregar accesorios o equipos a su vehículo:

- Al agregar accesorios, equipos, pasajeros y equipaje a su vehículo, no exceda la capacidad total de peso del vehículo o del eje delantero o trasero (GVWR, peso bruto vehicular máximo o GAWR, peso bruto vehicular del eje

trasero como se indica en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad). Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado para obtener información específica del peso.

- La Comisión federal de comunicaciones de Estados Unidos (FCC, Federal Communications Commission) y la Comisión canadiense de radio y telecomunicaciones (CRTC, Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission) regula el uso de sistemas móviles de comunicación, como por ejemplo, radios de dos vías, teléfonos y alarmas antirrobos, los cuales están equipados con transmisores de radio. Todos los equipos instalados en su vehículo deben cumplir con las normas de la Federal Communications Commission (FCC) y la Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) y ser instalados por un técnico de servicio calificado.
- Los sistemas móviles de comunicación pueden dañar el funcionamiento de su vehículo, especialmente si no están correctamente diseñados para uso en automóviles.
- Para evitar interferencia con otras funciones del vehículo, tales como sistemas de freno antibloqueo, los usuarios de la radio para aficionados, que instalan radios y antenas en su vehículo, no deben ubicar las antenas de la radio para aficionados en el área del cofre del lado del conductor.
- La incorporación de accesorios o componentes eléctricos o electrónicos que no sean Ford al vehículo, ya sea por parte del distribuidor autorizado o del propietario, puede afectar el rendimiento y la durabilidad de la batería y puede también afectar el rendimiento de otros sistemas eléctricos del vehículo.

ACUERDO DE LICENCIA DEL USUARIO

Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final (EULA) de SYNC®

- Ha adquirido un dispositivo (“DISPOSITIVO”) que incluye software licenciado por Ford Motor Company y sus afiliados ("FORD MOTOR COMPANY") de un afiliado de Microsoft Corporation (“MS”). Estos productos de software instalados de MS, así como los medios asociados, materiales impresos y documentación electrónica o “en línea” (“SOFTWARE MS”) están protegidos por leyes de propiedad intelectual y tratados internacionales. El SOFTWARE MS se otorga bajo licencia, no es objeto de venta. Todos los derechos reservados.
- El SOFTWARE MS puede interactuar con y/o comunicarse con, o puede actualizarse posteriormente para interactuar con y/o comunicarse con sistemas y/o programas de software adicionales proporcionados por FORD MOTOR COMPANY. Los sistemas y programas de software adicionales de FORD MOTOR COMPANY, así como los medios asociados, materiales impresos y documentación electrónica o “en línea” (“SOFTWARE FORD”) están protegidos por leyes de propiedad intelectual y tratados internacionales. El SOFTWARE FORD se otorga bajo licencia, no es objeto de venta. Todos los derechos reservados.
- El SOFTWARE MS y/o el SOFTWARE FORD pueden interactuar con y/o comunicarse con, o pueden actualizarse posteriormente para interactuar con y/o comunicarse con sistemas y/o programas de software adicionales proporcionados por otros proveedores de software y servicios. Los sistemas y programas de software adicionales de terceros, así como los medios asociados, materiales impresos y documentación electrónica o “en línea” (“SOFTWARE DE TERCEROS”) están protegidos por leyes de propiedad intelectual y tratados internacionales. El SOFTWARE DE TERCEROS se otorga bajo licencia, no es objeto de venta. Todos los derechos reservados.
- En adelante, se hará referencia colectiva e individual al SOFTWARE MS, al SOFTWARE FORD y al SOFTWARE DE TERCEROS simplemente como "SOFTWARE".

SI USTED NO ESTÁ DE ACUERDO CON ESTE ACUERDO DE LICENCIA DEL USUARIO FINAL (“EULA”), NO USE EL DISPOSITIVO NI COPIE EL SOFTWARE. CUALQUIER USO DEL SOFTWARE, INCLUIDO EL USO DEL DISPOSITIVO, PERO NO LIMITADO A ÉSTE, IMPLICARÁ SU ACEPTACIÓN DE ESTE EULA (O RATIFICACIÓN DE CUALQUIER CONSENTIMIENTO ANTERIOR).

DERECHOS DE LA LICENCIA DE SOFTWARE: este EULA otorga la siguiente licencia:

- Puede utilizar el SOFTWARE tal como está instalado en el DISPOSITIVO y de cualquier otra forma en que interactúe con los sistemas y/o servicios proporcionados por o a través de FORD MOTOR COMPANY o sus proveedores externos de software y servicios.

Descripción de otros derechos y limitaciones:

- **Reconocimiento de voz:** si el SOFTWARE incluye componentes de reconocimiento de voz, usted debe comprender que el reconocimiento de voz es un proceso inherentemente estadístico y que los errores de reconocimiento son inherentes a dicho proceso. Ni FORD MOTOR COMPANY ni sus proveedores serán responsables por ningún daño ocasionado por errores en el proceso de reconocimiento de voz.
- **Limitaciones a la modificación de ingeniería, descompilación y desmontaje:** usted no puede modificar la ingeniería, descompilar o desmontar ni permitir a otros modificar la ingeniería, descompilar o desmontar el SOFTWARE, excepto y sólo en caso de que estas acciones estén expresamente permitidas por leyes aplicables no obstante esta limitación.
- **Limitaciones de distribución, copiado, modificación y creación de obras derivadas:** usted no puede distribuir, copiar, modificar ni crear obras derivadas que se basen en el SOFTWARE, excepto cuando tal actividad esté expresamente permitida por las leyes vigentes, y sólo hasta donde éstas lo permitan, a pesar de esta limitación.
- **Un solo EULA:** la documentación para el usuario final del DISPOSITIVO y sistemas y servicios relacionados puede contener varios EULA, como varias traducciones y/o varias versiones de medios (por ejemplo, en la documentación del usuario y en el software). Aunque reciba varios EULA, sólo podrá usar una (1) copia del SOFTWARE.
- **Transferencia de SOFTWARE:** usted puede transferir en forma permanente sus derechos otorgados por este EULA sólo como parte de una venta o transferencia del DISPOSITIVO, siempre y cuando no retenga copias, transfiera todo el SOFTWARE (incluidos todos los componentes, medios y materiales impresos, cualquier actualización y, si corresponde, los Certificados de autenticidad), y el receptor acepte los términos de este EULA. Si el SOFTWARE es una actualización, cualquier transferencia debe incluir todas las versiones anteriores del SOFTWARE.
- **Terminación:** sin perjuicio de cualquier otro derecho, FORD MOTOR COMPANY o MS pueden terminar este EULA si usted no cumple con los términos y condiciones de este EULA.
- **Administración de actualizaciones de seguridad/derechos digitales:** los propietarios del contenido utilizan la tecnología WMDRM incluida en el DISPOSITIVO para proteger su propiedad intelectual, incluido el contenido con derechos de autor. Parte del SOFTWARE del DISPOSITIVO utiliza un software WMDRM para acceder al contenido protegido por WMDRM. Si el software WMDRM no logra proteger el contenido, los propietarios de éste pueden solicitar a Microsoft la revocación de la capacidad del SOFTWARE para usar WMDRM para reproducir o copiar el contenido protegido. Esta acción no afecta el contenido no protegido. Cuando el DISPOSITIVO descarga licencias para contenido protegido, usted acepta que Microsoft pueda incluir una lista de revocaciones con las licencias. Los propietarios del contenido pueden requerir que se

actualice el SOFTWARE en el DISPOSITIVO para acceder a su contenido. Si no realiza una actualización, no podrá acceder al contenido que requiere la actualización.

- **Consentimiento para el uso de datos:** usted acepta que MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados puedan recopilar y usar información técnica obtenida de cualquier manera como parte de servicios de soporte de productos relacionados con el SOFTWARE o servicios relacionados. MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados pueden usar esta información solamente para mejorar sus productos o para proporcionar tecnologías o servicios personalizados. MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados pueden revelar esta información a otros, pero no en una forma que lo identifique.
- **Componentes de servicios basados en Internet:** el SOFTWARE puede contener componentes que permitan y faciliten el uso de ciertos servicios basados en Internet. Usted reconoce y acepta que MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados puedan comprobar automáticamente la versión del SOFTWARE y/o los componentes que usted está utilizando y puedan proporcionar actualizaciones o suplementos al SOFTWARE, que pueden ser descargados automáticamente a su DISPOSITIVO.
- **Software/servicios adicionales:** el SOFTWARE puede permitir que FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados proporcionen o pongan a su disposición actualizaciones de SOFTWARE, suplementos, componentes de complementos o componentes de servicios basados en Internet del SOFTWARE después de la fecha en que obtuvo su copia inicial del SOFTWARE (“Componentes suplementarios”).

Si FORD MOTOR COMPANY o los proveedores externos de software y servicios proporcionan o ponen a su disposición Componentes suplementarios y no se proporcionan otros términos de EULA junto con los Componentes suplementarios, entonces se aplicarán los términos de este EULA.

Si MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados ponen a su disposición Componentes suplementarios, y no se proporcionan otros términos de EULA, entonces se aplicarán los términos de este EULA, excepto que MS, Microsoft Corporation o la entidad afiliada que proporcione los Componentes suplementarios sea quien otorgue la licencia de los Componentes suplementarios.

FORD MOTOR COMPANY, MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados se reservan el derecho a suspender sin responsabilidad alguna cualquier servicio basado en Internet proporcionado o puesto a su disposición a través del uso del SOFTWARE.

- **Vínculos a sitios de terceros:** el SOFTWARE MS puede proporcionarle la capacidad de acceder a sitios de terceros a través del uso del SOFTWARE. Los sitios de terceros no están bajo el control de MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados. Ni MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados ni sus agentes designados son responsables de (i) los contenidos de cualquier sitio de terceros, cualquier vínculo contenido en sitios de terceros o cualquier cambio o actualización en sitios de terceros, o (ii) las difusiones por Web o cualquier otra forma de transmisión recibida de cualquier sitio de terceros. Si el SOFTWARE proporciona vínculos a sitios de terceros, estos vínculos se proporcionan sólo para su conveniencia, y la inclusión de cualquier vínculo no implica una aprobación del sitio de terceros por parte de MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados.
- **Obligación de manejar responsablemente:** usted reconoce la obligación de manejar responsablemente y mantener la atención en el camino. Usted leerá y se atendrá a las instrucciones de funcionamiento del DISPOSITIVO, debido a que son parte de la seguridad, y asume cualquier riesgo asociado al uso del DISPOSITIVO.

ACTUALIZACIONES Y MEDIOS DE RECUPERACIÓN: si el SOFTWARE lo proporciona FORD MOTOR COMPANY separado del DISPOSITIVO en medios como un chip ROM, discos CD ROM o a través de descarga vía Internet u otros medios, y está etiquetado “Sólo para actualización” o "Sólo para recuperación", usted puede instalar una (1) copia del

SOFTWARE en el DISPOSITIVO como copia de reemplazo del SOFTWARE existente, y usarlo de acuerdo con este EULA, incluido cualquier término de EULA adicional que acompañe al SOFTWARE de actualización.

DERECHOS DE PROPIEDAD INTELECTUAL: todos los títulos y derechos de propiedad intelectual del SOFTWARE (lo que incluye, entre otros, imágenes, fotografías, animaciones, video, audio, música, texto y "applets" incorporados al SOFTWARE), los materiales impresos adjuntos, y cualquier copia del SOFTWARE, son propiedad de MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY o sus afiliados o proveedores. El SOFTWARE se otorga bajo licencia y no es objeto de venta. Usted no puede copiar los materiales impresos incluidos con el SOFTWARE. Todos los títulos y derechos de propiedad intelectual del contenido al cual se puede acceder mediante el uso del SOFTWARE son propiedad de los respectivos propietarios de contenidos y pueden estar protegidos por derechos de autor y otras leyes y tratados de propiedad intelectual aplicables. Este EULA no otorga derechos para usar este tipo de contenidos. Todos los derechos no otorgados específicamente por este EULA están reservados por MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y proveedores. El uso de servicios en línea a los cuales se puede acceder a través del SOFTWARE puede estar sujeto a los términos de uso respectivos relacionados con dichos servicios. Si este SOFTWARE contiene documentación proporcionada sólo en forma electrónica, usted puede imprimir una copia de dicha documentación.

RESTRICCIONES DE EXPORTACIÓN: usted reconoce que el SOFTWARE está sujeto a la jurisdicción de exportación de EE.UU. y la Unión Europea. Usted acepta cumplir con todas las leyes nacionales e internacionales aplicables al SOFTWARE, incluidas las regulaciones de administración de exportaciones de Estados Unidos, así como las restricciones de destino, uso final y usuario final impuestas por EE.UU. y otros estados. Para obtener información adicional, visite http://www.microsoft.com/exporting/.

MARCAS REGISTRADAS: este EULA no otorga derechos relacionados con marcas registradas o marcas de servicio de FORD MOTOR COMPANY, MS, Microsoft Corporation, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados o proveedores.

SOPORTE DEL PRODUCTO: MS, su corporación matriz Microsoft Corporation o sus afiliados o subsidiarias no proporcionan soporte del producto para el SOFTWARE. Para obtener soporte del producto, consulte las instrucciones de FORD MOTOR COMPANY proporcionadas en la documentación del DISPOSITIVO. Si tiene dudas relacionadas con este EULA, o si desea ponerse en contacto con FORD MOTOR COMPANY por alguna otra razón, consulte la dirección proporcionada en la documentación del DISPOSITIVO.

Exención de responsabilidad por daños determinados: EXCEPTO QUE SE PROHÍBA POR LEY, FORD MOTOR COMPANY Y CUALQUIER PROVEEDOR EXTERNO DE SOFTWARE Y SERVICIOS, MS, MICROSOFT CORPORATION Y SUS AFILIADOS NO TENDRÁN RESPONSABILIDAD ALGUNA POR NINGÚN DAÑO INDIRECTO, ESPECIAL, RESULTANTE O INCIDENTAL CAUSADO POR O RELACIONADO CON EL USO O EJECUCIÓN DEL SOFTWARE Y/O DEL SOFTWARE FORD. ESTA LIMITACIÓN SE APLICARÁ INCLUSO SI CUALQUIER

SOLUCIÓN FALLA EN SU PROPÓSITO ESENCIAL. EN NINGÚN CASO MS, MICROSOFT CORPORATION Y/O SUS AFILIADOS SERÁN RESPONSABLES POR NINGÚN MONTO QUE EXCEDA LOS DOSCIENTOS CINCUENTA DÓLARES ESTADOUNIDENSES (U.S.$250.00).

- NO EXISTEN OTRAS GARANTÍAS APARTE DE LAS QUE HAYAN SIDO EXPRESAMENTE OTORGADAS PARA SU VEHÍCULO NUEVO.

Adobe

Contiene tecnología Adobe® [Flash® Player] o [AIR®] por Adobe Systems Incorporated. Este [Producto del Titular de la licencia] contiene software [Adobe® Flash® Player] [Adobe® AIR®] bajo una licencia de Adobe Systems Incorporated, Copyright ©1995-2009 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. Todos los derechos reservados. Adobe, Flash y AIR son marcas registradas de Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Aviso para el usuario final

Información de seguridad importante de Microsoft® Windows® Mobile for Automotive

Este sistema Ford SYNC™ contiene software licenciado para FORD MOTOR COMPANY por un afiliado de Microsoft Corporation según un acuerdo de licencia. Cualquier remoción, reproducción, modificación de ingeniería u otro uso no autorizado del software de este sistema que contravenga el acuerdo de licencia queda estrictamente prohibido y puede estar sujeto a acciones legales.

Lea y siga las instrucciones: antes de usar el sistema basado en Windows Automotive, lea y siga todas las instrucciones y la información de seguridad proporcionada en este manual del usuario final (“Guía del usuario”). No seguir las precauciones que se encuentran en esta Guía del usuario puede conducir a un accidente u otras consecuencias graves.

Mantenga la Guía del usuario en el vehículo: al mantenerla en el vehículo, la Guía del usuario será una referencia para usted y otros usuarios poco familiarizados con el sistema basado en Windows Automotive. Asegúrese de que antes de usar el sistema por primera vez, todas las personas tengan acceso a la Guía del usuario y lean con atención las instrucciones y la información de seguridad.

ALERTA

Utilizar ciertas partes del sistema mientras maneja puede distraer su atención del camino y, posiblemente, causar un accidente u otras consecuencias graves. No cambie la configuración del sistema ni ingrese datos en forma no verbal (usando las manos) mientras maneja. Detenga el vehículo de forma segura y legal antes de realizar estas acciones. Esto es importante debido a que la configuración o el cambio de algunas funciones pueden requerir que distraiga su atención del camino y retire sus manos del volante.

Funcionamiento general

Control de comandos de voz: las funciones del sistema basado en Windows Automotive pueden ejecutarse sólo mediante comandos de voz. El uso de los comandos de voz mientras maneja le permite operar el sistema sin quitar las manos de volante.

Visión prolongada de la pantalla: no acceda a funciones que requieran una visión prolongada de la pantalla mientras maneja. Estacione de forma segura y legal antes de intentar acceder a una función del sistema que requiera una atención prolongada. Incluso mirar rápidamente la pantalla puede ser perjudicial si su atención se desvía en un momento crítico de su tarea de manejar.

Configuración de volumen: no aumente el volumen de forma excesiva. Mantenga el volumen en un nivel en que puede escuchar el tráfico exterior y las señales de emergencia mientras maneja. Manejar sin poder escuchar estos sonidos puede ocasionar un accidente.

Uso de las funciones de reconocimiento de voz: el software de reconocimiento de voz es inherentemente un proceso estadístico que está sujeto a errores. Es su responsabilidad controlar cualquier función de reconocimiento de voz incluida en el sistema y corregir los errores.

Funciones de navegación: todas las funciones de navegación incluidas en el sistema tienen como objetivo proporcionar instrucciones detalladas para llevarlo a un destino deseado. Asegúrese de que todas las personas que utilicen este sistema lean detenidamente y sigan las instrucciones e información de seguridad en su totalidad.

Peligro de distracción: toda función de navegación puede requerir una configuración manual (no verbal). Al intentar realizar dicha configuración o insertar datos mientras maneja puede distraer seriamente su atención causar un accidente u otras consecuencias graves. Detenga el vehículo de forma segura y legal antes de realizar estas acciones.

Deje que su criterio prevalezca: Cualquier función de navegación se entrega sólo como ayuda. Tome sus decisiones de manejo según sus observaciones de las condiciones locales y reglamentos de tráfico existentes. Cualquiera de estas funciones no sustituye a su criterio personal. Toda sugerencia de ruta entregada por este sistema nunca debe reemplazar a ninguna reglamentación de tráfico local o a su criterio personal o conocimiento de las prácticas seguras de manejo.

Seguridad en la ruta: no siga las sugerencias de la ruta si hacerlo pudiera generar una maniobra no segura o ilegal, si implicara quedar en una situación poco segura o si fuera dirigido a un área que considere no segura. El conductor es el responsable final de utilizar en forma segura el vehículo y, por lo tanto, debe evaluar si es seguro seguir las indicaciones sugeridas.

Posible imprecisión de mapa: los mapas que este sistema utiliza pueden ser imprecisos debido a cambios en los caminos, controles de tráfico o condiciones de manejo. Siempre aplique un buen criterio y sentido común al seguir las rutas sugeridas.

Servicios de emergencia: no confié en ninguna función de navegación incluida en el sistema para dirigirse a los servicios de emergencia. Pida a las autoridades locales o a una operadora de servicios de emergencia que le indiquen estas ubicaciones. No todos los servicios de emergencia como policía, bomberos, hospitales y cínicas se incluyen en la base de datos del mapa para dichas funciones de navegación.

Acuerdo de licencia del usuario final del software TeleNav

Lea con cuidado estos términos y condiciones antes de utilizar el software TeleNav. Su uso del software TeleNav indica que usted acepta estos términos y condiciones. Si no acepta estos términos y condiciones, no rompa el sello del paquete, no instale o no utilice de ningún otro modo el software TeleNav.

TeleNav puede modificar el presente Acuerdo y la política de privacidad en cualquier momento, con o sin previo aviso. Usted está de acuerdo en visitar de vez en cuando el sitio http://www.telenav.com para revisar la versión actualizada de este Acuerdo y de la política de privacidad.

1. Uso seguro y legítimo

Usted reconoce que poner atención al software TeleNav puede representar un riesgo de lesiones o muerte para usted y otras personas en situaciones que, de otro modo, requieren su atención total, y por lo tanto, usted está de acuerdo en cumplir con lo siguiente al usar el software TeleNav: (a) observar lo señalado por los reglamentos de tránsito y conducir en forma segura; (b) utilizar su propio criterio al conducir. Si considera que una ruta sugerida por el software TeleNav le pide realizar una maniobra peligrosa o ilegal, le pone en una situación peligrosa, o le dirige hacia un lugar que usted considere peligroso, no siga tales instrucciones; (c) no configure destinos, ni manipule de ninguna otra forma el software TeleNav, a menos que su vehículo esté inmóvil y estacionado; (d) no utilice el software TeleNav para ningún fin ilegal, no autorizado, no intencional, inseguro, peligroso o ilícito, ni lo use de ninguna otra manera que contradiga el presente Acuerdo; (e) disponga el GPS y todos los dispositivos inalámbricos y cables necesarios para usar el software TeleNav de manera segura en su vehículo, de tal modo que estos no entorpezcan la conducción del vehículo ni impidan el funcionamiento de los dispositivos de seguridad del mismo (como una bolsa de aire).

Usted está de acuerdo en indemnizar y exculpar a TeleNav de cualquier reclamación resultante del uso peligroso, o de algún otro modo inadecuado, del software TeleNav en cualquier vehículo móvil, incluso debido al incumplimiento de las indicaciones anteriores por parte de usted.

2. Información de cuenta

Usted está de acuerdo en: (a) registrar el software TeleNav con el fin de proporcionarle a TeleNav información verídica, exacta, actualizada y completa acerca de usted, y (b) informar a la brevedad a TeleNav sobre cualquier cambio en dicha información, y a mantenerla verídica, exacta, actualizada y completa.

3. Licencia de software

Dependiendo del cumplimiento de los términos de el presente Acuerdo, TeleNav otorga a usted, mediante el presente documento, una licencia personal, no exclusiva e intransferible (con salvedad de lo expresamente permitido a continuación con respecto de su transferencia permanente de la licencia del software TeleNav), sin derecho a sublicenciar, para que use el software TeleNav (sólo en la forma de código objetivo) para acceder al software TeleNav y hacer uso del mismo. Esta licencia quedará anulada por la cancelación o vencimiento del presente Acuerdo. Usted está de acuerdo en utilizar el software TeleNav exclusivamente para sus propósitos personales, de negocio u ocio, y en no proporcionar a terceros servicios comerciales de navegación.

3.1 Limitaciones del sistema

3.1 Limitaciones de la licencia Usted está de acuerdo en no hacer ninguna de las siguientes cosas: (a) aplicar retroingeniería, descompilar, desensamblar, traducir, modificar, alterar o cambiar de algún otro modo el software TeleNav o cualquier parte del mismo; (b) intentar derivar el código fuente, la audioteca o la estructura del software TeleNav, sin el previo consentimiento expreso y por escrito de TeleNav; (c) retirar del software TeleNav, o alterar, cualquiera de las marcas registradas, nombres comerciales, logos, avisos de patente o derechos de autoría, u otros avisos o marcas de TeleNav o sus proveedores; (d) distribuir, sublicenciar o transferir de otro modo el software TeleNav a terceros, salvo como parte de la transferencia permanente del software TeleNav; o (e) usar el software TeleNav de alguna manera que (i) infrinja los derechos de propiedad intelectual o titularidad, derechos de publicidad o privacidad, u otros derechos de cualquier tercero, (ii) infrinja alguna ley, estatuto, ordenanza o reglamento, inclusive, de modo no limitado, las leyes y los reglamentos relacionados con envío de correo no deseado (spam), privacidad, protección de consumidores y niños, obscenidad o difamación, o (iii) resulte perjudicial, amenazante, abusiva, acosadora, tortuosa, difamatoria, vulgar, obscena, difamatoria u objetable de otro modo; y (f) arrendar, alquilar o permitir de cualquier otro modo el acceso no autorizado de terceros, al software TeleNav, sin el permiso previo y por escrito de TeleNav.

4. Descargo de responsabilidades

Dentro del máximo alcance permisible de la legislación vigente, en ningún caso TeleNav, su licenciatarios y proveedores, o los representantes o empleados de cualquiera de las partes antedichas, asumirá responsabilidad civil alguna por cualquier decisión o acción que usted o cualquier otra persona tomen teniendo por base la información proporcionada por el software TeleNav. Asimismo, TeleNav no garantiza la exactitud del mapa ni de los otros datos utilizados para el software TeleNav. Tales datos no siempre reflejan la realidad debido, entre otras cosas, a cierres de caminos, obras de construcción, condiciones climáticas, nuevas carreteras y otras condiciones cambiantes. Usted es responsable del riesgo total relacionado con el uso que haga del software TeleNav. Por ejemplo, y sin limitación alguna, usted está de acuerdo en no depender del software TeleNav para tomar decisiones de navegación críticas, en lugares donde el bienestar y/o la supervivencia de usted y otras personas dependan de la precisión de la navegación, pues ni los mapas ni la funcionalidad del software TeleNav están pensados para apoyar tales usos de alto riesgo, especialmente en áreas geográficas remotas.

TELENAV RENUNCIA A, Y SE EXIME EXPRESAMENTE DE, TODAS LAS GARANTÍAS RELACIONADAS CON EL SOFTWARE TELENAV, SEAN ESTATUTARIAS, IMPLÍCITAS O EXPLÍCITAS, LO QUE INCLUYE CUALQUIER GARANTÍA QUE PUDIERA SURGIR DE NEGOCIACIONES Y/O ACTIVIDADES DE PERSONALIZACIÓN O COMERCIALIZACIÓN, INCLUYENDO, DE MODO NO LIMITADO, LAS GARANTÍAS IMPLÍCITAS DE COMERCIABILIDAD, APTITUD PARA UN FIN ESPECÍFICO, Y RESPETO DE LOS DERECHOS DE

TERCEROS CON RESPECTO AL SOFTWARE TELENAV. Ciertas jurisdicciones no permiten declinar la responsabilidad de ciertas garantías, así que la anterior limitación pudiera no ser aplicable al caso de usted.

5. Limitación de responsabilidad

DENTRO DEL ALCANCE DE LA LEGISLACIÓN VIGENTE, EN NINGUNA CIRCUNSTANCIA TELENAV O SUS LICENCIATARIOS Y PROVEEDORES SERÁN RESPONSABLES, NI ANTE USTED NI ANTE NINGÚN TERCERO, POR CUALQUIER DAÑO INDIRECTO, CASUAL, CONSECUENTE, ESPECIAL O EJEMPLAR (INCLUYENDO EN CADA CASO, DE MODO NO LIMITADO, DAÑOS RELACIONADOS CON LA INCAPACIDAD DE UTILIZAR EL EQUIPO O ACCEDER A DATOS, PÉRDIDA DE DATOS, PÉRDIDA DE OPORTUNIDADES DE NEGOCIOS, PÉRDIDA DE GANANCIAS, INTERRUPCIÓN DE NEGOCIOS O CUALQUIER OTRA SITUACIÓN) COMO CONSECUENCIA DEL USO O LA INCAPACIDAD DE USO DEL SOFTWARE TELENAV, AUNQUE TELENAV HAYA SIDO ADVERTIDO DE LA POSIBILIDAD DE TALES DAÑOS.

INDEPENDIENTEMENTE DE LOS DAÑOS QUE USTED PUDIERA SUFRIR POR CUALQUIER MOTIVO O RAZÓN (INCLUYENDO, SIN LIMITACIÓN, TODOS LOS DAÑOS AQUÍ REFERIDOS Y CUALQUIER DAÑO DIRECTO O GENERAL, SEA POR CONTRATO, AGRAVIO [INCLUSO NEGLIGENCIA] O CUALQUIER OTRA CAUSA), LA RESPONSABILIDAD TOTAL DE TELENAV, Y DE TODOS LOS PROVEEDORES DE TELENAV, SE LIMITARÁ AL MONTO QUE USTED HAYA PAGADO POR EL SOFTWARE TELENAV. ALGUNOS ESTADOS Y/O JURISDICCIONES NO PERMITEN LA EXCLUSIÓN O LIMITACIÓN DE LOS DAÑOS CASUALES O CONSECUENTES, DE MODO QUE LAS LIMITACIONES O EXCLUSIONES ANTERIORES PUDIERAN NO APLICAR EN EL CASO DE USTED.

6. Arbitraje y legislación vigente

Usted está de acuerdo en que cualquier disputa, reclamación o controversia que pudiera surgir de, o relacionarse con el presente Acuerdo o con el software TeleNav, será resuelta mediante el recurso de arbitraje independiente ejercido por un árbitro neutral y dependiente de la American Arbitration Association, en el Condado de Santa Clara, California. El árbitro aplicará las Reglas de Arbitraje Comercial de la American Arbitration Association, y la evaluación del veredicto emitido por el árbitro podrá ser admitida en cualquier tribunal competente. Nótese que no hay ni juez ni jurado en un procedimiento de arbitraje, y que la decisión del árbitro es de carácter obligatorio para ambas partes. Usted está de acuerdo expresamente en renunciar a su derecho a un juicio ordinario.

El presente Acuerdo, y lo que del mismo se desprenda, serán regidos por, e interpretados de acuerdo con, las leyes del Estado de California, sin que surtan efecto sus conflictos con las cláusulas de otras leyes. En la medida que sea necesario ampliar la acción judicial con respecto al arbitraje de carácter obligatorio, tanto TeleNav como usted están de acuerdo en someterse a la jurisdicción exclusiva de los tribunales del Condado de Santa Clara, California. En este caso no aplicará la Convención de Contratos de las Naciones Unidas para la Venta Internacional de Bienes.

7. Asignación

Usted no puede revender, asignar, ni transferir el presente Acuerdo, o cualquiera de sus derechos u obligaciones, a menos que sea en su totalidad por transferencia permanente del software TeleNav, y expresamente condicionada a que el nuevo usuario del software TeleNav esté de acuerdo en sujetarse a los términos y condiciones del presente Acuerdo. Cualquiera venta, asignación o transferencia de ese tipo que no esté expresamente permitida por este párrafo, tendrá por consecuencia la anulación inmediata del presente Acuerdo, sin responsabilidad alguna por parte de TeleNav, en cuyo caso usted y todas las otras partes suspenderán de inmediato y por completo el uso del software TeleNav. A pesar de lo anterior, TeleNav puede asignar el presente Acuerdo a cualquier otra parte, en cualquier momento y sin aviso, siempre y cuando el asignatario esté dispuesto a sujetarse al presente Acuerdo.

8. Otros puntos misceláneos

8,1

El presente Acuerdo constituye el único convenio que media entre TeleNav y usted con respecto al asunto en cuestión.

8,2

Con salvedad de las licencias limitadas que otorga expresamente el presente Acuerdo, TeleNav retiene todos los derechos, la titularidad y el interés en y del software TeleNav, incluyendo, sin limitación alguna, todos los derechos sobre la propiedad intelectual del caso. Ninguna licencia o otros derechos que no hayan sido expresamente otorgados en el presente Acuerdo, están pensados para, o serán otorgados o concedidos por implicación, estatuto, incentivo, limitación u otros recursos legales, y TeleNav y sus proveedores y licenciatarios conservarán, en este mismo acto, todos sus derechos respectivos con salvedad de las licencias otorgadas explícitamente mediante el presente Acuerdo.

8,3

Al hacer uso del software TeleNav, usted consiente en recibir electrónicamente todos los comunicados de TeleNav, incluyendo avisos, acuerdos, divulgaciones legalmente necesarias u otra información relacionada con el software TeleNav (colectivamente, los "Avisos"). TeleNav puede proporcionar tales Avisos publicándolos en el sitio Web de TeleNav, o descargándolos directamente en su dispositivo inalámbrico. Si desea anular su consentimiento para recibir Avisos electrónicamente, deberá suspender el uso del software TeleNav.

8,4

La omisión, sea por parte de TeleNav o de usted, de exigir el cumplimiento de cualquier cláusula, no afectará el derecho de dicha parte a exigir tal cumplimiento tiempo después, y la renuncia a cualquier infracción u omisión de el presente Acuerdo tampoco constituirá una renuncia a ninguna infracción u omisión subsiguiente, ni una renuncia a la cláusula en sí.

8,5

Si alguna cláusula del presente Acuerdo es declarada improcedente, dicha cláusula será modificada para ajustarla a la intención de las partes, pero las cláusulas restantes del Acuerdo seguirán en plena vigencia y efecto.

8,6

Los encabezados del presente Acuerdo son sólo con fines de referencia, de modo que no serán considerados como parte del mismo, y no serán citados como parte de la estructura o interpretación del Acuerdo. Tal como se usan en el presente Acuerdo, las expresiones "lo que incluye", "incluyendo" y cualquier otra variante de las mismas, no serán interpretadas como términos limitantes, sino que se entenderá siempre que van seguidas por las palabras "sin limitación alguna".

9. Términos y condiciones de otros proveedores

El software TeleNav utiliza un mapa y otros datos, licenciados a TeleNav por terceros proveedores, en beneficio de usted y otros usuarios finales. El presente Acuerdo incluye los términos y condiciones de usuario final aplicables a dichas compañías (se anexan al final de el presente Acuerdo) y, por lo tanto, el uso del software TeleNav por parte de usted también está sujeto a tales términos. Usted está de acuerdo en sujetarse a los siguientes términos y condiciones adicionales, ya que son aplicables a los licenciatarios de los terceros proveedores de TeleNav:

Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final de NavTeq

TÉRMINOS DE USUARIO FINAL

El contenido ("Datos") se proporciona se otorga bajo licencia, no es objeto de venta. Al abrir este paquete, instalar, copiar o usar de alguna forma los Datos, acepta regirse por los términos de este acuerdo. Si no acepta regirse por los términos de este acuerdo, no tiene permiso para instalar, copiar, usar, revender o transferir los Datos. Si desea rechazar los términos de este acuerdo y no ha instalado, copiado o usado los datos, debe comunicarse con minorista o NAVTEQ North America, LLC ("NT") dentro de treinta (30) días de compra para obtener el reembolso del precio de compra. Para comunicarse NT, visite www.navteq.com.

Los Datos se entregan sólo para su uso personal, interno y no se permite su venta. Están protegidos por las leyes de derechos de autor y están sujetos a los siguientes términos (este "Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final") y condiciones que usted acepta, por una parte, y NAVTEQ North America, LLC ("NT") y emisores de licencia (incluidos sus emisores de licencia y proveedores) por otra.

Los Datos para áreas de Canadá incluyen información tomada con permiso de las autoridades canadienses, incluido: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, Geobase ®.

NT tiene una licencia no exclusiva del servicio postal de Estados Unidos ® para publicar y vender ZIP+4 ® información.

© Servicio Postal de Estados Unidos ® 2009. El Servicio Postal de Estados Unidos no establece, controla o aprueba los precios ® Las siguientes marcas comerciales y registros son propiedad de USPS: Servicio Postal de Estados Unidos, USPS y ZIP+4.

Los datos para México incluyen ciertos datos del Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

TÉRMINOS Y CONDICIONES

Limitaciones de licencia en uso: acepta la licencia para usar estos datos está limitada y condicionada en el uso únicamente para fines únicamente no comerciales y no para oficina de servicios, tiempo compartido u otros fines similares. Excepto cuando se indique lo contrario en el presente documento, usted acepta no

reproducir una copia, modificar, recopilar, desarmar o revertir el diseño de cualquier parte de estos Datos, y no transferirlos o distribuirlos en ninguna forma, para ningún fin, salvo hasta el punto permitido por las leyes vigentes.

Limitaciones de licencia en transferencia: la licencia limitada no permite la transferencia o reventa de datos, excepto con la condición de que puede transferir los datos y todo el material incluido de forma permanente si: (a) no retiene copias de los datos; (b) el destinatario acepta los términos de este acuerdo de licencia de usuario final; y (c) transfiere los datos de la forma exacta en que los compró al transferir el medio original (por ejemplo, CD-ROM o DVD que compró), todo el paquete original, todos los manuales y otra documentación. Específicamente, los conjuntos con múltiples discos solo se pueden transferir o vender como conjunto completo según lo recibió y no como un subconjunto de sí mismo.

Limitaciones de licencia adicionales: salvo donde haya obtenido licencia específica para hacerlo por NT en un acuerdo por escrito separado, y sin limitar el párrafo anterior, la licencia se condiciona al uso de los datos como se preestablece en este acuerdo, y no podrá (a) usar estos Datos con ningún producto, sistema o aplicación instalada o de lo contrario conectada a o en comunicación con vehículos, con capacidad de navegación en el vehículo, posicionamiento, despacho, guía de ruta en tiempo real, administración de flota o aplicaciones similares; o (b) con o en comunicación con cualquier dispositivo de posicionamiento o aparato móvil o dispositivo electrónico o de computación conectado en forma inalámbrica, incluido, pero sin limitarse a teléfonos celulares, computadoras portátiles y de mano, buscapersonas y asistentes personales digitales o PDA.

ALERTA

Estos datos pueden contener información inexacta o incompleta debido al paso del tiempo, circunstancias, fuentes usadas y la naturaleza de la recopilación de datos geográficamente completos, cualquiera de los cuales puede derivar en resultados incorrectos.

Sin garantía: estos Datos se le entregan “como están” y usted acepta utilizarlos, a su propio riesgo. NT y sus emisores de licencia (y sus emisores de licencia y proveedores) no entregan ninguna garantía, representación o garantía de ningún tipo, expresa o implícita, que surja por ley o de lo contrario, incluida pero sin limitarse al contenido, calidad, precisión, integridad, efectividad, confiabilidad, ajuste para un fin en particular, utilidad, uso o resultados que se obtendrán de estos Datos o que los Datos o el servidor se mantendrá ininterrumpido o libre de errores.

Denegación de garantía: NT Y SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA (INCLUIDOS SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA Y PROVEEDORES) DENIEGAN CUALQUIER GARANTÍA, EXPRESA O IMPLÍCITA DE CALIDAD, RENDIMIENTO, COMERCIABILIDAD, AJUSTE PARA UN FIN EN PARTICULAR O NO CUMPLIMIENTO. Algunos estados, territorios y países no permiten ciertas exclusiones de garantía, por lo tanto hasta ese punto, la exclusión anterior podría no aplicarse.

Descargo de responsabilidades: NT Y SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA (INCLUIDOS SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA Y PROVEEDOR) NO SERÁN RESPONSABLES: CON RESPECTO A CUALQUIER QUEJA, DEMANDA O ACCIÓN, SIN IMPORTAR LA NATURALEZA DE LA QUEJA, DEMANDA O ACCIÓN QUE ALEGA CUALQUIER PÉRDIDA, LESIÓN O DAÑO,

DIRECTO O INDIRECTO, PRODUCTO DEL USO O POSESIÓN DE LA INFORMACIÓN; O DE CUALQUIER PÉRDIDA DE GANANCIAS, INGRESOS, CONTRATOS O AHORROS, O CUALQUIER OTRO DAÑO DIRECTO, INDIRECTO, INCIDENTAL ESPECIAL O POR CONSECUENCIA QUE SURJA DEL USO O INCAPACIDAD DE USAR ESTA INFORMACIÓN, CUALQUIER DEFECTO EN LA INFORMACIÓN O EL INCUMPLIMIENTO DE ESTOS TÉRMINOS Y CONDICIONES, YA SEA EN UNA ACCIÓN EN CONTRATO O ACTO ILÍCITO BASADO EN UNA GARANTÍA, INCLUSO SI EL NT O SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA HAN SIDO ADVERTIDOS DE LA POSIBILIDAD DE DICHOS DAÑOS.. Algunos estados, territorios y países no autorizan ciertas exclusiones de responsabilidad o limitación de daños, de modo que hasta ese punto lo anterior podría no aplicarse a usted.

Control de exportación: usted acepta no exportar desde ninguna parte de los Datos proporcionados o ningún producto del mismo, salvo en cumplimiento con, y con todas las licencias y aprobaciones requeridas, las leyes de exportación, reglas y reglamentos aplicables, incluidos entre otros, las leyes, reglas y regulaciones administradas por la Oficina de Control de Activos Extranjeros de EE.UU. Departamento de comercio y Oficina de Industria y Seguridad de EE.UU. Departamento de Comercio. En la medida que cualquier ley, regla o reglamento prohíba que NT cumpla alguna de sus obligaciones suscritas de entregar o distribuir datos, dicho incumplimiento será excusado y no constituirá una violación de este acuerdo.

Acuerdo total: estos términos y condiciones constituyen el acuerdo total entre el NT (y sus emisores de licencia, incluidos sus emisores de licencia y proveedores) y usted que pertenece al tema de esto, y sustituye cualquier o todo acuerdo escrito u oral previamente existente entre nosotros con respecto a dicho tema.

Gravedad: usted y NT acuerdan que si alguna parte de este acuerdo se considera ilegal o inaplicable, dicha parte debe omitirse y el resto del acuerdo debe permanecer completamente vigente.

Ley vigentes: los términos y condiciones anteriores se deben regir por las leyes del Estado de Illinois, sin otorgar efecto a (i) su conflicto de las disposiciones de las leyes, o (ii) la Convención de las Naciones Unidas para la venta internacional de mercaderías, que está explícitamente excluida. Usted acepta presentarse a la jurisdicción personal del Estado de Illinois para cualquier o todos los litigios, quejas y acciones que surjan o se relacionen con los Datos que se le proporcionan en el presente.

Usuarios finales de gobierno: si los datos son adquiridos por o en nombre del gobierno de Estados Unidos o cualquier entidad que busca o aplica derechos similar a aquellos indicados especialmente por el gobierno de Estado Unidos, estos Datos son un "término comercial" según se define en 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, se licencia de acuerdo con este acuerdo de licencia de usuario final y cada copia de datos entregados o proporcionados se debe marcar e incrustar según lo que corresponde con el siguiente "Aviso de uso", y se debe tratar de acuerdo con dicho aviso:

AVISO DE USO

CONTRATISTA
(FABRICANTE/PROVEEDOR)

NOMBRE:

NAVTEQ

CONTRATISTA (FABRICANTE/PROVEEDOR)

DIRECCIÓN:

425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, IL 60606.

Estos datos son un elemento comercial según se define en FAR 2.101

y se somete al acuerdo de licencia de usuario final

que estos datos proporcionaron.

© 2011 NAVTEQ. Todos los derechos reservados.

Si el funcionario de contratación, agencia de gobierno federal o cualquier funcionario federal se niega a usar la leyenda proporcionada en el presente documento, el funcionario de contratación, agencia de gobierno federal o funcionario federal debe notificar a NAVTEQ antes de buscar derechos adicionales o alternativos en los Datos.

Datos de puntos con conexión Wi-Fi entregados por JiWire ©2012 JiWire.

Gracenote® Copyright

Datos relacionados con CD y música de Gracenote, Inc., copyright© 2000–2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000–2007 Gracenote. Este producto y servicio puede incluir una o más de las siguientes patentes de EE.UU. #5,987,525, #6,061,680, #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6.240,459, #6,330,593 y otras patentes emitidas pendientes. Algunos servicios suministrados bajo licencia de Open Globe, Inc. para la Patente de EE.UU. : #6,304,523.

Gracenote y CDDB son marcas registradas de Gracenote. El logo y el logotipo de Gracenote, y el logotipo "Powered by Gracenote™" son macas registradas de Gracenote.

Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final de Gracenote® (EULA)

Este dispositivo incluye software de Gracenote, Inc. de 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 (“Gracenote”).

El software de Gracenote (el “Software de Gracenote”) permite que este dispositivo realice identificación de disco y archivos de música y obtenga información relacionada con música, incluida información de nombre, artista, canción y título (“Datos de Gracenote”) de los servidores en línea (“Servidores de Gracenote”), y ejecute otras funciones. Puede usar los Datos de Gracenote sólo por medio de las funciones del Usuario final objetivo de este dispositivo.

Este dispositivo puede incluir contenido perteneciente a los proveedores de Gracenote. Si es así, todas las restricciones establecidas en el presente con respecto a los Datos de Gracenote también se deberán aplicar a dicho contenido y los proveedores de dicho contenido estarán autorizados a recibir todos los beneficios y protecciones aquí establecidos, disponibles para Gracenote.

Usted acepta que usará el contenido de Gracenote (“Contenido de Gracenote”), Datos de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote y Servidores de Gracenote solamente para uso personal, no comercial. Usted acepta que no asignará, copiará, transferirá o trasmitirá el Contenido de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote o Datos de Gracenote (excepto en una Etiqueta asociada con un archivo de música) a ningún tercero. USTED ACEPTA QUE NO USARÁ O EXPLOTARÁ

EL CONTENIDO DE GRACENOTE, DATOS DE GRACENOTE, SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE O SERVIDORES DE GRACENOTE, EXCEPTO COMO SE PERMITE EXPRESAMENTE EN EL PRESENTE DOCUMENTO.

Usted acepta que sus licencias no exclusivas para usar el Contenido de Gracenote, Datos de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote y Servidores de Gracenote finalizará si viola estas restricciones. Si su licencia finaliza, usted acepta cesar cualquier y todo uso del Contenido de Gracenote, Datos de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote y Servidores de Gracenote. Gracenote, respectivamente, reserva todos los derechos en los Datos de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote y Servidores de Gracenote y Contenido de Gracenote, incluidos todos los derechos de propiedad. Bajo ninguna circunstancia Gracenote será responsable de efectuarle ningún pago por ninguna información que usted entregue, incluido material con derechos de autor o información de archivos de música. Usted acepta que Gracenote pueda imponer sus respectivos derechos, en forma colectiva o por separado, en este acuerdo ante usted, directamente en el nombre de cada compañía.

Gracenote usa un identificador único para rastrear consultas para fines estadísticos. El objetivo de un identificador numérico asignado al azar es permitir que Gracenote cuente las consultas sin saber nada sobre quién es usted. Para obtener más información, consulte la página Web www.gracenote.com donde aparece la Política de privacidad de Gracenote

SE LE OTORGA LICENCIA DEL SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE, DE CADA ELEMENTO DE LOS DATOS DE GRACENOTE Y DEL CONTENIDO DE GRACENOTE “COMO ESTÁ”. GRACENOTE TAMPOCO OTORGA NINGUNA REPRESENTACIÓN O GARANTÍA, EXPRESA O IMPLÍCITA, CON RESPECTO A LA PRECISIÓN DE CUALQUIERA DE LOS DATOS DE GRACENOTE DE LOS SERVIDORES DE GRACENOTE O DEL CONTENIDO DE GRACENOTE. GRACENOTE EN FORMA COLECTIVA Y POR SEPARADO SE RESERVA EL DERECHO DE ELIMINAR DATOS Y/O CONTENIDO DE LOS SERVIDORES RESPECTIVOS DE LAS COMPAÑÍAS O, EN CASO DE GRACENOTE, CAMBIAR LAS CATEGORÍAS DE DATOS POR CUALQUIER CAUSA QUE GRACENOTE ESTIME SUFICIENTE. NO SE OTORGA NINGUNA GARANTÍA DE QUE EL CONTENIDO DE GRACENOTE, SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE O SERVIDORES DE GRACENOTE NO PRESENTEN ERRORES O QUE EL FUNCIONAMIENTO DEL SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE O DE LOS SERVIDORES DE GRACENOTE SERÁ ININTERRUMPIDO. GRACENOTE NO ESTÁ OBLIGADO A PROPORCIONARLE NINGÚN TIPO DE DATO MEJORADO O ADICIONAL QUE GRACENOTE PUDIERA ELEGIR PROPORCIONAR EN EL FUTURO Y TIENE LA LIBERTAD PARA DESCONTINUAR LOS SERVICIOS EN LÍNEA EN CUALQUIER MOMENTO. GRACENOTE DENIEGA TODA GARANTÍA, EXPRESA O IMPLÍCITA, INCLUIDA, PERO SIN LIMITARSE A, GARANTÍAS IMPLÍCITAS DE COMERCIABILIDAD O IDONEIDAD PARA UN FIN EN PARTICULAR, TÍTULO Y NO INCUMPLIMIENTO. GRACENOTE TAMPOCO GARANTIZA LOS RESULTADOS QUE SE OBTENDRÁN POR EL USO DEL SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE O CUALQUIER SERVIDOR DE GRACENOTE. EN NINGÚN CASO, GRACENOTE SERÁ RESPONSABLE DE DAÑOS POR CONSECUENCIA O INCIDENTALES O DE CUALQUIER PÉRDIDA DE UTILIDADES O PÉRDIDA DE INGRESOS POR CUALQUIER OTRO MOTIVO.

© Gracenote 2007.

FCC ID: KMHSYNCG2

IC: 1422A-SYNCG2

Este dispositivo cumple con la Parte 15 de las Normas de la FCC (Federal Communications Commission) y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada. La operación está sujeta a estas dos condiciones: (1) este dispositivo no debiera causar interferencia dañina y (2) este dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia que reciba, incluso interferencias que pudieran causar un funcionamiento no deseado.

ALERTA

Los cambios o modificaciones que no sean aprobados expresamente por la parte responsable del cumplimiento normativo pueden invalidar la autoridad del usuario para operar el equipo. El término "IC" antepuesto al número de certificación de radio, sólo significa que se cumplen las especificaciones técnicas de Industry Canada.

La antena utilizada para este transmisor no debe colocarse ni operarse junto con ninguna otra antena o equipo de transmisión.

PROTÉJASE DEL ALTO COSTO DE LAS REPARACIONES DEL VEHÍCULO CON UNA EXTENSIÓN DE SERVICIO FORD.

PLANES DE SERVICIO (ESTADOS UNIDOS solamente)

Más de 32 millones de propietarios de Ford y Lincoln han descubierto la poderosa protección de la Extensión de servicio Ford. Ésta es la única extensión de servicio respaldada por Ford Motor Company que proporciona protección para mayor tranquilidad, más allá de la cobertura de la garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos.

La ESP Ford puede pagarse rápidamente por sí sola

Una factura de servicio que incluya – el costo de piezas y mano de obra – puede exceder fácilmente el costo de la Extensión de servicio Ford. Con la ESP Ford, minimiza el riesgo de facturas de reparación inesperadas y costos de reparación cada vez mayores.

Cobertura para más de 500 componentes del vehículo

Existen cuatro extensiones de servicio con diferentes niveles de cobertura. Pregunte los detalles a su distribuidor autorizado.

1. PremiumCARE: nuestra cobertura más completa. Con más de 500 componentes cubiertos, este plan es tan completo que generalmente solo informamos lo que no está cubierto.
2. ExtraCARE: cubre 113 componentes e incluye muchas piezas de alta tecnología.
3. BaseCARE: cubre 84 componentes.
4. PowertrainCARE: cubre 29 componentes críticos.

La Extensión de servicio Ford se encuentra disponible en todos los distribuidores autorizados de Ford y Lincoln de Estados Unidos y Canadá. Es la única extensión de servicio autorizada y respaldada por Ford Motor Company.

Eso significa que usted obtendrá:

- Servicio confiable y de alta calidad en cualquier parte
- Las reparaciones son realizadas por técnicos capacitados en la fábrica, usando piezas Ford y Lincoln originales

Reembolso de automóvil de alquiler

Beneficio de alquiler del primer día

Puede aprovechar el transporte de reemplazo si su vehículo se encuentra en su distribuidor autorizado durante las reparaciones cubiertas ese mismo día.

Beneficios de alquiler extendidos

Si para realizar las reparaciones cubiertas tiene que dejar su vehículo hasta el día siguiente, tiene derecho a cobertura de vehículo alquilado, incluyendo reparaciones cubiertas por la garantía de defensa a defensa, o Acciones de servicio en campo.

Asistencia en el Camino

Además, brinda exclusiva asistencia en el camino 24/7, que incluye:

- Remolque, cambio de llantas desinfladas y arranque con cables pasacorriente de la batería
- Asistencia en caso de que se quede sin combustible u olvide las llaves dentro del vehículo

- Reembolso de gastos de viaje como alojamiento, comidas y alquiler de vehículo
- Asistencia de destino como servicio de taxi, transbordador, cobertura de vehículo alquilado y transporte de emergencia

Cobertura transferible

Si vende su vehículo antes de que venza la cobertura de su Extensión de servicio Ford, puede transferir cualquier cobertura restante al nuevo propietario. Cuando desee vender su vehículo, los posibles compradores tendrán más confianza respecto al hecho de adquirir su vehículo usado.

¡Evite los costos cada vez mayores que se requieren para mantener en buen estado su vehículo!

La Extensión de servicio Ford también ofrece un Plan de mantenimiento Premium que cubre todo el mantenimiento programado y selecciona piezas que se desgastan por el uso cotidiano.

La cobertura se paga por adelantado, así que nunca tendrá que preocuparse por pagar el mantenimiento de su vehículo. Este plan cubre chequeos regulares, inspecciones rutinarias, cuidado preventivo y reemplazo de partes que requieren atención periódica debido al desgaste normal:

- Hojas del limpiaparabrisas
- Bujías (excepto en California)
- El disco del embrague
- Pastilla y balatas de los frenos
- Amortiguadores
- Bandas y mangueras
- Reabastecimiento de líquido de escape diesel

Contacte a su distribuidor autorizado Ford o Lincoln para que le personalicen una Extensión de Servicio Ford que se ajuste a su estilo de vida y presupuesto.

Opciones de financiamiento sin intereses

Aproveche nuestro plan de pago en cuotas sin interés. Con solo un 10 % de enganche podrá optar al programa de pagos sin comisiones ni intereses.

Para obtener más información, llame a nuestros especialistas de Ford ESP al 800-367-3377. No olvide preguntar por nuestro programa de pagos sin interés, que le ofrece toda la seguridad y los beneficios de Ford ESP mientras paga en cuotas. ¡Obtendrá una aprobación previa sin verificación de crédito ni molestias!

Complete la información a continuación y envíela por correo a:

Ford ESP
P.O. Box 8072
Royal Oak, MI 48068-0039

Nombre (SÍRVASE ESCRIBIR EN LETRAS DE IMPRENTA)		
DIRECCIÓN	**Nº de apartamento**	
CIUDAD	**ESTADO**	**CÓD. POSTAL**

Nombre (SÍRVASE ESCRIBIR EN LETRAS DE IMPRENTA)
CORREO ELECTRÓNICO

PLANES DE SERVICIO (CANADÁ SOLAMENTE)

Puede obtener mayor protección para su vehículo al adquirir una Extensión de servicio Ford. La Extensión de servicio Ford es el único contrato de servicio respaldado por Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited. Dependiendo del plan que compre, la Extensión de servicio Ford proporciona beneficios como:

- Reembolso de renta
- Cobertura de ciertos elementos de mantenimiento y desgaste
- Protección contra costos de reparación después del vencimiento de su Cobertura de garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos
- Beneficios de Asistencia en el camino

Existen varios planes de Extensión de servicio Ford para diferentes tiempos, distancias y combinaciones de deducibles. Cada plan ha sido diseñado para adaptarse a sus propias necesidades de manejo, incluido el reembolso por servicios de remolque y alquiler.

Cuando adquiere una Extensión de servicio Ford, recibe una mayor protección en todos los Estados Unidos y Canadá proporcionada por una red de distribuidores autorizados de Ford Motor Company participantes. El Plan de protección de mantenimiento de Lincoln se aplica en todos los distribuidores Lincoln autorizados.

Nota: *Las reparaciones realizadas fuera de Canadá y de los Estados Unidos no son elegibles para la cobertura de la Extensión de servicio Ford.*

Esta información está sujeta a modificaciones.

Para más información, visite a su distribuidor Ford local de Canadá o www.ford.ca para saber cuál es el plan de Extensión de servicio Ford adecuado para usted.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL DE MANTENIMIENTO

¿Por qué debe realizar el mantenimiento de su vehículo?

Si acata esta programación de mantenimiento en forma rigurosa, podrá protegerse contra grandes gastos en reparaciones, los que surgen como resultado de negligencias o mantenimiento inadecuado y posiblemente pueda aumentar el valor de su vehículo al venderlo o comercializarlo. Conserve todos los recibos del mantenimiento realizado en su vehículo.

Hemos establecido intervalos de mantenimiento regulares para su vehículo basados en rigurosos análisis. Es importante que lleve su vehículo a servicio en los intervalos adecuados. Estos intervalos tienen dos propósitos: el primero es mantener la confiabilidad de su vehículo y el segundo es mantener bajos los costos de ser propietario del vehículo.

Es su responsabilidad que se realicen todos los mantenimientos programados y asegurarse de que los materiales usados cumplan con las especificaciones indicadas en este Manual del propietario. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 289).

Si no realiza el mantenimiento programado se invalidará la cobertura de la garantía con respecto a las piezas afectadas por la falta de mantenimiento.

¿Por qué debe realizar el mantenimiento del vehículo en su distribuidor?

Técnicos entrenados en la fábrica

Los técnicos de servicio participan en amplios cursos de capacitación certificada patrocinados por la fábrica, lo que les ayuda a volverse expertos en el funcionamiento de su vehículo. Pregunte a su distribuidor acerca de la capacitación y certificación que han recibido sus técnicos.

Piezas de refacción originales® de Ford y Motorcraft

Los distribuidores tienen en existencia piezas de reemplazo de marca Ford y Motorcraft y piezas de reemplazo remanufacturadas autorizadas por Ford. Estas refacciones cumplen o exceden nuestras especificaciones. Las partes que su distribuidor instala tienen una garantía limitada de calidad y mano de obra, vigente en todo el país, de 12 meses o 20,000 km (12,000 millas).

Si no utiliza refacciones autorizadas por Ford, es posible que no cumplan con nuestras especificaciones y según la refacción, Esta podría afectar el cumplimiento de las emisiones.

Conveniencia

Muchos distribuidores han ampliado su horario hasta la noche e incluso abren los días sábado para que usted tenga más tiempo para llevar su automóvil a servicio y ofrecen todos los servicios en un solo lugar. Pueden realizar cualquier servicio que requiera su vehículo, desde un mantenimiento general hasta reparaciones de choques.

Nota: *No todos los distribuidores tienen horario prolongado o talleres de carrocería. Comuníquese con su distribuidor para obtener información.*

Protección de su inversión

El mantenimiento es una inversión que arroja dividendos en la forma de una mejor fiabilidad, durabilidad y valor de reventa. Para mantener el funcionamiento adecuado de su vehículo y de sus sistemas de control de emisiones, asegúrese de que el mantenimiento programado se complete en los intervalos designados.

Su vehículo está equipado con el sistema Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor, que muestra un mensaje en la pantalla de información para indicar el intervalo de servicio adecuado para efectuar el cambio de aceite. Este intervalo puede ser de hasta un año o 16,000 km (10,000 millas).

Cuando los mensajes **ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE (CAMBIAR PRONTO EL ACEITE DEL MOTOR)** o **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED (CAMBIO DE ACEITE REQUERIDO)** aparece en la pantalla de información, es momento de cambiar el aceite. Asegúrese de realizar cambio de aceite en un lapso de dos semanas u 800 km (500 millas) después de que aparezca el mensaje **ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE (ACEITE MOTOR CAMBIE PRONTO)** o **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED (CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO)** Asegúrese de restablecer la función Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor después de cada cambio de aceite. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor** (página 232).

Si restablece antes de tiempo la pantalla de información o esta deja de funcionar, realice el cambio de aceite cada seis meses o a los 8.000 kilómetros (5.000 millas) a partir del último cambio de aceite. Nunca espere más de un año o 16,000 km (10,000 millas) entre intervalos de cambio de aceite.

Su vehículo es muy moderno y está fabricado con varios sistemas de rendimiento complejos. Cada fabricante crea estos sistemas usando diferentes especificaciones y funciones de rendimiento. Por eso es importante que le confíe a su distribuidor autorizado los trabajos de diagnóstico y reparación de su vehículo.

Ford Motor Company recomienda intervalos de mantenimiento para diversas refacciones y sistemas de componentes en base a pruebas de ingeniería. Ford Motor Company confía en estas pruebas para determinar el kilometraje más adecuado para reemplazar aceites y líquidos con el fin de proteger su vehículo al menor costo general y recomienda programas de mantenimiento que derivan de la información de mantenimiento programado.

Recomendamos encarecidamente que use solo piezas de reemplazo marca Ford y Motorcraft originales o piezas de reemplazo remanufacturadas autorizadas por Ford diseñadas para su vehículo.

Aditivos y sustancias químicas

Este manual del propietario y el Manual del taller de Ford incluyen los aditivos recomendados y los productos químicos para su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de productos químicos ni aditivos no aprobados por nosotros como parte del mantenimiento normal del vehículo. Consulte su información sobre la garantía.

Aceites, líquidos y vaciado

En muchos casos, el cambio de color de un líquido es una característica de funcionamiento normal y no indica necesariamente que haya un problema o que sea necesario cambiarlo. Sin embargo, un experto calificado, como los técnicos capacitados en fábrica de su distribuidor, debe inspeccionar inmediatamente los líquidos decolorados que también muestran signos de sobrecalentamiento o contaminación con materias extrañas.

Asegúrese de cambiar los aceites y líquidos de su vehículo en los intervalos especificados o al realizar una reparación. El lavado es una manera viable de cambiar el líquido de muchos subsistemas del vehículo durante el mantenimiento programado. Es importante que los sistemas se laven únicamente con líquido nuevo que sea el mismo que se requiere para llenar y operar el sistema, o utilizando una sustancia química de lavado aprobada por Ford.

Revisiones y servicios del propietario

Asegúrese de realizar las revisiones e inspecciones de mantenimiento básicas todos los meses o en intervalos de seis meses.

Revisar cada mes
Nivel de aceite del motor.
El funcionamiento de todas las luces interiores y exteriores.
Grado de desgaste y presión de inflado de las llantas (incluida la de refacción).
Nivel del líquido lavaparabrisa.

Revisar cada seis meses
Conexiones de la batería. Límpielas si es necesario.
Que los orificios de drenado de la carrocería y de las puertas no tengas obstrucciones. Límpielas si es necesario.
El nivel del líquido refrigerante del motor y la concentración del líquido refrigerante.
Que los burletes de las puertas no estén desgastados. Lubríquelos si es necesario.
El funcionamiento correcto de las bisagras, los pestillos y las cerraduras exteriores. Lubríquelos si es necesario.
Que el freno de estacionamiento funcione correctamente.

Revisar cada seis meses
Que los cinturones de seguridad y las trabas de los asientos no estén desgastados y que funcionen correctamente.
El buen funcionamiento de las luces de advertencia de seguridad (frenos, ABS, bolsas de aire y cinturones de seguridad).
Funcionamiento del rocío del lavaparabrisa y los limpiaparabrisas. Limpie o reemplace las hojas, según sea necesario.

Inspección multipunto

Para que su vehículo funcione en forma correcta, es importante que se revisen regularmente los sistemas en su vehículo. Esto puede ayudar a identificar problemas potenciales y a evitar problemas mayores. Recomendamos que se realice la siguiente inspección multipunto en cada intervalo de mantenimiento programado para asegurarse de que su vehículo funcione correctamente.

Inspección multipunto	
Bandas impulsoras de accesorios	Funcionamiento del sistema de luces de emergencia
Nivel de carga de la batería	Funcionamiento del claxon
Filtro de aire del motor	Mangueras del radiador, enfriador, calefacción y aire acondicionado
Sistema de escape	Fugas o daños en los componentes de la suspensión
Funcionamiento las luces exteriores	Dirección y su varillaje
Niveles de líquidos*; rellene si fuera necesario	Grado de desgaste y presión de inflado de las llantas (incluida la de refacción)**

Inspección multipunto	
Fugas de aceite y otros líquidos y lubricantes	Parabrisas en busca de fracturas, desportilladuras o golpes de piedras
Las botas cubrepolvo de la semiflecha	Funcionamiento del rocío del lavaparabrisa y los limpiaparabrisas

* Frenos, depósito de recuperación del líquido refrigerante, transmisión automática y lavaparabrisa

**Si el vehículo cuenta con un kit de movilidad temporal, revise la fecha de uso de caducidad del sellante de llantas en la lata. Reemplace según sea necesario.

Recuerde preguntarle al asesor o al técnico de servicio de su distribuidor sobre la inspección multipunto del vehículo. Es un formato completo para realizar una inspección minuciosa de su vehículo. Su lista de verificación que le proporciona información inmediata acerca de la condición general de su vehículo.

MANTENIMIENTO PROGRAMADO NORMAL

Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®

Su vehículo está equipado con el sistema Intelligent Oil Life Monitor, que determina cuándo es necesario cambiar el aceite del motor según el uso del vehículo. Por medio del uso de diversos aspectos importantes para efectuar sus cálculos, este sistema de monitoreo lo ayuda a reducir el costo de mantenimiento del vehículo y, al mismo tiempo, reduce los residuos ambientales.

Esto significa que no tiene que recordar cambiar el aceite según un programa de kilometraje (millaje). El vehículo le informará cuando sea necesario cambiar el aceite, ya que mostrará **ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE (CAMBIAR PRONTO EL ACEITE DEL MOTOR)** o **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED (CAMBIO DE ACEITE REQUERIDO)** en la pantalla de información.

La siguiente tabla proporciona ejemplos de uso del vehículo y su impacto en los intervalos de cambio de aceite. Se proporciona únicamente como guía. Los intervalos reales para el cambio de aceite dependen de diversos factores y, por lo general, disminuyen con el aumento de la intensidad del uso.

Cuándo esperar que aparezca el mensaje CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO	
Kilómetros (millas)	**Uso del vehículo y ejemplos**
7500-10000 (12000-16000)	**Normal**
	Transporte normal al trabajo con manejo en carreteras Con poco o ningún remolque o carga Caminos planos o con pendientes moderadas

Cuándo esperar que aparezca el mensaje CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO	
Kilómetros (millas)	**Uso del vehículo y ejemplos**
	Sin ralentí prolongado
5000-7499 (8000-11999)	**Severo**
	Arrastre o carga de moderada a pesada Condiciones montañosas o de campo traviesa Ralentí prolongado Operación prolongada en climas calientes o fríos
3000-4999 (4000-7999)	**Extremo**
	Carga o remolque máximo Operación en climas calientes o fríos extremos

Intervalos de mantenimiento

En cada intervalo de cambio de aceite, según la pantalla de información*
Cambie el aceite del motor y el filtro. *
Gire las llantas.
Realice una inspección multipunto (recomendado).
Inspeccione el nivel de aceite de la transmisión automática. Consulte a su distribuidor para satisfacer sus requerimientos.
Inspeccione los patines, las zapatas, los rotores, los tambores, las balatas y las mangueras de los frenos, y el freno de estacionamiento.
Inspeccione la resistencia del sistema de enfriamiento del motor y las mangueras.
Inspeccione el sistema de escape y las pantallas térmicas.
Inspeccione el eje trasero y las juntas cardán. Lubrique cualquier área con conexiones de engrase (vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas).
Inspeccione las botas de la semiflecha.
Inspeccione el varillaje de la dirección, juntas de rótula, suspensión, extremos de barras de acoplamiento, eje de transmisión y juntas cardán. Lubrique cualquier área con conexiones de engrase (vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas).

En cada intervalo de cambio de aceite, según la pantalla de información*
Inspeccione si las llantas están desgastadas y mida la profundidad de la banda de rodadura.
Inspeccione las ruedas (rines) y los componentes relacionados en busca de ruido anormal, desgaste, flojedad o arrastre.

* No exceda el período de un año o los 16.000 kilómetros (10.000 millas) entre intervalos de servicio.

** Restablezca la función Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor después de cada cambio de aceite y filtro del motor. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor** (página 232).

Otros elementos de mantenimiento [1]	
Cada 32000 km (20000 millas)	Reemplace el filtro de aire de la cabina.
Cada 48000 km (30000 millas)	Reemplace el filtro de aire del motor.
Cada 160000 km (100000 millas)	Cambie el refrigerante del motor. [2]
Cada 160000 km (100000 millas)	Reemplace las bujías.
	Inspeccione la o las bandas de accesorios. [3]
Cada 240000 km (150000 millas)	Cambie el líquido de la transmisión automática.
	Inspeccione la o las bandas de accesorios. [4]
	Reemplace la banda de sincronización (motor 1,6 l).

[1] Realice estos elementos de mantenimiento dentro de los 4,800 kilómetros (3,000 millas) del último cambio de filtro y aceite del motor. No exceda la distancia designada para el intervalo.

[2] Reemplazo inicial a los seis años o 160.000 kilómetros (100.000 millas); luego, cada tres años u 80.000 kilómetros (50.000 millas).

[3] Luego de la inspección inicial, realice una inspección en el resto de los cambios de aceite hasta que realice el reemplazo.

[4] Si no se han reemplazado durante los últimos 160.000 kilómetros (100.000 millas).

MANTENIMIENTO PROGRAMADO DE CONDICIONES ESPECIALES DE FUNCIONAMIENTO

Si el vehículo se opera **por lo general** en cualquiera de las siguientes condiciones, debe realizarse el mantenimiento adicional que se indica. Si opera su vehículo **ocasionalmente** en cualquiera de estas condiciones, no es necesario realizar el mantenimiento adicional. Para conocer las recomendaciones específicas, consulte al asesor o técnico de servicio de su distribuidor autorizado.

Realice los servicios indicados en las siguientes tablas cuando se especifique o dentro de los 4.800 kilómetros (3.000 millas) siguientes a la aparición del mensaje de **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED (CAMBIO DE ACEITE REQUERIDO)** en la pantalla de información.

- **Ejemplo 1**: el mensaje **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED (CAMBIO DE ACEITE REQUERIDO)** aparece a los 46.270 kilómetros (28.751 millas). Realice el cambio de aceite de la transmisión automática a los 48.000 kilómetros (30.000 millas).
- **Ejemplo 2**: el mensaje**OIL CHANGE REQUIRED (CAMBIO DE ACEITE REQUERIDO)** no **ha** aparecido, pero el odómetro indica 48.000 kilómetros (30.000 millas) (por ejemplo, la función Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor se restableció a los 40.000 kilómetros [25.000 millas]). Realice el reemplazo del filtro de aire del motor.

Arrastre de un remolque o uso de un aditamento de carga para el techo	
Según sea necesario	Cambie el filtro y el aceite del motor tal como se indique en la pantalla de información y realice los servicios indicados en la tabla de Mantenimiento programado normal.
Inspeccione con frecuencia y dé servicio, según se requiera	Inspeccione y lubrique las juntas cardán.
	Consulte elementos de mantenimiento del eje en **Excepciones.**.
Cada 48000 km (30000 millas)	Cambie el líquido de la transmisión automática.

Operación prolongada en neutro o a baja velocidad en largas distancias, como sucede en usos comerciales (por ejemplo, vehículos de reparto, taxis, patrullas o vehículos de alquiler)	
Según sea necesario	Cambie el filtro y el aceite del motor tal como se indique en la pantalla de información y realice los servicios indicados en la tabla de Mantenimiento programado normal.
Inspeccione con frecuencia y dé servicio, según se requiera	Reemplace el filtro de aire de la cabina. *
	Reemplace el filtro de aire del motor.
Cada 48000 km (30000 millas)	Cambie el líquido de la transmisión automática.
Cada 96000 km (60000 millas)	Reemplace las bujías.

* Esta es una característica opcional.

Uso en condiciones de polvo o arena, como en caminos sin pavimentar o polvorientos	
Inspeccione con frecuencia y dé servicio, según se requiera	Reemplace el filtro de aire de la cabina. *
	Reemplace el filtro de aire del motor.
Cada 8,000 km (5,000 millas)	Inspeccione las ruedas (rines) y los componentes relacionados en busca de ruido anormal, desgaste, flojedad o arrastre.
	Rote las llantas, inspeccione si las llantas están desgastadas y mida la profundidad de la banda de rodadura.
Cada 8,000 km (5,000 millas) o 6 meses	Cambie el aceite del motor y el filtro. *
	Realice una inspección multipunto.
Cada 48000 km (30000 millas)	Cambie el líquido de la transmisión automática.

* Esta es una característica opcional.

Restablezca la función Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor después de cada cambio de aceite y filtro del motor. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor (página 232).

Uso exclusivo de E85 (solo vehículos de combustible flexible)	
Cada cambio de aceite	Si utiliza exclusivamente E85, llene completamente el tanque de combustible con gasolina sin plomo regular.

REGISTRO DE MANTENIMIENTO PROGRAMADO

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

Repair Order #:

Distance:

Engine hours (optional):

Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

Signature:

4

4WD
Véase: Doble Tracción.....152

A

A/C
Véase: Control de clima.....110
Abridor Universal de Cochera.....126
Sistema de control inalámbrico HomeLink.....126
ABS
Véase: Frenos.....157
Accesorios 429
Estilo de vida.....429
Estilo exterior.....429
Estilo interior.....429
Tranquilidad.....429
Accesorios
Véase: Recomendación de partes de repuesto 12
Acerca de este Manual.....7
Protección del medio ambiente.....7
Acuerdo de Licencia del Usuario.....431
Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final (EULA) de SYNC®.....431
Advertencias e Indicadores Audibles.....95
Alerta de advertencia de encendido sin llaves.....95
Campanilla de advertencia de faros encendidos.....95
Campanilla de advertencia de freno de estacionamiento activado.....95
Campanilla de advertencia de la transmisión automática.....96
Campanilla de advertencia de llave en el encendido.....95
Campanilla de advertencia de motor encendido.....95
Aire acondicionado
Véase: Control de clima.....110
Ajuste de altura de los cinturones de seguridad.....32
Ajuste de los Faros Principales.....242
Ajuste de la alineación horizontal.....244
Ajuste de la alineación vertical.....242
Ajuste del Volante de Dirección.....74
Alarma
Véase: Alarma Anti-Robo.....72
Alarma Anti-Robo.....72
Activación de la alarma.....73
Desactivación de la alarma.....73
Almacenamiento de la parte inferior trasera del piso.....181
Piso del compartimiento del copiloto.....181
Piso para carga ajustable.....181
Sistema de manejo de carga.....181
Almacenamiento del Vehículo.....255
Batería.....256
Carrocería.....255
Frenos.....256
Información general.....255
Motor.....256
Neumáticos.....256
Otros puntos misceláneos.....256
Retiro del vehículo del almacenamiento.....257
Sistema de combustible.....256
Sistema de refrigeración.....256
Apéndices.....431
Apertura y cierre del cofre.....228
Apertura del cofre.....228
Cerrado del cofre.....228
Aplicaciones y servicios SYNC™.....337
911 Assist.....337
Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.....339
Servicios SYNC: Tráfico, indicaciones e información (TDI).....341
Arranque a control remoto.....117
Ajustes automáticos.....117
Asientos y dispositivos enfriados.....118
Últimos ajustes.....117

Índice alfabético

Arranque de un motor de gasolina 135
Detención del motor cuando el vehículo está detenido.....136
Detención del motor cuando el vehículo está en movimiento.....137
El motor no arranca.....136
Información importante sobre la ventilación.....137
Protección contra los gases de escape.....137
Vehículos con arranque sin llave.....135
Vehículos con llave de encendido.....135
Arranque en frío del vehículo.....207
Arranque con cables pasacorriente.....208
Conexión de los cables pasacorriente.....207
Preparación del vehículo.....207
Retiro de los cables pasacorriente.....208
Arranque sin llave.....134
Modos de encendido.....135
Arranque y Paro del Motor.....134
Información general.....134
Asegurar y Desasegurar.....60
Activación del acceso inteligente.....61
Ahorrador de batería.....64
Apertura de la puerta trasera desde el interior.....61
Apertura inteligente para llaves de acceso inteligente.....62
Bloqueo automático de los seguros de las puertas.....63
Control remoto.....60
Desbloqueo inteligente de seguros para el transmisor integrado a la llave.....62
Llave mecánica.....61
Salida iluminada.....64
Seguros eléctricos de las puertas.....60
Sistema de entrada iluminada.....64
Asientos.....119
Asientos calentados.....125
Asientos eléctricos.....122
Soporte lumbar eléctrico.....123
Asientos Elevados.....19
Tipos de asientos auxiliares.....19
Asientos manuales.....121
Ajuste de la altura del asiento del conductor.....122
Ajuste de reclinación.....122
Movimiento del asiento hacia atrás y hacia delante.....121
Asientos traseros.....124
Ajuste de reclinación.....124
Para desplegar el respaldo del asiento.....124
Para plegar el respaldo del asiento.....124
Asistencia Activa para Estacionarse.....165
Conducción automática hacia el espacio de estacionamiento.....167
Desactivación de la característica de asistencia de estacionamiento.....168
Solución de problemas del sistema.....168
Uso de Asistencia de estacionamiento activa.....166
Asistencia al cliente 210
Asistencia de arranque en pendientes.....151
Uso del sistema de arranque asistido en pendientes (HSA).....151
Asistencia de estacionamiento 163
Sistema delantero de sensores.....164
Sistema trasero de sensores.....163
Asistencia en carretera.....205
Vehículos vendidos en Canadá: Cómo conseguir asistencia en el camino.....206
Vehículos vendidos en Canadá: Uso de la asistencia en el camino.....206
Vehículos vendidos en EE.UU.: cómo conseguir asistencia en el camino.....205
Vehículos vendidos en Estados Unidos : Uso de la asistencia en el camino.....205
Atenuador de Iluminación de Tablerol de Instrumentos.....82
Vehículos con faros para niebla delanteros.....82
Vehículos sin faros para niebla delanteros.....82
Audio digital 311
Recepción y solución de problemas de estaciones de HD Radio.....312
Ayudas de Conducción.....175
Ayudas de Estacionamiento.....163

B

Bolsa de Aire para Rodillas.....39
Bolsas de aire del conductor y del pasajero 38
Ajuste adecuado de asiento de conductor y pasajero delantero.....38
Los niños y las bolsas de aire.....39
Bolsas de Aire Laterales.....43
Borrado de toda la información de MyKeys 54

C

Cabeceras.....119
Ajuste de las cabeceras.....120
Cadenas para nieve
Véase: Uso de cadenas para nieve.....277
Caja de velocidades
Véase: Transmisión 148
Calefacción
Véase: Control de clima.....110
Calentador del Bloque del Motor.....137
Uso del calefactor de bloque del motor.....138
Calidad del combustible.....140
Cómo escoger el combustible correcto.....140
Recomendaciones de octanaje.....140
Cámara de vista trasera 170
Uso del sistema de cámara retrovisora.....170
Cámara retrovisora
Véase: Cámara de vista trasera 170
Cambio de focos.....244
Condensación en los conjuntos de luces.....244
Reemplazo de focos de las luces traseras, de freno y direccionales.....247
Reemplazo de focos de niebla, estacionamiento y direccionales.....246
Reemplazo del conjunto de luces traseras.....247
Reemplazo del foco de la luz de placa.....248
Reemplazo del foco de la luz superior de freno.....248
Reemplazo de los focos de las luces indicadoras laterales.....246
Reemplazo de los focos de los faros.....245
Reemplazo de los focos de los faros HID.....246
Cambio de fusibles.....216
Fusible(s).....216
Cambio de la batería de 12V 238
Cambio de las hojas del limpiador.....240
Cambio del filtro de aire del motor 241
.....241
Motor 2.5L.....241
Motores 1.6L y 2.0L EcoBoost.....241
Cambio de una rueda.....282
Información del conjunto de rueda o llanta de refacción distinta.....283
Procedimiento de cambio de llantas.....284
Capacidades y Especificaciones.....289
Especificaciones técnicas.....293
Centro de mensajes
Véase: Pantallas de información.....97
Cinturones de Seguridad.....28
Funcionamiento.....28
Claxon
Véase: Freno de estacionamiento.....158
Climatización.....416
Comandos de voz de control de aire acondicionado y calefacción.....418
Código de la Transmisión.....292
Colocación de los Asientos para Niños.....17
Combustible y llenado.....139
Cómo obtener asistencia fuera de EE. UU. y Canadá 213

Cómo obtener los servicios necesarios 210
Fuera de la ciudad.....210
Cómo ordenar otro Manual del propietario 214
Cómo obtener un manual del propietario en francés.....215
Compartimientos para Almacenaje.....133
Comprobación del aceite
Véase: Comprobación del aceite de motor.....232
Comprobación del aceite de motor.....232
Cómo agregar aceite de motor.....232
Restablecimiento del sistema de monitoreo de la vida útil del aceite.....233
Comprobación de las hojas del limpiador.....240
Comprobación del estado del sistema MyKey 55
Comprobación del fluido de la dirección hidráulica.....237
Comprobación del fluido del lavador.....237
Comprobación del refrigerante
Véase: Comprobación del refrigerante de motor.....233
Comprobación del refrigerante de motor.....233
Anticongelante para motor reciclado.....235
Climas extremos.....235
Llenado del anticongelante paral motor.....234
Lo que debe saber sobre el enfriamiento de seguridad a prueba de fallas.....236
Revisión del anticongelante para motor.....233
Comprobaciones esenciales de remolque.....196
Al arrastrar un remolque.....197
Antes de arrastrar un remolque.....197
Botadura o recuperación de un bote o moto de agua.....198
Cadenas de seguridad.....196
Enganches de arrastre.....196
Frenos del remolque.....196
Luces del remolque.....197
Compuerta Levadiza Eléctrica.....65
Apertura y cierre de la compuerta levadiza.....66
Cómo establecer la altura de la compuerta levadiza abierta.....67
Detección de obstáculos.....68
Compuerta levadiza manual 64
Apertura de la compuerta levadiza.....65
Cerrado de la compuerta levadiza.....65
Compuerta trasera
Véase: Compuerta Levadiza Eléctrica.....65
Véase: Compuerta levadiza manual 64
Computadora de viaje.....100
Consumo de combustible promedio.....100
Distancia antes de quedar vacío.....100
Odómetro de viaje.....100
Restablecimiento de la computadora de viaje.....100
Temporizador de viaje.....100
Todos los valores.....100
Concentrador de medios.....318
Conducción con remolque.....192
Posición de la carga.....192
Conducción económica.....202
Conducción por el agua.....203
Configuración.....368
Configuración.....370
Pantalla.....369
Reloj.....368
Sonido.....369
Vehículo.....370
Consejos para Conducir con Frenos Antibloqueo.....157

Consejos para el control del clima interior 113
Calefacción del interior rápidamente....114
Consejos generales....113
Desempañar la ventana lateral en clima frío....115
Enfriamiento del interior rápidamente....114
La configuración recomendada calefacción....114
La configuración recomendada enfriamiento 115
Rendimiento de enfriamiento máximo en tablero de instrumentos o tablero de instrumentos y piso....116
Vehículo detenido durante períodos extendidos con temperaturas ambiente extremadamente altas....115
Consola central....133
Consola del toldo....133
Consumo de combustible....146
Cálculo del rendimiento del combustible....146
Llenado del tanque....146
Control Automático de Clima....111
Control de temperatura....112
Control de Audio....74
Tipo 1....75
Tipo 2....75
Control de Bamboleo del Remolque....193
Control de clima....110
Control de clima manual....110
Control de Crucero....76
Funcionamiento....173
Control de Crucero
Véase: Control de Crucero....173
Véase: Uso del control de crucero....173
Control de estabilidad....161
Funcionamiento....161
Control de Iluminación....81
Destellador de los faros....81
Luces altas....81
Control de la Pantalla de Información....76
Controles multimedia....77
Control de tracción....160
Funcionamiento....160
Control de Voz....76
Controles de MyFord Touch®....76
Creación de MyKey....54
Programación o Cambio de configuración configurable....54
Cubiertas del compartimiento de equipajes....181
Cuidado de las llantas....260
Glosario de terminología sobre llantas....262
Índice de desgaste (Treadwear)....261
Información acerca del grado de uniformidad de la calidad de las llantas....260
Información contenida en el costado de la llanta....263
Temperatura A B C....261
Tracción (Traction) AA, A, B y C....261
Cuidado del vehículo....250
Información general....250

D

Denuncia de defectos de seguridad (únicamente en Canadá) 215
Denuncia de defectos de seguridad (únicamente en EE. UU.) 215
Descansabrazos del asiento trasero....125
Desmontaje de faros....244
Detección de Problemas de MyKey....57
Diagnóstico de fallas SYNC™....352
Dirección 180
Dirección hidráulica eléctrica....180
Disposición de una Bolsa de Aire....46
Doble Tracción....152
Funcionamiento....152
DRL
Véase: Faros de Operación Diurna....83

E

Emergencias en el Camino....205
En California (únicamente en EE. UU.) 211
Encendido Automático de Faros Principales....81
Encerado....251

Entrada sin Llave.....68
TECLADO DE ENTRADA SIN LLAVE SECURICODE™.....68
Entretenimiento.....379
Audio Bluetooth.....397
CD.....392
Entradas de A/V.....397
Exploración del contenido del dispositivo.....379
Radio AM/FM.....381
Radio satelital SIRIUS® (si está activado).....387
Ranura para tarjeta SD y puerto USB.....393
Reproductores de medios, formatos e información de metadatos compatibles.....397
Equipo Móvil de Comunicaciones.....13
Especificaciones del motor.....289
Enrutado de correa (drivebelt).....289
Especificaciónes Técnicas
Véase: Capacidades y Especificaciones.....289
Espejo retrovisor interior.....89
Espejo de atenuación automática.....89
Espejos retrovisores exteriores.....87
Espejo para puntos ciegos.....88
Espejos con memoria.....88
Espejos eléctricos exteriores.....87
Espejos para puntos ciegos integrados.....88
Espejos plegables exteriores.....88
Espejos térmicos exteriores.....88
Espejos retrovisores
Véase: Ventanas y espejos retrovisores.....86
Véase: Ventanas y espejos retrovisores calentados.....116
Etiqueta de certificación del vehículo.....291

F

Faros de Niebla Delanteros.....83
Faros de Niebla Delanteros
Véase: Faros de Niebla Delanteros.....83
Faros de Operación Diurna.....83
Vehículo con faros de xenón.....83
Vehículos con faros de halógeno.....83
Filtro de aire para la cabina 116
Filtro de combustible 237
Ford Credit.....12
(EE.UU. solamente).....12
Ford Protect.....448
PLANES DE SERVICIO (CANADÁ SOLAMENTE).....450
PLANES DE SERVICIO (ESTADOS UNIDOS solamente).....448
Freno de estacionamiento.....158
Frenos.....157
Información general.....157
Funcionamiento sin combustible.....140
Carga de combustible con un recipiente portátil.....141
Función de memoria.....123
Guardado de una posición preprogramada.....124
Fusibles.....216

G

Glosario de Símbolos.....7

I

Iluminación.....81
Iluminación Interior.....84
Luz interior delantera.....84
Luz interior trasera.....85
Indicaciones de conducción con ABS
Véase: Consejos para Conducir con Frenos Antibloqueo.....157
Indicaciones de conducción.....202
Indicadores de Luces Direccionales.....83
Indicadores.....91
Indicador de combustible.....92
Indicador de temperatura del líquido refrigerante del motor.....92
Pantalla de información.....91

Indicadores y luces de advertencia.....92
Abrochar cinturón de seguridad.....94
Aceite de motor.....94
Advertencia de llanta con baja presión.....94
Batería.....93
Bolsa de aire delantera.....93
Control de crucero (C/C).....93
Control de la tracción y de la estabilidad.....95
Control de la tracción y de la estabilidad apagado.....95
Espejo para puntos ciegos.....93
Faros de niebla delanteros.....94
Información.....94
Intermitente.....93
Luces altas.....94
Luces de estacionamiento.....94
Nivel de combustible bajo.....94
Servicio del motor a la brevedad.....94
Sistema de frenos.....93
Sistema de frenos antibloqueo.....93
Información general de mantenimiento.....451
¿Por qué debe realizar el mantenimiento del vehículo en su distribuidor?.....451
¿Por qué debe realizar el mantenimiento de su vehículo?.....451
Inspección multipunto.....454
Protección de su inversión.....452
Revisiones y servicios del propietario.....453
Información General sobre las Frecuencias de Radio.....47
Acceso inteligente (AI).....47
Información.....406
911 Assist.....412
Alertas.....412
Calendario.....412
Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.....415
Servicios SYNC (si está equipado, solo EE.UU.).....406
SIRIUS Travel Link.....410
Inmovilizador del motor
Véase: Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo.....71
Instalación de asientos para niños 21
Asientos para niños.....21
Uso de anclajes inferiores y correas para niños (LATCH).....24
Uso de cinturones pélvicos y de hombros.....21
Uso de correas de sujeción.....26
Interruptor de arranque
Véase: Interruptor de encendido.....134
Interruptor de corte de combustible 206
Interruptor de encendido.....134
Introducción.....7

L

Lavado de automóviles
Véase: Limpieza del exterior.....250
Lavado
Véase: Limpieza del exterior.....250
Lavadores
Véase: Limpiadores y Lavadores.....78
Lava Parabrisas.....79
Límite de Carga.....183
Carga del vehículo: con y sin remolque.....183
Instrucciones especiales de carga para propietarios de camiones o camionetas pickup y vehículos utilitarios.....191
Limpiadores Automáticos.....78
Limpiadores y Lavadores.....78
Limpiador y Lavador de Medallón.....80
Lavador de la ventana trasera.....80
Limpiador de la ventana trasera.....80
Limpia Parabrisas.....78
Barrido intermitente.....78
Limpiadores dependientes de la velocidad (si está equipado).....78
Limpieza de Asientos de Piel.....254
Limpieza de las ruedas de aleación.....255
Limpieza de las Ventanas y las Hojas de los Limpiadores.....252
Limpieza del exterior.....250
Limpieza de piezas exteriores de plástico.....251
Parte inferior de la carrocería.....251
Piezas cromadas exteriores.....250

Limpieza del interior.....253
Limpieza del Motor.....252
Limpieza del Panel de Instrumentos y Cristal del Tablero.....253
Llantas
Véase: Ruedas y llantas.....258
Llaves y Controles Remotos.....47
Llenado 142
Sistema de combustible sin tapón de Easy Fuel™.....142
Luces de emergencia.....206
Luz Ambiental.....85
Luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad y repique indicador 32
Condiciones de funcionamiento.....33

M

Mantenimiento del sistema de sujeción para niños y de los cinturones de seguridad.....35
Mantenimiento.....227
Información general.....227
Mantenimiento programado de condiciones especiales de funcionamiento.....458
Mantenimiento programado normal.....455
Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®.....455
Intervalos de mantenimiento.....456
Mensajes de información.....100
Acceso sin llave del vehículo.....104
Alarma.....101
Asistencia de arranque en pendientes.....103
Asistencia para estacionamiento.....106
Batería y sistema de carga.....101
Bolsa de aire.....101
Control de tracción.....109
Dirección hidráulica.....107
Freno de estacionamiento.....106
Iluminación.....104
Indicador de mensajes.....100
Mantenimiento.....105
Motor.....103
MyKey.....105
Puertas.....102
Sistema de arranque.....107
Sistema de control de presión de las llantas.....109
Sistema de información de puntos ciegos y alerta de tráfico cruzado.....102
Transmisión y tracción en las cuatro ruedas.....107
Modo correcto de sentarse.....119
Modo de Economico.....179
Restablecimiento de modo ecológico.....179
Tipo 1.....179
Tipo 2 y 3.....179
Monitor de Punto Ciego.....175
Sistema de información de puntos ciegos (BLIS) con alerta de tráfico cruzado.....175
MyFord Touch™.....359
Información general.....359
MyKey™.....53
Funcionamiento.....53

N

Navegación.....419
Actualizaciones del mapa de navegación.....426
Botones de toque rápido.....425
Categorías de punto de interés (POI).....420
cityseekr.....421
Comandos de voz de navegación.....426
Configuración de sus preferencias de navegación.....422
Configuración de un destino.....419
Modo de mapa.....424
Notas Especiales.....13
Aviso para los propietarios de camiones y camionetas pickup y vehículos utilitarios.....13
Garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos.....13
Instrucciones especiales.....13
Uso del vehículo como ambulancia.....13
Uso del vehículo con un barredor de nieve.....13
Número de identificación del vehículo.....291

O

Opciónes Únicas de Exportación.....14

P

Pantallas de información.....97
Información general.....97
Parrillas para equipaje y portadores de carga.....182
Ajuste de la barra transversal.....182
PATS
Véase: Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo.....71
Perclorato.....11
Personal Safety System™.....36
¿Cómo funciona el sistema de seguridad personal?.....36
Pesos de remolque recomendados.....194
Portadores de carga
Véase: Parrillas para equipaje y portadores de carga.....182
Precauciones de seguridad.....139
Productos de limpieza.....250
Programa Auto Line de Better Business Bureau (BBB) (únicamente en EE. UU.) 212
Proposición 65 de California.....11
Puerto USB.....318
Puntos de remolque.....198
Instalación del gancho de recuperación.....198
Remolque del vehículo en cuatro ruedas.....199
Ubicación del gancho de recuperación.....198

R

Radio satelital.....314
Factores de recepción de radio satelital.....315
Localización y solución de problemas.....316
Número de serie electrónico de radio satelital (ESN).....316
Servicio de radio satelital SIRIUS®.....315
Recomendación de partes de repuesto 12
Garantía de las refacciones.....12
Mantenimiento programado y reparaciones mecánicas.....12
Reparaciones de choques.....12
Recordatorio de Cinturones de Seguridad.....33
Belt-Minder®.....33
Reemplazo de una Llave Extraviada o un Transmisor Remoto.....52
Registro de datos del caso
Véase: Retención de Datos.....9
Registro de mantenimiento programado 461
Remolque del vehículo sobre las cuatro ruedas.....200
Arrastre vacacional.....200
Remolque de emergencia.....200
Remolque.....192

Reparación de daños menores en la pintura....251
Reparación del vehículo....451
Repuestos de Motorcraft....290
Retardo de Apagado de Faros Principales....82
Retención de Datos....9
Grabación de datos de eventos....10
Grabación de datos de servicio....9
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 1.6L EcoBoost™....229
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 2.0L EcoBoost™....230
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 2.5L....231
Rodaje....202
Rodaje
Véase: Rodaje....202
Ruedas y llantas....258
Especificaciones técnicas....287
Información general....258

S

Safety Canopy™....44
Seguridad de los Niños....15
Información general....15
Seguridad....71
Seguro del cofre
Véase: Apertura y cierre del cofre....228
Véase: Apertura y cierre del cofre....228
Seguros a Prueba de Niños....27
Lado derecho....27
Lado izquierdo....27
Seguros eléctricos de las puertas
Véase: Asegurar y Desasegurar....60
Seguros....60
Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire....45
Sistema de alerta posterior a un choque....209
Sistema de apertura de puertas de garaje
Véase: Abridor Universal de Cochera....126
Sistema de audio....296
Información general....296
Sistema de control de emisiones....143
Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD-II)....144
Disponibilidad para prueba de inspección y mantenimiento (I/M)....145
Sistema de detección del pasajero delantero....40
Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas....278
Cambio de llantas con un Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas....279
Comprensión del Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas....280
Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria....37
Funcionamiento....37
Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo....71
SecuriLock®....71
Sujecion de los Cinturones de Seguridad....29
Cómo quitar los cinturones de seguridad de los asientos traseros laterales....31
Conjunto de extensión para cinturón de seguridad....32
Modos de bloqueo de los cinturones de seguridad....30
Protección de mujeres embarazadas....30
SYNC™....319
Información general....319

T

Tabla de especificaciones de fusibles....217
Caja de distribución eléctrica....217
Caja de prefusibles....217
Tablero de fusibles del compartimento de equipaje....223
Tablero de fusibles del compartimento de pasajeros....220
Tabla de Especificaciones de los Focos....248
Tablero de instrumentos....91
Tapetes del piso....203

Techo solar.....89
Apertura y cierre de la pantalla solar.....90
Apertura y cierre del toldo corredizo.....90
Rebote.....90
Ventilación del toldo corredizo.....90
Techo solar
Véase: Techo solar.....89
Teléfono.....399
Asociación del teléfono por primera vez.....400
Asociación de teléfonos subsiguientes.....401
Comandos de voz del teléfono.....404
Configuración del teléfono.....404
Hacer llamadas.....401
Mensajes de texto.....403
Opciones del menú de teléfono.....402
Recepción de llamadas.....401
Toma de entrada auxiliar.....317
Tomas Auxiliares de Corriente.....131
Tomacorriente de 110 voltios de CA.....131
Tomacorriente de 12 voltios de CC.....131
Ubicaciones.....131
Tomas de energía auxiliares.....131
Transmisión Automática.....148
Comprensión de las posiciones de la transmisión automática.....148
palanca de interbloqueo de cambio de velocidades del freno.....150
Si el vehículo se atasca en lodo o nieve.....150
Transmisión automática SelectShift Automatic®.....149
Transmisión 148
Transmisor Remoto.....48
Activación de una alarma de emergencia.....50
Arranque a control remoto.....50
Cambio de la batería.....49
Llave de acceso inteligente.....48
Localizador del automóvil.....50
Transmisores integrados a la llave.....48
Transporte de carga.....181
Transporte del vehículo.....199
Tuercas de las ruedas
Véase: Cambio de una rueda.....282
Tuercas de seguridad
Véase: Cambio de una rueda.....282

U

Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD/SYNC/Radio satelital.....303
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD/SYNC.....300
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD Premium.....306
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD.....297
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: Sony AM/FM/CD.....307
Estructura de menú.....308
Uso de cadenas para nieve.....277
Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas 152
Conducción en condiciones especiales con tracción en las cuatro ruedas.....153
Uso del control de crucero.....173
Apagado del control de crucero.....174
Encendido del control de crucero.....173
Uso del control de estabilidad.....162
AdvanceTrac® con Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®).....162
Uso del control de tracción.....160
Mensajes y luces indicadoras del sistema.....160
Uso del reconocimiento de voz 321
Iniciando sesión de voz.....321
Interacción y retroalimentación del sistema.....322
Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto.....55
Uso de SYNC™ con el reproductor multimedia.....343
¿Qué es esto?.....344
Acceso al menú Tocar.....348
Características del menú Medios.....346
Comandos de voz de medios.....344
Conexión de un reproductor de medios digitales al puerto USB.....344
Configuración del sistema.....350

Uso de SYNC™ con el teléfono.....324
Acceso a la configuración del teléfono.....332
Acceso a las características del menú Teléfono.....328
Asociación de teléfonos subsiguientes.....325
Asociación de un teléfono por primera vez.....324
Comandos de voz del teléfono.....325
Configuración del sistema.....334
Hacer llamadas.....327
Mensajes de texto.....330
Opciones de teléfono durante una llamada activa.....327
Recepción de llamadas.....327
Utilización del programa de mediación/arbitraje (únicamente en Canadá) 213

V

Varilla indicadora de nivel de aceite del motor - 1.6L EcoBoost™.....232
Varilla indicadora de nivel de aceite del motor - 2.0L EcoBoost™/2.5L.....232
Ventanas eléctricas.....86
Apertura de un solo toque.....86
Bloqueo de ventanas.....86
Cierre de un solo toque.....86
Demora de accesorios.....87
Rebote.....86
Ventanas y espejos retrovisores calentados.....116
Espejos térmicos exteriores.....116
Ventana trasera térmica.....116
Ventanas y espejos retrovisores.....86
Ventilación
Véase: Control de clima.....110
Verificación del Fluído de Frenos.....237
Verificación del Fluído de la Transmisión Automática.....237
VIN
Véase: Número de identificación del vehículo.....291
Viseras.....89
Espejo de la visera iluminado.....89
Volante de Dirección.....74